This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

FROM THE LIBRARY OF
George Lyman Kittredge
GURNEY PROFESSOR
OF ENGLISH LITERATURE
1917–1941

11473.2
V

Early English Text Society.

STATEMENT FOR 1887 and 1888.

With this goes out to Members the third Text of the *Original Series* for 1886,

86. *The Prose Lives of Women Saints*, edited from the unique MS. ab. 1610 A.D., by Dr. Carl Horstmann, with a Glossarial and general Index by Mr. W. M. Wood.

The first and main Text of the *Extra Series* for 1886,

XLVII. *The Wars of Alexander*, edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., Litt. Doc.,

is nearly ready, and should be issued in March.

For the two Texts of the Original Series for 1887, the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints* from the Laud MS., the earliest, and the *Life of St. Werburghe*, englisht A.D. 1513, and printed by Pynson in 1521, both edited by Dr. Carl Horstmann, will be in type by the end of March, and the volumes will no doubt be issued by May, if not before.

The *Original Series* Texts for 1888 will probably be two of these:

Cursor Mundi, Part VI, with Preface by the Rev. Dr. Richard Morris, and Essays by Dr. Haenisch and Dr. Hupe, and a Glossary by Dr. Kaluza.

The *Festiall* by John Mirk, Part I, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Carl Horstmann.

Lyndesay's Works, Part VI and last, edited by Mr. W. H. Utley.

The Lay Folks' Catechism, edited by the late Canon Simmons, and Frederic D. Matthew.

In the *Extra Series* the second Text for 1886, and the two for 1887 will be those three of the following Parts, all now at press, which are ready first :—

Torrent of Portyngale, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Adam.

Bp. Fisher's English Works, Part II, with his *Life and Letters*, edited by the Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A.

Charlemagne Romances: Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ab. 1532 A.D., edited by Sidney L. Lee, B.A. Part IV.

Bullein's Treatise against the Feuer Pestilence, 1573, edited by A. H. Bullen, B.A., and Mark Bullen.

Sir Bevis of Hamtoun, edited from the Auchinleck and other MSS., by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., Part II.

Caxton's Book of the Ordre of Chyualry or Knyghthode (A.D. 1484), with Loutfut's Scotch copy of it, from the Harl. MS. 6149.

The fourth and fifth of the last-named Texts which are first ready will form the issue of the Extra Series for 1888, unless Mr. A. J. Ellis's fifth and last Part of his great work on *Early English Pronunciation*, that on our Dialects, is in time to be substituted for one of them. He hopes to send it to press this year.

A try will be made to get out one or two Reprints in 1887. Donations for them will be welcome. Mr. Mortimer Harris has kindly started our *Jubilee Reprint Fund* with a cheque for two guineas. Mr. M. T. Culley of Coupland Castle will send a Letter of Appeal to every Member for support. All gifts should be paid to the Honorary Secretary, Mr. W. A. Dalziel, 67 Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, under the

editorship of Dr. Carl Horstmann. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. In many will be found interesting incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be lookt on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS, the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 86, with additions, and in right order. The differences between the foundation MS., the Laud, and its followers, is so great, that, to prevent quite unwieldy collations, Dr. Horstmann decided that the Laud MS. must be printed alone, as the first of the Series of Saints' Lives. The Supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes. The Glossary to the whole set, the discussion of the sources, and of the relation of the MSS. to one another, &c., will be put in a final volume.

When the Saints' Lives are complete, Trevisa's englishing of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking.

F. J. Furnivall.

March 11, 1887.

The Wars of Alexander.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. XLVII.

1886.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Wars of Alexander:

AN

ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE

TRANSLATED CHIEFLY FROM THE

HISTORIA ALEXANDRI MAGNI DE PRELIIS.

RE-EDITED FROM MS. ASHMOLE 44, IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD,
AND MS. D. 4. 12, IN THE LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN:

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D., LL.D.,
ELRINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON,
AND FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
MDCCCLXXXVI.

11473.47
/ D

Extra Series,
XLVII.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. THE three fragments in alliterative verse of the Romance of Alexander. § 2. Fragments A and B belong to the same version: Fragment C is here printed. § 3. Stevenson's edition of MS. Ashmole 44. § 4. A gap in the story in that MS.; supplied from the Dublin MS. § 5. Plan of the present edition. § 6. Numbering of the lines. § 7. Description of MS. Ashmole 44; discussion of the dialect. § 8. Description of the Dublin MS. D. 4. 12; part 1: Piers the Plowman. § 9. Part 2: Alexander, and other contents. § 10. Dialect of the poem further discussed. § 11. Both MSS. printed in full; results of comparing them. § 12. Method adopted by the translater of the Latin text. § 13. Conjectures as to the date and dialect of the present version. The Glossarial Index ix

THE WARS OF ALEXANDER.

PASSUS I. Introduction. Anectanabus, king of Egypt, is master of astronomy and magic. Egypt is invaded by Artaxerxes. By making ships of wax, Anectanabus discovers that his fleet is being defeated. He disguises himself, and flees to Macedonia. The god Serapis prophesies the future defeat of the Persians. The Egyptians raise to Anectanabus an image of black stone ... 1

PASSUS II. During the absence of Philip, Anectanabus visits queen Olympias, and tells her that the god Ammon will appear to her in a dream. Anectanabus visits Olympias by night in the form of a dragon. He causes Philip to see in a dream his queen embraced by Ammon. A seer tells Philip that the queen's child will conquer the world. He returns to Macedon, where Anectanabus appears in a dragon's form at a feast. Omen of the bird who laid an egg in Philip's lap 7

PASSUS III. Prodigies at the birth of Alexander. His appearance described. His youth, how passed. Anectanabus predicts his own death at the hands of his own son. The prediction is accomplished when Alexander causes his death by drowning. Olympias mourns over the fate of Anectanabus 17

PASSUS IV. A wild carnivorous horse is brought to Philip. Alexander tames him, and sets out on his first expedition against Nicholas, king of Peloponnesus. Nicholas insults Alexander, who slays him, and returns home. Philip takes a second wife, named Cleopatra. Alexander interferes, and Philip is reconciled to Olympias 27

PASSUS V. Darius demands tribute from Philip, which Alexander refuses. Pausanias rebels against Philip, and wounds him mortally. Alexander appears, slays Pausanias, and buries Philip.

PAGE

Accession of Alexander, who addresses his army, and chooses old and experienced soldiers to accompany him. He conquers Chalcedon, Italy, and Africa. He shoots a huge hart, and offers sacrifice to Ammon. He sees Serapis in a dream, who prophesies that he will be invincible. He builds Alexandria 42

PASSUS VI. Alexander finds the black image of his father Anectanabus. He attacks Tyre, but meets with a stout resistance. The bishop of Jerusalem refuses him aid. The 'foray of Gaders.'[1] Deeds of Meleager and Sampson. Balaan of Tyre destroys Alexander's siege-works. Alexander renews them, assaults and takes Tyre, and kills Balaan 58

PASSUS VII. Alexander approaches Jerusalem. Jaudas the bishop, and the inhabitants, receive him with great honour. Alexander kneels to God, and visits Solomon's temple. The prophecy of Daniel. Alexander grants Jaudas a boon. Darius scornfully sends Alexander three playthings 78

PASSUS VIII. Darius sends Alexander an insulting letter. Alexander likens him to a yelping cur that cannot bite, and sends him a defiant letter in return. Darius says Alexander wants a whipping, and again reproves him. The token of the glove full of seeds. Olympias falls ill, and Alexander determines to return to her 96

PASSUS IX. Alexander sends Darius a purse full of pepper. He defeats Amonta in a three-days' battle, who flees to Darius. Alexander goes to Sicily and Phrygia, and praises Homer. Returning to Macedonia, he finds his mother healed. He sets out for Persia, takes Abandra, comes to the Water of Winter, and advances to Thebes, which is taken and burnt. The oracle as to its rebuilding. Clytomachus fulfils it, and rebuilds the city 114

PASSUS X. Alexander sends a summons to Athens. Æschylus counsels the Athenians to resist him, but Demosthenes persuades them to submit. Alexander forgives the Athenians. The Spartans resist him, but in vain. Darius is alarmed. Alexander's parable of the wolf and the sheep. He is healed of a fever by Philip the physician. He crosses the Euphrates, destroying the bridges behind him 132

PASSUS XI. Darius collects an army. Great battle. A Persian wounds Alexander, who pardons him. Darius flees. Alexander seizes Darius' treasure, wife, and children. Darius writes to Alexander, warning him against over-confidence. Alexander replies. Porus is unable to help Darius. Rodogars, mother of Darius, advises him to submit. Lament of Darius 152

PASSUS XII. Alexander goes to Susa, and bids his men cut branches and carry them. Ammon tells Alexander to visit the camp of Darius. He crosses the river Granton alone, visits the hostile camp, and abstracts three gold cups from the tables. Anepo recognises him, and gives the alarm. He seizes a torch, mounts his horse, and flees, crossing the Granton on the ice, and escaping safely 166

[1] '*Gadres*,' says M. Paul Meyer, 'is *Gaza*;' not Kedesh, as conjectured in the note to l. 1193.

PAGE

PASSUS XIII. Decisive battle of the Granton (Granicus). Defeat and flight of Darius. He writes to Alexander, who bids him submit. The Greeks find the tomb of Ninus, and free some Persian prisoners. Darius sends to Porus for help. Two knights lay a plot against Darius; they attack him, and he falls ... 178

PASSUS XIV. Alexander comes to Susa, and finds Darius wounded. He laments over him. Their last conversation. Death of Darius, and accession of Alexander to the throne of Persia. Description of the throne of Darius. Proclamation by Alexander. He beheads the murderers of Darius, and weds Roxana 190

PASSUS XV. Porus defies Alexander, who returns the defiance. Porus assembles a great army, with unicorns, elephants, and scythed chariots. Alexander frightens the elephants by a stratagem. Porus takes to flight 206

PASSUS XVI. Alexander discovers the great wealth of India. Letter to him from the queen of the Amazons, and his reply. He makes a treaty with them 212

PASSUS XVII. Porus raises another army. Want of water. A knight offers water to Alexander, which he pours on the ground. The army comes to a castle in a river. It is assailed by scorpions, snakes, dragons, lions, boars, savages, mice, bats, and red birds. They advance to Bactria, and the country of the Seres. Single combat between Alexander and the gigantic Porus, who is slain 216

PASSUS XVIII. Alexander comes to the isle of Gymnosophists, who ask him for immortality, which he cannot give them. He comes to a dark desert, a hot river, and a dried lake. A monster slain. Elephants, bearded women, amphibious people, and rhinoceroses. Great storm of four winds. A cold valley, with sparks of fire. They arrive at the Ganges. Letter of Alexander to Dindimus the Brahman, with the parable of the lighted torch. Reply of Dindimus 223

PASSUS XIX. Reply of Dindimus continued. Description of the life of the Brahmans. Their moderation, contentment, abstinence, truthfulness, love of peace, life in caves, and dislike of play 231

PASSUS XX. The same continued. Dindimus accuses the Greeks, and condemns the stories concerning the Grecian gods, and their vain worship. The Greeks have as many gods as they have limbs, and each god presides over a limb. Dindimus threatens the Greeks with future torment 235

PASSUS XXI. Alexander reproves Dindimus, and accuses the Brahmans, whom he condemns as miserable and foolish. Dindimus replies, declaring that the Brahmans wisely despise gold and riches. Alexander replies, and calls them wretched prisoners. He rears a pillar of marble, to mark the end of his march ... 241

PASSUS XXII. Alexander and his host leave the Ganges. They come to a wood full of giants, who are slain by them. An uncouth monster appears, and is caught and burnt. Alexander comes to the trees which wax and wane in a day. He and his host climb a huge mountain, and are attacked by dragons, dromedaries, and snakes. They are nine days in a dark valley. They encounter a basilisk, which Alexander destroys by a

PAGE

stratagem. Alexander ascends a cliff covered with diamonds, and arrives at the house of the Sun 245

PASSUS XXIII. Alexander finds in the temple a god reclining on a bed, who asks him if he wishes to learn his fate from the trees of the Sun and Moon. He replies in the affirmative, and, with two companions, is guided through a wood to a tree bare of leaves, on which sits a phœnix. The Sun-tree is like gold; the Moon-tree like silver. The Sun-tree prophesies that Alexander will not return home. The Moon-tree tells him he will die in twenty months. He bewails his fate, and returns to his host. He erects two pillars of marble 251

PASSUS XXIV. He comes to the Precious Land, wherein dwells queen Candace, who sends him presents. The wife of her son Candoil is stolen by the king of Bebrik. Candoil goes to Alexander for help, and is received by Ptolemy, who has been commanded to personate Alexander, who is himself disguised as Antiochus. The pretended 'Antiochus' rescues Candoil's wife, and goes with Candoil to visit Candace, who receives him with favour 257

PASSUS XXV. Candace calls Alexander by his true name, and tells him he is in the power of a woman. Rage of Alexander, who is pacified by Candace. Caratros, another son of Candace, says he must have Alexander's life. Candoil interferes, and the brothers quarrel. Alexander pacifies them, and all are reconciled. Candace dismisses Alexander. He consults an oracle, and asks Serapis to say by whose hand he will die. Serapis will not tell him. Alexander and his host come to the valley of crowned snakes, who kill some of his men. He mounts Bucephalus, and has a great fight with griffins. The host cross the river of reeds in barges. Account of a strange kind of sirens ... 264

PASSUS XXVI. Alexander encloses twenty-two kings, including Gog and Magog, within a mountain. He comes to the ocean at the end of the world, turns westward, and reaches the Red Sea. He ascends into the air in an iron car raised by four griffins. He descends into the sea in an air-tight glass vessel. The host encounter various strange beasts. Death of Bucephalus, who is buried in a costly tomb. Appearance of strange white birds. Alexander conquers Babylon. He writes home to his mother and Aristotle 270

PASSUS XXVII. Description of the great throne in Babylon, inscribed with the names of all the countries conquered by Alexander. [*End of the poem*] 275

THE STORY CONTINUED. Epitome of the remainder of the story, taken from the Historia de Preliis 276

THE STORY OF ALEXANDER: A prose fragment from MS. Dublin D. 4. 12 279

NOTES 285

Notes on the "Story of Alexander" 317

Glossarial Index, and Index of Names 319

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. Of the various Middle-English prose and verse translations of the Romance of Alexander the Great, only those which are in alliterative verse will be here discussed. As to these, I have already explained, in my Preface to "Alexander and Dindimus," that there are *three* such poems, all fragmentary, which I denote by the letters A, B, and C. These poems are as follows:

A. A fragment preserved in MS. Greaves 60, in the Bodleian Library, beginning—"Yee þat lengen in londe · Lordes and oþer." This was edited by me for the E. E. T. S. in 1867, being printed in the same volume with William of Palerne, pp. 177—218. It has never been printed elsewhere.

B. A fragment preserved in MS. Bodley 264, beginning—"Whan þis weith at his wil · wedu*r*ing hadde." This was edited by Mr. Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club in 1849, and re-edited by me, with numerous corrections, &c., for the E. E. T. S. in 1878, with the title "Alexander and Dindimus."

C. A fragment preserved in MS. Ashmole 44, in the Bodleian Library, of which a portion is also found in MS. Dublin D. 4. 12. It begins—"When folk ere festid & fed · fayn̄ wald þai here," and was also printed in 1849 by Mr. Stevenson, and in the same volume as the last, but from the Ashmole MS. only, without any consultation of the Dublin MS. This fragment C is the one which is re-edited in the present volume, and to which, for the sake of distinction, I have given the title of "The Wars of Alexander," because it follows the Latin text entitled "Historia Alexandri Magni regis Macedonie *de preliis*" more closely than either A or B does.

§ 2. With respect to fragments A and B, I must refer the reader to the Preface to "Alexander and Dindimus" for further information. It is sufficient to say here that Dr. Trautmann has shewn, from

internal evidence, that these two fragments are by the same author, and belong to a poem which, when complete, must have been of very great length. Fragment C, here edited, is wholly independent of these, in the sense that it was written by a different translater. Whatever it has in common with them is due to their common source. Accordingly, the remarks below refer to fragment C exclusively.

§ 3. Of the two MSS. containing this fragment C, viz. MSS. Ashmole 44, and Dublin D. 4. 12—which will henceforth be called simply the Ashmole and Dublin MSS.—the former is the more important, partly because it contains a much larger portion of the story, and partly because it is more correctly written. It was printed by Mr. Stevenson in full, and has thus become known, being frequently cited by Dr. Morris and other writers, whilst it has also been made use of by Mätzner and Stratmann in their Middle-English Dictionaries. Mr. Stevenson's text (like that of his edition of fragment B) is by no means free from faults, and was doubtless printed from an imperfect transcript, without due collation of the proof-sheets with the MS. itself.[1] Thus in l. 15, he prints "forwart" for "forw*ith*," and "ettitlis" for "ettillis," though the latter word is rightly given in the Glossary. In l. 16, he has "ozefullest" for "azefullest," and so on. In some cases the errors are still more serious; as in l. 70, where "it semyd" is turned into "or myd," and in l. 417, where "sweuy*n*" appears as "sodeyn." Nevertheless, the transcription was, in general, well made, and a little more caution would have given us a faithful text throughout, excepting in such minute particulars as the use of þ for *th*, & for *and*, and the mode of expressing contractions. The chief defects of the edition, after all, are due to the fact that the Dublin MS. was not consulted. Mr. Stevenson does, indeed, mention it, but says that he only knew of it through the kindness of Sir F. Madden, who had made a note that it commenced with l. 678 of the Ashmole text, and ended with l. 3426.[2]

[1] Such a collation would have detected the omission of two whole lines in the transcript, viz. 4002* and 4733.

[2] L. 3425 of the present edition. As it is always my endeavour to keep to old numberings of lines, for the sake of reference, I must explain how this

§ 4. It is surprising to find that Mr. Stevenson edited the Ashmole text without ever discovering that there is a great gap in the story. He prints l. 723, which is the first line on leaf 13 of the Ashmole MS. (as now numbered), as if it immediately followed l. 722, which is the last line on the back of fol. 12. Yet l. 722 forms a part of a speech of Anectanabus, and l. 723 a part of a speech of Alexander; and, according to the Ashmole MS., Anectanabus drops out of the romance in the middle of uttering a sentence, and is no more heard of, whilst a king of Peloponnesus, by name Sir Nicholas, jumps into the story without any introduction, and is at once found in the midst of an angry parley with Alexander. A moderate attention to the progress of the story shews us at once, that the Ashmole MS. must, at this point, have lost one or more leaves, and we now know that it has, in fact, lost just *two* leaves, or 122 lines. The discovery of the precise state of the case was made by Mr. Hessels in 1874, after a careful examination of the Dublin MS., and comparison of it with Stevenson's edition. He found that the very passage required to fill up the gap occurs in full in that MS., which, notwithstanding its incompleteness at the beginning and end, supplies this very material contribution to the continuity of the story. Even now, the conclusion of the Romance is wanting, since the Ashmole MS. has lost a few leaves at the end also. After making this discovery, Mr. Hessels made a transcript of the entire MS., and kindly consented to assist me in editing the Romance. Owing to pressure of other work, he resigned to me the preparation of the Notes and Glossary, and expressed the wish that my name alone should appear upon the title-page; but so much of the work was done by us jointly, that it is best to describe more fully the method of editing adopted by us.

§ 5. In the first place, a collation of Stevenson's edition with the Ashmole MS. was made by Mr. George Parker; and, as that edition was printed without any punctuation, the punctuation was

difference arose. It was because it escaped my notice that l. 3028 in Stevenson is immediately followed by l. 3030; so that, after following his numbering for more than 3000 lines, I was thus, to my regret, thrown out. There are other slight differences further on, as explained at p. xiii, but the difference in the numbering never amounts to more than *one* line.

added by myself. Meanwhile, the Dublin MS. was transcribed by Mr. Hessels, and both texts, thus prepared, were sent to press, and printed in full. In general, the Ashmole text occupies the left-hand page, and the Dublin text the right-hand page; but, throughout the first 21 pages and the last 71 pages, the Ashmole text occupies *both* pages, to save space. The word *Ashmole* or *Dublin* is printed at the top of every page, to prevent ambiguity. The gap in the Ashmole MS. is shewn by leaving a part of pp. 24 and 32 blank, as well as an entire blank on pp. 26, 28, and 30; and further on, a gap in the Dublin MS. is similarly shewn by leaving blank a part of pp. 197 and 201, and a blank on p. 199. Considering that the exact reproduction of the MSS. is, after all, the chief duty of editors, Mr. Hessels and myself have paid very close attention to this point. The proof-sheets were carefully compared with *both* MSS. by *both* of us separately, and we venture to think that the texts are faithfully reproduced in the minutest particular. Every tag and curl has been carefully watched, and notice is given in the foot-notes whenever a word is miswritten, or corrected, or supplied in the margin. The head-lines, side-notes, and Notes were prepared by me, and I accept the responsibility for them, but they have had the great advantage of revision by Mr. Hessels. As regards the Glossary, the shape in which it now appears is due to myself; but it was chiefly prepared by Miss Wilkinson, who has kindly assisted me on other occasions (particularly in the glossaries to my selections from Chaucer), and was much augmented by Mr. Hessels, who added to it numerous words and forms, chiefly from the Dublin MS., and also underwent the great labour of verifying all the references, which will, we believe, be found to be correct throughout. The preparation of this Glossarial Index has occupied a long time, and has delayed the appearance of the edition for some years; but, now that Dr. Murray's Dictionary is passing through the press, it seemed highly desirable to make the references as full as possible.[1] We also owe to Mr. Hessels the transcript of the very brief prose "Story of Alexander," which is

[1] Mr. Stevenson's Glossary, consisting of 12 pages, is rather a poor performance, and contains several false forms. Having, for example, printed "forwart" for "forwith" in l. 15, his Glossary has "*Forwart*, to promise."

here printed for the first time, from the Dublin MS., at pp. 279—283.

§ 6. One great defect, in nearly all copies of poems in alliterative metre, is caused by the liability of the scribe to lose his place, and to miss one or more lines here and there. The Ashmole MS. is the more carefully written of the two, but (in addition to the gap contained in the lines numbered 733* to 844*), it misses ten other lines. In order to avoid much deviation from Stevenson's numbering of the lines, these extra lines are here denoted by asterisks, and are called respectively, lines 1633*, 1766*, 1767*, 2168*, 2538*, 2724*, 2842*, 2980*, 3167*, and 3267*. The Dublin MS. (in addition to the gap caused by the loss of leaf 40, ll. 3296—3356) has lost 30 lines, viz. 911, 1227, 1333, 1334, 1745, 1749, 1804, 1822, 1874—7, 2012, 2120—5, 2143, 2317, 2318, 2328, 2373, 2380, 2386, 2440, 2519, 2721, and 2808. Unfortunately, I did not discover, till too late, that Stevenson's printer missed counting a line after l. 3028, so that from that point to l. 4733, the number of each line in this edition is one less than in his. Here Stevenson misses a line which I have supplied,[1] thus bringing the numbering right. Unluckily, his printer again missed counting a line after l. 4933, so that from this point to the end the number of each line in this edition is again one less than in his. My last line (5677) is the one formerly called 5678.[2] This will not give much trouble to readers who refer to this volume for words mentioned by Mätzner and Stratmann, but it is best to explain how the difference arose. An old numbering, even if faulty, should be adhered to, where possible, for the sake of convenience of reference. I shall describe the MSS. more particularly.

§ 7. Respecting the Ashmole MS. 44, there is not much to be said. Nothing is known of its history previously to its acquisition by Ashmole. Mr. Stevenson dates it, no doubt correctly, at "the middle of the fifteenth century," and says that "it is on paper, written by a hand coarse, rough, and irregular, without any attempt at neatness, and without much regard to accuracy. The errors into which the scribe has fallen seem to indicate, in some instances, that

[1] Stevenson also misses a line after l. 4002, but I have called it l. 4002*.
[2] See also note 1 on p. 56, explaining why Stevenson's l. 1098 disappears.

he was unable to read correctly the copy which he had before him, while others would appear to shew that he wrote from dictation." I have not observed any passages of the latter kind; and I think that the above description, though fairly indicating the general condition of the MS., errs somewhat on the side of severity. I should say that the scribe aimed at being both neat and regular, though his success in attaining to these is not of the highest order. Still it is a tolerably good MS., and I have seen many that are worse. No doubt it abounds with singular errors, but the number of these has been needlessly augmented in the former edition, as if it were the editor who, in just a few instances, "was unable to read correctly the copy which he had before him;"[1] though the general carefulness and correctness of that edition may be admitted. The MS. contains at present 97 leaves, wholly occupied with the Romance, and is imperfect at the end. Each leaf contains about 60 lines, sometimes more, and sometimes less; and we thus see that two leaves are missing after leaf 12, since the missing portion amounts to 122 lines; but the following leaf is numbered 13, as the gap in the MS. seems never to have been noticed. The MS. gives us no further information of any kind, so that we are entirely thrown back upon internal evidence. We may perhaps date it about 1450, as already suggested, and I think we may also say that it was probably written in the north of England. With reference to this question of locality, Mr. Stevenson ventures to "hazard the conjecture that this romance was written in one of the north-eastern counties of the midland division of England, some district in which the Anglian dialect had originally prevailed, untinctured, however, by those peculiarities of vocabulary and construction which characterize the language of ancient Northumbria." I would venture to say, on the contrary, that the Northumbrian character of the dialect is very strongly marked. If we apply, for instance, such dialectal tests as are given in the Introduction to Morris and Skeat's Specimens of

[1] Examples: "forwart" for "forwith," 15; "sodeyn" for "sweuyn," 417; "Aneo" for "anes," 478; "Aneo analey" (*sic*) for "Anecanabus," scribal error for "Anectanabus," 487; "sey hevyn" for "seuyn heuyns," 1528; "to within" omitted, 1634; "odde" for "ald," 2176; "twine" for "turne," 2276; "chose" for "tholid," 2329; "herde" for "parde," 2707.

English, Part II., we easily find, in the Ashmole text, all the marks of the Northumbrian dialect. It may suffice to instance the use of the suffix *-is* in the first person singular of the indicative mood, as in *I ettillis* (15); the use of *-id* or *-yd* for all persons of the preterite indicative of weak verbs, as *I neuenyd* (76), *he hauntid* (16), *þai lerid* (36); the frequent[1] loss of *e* in the infinitive mood or the gerund, as in *rehers* (21), *to knaw* (54), *flay* (110); the use of *sall* for *shall* (21), and of *suld* for *sholde* (100); present participles in *-and*, as *feztand* (91), *comand*, *keruand* (63); the omission of *i-* or *y-* as a prefix to past participles, as in *fourmed* (3); the preservation of the final *-en* or *-yn* of past participles of strong verbs, as in *comyn* (85), *coruen* (129); the use of *þir* for *these* (262); the use of *scho* for *she* (267); the use of *thai*, *thair*, and *thaim* (very common); the use of *hethen* for *hence* (see Glossary); *fra* for *from* (139); *at* for *that* (161); &c. But it will be convenient to defer any further discussion of the dialect till after the Dublin MS. has been described.

§ 8. The Dublin MS. D. 4. 12 contains not only a portion of Alexander, but also part of a copy of the A-text of Piers the Plowman, and has already been partially described in a foot-note to my edition of Piers Plowman (E. E. T. S.), part ii. p. vi; and again, in my Notes to P. Plowman, p. 836. But I take the present opportunity of giving a more minute account of it. It is a paper MS., the size of each page being about 8¾ inches by 5¾, and each page containing about 30 lines or rather more. The first 26 leaves contain an imperfect copy of the A-text of Piers Plowman, the contents of which have been turned by the scribe into a Northumbrian dialect. This copy shews a close connection with the curious copy in the library of University College, Oxford, denoted in my collation of the A-text by the letter U, as the following selected readings from it will shew.

Prologue, l. 1. *whon—sonne*] as I south went. 2. *into*] in. *A—were*] as I a scheepe were. 4. *Wende—wydene*] I went wide. 9. *leonede*] lened me. 14. *imaket*] entyred (*sic*). 32. *hit—to*] it is sene in.

[1] The scribes often write an idle final *e* where it was not meant to be sounded; this is common, for example, in the MSS. of Barbour's Bruce.

After l. 54 of the Prologue it inserts 4 lines, though they do not occur in U. These are :—

> *P*ersons with þair p*ro*curases [1]p*er*mutyn þair chirches,[1]
> With al þe besynes of þair body þe bett*er* to haue.
> Vicars on fele halue fandyn þam to done,
> Lede[r]es þai ben of lovedays & with þe lawe mellyth.

The two last lines occur also in MS. Rawlinson Poet. 137, which contains an A-text of P. Plowman of the same character.

After l. 83 of the Prologue there are two more extra lines, also not found in MS. U. These are :—

> Þan come *þer* a king knyght*is* hym led,
> Conciens & þe king into þe hall*e* went.

The former of these agrees with B. prol. 112.

After l. 95 of the Prologue we find another insertion of 10 lines, also not in MS. U; they resemble B. prol. 92—99, C. i. 90—94, and are as follows :—

> Su*m* s*er*uis þe kyng & hys sylu*er* tellis
> Of ward*is* & of wardmut*is* of wayues & straves.
> Some sitt*is* as synescallis & seru*is* other lordes,
> And sytt*is* *þer* apon þair acounte þe pure to distroy,
> And hald*is* court*is* in Cuntree like me*n* of law,
> For to take vntrewly ayains conscience.
> Ye suffre your p*a*rochyng[s] spyl & paire for eu*ir*,
> Holy kyrke ye distroy & *þat* is gret rewth.
> ȝe s*er*ue god vn-dwelly (*sic*) it is dred at þe last
> *Þat* crist in hys consistory of ȝow wol c*ur*se mony.

Line 100 of the Prologue runs thus :—

> Talyours & tynkelers & tollers both.

In Passus I, the following remarkable readings are worthy of notice.

Instead of ll. 39 and 40, we find—

> To shend þi sory saule be war with *þ* þair wyles.

For l. 93—And ryde rapely to rensake þe realmes abowte.

For l. 137—And in plente of pes pr*e*che þou it ofte.

The difficult word *a-liri* (A. vii. 115) appears as *of-lery*, shewing the nature of the compound. On fol. 6 of the MS. we find that Pass. i. 184 is immediately followed by Pass. vii. 71, thus shewing

[1—1] Not '*pr*ouianses' and 'cherches,' as printed in Pref. to Text B, p. vi, note.

a transposition of the subject-matter closely resembling that in MS. U (see Pref. to text A. p. xx). On the back of fol. 8 is another transposition, where A. vii. 216 is immediately followed by A. i. 182 (over again), whence the text is continuous down to A. vii. 45. Thus A. i. 182-4 occurs twice over, and the order of the subject-matter is: A. prol. 1—i. 184; vii. 71—216; i. 182—vii. 45. On fol. 13 occurs the passage printed in the Notes to P. Plowman, p. 836. The text ceases at A. vii. 45, at the bottom of the back of leaf 26, the rest of the poem having been lost before it was bound up with the Alexander Romance, which has lost (probably) eleven leaves[1] at the beginning.

§ 9. With the Alexander Romance, the numbering of the folios recommences. Fol. 1 begins with l. 678 of the poem (see p. 23); and, most fortunately, just 45 lines *before* the gap of two leaves occurs in the other MS. It thus supplies the missing passage in lines 723*—844* (see pp. 25, 27, 29, 31, 33), and goes on without a break to the end of leaf 39 (l. 3295, p. 197). Here leaf 40 is lost, as shown by the blanks on pp. 197, 199, and 201 (lines 3296—3356). Leaf 41 is the last of the poem; at the end of which the poem comes to a sudden stop (l. 3425, p. 205), the rest having been torn away before the MS. was last bound up. It may here be remarked that the scribe is even more careless than the scribe of the Ashmole MS., and repeatedly misses lines, viz. 911, 1227, 1333, 1334, 1745, 1749, 1804, 1822, 1874-7, 2012, 2120-5, 2143, 2317-8, 2328, 2373, 2380, 2386, 2440, 2519, 2721, and 2808. Leaf 42 is bound in upside down, and has some names and numbers written upon it, evidently part of some accounts. Among the names mentioned are:—T. Hagirston, Ric. Hagirston, *Magister* Holborn, Ric. Barow, Joh. Watson de goswyk, Wille*lmus* sande*r*son de bukton, Joh. hall de bolsden, . . de ancroft, . . de morpet. These obviously allude to a cluster of places lying in that northern extremity of the county of Northumberland, which is so oddly considered as forming a part of the county of Durham. In Pigot's County Atlas (1831) I here find *Haggerston*, *Goswick*, *Buckton*, and *Ancroft*, and (within Northum-

[1] The first 11 extant leaves contain 680 lines. The number of lines lost at the beginning is about 677.

berland proper) *Bosedon*, now Bowsden, *Howburn*, and much further south the well-known town of Morpeth. We are thus enabled to connect the MS., beyond any doubt, with the county of Northumberland.

On leaf 43 are various scribblings, amongst which occurs "Deleatur de libro viuentium," which is quoted from P. Plowman, A. vii. 68, but does not occur in the body of the MS.; also—"Omnibus *omn*ia non mea sompnia dic*ere* possum"—"Explicit liber Amen quod Cuthbertus Em*er*yson (?)"—and other trivial remarks. On the back of leaf 43 is a tale in Latin, beginning—"[Nar]rac*i*o. Legit*ur* in vita b*e*ati remegii q*uo*d quidem miles anglic*us* valde pr*o*bus & in actib*us* nimis [MS. nimus] strenu[u]s ad div*e*rsa regna vadens pr*opter* acta militaria ex*er*cenda & in *omn*ib*us* loc*is* sive ubiq*ue* locor*um* se viriliter gerens & victoriam optinen*s* & *tri*umphan*s* demum Tediit laboris & reuers*us* est vt repatr*i*aret ad pr*opria* *propter* (?) pr*o*bitatem suam in sua patr*ia* enotescendam." And then the story goes on to tell how this invincible English soldier, riding through a forest, lost his way, wandered about for two days, being half famished, and finally met a dwarf a cubit high, who demanded who he was. On describing himself as an invincible but starving English soldier, the dwarf took him to a hall and his horse to a stable, and provided for the wants of both. Before parting, the dwarf addressed him, saying, "As you claim to be invincible, you must now fight me or one still smaller than me;" whereupon the soldier consented to wrestle, and was thrown prostrate on the earth. And so the story ends, being nearly illegible near its conclusion.

Leaf 44 merely contains four words[1] scribbled to try the pen, but in the same hand as that which wrote out the Romance. The back of the leaf is blank.

Leaf 45 is blank on the front, but on the back begins the short prose story printed at pp. 279—283. This occupies the rest of leaf 45, the whole of leaf 46, and the front of leaf 47. On the back of leaf 47 are three lines of music and some scribbling; and here the MS. ends.

[1] They begin with ornamental initials, and are merely long words in alphabetical order, viz. Annunciauerunt. Beneuolencia. Circumdederunt; and an illegible word beginning with D.

On a fly-leaf at the beginning are some accounts scribbled in Latin, which commence thus:—"Ludus specialis tentus aput Petyngton vndesimo die mensis septembris per (?) Magistrum Toma[m] castell priorem, R. Heryngton existente seneschallo anno domini Milesimo quingentesimo tercio," &c. This is interesting as containing an allusion to a play held at "Petyngton," which may be the modern Pittington, at no great distance from Durham, where there is now a railway station; and as giving us the date 1503. This again associates the MS. with the North of England, and leads us to suppose that the main part of the MS. was written, as would also otherwise appear, towards the close of the fifteenth century.

§ 10. The Dublin MS., like the other, shews decided marks of a Northumbrian dialect, as seen in the use of *sall* (688), of the pres. part. in *-and*, as *syl-and* (698), of *-es* in the pres. pl. indic., as *draw-es* (706), of *-yn* in the pp. of strong verbs, as *knaw-yn* (719); &c. But the remarks prefixed to Dr. Morris's second edition (1869) of the Early English Alliterative Poems warn us how extremely difficult it is to separate the pure Northumbrian dialect from the Midland dialect, where it borders upon the Northumbrian; for the latter is often marked by the use of Northumbrian forms. We have, first of all, to consider which of the MSS. probably gives the dialect more correctly; and here I have very little hesitation in at once preferring the Ashmole MS., which ought certainly to be most considered as being at once the older, more correct, and more consistent MS. of the two. If we compare, e. g., lines 678—722 (pp. 22—25), we find that the Ashmole MS. steadily keeps to the Northumbrian forms where the Dublin MS. varies from them. Examples are:[1] A. *wald*, D. *wold* (690); A. *fra*, D. *from* (694); A. *waytis*, D. *watyn* (700); A. *mon*, D. *must* (707); A. *slike*, D. *suche* (711). And a further collation of parallel passages will amply confirm these results. We even find, though rarely, in MS. A. such a clear mark of the Northumbrian dialect as the use of *at* for *to* to denote the gerund; as in *at grete*, i. e. to weep (872), *at drede*, to dread (4294). It would take a prolonged examination to enable me to speak decisively on

[1] I here (and below) denote the Ashmole MS. by "A.," and the Dublin MS. by "D."

this point; but I am inclined to think that the translation of the Alexander Romance here printed was originally made in a pure Northumbrian dialect, in some county lying between the Humber and the Tweed; and I think it will be found to exhibit this dialect in a purer form than any other unrimed alliterative poem now extant,[1] with the obvious exception of such as are in Lowland Scotch, viz. Dunbar's poem of the Twa Maryit Women and the Wedo, and the Prophecies in MS. Kk. 1. 5 in the University Library, printed in Bernardus de Cura rei familiaris, ed. Lumby, 1870 (E. E. T. S.).

§ 11. The method here adopted, of printing the two MSS. side by side, as far as they go, not only gives fuller information than could be shewn by a mere collation, but dispenses with a great deal of explanation and emendation. It will be found, repeatedly, that one MS. corrects the other; and the reader should compare them for himself. It is sufficient to point out a few obvious instances; there are other instances which require more thought, and some where the right reading is doubtful.

In D. 681, the alliteration fails; the line is corrupt, but is given correctly in A. The contrary takes place in l. 684. In l. 687, A. misses the necessary word *is*, which we have supplied. In A. 689, the spelling *werid* is due to the trilling of the *r*; the word meant is *werd*, i. e. weird, fate. In 692, D. misses *me*, supplied from A.; on the other hand, the reading *gane* in A. is false, as shown by the failure of alliteration; we must read *done*. In D. 710, read *byhynde* for *bylyue*. In 711, the reading *hym* (D.) is better than *he* (A.). The latter half of 714 is right in D., but wrong in A. In A. 717, we may read either *angirly* or *augirly;* but the latter is intended, as shewn by the spelling *awgardly* in D., and by comparing all the other passages; see *Augard*, *Augird*, and *Augirly* in the Glossary. We find, however, *angirly* elsewhere; see *Angrile* in the same. It is needless to multiply instances, as the comparison can so easily be made. It is also worth while to add here, that further help is sometimes to be obtained by consulting the *other* alliterative translations

[1] The Troy-book, as we have it, is West-Midland (pref. p. lv); so are the Alliterative Poems edited by Morris. The Morte Arthure abounds with Midland forms.

of the Romance, viz. fragment A (printed with William of Palerne) and fragment C (printed as Alexander and Dindimus). Of these, the former illustrates ll. 23—803*, and the latter ll. 4019—4714; as noted at p. 285. For further examples of this, see the Notes.

§ 12. We come now to consider how the translater has performed his task. He has given us but little of his own, the chief original passage being the first 22 lines, which are introductory. He has also divided his work into Passus, by way of affording intervals of rest, and sometimes adds a few lines of his own at the beginnings and ends of these, such as ll. 212, 213, 214, 523, 524, &c. At such points, we may particularly observe that he uses such expressions as *þe text me recordis* (214); *as sayis me the text* (741*, p. 27); *as* þe *buke sais* (881); *For all* þe *first* [part] *is in fittis* (3473). The most explicit passage is the following (ll. 3472-3):—

> " þe lattir ende of his lyfe · me list ȝow to tell.
> For all þe first is in fittis · & folowand the lettir."

Here he expressly tells us that he has already arranged the preceding part of the work in Passus, and that it was "following the letter," i. e. a more or less literal translation from the "text" which was before him. It does not appear that he has adopted any single text exclusively, but the main part of the narrative follows, with tolerable fidelity, the Latin text known as the "Historia de Preliis." Of this work, I fortunately possess an excellent black-letter copy, printed at Strassburg in 1489,[1] which has been of great help and service in making out the true sense of several passages. In order to shew how the translater has treated his original, I have quoted the whole of the first Chapter of this work in the note to l. 13, on p. 285. It answers precisely to the translater's Primus Passus, ll. 23—211; lines 1—22 and 212, 213 being obviously additions to it. I have also, in the note to l. 722, quoted the whole of the Latin text answering to the two missing leaves in the Ashmole MS. But, in general, each Passus of the English version contains several chapters of the Latin text; thus Passus Secundus is equivalent to the second,

[1] In my Notes to Alexander, fragment A (printed with William of Palerne) and fragment B (Alexander and Dindimus), I have quoted a copy in the University Library, printed in 1490.

third, fourth, and fifth chapters of the Latin, and ends at the same point as the fifth chapter, lines 521-4 being additional; see note to l. 214, p. 289. All the more important elucidations of the English version, as obtained by help of the Latin text, are pointed out in the Notes. But it is necessary to add that the "Historia de Preliis" was not the sole text which our translater consulted, and it is tolerably clear that another source was the Latin version of the story of Alexander by Julius Valerius, as shewn in the Notes. Some expressions can be explained by help of the Latin text, called The Letter of Alexander to Aristotle (Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem). A copy of this is extant in MS. Cotton, Nero D. 8, fol. 169, and is printed in Narratiunculæ Anglice Conscriptæ, ed. Cockayne, 1861, pp. 51—62; see notes to lines 3782, 3926, 3932, 3944. For further information, I must refer the reader to my preface to William of Palerne, &c., pp. xxxiv and xxxvi, and the notes to the same, pp. 236—249; the preface to Alexander and Dindimus, and the notes to the same; and the notes to the present volume. The development of the Story of Alexander is a most difficult problem, and cannot be fully explained without long and patient research. An excellent book on the subject has just appeared, written by M. Paul Meyer, with the title "Alexandre le Grand dans la Littérature Française du Moyen Age," published at Paris in 1886. It is full of new information, drawn from manuscript sources, and is the more important because many of the MSS. are still inedited. I may here mention, for example, that M. Meyer tells us (p. 294) that the English rimed version of King Alysaunder, as printed in vol. i. of Weber's Metrical Romances, is chiefly taken from the inedited Roman de Toute Chevalerie, by Eustace of Kent.

It is proper to add that there are some words and phrases which point to the occasional use of sources which I have not found; cf. note to l. 5268. Both MSS. are often corrupt, and are merely poor copies of older MSS. The Dublin MS. is, usually, the more careless of the two, but occasionally corrects the other; and the fact that one of the MSS. is often correct where the other is obviously wrong, is not a little curious. As regards proper names, the misspellings are often of the most extraordinary character, and it is useless to guess

at them without at any rate consulting the chief Latin text; and even in that they frequently assume the most singular forms. In the English text, for example, the goddess Ceres becomes a god named *Serenon* (4510), Bacchus appears as *Bary* (4506), Hercules as *Arculious* (4068), and Cyrus as *Cusys* (3219).

§ 13. As to the date and dialect of the original composition, nothing is really known. We can only conjecture that the original was probably written in a pure Northumbrian dialect rather than in West-Midland (but even this may be wrong), and that the version belongs to the former half or to the middle of the fifteenth century. When the barrenness of this period is complained of, as is not unfrequently the case, we ought to remember that, in addition to the poems by known authors, it is probable that such anonymous poems as the Morte Arthure, the Troy-book, and the two versions[1] of Alexander belong to the same period, and compare favourably with the poems by Chaucer's successors. I suspect that the dates usually assigned to other alliterative poems are often too early; and that, for example, the date which I formerly suggested for the other fragments of the Alexander Romance, viz. 1340-50, should be placed later. At the same time, this is a point of extreme difficulty, as the MS. copies are all of later date than the period of the original compositions, and there is no available evidence by which we can correctly judge of the intervals to be assigned.

In the Glossarial Index, we have endeavoured to include every form that occurs in both the MSS., as well as to furnish a complete index of all the proper names. The poem seems to me to be of unusual difficulty. Many of the words could only be correctly explained by collating both MSS.; and others only by comparing the original Latin. Several forms are thus ascertained to be corrupt or inaccurate; and, in consequence, in some passages where there is but one MS. and no clearly corresponding passage in the original, it is very difficult to be quite certain that the correct sense has been given. We consequently offer the explanations for what they are worth; though they have cost a great expenditure of time and labour.

[1] The former is that epic of tremendous length, of which fragments A and B are short relics; and the latter is the version here printed.

ERRATA AND CORRIGENDA.

(The more important corrections are marked with an asterisk.)

P. 9, l. 281. The stop after 'thrid' should be raised, like the rest.
*P. 15, l. 477. *For the second* þe, *read* na. See note on p. 290.
P. 18. l. 554. *Insert a hyphen in* Thonere-thrastis.
,, l. 562. *The same in* bale-fyre.
*P. 19, l. 580. *For* schoutid *read* schontid. See note on p. 290.
P. 20, l. 606. *Read* The tane, to breue [i. e. describe], &c.
,, l. 627. *Insert a comma after* wele.
P. 29, l. 779*. Alter the slanting stroke to a raised full-stop, as in other lines.
P. 32, l. 740. *Insert a comma after* he ; *and transfer the marks of quotation so as to precede* hedirward *instead of &.*
P. 37, l. 798. *Read* þai [þar] wod. See note on p. 293.
*P. 48, l. 988. *Insert a hyphen in* at-flee. See *Atflee* in the Glossary, and in Murray's Dictionary.
P. 50, ll. 1009, 1110. *Insert hyphens in* topp-haris *and* here-wedis. See note on p. 294.
*P. 60, l. 1175. *For* wayne *read* wayue.
P. 72, l. 1370. *Insert a comma after* nere.
P. 91, l. 1650. *Insert a comma after &, and alter the stop after* wald *to a comma.* See note on p. 298.
P. 99, l. 1767. *Insert a hyphen in* ouer-sheet. See note, p. 298.
P. 101, footnotes 1 and 4. *The MS. has a stroke over the final* n *in* eughen, dyden.
P. 109, footnote 1. *The MS. has a tag to the final letter of* acoaunt.
P. 110, l. 1970. *For* wella[7] *read* wella[8].
P. 124, footnote 1. *The MS. has a stroke over the final* n *in* layn.
P. 132, fourth side-note. *For* Alexander *read* Strasagoras. See note to l. 2312, p. 302.
P. 147, l. 2519. There should be a line of dots here, to shew that a line is omitted.
*P. 164, l. 2811. *Insert* [of] *before* my warke.
*P. 176, l. 2995. *Insert* [in] *after* fettild, *and add a semi-colon at the end of the line.* See the reading of the Dublin MS.
P. 180, footnotes 4 and 8. *There is a stroke in the MS. over the* n *in the words* ont *and* spilken.
P. 185, l. 3104. The stop at the end of the line should perhaps be a comma.
*P. 204, l. 3426. *For* wayne *read* wayue.
*P. 234, l. 4337. *For* bewenes *read* beweues.
P. 236, l. 4417. *Insert a comma after* sottis. See note on p. 311.
*P. 241, l. 4590. *Delete the commas after* þe *and* lede.
*P. 242, l. 4606. Delete the comma at the end of the line.
,, l. 4620. Insert a comma at the end of the line.
P. 243, l. 4640. Delete the comma after *tecches.* (See note, p. 312.)
,, footnote 1. *The MS. has a stroke over the* n *in* On.
P. 244, l. 4658. *Insert* [in] *after* sett*is*.
,, l. 4665. Alter the stop at the end to a comma.
P. 247, fourth side-note. *Read*—Alexander comes to trees full of fruit. (The trees of the Sun and Moon appear at l. 5003.)
P. 268, fifth side-note. *For* The snakes *read* Some beasts. See note to l. 5433, p. 315.
,, l. 5428. *For* wond *read* woud. *See* Woud *in the* Glossary.
*P. 329. 'Baisting' means 'abasement,' not 'boasting.' It is put for 'baising' (abasing), by confusion with 'baist' (abased). Cf. l. 466.

N.B.—A few other suggestions for amending the text will be found in the Notes and Glossarial Index.

[Romance of Alexander the Great.]

[*MS. Ashmole* 44; *fol.* 1.]

WHen folk ere festid & fed · fayñ wald þai here — After meals, men like to hear a story.
Sum farand þing' efter fode · to fayñ þare her[t],
Or þai ware fourmed oñ fold · or þaire fadirs oþer.
Sum is leue to lythe · þe lesing of Sayntis, — Some like to hear legends of saints,
þat lete þer lifis be lorne · for oure lordis[1] sake; — others lays of love,
And sum has langing' of lufe · lays to herken,
How ledis for þaire lemmans · has langor endured.
Sum couettis & has comforth · to carpe & to lestyñ
Of curtaissy of knyȝthode · of craftis of armys,
Of kyngis at has conquirid · & ouer-comyñ landis. — others stories of kings and conquerors.
Sum of wirschip I-wis · slike as þaiñ wyse lattis,
And sum of wantoñ werkis · þa þat ere wild-hedid; 12
Bot if þai wald oñ many wyse · a wondire ware it els;
For as þaire wittis ere with-in · so þer wiȝt folowis.
And I forwith ȝow aȝt · ettillis to schewe — I will try and tell you about the most renowned emperor Alexander.
Of ane Emperoure þe aȝefullest · þat euer armys hauntid,
þat was þe athill Alexsandire · as þe buke tellis, 17
þat aȝte euyn as his awyñ · aȝt the werd ouire.
For he recouerd quills he regnyd · þe regions aȝt clene,
And all rialme & þe riches · in-to þe rede est. 20
I saȝt rehers, & ȝe wiȝt, renkis · rekyn ȝour tongis,
A remnant of his rialte · & rist quen vs likis.

¶ Oute in þe erth of Egipt · enhabet vmquile — In the land of Egypt lived the wisest men.
þe wysest wees of the werd · as I in writt fynd. 24
For þai þe mesure & þe mett · of aȝt þe mulde couthe,
þe sise of aȝt þe grete see · & of þe gryñ wawys;

[1] MS. lord = lord*is perhaps.*

Of þe ordere of *þat* odde home · *þat* ouer þe aire hingis
They knew the courses of the stars, Knew þo kynd, & þe curses · of þe clere sternys, 28
Of Articus the aghiH · tre[1] airis & oþire
Of þe fold & of þe firmament · wele þe fete cuthe;
[Fol. 1 b.] And Antarticus also · *þat* all[2] apoñ turnys,
and the signs. þe pasage of þe planett*is* · þe poynt*is* & þe sygnes. 32
Þai ware þe kiddest of *þat* craft · knawyn iñ þaire tyme,
And þe sotellest vndere son · segis iñ þaire lyfe.
Þus ware *þai* breued for þe best · as þe buke tellis;
All *þai* lerid of *þat*[3] lare · *þat* it lere wald. 36
All men heard of their lore. As wide as þe werd was · went worde of þaire teching,
Of sorsery & slike werkis · sle3t*is* enogh.
Their king was Anectanabus. And þe kyng of *þat* contre · was a clerke noble,
þe athelest ane of þe werd · & Anec was hatten. 40
He was wyse eno3e · wirdis to reken,
When he þe heuyn beheld · of lede[s] opoñ lyfe;
He knew all the japes of geometry. þe iapis of aH gemetri · gentilli he couth,
And wele as Aristotill · þe artis aH seuyn. 44
þer preued neuer nane his prik · for passing of witt,
Plato nor Piktagaras · ne Prektane him seluen.
As he sat one day on the dais, Emang his duykis on a day · as he oñ dese syttis,
news came that Artaxerxes, king of Persia, had invaded his land. þañ was him bodword vnblyth · bro3t to þe sale, 48
þat Artaxenses was armed · *with* þe men of his rewme,
þe proude king of *Persy* · to pase him agayñ.
Þo3e he þa sawis herd say · 3it samyd he na *princis*,
Ne ost ordand he nane · of na kyd kny3tis, 52
Bot airis euen furth him ane · & entirs his chambre,
To knaw by his clergi · þe come of his faa.
He fills a brazen bowl with water, He takis a Boll of bras · burneschid fuH clene,
And fuH he fillis it of the flode · at feH fra þe heuen.
On hi3t in his a hand[4] · haldis a wand, 57
and invokes the spirits. And kenely be co*niurisons* · callis to him sprit*is*.
In-to *þis* wat*er* as he wait*is* · was he ware sone

[1] So in MS.; *read* athille · thre. [2] MS. *repeats* all.
[3] MS. 'þat o,' *but* o *is expunged*.
[4] MS. hand hand, *the latter underlined*.

Of his enmys in þat Element · ane endles nombre;
He saȝe þam̃ in þe hiȝe see · sailand to-gedire,
Was neuer sene slike a some · vnder þe son bemys.
Carrygis comand he knew · keruand þe ithis,
Dromonds dryfes ouer þe depe · with dukis & Erles,
Gales & grete schipis · fuƚƚ of grym[1]wapens,
And fuƚƚ of breneid bernes · bargis a hundreth,
Of slik a naue is noy · to here or to teƚƚ.
For all þe largenes of lenth · at he luke myȝt,
Slik was þe multitude of mast · so mekil & so thike,
þat aƚƚ him þoȝt bot he treis · a hare wod it semyd.
At þe enteris of Egipt · as Anec had beden,
Ware peris of his prouynce · & princes of his cytes,
Was comandid of þaire kyng · to kepe þa landis,
þat nane aproche it to paire · of Persy ne othire.
þan was a wardañ ware · oute in þe wale stremys
Of all þe naue & þe note · I neuenyd be-fore;
Laȝt liȝtly his ledis · & leuys his warde,
Comes to courte to þe kyng · & oñ kneys fallis,
Anec bi his awyn name · he onane gretis,
Sais, "ȝare þe now ȝapely · or ȝild vp þi rewme;
Artaxenses is at hand · & has ane ost reryd,
And resyn vp with aƚƚ his rewme · to ride vs agayñ;
For he him-self is oñ þe se · with siche a somme armed,
þat any hathill vnder heueñ · ware hardy to rekyn.
For þer is comyñ with him knyȝt[es][1] · of landis dyuerse,
Segis of many syde · oute of sere remys,
þe perseyns & a pupiƚƚ · þat parthy[2] is callid,
Men of Mesepotayme · & of Mede bathe,
Of Syre & of Sychim · a selle nounbre,
Of Capidos & Caldec · kene meñ of armes,
Feƚƚ feȝtand folke · þat Faire we caƚƚ,
þe Arrabiens & all þa · [of] þat origyne,
Bernys out of Batary · batails arayed,
And oþire out of þe orient · many od hundrethe."

He sees his enemies sailing [Fol. 2.] on the sea.

He beholds a great navy.

The masts were as thick as trees in a wood.

One of his princes sees the fleet come,

and tells Anectanabus,

"Artaxerxes comes with a great navy;

Persians and Medes,

Cappadocians and Chaldeans, [Fol. 2 b.]

and others of the east."

[1] MS. knyȝt. [2] MS. panthy.

¶ þen Anec onane riȝt · efter þire wordis,

The king laughs. A lowde laȝter he loȝe · & to þe lede said,
"Haue þou na care," quod þe kyng · "bot kepe to þe marche,
As I have demyd þe to do · & dred þou na ferryre;
For soth it is vnsemely[1] · slike sawis of a prynce.

He reproves the prince, and accuses him of cowardice. I kan noȝt knaw at þou carpis · as a knyȝt suld,
Bot as a frek at ware ferid · & feynes riȝt nowe.
Ert þou noȝt hurtles & hale? · lat noȝt þi hert faile.
For vertu vailes noȝt aH · if þou avaied worthe,
Emang' þe multitude[2] of meñ · quare mane ere togeder,
Bot þer aboute as þai ere blend · with bignes of wiH.
If þai be folke bot a fa · oft tydis þam þe better.
Or elis wate þou noȝt wele · þe witles berne,
How it is comonly carped · in contries a-boute,

"Will not a lion put to flight many harts?" þat anelepy leoñ · þat ouer þe land rynnys,
WiH make to fange to þe fliȝt · & flay many hertis?"
With þat þe segge[3] all him selfe · silis to his chambre,
And in þe brasen boH · fuH [of] blak watere

He makes little ships of wax, He shapis him of shire wax · litiH schipis many,
And ȝapely ȝarkid in his hand · a ȝerd of a palme.
þen coñ he chater & enchant · with aH his chefe miȝtis,
A-vysid him in þe vesseH · & was avaied sone,

and sees how the Persians are defeating his own men. How þe powere out of Persy · pellid doune his knyȝtis,
And how his land suld be lost · withouten lett mare.
[Fol. 3.] When he was ware of þis wathe · how it worthe suld,
þan wendis he wiȝtly furth · & his wede changis,

Then he disguises himself as a clerk, Clede him aH as a clerke · & his croune shauys,
And with a bytand blade · he his bered voydis.
þen takis to him tresour · & trusses in baggis,
As many Besandis oñ his bake · as he bere miȝt,

and takes with him all things that he requires. And opire necessari notis · as nedis to his craftis,
To sike salmary dangeH · as him self vyses.
He toke traimmes him with · to tute in þe sternes,

[1] MS. vmsemely. [2] MS. multitudo.
[3] MS. 'gegge,' but the line is marked for correction.

Astralabus[1] algate · as his arte walde,
Quadrentis[2] coruen all of quyte · siluyre full quaynte,
Mustours & mekil quat · mare þen a littill.
When he was graþed with his gere · a gladen he waytis,
And passis furþe at a Posterne · prευaly alane,
Furþe on his fete withouten fole · he passis his way,
Vn-wetandly to any wee · þat wont in his wanes.
þus airis he out of Egipte · & his erde leuys,
Fled for ferd of his fais · fere fra his kythis,
It was na bote him to bide · ne batill to ȝelde;
For all his kyngdome he knew · suld be kast vnder.
Fra þe partis of Persy · he past bot a littill,
And euyn so þurȝe Ethyope · & þar him eft clethis,
All his liche in lyn claþe · for ledis suld trowe
And all þe puple persayue · a prophete[3] he were.
þen metis he furthe to Messadon · full vñ-mete gatis,
And quen he come to þat kith · as þe chance tellis,
Oft with his instrumentis out · he openly deuynes,
And noþer hilde he it ne hid · bot here qua sa likid.
Bot þan was methe[4] for to mele · þurȝe men of his burȝ,
þat he by-hind him at hame · without hede leuyde.
Slik care kindils in his curte · quen þai þer kyng myssid,
þat it ware tere any tonge · of þar tene to reken;
Princes of his palas · preses in-to chambre,
To laite þar lord at was lost · with latis vn-blythe;
Kairis in-to closettis · knyȝtis & Erlis,
Sekand þar souerayn · with many salt terys;
Barons & bachelers · balefully gretis,
Swiers swemyle · swouned ladys,
And many was þe bald berne · at banned þar quile,
þat euer he dured þat day · vndede opon erthe.
Bot quen þai wist he was went · & wald noȝt be foun,
Couth þai na bote þam ebland · how best for to wirke,
Bot silis to ser Sirraphis · at sittis in his trone,

He slips out at a postern gate,

and leaves Egypt.

He clothes himself as a prophet,

and goes to Macedonia.

[Fol. 3 b.]

His subjects miss him, and lament.

Knights and earls seek their king.

Finding he is gone,

they ask counsel

[1] MS. Astralalus. [2] MS. In adrentes.
[3] MS. proplete. [4] or meche.

of Serapis their god.

Þat was *þar* god alþire-*gray*thist · oñ þe ground samen.
Him þai supplyed & soȝt · & him ensence cast*is*,
Honour*d* him *with* offyrings · & elkend him fayre, 164
Þat he suld say þañ þe sothe · & sorely þam teche
Queder þaire kyng was becomeñ · at *þar* care kyndils.

Serapis says, "Your king is gone.

Þan sayd Syraphis him selfe · he sayd þam *þir* wordis:
"Anec, ȝ*our* athill kyng · is out of his awyn land, 168
For Artaxenses aȝe · is aH him̄ ane foundid,
Þe proude kyng of *Per*see · *þat* passes vs a-gaynes.

He knew the Persians would conquer.

FuH wele he wist, or he went · q*uat* suld worþe ef*ter*,
And aH þe fo*ur*me of þe fare · þat faH ȝow be-houys.
For aH þe erth of Egipt · fra end vñ-to othir*e* 173
Bees conquirid & ou*er*comyn · clene alto-gedr*e*.

[Fol. 4.] Þe puple out of *Per*se · is *pur*vaid aH samen;

Artaxerxes will come and take the kingdom.

Þe kyng is comand fuH kene · *with* his kene ost*is*, 176
Þat saH oure renk*is* aH rayme · & oure rewme bathe,
And we be aH at þare wiH · þus is wirdis schapen.
Sen it is sett to be soo · & slipe it ne may,
Ne schewid to be na noþire schap̄ · ne we to schount nouthir*e*, 180
Bot gefe þai*m* vp þe girdiH · vs gaynes noȝt ellis.

But cease from your sorrow.

Bot seses, *ser*is, of ȝ*our* syte · & soruȝes na mare;
For *cer*tayñ," q*uod* Syraphis · "my-selfe I it knawe,
ȝ*our* king saH in a noþire kithe · kast out his elde, 184
And come a-gayñ eft ȝonge man · ȝit to his rewme.

Your king will yet avenge you,

Þañ sall *þat* victour*e* ȝow venge · oñ ȝ*our* vile fais,
And þe pr*o*vince of *Per*see · purely distruye, 187

and regain the kingdom."

And gett agayñ his avyñ gronde · at he forgais nowe,
And ane of þe oddist Emp*er*ours · of þe werde worthe."

¶ When he þis talis had tald · þen tuke þai be-lyfe,

They raise an image of black stone to Anectanabus.

And ef*ter* Anec on-ane · ane ymage gert make;
Þe buke sais, of blake stane · aH þe bode ouyr*e*, 192
With corone & *with* conyschant*is* · as it a kynge were.
Qu*en* it was p*er*fite & piȝt · a place þai it wayted,
And stallid him in a stoute stede · & stiȝthed him faire.
Lordis lift him oñ loft · & lawe to him bowid, 196

In reuerence of þe riche kyng' · at had þer rewme gydid.
Quen he was semely vp set · with septour in hand,
þen ledis at ware lettird · oñ lawe at his feet[1]
AH þe sawis of þaire Syre · as Siraphis tald,
þare gañ þai graithly þañ graue · in golden lettirs,
AH þe wordis at he þaim werpid · of þaire ware kynge.
þare þai wrate þam I-wis · as þe buke tellis,
Supposand þaim in sum tyme · for sothe to be knawen,
And men to make of þañ mynd · euer-mare efter.
Be þat þaire enmes þar erde · was entird with-in,
þe powere oute of Persee · with many proude ostes;
Bot of þar batails to brefe · it botis me na ferrire.
For aH þai conquirid clene · þis cithe at þaire wiH,
And Anec[2] is aH his ane · ferre of his awyñ landis,
With-in þe merris of Messedoyñ · þar na mañ him knewe.
Bot will ȝe herken hende · now saH ȝe here
How he kide him in þe courete · & quayntid him with ladis.

At the feet of the image is written the prophecy of Serapis.

The Persians attack them;

[Fol. 4 b.] and conquer.

I will tell you more about Anectanabus.

¶ Secundus passus Alexandri.

Syre, it be-tid oñ a tyme · þe text me recordis,
þat þe mode kynge of Messedone · with mekiH nounbre,
þat was sire Philiꝑ þe fers · farne out of toune,
For to feȝt with his fais · out of fere landis.
Quen he was boune oute of burȝe · & his bake turned,
As tite as Anec him amed · out of his awyn kythe,
Hé paste vp to þe Palais · & preualy entirs,
þat he miȝt lend þare on loft · & luke on þe qwene.
Sone as him selfe was in þe sale · & saȝe hire with eȝe,
He beheld Olympadas · þat honourable lady;
Hire bewte bitis in his brest · & his bodi thrillis,
And drifes thurȝe his depe hert · as he ware dart-wondid.

King Philip leaves Macedon to fight his foes.

Anectanabus arrives, and salutes queen Olympias.

[1] MS. fortes; *cf.* 'at his feete' *in* Alex. A. 570. [2] MS. Anes.

þe lede lawid in hire lofe · as leme dose of gledis,
Put vp his hand to his hare · & heldid it bot littiłł.

"Hail, queen!" he said.

"Haile, modi qwene of Messidoyne" · he maister-like said; 228

He did not call her madam.

þare deyned him na daynte · 'madame' hire to całł,
Be-cause he knew him a kyng · he carpid oñ þis wyse.
For if he come as A clerke · with a croune schauyn,
And diȝt as a Doctour · in drabland wedis, 232
ȝit ałł þe erth of Egipt · had he bene aire ouire.

The queen replies, "Hail, master!"

þan answars him̄ þe qwene · with fułł myld speche,
"Haile, maister," quod þat myld · & made him to sytt
On a sege hire be-syde · of silkyn clathis, 236
And þar hire spakid with his speche · & spird of him̄ wordis.

She asks if he is of Egypt.

Quen he was sete in his sete · þat semely qwene
Ai of Egipt erd · enquirid if he were,
þoȝt him like of þat lede · be langage & othire; 240

[Fol. 5.]

For-þi scho wetis if he wald · wete hire to say.
"A! athel qwene," quod Anec · "ai be þou ioyed!

"I am glad to hear you speak of Egypt.

If þou a wirschipfułł worde · has werpid & spoken,
A riałł roune þou me redis[1] · a resoñ of blis, 244
Quen þou mynnys of þat marche · & with þi mouth tellis.

There dwell the wisest men of the earth.

For þare enhabetis in þat erd · þat þou are sayd.
þe wisest wees iñ þis werd · þe welken vndire.
For þai cañ swyth of a sweuyñ · all þe swepe tełł, 248
Wheþire it be sele or soroȝe · in a sete quile,

They can read the stars, and understand the song of birds.

And þai can certifi & se · by sygnes of þe heuyñ,
Quat sall be-fall a-pon fold · with-inen a fewe ȝerys.
Sum vndirstandis in a stounde · þe steuen of þe briddis,
To say þe by þar sapience · quat þar sange menys; 253
Sum cañ þi consaile declare · þofe þou it carpid neuire,
þe poyntis of all þi preuates · pertly cañ schewe.
Sum cañ þe brefe be-life · þe birth of þine childire, 256
Be it hee, be [it] scho · haly þare werdes.

I myself have some skill."

And if I say it my-selfe · slik sotellte I haue,

[1] MS. redis a redis; *the two latter words underlined.*

Sa clere a witt & sa clene · my creatoure I lofe,
þat all þe notis at I neuyn · nobly I cañ,
As any prophet a-perte · to proue 3ow þe sothe."
Quen he þire sawis had sayd · he in his sege lened,
In stody stiłł as a stane · & starid in hire face,
Beheld haterly þat hend · þat had his hert percid,
With depe desire of delite · ay on þat dere waytis.
Sone as hire selfe it sawe · at he hire sa behaldis,
þen scho talkis him to · & titely him fraynes :
"Quare-on muse 3e sa mekiłł, maister?" scho sayd ; 268
"3e behald me sa hogely · quare-oñ is 3our mynd?"
"My frely fode," quod þe freke · "no3t bot þe werdes
Of my gracious goddis · þe grettest on erde.
þai haue tald me be-for þis tyme · þat now I trew fynd,
How I suld[1] lenge in a land · & loke oñ a qwene."
þan out of his bosoñ he brayd · a blesand table
Of Euour & of othire þingis · odly fourmed,
Of bras & of brynt gold · & o[f] bri3t siluer,
þat thre serclis sere · in it selfe had.
In þe first compas I ken · as me þe claus tellis,
Stude þe xij vndirstandings · stoutly engrauen.
In þis oþir dra3t ware deuysid · a dusan of bestis,
And semely sett was in þe thrid : þe soñ & þe mone.
Sethen he clekis out of a cas · vij clere sternes
To tell him takens of þe tymes · & talis of our werdis ;
And vij stele-grauyn stanys · & stoute oþire tway,
þat wald for hurte or for harme · any hathill kepe.
þus as he tuke furth his toylis · & his trammys[2] schewis,
"If I sał lefe on þi lare" · quod þe leue qwene,
"Say me þe day & þe same 3ere · & þe selfe tyme
Of þe birth of þe bald kyng · þat I best lufe."
þan answars Anec onane · sayd, "is þar o3t ellis
At 3e wald, hend, of me here · or at 3oure hert willis?
For any cas þat is to com[3] · to knaw if þe likis,

He stares on the queen's face.

When she notices this, she asks him of what he is thinking.

"I am thinking of what my gode have foretold."

[Fol. 5 b.]
He takes out a table,

marked with three circles.
In the first stood the twelve 'understandings;'
in the second, the twelve signs;
in the third, the sun and moon.

As he shews his implements, the queen asks him to tell her when Philip was born.

He says he can tell her anything.

[1] MS. I suld I suld; *the two latter words underlined.*
[2] MS. *tra*nmys. [3] MS. con.

I saȝt as namely ȝow neuyñ · as it ware nowe done."

"Then tell me what shall happen to me and Philip."

" þan will I," *quod* þe wale qwene · " ȝe wete me to say,
Quat me & Philip · sall faȝt vs be-twene.
For, bow he fra þe bataiȝt · bernys me teȝt, 296
þen wiȝt he wed anoþire wife · & wayfe me for eu*er*."

"He will not long have another queen, but will return to you."

" Nay, noȝt for ay," *quod* þe freke · " *þar* haue þai fals spoken ;
Neu*er* þe latt*er*, or oȝt lange · saȝt lymp̄ as þ*ou* sayd.[1]
Bot ȝit I fynd, for all his fare · fleme he saȝt þe toþire,
And wild ȝ*our* sęlf to wiȝt · nyȝt he so wiȝt he." 301
þan was a-wondird of his word*is* · þe worthe lady,

[Fol. 6.]

Be-soȝt sekirly þis sire · if he safe vouchid,
þ*at* scho myȝt wet*er*ly wete · þe wiȝt of all þingis,

He continues,

Quatkyn poynt or plyte · p*re*destend hire were. 305

"One of our greatest gods will descend to you."

" Athiȝt qwene," *quod* Anec · " as I am enf*our*med,
Ane of þe grettist of oure godis · of g*r*ace & of miȝt,
I fynd, or it be fere · to[2] fleschely þe knaw, 308
And eft*er* in all adu*er*sites · is amed þe to help."
þan sayd Olympadas · " now, honour*a*ble maist*er*,

"In what form will he come?"

I be-seke þe, my sire · if þ*ou* me say wald,
Quatkyn fyg*our* on fold · or f*our*me at he beris, 312
þ*at* demyd is or destaned · þis dede for to worche."
" þ*at* wiȝt I wele," *quod* þe wee · " & noȝt a word leȝe.

"He is of middle age.

þis myȝty god at I me[ne] · is of a mediȝt age,
Noȝt of ȝouth nor of eld · nor ȝerris to many, 316
Bot euyn so be-twene twa · & to [mekyll] of nouthire.

He has two horns on his head,

How he is merkid & made · is m*er*vaile to neuyn,
With—tachid in his for-toþ̄— · twa tufe[3] hornes ;
A berd as a besom̄ · *with* thyn bred haris, 320

and a mouth like a mastiff.

A mouthe as a mastif[4] hunde · vn-metely to shaw.
Bot, dame, if he be þus diȝt · drede þe neu*er* þe more,
Bot ȝe be buxsom & bayne · & boun*e* to his wiȝt.
Be ny*ȝter*-tale he saȝt þe neȝe · þis note to begyñ, 324

[1] Line 300 precedes l. 299 in the MS., but they are marked for transposition.
[2] MS. to þe ; *with* þe *underlined*.
[3] haris *inserted here, but struck out*. [4] MS. mastis.

And ȝe be merryd neuer þe mare · bot mete him in sweuyn." — Be not afraid."
"Now certayñ, sire," sayd þe qwene · "selly me thinke. — "If this turn out true,
Bot may I se þis be sothe · at ȝe me say here,
Noȝt as a prophet ne a prest · I prays saꝧ þi selfe,
Bot rehers þe as hieȝe godе · & hie þe for euire." — I will honour thee as a god."
With þat rysis vp þe renke · & his rowme lefys,
Laȝt leue at þe qwene · for a litiꝧ quile, — Anectanabus takes his leave.
Gase him doune be þe grecis · a-gayñ fra þe sale,
Furthe to make his maistryse · & mose in his arte.
¶ þus passis he fra þe place · to proue his sleȝtis, — [Fol. 6 b.]
Silis furth all him selfe · þe cyte with-outen,
Drafe in-to a depe dissert · & drewe vp herbis, — He goes into a desert, and picks herbs.
þe chosest for inchantement · at he chese couthe.
Quen he had gedird his grese · & grune þaim esundire,
For Iapis of his gemetry · þe ious out he wrengis,
Erne tiꝧ exorȝise · & ethis euer elike,
þat it suld worthe as he wald · & oñ na way faile.
He clatird oñ coniurisons · & calid to him deuyls, — He begins to conjure,
And aꝧ þe inchesoñ of his charme · with þat þe chefe qwene — that the queen
þe same nyȝt in hire slep · suld se with hire eȝen — may see Ammon in her sleep.
Amoñ hire awyn god · in hire armes ligge,
And dreme at he didd hire swa · & quen he done hadd,
þan suld he say to hire-selfe · sadly þire wordis,
"Now has þou, woman, I-wys · with-in þi twa sydis
Consayued him at in aꝧ þi care · þi cors saꝧ defend."
þis ilk euyn ouer-ȝede · & arly oñ þe morne, — Next morning the queen tells her dream.
As arly as þe riche qwene · was resyn fra sleþe,
þan efter Anec[1] oñ-ane · scho al aboute sendis,
Takis him betwene þaṁ twa · tald him hire sweuyn.
"ȝa," quod he, "comly qwene · I couthe, & þou wald — He asks to be allowed to have a room in the palace.
Preualy in þi palais · lat me a place haue,
Make þe to se þe same godе · & þi-selfe wakand,
Face to face aꝧ his fourme · & his effecte clene.

[1] MS. Anes.

þis grete god fulł of *grace* · salł glide to þi chambr*e*,
In a dredfulł deuys · a dragons fo*ur*me,
And þan þe fig*our* of a freke · he salł take eftir*e*,
And *pr*eualy in þat p*ar*t · a-pere 3owe be-forne."

The queen grants it.

þan answars him þe swete quene · & sone him it gran*tis*,
"Sir*e*, chese þe a chambr*e* · quar*e* þe chefe þink*is*,
[Fol. 7.] Nowþir*e* myne awen ne na nothir*e* · god lat þe no3t spare,
Or any place at 3ow plece · my palas w*ith*-in.

"If it turn out true, I will cherish thee as if thou wert my child."

For may þou hald me þis hest · as þou here tellis,
And profe þus in my *pr*esens · as a *pr*opir*e* sothe,
þen salł I cherische þe w*ith* chere · as þou my child were,
Loute þe louely & loue · alł my lyfe days."
"Graunt m*er*cy," q*uod* þe grete clerke · to þe gude lady,

He chooses a place for himself.

Thankis[1] hir*e* fulł thraly · & þen forth wendis
To loke & layte him a loge · q*uar*e he lenge my3t*e*,[2]
And buske him a bedsted · q*uar*e him best likid.
Qwen it was metyn to þe merke · þ*at* m*en* ware to ryst,
And folke was on þair*e* firste slepe · & it was furth euy*ns*,
þan Anec oñ ane · his artis he fandis,

Next night he enchants himself into the form of a dragon,

And changid by enchantment*is* · his chere alł to-gedir*e*.
þ*er* worthid he by his wiche-craft · in-to a wild dragoñ,
And to the ladi lere · he lendid in haste,

and flies to the queen.

Flij3and in his fethire-hames · & ferly fast slet*us*,
And in a braide, or he blan · he þe bed entris.

He then becomes a man again.

Quen he was[3] laide be-lyfe · his liknes he chang*is*,
Worthis agayñ to a wee · fra a worme turnys.
þen kisses he kenely þe quene · & clappis in armes,
Langis sare to þe layke · & on-loft worthis.
Quen he had wro3t alł his wiłł · hir*e* wame þ*en* he touches,

He prophesies that her son will conquer all the world.

And w*ith* a renyst reryd · þis reson he said,
"þis concepcion w*ith* kyng*is* · sal be callid here-eft*er*

[1] MS. Thangis, *altered to* Thankis.
[2] MS. my3t*es*. [3] MS. he was he was, *but corrected*.

A verra victor a-vansid · *with* alł þe vayne werde."
Þus be-gylid he this gude wyfe · & mak*is* hire to wene
It ware na gett of *n*a gome · bot of god ane.
Qwen þe day-raw rase · he rysis be-lyfe, 392 At daybreak he leaves her.
Lendis a-lande fra þe loft · & left hire *with* childł.
Sone as hire bele gun bolne · alł hire blee changis,[1]
So was scho ferd & a-friȝt · a ferly ware ellis. 395 [Fol. 7 b.]
To be bonden *with* barne · mekill bale to hire neȝehis,
For it & Philip hire fere · o-ferrom was sybb.
Þan Anec hire awyn clerke · scho on-ane callis, The queen laments, and asks for advice.
"Lo, maist*er*, slike a myschefe!" · & mayñly hire pleynes.
"I dred þ*at* I nere dee · bot ȝe me deme sone 400
Quat me is beste of þis case · if eu*er* þe kyng t*ur*ne."
"Be noȝt a-bayste," q*uod* þe berne · "ne a-bleyd nothir*e*, "No harm shall come to you;
Þare salł na chanche þe chefe · þe charge of a pese.
For Amoñ our*e* athiłł gode · salł alł-way þe helpe, 404 Ammon will aid you."
And kepe þe fułł careles · if any cas fallis."
¶ Quat dose now þis diuino*ur* · bot to desert wendis, The enchantress again goes to the desert, and picks herbs.
Airis on alł himñ ane · out of þe cite,
ȝede him furthe eftirsons · herbis to seche, 408
Reft þam[2] vp be þe rot*is* · & radly þañ stampis.
Þe Iuse for his gemetry[3] · þat Iogloure takis,
A[nd] sythen[4] a brid of þe see · him seluyn him fang*is*, He anoints a sea-bird with their juice.
Clatirs to hyre coynte þingis · kenely enchant*is*, 412
And [with] þe wose of þe wede · hire wengis anoynt*is*;
And all þis demerlayke he did · bot be þe deuyll*is* craft*is*,
How he myȝt compas & kast · þe kynge to begyle. Hear how he beguiled Philip.
He wroȝt a wondirfułł wile · & wiłł ȝe now here 416
How he be-glouird þis gome · & gilid him iñ sweuyn?
Þis ilk Philiꝑ þe fyrs · þ*at* in þe fiȝt lenges, Philip dreams
Þe same nyȝt in his slepe · he saȝe, as him thoȝt, that he sees the

[1] MS. g changis (*sic*). [2] MS. him, *copied from line above.*
[3] MS. gremetry. [4] MS. cythen.

queen in Ammon's arms;

Amon his awen god · in armes *with* his qwene,
And make *with* hire market · as [he] a man were.
And quen he wro3t had his wiH · þen witrely him met*is*,
þat he bowes to hire belechiste · & bigly it sewys,

and that Ammon seals her with a ring,

And sethen asselis it him selfe · semely & faire
With a rede golde rynge · on þis aray *gra*yuyn;
A lyons heuyd was on-loft · louely coruyñ;

[Fol. 8.]

þe bounde of a bri3t son · & a brande kene.

telling her she has conceived her defender.

And þen he went furth his way · sayd, "woman, þou hauys
þi fuH defendour*e* oñ fold · now frely consa[u]yd."
Als radly as þe riche kyng · rase oñ þe morne,

Philip calls a seer,

Ri3t in þe dawyng of day · a diuino*ur* he callis,
And as him dremyd ilke a dele · *þat* doct*our* he tellis,
And fraynes him fast on þis fare · how it be-faH suld.

who tells him the queen is with child,

"Phyliꝑ," q*uod* þe phylysofyre · "þi fere is *with* childe,
And *with* no gett of na gome · bot of god selfe.
And, gudman, [on] þe gold rynge · þe thre *gra*ue*n* thyng*is*,[1]
þai ere þus mekiH to mene · as me my mynd tellis.

who will be like a lion,

To þe lyoñ hede," q*uod* þe lede · "þen licken I, oñ firs', þe birth *þat* scho bere saH · als best it be-semys,
þat chefe saH to a chiftañ · & slike a chefe maist*er*,
As to be halden heuydman[2] · of aH þe hale werde.
Now saH I clerily declare · þe course oñ þe son*ne*;
þat sygnyfys þe[3] same mañ · *þat* sett is, be wird,

and will pass over all the world to the far east;

So many *pro*uynce to pas · þur3e *pro*wis of armys,
þat he saH hit *with* his hede · in-to þe heghe est.
Now[4] of þis bytand brand · berne, wiH 3e here;
And aH is bot þis hathiH mañ · as I are sayd,

with sword in hand he will conquer all.

þat saH sa fele men afray · *with* fauchoñ in hande,
And out of nounbre to neuyn · of nacions wynñ."
þan foundis Philip to þe fy3t · & þe fild entres,

[1] MS. y thynge*s* (*sic*). [2] MS. heuysdman.
[3] ma *inserted, but struck out.*
[4] MS. W Now; *with* W *expuncted.*

And sone in delingis of dyntis · a dragoñ aperis,
þat strezt be-for him in þe stoure · strikis doune his faas,
And all his enmys in þat erd · he endid in a stounde.
When Phylyp̄ with his faire folke · had þe filde woñ,
þañ metis he him to Messadone · þar metis him þe qwene,
Kyssis comly hire king · & of his come ioys,
And how he fore scho him fraynes · ferly zerne.
"Wele, graunt mercy," quod þe kyng · "my god, I him loue;
Bot how þat ze ga sa[1] grete · gud dame?" he sayd.
"þou has ragid," quod þe renge · "with vnryd gestis;
Now hafe I, lede, all to lange · lengid fra hame."
þus to bre hire o bourde · he breuys þire wordis;
"To quam has þou þe tane till · tell m[e] þe sothe?
Outhire mete has mendid þe full mekill · as may I nozt trowe,
Or ane has stollen in my stede · sen I was stad þare."
þus bayst he þe brizt qwene · þat all hire ble changid,
To skyre skarlet hewe · skyftis hire face,
Hire chere at was chalke-quyte · as any chaffe[2] worthis;
So was scho schamed of þe schont · þat hire þe schalk made.
"Nay, quod þe comly kyng · "cache vp þine hert,
þofe þou haue forfet, na force · so has fele othire.
þou has giltid, bot nozt gretly · it greuys me þe les;
For god has geten þe þis gett · a-gaynes þi will;
All þat was done þe bedene · was me be dreme schewyd,
I saze it surely as my-selfe · slepe in my tentis,
And oure god all-to-gedire · is ground of þe cause;
Of me worthis þe-~~þe~~ na wite · ne of na wee ellis."
¶ þen tyd it anes oñ a tym · a lytill terme efter,
þis dere kyng oñ a day · oñ his dese sytis,
Had parreld him a proude feste · of princes & dukis,

A dragon appears, and strikes down Philip's foes.

Philip returns to Macedon, and greets the queen.

[Fol. 8 b.]

He enquires how she does,

and of her condition.

The queen is ashamed.

Philip comforts her,

telling her he has seen all in a dream.

One day, at a feast,

[1] MS. *repeats* ga sa. [2] *Or* chasse. [3] *Read* na.

With maisterlingis of Messadone · & many oþire noble[s].

he sits beside the queen.

þus as he sat in his sete · softly by his qwene,
In schene schemerand schroude · aH of schire stanes,
He kest vp his contenance · & knyȝtly he lokes, 484
And gladis gudly his gestis · as his degre wald.

Anectanabus appears in a dragon's form, [Fol. 9.]

þañ Anec[t]anabus on-ane · in alþire-mast ioy
Did oñ him his dragoñ-hame · & drafe thurȝe þe sale,
With slike a rowste & rerid · þe romance it wittnes,
þat nere had bernes for þat bere · bene broȝt out of witt. 489
He was sa hatter & sa hoge · quen he þe haH entird,
Lete sa lathely a late · & sa loude cried,
þat aH þe fest was a-ferd · & oþire folke bathe. 492

goes to the queen, and salutes her.

To þe chefe chaiare of þe qwene · he chese him be-lyue,
And laide as hendly as a hunde · his hede in hire arme,
Seþin kyssis he hire clene mouthe · enclynes hire lawe,
And braydis furth with a bryñ bere · out at þe brade ȝatis. 496

Philip recognises the dragon.

þen sayd Philiꝑ to his fere · & aH his fre gestis,
"ȝone selfe dragoñ forsothe · I saȝe with myne eȝeñ;
Quen I was stad in þe stoure · he strenthid aH myne oste, 499
And þar þe floure in þe filde · I fangid þurȝe him selfe."

Soon after befell another prodigy.

Anoþire ferly þar feH · within fewe days,
þe king was sett in his sale · with septer in hand;

A bird comes,

þen come þar-in a litiH brid · in-to his arme floȝe,
And þar hurkils & hydis · as scho were hand-tame; 504
Fast scho flekirs about his fete · & fleȝtirs aboute,
And þar it nestild in a noke · as it a nest were,

who lays an egg in Philip's lap.

QwiH scho had layd in his laꝑe · a litiH tyne egg,
And þan scho fangis hire fliȝt · & floȝe away swyth.

The egg falls, and breaks; a serpent comes out, and soon dies.

þis egg, or þe kyng wyst · to þe erth fallis, 509
Brak, & so it wele burde · & brast aH e-soundir;
þan wendis þar-out a litiH worm · & wald it eft enter,
And or scho hit in hire hede · a hard deth suffirs. 512

þañ was *ser* Philip̄ of þat fare · ferly mekiłł sturbid̄,
Callis to him a kid clerke · declaris to him þis wond*er*,
Besoȝt him quat it sygnified̄ · to tełł him þe treuthe. [Fol. 9 b.]
"þat graunt I gudly," q*uod* þe gome · & þus-gate he spek*is*: 516
"Sire, þere sałł borne be a barne · of þi blithe lady,
þat driȝtyn eft*er* þi day · has destaned to regne,
þe quilke sall walkeałł þe werd̄ · & wyn̄ it him selfe,
And hent sałł a fułł hetir*e* deth[1] · or he may hame cou*er*." 520
þus he vndid him ilka dele[2] · & him þe dome reched,
Said it was sett to be so · he saȝe by his art*is*.
And if ȝow likis of þis lare · to lesten any forthir*e*,
Sone sałł I tełł ȝow a text · how it be-tid̄ eft*er*. 524

A seer says,

"Your queen's son shall conquer all the earth, and then die before returning home."

¶ Tercius passus Alexandri.

Now it teȝt þe tyme · at *trau*ald̄ þat qwene,
Quèn scho suld bryng furth · hir*e* birth to þe werd.
Scho bidis many hard brayde · baret enduris,
What of wandreth & wa · as wem*en* doseałł. 528
Thik schouris hir*e* thrat · tholid mekiłł soroȝe,
Many p*er*alus pull · grete payne suffirs,
Sa sare werkis hir*e* þe wame · & slik vn̄-wyn dreis,
þat all scho dredis hir*e* dede · & doute for þe werst.
þan eft*er* Anectanab*us* · scho on-ane clepis, 533
And he was boune at hir*e* bode · & bowes to hir*e* chambre,
Gais him vp at þe grece · & gret*is* him̄ faire,
Fand hir*e* sett in a sege · & soroȝe ay elike. 536
"A! Anec!" q*uod* þe qwene · "me arȝes of my-selfe;
I amałł in aunt*er* · sa akis me þe wame,
Of werke wełł ne I wede · & slike wa tholis, 539
þat me war*e* der*e* to be dede · &[3] dure þus on lyfe."
"ȝa, wynnes ȝow vp," q*uod* þe we · "& walkis a littiłł,

The queen's time of travail draws nigh.

She suffers much,

and expects death

Anectanabus comes and greets her.

The queen laments.

[Fol. 10.]

"The moment is inauspicious," he says.

[1] MS. derth; *see* l. 512. [2] MS. ilka adele; *wrongly*.
[3] *Read* than.

For þe aire nowe & þe element*is* · ere evyn in þis tyme
So *tra*uailid out of temp*er*oure · & troubild of þ*at* sone,
þ*at* mak*is* þi grippis and þi gridis · a grete dele þe kenere." 544

She walks about. þan faris scho vp & farkis furth · a fute or tway,
And sone sesis aȝt hire syte · in a sete quyle.

At last she rests, and Alexander is born. "Now bow þe doune," q*uod* þe berne · & scho his bone fillis,
And syttand so in[1] hire sege · was softly delyu*er*d. 548
Bot now is m*er*uaiȝt · to me[2] of þis wondire,
Que*n* þis man fra his modire wambe · on þe mold feȝt;

The earth quakes. For all þe erd euyn ou*er* · sa egirly schakis,
þ*at* teldis, templis, & touris · tomble on hepis. 552

There is lightning and thunder. þe liȝt lemand late · laschis fra þe heuyn̄,
Thonere thrastis ware thra · thristid þe welkyn,
Cloudis clenely to-clefe · clatird vn-faire,
All blakenid a-boute · & boris þe soñ. 556

The wind arises. Wild wedirs vp werpe · & þe wynd ryse,
And aȝt[3] flames þe flode · as it fire were,
Nowe briȝt, nowe blaa · nowe oñ blase eft*er*,
And þan ou*er*-qwelmys in a qwirre · & qwat*is* eu*er* e-like. 560

There is great darkness. þan slike a derknes[4] þ*ar* drafe · & demyd þe skewys,
As blesenand as bale fyre · & blake as þe heȝt,
þ*at* it was neu*er* bot as nyȝt · fra þe none tyme
Till it to mydday was meten · oñ þe morne eft*er*. 564
Gife þis ware mervale to myn̄ · ȝet emang' othire

Stones fall from the sky. þen rekils it vnruydly · & raynes doune stanys,
Feȝt fra þe fyrmament · as a hand lyftyng',

[Fol. 10 b.] And some as hoge as þi hede · fra þe heuyn fallis. 568
Sa ferd was Philip̄ of þ*at* fare · þ*at* his flesche trymblid,
For sere sygnes at he saȝe · as selly ware ellis.

All the world is warned. As wyde as aȝt þe werd was þurȝe · warnyng þai hadd,

[1] *Added in the margin.* [2] MS. to me to me; *but corrected.*
[3] a *in text; but* alle *in margin.* [4] MS. dreknes.

þat[1] houre þat Olympadas · was of hire soñ liȝter.
Than lendis him vp̄ þe leue kyng · his lady to vysite,
Quod þe man to his make · "I am in many thoȝtis, — Philip comforts Olympias.
þat þis frute sall haue na fostring · ne be fedd nouþire;
I ges it be noȝt of my gett · bot of god fourmed;
Be many cause at I kañ · I kan noȝt supose
It be consayued of my kynde · ne come of my-selfe.
I saȝe so, in þe same tyme · he seuyrd fra þi wambe,
þe erd & all þe elementis · so egirly schoutid.[2]
And queþer ȝit, for any quat · a quyle latt him kepe, — Philip advises that her son should be nourished as his own.
And norischñ him as namely · as he myne awyn warre,
ȝit will þare make of him mynde · & myn it here-eftire
Hathils, swilke a haly soñ · I hade in my tyme.
Anoþer barne," quod þe berne · "I of my blode haue,
Ane of my sede, I supose · & sibbire of þe twa,
þat I wan on myne oþire wyfe · þat I wedd first.
Lat him as ayre, quen I am erþed · enherit my landis, — "Let my first son be my heir,
And stall we him in stede of þis · to stiȝtill my rewme,
For he is borne of my blode · & a-bore nerre,
And fede we þis othire, þat[3] folke · quen we ere fay worthid, — and let this other be well taken care of."
May sitt & carpe, slike a knaue · þaire last kyng hade."
þai did all as he demed · & his domes plesed,
Cherest þai þis ȝonge child · & chosely him kepid;
þai ware as besy him a-boute · birdis & ladis, — The ladies cherish the infant.
As he had bene þar hiȝe godd · for sa þai hopid all,
þis barne, quen he borne was · as me þe boke tellis,
Miȝt wele a-prefe[4] for his a-port · to any prince oute.
Bot of þe lyfe þat he liȝt off · he like was to nane,
Nouþer of fetour ne of face · to fadire ne to modyre; — [Fol. 11.]
þe fax on his faire hede · was ferly to schawe, — His hair was like lion's locks,
Large lyons lockis · þat lange ere & scharpe;
With grete glesenand eȝen · grymly he lokis,
þat ware as blyckenand briȝt · as blesand sternes, — his eyes were bright as stars.

[1] MS. þat o; *but* o *is expuncted.*
[2] MS. schoutis; *altered to* schoutid. [3] *Added in the margin.*
[4] MS. a pere, *altered to* a prefe.

ȝit ware þai sett vn-sameñ · of serelypy hewys;
þe tane to brene at a blischñ · as blak as a cole,
As any ȝare ȝeten gold · ȝalow was þe tothire.
He was wall-eyed. And he wald-eȝed was · as þe writt schewys, 608
ȝit it tellis me þis tale · þe tethe in his hede
Was as bitand breme · as any bare tuskis.
His voice was as a lion. His steuyn stiffe was [&] steryn · þat stonayd many,
And as a lyon he lete · queñ he loude romys. 612
His feȝt fygoure & his fourme · fully be-takend
þe prowis & þe grete pryse · þat he a-preuyd eftire,
His hardynes, his hyndelaike · & his hetter myȝtis,
þe wirschiþ þat he wañ · quen he wex eldire. 616
þañ sembled his syb meñ · be sent of þaim aȝt,
To consaile of þis kyng soñ · how þai him caȝt suld,
He is called Alexander. And so him neuyned was þe name · of his next frendis
Alexsandire þe athiȝt · be allirs a-corde. 620
He goes to school. þan was he lede furthe be-lyfe · to lere at þe scole,
As sone as to þat sapient · him-self was of elde,
Aristotle is his master. On-ane vn-to Arystotiȝt · þat was his awen maister,
And one of þe coronest clerkis · þat euer knew letter.
þan was he broȝt to a benke · a boke in his hand, 625
And faste by his enfourme · was fettild his place;
For it come noȝt a kyng soñ · ȝe knaw wele to sytt
Doune in margoñ & molle · emange othire schrewis.
He is clever and wise. Sone wex he witter & wyse · & wonder wele leres, 629
Sped him in a schort space · to speȝt & to rede,
And seþen to gramere he gase · as þe gyse wald,
[Fol. 11 b.] And þat has he aȝt hale · in a hand-quyle. 632
He learns more in five years than others in seventy. In foure or in fyfe ȝere · he ferre was in lare
þan othire at had bene þare · seuynte wynter;
þat he suld passe him in þat plite · vnpussible semed,
Bot at god wiȝt at gaa furth · qua may agayn stande?
If Aristotle was away, In absens of Arystotiȝt · if any of his feris 637
Raged with him vnridly · or rofe him with harme,
he would knock his masters on the crown. Him wald he kenely oñ þe croune · knok with his tablis,

þat al to-brest wald þe bordis · & þe blode folowe. 640
If any scolere in þe scole · his skorne at him makis,
He skapis him̄ fuł skathely · bot if he skyp̄ better.
þus with his feris he faȝt · as I fynd wreteñ, He fights with his fellows.
As wele iñ letter & in lare · as any laike ellis. 644
þus skilfuł lange he scolaid · & þe scole vsed,
Tille he was euyn of eld · elleuyn wynter.
He had na pere in na place · þat proued so his tyme, He has no peer.
For þe principalte of all þe pake · he of a-prefe wynnys.
And qwen it teȝt to þe tyme · of ten ȝere of age, 649
þen was him kend of þe kynde · & craft of bataile,
Wele & wiȝtly in were · to welden a spere, He learns to wield a spear.
A[nd] preke oñ a proude stede · proudly enarmed. 652
þat lare was him lefe to · & lerid in a qwile
Was þar na lede to him̄ like · with-in a fewe ȝeris.
So cheualus a chiftañ · he cheuys in a stonde, He surpasses all in arms.
þat in anters of armes · ał men he passes. 656
Quen Philip̄ see him sa fers · in his first elde,
His hert & his hardynes · hiȝely he lofed, Philip commends him.
Comendid mekiłł his knyȝt-hede · & him callid oñ a day
Be-twene þam selfe oñ a tyme · & talkis þire wordis :
"Alexander," quod þe kyng · "I augirly prayse 661
þi wirschip, þi worthines · þi wit & þi strenth̄.
Es nane so teche of þi tyme · to tryi now o lyfe. [Fol. 12.]
How suld I, lede, for þi lofe · bot lufe þe in hert? 664
Bot I am sary for sothe · my soñ, at þi fourme "I am sorry, my son, that you are so unlike me."
Is lickenand oñ na lym̄ · ne like to my selfe ;
Oft storbis me þi statour · & stingis me ȝerne,
þat þi personale proporcioñ · sa party is to myne." 668
þis herd hire þe hend quene · & heterly scho dredis, The queen consults Anectanabus.
Sent efter Anec · & askis him be-lyue,
Be-knew him clene ał þe case · how þe kyng sayd,
And frayns him fast quat þe freke · of hire fare thingis.
þen con he calke & a-conte · & kest on his fyngirs,
Lokis him vp to þe lifte · & þe lady swares : 674
"Be noȝt a-friȝt," quod þe freke · "ne a-frayd nouþir, He comforts her,

It sall þe noy noȝt a neg' · nane of his thoȝt*is*." 676
W*ith* þ*at* he heuys vp [his] hede · & to þe heuyn lokis,
and observes the stars. Hedis het*er*ly on hiȝe · behelde oñ a sterne,
Of þe quilke he hopid in his hert · su*m*q*uat* to knawe,
Quat euir*e* he wald wete · of[1] his will all-to-gedir*e*.
Alexander asks him what he sees in the stars. Q*uod* Alex*ander* to þis athill · as he his arte fandis,
"Quat is þe planet or þe poynt · ȝe purpose to seme?
Quat st*er*ne is it at ȝe stody oñ · q*ua*re stekis it in heuyn? 683
May ȝe oȝt me in any man*er* · to þ*at* st*er*ne schewe?"
Anectanabus says he will tell him at night. "þ*at* can I wele," q*uod* þe clerke[2] · "ellis couthe I littill;
Noȝt bot sewe me, soñ · que*n* þe soñ is to reste,
Quen it [is] dreuyn to þe derke · & þe day fynyst,
And þ*ou* sall sothely se · þe same w*ith* þine eȝen." 688
"Is oȝt þi werid to þe wissid?" · q*uod* þe wee þan;
"For þ*at* I couet to ken · if þ*ou* me kythe wald."
"I shall be slain by my own son." "Sir*e*, sothely of myne aweñ soñ[2] · slayne moñ I worth,
So was me destaned to dye · gane many wint*er*." 692
[Fol. 12 *b*.] As tyte as Anec[*tanabus*] · þis aunt*er* had tald,
Þen [he] treyned doune fra þe tour*e* · to tute in þe sternes.
Alexander follows his father Þañ airis s*er* Alex*ander* · eftir*e* his fadir*e*, 695
Þ*at* eu*er* he kyndild of his kynde · kend he bot litill.
Þus led he furthe his leue child · late oñ ane eueñ,
Sylis softely him selfe · þe cite w*ith*-outeñ,
Boȝes him vp to a brenke · as þe buke tellis,
to the edge of a dyke. To þe hiȝt of þe depe dike · & to þe heuyn wayt*is*. 700
"Alex*ander*, athil soñ" · q*uod* Anec his syre,
"Loo! ȝond*er* behald ou*er* þi hede · & se my hatt*er* werdis;
Anectanabus says that his own doom approaches. Þe euyll st*er*ne of Ercules · how egirly it soroȝes, 703
And how þe mode Marcur*e* · makis sa mekill ioy;
Loo! ȝond*er* þe gentill Iubit*er* · how Iolyle he schynes,
Þe domes of my destany · drawis to me swythe.

[1] MS. of w his; *but* w *is expuncted.*
[2] *Added in the margin.*

Hedes heterly on heght · beheld on a sterne, 678 [Fol. 1.]
Of þe whilke he hopyd in hys hert· somqwatt to knaw,
What euer he wilnet for to wete · hys wille aꝯ to-geder.
Þen sayd alexander to þis atheꝯ · as he by hym stonndes,
"What· is þe planett or þe poynt· · yhe purposse[1] to se?
Or what sterne at ye stody oñ · where stekys it in heueñ?
May ȝe oght in any maner me · to þat merke shewe?" 684
"Þat can I wele," quod þis clerke · "ellys couth I bott lytyꝯ;
Noght bott shew[2] me now, sone · qwen þe soñ is at rist·,
Whеñ it is dryveñ to þe dirk · & þe day fynyshyt·,
And þu saꝯ sorely þe same · see with þi egheñ." 688
"Is oght þi werd to þe wist·?" · quod þe wy þañ;
"For þat I Couett to keñ · if þu me kyth wold."
"Syr, sothly of myne aweñ son · slayn moñ I worth,
So was [me] destinate to dy · done mony wynter." 692
Als tyte as anectanabus · þees aunters had tald,
Than turned he douñ from þe toure : to tote on þe sternes.
Þan ayres sir alexander · aftir hys fader,
Þat euer he come of hys kynde · knew [he] fuꝯ lityꝯ. 696
Þus lede he forth is leue sonñ · late on añ eueñ,
Syland softly þaim selfe · þe cyte with-owte,
Bownes þaim vp to a brenke · as þe buke tellys,
To þe hight of þe hye dyke · & to þe heuen watyñ. 700
"Alexander, atheꝯ sonñ" · quod anec hys fader,
"Beyond be-hald ouer my hed · & see my hote werdez;

Þe ilke sterne of ercules · howe egerly it sorowez,
And how þe mode of mercury · makys so mekyꝯ Ioy; 704
Lo! how gentyꝯ Iubiter · how ioyfully he shynes,
Þe Domes of my destany · drawes vnto [me] swyth.

[1] MS. proposse. [2] *sic; read* sew.

þik & þrathly am I thret · & thole moñ I sone
þe slaȝter of myne awen soñ · as me was sett euer." 708
Vnethis werped he þat worde · þe writt me recordis,
Alexander pushes him into the dyke, þat ne Alexander as sone · was at him be-hind,
And oñ þe bake with slike a bire · he bare with his handis,
þat doune he drafe to þe depest · of þe dike bothoñ, 712
saying, "thou art false in thy predictions." Sayd, "lo ! vnhappeiste vndire heuyn · þat þus oñ hand takis
As be þe welken to wete · quat suld come efter !
þou has feyned þe for wyse · & fals aH-to-gedire,
Wele semys slike a saccheH · to syeȝe þus of lyfe !" 716
Anectanabus cries out, þan Anec, as him aȝt · wele augirly granys,
Dryues vp a dede voyce · & dymly he spekis,
"I knew it would be so. "Wele was þis cas to me knawen · & kyd many wynter,
þat I suld dee slike a dethe · be dome of my werdis. 720
Did I not say so ? Sayd I þe noȝt so · my selfe here be-fore,
I suld be slayñ of my son as now sothe worthis !" 722

Thik & thraly am I thrett · & thole must I sone
þe slauughter of my awne sonñ · als me was sett euer." 708
Vnneth warpyd he þis word · þe writt me recordez,
þat alexander als belyfe · was at hym bylyue,[1]
And on þe bak with suche a bir · hym bare with hys handez,
þat Douñ he drafe into þe dyppest · of þe dyke bothum; 712 [Fol. 1 b.]
Sayd: "lo! vnhappyest vndir heuen · þat þus on hand takes
Als be welkyn to wete · what worth sall her-aftir!
Hase fenyd þe for wyse · & fals all to-geder,
Wele semys suche a sachell · to sepe þus of lyfe!" 716
þan Anec, als hym awght · wele awgardly granes,
Dryvez vp̄ a dede voyce · & dymly he spekes:
"Wele was þis to me knawyn · & kyd mony wynter,
That I suld dey such a dede[2] · by[2] dome of my werdis. 720
Sayd I þe noght so · my self here beforne
I suld be slayn of my sonñ · als now is soth wortheñ?" 722
"What, and am I," quod alexander · "ane of þi childer?" 723* You are my son."
"3ha, soñ! als glad I my god · I gat þe my selueñ." 724*
Fro he had hym þis worde sayd[3] · he wakens no more, Hic moritur anectanabus
Bot gaue a gremly grane · & þe gast 3heldez.
That oþer wy for hys werkez · wepys euerllyke, Alexander laments,
So hard & so hertly · þat ne3 hys hert brestes. 728*
þus plenys þis prouud knyght · þe pyte of hys fader,
Cares hym downe into þe cafe · þar as þe cors ligges, and carries home the
Belife lyftes he on-lofte · euen on hys shulders, 731* body.
And beres hym forth vppon hys bake · at þe brade 3ates.
Sone sayd þe whene, when sho hym see · with syland teres;
"What haue 3e done, my dere sonñ?" · & drowpys douñ in swone.
"Dame, now is þar none other to do · bot deme it þi selueñ, Alexander reproves the
For as þi foly was before · so foloweth aftir." 736* queen.

[1] *read* byhynde. [2] *written above the line in* MS.
[3] *written above the line in* MS.

Than make*s* þis mañ & hys moder · menskfully & faire
Titely hys enterment' · as þai þat tyme vsed.
þus shamesly of hys awne childe · hym chevyd such end. So perished Anectanabus.
And her fynes a fytt · & fayr when vs likez. 740*

Quartus passus.

The same & þe selue tyme · as says me þe text', A prince brings to Philip a wild horse,
Fro þe cuntre of capadose · come a kyd prince
To kyng philipp̄ þe fers · & hym a fole bryngez;
A grett horse & a hoge · a hegh & a wilde, 744*
A store & a styf stede · stalwortly bondyñ;
His choH chaltird & chauelez · in chynez of yreñ; [Fol. 2.]
In rapes fast · for ryfyng of bernes;
For other mete þan manysflesche · mouthed he neue*r*. 748* who fed upon human flesh only.
Busifolen to þis blonk · was breued þe name.
He hed so ferdfuH a face · as ony fyre lokez;
Bere als a boles[1] heued · a bryn on hys shulde*rr*,
And toton owt' of' hys top̄ · als tynd*is* of hornes. 752*
The fayrnes of þis ilke fole · when philip̄ avysed, Philip puts him in a stable.
þan says he to hys se*r*uand · to see to þis capyH,
And stighillys hym in som̄ stede · a stable by hym one,
With lang late*s* of yreñ · þat he might lig in. 756*
And aH at wer dampned to þe deth · & demyd at þe lawe, He is fed upon criminals.
þai saH be broȝt' fra þe bare · þis blonk into stable,
To wery at hys awne wille · & weyle[2] of þe fattest'. 759*
ȝit philip̄ of hys faire godde*s* · hym fange*s* such a sware, The gods say that whoever tames the horse will succeed Philip.
Yff ony berne wer so bald · baroñ or other,
Or wy þ*at* myght þis wilde best' · worth for to ryde,
Was dewly aftir hys day · destinate to regne.
When alexande*r* was of elde · awght ȝeres & foure, 764*
þan was he worthy & wight · & wisely hed leryd
At arestoteH aH oue*r* · þe artez aH seueñ,
And castor, ane o*þer* clerke *þar* · at wer hys kyd maistere*s*. Alexander is now 12 years old.
So carez he in þe casteH-ȝarde & co*m*mes on a day 768*
By a wyndow als þis wild horse · [was] warloked in bandez;

[1] *Altered to* boyles *in later hand.* [2] MS. wele, *corr. to* weyle.

Lokes in at a lat · sagh ly hym byforne — He sees the horse surrounded by men's legs and arms.
So mony menbres of men · wer *mer*vayle to tell.
þar liggez lymmes of ladd*es* · leggez & harmes, 772*
Tharmes thrist owt of thees · banes & shuldres.
Som hanchyd of þe heued · som þe handez etyñ,
Soñ *þar* riggez owt rytte · & som *þar* ribbez rent.
Of þis wond*er* he hed · & so he wele burd. 776*
And hardly hys awne hand · in at a hole putt*es*, — The horse licks his hand.
He[1] layd owt a lang neke · & hys hand likkys;
Faire fald*es* hys fete / & fall*es*[2] hym[3] to þe erth,
Hendly hald*es* vp hys heued · byheld in hys face, 780*
On Alex*ander* ay-whare · eu*er* elike wat*es*. [Fol. 2 b.]
þen wist þe wy wele enogh · hys wyll all-to-ged*er*;
Brad*es* vppe þe brade ȝate · & þe barre entres, — He goes to the horse, and strokes him.
On þe rige *with* hys right hande · hym rodely strakez, 784*
And he full frely & faire · hym faunys & loutez.
Was neu*er* barslett in band · more buxu*m* to hys lord,
þen was þis blonke to þis berñ · for all his breme teches.
þus low*tes* þis lede on low · & lowsys hys chynez, 788* — He gets a bridle and saddle, and mounts him.
Blyssis blythly hym abouute · & a bridyll fyndez;
Grathez on þis gay gere · & þen a gilt sadyll;
Lede*s* hym forth of þ*at* loge · & þen of-lofte lepys.
Than strenys he hys streropes · & streȝt vp sitt*es*; 792*
Lad hym by þe lorañ · & hym þe lede wissez.
And he als rekyndly ran · rolland hym vnder,
As he þe sadyll hed sewyd · seuenten wynter.
Sone as philipp þe ferse · hym on þis fole met*es*, 796* — Philip sees Alexander, and predicts that he will be king after himself.
"Soñ," he sayd, "now er þe sawes · into þi seluen fyneshit,
Right as my graceux gode · hase galet me before.
For þ*ou* must rewle all my realm̃ · qwen I am raght hyne."
Q*uod* alex*ander* als beliue · "my awne athell fader, 800*
I beseke þe my sou*er*en · þ*at* þou my sete dresse
In a chosyn chariott · as a chefe maist*er*,
With folawand me a fair flete · of fele men of armes."

[1] MS. And, *corr. to* He. [2] MS. faldis, *corrected*.
[3] MS. hys fete, *repeated, but struck out*.

" þat graunt I gladly," quod þe gome · with a gode wille,
" Frist of my faire foles · fang þe a hundreth; 805* Philip gives Alexander men and money.
And syne sexty thowsand, my soñ · þou[1] þi seluen wale
Of shillynges & of shire gold · to shote in þi Cofyre;
Syne of my chefe chiftanes · chese þe þe[2] best,
þe most proved of my princez · in poyntez of were; 808*
Wyes ne no wale wede · want shall þe noþer,
And held on with a hale here · þar hersound þou worth."[3]
Thys barne hym buskes as he bede · & bade he no langre,
Bot grathes hym to þe gate · with a gyñ noble. 812*
Forth with eufestyus he ferd · a freke þat he loued, Alexander takes with [Fol. 3.] him Eufestius and 12 others.
þat was a fyne Philo[so]f[e]r · a frend of hys awne.
3itte takez he hym with-owte þe townñ · twelf tried childer,
þat he hed Cosyn hym for chefe · hys chevalry to lede;
And fair enformed þam of fight · & fetez of armez 817*
For 3apest in hys awne yoke · 3arly to drawe;
Fers felons with hym fangez · & florens enowe,
Full preciouse apparement · hys person to cleth, 820*
Comand kenely hys knyghtez · to kepe to hys blonkez,
þat no[4] vnchaunce þaim achefe · þat in þe chare 3odez.
He prekys forth on hys play · bot with a preuay men3e, With a small force he invades the Peloponnesus.
Chaterand with hys chiftanes · in hys child gere. 824*
To poliponenses hase he passed · a prouince vnk[n]awyñ,
And so was strykyn or he styntyd · in-to þe strange realm̃.
The kyng of þatt cuntree · þat þe kyth weldyd,
Which was callyd nicholas · & hym naytly metes, 828* The king's name was Nicholas.
Had rasyd vp a rode hoste · & heldyd hym ayaynez
With bald baratours on bent · hym bateld to 3elde.
He flonge ow[t] on a fers fole · far from hys hoste,
Ayres to sir alexander · & angrely franes: 832* Nicholas interrogates Alexander.
" What is þi name, notesmañ · neuen me þe sothe;
And whyne ert þou & who · & what makys þou here?"
þe knyght, as he wele couth · hym curtasly answers:
" Sir, kyng philip̄ þe ferse · my fader was hateñ, 836*

[1] MS. þat, *corr. to* þou. [2] MS. the, *corr. to* þe.
[3] MS. wroth. [4] *written above the line in* MS.

[Fol. 13.]

Many things that are aloft go to the bottom."

"Take care lest your predictions come true of yourself."

Sir Nicholas is as wrath as a wasp.

þof I þis wirschiꝑ þe wayfe · as wald þine astate,
Lat þou þi hert neuer þe hiȝere · hale in-to pride. 724
For it was wont," quod þe wee · "as wyse men tellis,
Fuꝉ hiȝe þingis ouer-heldis · to held oþer-quile.
Slike as ere now broȝt a-bofe · nowe þe bothum askis,
And slike at left[1] ere on lawe · ere lift to þe sternes."
"Sa ma aydeus," quod þat oþire man · "þou tellis me treuthe, 729
Soñ þis ensample of þi-selfe · þou sais me, I trowe.
Vn-behalde þe wele oñ ilk halfe · & haue a gud eȝe,
Les on þine ane here-efterward · þine ossyngis liȝt." 732
þan Alexander aꝉ in ire · angrile spekis:
"Hy þe hethen-ward, þou hathiꝉ · & houe þou na langire.
For na-þing as a-nente me · þou has noȝt to meꝉ,
Ne with þi domes me to dele · dole vndire sonne." 736
Now[2] is ser Nicollas anoyed · & nettild with ire,
As wrath as [a] waspe · & wode of his mynde,
Reviles he þis oþire renke · with vnrid speche: 739
"Behald," quod he hedirward · "& herken how I say;
Now be þe hert & þe hele · of my hathiꝉ fadire,
And be þe god," quod þe gome · "þat gafe me þe saule,
A[ls] sprent [of] my spittyng · a specke oñ þi chere,
þou saꝉ be diȝt to þe deth · & drepid of my handis." 744

[1] *Indistinct; see* l. 814.
[2] MS. Now*ith*; *by confusion with line above.*

And aƚƚ þe marche of massydoñ · he manours clene;
And I hys heyre alexander · als elders me calleñ."
þat oþer renishit r[e]nke · hym rightes in þe sadyƚƚ,
Stranes owt hys sterops · & sternly lokez; 840*
With a sembland as a hye sir · settes owt þe brest',
Sayd: "who am I þat am here · as þou supposez?"
"Sir, þou art a kyng of þis kyth · I ken wele my-selueñ,
Bott neuer þe latter in þis lede · if þou be lord here, 844*
þof[1] I[2] þis worship þe[3] wafe · as wald þine astate, 723
Lett þou þi hert neuer þe hyer · hale to þe pride. 724
For it is wont," quod þe wy · "as wise meñ tellys,
The hyest thyng raþest[4] · heldes oþer while.
Suche as now is broght a-bowue · now þe bothom askeñ,
And sicñ als laft[5] now on loft[6] · er lyft to þe sternes."
"So madeus,"[7] quod þis oþer mañ · "þou mellys me þe sothe, 729
For þis ensampyƚƚ of þi-selfe · þou says me, I trowe.
Vmhede þe wele on ilke halfe · & haue a god Egeñ,
Lest' on þi-seluen ane oþer tyme · þine asking liȝt." 732
þan alexander aƚƚ in ire · angirly spekes:
"Hy þe hyneward, þou atheƚƚ · & hofe here no langer.

Alexander declares his name.

"Who am I?" asks Nicholas. "You are a king; yet take heed."

[Fol. 3 b.]

For noþ[i]ng als anense me · þou hase lityƚƚ to melle,
Ne with me noght hase to do · ne dele vnder þe sonñ." 736
Now [is] sir Nicholas noyet' · & netlett with ire,
Als wrath as a waspe · & wode owt of mynde,
Revylez he þis other renke · with vnrode speche:
"Byhald," he sayd, "hyderward · & here qwat I say; 740
Now by þe hert & þe heale · of my old fadir,
And be god," quod þe gome · "at gaue me þe saule,
Als sprent of þi[8] spyttyng' · a speke of my[9] face, 743
þou saƚƚ be diȝt to the deth · and drepyd of my handes."

[1] MS. Of. [2] þe *follows after* I *in MS.*
[3] þe *written above the line in* MS. [4] MS. raþeist.
[5] *or* last. [6] *so in* MS.; *read* laft er on lawe.
[7] MS. madeus, *altered to* madyng, *in later ink.*
[8] *so in* MS.; *read* of my. [9] *read* on þi.

He spits in Alexander's face.

Quen he had spokin so, for spyte · he spittis in his face,
Dispises him despetously · dispersons him foule.
"Hent þe þare," quod þe hatiH[1] · "as þe to haue[2] semes,
Cure, for þi kene carpe · chache nowe a schame!" 748

Alexander controls his anger.

þan went him furthe Alexander · & his ande takis,
Lete a-swage or he sware · þe swelme of his angirs,
Be-seȝis him how he say wold · or he his saȝe ȝeld, 751
And turnes him þen to þe tulke · & talkis þire wordis:
"For þou has noȝtid me now · Nicollas," he sayd,
[Fol. 13 b.] I swere þe, be my syre saule · & by his selfe pite,
And be þe worthe wombe · of my wale modre
þat I was geten in of gode · & graithely consayued, 756
þou seis me, lede, or oȝt lange · in þi lande armed,
And opire recouyre me þi rewme · or reche vp þe girdiH."

They appoint a day for fighting.

þan set þai þam slike a day · to semble & to fiȝt, 759
And þar-to tuke vp þaire trouthis · & twyned esondre.[3]
þeñ ȝode him furthe þi[s] ȝong mañ · ȝapeli & swythe
In-to þe marche of Messedone · & manly a-semblis
Of saudiours & sekir men · a soume out of nounbre,
þat was þe baldest & þe best · breueyd in armes. 764

Alexander gathers a host.

He parrails him a proude ost · of princes & opire,
Farkis to ser Philip · & fangis his leue,
And þañ Bocifilas his blonke · he bremely ascendis,
And bounes oñ with his bataiH · out at þe brade ȝatis.
þe same day at was sett[4] · þe sembling of bathe, 769
Aithire with a firs flote · in þe fild metis.

Both armies are very numerous.

þe nounbre of ser Nicollas · it noyes me to reken,
And Alexander was ane oste · of augird many. 772
With þat þai tuke vp þaire trompes · a-poñ þe twa sidis,
Braidis banars a-brade · buskis to mete.

The clarions resound.

So kiulid þe clarons · þat aH þe cliffe rynges,

[1] *So in* MS.
[2] MS. hame, *with first stroke of* m *subpuncted.*
[3] MS. to semble & to fiȝt, *struck through, with* & twyned esondre *above.*
[4] *Added in the margin.*

When he had spokyñ so, in spite · he spittes at hys face,
Dispysys hym dyspytusly · revylez hym foule.
"Hent þe *þar*-to," quod þe atheł · "þat þe to haue semes,
Cure, for þi kene carpyng · cache now a shame!" 748
Þan ayres hym forth alex*ander* · & hys aynde takes,
To let swage or he sware · þe swelme of hys angre,
Wysez hym how he say wald · or he aunswer ȝheldes,
And turnyd hym þen to þis tulke · & talkez *þir* wordez:
"For þou hase noȝtyd me now · nicholas," he sayd, 753
"I swere by my syre saule · & by hys seluen pyte,
And be *þat* worthi wombe · of my wale moder
Þat I was gettyn in of god · & grathly consaued, 756
Thu sees me, lede, in þi land · or oght lang enarmed,
And o*þer* recou*er* me þi realm̄ · or reche me vppe [þe] girdył."
Þan sett þai þaim on suche a day · to semble & to fight,
And *þar*-to takez vpp *þar* trewthez · & twynnon̄ in-sonder.
Þan ȝode hym furth þis yong man̄ · ȝapely & swithe 761
Into þe marche of masydon · & manly assembles
Of sowiours & of syker men̄ · a some owt of nowmbre,
Þat wer þe baldest & þe best · breuet in armez. 764
He Apperels hym a prouud oste · of princez & o*þer*, [Fol. 4.]
Ferkys to *sire* philip̄ · & fonges hys leue,
And þan̄ bucifolon hys blonk · he bremely assendes,
And bownez on *with* hys bateł · in at þe brade ȝatez. 768
Þe same day þat was set · þe semblyng of bath,
Ather *with* a fers flete · in þe felde metyñ.
Þe nowmbre of *sir* nicholas · it neyt[1] me to rekyñ,
And alex*ander* was ane ost · of awgerly mony. 772
With þat þai tukkyñ vp̄ þair trompez · vpon þe two sydez,
Bradez baners on brade · buskes to mete.
So knellyd þe clarions · þat ałł þe clyff rongen̄,

[1] *So in* MS.

þe holt*is* & þe hair*e* heere[1] · & þe hillis scheuyn.
Ilk a hathiH to hors · hi3is him be-lyue,
Stridis *into* stele-bowe · stert*is* apon loft,
Has a helme oñ his hede · & honge oñ his swyr*e*
A schene schondirhand schild · & a schaft hentis.

Steeds stamp, and dust rises.

Quat of stamping of stedis · & stering of bernes,
AH dymed þe dale · & þe dust ryses.
With slik a bront & a brusche · þe bataiH a-sembild,
[Fol. 14.] As þe erth & aH þe el[e]ment*is* · at anes had wrestild.
Now aithir*e* stour*e* oñ þ*ar* stedis · strikis to-gedir*e*,
Spurnes out spakly · *with* speris in hand,

Shields are broken.

Brek*is* in-to blasons · bordren[2] shildis,
Beris in-to bri3t stele · bitand lances,

Lances are splintered.

Sone in scheu*er*and schidis · schaftis er*e* brosten,
Al to-sprygg*is* in sprot*is*[3] · speris of syris,
Dryfuys doune duchep*er*s · & doyk*is* of þ*ar* horses,
Fellis fay to þe fold · many fresch kny3t*is*.

Nicholas attacks Alexander.

Quat dose now þis Nichollas · bot nymes hi*m* a spere,
Kest him on þis 3ong kny3t · to couir*e* hi*m* a name ;
And Alex*ander* *with* anothir*e* · airis him agayne,
Girdis grymly to-gedir*e* · greuosly met*is*.
Sa sare was þe semble · þir*e* seggis be-twene,
þ*at* al to-wraiste þai þ*ar* wode · & werpis in-sondir*e*,

Their spears break.

Al to-clatirs iñ-to cauels · clene to þair*e* handis,
þ*ar* left nouþir*e* in þ*ar* hand · þe lengthe of an ellyñ.

They fight with swords.

þen littid þai na lang*er* · bot laschid out swerdis,
Aithir*e* a blesynand brand[4] · brait out of schethe,
Hewis oñ hatt*ir*ly · had thurgh mailes,
Many starand stanes · strik*is* of þair*e* helmes.
þen Alex*ander* in ane ire · his arme vp-lift*is*,
Swythe swyngis out his swerde · & his swayfe feches.

Alexander cleaves Nicholas' head.

þe noH of Nicollas þe kyng · he fra þe nebb p*ar*tis,
þ*at* doun he feH fra his fole · & fynyst for eu*ir*.
þus was him destand þat day · as dri3ten had shapid,

[1] *read* hair*e* wode. [2] *read* broden.
[3] MS. *repeats* in sprot*is*. [4] *Added in the margin.*

That þe holtez of þe heer wode · & þe hillez sheueñ.
Ilke atheƕ to hys hors · hyes hym belyue,
Striden to stele-bowe · startyn vpon lofte,
Had helmes vpon hedes ful hey · & hynget vmby *þar* shwyre
A shem*er*and sheld · & þair shaftez hynteñ.
What of stampyng of stedes · & strippyng[1] of baners,
Aƕ demmyd þe dale · & þe duste risez.
With suche a bront & a broush · þe bateƕ assembled,
As þe erth & aƕ þe element*es* · at anez had wrystyllyd.
Now ather stoure on *þar* sted*es* · striken to-ged*ir*,
Sprenten owt spakly · w*ith* speres in hand,
Brochen both basynett*es* · & brouden sheldez,
Beres in-to bright stele · bitand lancez,
Sone in-to sheue*r*and shidez · shaftez to-bristeñ,
Aƕ to-sprongen into sprot*es* · sperez of cipriss,
Dryvez downe docesperes · and dukez of blonkez,
Felles fey to þe fold · many fers k*n*yght*es*.
What doys me now þis nicholas · bott nymmez hym a sper,
Kest hym on þis yong knyght · to gett hym a name;
And alex*ander* w*ith* an o*þer* · ayers hym ayayns,
Ridyn grymly to-ged*er* · & grysly metyñ.
So [sar] was þe semble · [þir] Seges by-twene,
þat aƕ to-wrasted þai wod · & warpyd in-sond*er*,
Aƕ claters in clyftez · clene to þair fistez,
þai lefte no*þer* in þair*e* [hand] · þe lenth of[1] ane Elne. [Fol. 4 b.]
þan let þai no langer · bot laughtyn owt swerd*es*,
A*þir* a brade blysnand brand · brade forth of shethez,
Hewen on het*er*ly · hadoñ þorow malys,
Fele starand stanes · striken of þair helmes.
Than alex*ander* in ire · hys arme vpp lyft*es*,
Swith swynng*es* vp hys swerd · & hys swaffe faches.
The nole of nicholas þe kyng · he fra [þe] nek p*artes*,
That douñ he fel from hys fole · fynyshit for eu*er*.
þus was hym destinate *þat* day · as dri3ten hym shapyd,

[1] *written above the line in* MS.

To hent him þe hiȝere hande · of his athiłł fais.
Þare slike wirschip he wañ · ware wonder to telł;
Had of þat hiȝe kyng · þe hede fra þe shuldirs. 812
Þen was him geuyn vp þe ȝerde · & ȝolden þe rewme,
[Fol. 14 b.] And all at left was[1] o lyfe · lordis & othire,
All submit to Alexander. Come to þat conquerour · & oñ knese[2] fallis,
And in his mercy & meth · mekely þaim put. 816
Þis renke & his rounsy · þai reche vp a croune,
As gome at has þe garland · & all þe gre wonñ.
Þus with þe floure in þe fild · he fangid his enmy,
And haldis oñ with hale here · hame to his fadire. 820
Returning, he finds Philip has wedded another wife. Þañ fyndis he Philip oñ his flett · with a fest huge
Had wed him anoþer wyfe · & wayfid his quene;
Ane Cleopatras caled[3] · a grete kyngis doȝter,
And [laft] had Olympadas · & openly for-sakeñ. 824
"Fadire," quod þis fełł knyȝt · quen he þis fest entirs,
"Þe palme here of my first price · I pray þe resayfe,
Forthe to þe weding or I winde · of my wale modire,
Alexander refuses to submit to Philip any longer. And kaire me to a-noþire kyng · to couple hire to wyfe.
For þe to felsen ne to foloȝe · fallis me na mare, 829
Ne here to duełł with þi douce · deynes me na langer,
Now þou mas þe slike a mangery · & macchis changis,
And I to[4] consaile vn-callid · I cañ noȝt þar-on." 832
With þat þar carpis[5] to þe kyng · a knyȝt at þe table,
One Lesias, a knight, Ane lesias, a lede · & oñ loude speches:
"Cleopatras a knafe child · coñsayue sałł & bere,
Þat demed is eftir þi deth · duly to regne." 836
threatens Alexander, Þañ Alexander at þis knyȝt · angirs vnfaire,
Wynnes hiñ vp a wardrere · he walt iñ his handis,
So hard him hittis oñ þe hede · his hernes out weltid,
but loses his life by And sa he lost has þe lyfe · for his leþer wordis. 840
Þan was þe wale kyng wrath · as wonder ware ellis,
Braydis him vp fra þe borde · & a brand clekis,

[1] MS. *repeats* was. [2] MS. ken knese, *with* ken *struck out.*
[3] MS. he caled; *but* he *is not wanted.*
[4] *Added in the margin.* [5] MS. crapis.

To hynt hym þe ouerhand · of hys athell foes.
þar suche a worshiꝑ he wan · war wonder to telle;
þan hed he of þe hye kyng · þe heued from þe shulders.
Than þai gave hym vp þe ȝerd · & yolden þe realm̃e,
And aH̃ þat left wer [o] liue · lordez & other,
Comes to þe[1] conquerour · & on knes fallen,
And on hys mercy & his might · mekely þaim puttes.
þen þus reuerently · þai rechen hym a crowne,
Als gome þat hase þe garland · & aH̃ þe gree wonne.
þus with þe floure in þe feld · fongez he is enmy,
And heldes on with a hynde heyre · home to his fader.
Then fyndes he philiꝑ with his flete · at a feste hoge
Had weddit hym ane oþer wife · & waueschyd hys moder;
Ane cleopatras was callyd · a grett kyngez doghter,
And laft [had] olympades · & opynly forsaken.
"Fadre," quod þis fele child · when he þe fest entred,
"The palme here of my first pride · I pray þe resaue,
Forth to þe weddyng wiH̃ I wende · of my wale modre,
And caire me to ane oþer kyng · to cowpyH̃ hir to wyfe.
For þe to filson ne to folow · falles me no more,
Ne here to dwelle at þi devyse · deynes me no langer,
Thou makes suche a mangery · & þi mache changes,
And I to counseH̃ vncallyd · I can noght heron."
With þat þar carpes to þe kyng · A knyght at þe table,
Ane lesyas, a lede · & on lowde spekes:
"Cleopatras a knaffe child · consaue sall & bere,
That destinate is aftir þi day · dewly to regne."
þen Alexander at þis atheH̃ · angers vnfaire,
Wynnes hym vp a wardrerd · he weld in hys hande,
So hard hym hitte on þe hede · his hernes owte weltyn̄,
And so he lost hase hys lyfe · for his lether wordes.
Than [was] þe wale kyng wrath · als wonder wer elles,
Brades vp fro þe burde · & a brande clekez,

Nota primam victoriam alexandri.

[Fol. 5.]

[1] *written above the line in MS.*

Philip attacks Alexander, [Fol. 15.]
Airid toward Alex*ander* · & ames him to strike.
Bot þan him failis þe feete[1] · or he first wenys, 844

but staggers and stumbles.
He stakirs, he stumbils · & stande he ne miȝt,
Bot ay fundirs & fallis · as he ferde ware.
þe faster forward him[2] he faris · þe faster he snapirs;
Quat was þe cause of þe case · þat knawis oure lorde.

Alexander reproaches him.
"Quat now," q*uod* athilk Alex*ander* · "q*uat*[3] ailis þe to falk? 849
Has þou na force in þi fete · ne fele of þi-selfe?
For a freke to be ferd · or a-fraid outhire,
And þou þe gou*er*nere of grece · þat ware grete wondire!" 852
þen tittis he doune in þat tene · þe tablis ilkane,

He drags the bride out of the hall by her hair.
Out of þe halk be [þe] hare · halis he þe bride,
And so þe wee in his wreth · wrekis his modire,
And Ph*ilip* falne [was] sare seke · & alk þe fest strubled.
As sone as Alex*ander* · of angire he slakis,[4] 857
He lendis o-loft to þe lede · a litilk days eft*ir*,
Cairis vp w*ith* comfurth · þe kyng for to vysite,
He comes to þe curten · & carpis þis wordis: 860

Alexander offers Philip his friendship,
"Philip," q*uod* þis ilke freke · & forw*ith* him standis,
"þof it vn-semely me sytt · þe so for to calk,
Noȝt as þi suget & þi soñ · my sawe I þe ȝeld,
Bot as a felaw or a frynde · fallis to a-nothire. 864

and asks him to forego his anger.
Sire, latt þi wreth a-wai wende · & w*ith* þi wyfe saȝtilk,
And þe los of Lesias · litilk þou charge.
I did bot my deuire · to drepe him, me[2] thinke; 867
For it awe him noȝt sa openly · slike ossing to make.
And s*er*, vnworthely þou wroȝt · & þat þou wele knawis,
Quen þou was boune w*ith* a brand · my bodi to schende."

The king begins to weep.
þen rewis þe riche kyng · of vnride werkis,
Blischis vp to þe berne · & braste out at grete. 872
þen airis him oñ Alex*ander* · to his aweñ modire;

[1] MS. fete, *altered to* feete. [2] *Added in the margin.*
[3] q*uod*. [4] *Read* aslakes.

Ayres toward alex*ander* · & aymes[1] hym to smyte.
Bot he fayled þe fote · or he first wenes,
He stakez, he stombles · þat stand he ne mig̃t,
Bott ay he fonders & falles · as he ferd wer.
The ferer forthward [he fares] · þe faster [he] snappers;
What was þe cause of þis case · þat knawys our Lord.
"What now," quod alex*ander* · "qwatt ayles þe to fale?
Hase þou no forse ne no fete · ne fele to þi seluen̄?
For oñ freke to be so ferd · or afrayd o*þer*,
And þou þe gub*er*nare of grece · þat is a grete wondre!"

Then titt*is* he doun̄ in þat tene · þe tables ilkoñ,
Owt of þe halle by þe hare · hales he þe birde,
And so þe wye in his wrath · wrekes hys modre,
And philip̄ fallyñ was seke · & all̄ þe fest stroblet.
So als byliue als alex*ander* · on angre aslakes,
He lende*s* on-lofte to þe lord̄ · a lityll̄ dayes aftir,
Cares hym w*ith* comforth · þe kyng for to visitt,
Comes hym to þe cortyns · & carpez þees wordez:
"Philip̄," quod þis fele freke · & for-w*ith* hym standez,
"þof[2] it vnsemely me sitt · þe so for to calle,
Noght als a sogett̄ ne þi sonne · my saw I þe yeld,
Bot als a felow or a frend · falles to an-other.
Sir, lat þi wrethes all̄ wende · & w*ith* þi wyfe saghtyll̄,
And þe losse of sir lysyas · lityll̄ þou charge.
I dyd bot my deu*er* · to drepe hym, me thynke,
For it awght hym noȝt so opynly · sike ossynge*s* to make.
And vnworthly þou wroght · & þat þou wele knawys,
When þou was bowne w*ith* a brande · my body to shende."

Then rewys hym þe riche kyng̃ · of hys vnrode werkez,
Blisshes vpp to þe berne · & brist*es* owt to wepe.
Than ayres hym on s*ir* alex*ander* · to hys awne modre;

[1] MS. aynes. [2] MS. Of.

"Bees not a-glopened, madame · ne greued at my fadire;
If aⱡ ȝe synned *him* be-syde · as ȝ*our* selfe knawis,
[Fol. 15 b.] *þar*-of na we may þe wite · it was godis wiⱡ." 876

Philip and Olympias are reconciled.

With *þat* he fanges hire furthe · to Ph*ilip* hire ledis,
And he comly hire kist · & cordis *with* hire faire,
Anes *with* Olympadas · & þe tothire woydis,
And lofes hire lely · to his lyfes ende. 880

¶ Quintus passus Alex*andri*.

Sone eft*ir* in a seson · as þe buke sais,

Heralds come from Darius to Philip.

Come driuand fra Darius · þe deyne Emp*ereur*,
Heraud*is* on heȝe hors · hendly a-rayed,
To *ser* Ph*ilip* þe fers · to feche *þar* trouage. 884
Litiⱡ kyngis *þar* come · as þe clause tellis,
Liȝt doune at þe loge · & *þar* blonkis leues,
Caires in-to þe curte · to craue h*im* *þar* dett*is*,

They demand tribute. Alexander refuses it,

Touchis titly *þar* tale · & tribute him askis. 888
"Ȝa, caires hame," q*uod* Alex*ander* · "a-gayn̄ to ȝ*our* kithes,
And sais ȝ*our* maist*er*, he make · na ma sandis;
For sen Ph*ilip* had a fresche son̄ · *þat* fast now encressis, 891
þat bees noȝt suffird, I supose · nane slike h*im* to ȝeld.

saying that the old hen is now barren.

For sais ȝ*our* lord, þe lefe hen̄ · *þat* laide hir first egg,[1]
Hire bodi nowe *with* barante · is barely consumed,
And is Dari*us* so of his dett · duly depryued;
And be þis titill, him tellis · na tribute him fallis." 896
Þen m*er*ualid þam̄ þe messangirs · mekiⱡ of his speche,
His witt & his wisdome · wond*er*ly pr*ay*sed.

The messengers take their leave.

Faire at *ser* Ph[*ilip*] þe fers · fang þai *þar* leue, 899
And syne clene of aⱡ þe curte · & cairis to *þar* landis.
To þe palais of þe proude kyng · to p*er*sie þai went,
Dose þam in to Dari*us* · *þar* he on̄ dese syt*tis*,
[Fol. 16.] And telles him how his trouage · is tynt al-to-gedi*re*,

[1] MS. 'eȝe', *corrected to* egg.

"Beys noght aglopned, gude Dame · ne greued to my fadre,
Ak if þou haue synned hym bysyde · als þou þi-seluen says, [Fol 8 b.]
*þar*fore no gome may þe gylt · for it is godd*es* wille." 876
With þat fongez hir þis freke · & to philip̄ led*es*,
And he opynly hir kyssitt · & cordes *with* hir faire,
þus [he anes] with olimphades · & þis other woydez,
And leues louely *with* hir · aH hys lyue days. 880

Quintus [Passus].

Sone aftir in a seson · als says me þe writt*es*,
Come dryvand from *sir* darius · þe digne Emp*er*our,
Harrald*es* on hye horsez · hendly arayede,
To *sir* philopp þe fers · to fett þair truage. 884
Kengez *þar* come · als þe clause tellez,
Lightyd doun at þe loge · laftyn *þar* blonkes,
Cairen fourth in-to þe courte · to *cra*uen þair dett',
Tochett titely *þar*e tale · & *tri*bute hym asked. 888
"3a, ayres hame," q*uod* alex*ander* · "agayn to yo*ur* kythez,
And says yo*ur* maist*er*, to me · he make no moo sondez;
For seth philop had a fressh sonn̄ · þat fast now encresse[s],[1] 891
That beys not sufferd, I suppose · no suche to hym 3eld.
And says yo*ur* lord, þe leyue henne · þat lade hir frist Egge,
Hir body now *with* baraynte · is barely consumed,
And so is darius of hys dette · dewly dep*ri*ued';
And be þis tale, hym telle · no *tri*bute hym falles." 896
Than m*er*valett þes messyngers · mykyH of hys speche,
Hys witt & hys wisdom · þai wond*er*ly p*ra*sen̄.
Faire at philip þe fers · þair leue þai fangen̄,
And syne clene from þe courte · caires to þair landez. 900
To þe palass of þe prouude [king] · to p*er*se þai wenden,
And dyd þaim to *sir* darius · þ*ar*e he on dese syttes,
And tald hym howe is truage · is tyntt aH-togedre,

[1] The lines 890 and 891 are written after line 892 in MS.

As Alex*ander* awyñ mouth · had þam̃ aƚ enfo*ur*med. 904

Messengers come to tell Philip that the men of Armenia have revolted.

¶ þen messangirs to Messedoyne · come in þe mene qwile
To Ph[*ilip*] þe feƚ kyng · & freschly him tald,
þat aƚ þe erthe of Ermony · Erles & princes,
þat suld be suget to him-selfe · wald seke him *with* armes. 908
And Alex*ander* belyfe · as athil mañ suld,
Vndirfangid to feȝt · for Ph[*ilip*] to wende,

Philip invades Armenia.

Gedirs him a grete ost · graithes him in plates,
And aires toward Ermony · þat erd to distroy. 912
þan was a man in Messadone · in þe marche duellid,

A Macedonian, named Pausanias,

A proued prince & a proude · Pausanna was hatteñ,
A big berne & a bald · in brenys to ryde,
þe soñ of ane Cerastis · as þe buke witnes. 916

rebels against Philip.

þis freke aƚ his franche · of Ph[*ilip*] he haldis,
And was a suget to him-selfe · & serues him aȝt;

He had long loved the queen.

Bot þañ he depely many day · disired to haue þe quene,
And lyes vmlapped *with* hire lufe · many lange wynter.
And by[1] þat cause to þe kyng · he kest slik a hate, 921
þat he desiris his deth · & diȝtis [him] þare-fore.
Aƚ þe folke of his affinite · he freschly a-semblis, 923
And sekis furth *with* a hoge some · a-saile[2] him to ȝeld.

Philip goes out against him.

Queñ Ph[*ilip*] heris of þat fare · gret ferly him̃ thinke[s],
Ferkis furth *with* a fewe folk · him in þe fild metis,
Seis þe multitude sa mekiƚ · of men at he bringes,

Philip flees.

Braidis oñ his blonke toward þe burȝe · & þaim þe bak shewis. 928
þen schrikis schilli aƚ þe schalkis · & schoutis him at anes,

Pausanias pursues.

And Pausanna þe prince · a-pon a proude stede
Sprengis out *with* a spere · & spedis him eftir,
And þurgh þe bac in-to þe brest · him beris to þe erd; 932

[1] *Inserted in the margin.*
[2] h *inserted before* a-saile, *but subpuncted.*

Als alex[*ander*] awne mouth · þaim aⱡ had enformed.
þan messyngers to masydoñ · come in þe meyne qwyle,

To philopp þe feⱡ kyng · & felly hym toldyñ,
þat aⱡ þe erth of ermony · Erelez[1] & princez,
At suld be sogett to hym-seluen · wald seke hym *with* armez.
And alex*ander* als beliue · als atheⱡ man suld,
Vnd*er*fonged þ*ar* þe feght · for philiꝑ his fader,

. . . . . .

And ayers toward ermony · þ*at* erth to distroy.
Then was a man in massidon · þ*at* in þe marche dwellyd, [Fol. 6.]
A proved prince & a proude · pausana he heght,
A Bigg' berne & a bald · in brenes to ryde,
þe sonne of one sorastes · als says me þe text'.
This freke of all þe fraunches · of kyng philop halde*s*,
And was sogett to hym-seluen · & se*r*uage hym awght'.
Bot ȝett depely mony day · desi*r*red he þe whene,
And leued vnlappyd w*ith* hir loue · mony lang wynt*er*.
And be þ*at* cause to þe kyng · he kest suche a hate,
þ*at* he desired hys deyde · & dight hym þ*ar*fore.
Aⱡ þe folke of hys affinite · he fresly assemblez,
And sekez owt w*ith* a hoge some · a-sawte hym to yelde.
When philip herd of þis fare · grett ferly he thynkez,
Ferkez forth w*ith* a few folke · & hym in feld mete*s*,
Seys þe multitude so much · of me*n* þ*at* he bryng*es*,
Brades toward þe burgh on hys blonk · & hys bak shewys.
þan scrikes shilly all þe shalkys[2] · & shote*s* at onys,

And pausana þe prince · vpoñ a prouude stede
Sprynge*s* forth w*ith* a spere · & spede*s* hym after,
And þorow þe bake in-to þe brest · hym berez to þe erth.

[1] *The MS. has* & baron *after* Erelez, *but crossed through and erpunctcd.*

[2] all þe *is repeated here, but expunctcd in MS.*

. . . . . .

[Fol. 16 b.] Aℓℓ ware he wondirly wondid · he wendis noȝt be-lyfe.
His men & aℓℓ þe Messadones · fuℓℓ mavnly ware stourbeℓ,
Quat of doloure & dyn · quen þai him dede hopiℓ.

Pausanias is puffed up with his success.
Pausanna þan for þe prowis · slike a pride hentis, 936
Vnethes wist he for welth · wirke quat he miȝt.
He prekis in-to þe palais · to puℓℓ out þe quene,
Wenys to wild hire at wiℓℓ · & away lede. 939

Alexander returns with an army.
þan comes Alexander in þat cas · þe cronaclis tellis,
With a riall ost · of many able princes,
Airand out[1] of Ermony · & had aℓℓ þe erth woñ;
Sees slike a rottillyng in þe rewme · & ridis al þe faster.

The queen sees Alexander coming.
þañ past vp þe proud quene · in-to preue chambre, 944
Wayues out at wyndou · & waytis a-boute,
Saȝe be þe sygnes & be sike · as with hire soñ comys,
And be þe alyens armes · at he was aℓℓ maister.
With þat scho haldis out hire hede · & heȝe to him callis, 948

She implores his help.
"Quare is þi wenles, my wale soñ · þou wañ of þi godis,
þou suℓℓ be victour & venge · & vencust[2] neuire?
If þou haue[3] any hert here · help now þi modire."

Pausanias goes out against Alexander,
Sone as pausanna þe prince · with-in þe palais heris 952
þe comyng of þe kene knyȝt · he caires him agaynes,
Presis out of þe palais · with a[4] pake armed,
And metes him in þe myd-fild · with a mekill nounbre.
And Alexander be-lyue · quen he oñ him waites, 956

who kills him.
He swyngis out with a swerd · & swappis him to dethe;
And þe renkis, aℓℓ the route · reches vp þaire wapen
Vn-to þis kid conquirour · & cried eftir socure.
þañ was þar ane in þe ost · oñ Alexander callis, 960

Alexander is told that his father is mortally wounded.
Sayd, "Ph[*ilip*] þi fadire · is in þe fild drepiℓ."
And he halis furth on hede · & halfe-dede him fyn lis,
Brusches doune by þe berne · & bitterly wepis.

[1] *Inserted in the margin.* [2] MS. vencustis.
[3] MS. haue hafe, *altered to* haue. [4] *Above the line.*

He heldes douñ in þe hey way · & halfe deyde liggez, 933*
And was so wonderly woundit · he wenyd noght to leve. 933
Hys men & aH þe masidons · fuH fowly wer stourblett,

What for doloure & dyne · when þai hym dede hopeñ.
Pausana for þees prowes · slike a pride hentes, 936
That vneth he[1] wist for welth · what he wirke might.
He prekes into þe palace · to puH owt þe whene,
Wenes to wilde hir at wiH · & away lede.
Þan comes eueñ onon · þe cronacles telles, 940
Alexander with ane oste · of mony able princez,
Ayrand owt of Ermony · hed aH þe erth wonne; 2a victoria alexandri
Herd suche a rastelyng in þe realm̃ · & rydez þe faster.
Than passyd forth þe prouude whene · into a prevay chamer,
Wayfez vp a wyndow · & waytes þar-owt, 945
Sees wele by signes · at hir sonne come,
And by þe alyens armes · þat he was aH mayster.
With þat she haldez forth hir heued · & hegh to hym calles: 948 [Fol. 6 b.]
"Whare er þi werdes, my wale sonñ · þou wan of þi goddez,
Thu suld be victour to venge · & venkest neuer?
Yf þou haue ony hert her · help now þi moder."
Sone as pausana in þe place · þis tale herys, 952
And þe commyng of þis kene knyght · he carys hym ayayns,
Preses owt of þe palasse · with a pake enarmed,
And metes hym in þe myd-feld · with a much nowmbre.
Bot alexander als belyfe · as he on hym wates, 956
He swyngez owt a sharpe swerde · & hym to deth swappys;
And þen hys renkez aH in rowte · rechen vp þar waypynnez
Vnto þis kyd conqueror · & cryeñ aftir socour. 959
Þen sayd þar an with-in þe ost · & oñ alexander calles,
Sayd: "philip þi fader · is in þe feld drepyd."
And he hyes þen fast forth · & halfe-deyde hym fyndez,
Brushys doun by þe berne · & bitterly wepys.

[1] MS. hy, *corrected to* he.

[Fol. 17.] "A ! Alexander !" quod þe kyng · "now am I at[1] ane ende;"
A litill liftis vp his liddis · & lokis in his face;
Philip is glad to know of Alexander's success; "Bot ȝit it gladis me," quod þe gome · "to ga þus to deth,
To se my slaare in my siȝt · be sa sone ȝolden,
A ! wele be þe, my wale soñ" · & waged with his hede;
"Þou has baldly oñ my bane · & bremely me vengid."
With þat he bloþirs in þe brest · & þe breth stoppis,
and dies. And in a spedfull space · so þe sprete ȝeldis.
And Alexander ay oñ-ane · augirly he wepis,
And gretis for him as greuously · as he him geten hade.
With barons & bachelers · him broȝt to þe cite,
Alexander buries him. And erdis him in his awen erd · as Emperoure fallis.
The day efter his deth · drerely him wendis
Alexander his aire · & sytt*is* in his trone,
He assumes the crown, A clene croune oñ his hede · clustird with gemmes,
To se how him seme wald · þe sete of his fadire.
He seis doune in þe sete · with septer in hande,
and summons all his knights. Makis a crie þat all þe curte · kniȝtis & erles
Suld put þaim in-to presens · his precep to here.
And all comyñ at a kall · & oñ kneis heldis;
He addresses them. þan blisches he to his baronage · & breues þir wordis:
"Lo ! maistirs of Messedone · sa miȝty meñ & noble,
Ȝe Traces & of Tessaloyne · & ȝe þe trewe Grekis,
How likis ȝow nowe ȝour lege lord ? · lokis oñ my fourme,
" Dismiss all fear. And letis all ferdschip at flee · & fange vp ȝour hertis,
And aires for nane alyens · quils Alexander lastis.
For with þe graunt of my god · I gesse, or I dye,
þat all the Barbare blode · sall bowe to my-selfe.
Every nation shall serve me þare is na regioñ ne rewme · ne renke vnder heuen,
Ne nouthire-quare na nacioñ · bot it sall my name loute.
[Fol. 17 b.] For we of grece sall haue þe gree · with grace ay to wild,
And anely be ouer þe werd · honourd & prayssed.

[1] *Inserted at the end of the line.*

"Aa! alex*ander*, sonn!" q*uo*d þis atheH · "[now] am I
att on ende." 964
A lityH lyft*es* hys lend*es* · & luk*es* in hys face;
"Bot ȝett me gladd*es*," q*uo*d þis gome · "to byde þus on
lyve,
To see my slaer in my sight · be so sone ȝholden. 967
A! wele be þou, wale son" · & wagged w*ith* hys heued;
"For þou hase baldly on my bane · & bremely me venged."
W*ith* þat he blothers in þe brest · & hys breth stoppys,
And in a spedfuH space · þe spirit he ȝeldez.
Bott alex*ander* euerelike · awgerdly pleynez, 972
And gratt*es* for hym als grefully · as he hym gettyn hed. Mota mortem philippi, &c.
W*ith* barons & w*ith* bachelers · he bare hym to þe cyte,
And erdes hym in hys awne erth · as emper*our* falles.
The day after hys deth · þan durely he[1] wendes 976
Alex*ander* hys ayre · vppe in hys awne trone,
A clere croune on hys heued · clustird w*ith* gemmys,
To se how he[1] seme wald · þe sete of hys fader.
He sitt*es* doun in þat sete · w*ith* septour in hand, 980
Makes a cry þat aH þe courte · knyghtez & Erelez
Suld come & be present · hys precept to here.
And aH þai come at hys calle · & on kneys heldit,
þan blyssez he vnto hys bernes · & breues þes wordez: 984
"Lo! maisterlynges of massydoñ · so myghty & so noble, [Fol. 7.]
Ye tracez of thessaloñ · & ye trew grekez,
How likez now you your leege lord? · loke on my forme,

And lett*es* aH ferdshipys[2] flee · & fongez vpp your hert*es*,
And arghes for no aliens · whilse alex*ander* lefys. 989
For w*ith* þe graunt of my god · I gesse, or I dye,
þat aH þe barberon blode · saH bow to my seluen.
Thare is no region ne realm · so riche vnder heuen, 992
Ne noþer-whare no nacion · bot saH my name lowte.
For we of grece sal haue þe gre · w*ith* grace ay to weld,
And only ouer aH þe werld · be honourd & prassed.

[1] *read* him. [2] MS. frendshipys.

Whoever wants arms, let him take them."

And quilk of aⱡ myne athiⱡ meñ · þat any armes wantis, 996

Lat pas in-to my palais · & plates him delyuire,
And he[1] at of his aweñ has · harnas him swythe,
And make him boune ilka berne · to bataiⱡ to ride."

All the old knights reply, saying,

Þañ answard him with [a] voice · aⱡ his proud princes,
And Erles in his Empire · þat ware in eld strikeñ, 1001
Hathils of hiȝe age · Auncient kniȝtis,
Barons & bachelers · & bryssid ware in Armes:
"Sire, we hafe farne to þe fiȝt · & bene in fild prȩued
With ser Ph[*ilip*] ȝour fadire · mony fele wynter, 1005

"Our strength fails us.

And now vs failis aⱡ oure force · & oure flesch waykis;
For be þe floure neuer sa fresche · it fadis at þe last.
Sire, aⱡ þe ȝeris of oure ȝouthe · es ȝare syne passid,

Our heads cannot bear the helmet.

And we for-trauailid & terid · þat now oure topp haris,
Al to heuy to be hildid · in any here wedis, 1010
Or any angwische of armes · any mare suffire.

We beseech you to let us go.

For-þi, lord, with ȝoure leue · we lawe ȝow be-sechis
We may noȝt stand now in stede · oure strenth is [to] febiⱡ.

Choose younger men."

Wale ȝow oþer werriouris · þat wiȝt ere & ȝonger,
Slike as ere stife in a stoure · strakis to thole."

"Nay," says the king, "I want old men,

"Nay, be my croune," quod þe king · "my couatyng is elder 1016
þe sadnes of slike meñ · þan swyftnes of childir;
For barnes in þar bignes · it baldis þaꝫ mekiⱡ,
Oft with vnprouednes in presse · to pas out of lyfe;
For-thi ouer-siȝt of alde men · I anely me chese; 1020

who are wary."

Be connynge & be consaile · þai kyth ai þar werkis."

All praise his choice.

þe sleȝt of hys[2] sapience · þai selcuthely prayse,
And clene a-cordis to his carpe · kniȝtis & othire.
¶ þen dose him furthe þis dere kyng · a litiⱡ dais eftir,

[Fol. 18.]

Alexander with ane ost · of many athiⱡ dukis, 1025

[1] *Inserted at the end of the line.*
[2] þar, *altered to* hys.

And whilk of aH my atheH men · any armo*ur* wante*s*, 996

Bot passe into my palasse · & plate*s* hym delyver,
And he þat of hys awne hase · harnes hym swith,
And make hym bowne eu*e*rylke berne · to bateH to wend."
Þen answerd hym w*ith* a voyce · aH hys prouude princez
And Ereles of hys Empire · þat wer in elde stryken, 1001
Hatels[1] of hegh age · & au*a*ncet knyghtez,
Barons & bachelers · þat bresyd wer in armys:
" Sir, we haue faren in-to feld[2] · & ben in feld[2] pr*e*uett
With s*ir* philip yo*ur* fader · many fele wyntre, 1005
And now vs falez aH o*ur* force · & owr fleche wakens;
For be þe floure neu*er* so freshe · it fades at þe last'.
Sir, aH þe ȝeres of owr youth · bene ȝare syne passyd, 1008
And we for-traveld & for-tyred · þat now owr topp̄ horez,
AH to hevy to be hold · w*ith* ony here wede*s*,
Or ony awnt*e*rez of armes · to any more suffre.
For-þi, lorde, w*ith* yo*ur* leve · we loughly besek*es*, 1012
We may noght stande you in stede · o*ur* strenthez er to feble.
Lat wale you other weriowrs · þat wight er & yonge,
Sike as styffe er in stowre · strakez to dele."
" Nay, by my Corone," q*uo*d þe kyng · " my covetyng is helder 1016
The sadnesse of suche men · þen swyftnes of childer;
For barnez in þair bignes · þat beldez þaim to mekyH,
Oft w*ith* vnpr*o*[ued]nes[3] in prese[4] · passen owt of liue;
For-þi ou*e*rsight of ald me[n]̄[5] · I anely me chese; 1020
By Connyng' & conseH · þai kythen ay þ*ar* Werkez." [Fol. 7 b.]
So þe sleght of hys sapience · þai selcouthly prase[n]̄,
And clene acordes to hys carpyng' · knyghtez & othre.[6]
Than dose hym furth þe derfe kyng' · a lityH days aftir,
Alex*ander* w*ith* ane ost · of mony atheH dukez, 1025

[1] *So in* MS. [2] MS. *repeats* feld. [3] MS. vnpr*o*nes.
[4] MS. pr*o*rese, *corrected to* prese. [5] MS. almen̄.
[6] MS. othree.

Samed a vnsene so*mm*e · to saile he begynnes
He goes towards Italy. Ou*er* in-to ytaile · þa yles to distruye.
In-to þe coste of Calodone · he comes hi*m* ou*er* first,
He assaults Chalcedon. And *þar* a cite he asailes · &[1] in sege lengis. 1029
Bot wees wi3tly w*ith*-in · þe wallis ascendi*d*,
Freschly fendid of · & fersly w*ith*-stude.
He calls on its warriors to fight to the death, "3e Calodoyns," q*uod* þe kyng · he callis fra w*ith*-oute, 1032
"Outhire macches 3ow mayn̄ly þerto · or namely dies,
And fi3t*is* fast w*ith* 3*our* fais · to 3e fey worthe,
or to yield at once. Or 3efes 3arely vp þe 3erde · & 3eld me þe cite." 1036
So chaunses it þis chiftan · or he a-cheued þine,
Þ*at* fele he brenes of þa bernes · & þe bur3e wynnes,
And caires so out of Calodone · qu*en* he it cou*er*id had,
He enters Italy. Ou*er* þe ythes in-to Italee · & þ*at* Ile entirs. 1039
Þen̄ ware þai[2] [redles of] rede · aH redd of his come,
The Romans give him 60,000 besants. Pr*ay*s him aH of þe pees · & presand*is* hi*m* faire,
Sexti thousand þai hi*m* send · of sekir*e* besand*is*,
Of cler*e* gold of þair*e* kist · & coru*n*s a hundrethe.
Þar*e* tuke he tribute þ*at* tyme · þe titiH recordis, 1044
Out euyn in-to þe occident · of aH at þare duellid,
He lays Europe under tribute, and goes to Africa. Of qwilke þe erde & þe erthe · Europe was callid,
And ames þan̄ to Affrike · & aH at esse leues.
Þan ra3t he fra þa regions · & removed his ost, 1048
Cachis in-to anoþir*e* kythe · & crossis ou*er* þe stremes,
Aires in-to Affrik*e* · w*ith* many athiH prince[s],
He wins Africa. Anoþ*er* wing of þe werd · & wynnes it be-lyfe,
Þ*at* syde sodanly & sone · þ*at* s*er* he a-cheues. 1052
For *þar* he fande bot fewe · þ*at* felly w*ith*stude,
Na ridars in þa[3] regions · ne rebeH bot littiH;
He laches it þe li3tlyer*e* · as was þe les wond*er*.
[Fol. 18 b.] Þan kaires he fra þo contres · & kerue[s] ou*er* þe stremes, 1056
Furthe to Frantites he ferd · slike a ferr*e* Ile,

[1] *Above the line.* [2] MS. þe.
[3] MS. na, *corrected to* þa.

Sampnez ane vnsene some · to sayle he begynnez
Oure in-to Itale · þe ylez to distroy.
In-to þe cost of calydoñ · he commez on first,
And *þar* a cyte assalez · and in a sege lenges.
Bot wies wightly *with*-in · þe wallez ascendyñ,
Freshly defendyng[1] of · & fersly *with*-stondyñ.
"Yhe calodons," quod þe kyng · and [calles] from *with*-owte,
"Owther mache yow manly[1] *þar*to · or maynly dyez,
And feght fast *with* 3ou*er* faes · to yhe faye worthen,
Or yevez 3arely vp þe 3erd · and gefes me vp þe cite."
So chauncez it *þat* cheftan · or he achevet þine,
That fele he britens of þa bernez · & þe burgh wynnez.
Þen carez owt of calidoñ · when he it cou*er*yd hadde,
Owre þe ylez of ytale · & þa ylez entrees.
And þai wer redles of-ragthe[2] · of þis kengez commyng,
Prayed hym all for þe pease · & present hym faire,
Sexty thousand hym send*es* · of sekyr besandez,
Of clere gold of þair kystez · and corownez a hundreth.
Thare tuke he tribute þat tyme · as þe text recordez,
Owt onon into þe occident · of all þat *þar* dwellyd,
Of þe whilke þe erth · of Ermony is callyd,
And amez hym toward aufrike · & all at ease leues.
Than raught he from þe regions · & rowmyd hys oste,
Cachez into an-other kyth · & crosez ou*er* þe stremez,
Ayrez hym into aufrik · *with* mony athell princez,
An-other wynge of þe werld · wynnes it belyue,
þat syde sodanly & sone · *þat* sire hym achevys.
For *þar* he fand bott few · to fersly hym *with*stonde,
Ne ryders in *þat* regions · ne rebellez bot lityll;
And he þaim laught all þe light*er* · as was les wondre.
Þen cairez he fro þoes cuntrees · & kerues ou*er* þe stremes,
Forth to francides he fared · suche a ferme yle, [Fol. 8.]

[1] MS. maly, *corrected by later hand to* manly.
[2] *So in* MS.; *both* MSS. *corrupt.*

Seches þar to a synagoge · him-selfe & his princes,
He goes to the temple of Ammon. Amon þar awen god · at þai honoure myȝt. 1059
And so to þe temple as he tiȝt · with his[1] tid Erles,
On the way he sees a huge hart. þañ metis him myddis þe way · was meruale to sene,
A hert with a huge hede · þe hareest oñ erthe,
Was to be-hald as a harow · for-helid ouer þe tyndis;
And þañ comande him þe kyng · kenely to schote, 1064
Bot þar was na mañ so nemyH · þat him hit couthe.
He draws a bow, and shoots it; "A! hilla, haile," quod Alexander · & him a narawe hent,
Droȝe, & at þe first draȝte · him dreped for euire.
Fra þethen to þis ilk day · þan is þat ilke place, 1068
þe stede þar þis stith mañ · strikis þis hert,
the place is still called Sagittarius. Sagittarius forsoth · meñ gafe it to name,
And wiH do for þat ilke werk · ay qwen þe werd turnes.
Alexander offers to Ammon. þen aires him oñ ser Alexander · tiH Amoñ temple,
Offirs to his awen gode · & honours him faire, 1073
Geuys him garsons of gold · & of gud stanes,
And hald hestes him to hete · him hettirly besekis.
He comes to a place with 15 towns, þan passes he þethen with his princes · to sicH a place wendis, 1076
Capho Resey we rede · þe romaunce it callis;
And þar-in fyndis him þe freke · fyftene Burghes,
and 12 rivers. And glidand to þe grete see · xij grym waters.
Of ilka bild, sais þe buke · barred was þe ȝatis, 1080
Stoken stifly with-out · with staplis & cheynes.
He halts there. þare lengis him lefe þe[1] kynge · & logis aH a neuen,
And sacrifyce þar efsones[2] · to many sere godis.
He sees Serapis in a dream, [Fol. 19.] þe same niȝt in his slepe · Seraphis aperis, 1084
Anothire of his grete godis · in a grym fourme,
Cled in a comly clathe · of castans hewes,
And silis euyñ to him-selfe · & said him þir wordis:
"Alexander, athiH kyng" · & asperly spekis, 1088
who asks if he can move a mountain. Toward a miȝti montayne · him myntis with his fynger,

[1] *At the end of the line.* [2] *Read* eftsones.

Sekes þar to a synagoge · hym-selfe & hys princez,
Amone þar awne god · þat þai adour mighten,
And so to hys tempyll to-teght · all with hys tried Ereles.
Than met þaim in myd way · was mervale to see,
Ane hert with a hoge heued · þe aughfulest on erth,
Was to behald as a harrow · foreheld ouer with tyndez;
And þan Comandez þaim þe kyng · kenely to shote,
Bot þar was no man so nemyll · þat hym hit couth.
"A! euell hale!" quod alexander · & an arow hyntes,

Drogh, and at þe frist draught · hym drepyd for euer.
Fro þine þan vnto þis day · þan is þat ilke place,
The stede þar þis styffe man · strikez þis hert,
Sagittarius for soth · men seggen it to name,
And will do for þat ilke deyd · ay to þe werld lastes.
Than ayrez hym on sir alexander · to þe amonez temple,
Offers to hys awne god · & honours hym faire,
Gyffez hym garsons[1] of gold · and other gude stanez,
And held hestez hym to hete · heterly besekez.
Than passid he þine with hys princez · to siche a place wendes,
Chaipho rosey we rede · þe romanys it telles;
And þarin fyndez þe freke · fyftene burges,
And glydand to þe grett see · twelfe gret waters.
Off ilke belde, says þe buke · barred was þe ȝates,
Stoken styfly withowte · with barrez of yren.
Thare lengez þe leue kynge · & loges all an euen,
And sacrified þar eft-sones · to mony sere goddez.
The same nyght in hys slepe · serapys appered,
An-other of hys grett goddez · & in a grymme forme,
Clede in a clath · of castanez colour,
And syles euen to hym-selfe · & sayd hym þees wordez:
"A! alexander, atell[2] kynge" · and asperly spekys,
And toward a myghty mountane · hym myntyd with hys fynger,

[1] MS. garfons. [2] So in MS.

"May þou o3t, lede, þe 3onder lawe · lyft oñ þi schulder,
And stire it oute of þe stede · & stable in a-nothire?"
He answers, "Nay." "Nay, qua mi3t þat," *quod* þe mañ · "for mede vndire heuen?" 1092
Serapis prophesies that Alexander's name shall endure as long as the mountain. "Sire, as 3one 3ondire hi3e hiłt · sałt ay hald his place,
So sall þi name fra now furth · be mynned in mynde,
And ay to þe day of dome · þi dedis be remenbrid."
Alexander asks when his death will come. þan Alex*ander* belyue · *him* askis a demaunde, 1096
"I be-seche þe now, Syraphas · if þou me say wald[1]
þe *pro*phecy, or þou pas · of ał my playñ werdis, 1099
How me is destayned to dye · & que*n* my day fallis?"
Serapis says it is better for him not to know; "Sire, *cer*tayne," *quod* Seraphis · "as to my-selfe think*is*, 1101
For any hathiłt vnd*er* heue*n* · I hald for þe bett*er*,
W*ith*outen wa[2] no3t at wete · þe wathe of his ende
þeñ know[3] þe cas or it come · & ay in care lenge. 1104
Bot neue*r*-þe-les I sałt þe neueñ · señ þou me now pr*ays*,
but he will be poisoned while still young. þou sall[4] be drechid of a drinke · a dra3te of vnsele,
And ał þi 3eris ere 3eten 3are · & þi 3outhe fenyst, 1107
Lange or þou haue meteñ þe merke · of þi mydill age.
Bot que*n* ne in qu*at* time · sal qwaite þe þis aunt*er*,
Enquire me no3t þ*at* questioñ · for I queth þe it neu*er*.
Another oracle will tell him more. For outhire out of þe orient · sałt openly here-eft*er*
Vndo þe dre3t of þi days · & þi ded teł." 1112
þañ waynest him þis vayne god · & voidis *fra* þe chambre.
þe modi kyng on þe morne · ał monand he ryses;
[Fol. 19 b.] þe mast p*arti* of his princes · & of his proud ost
Hastis þañ in-to Ascoiloym · & þ*ar* þai him bydis. 1116
He calls his carpenters, þan callis he to hiñ carpentaris · & comand*is* þaim swyþe

[1] After l. 1097 the MS. has a half-line, viz. 'For any hathiłt vndire heue*n*.' This is really the former half of l. 1102 below, and is marked for omission in the MS. This accounts for the omission of l. 1098 in the numbering, which is made to agree with Stevenson's edition.

[2] MS. to no3t at wete; *but either* to, *or* at, *must be omitted.*

[3] *The* w *above the line.* [4] MS. sall sal.

"May þou oght, lede, yond[e]r low · lift on þi shulder,
And stere it owt of one stede · & stablet in ane other?"
"Nay, wha myȝt þat," quod þe mañ, · "for mede vnder heueñ?" 1092
"Sir, as yonder hye hille · sałł hald ay hys place,
So sałł þi name owt of nowmbre · be nomyn in-to mynde, [Fol. 8 b.]
And vnto þe day of dome · þi dedes be remenbryd."
Than alexander als belyue · hym askys a demande, 1096
"I beseke þe, sir serapys · yf þou me say wald[1]
Þe prophecy or þou passe · of ałł my playne werdes, 1099
How me is destanet to dye · & when my day fallez?"
"Sir, certanly," quod seraphys · "als to my-seluen thynkez, 1101
To ony athełł vnder heuen · I hald it for þe better,
With-owtyn wa noȝt to witte · þe wothe of hys ende
Ne knaw þe cause or it come · & ay in care lenge. 1104
Bot neuer-þe-lesse I sałł þe neveñ · sen þou me prayes,
Thu sałł be drenchett with a drinke · a draught of vnclene,
And ałł þe yherez þar · in þi youth fynyshytt,
Lange or þou metyn haue þe merke · of þi medyłł age.
Bott when ne in what age or tyme · sałł falle þis awentur,
Inquire me noght þis question · I queth it þe neuer. 1110
For other owt of þe orient · sałł openly hereafter
Vnto[2] þe droȝt of þi days · & þi deth to[3] telle." 1112
Þan vanyshit þis wayn god · & woydez from þe chawmbre.
The mody kyng on þe morne · ałł murnand he risez,
Þe moste party of hys princez · & of hys proude ostez
Bound to ascolon · and þar hym abydez. 1116
Than callyd he to hys carpenters · comand þaim swythe

[1] Line 1098 is omitted in the numbering; see note on p. 56.
[2] *So;* for Vndo. [3] *Better omitted.*

In mynde & in memory of him · to make a cite,
and builds Alexandria. And neuens it his aweñ name · þat neuer syne changid,
Bot Alexsander ay furth · efter him-selueñ.[1] 1120

¶ Sextus passus Alexandri.

He goes to Egypt. Now airis he furthe with his ost · to Egist he thinkes;
And clene aꝯ þe contre · quen þai his come herd,
As he had bene a hiȝe gode · þai ȝode him a-gayñ,
Resaued him with reuerence · & to þar rewme lede. 1124
There he finds a black image. þere entirs him þat Emperoure · & in þat erd findis
Of Anec his awen sire · ane ymage of sable,
A berne was of blake stane · aꝯ þe body heweñ
With conyschance of a kynge · with[2] coroñ & septere.
He inquires who it is. þan askis of þañ Alexander · as he þar-oñ lokis, 1129
Quat maner of mañ apoñ mold · it was made efter?
He is told it is Anectanabus. "Sire, Anectabus" · quod aꝯ with a steueñ,
"þat aꝯ þe erth of Egipte · enerid vmquile." 1132
With þat þe flammand flode · feꝯ in his eȝeñ,
He weeps, saying, "It is my own father." "þat Anec," quod þis athil kyng · "was myne aweñ fadire."
þañ fallis he flat oñ þe fold · & þe fete kyssis;
Oñ þe stane quare it stode · stilly he mournes. 1136
He goes to Syria. Syne in-to Sirie with his seggis · he soȝt at þe gaynest,
And þai[2] as baratours bald · him bigly with-standis,
Set oñ him sadly · & sloȝe of his kniȝtis;
Bot ȝet ȝarely are he ȝode · þai ȝald him þe regne. 1140
Then to Damascus. [Fol. 20.] þan drafe he sa to Damac · with dukis & princes,
And sone he sesyd aꝯ þat syde · & Sydoyne he takis,
He besieges Tyre. And þen trussis him to Tyre · & þare his tentis settis
Be-syde þe cite with a soñe · & in a sege lengys. 1144
þare he lies with his ledis · lang or he foundes,
Before þe burȝe with his bernes · & mekiꝯ bale suffirs.

[1] callid *added in a later hand, at the end of the line.*
[2] *Inserted at the end of the line.*

In mynde & memory of hym · to make þar a cite,
And after his [1] awne name · þat neuer syne chaungett,[2]
Alexander ay forth · after hym-selueñ. 1120

Sextus Passus.

Now ayers he forth with hys Ereles, · to egipē he wendes;
And clene aH þe cuntree · when þai hys comyng harde,
Als he hed ben a hegh god · þai halden hym agayns,
Resaved hym with reuerence · & to þair realm̄ ledyñ.
Thare entrez hym þe Emperour · and in þat erth fyndez
Of anec' hys awne syre · ane ymage of sabyH,
A berne was of blak stane · aH þe body eueñ 1127
With conyshaunce of kyngez · coroñ and septur in hand.
Than askys he þaim alexander · als he þar-on watez,
What maner of man vpon mold · þat was merkyd after?
"Sir, anec," quod aH men · with a sterne steveñ,
"That þe erth of egipt' · enhered some tyme." 1132
With þat þe femand flode · flasshed in hys eghen, [Fol. 9.]
"That anec," quod þis atheH kyng · "my awne fadre was."
Þan fallez he flatt on þe fold · & þe fote kyssez
Of þat stane þat stode · & stylly murnez. 1136
Syne into surry with hys seggez · he soght þe ganest,
And þai as baratours bald · hym bigly withstandyn,
Set vppon hym sadly · & slew of hys knyghtez;
Bot ȝarle or he ȝode · þai ȝolde hym vp þe realm̄. 1140
Than draue he so to Damask · with dokez & princez,
And sone he sesys aH þat syde · and sy[do]ne he takez,
And þen he trussys hym to tyre · & þar hys tentes settes
Besyde þe site with a somme · & in a sege lengez. 1144
Þair he lay with hys ledes · lange or he fondytt',
Before þe burgh with hys bernes · & muche bale suffred.

[1] MS. myne; *wrongly*. [2] MS. chaaungett.

His men grow weary, and complain.

Quat of ane, quat of[1] oþire · oft his oste pleynes,
For wele wist þai þam̃ nane · to wyn̄ to þe cite,
It was sa stiffe & sa strang' · & stalworthly wallid,
And[2] so hedously hiȝe · it was a huge wondire,
Tildid fulℍ of turest*is* · & toures of defence,

The strong forts of Tyre.

Batailid & bretagid · a-boute as a casteℍ.
þe wawis of þe wild see · apon̄ þe wallis bet*is*,
þe pure populande hurle[3] · passis it vmby,
It was enforced *with* sa fele · fludis & othire,
It semed neu*er* sege vnd*er* son̄ · be saute it to wyn̄.
þan etils h*im* s*ir* Alex*ander* · & belyue makis
Be-side þe cite in þe See · to sett vp a loge,

He builds a vast tower.

A hiȝe tilde as a toure · teldid on̄ schippis,
þ*at* miȝt na Naue for þ*at* note · neȝe to þe cite.
Que*n* he þis baisteℍ had bild · vp̄ to þe burȝe wallis,
And tiȝt h*im* as tyme was · þe toune to assaiℍ,

His men are famished,

Slik mischife in þe mene quile · emang' his men fallis,
For megire & for meteles · ware m*er*vaile to here.
þ*ar* was Princes in poynt · to p*er*isch̄ for euire,
All*e* in doute to be dede · dukis & erlis,

and nearly die of hunger.

In fere to be famyschist · many fers kniȝt*is*,
For þ*ar* is na wa in þe werd · to þe wode hung*er*.
þan pleynis h*im* þe proud' kyng · þe pete of his m̄en,

He sends to Jerusalem.

And sendis out his sandis-m̄en · w*ith* selid' lettirs,
To ier*usalem* to Iaudis · at þe iewes teches,
[Fol. 20 b.] þ*at* was þe bischop̄ in þ*at* burȝe · breuyd in þa dais;

He demands help and more men.

Him moneste as a maist*er* · h*im*[1] mayn̄ly to send'
Fresch̄ folke for þe fiȝt · & fode for his oste,
And aℍ þe trouage þar*e* to him · tittly to wayne,
þ*at* he to Darius of dewe · was dangird' to paye.
And ȝit comand' he þis clerke · þe kyng' in his writtes,
For any richas him redis · rathere to thole

He tells them it is better to serve Greeks

þe mayntenance of þe Messedoyns · & of þe meri Grekis,

[1] *Inserted at the end of the line.*
[2] MS. And þai; *but* þai *is better omitted.* [3] *read* perle.

What of o þing, whatt of oþ*ir* · ofte hys oste plenys,
For wele trowde þai þan · none to wynne to þe cite,
It was so stiffe & so strang' · & so stalworthly wroght,
And so hydusly hye · þ*at* was A grett wondre,
Tyldet full of torrett*es* · & towrez of defencez,
Bateld & britagett · abowt as a castell.
The wawes of þe wilde see · vpon þe walle betyñ,
The pure populand perle · passyd it vmbe,
It was enforsed so wele · w*ith* flodez & other,
þ*ar* semed neu*er* sege vnd*er* þe soñ · by sawte it to wynne.
Than etellez hym s*ir* alex*ander* · & als belyue makes
Besyde þe cite in þe see · to sett vp a loge,
A hye tylde as a towre · tyldet of shippes,
þat might no navy for þ*at* note · negh to þe haven.
When he þis bastell had byggyd · nere þe burgh walles,
And tight hym as tyme was · þe burgh to assaylle,
Such mischefe in þe meynne tyme · vppon þe m*en* fallez,
For meg*er* & for metelesse · wer m*er*vell to telle.
Thare wer princez in plite · to p*er*ische for eu*er*,
All in dowte to [be] dede · dukez & Ereles,
In fere to be famyshyd · mony ferce knyghtez,
For þ*ar* is [na] wa in werld · to þe wod hunger.
Than rewys hym þe prouude kyng · þe pyte of hys meñ,
And sendys forth sendesmen · w*ith* selett l*ett*res, [Fol. 9 b.]
To Ier*usal*em to Iawdez · þat þe Iewes teches, Epistola.
þ*at* of þ*at* burgh was byshoþ · brevyd in þo dayes;
He monyshytt hym as a minister · hym manly to sende
Fresh folk for þe fight · & fode for þe folke,
And all þair truage · tyte to hym wayfe,
That he to Darius of dew · was dangert to pay.
And 3it com*m*and he þis clerke · þe kyng in hys writtez,
For any richez he red*es* · rather to chese
The mayntena*u*nce of massidons · & of þe mony grekez,

than Persians.

þañ þaim[1] of Persy to pay · or to plese authere. 1180
þañ takis þe bischop þe breue · & buȝes to a chambre,
Resayued it with reuerence · & redis it[2] ouire,
Gase him doun be degrece · a-gayne to þe sale,
Swiftly to þe swiars · & þañ his sware ȝeldis: 1184

The bishop of Jerusalem says he will never go against Darius.

"Sirs, airis a-gayñ to Alexander · & all þus[3] him tellis,
þat me was done many day · depely to swere,
Neuer Persy to paire · to pas with myne armes
In damaging of Darius · durand his lyfe." 1188
Sone as þe wale kyng wist · he writhis him vnfaire,

Alexander is wrath, and vows to teach them better.

"Now be þat god," quod þe gome · "þat gatt me on erthe,
I sall anes on þe iewis · enioyne or I die, 1191
Sall kep̃ þañ quas comandment · to kepe at þam fall."
ȝit for na torfar him tid · Tyre wald he noȝt leue,
Bot chese him out a chiftane · & charge[s] him belyue,
A mody man, ser Meliager · a maister of his[4] oste,

He sends men out on the 'foray of Gadirs.'

To fande him furth with a flote · of fyue hundreth kniȝtis; 1196
A[nd] Ioynes him to Iosaphat · his iournay to[5] take,
And all þe pastours & þe playnes · prestly to driue,
And bring in all þe bestaill · barayñ & othire,
þat he miȝt se oñ any syde · þe cite of Gadirs. 1200

Meleager and Sampson enter [Fol. 21.] the valley,

þañ mouys he on, ser Meliager · þis miȝtifull prince
With a soume of sekir men · & Sampson þañ ledis,
A renke at in þa regions · had redyñ oft sythis,
And knew þe costis & þe kitthis · clene all-to-gedire.
þus ȝede þai furthe egirly · & entirs þe vaile, 1205

and take a great number of cattle.

And slike a prai þañ apreued · as pyne were to rekeñ,
Bryngis furthe, sayd þe boke · bestis out of nounbre,[6]
And trottes oñ toward Tyre · with taite at þaire hertis.
Bot or þai meteñ ware a myle · þe meris with-outen,

[1] MS. þaiem. [2] *Inserted at the end of the line.* [3] MS. þ^us.
[4] MS. hio. [5] MS. to to; *with former* to *struck out.*
[6] MS. mounbre.

þen þaim of perse to pay · or to please owder.
Than takez þe Bishop þe breue · & to chawmbre bownes,
Ressaves it with reuerence · & redes it ouer,
Gase hym downe be degrece · ayayn to þe sale,
Swythly to þe swyers · & þaim þe sware ȝeldez:
"Sirres, ayres agayn to alexander · & all þus hym tellys, Epistola.
That me was done mony day · deply to swere,
Neuer perse to pare · ne passe with none armez
In damagyng of darius · endurand hys lyue."
When þe wale kyng wist · he wex wode wroth,
"Now by god," quod þe grome · "þat gatt me on erth,
I sall seche Iewres on þe Iewes · enys[1] or I dye,
Sall kenne whoys commaundement · þat þaim to kepe fallez.
ȝit for no torfer þat he tyde · tyre wald he noght leue,
Bot chesez hym owt a chiftane · & chargez hym belyue,
A mody man, sir meliager, · a maister of hys oste,
To founde forth with a flete · of fyfe hundreth knyghtez;

And iniones hym to Iosaphatt · hys Iornay to make,
And all þe pastours & þe playnes · prestly to[2] dryve,
Bot bring in all þes bestes · bareñ & other,
þat he might see in ony syde · þe cite of Gaders.
Than mefes on sire Meliager · þis mightfull prince
Wyth a soume of syker meñ · & sampson þaim ledes,
A renke þat in þa regions · had rydyn oft sythez,
And knew þe costez & þe kythez · clene all-to-geder.
þus hyed þai forth egerly · & entird þe wale,
And suche a pray þaim preved · als pyne wer to rekeñ,
Bringez forth, als says þe buk · bestes owt of nowmbre, [Fol. 10.]
And trottes on toward tyre · with ioy at þair hertes.
Bot or þai metyn hed a myle · þe mers with-out',[3]

[1] *read* enioine. [2] MS. de.
[3] MS. were out.

þar met*is* þaim̃ *with* a mekill flote · þe maist*er* of þe playnes,
He þat was duke of þe[1] droues · & of þe derfe hillis,
One Theosellus withstands Alexander's men. Ane Theosellus, a tulke · *þat* tened þam̃ vnfair*e*. 1212
He girdis in *with*[1] a ging[1] · armed in plates,
Alto-brun*t*es oure bernes · & brathly woundid,
Fellis fele at a fruscñ · fey to þe gronde,
And many renke at he roue · rase neu*er* eft*er*. 1216
Sir Meleager fights manfully. þan was *ser* Melia*ger* moued · & mayñly debat*is*,
Fling*is* out oñ a fole · *with* a feH spere,
Gers many grete syre grane · & girdis þurȝe maillis,
And many bernes at a braide · in his brath endis. 1220
So do Sampson And Sampson oñ anothire side · set*is* out belyue,
Bruschis furth oñ a blonk · brymly he smyt*is*,
Bet*is* oñ *with* a brande · broken was his lance,
Hewis doun of þa hirdis · hurt*is* þam̃ vn-faire. 1224
and Aristes. Arystes, ane athill man · ai elike fiȝt*is*,
Spirris out *with* a spere · & spedis his miȝt*is*,
And noyed of þare note-men · at þe nete kepicH,
And many bald, or he blañ · broȝt out o-lyue. 1228
Caulus also distinguishes himself. Caulus, anothire kniȝt · oñ a kene stede,
Oñ Theosellus in twa · his tymbre he brekis;
And þan he dryfes to þe duke · as demys þe text*is*,
And *with* a swyng of a sword · swappis of hes hede. 1232
[Fol. 21 b.] When he was drepicH & dede · at þe droues ȝemycH,
þe prekars of þe pastors · & of þe proude landis,
AH þe folke of his affinite · at frescñ ware vñ-wondicH,
þat outhire fote haCH or fole · to þe fliȝt foundid. 1236
Meleager retreats in triumph, with all the cattle. þus Melia*ger* *with* his meñ · þe menske has a-chevycH,
For þe fairere of *þar* faes · & þe filCH wonñ;
Raschis *with* rethere · & rydis bot a quyle,
But his troubles are not over. *þat* ne neȝis þam̃ a-nothire note · as new as þe first. 1240
þare was a maist*er* of þe marches · miȝt*ist* of othire
Beritinus attacks him. Ane Beritin*us*, a berne · as þe buke tell*is*,
Come girdand out of Gadirs · out of þe grete cite,

[1] *Inserted at the end of the line.*

þar met*es* þaime a miche folke · þe maist*er* of þe playnes,
The duke of þe drafes · & of þe derfe fellys,
One teosellus a tulke · *þat* tenyd þaim vnfaire.
He girdes in *with* a gyñ · grathed in playthes,
AH to-brountes þes bernes · & wykydly þaim woundes,
Felles mony fey at a frush · fast to þe grunde,
And mony renke *þat* he ou*er*-rade · rase neu*er* aftir.
Than was *sir* meliag*er* amoved · & manly debat*es*,
Flyngez forth on a fole · *with* a fele spere,
And beres mony grett syre · þorow thike males,
AH feH bernes at [a] brayde · whilse his breth lastez.
And sampson on ane other syde · settez on belyue,
Brushes forth on a blonke · brathly he smytez,
Betes on *with* a brande · for brokyn was hys launce,
Hewes douñ on þe herdez · & hurtez þaim vnfaire.
Then arestes, an atheH man · &[1] ay elike feghtez,
Sparres forth *with* a spere · & sped*es* hys mightez,
. . . . . .
Mony bald or he blan · broght owt of lyfe.
Than Caulus, an other knyght · oñ a ked stede,
On thoosellus in twa · hys tembre he brekys;
And þen he dryffes to þe duke · als tellys me þe texte,
Bot *with* a swyng of a swerde · swappez of hys heued.
When he was drepyd þus & dede · & þe drawes ȝemyd,
þe prekers of þe pasturs · & of þe prouud Landez,
AH þe folk of hys affinite · *þat* frehsse[2] wer vnwoundet,
þat other fote hed or fole · to þe flyȝt foundez.
Thus meliager *with* hys meñ · þe menske *þar* acheuett,
Fellyd þe feirare[3] of *þar* foes · and þe feld wonnez[4];
And rachen *with* þair route · & ryden bott a while,
Bot *þar* neghyd þaim ane o*þer* note · als new as before;
þar was a maist*er* of þe marche · þe myghtiest of other.
One beritin*us*, a berne · als þe buke telles,
Come girdand furth of gaders · owt of þe grete cyte,

[1] *Better omitted.* [2] *Sic.* [3] MS. feirhare. [4] *Read* wonn.

With þe selcuthest soume · þat semblid was euire. 1244
Slik a mynd vñ-to[1] me · ware meruaiłł to rekeñ,
30,000 foes attack the Greeks. Thretti thousand in thede · of thra men of armes,
Slike as was buskest on blonkes · in brenys & platis,
And othire folawand oñ fote · fele with-outen nounbre.
þe multitude was sa mekiłł · as mynes vs þe writtis,
Of wees & of wild horsis · & wapened prenys,
Sa stithe a steuyn in þe stoure · of stedis & ellis,
As it was semand to siȝt · as ałł þe soyle trymblid. 1252
The Macedonians are dismayed. þan ware þe Messedones amayd · quen þa see[2] sa many;
Sire Meliager [was] in gret mynd · a man out to sende
To ser Alexander belyue · þaire allire maister, 1255
To come & help with his here · or þai to hande ȝode.
None like to go on a message to Alexander. þare was nane þat was glad · þat message to gange,
Bot ilka lathire & othire · to leue þaire frynde,
Fest þar forward in-fere · þat fewe at þai ware,
To do as driȝten wald deme · & dyi ałł to-gedire; 1260
[Fol. 22.] To telle þaire torfere entyre · it taryed me swythe.
Sir Meleager kills Beritinus, Bot so þe mode Meliager · & his men feȝtis,
þat ser Beritinus þe bald · þai bretned to dethe,
And Sampsoñ oñ þis side · was slay þar-agaynys. 1264
but Sampson is slain. þeñ mournes ałł þe Messedones · & maynteñ him ȝerne,
Makis þar mane for þat man · & many othire noble,
Many Greeks are killed. For maistris & mynistris · menere & grettir, 1267
þat was in morsels magged · & martrid a hundreth.
And þat left ware oñ lyfe · bot a litiłł meȝne,
Ware als malstrid[3] & mased · & matid of þaire strenthes,
Sa waike & so wyndles · & wery for-foȝteñ, 1271
þat þai were wiłł in þis werd · qwat þai worthe suld.
Sir Meleager is sore wounded. Sire Meliager & othire maa · mayned were sare,
Ałł be-bled & to-brissid · þat neȝe þar breth failes,
þai were sa feble & sa faynt · & fułł of þaim-selfe,
þat all in fere was in fourme · þe fild for to ȝeld. 1276
Arestes goes to tell Alexander. þañ aires him forth Arestes · was augrily wondid,
To Alexander onone · þas auntirs hiṁ tellis,

[1] to *added in margin.* [2] see *added in margin.* [3] *Sic.*

With þe selcouutest soume · þat semblyd was euer, 1244
With a mynd to me · wer merveH to rekyñ, [Fol. 10 b.]
A threti thouusand in thede · of thro men of armes,
Suche as wer on blonnkes · in brenys & platez,
And other folowand on fote · fele owt of nowmbre. 1248
The multitude was so much · as menys vs þe writtez,
Of wyes & of wild horse · & of wapenned bernes,
So styf a steuen in þe stoure · of stedes & enmys,
As it was semand [to siȝt] · as þe soñ tremblyd. 1252
Þen wer þe masydons ameved · when þai so mony seeñ;
Sir meliager was in grete mynd · a mañ owt to send
To alexander als belyue · þaire aller maister, 1255
To Come to help with hys heir · or þai to hand rydyñ.
Bot þar was nane þat was made · þe message to fannge,
Bot ilke lede elike loth · to leven þair frendes,
And festned þair forwardez in-fere · þe few þat þar wer,
To do as drighten wald deme · & dye aH to-geder; 1260
To teH þair torfer in tere · it wald tary me to lang.
Bot so þe mody meliager · & hys men foghteñ,
þat Sir bertinus þe bald · þai brityned to dede,
And sampson was of hys syde · slayn þar-agayns. 1264
Þen murned aH þe masydons · & meynyd hym swyth,
Made grett mone for þis mañ · & mony oþer noble,
For maisters & ministers · meyner & gretter, 1267
þat wer in morsellys made · & martyred by hundrethis.
And þat left wer on-lyue · bot a lyteH meynhe,
Wer also maistrett & masyd · & mated of þair strennthes,
So wake & so wyndles · & wery for-fouughteñ,
þat þai wer wille in þe werld · qwat þai worth suld. 1272
Sir meliager & oþer mo · mayned wer sare,
AH to-bled & to-brysed · þat nere þair breth fayled,
Thai wer so feble and so faynte · and fuH of þaim-selueñ,
þat aH in fere & in forme · þe feld for to ȝeld. 1276
Than ayres hym forth aristes · was augerdly woundett,
To alexander anone · þees aunters hym tellis,

þe morth of aH þe Messedone[s] · & of þe many grekis,
Rekens hi*m* þ*ar* resons · þ*at* reuthe was to here.
Alexander rallies some men round him, and leaves Tyre.
W*ith* þ*at* þe semely kyng · chacches his bernes,
Semblis him a huge soume · & fra þe sege wendis,
þe toure of Tire & þe toune · titly he leues,
And Ioynes hi*m* to Iosaphat · fuH ioyles he rydes.
Ay he gret*is* as he gase · for grefe of his kny3t*is*,
Ay he pleynys as he passes · þe pite of his erlis,
He laments the loss of Sampson.
Ay he wepis as he wendis · for his wale princes,
And sou*er*aynly for Sampsoñ · he sorowis ay elike.
When he was tane fr*a*ward[1] Tyre · toward þe vaile,
[Fol. 22 b.]
þe werke at he wro3t had · þ*at* wat*er* whyt-in,
þ*at* he had sett in þe see · þe cite w*ith*-out,
þ*ar*-in he lefte had a lede · þe loge for to kepe.
Sir Balaan of Tyre assails Alexander's siege-works,
Bot þan s*er* Balaan, a berne · at in þe bur3e lengis,
Ane of þe terands of Tyre · atyres him[2] belyue,
Buskes him in breneis · w*ith* big meñ of armes,
W*ith* tr*a*umes & w*ith* tribochet*is* · þe tild to asaile.
He bekirs out at þe bild · w*ith*in þe bur3e-wallis,
And þai w*ith*out in þe werke · wi3tly defendis,
Schot scharply betwene · schomes[3] of dartis;
Weris wondirly wele[4] · werpis out stanes.
and breaks them down.
Bot Balaa[n] in þe barmekeñ · sa bitt*er*ly fi3tis,
aH to-combirs þam̃ clene · w*ith* cast of engynes.
Sone þe top of þe toure · he tilt*is* in-to þe wat*ir*,
And aH þe tulkis in þe tild · he t*er*mens o lyue;
And þan in bat*is* & in bargis · he bownes hi*m* swyth,
He destroys Alexander's towers, and throws them into the sea.
To þe bothu*m* of þe baisteH · he buskis hi*m* w*ith*-out,
Bretens dou*n* aH þe bild · & þe bernys quellis,
Drenches hir*e* in þe hi3e see · & drawis hir*e* oñ hepis.
Quen it was smeten in smaH · w*ith* þe smert wa3es,
Ilka gobet his gate · glidis fra othir*e*.
þus[5] þe strenth ilk stike[6] · was *in* a stounde wasted,

[1] MS. toward *altered to* fraward.
[2] MS. *here inserts* h, *but it is struck out.* [3] *Read* schoures.
[4] *Added in the margin.* [5] MS. þus was.
[6] MS. stilk stike; *but* stilk *is struck out.*

The morte of aℏ þe masydons · & of þe mony grekez,
Rekens hym þe resons · þat reuth was to here.
With þat þe comle kynge · chakez hys bernes,
Semblett Hym A Hoge soume · & fro þe seige wendys, [Fol. 11.]
The toure of tyre & þe towne · titely he levys,
And ioynes hym to Iosaphatt · full ioyles to ryde.
Ay he gretes as he goys · þe grefe of hys knyghtez,
Ay he plenys as he passez · þe pite of hys Ereles,
Ay he wepys as he wendes · for hys wale princes,
And souerandly for sampsoñ · he sorows euerilyke.
When he was turnyd froward tyre · toward þe wale,
The werk at he wroght had · þe water withiñ,
þat he hed sett in þe see · þe cite withowte,
Thare-in he left hed a lityℏ[1] · [þe] loge for to kepe.
Bott þen sir balaañ, a berne · þat in þe burgh lenged,
One of þe tiraundez of tire · atired hym belyue,
Buskes hym in brenes · with big meñ of armes,
With trawynns & trebgetes[2] · þe towre to assaylle.
He bekers owt at þe beld · ouer þe brade walle,
And þai within[3] þe werk · wightly defendeñ,
Shotoñ sharply bytwene · swappyn owt' dartez;
Weres wondrely wele · warpyn owt' stanes.
Bot balaan in þe britage · so bitterly feghtez,
All to-combers þaim clene · with cast of engynes.
Sone þe toppe of þe toure · he typys in þe water,
And aℏ þe tulkez in þe teld · he termys þe lyve;
Than in bargez & in botez · he bownes hym swyth,
To þe bothom of þe basteℏ · he buskez hym withowte,
Bretens downe aℏ þe belde · & þe bernes whelles,
Drenches hir in þe depe · & drawes hir on hepys.
When it was smytyn so in smaℏ · within þe smert wawes,
Ilke gobett fro oþer · glydes[4] fast þair way.
Thus þis strenth ilke steke · in a stound wastyd,

[1] *Read* lede. [2] MS. trelgetes. [3] MS. withowt within.
[4] MS. gydes, *corr. to* glydes.

And Balaa[n] bowis in-to þe burȝe · & barris to þe ȝat*is*.
Be þis oure kyng w*ith* his kniȝt[*is*] · is comen in-to þe vaile, 1313

Alexander arrives at the valley,

Alex*ander* w*ith* ane ost · his kniȝt*is* to help̄,
Fyndis a fewe of his folke · feȝtand ȝerne,
And ay a segge be him-selfe · sett all̄ a hundreth. 1316

spurs Bucefalus,

W*ith* þ*at* Bucifalon his blonke · he brased[1] in þe side,
Springis out w*ith* a spere · spillis at þe gaynest,
Ridis eue*n* þurȝe þe route · þ*ar* rankest þai were,

[Fol. 23.]

Be rawe of þ*ar* rabet*is* · he ruschid to þe erthe, 1320

and overthrows all before him.

He strikis all̄ fra þ*ar* stedis · streȝt hi*m* be-forne.
Was nane sa stiffe in þ*at* stoure · miȝt stand hi*m* agayn̄ ;
Quar*e* althir*e*-thickest was þe thrange · þurȝe þai*m* he rynnes,
And makis a wai wyde enoȝe · waynes to mete. 1324

He draws his sword, and leaves no foe unslain except the captives.

He laschis out a lange swerde · quen his launce failes,
Threschis dou*n* in a[2] thrawe · many threuyn dukis,
Stirs him sa in a stonde · & his stithe erlis
Þ*at* þ*ar* was [na] berne on bent · bott bretened or ȝolden. 1328
Þe seggis on̄ his awen side · þ*at* he slayn̄ fyndis,

He buries his own dead.

He mas to gr*a*ue su*m* in grete · & su*m* in gray marble.
And þa þ*at* laft war*e* o-lyue · he lokis þ*ar* woundis,
And faire fangis his folke · & fra þe fild wendis. 1332
Þan bowes he to þe baistall̄ · & brymly it semblis,
Gedirs of ilk glode · grett*ir* & smallir*e*,

He leaves Gadirs,

And p*re*kis furth̄ w*ith* his p*ray* · & passes f*ra*ward Gadirs,

and returns to Tyre.

And tiȝt agayne toward Tyre · to t*er*men his sege. 1336
Que*n* he was dreuyn ou*er* þe dales · & drewe to þe cite,

He sees his siege-works destroyed.

W*ith* þ*at* he blisches to þe burȝe · & sees his bild̄ voidid̄,
Als bare as a bast · his baistell̄ a-way,
But outhir*e* burde or bate · bot þe brade watt*ir*, 1340

[1] *The* a *is ill-formed.* [2] *Added in the margin.*

And balaan bownes to þe burgh · & barres þe ȝatez.
Be *þat* owr kyng *with* hys knyghtez · was comen to þe wale,
Alex[*ander*] *with* an hoste · hys atheƚ to help̄,
Fynd*es* a few of hys folke · feghtyng fuƚ ȝarne,
And a sege by hym-self · sett to a hundreth.
With *þat* bucifelon̄ hys blonke · he brochys in þe sydez,
Spryngez forth *with* a spere · spyllez at þe ganest,
Rides euen þorow þe route · *þare* rankest þai were, [Fol. 11 b.]
The rawes of þair arayes · he rushes to þe erth,
He strikez aƚƚ þair sted*es* · streght downe hym before,
Was none so styffe in þe stoure · to stand hym ayayns;

Þar aƚƚ þe thikest wer of thrange · thrugh þaim he rynnes,
And makez a way wyde enogh · waynez for to mete.
He lashes owt a lang swerde · when hys launce want*es*,
Thristez downe in a thraw · mony thryme dokes,
Stirrez hym so in a stound · he and hys styff· creles,
Þat *þar* ne was bern̄ on þe bent· · bot bryttynett or ȝolden̄.
The segges of hys awne syde · aƚƚ at he slayn fyndez,
He makes to grave, some in grete · some in gray *mar*byƚ.
And þo *þat* left wer on lyue · he leches þair woundez,
And fair fangez he hys folke · & fro þe feld *turnes*. ȝe victoria alexandri.
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
Then *prekes* forth *with* hys pray · þus before gaders,

And *turnes* agayn toward tyre · to terme hys seige.
When he was dreven ou*er* þe dales · & drew to þe cite,
With *þat* he blyshys to þe burgh · & seys hys beylde woydett,
Also bare as ony baste · hys basteƚ away,
Bout ony buske or borde · bot þe brode wat*er*.

þan mo*ur*nes aƚƚ þe Messadones · & maynly was sturb[i]ɗ.[1]
And Alex*ander* also · was augrely greuyɗ,

Alexander despairs of taking Tyre,

So ware þai troubild out of tone · quen þai þaire tilɗ miste,
þ*at* of þe taking of Tire · trest þai na langire. 1344
And so him-selfe in his slepe · þe same niȝt eft*ir*,

but dreams that he has a ripe grape in his hand,

Him thoȝt he haɗ in his hand · & heldɗ of a vyne
A growen grape of a grype · a grete & a rype, 1347
þe quilke he flange[2] oñ þe flore · & w*ith* his fete tredis.
And quen he broken haɗ þe bery · als þe berne semes,

[Fol. 23 b.] which yields much wine.

þ*ar* folowis out of fresche wyne · feetles to mete;
So largely & so delauyly · of licour*e*, him thinkis,
Of ane rasyn to ryñ · it was a ryfe wondir*e*. 1352

A clerk tells him that this predicts his victory over Tyre.

þe kyng' callis him a clerke · kenely oñ þe[3] morne,
Als radly as he rase · to reche him his sweuyñ.
"Sir*e*, bees a-dreɗ neu*ir* a dele" · þe diuino*ur* said,
"I vndir*e*-take on my trouthe · Tire is þine aweñ; 1356
For þe bery at ȝe brake sa · is þe burȝe eue*n*.
þai saƚƚ be sesid þe fuƚƚ sone · & to þi-selfe ȝoldeñ,
For þou saƚƚ eft aƚƚ oñ ernest · entir*e* oñ þe wallis,
And foulir*e*[4] vnd*ir* þi feete · w*ith*-in a fewe days. 1360
Now compas kenely þis kyng' · & cast*is* in his mynd
How he miȝt cou*ir* in any cas · to come to þe cite,
Deuynes depely on dais · dropis many wiles,

Alexander builds up a larger tower than before,

If he cuthe seke any sleȝt · þ*at* hi*m* se*r*ue waldɗ; 1364
And mak*is* to sett in þe see[2] · riȝt in þe same place,
þ*ar* as þe bildɗ at he bi[l]did · biggid wasse first,
To stable vp a grete strenthe · aƚƚ on store schipis,
Hug*ir* be þe halfe dele · & hiȝer*e* þañ þe toþir*e*; 1368
And þ*at* he fiches & firmes · sa fast to þe waƚƚ,
So nere vnethes at ane eld · miȝt narowly betwene,

higher than the walls of the town,

And band hir*e*, as þe buke sais · bigly to-gedir*e*, 1371

[1] *The* i *is illegible.* [2] MS. *inserts* of, *but it is struck out.*
[3] *Added in the margin.* [4] *Read* foule hir*e*.

Than m*ur*nes all þe masidons · & felly wer trublett,

And alex*ander* was also · awgerdly grevyde,
So wer þai t*ur*blett of þe towne · qwen þai þ*ar* tild myssyd,
That of þe takyng of tire · tristed þai no leng*er*. 1344
And so hym-selfe in hys slepe · þe same nyght after,
Hym toght[1] he had in hys hand · a held of a wyne,
A growen grope of a gripe · a grett & a rype, 1347
Þe whilke he flonge of þe floure · & w*ith* hys fete tred*es*;
And when he brokyn hed þe bery · als þe bern̄ semys,
Þ*ar* flowe owt of fresh wynne · flodez enowe;
So largly & so delavy · of liquor hym thynkez,
Of ane raysyn to ryn · þ*at* was a gret wondre. 1352
Þe kynge callez a clerke · kenely on þe morne,
Als radly as eu*er* he rose · to rachen hym hys swevyn̄.
"Sir, beys dred neu*er* a dele" · þe devino*ur* hym sayde,
"I vnd*er*take it on my trewth · tyre is þi nawne; 1356
For þe bery þ*at* þ*ou* brake · þ*at* is þe burgh euen̄,
That shal be sesyd þe ful sone · & to þi-seluen ȝolden̄, [Fol. 12.]
For þ*ou* sall eft in ernest · enter þe wall*es*,
And fell hir vnder fote · w*ith*in a few days." 1360
Now Compas kenely þe kyng · & cast*es* in hys mynd
How he couth in ony case · come to þe cyte,
Devynez deply on days · dropes mony willes,
If he couht seke ony sleght · þ*at* hym s*er*ue wald; 1364
And makes to sett in þe see · right in þe same place,
Þair as þe tild þ*at* he bild · bigget was frist,
To stabill vp a strenth · all of store schipp*es*,
Hoger by þe halfe dele · & hyer þen þ*at* oþ*er*; 1368
And þ*at* he feghys & fermes · so fast to þe wall,
So negh þ*at* vnneth a nedyll · myght narowly bytwene,
And band hir, as þe boke says · bigly to-ged*er*,

[1] *Sic in* MS.

With þat scho flisch noþer fayle[1] · fyue score aunkirs.
Quen he had tiȝt vp þis tram · & þis tild rerid,
Hit hadꝺ of bradnes abofe · to breue out of mesure;
and close against them. And to hede be a huge thing · hiȝere it semed
þan was þe wallis, sais þe writt · of þe wale touris. 1376
He ascends the tower, þan Alexander aꝺ his ane · an-ane he ascendis,
Closid aꝺ in clere stele · & in clene plates,
[Fol. 24.] And monestis ilk modire soñ · maynly & swyꝺ,
þat all be bowne at a brayd · þe burȝe to assaile. 1380
and bids his men be ready. And aꝺ þe ost euyñ ouir · he openly comandis
To be[2] radly aꝺ arayꝺ · & redy to fiȝt;
He assaults Tyre; And quen þai saȝe þat him-selfe[3] · þe cite was entriꝺ,
Wan vp wiȝtly on þe waꝺis · ilk wee him eftir. 1384
Now tenelis vp taburs · and aꝺ þe toũn rengis,
drums and trumpets sound. Steryñ steuyn vp̃ strake · strakid þar trumpis,
Blewe bemys of bras · bernes assemblis,
Seȝes to oñ ilk syde · & a saute ȝeldis. 1388
þare presis to with paues · peple withouteñ;
Archers approach the walls. Archars with arows · of atter envemonde[4]
Schotis vp scharply · at shalkis oñ þe waꝺis,
Lascꝺ at þaꝫ of loft · many lede floȝen, 1392
The besieged defend themselves. And þai ȝapely a-ȝayne · & ȝildis þam swythe,
Bekire out of þe burȝe · bald men many,
Kenely þai kast of · with kastis of stanys,
Driues dartis at oure dukis · dedly þam woundiꝺ. 1396
The Greeks ascend the tower. þan passe vp oure princes · prestly[5] enarmeꝺ,
In-to þe baisteꝺ a-bofe · bremely ascendiꝺ,
Sum with lances oñ-loft · & with lange swerdis,
With ax & with alblaster · & alkens wapeñ. 1400
Alexander performs wonders. Alexander ai elike · augrily feȝtis,
Now a schaft, now a schiꝺ · nowe a scheue hentis,
Now a sparth, now a spere · & sped so his miȝtis,
þat it ware tere any tonge · to of his turnes rekyñ. 1404

[1] MS. flay fayle; *but* flay *is struck out.*
[2] *Added in the margin.* [3] selfe *added in the margin.*
[4] *Sic.* [5] MS. *inserts* er, *but it is struck out.*

Lest sho flechett or faylett · *with* fyfe score ankers.
When he hed tight vp þis trame · & þis teld reryd,
It hed of bradnes aboue · to breue owt of mesour;
And to hede by hoge þing · hegher it semyd
Than was [þe walles], as þe writte says · of þe wale tourez.
Þan alexander aⁿ [his ane] · a-none he ascendez,
Closed aⁿ in clere stele · & in clene platez,
And monyshit iche modersoñ · manly & swythe,
Þat aⁿ be bowne at a brade · þe burght to asayle.
Aⁿ þe hoste[1] euen ouer · opynly he comandes
ȝarly aⁿ to be arraed · and redy to fight;
And when þat þai see þat hym-selfe · þe cite was entird,
Wynnen vpp vppo[2] þe walle · ilke wy hym after.
Now tynkyⁿ vp taburnes · þat aⁿ þe towne ringes,
Sterne stevyn vpon stroke · straked trompettes,
Blew bemes of brace · bernes assembled,
Sought to on ilk syde · & a saute ȝeldyñ,
To prese to *with* paves · a peple withowte;
Archers *with* arowes · of atter enuenmonyd[3]
Shoton vp sharply · at salkez on þe wallez,
Lashe at þaim on-lofte · in mony lowd showte,
And þai ȝopely ayayn · ȝeldyn þaim swythe,
Bekeryng forth of þe burgh · bald men many, [Fol. 12 b.]
Kenely þai kepe · *with* castyng of stanes,
Dryves dartez at owr dukez · deply þaim woundeñ.
Than passyd vp of princez · pristly enarmed,
Into þe basteⁿ abowne · bremely ascendeñ,
Some *with* launcez on-lofte · & some *with* long swerdez,
With ax & *with* awblester · & alken wapens.
And alexander ay elik · awgerdly feghtez,
Now a shafte, now a shelde, · now a swerde hentez,
Now a sparth, now a spere · & sped so hys mightez,
Þat it wald tere ony tong · hys tournays to rekeñ.

[1] *Better* oste. [2] *Sic.* [3] *Read* enuenomyd.

And þai *with*-in on þe wall · worthili *with*-stude,
Fersly defend of · & fellid of his knyȝt*is*,
Thristis ou*ir* thikefald · many threuyn berne[s], 1407
[Fol. 24 b.] And doun bakward þam bare · in-to þe brad watt*ir*.
The Greeks are hard pressed. *With* þat oure wees *with*out · writhis þam vnfare,
Went wode of þair*e* witt · & wrek*is* þam swyth;
For na wounde ne na wathe · wand þai na lang*ir*,
Bot all wirk*is* him þe wa · & wrake at he cuthe. 1412
The Greeks fight very fiercely, Sum braidis to þar bowis · bremely þai schut,
Quethirs out quarels · quikly be-twene;
Strykis vp of þe stoure · stanes of engynes,
þat þe bretage a-boue · brast all in soundir*e*, 1416
Girdis ou*ir* garett*is* · *with* gomes to þe erthe,
and destroy the battlements of Tyre. Tilt torett*is* doun · toures oñ hepis,
Spedely *with* sprygaldis · spilt þair*e* braynes,
Many miȝtfull man · marris oñ þe wallis. 1420
And be þe kirnells war*e* kast · & kutt doun before,
Be þat þe baistell & þe burȝe · war*e* bathe elike hiȝe,
And all oure werke *with*out þe wallis · wet*er*ly semed,
þe sidis of þe cite · to se to o fernes, 1424
Then Alexander enters the breach, þañ Alex*ander* belyf[1] · oñ þam all entris,
Bruschis in *with* a brand · on bernes a hundreth,
Thrang thurȝe a thousand · þare thikest þai were,
Wynnes worthly ou*er* þe wallis · *with*-in to þe cite. 1428
þe first modir*e* soñ he mett · oþir*e* mañ outhir*e*,
slays Balaan, Was Balaan þe bald berne · as þe boke tellis,
And him he sett*is* oñ a saute · & sloȝe him belyue, 1431
and throws him over the wall. And werpid him out ou*ir* þe wall · in-to þe wild str*e*me.
Sone as oure athils be-hind · saȝe þar he entred,
His men & all þe Messedones · maynly ascendis,
And þai of Grece gredely · girdis vp eftir*e*,
Thring*is* vp oñ a thraw · thousand*is* many. 1436
[Fol. 25.] Sum stepis vp on sties · to þe stane wallis,
The Greeks climb up, On ilka staffe of a staire[2] · stike wald a clust*er*;

[1] MS. bely, *altered to* belyf *in later hand.*
[2] MS. *repeats* staire.

And þai *with*in on þe waⱡ · wightly withstondyñ,
Derfley defenden of · & fellez of hys bernes,
Thraste ou*er* thikefald · mony thrifen knyghtez,
And douñ bakeward þai bare · into þe brade wat*er*. 1408
With þ*at* oure wyes *with*owte · wrathen þaim vnfaire,
Went ne wode owt of þ*ar* witte · & wrekes þaim swyth;
For no wa ne no wound · waned þai no langer,
Bot aⱡ wirkyd þaim wa · & wrake at þai couth. 1412
Som braden to þair bowes · & bremely shotyñ,
Whirres owt quarels · whikly betwene;
Strike vp of þe stoure · stanes & [1] engynes,
þ*at* þe britage abofe · brast aⱡ in sonder, 1416
Girdes ou*er* garrates · *with* gomes [2] to þe erth,
Typed torrett*es* doune · towres on hep*es*,
Spedely *with* springaltez · spilten þair bernes,
Many mightyfuⱡ man · merred on þe walles. 1420
And be þe kernels wer kest · & cut [3] doun before,
Be þ*at* þe basteⱡ & þe burgh · was bath elike hye,
And aⱡ owre þe werke *with*owt · witt*er*ly semyd,
The sydes of þe cite · to se to on fernesse, 1424
Than alex*ander* als belyue · on þaim aⱡ entres,
Brushes in *with* a brannde · on bernes an hundreth,
Thrang þorow a thousand · þ*ar* as þai thikest wer,
Wynnes wightly ou*er* þe waⱡ · *with*in to þe cite. 1428
The frist moderson þ*at* he mett · or other man other, [Fol. 12.]
Was balaan þe bald berne · as þe buke tellez,
And hym he sett*es* on a sawte · & slogh hym belyfe,
And wappyd [4] hym ou*er* þe walles · in-to þe wild stremes.
When þair hatels byhynde · saw þ*ar* heued entr*e*, 1433
Hys men & aⱡ þe masydons · manly ascendeñ,
And þai of grece gredely · girdes vp after,
Thronge vp on a thraw · thousandez mony. 1436
Some spettyn [5] vp on styes · to þe stane walles,
On ilke staffe on a stare · steke wald a clostre;

[1] & *written above the line; read* of. [2] MS. cunes; *wrongly.*
[3] MS. owt. [4] *Read* warpyd. [5] *Read* steppyn.

some with ladders, and some without.

And qua sa leddirs had nane · as þe lyne tellis, 1439
Wald gett þam̃ hald *with þar* hend · & oñ-loft clyme.
Sa frezt ware *þar* othire · *þat* fezt*is with*iñ,
For Balaan *þar* bald duke · *þat* brozt was[1] of lyue,
þat all failis þam̃ þe force · & so ferd worthe,
þat nothire *with* stafe ne *with* stane · *with*stand þai na
lang*ir*. 1444
Sire Alex*ander with* his athils · & his awen slezt*is*

Thus was Tyre taken.

þe toune of Tire þus he tuke · & othire twa burzes,
In þe quilke þe siriens of þis sire · so many sorozes
had,
As wald bot tary all oure tale · þaire tourment to reken.
Sone as þis cite was sesid · & slayne vp & zolden, 1449

Alexander takes Gaza,

þen ridis furth þe riche kyng[e] · & remowed his ost,
Gais him furth to Gasa · a-nothire grete cite,
And *þat* he sett*is* on a saute · & sesis it be-lyue; 1452
And quen þis Gasa was geten · he gray*th*is him swyth̃,

and approaches Jerusalem.

And Ioynes him toward Ier*usalem* · þe iewis to distroy;
And ze þat[2] kepis of þis carpe · to knaw any ferre,
Sone sall I neuen zow þe note · *þat* is next eft*ir*. 1456

Septimus passus Alex*andri*.

When the bishop hears of his approach,

Als hastily as þai herd of · in þe haly cite,
And bodword þe bischop · brozt of his come,
For Alex*ander* aze · almast he euen deis, 1459
For he had nite him a nerand · nozt bot o new time.

he is much troubled.

And now him þinke in his þozt · him thurt nozt haue
carid
In all his mast myst*ir* · nad he *þat* man faylid,

[Fol. 25, b]

When he for socure to þe cite · sent him his lett*ir*;
And he soyned him be his sorement · *þat* sare him for-
think*is*. 1464

[1] *Added in the margin.*
[2] MS. *inserts* kis; *but it is struck out.*

And who so ledderys couth lache · as þe line wittnes,
Wald gett þair hald *with* þair hand · & on-lofte wynne.
So frizt wer þase other folke · þat foghteñ *with*in,
Fro[1] balaan þair bald duke · þat broght was of liue,
þat aH failez þaim þe force · & so ferd worthen,
þat nowder *with* staffe ne *with* stane · *with*stode þai no langer.
Sir alex*ander* *with* þoes athellys · & *with* hys awne sleghtez
The toure of tire þus he tuke · and other ij burghez,
In þe whilke þe sariens of þis syre · so many sorowys haddyñ;
AH wald bot tary owr tale · þaire t*ur*ment to rekeñ.
Sone als þis cite was sesyd · slayne vp & 3oldeñ,
þan rides forth þe riche kyng · & removes þe hoste,
Gase forth to gaza · ane othre grete cite,
And he sett*es* on a sawte · and seses it beliue;
And when þis gaza was gettyn · he grathes hym swyth,
And ioynes hym toward Ier*usalem* · þe Iewez to distroy;
And 3e þat kepys of þis carpyng · to here any ferrer,
Sone saH I neuen þou þe note · þat now is next after.

Obsid[et] le tyre.

Septimus passus.

Als hastely as þai herd of · in haly cite,
And Bodword to þe bischoþ̄ · was broght of hys come,
For alex*ander* aw · almost he dyes,
And for he hed nekyd hym *with* nay · in a new tyme.
And now he þenkez in his thought · he turht[2] noght haue cared
In aH hys maste mister · made he hym faylez,[3]
When he for socour to þe cite · send hym hys *lett*re;
And he soned hym by þis case · þat nowe hym forthynkez.

[1] *Read* For. [2] *Read* thurt. [3] *Read* nad he þe man fayled.

He had rather have been forsworn than have denied Alexander anything.

"For me had leuer," *quod* þe lede · "be lethirely for-
sworñ
Oñ as many halidoms · as opens[1] & speris,
þañ anys haue greuyd *þat* gome · or warned hi*m* his
erand!
þat eue*r* I warned hi*m* his wiłł · wa is me *þat* stonde!"
þus was Iaudes of ioy · & iolite depryued;
And all þe iewis of ier*usalem* · he Ioyntly a-sembles.

He addresses the Jews,

He said, "Alex*ander* is at hand · & wiłł vs ałł cumbre,
And we ere dredles vndone · bot dri3ten vs helþ."
þan bedis þe bischoþ ałł þe bur3e · barnes & othire,
Athils of ałł age · eldire & 3ongire,

and proclaims a 3 days' fast.

Comandis to ilka creato*ur* · to crie þur3e þe stret*is*,
To thre dais oñ a thrawe · be threpild to-gedire,

All pray for help,

Ilk a frek & ilka fante · to fast & to pr*ay*,
To ocupy *þar* oures & orisons · & offire iñ *þar* temple,
And całł vp w*ith* a clene voice · to þe kyng' of heuyñ,
To kepe þam, at þis conquiroure · encumbrid þai*m*
neu*ir*.
Now se3en þai to *þar* Sinagog*is* · ałł þe cite ouire,
Ilka bodi *þar* bedis · *þat* in þe bur3e lengis,

to be delivered from Alexander's vengeance.

Putt þam to pr*ay*ris · & penaunce enduris,
þe vengance of þis victoure · to voide if þai mi3t.
þe ni3t eft*ir* þe note · as[2] tellis me þe writt*is*,
Quen ałł þe cite was on-slepe · & sacrifis endid,

An angel appears to the bishop, and comforts him.

In ane abite of þe aire · ane Aungell aperis
To Iaudas of ier*usalem* · & him w*ith* ioy gretis:
"I bringe þe bodword of blis · ser bischoþ," he said,
"W*ith* salut*is* of solas · I am sent fra þe trone,
Fra þe maist*er* of mañ · þe mi3tfułł fadere,
þat bedis þe no3t be[3] a-bai3t · he has þi bone herd;
And I amonest þe to-morne · as I am enIoyned,

[Fol. 26.] "Array the city as if to receive a victor,

þat þou as radly as þou rise · aray ałł þe cite,
þe stret*is* & in ałł stedis · stoutly & faire,

[1] MS. open; *altered to* opens *in later hand.*
[2] MS. &. [3] *Added in the margin.*

"For me hed leuer," quod þe lede · "bene letherly forsworne [Fol. 18 b.]
On alł þe halydoms · as opyn are to nevyn,
Than onys haue greved þis gome · or grochedwith hys erand! 1467
þat euer I warned hym hys wille · wa is me bestound!"
Thus was Iaudes of ioy · & iolyte depreuett';
And alł þe Iewes of Ierusalem · he iontly assemblez.
And[1], "alexander is at hand · & wille vs alł combred,[2]
And we er vtterly vndone · bot dryghten vs shelde." 1472
Than biddez þe bischop̄ alł þe burgh · bernes & oþer,
Atheles of alł age · bath elder & yonger,
Comand iche creature · & cryed þorow þe stretes,
Tiłthre days on a thraw · wer threpelytt to-geder, 1476
And ilke freke & euery faunt' · to fast & to pray,
To occupy in þair orisons · & offers[3] in þe temple,
And calle vp with kene cry · vnto þe kyng' of heuen,
And kepe þaim with þis conquerour · he comber þaim neuer. 1480
Thai soght to þair sinagoge · alł þe cite ouer;
Iche body to þair bedes · at in þe burgh lendes
Putten þaim to prayers · & pennance indurett,
þe vengance of þis victor · to voyde if þai mięht. 1484
The thred nyght after þis note · as neuen me þe text',
When alł þe cite was slepe · & sacrifese endytt, apparicio angeli episcopo Ierosolitano.
In ane habett of þe ayre · an angeł apperes
To Iaudes of Ierusalem · and hym with ioy gretes: 1488
"I brynge þe bodworde of [blis] · sir bischop," he sayd,
"With salutez of solace · am send fro þe trone,
Fro þe hye maister of mageste · & þat mightfull fadre,
A byddes þe noght' be abaysed · he hase þi bone herd;
And I amonesh þe to-morne · als me was amoved, 1493
þat þou als radly as þou ryses · aray all þi cite,
The stretes & alł stedes · stoutly & faire,

[1] *Read* Said. [2] *Read* combre. [3] *Read* offer.

þat it be onest aH ouire · & opeñ vp þe ȝatis. 1496
Lett þañ þe pupiH ilka poll · apareld be clene,
And al manere of men · in mylk-quyte clathis.
And pas, þou & þi prelatis · & prestis of þe temple,
Raueste aH oñ a raw · as ȝoure rewiH askis. 1500

and go to meet Alexander, the great conqueror of the world."

And quen þis conquirour comes · caire him agaynes;
For he moñ ride þus & regne · ouire aH þe ronde werde
Be lordschip in ilka lede · in-to his laste days,
And þen be[1] diȝt to þe deth · of driȝtins ire." 1504
¶ Sone þe derke ouire-drafe · & þe day springis,
Oure bischop bounes him of bed · & buskis on his wedis,

All the Jews agree to receive Alexander with honour.

And þen iogis aH þe iewis · & generaH callis,
A-vaies þaim his visioñ · how þe voice bedis; 1508
þan consals him þe clergy · clene aH-to-gedire,
And all þe cite asentis · sarazens & oþir,
To buwne furth with aH þe burȝe · & buske þañ belyue,
As him was said in his slepe · þis souerayñ to mete. 1512

Then he arrays the city to receive Alexander.

þan rynnes he furth in a rase · & arais aH þe cite,
Braidis ouire with bawdkyns · aH þe brade stretis,
With tars & with tafeta · þar he trede sulde, 1515
For þe erth to slike ane Emperoure · ware ouire feble.
He plyes ouire þe pauement · with[2] pallen webis,

He puts up awnings to keep off the sun's heat.

Mas on hiȝt ouire his hede · for hete of þe soñe,
Sylours of sendale · to sele ouire þe gatis, 1519
And sammes þaim oñ aithire side · with silken rapis,
And þen he caggis vp on cordis · as curteyns it were,
Euen as þe esyngis ȝede · ouire be þe costes,
All þe wawis with-oute · in webis of ynde,
[Fol. 26 b.] Of briȝt blasand blewe · browdeñ with sternes. 1524
þus atired he þe toune · & titely þar-eftir

He opens the gates.

On ilka way wid open · werped he þe ȝatis;
And qua so lukis fra with-out · & with-in haldis,
It semyd as þe cite to se · ane of þe seuyñ[3] heuyns. 1528

[1] MS. he. [2] *Added above the line.*
[3] MS. seuyñs; *with final* s *expuncted.*

þat it be honest aH ouer · & opyn vp þe ȝates.
Lett þen þi peple euerilke polle · aparaeld[1] be clene,
And aH maner of men · in milke-whitte clathez.
Bott passe, þou & þi pristez · & prelatez of þe temple,
Reuest aH on rawe · as your rewle askez.
And when þis conquerour comez · carez hym agayns; [Fol. 14.]
For he must ryde & reyne · ouer aH þe brede of þe werlde,
And be Lord of ilke lede · vnto hys last dayes,
And þen be dight vnto þe deth · of drightenez ayre."
Sone þe dyrke ouer-drafe · & þe day springez,
Oure Bishop bownes hym of bede · & buskes hys wedes,
And þen þat Iew of all Iewes · in generaH he clepys,
Says þaim hys visiõ · & as þe voyce biddes;
Than councellys hym þe Clerge · clene aH-to-geder,
And all þe cety be assent · sariauntez & other,
To bowne hym forth with aH þe burgh · & buske hym beliue,
As hym was sayd in hys slepe · þis souerand to mete.
Than rynnes forth in a rese · arayes aH þe cyte,
Spredes ouer with bawdkens · aH þe brode stretes,
With riche clothez of taffata · qwer he trede suld,
For þe erth to siche ane emperour · wer aH to feble.
He plyes ouer þe payment · pallẽ webbes,
Makez on hight ouer þe heued · for het[2] of þe soñ,
Silours of sendale · to syle ouer þe gatez,
And sampnez þaime on aþer [side] · with sylkyn rapez,
And þan he cachez vp on cordez · als curtaynez it were.
Euen als þe esynges ȝode · ouer be þe costez,
AH þe wallez withowte · in webbez of Inde,
Of bright blysnand blew · browden with sternes.
Thus attyred he þis toune · & titely þar-after
Of ilke way wide hopyn · warpyd he þe ȝatez;
Att who so wates fro withowte · & within hedes,
It semyd as to se to · on of þe seuen heuens.

[1] MS. aparaerld; *see l.* 1552.
[2] *The* t *is written above the line.*

The bishop and priests are richly arrayed.

Now passis furth þis prelate · with prestis of þe temple,
Reueschid him rially · & þat in riche wedis,
With erst &[1] abite vndire all · as I am in-fourmede,
Fulle of bridis & of bestis · of bise & of purpre;
And þat was garnest full gay · with golden skirtis,
Store starand stanes · strekilland all ouire,

Their garments are covered with gems.

Saudid full of safirs · & oþire sere gemmes,
And poudird with perry · was perrour & othire.
And sithen he castis oñ a Cape · of kastand hewes,
With riche rabies of gold · railed bi þe[2] hemmes,
A vestoure to vise oñ · of violet floures,
Wroȝt full of wodwose · & oþer wild bestis;

The bishop wears a golden mitre.

And þan him hiȝtild his hede · & had on a Mitre,
Was forgid all of fyne gold · & fret full of perrils,
Stiȝt staffull of stanes · þat straȝt out bemes,
As it ware shemerand shaftis · of þe shire soñ.

The rest are dressed in rich tunics.

Doctours & diuinours · & othire dere maistris,
Iustis of iewry · & iogis of þe lawe,
Ware tired all in tonacles · of tarrayñ webbis;
þai were bret-full of bees · all þe body ouire,
And oþer clientis & clerkis · as to þe kirke fallis,
Ware all samen of a soyte · in surples of raynes,

So rich a sight was never seen.

þat slike a siȝt, I supose · was neuer sene eftire,
So parailed a procession oñ · a person a-gaynes.
Now bowis furth þe bischop · at þe burȝe ȝatis,

[Fol. 27.]

With prestis & with prelatis · a pake out of nombre;

The citizens follow in the bishop's train,

And all þe cite in sorte · felowis him eftir,
Quirris furth all in quite · of qualite as aungels;
Maistirs, marchands, & Maire · mynistris & othire,
Worthi wedous & wenchis · & wyues of þe cite;
Be ilka barne in þe burgh · as blaȝt ere þaire wedis

all in robes white as snow.

As any snyppand snawe · þat in þe snape liȝtis.
þar passis þe procession oñ · a piple be-forne,
Of childire all in chalk[3] quyte · chosen out a hundreth,
With bellis & with baners · & blasand torchis,

[1] *Read* an. [2] *Added in the margin.* [3] MS. shalk.

Now passes þis prelate · with prestez of þe temple,
Reuest fully rially · & with ryche wedes,
First ane habett' vnder all · as I am enformed.
Full of birdes & of bestes · of byse & of purpurre; 1532
And þat was garneshed full gay · with gold skirtez,
Store starand stanes · strenklett all ouer,
Sawdett with saphirez · and oþer sere gemmys,
And pouuderet vith perre · was purer þar[1] oþer. 1536
Bot syne he kest on a Cape · of castans hewe,
With riche rybans of gold · raythely þe hem̄,
A vesture of vyce · of vyolet flourez, [Fol. 14 b.]
Wroght full [of] wodwose · & oþer wylde bestes; 1540
And þen he heghtlet on hys heued · a hoge fair myter,
Was forgett all [of] fyne gold · & frett full of perlez,
Stight staffull of stanes · þat straughten owt bemes,
Als it wer shemerand shaftez · shott fro þe son̄. 1544
Doctours & deuynours · & oþer dere maistres,
Iustes of Iewry · & Iewes of þe lawe,
Wer tyrett' all in tonacles · of tartaren̄ webbys;
And þai wer brightfull of bleez · all þe body ouer, 1548
And oþer clerkez & colettes · at to þe kirke longen̄,
Wer all sampnen in a sott · with surples of reynes,
That suche a sight, I suppose · was neuer sene aftir,
So paraeld a procession̄ · ane person̄ agayns. 1552
Now bownes furth þe bischop · at þe brode ȝates,
With pristes & with prelatez · a pake owt of nowmbre;
And all þe cite of sorte · sylez hym after,
Whirrez forth all in white · of qualite of angels; 1556
Marchaundez, maister mair · mynister and oþer,
Worthy wedous and wifes · & whenches of þe cite;
Be ilke a barne in þe burgh · all blaught is hys wedes
Als any snappand snaw · þat in þe snape lightes. 1560
Than passys þe procession · a peple beforne,
Of childer all in chalke white · chosyn a hundreth,
With bellys & with banners[2] · & blesand torchez,

[1] *Read* þan. [2] MS. barners.

Instrumentis & ymagis · *with*-in of þe Mynstire; 1564
Children bear censers. Sum *with* sensours & so[*m*] · *with* siluer*y*n cheynes,
Quare-of þe reke aromatike · rase to þe welken;
Sum *with* of þe saynt-ware · many sere thingis,
With tablis & topoures · & tretice of þe lawe; 1568
Sum bolstirs of burnet · en-brouden *with* peril,
Bare before þe bischop · his buke on to lig;
Others bear candle-sticks and relics. Sum candilstickis of clere gold · & of clene siluer,
With releckis full rially · þe richest on þe auutere. 1572
Þus seyis all þe semle · þe cite *with*-oute,
Vn-to a stone*n* stede · strezt on þe temple,
Scopulus, by sum skill · þe scripture it callis,
They await Alexander. And þare þe come of þe kynge · þis couent abidis. 1576
Sone Alex*ander* *with* ane ost · of[1] many athille dukis,
Alexander arrives, and finds all waiting to receive him. Come *pre*kand toward þe place · *with* princes & erlis,
Sees slike a mul*ti*tude of men · in milke-quite clathis,
And ilk seg in a soyte · at selly him thinkis. 1580
Þan fyndis he in þis o*pi*re flote · fanons and stolis,
Practisirs & premat*is* · & prestis of þe lawe,
Of dialiticus & decre · doct*ours* of aythir, 1583
Bathe chambirlayn & chaplayne · in chalk-quite wedis.
[Fol. 27 *b*.] And as he waytis in a wra · þan was he ware sone
Of þe maist*er* of þat meneyhe · in-myddis þe puple,
Þat was þe bald bischop · a-bofe alle þ[e][2] iewis,
Was gra*p*id in a garment · of gold & of pu[r]pree. 1588
He sees the bishop in his mitre, And þan he heues vp his eze · be-haldis on his myter,
Be-fore he saze of[3] fyne gold · forgid a plate,
Þar-in grauen þe grettest · of all gods names,
with the title Tetragrammaton. Þis title, Tetragramaton · for so þe text tellis. 1592
With þat comandis þe kyng · his knyzt*is* ouire[4] ilkane,
Bathe beroñ & bachelere · & bald men of armes,
Na nere þat place to ap*r*oche · a payñ of þar lyuys,
Bot all to hald þam̃ be-hynd · heraud & othire. 1596
The king advances alone, Þan airis he furth all him ane · to þis athill menezе,

[1] *Added in the margin.* [2] MS. þ.
[3] *Here* forgid *is inserted, but is underlined.* [4] *Read* euire.

Instrumentes & ymagez · within of þe temple;
Som with censours & som[1] · with syluer chynes,
Whar-of þe reke of aromatyke · rase to þe welkeñ;
And of þe sanctuary · mony sere þingez,
With tabels & tapers · & tretes of þe law;
Som bolsters of burnett · enbrowden with perlo,
Borne byfore þe bishoþ · hys boke on to lig;
Som candelstyke of clene gold · & of good syluer,
With relikkez fully rially · þe richest of þe werld.
Thus seȝes aH þis semble · þe cite withowte,
Vnto a stonon stede · streȝt on þe temple,
Scopulus, be some skely · þe scriptur it calles,
And þar þe come of þe kyng · þis Couent abydez.
Sone[2] Alexander with an hoste · of many atheH dukez, [Fol. 15.]
Come prekand to þe palace · with princez & Erelez,
Saugh suche a multitude of men · [in] mylke-white wedes,
And ilke a sege in a sote · þat selly hym thynkez.
Than fyndez he in a nother flete · of fanons & stoles,
Practyf men in prevatez · & prestez of þe lawe,
Of Dialeticus and decre · doctours of ather,
Bath chamerlayn[3] & chapelayñ · in chalke-white wedes.
And als he wates in a wray · þen was he war sone
Off þe maister of þat meynȝe · in-myddez of þe peple,
That was þe bald bischop · abowne aH þe Iewes,
Was grathed in a garment · of gold & of siluer.
Than he heldes vp on hegh · beheld on hys myter,
Before he se of fyne gold · forgett a playte,
An þar-on grauen on þe grethest · of aH godez namez,
This title, tetragramatoñ · for so þe text wittnesse.
With þat Comand þe kynge · hys knyghtez all,
Bath barouns & bachelers · bald men of armez,
No nere þe place [to aproche] · vpon payn of þair lyfez,
Bot aH to hald þaim byhynde · þe lesse & þe more.
Than ayres he forth aH hym one · to þis atheH meynȝe,

[1] MS. so, *alt. to* set; *but read* sō = som.
[2] MS. Some.
[3] MS. chamernlayn.

and kneels to the bishop.

Bowis him doun of his blonke · þe bischop be-forne,
And knelandȝ oñ þe caldȝ erth · he knockis oñ his brest,
And reuerencez þis haly name · at he seis wreteñ. 1600
Þan þe iewis of ierusalem · Iustis & othire,
Lordis & ladis · & be þe litiłł childere,

The lords kneel to the king.

Enclynes þam to þe conquirour · & him oñ[1] kneis gretis,
Kest vp a kene crie · & carpis þir wordis. 1604
"Ay moȝt he lefe, ay moȝt he lefe" · quod ilka man twyse,

They cry, "Long live Alexander!

"Alexander, þe athill aire · vndire þe heuyñ,
Ay moȝt he lefe, ay moȝt he lefe[2] · þe lege Emperoure,
Þe wildire of alł þe werde · & worthist oñ erthe, 1608
Ay moȝt he lef, ay moȝt he[1] leue[1]" · quod loude alł at anys,

Conqueror of all the earth!"

"Ouircomere clene of ilka coste · & ouircomyn neuir,
Þe gretest & þe gloriosest · þat euir god formed,
Erle or Emperoure · & any erdly prince." 1612
Þare was comen with him kyngis · as þe clause tellis,

All wonder at this greeting.

Seneiours out of Sireland[3] · was to him-selfe ȝoldeñ,
And þai meruailed þam mekiłł · as þe buke tellis, 1615

[Fol. 29.]

When þai it herd so be-herydȝ · & held it in wondire.

Then Permeon asks him why he knelt to the bishop.

Þan Permeoñ, a proude kniȝt · a prince of his oste,
Aires to sir Alexander · & askis at him swythe,
Syn him adoured alł men · eldire & ȝongir, 1619
Qui he obeschidȝ so lawe & bende · þe bischoꝑ of iewis?
"Nay," quod þe comly kynge · & þe knyȝt swaris,
"Nouthire haylsid I him · ne hildidȝ him nouthire,

He replies that he knelt to the great God,

Bot it was gode at I grete · þe gouernoure of alł, 1623
Of quam in þe abite & þe armes · he was alł clethidȝ.
For in þe marche of Messedone · me mynes on a tyme,
Þat slike a segg in my slepe · me sodanly aperidȝ,
Euyn in slike a similitude · & þis same wedis,
For alł þe werd as þis wee · wendis now atiredȝ. 1628

[1] *Inserted in the margin.*
[2] *Here the* MS. *wrongly inserts* quod.
[3] land *is above the line in* MS.

Bowes hym downe of hys blonke · þe bischopp̄ before,
Kneland on[1] þe cald erth · & knokez on hys briste,
And hersouns þat haly name · þat he byheld writteñ.
Þan aH þe Iewes of Ierusalem · Iustice & oþer, 1601 *Processio versus alexandrum apud Ierusalem.*
Lordez & ladez · be þe lityH sottez,
Inclines þaim to þis conquerour · & hym on knees gretes,
Kest vp a kene crye · & carpyd þees wordes: 1604
"Ay mott he leue, ay mot he leue" · quod ilke a lede twyse,
"Alexander, þe athelfullest · hayr vnder heveñ, 1606
Ay mot he leue, ay mott he leue · þis lege Emperour,
The welder of aH þe werld · & worthiest vnder wylde,
Ay mott he leue," quod þe Land · [loude all] at anes,

"Ouercommer clene of ilke coste · & ouercommyn neuer,
The grettest & þe gloriest · þat euer god formed,
EreH or ony Emperour · or erthlich prince!" 1612
Þan Wer þair commoñ whit hym kyngez · als þe clause telles, [Fol. 15 b.]
Senyours owt of Surry · wer to hym-selue ȝoldeñ,
And þai amervale þaime mekyH · as menys me þe writtes,
When þai saw hym so heret · & heldyn it a wondre. 1616
Than Permeoñ, a proude knyȝt · a prince of hys hoste,
Ayres to sir alexander · and askys hym swith,
Sen hym adouret aH meñ · alder & yonger,
Why he obeyd & bowed so · to þe bischop of Iewes?
"Nay," quod þe comly kyng[2] · & þe knyȝt swerez, 1621
"Noþer haylsed I hym · ne heldit hym noþer,
Bod it was god at I gret · þe gouernour of aH,
Of whome in þe habett & þe armez · he was aH clethyd.
For in þe marche of masydoñ · me menys on a tyme,
Suche a segh in my slepe · me sodenly appered, 1626
Euen in suche a sembland · & in þe same wedes,
For aH þis werld as þis wy · wendes now attyred. 1628

[1] MS. of. [2] MS. knyge.

And þen I mused[1] in my mynde · how at I myȝt wyñ
Anothire aneł of þe erth[2] · þat Aysy we całł it,
And me thret to be thra[3] · & for na þing turne,
Bot tire me titely þarto · & tristly to wende. 1632
And syne saȝe I na segg · þat sa was arayd;
. . . . . .

And sekirly yone semys · þe same to se[4] to withiñ,
"of whom I once dreamt. þe same gode at I in my slepe · saȝe in my days; 1635
And now I hope me, þurȝe þe helpe[5] · of þe haly fadire,
Of quam þe hered haly name · is ȝondire oñ hiȝe wreten,
Now I hope to destroy all the Persians." To do with Darius or I dyi · how so me dere thinke,
And þe pride of ałł þe Persens · purely distroy.
And ȝit I sothely supose · quat so my sale hopis, 1640
þat sałł fałł apon fold · slik fyaunce I haue
In þe grace of grete god · at gyes ałł þe sternes,
þat it sałł be in my wiłł · & oñ na way faile." 1643
[Fol. 28 b.] Now tas þe bischop̄ þe berne · & to þe burȝe wendis,
With sange & solempnite · him to þe cite ledis,
Alexander is royally received, He was resayued, as I rede · with reuerence & Ioye,
As he ware duke of ilk douth · & dreuyn doun fra heuen. 1647
and goes to Solomon's temple. þan gas he furth with his gingis · to godis awen temple,
þat of sir Salamon þe sage · sett was & foundid,
And þare he lythis of þare lare · as þe law wald;
He offird in þat oratori · & honourd oure lorde.
Jaudas brings out a book of Daniel's prophecy, And Iaudas of ierusalem · & ałł þe iewis eftir 1652
Bringis out a brade buke · & to þe berne reches,
Was plant fułł of prophasys · playnely ałł ouire,
Of þe doctrine of Danieł · & of his dere sawis.
þe lord[5] lokis on þe lyne · & oñ a lefe fyndis 1656
how the Greeks How þe gomes out of grece · suld with þaire grete miȝtis

[1] *The* d *is above the line in* MS.
[2] MS. werd erth; *but* werd *is struck out.*
[3] MS. *repeats* to be thra; *partly underlined.*
[4] MS. þe in same to to w; *altered to* þe same to se.
[5] *Inserted in the margin.*

And þan I musyd in my mynde · how þat I might wynne,
Ane oþer angle of þe erth · þat asy we calle,
And he me thrett to be tra[1] · & for no thyng turne,
Bot tyre me titely *þarto* · & tristly to wend. 1632
And syne saw I no segh · þat so was atired; 1633
And he[2] hoppyd þe helder þat þis was he · at he[2] saw þeñ, 1633*
For sekerly he semys so · to se *with*owte, 1634
The[3] same god þat in my slepe · I sawe in þo days;
And now I hope, þorow help · of þe hye fadre, 1636
On whom þe holy name is ȝond · on hye writteñ,
To do *with* Darius, or I dye · how I some dere thynke,
And þe pride of aⱡ þe *per*sens · purely distroy.
Bot ȝitte I sothly suppose · qwat so my saule þinkez, 1640
That sall be-falle vppon falde · slyke fiance I haue
In þe grace of þe grett god · þat gydez aⱡ sternes,
That it saⱡ in my will be · & in no ways faille."
Now takys þis Bishop þe berne · & to burgh le*des*, 1644
With sange & solempnite · *with* hym to cite wende*s*,
He was resaued, as I rede · *with* reue*r*ence & Ioy,
As he wer duke of iche dochre · & drevyn owt of heueñ.
þan gays he forth *with* hys gyng · to godde*s* awne temple, [Fol. 16.]
That of *sir* salamoñ þe sage · sett was & fondyñ, 1649
And *þar* he lightez of *þar* lare · & als þe lawe wald;
He offers in þat oratory · & hono*urs* owr Lorde.
And Iaudes of Ier*usalem* · þe Iewes fadir, 1652
Bringes forth a brade buke · & to þe berne reches,
Was plantyd full of pr*o*phecyes · playnly aⱡ ou*er*,
Of þe doctryne of danieⱡ · & of hys dere sawes.
The lede lokys on a lefe · & in a lyne fyndes 1656 prophecia
How þat þe gomez owt of grece · suld *with* þair grett mightez

[1] *Read* thra. [2] *Read* I; *twice*.
[3] MS. Thame.

should destroy Persia.

þe pupiłł out of Persye · purely distroy;
And þat he hopis sall be he · & hertly he ioyes.
Þan partis he to þa prelatis · many proude giftis, 1660
Was nane sa pore in þat place · bot he his purse fillis,

Alexander richly rewards all,

Geues þam̃ garsons of gold · & of gud stanes,
Rife riches enoȝe · robies & perles,
Besands to þe bischop̄ · he bed out of nounbre, 1664
Reches him of rede gold · ransons many,
Tas him to his tresory · talent him to shewe,
Bad him wale quat he wald · & wild him þe toþir.

and tells the bishop to take all he wants,

ȝit bedis he him, þe bald kyng · as þe buke tellis: 1668
"Sire, quat þou will in þis werd · to wild & to haue,
Noȝt bot aske it at[1] Alexander · quat þou will apon resoñ,
And I sall grant, or I ga · with a gud will."

and to ask a boon.

Þan bowis doun þe bischop · & him a bone askis, 1672

[Fol. 29.]

"Sire, þis I depely disire · durst I it neuyñ,

The bishop asks for leave to abide in his own religion,

Þat it be leuefull vs oure lare · & oure law vse,
As oure fadirs has folowid · forwith þis tyme;
As of ȝoure grete gudnes · at ȝe grant wald 1676
To lat vs sitt be safe · bot for þis seuyn wyntir,
But tribute or trouag · quils þe terme lastis,
Þan were we halden all þe hepe · to hiȝe þe for euir.
And ȝit I will, be ȝoure leue · a worde & na mare, 1680

and that the men of Media and Babylon should become Jews.

Þat þe men of Medi · man, be ȝoure leue,
Lang all in oure lawe · lely to-gedire,
And þai of Babiloñ bathe · & bede I na nothire."

Alexander grants this,

Quod Alexander belyue · "all þis I graunt, 1684
And els any othire thing · aske & be serued."

and offers more.

"Nay, now na mare," quod þe man · & mekly him thankid,
"Bot ay þi lordschip̄ & þi loue · quils my lyfe dures."
Now kastis þis conquirour · to caire fra þe cite, 1688

Alexander leaves a viceroy behind him.

And mas to bide in þe burȝe · a berne of his awyn,
A messagere to myn · on quat meñ of him said,

[1] MS. at it.

The peple owt of perse · purely distroy ;
And [þat] he hopys suld be he · & heterly he ioyes.
Than he partes to þe prelates · mony prouude gyftes,
Was non so pure in þe place · bot he hys purse fillez,
Gyfez þaim garisons of gold · & of god stanez,
Riche giftez enogh · bath rubies & perelez,
Besaundez to þe bischopp · he badde owt of nowmbre,
Rechez hym of rede gold · raunsons mony,
Takez hym to hys tresory · talentes hym shewys,
Bade hym wale qwat he walde · & wyld hym þaes oþer.
ȝit biddez hym þe bald kyng · als þe boke tellez :
"Sir, qwat þou wiłł in þis werld · to weld or to haue,
Noȝt bot aske at alexander · any thyng of resoñ,

And I sał̄ graunte, or I gay · with a goode wille."
Than bowes downe our bischoꝑ · & hym a bone askez,
"Sir, þis I depely desirre · durst I it neueñ.
þat ȝe wald latte vs oure lare · & owre lawez vse,
Als owr faders hase foloued · forewith þis tyme ;
And of your grett goodnesse · if ȝe þis graunte wald
To latt vs sitte & be safe · bot for þis seuen wynter,
Withowte tribute or truage · whils þe terme lastes,
þen wer we halden ał̄ þe hepe · to pray for you for euer.
And ȝitt I wille, be your leue · a worde & no more,
þat þe men of mede · may, be your leue,
Lenge ał̄ in your[1] lawe · lely to-geder,
And þai of babiloñ bath · þan bid I none othre."
Quod alexander als belyue · "ał̄ þis I graunt',
And ellys ony oþer thyng · aske & be serued."
"Nay, nowe no more," quod þis mañ · & mekely hym thankez,
"Bot your lordship and youre loue · whille my lyve lastes."
Now kyst hym þis conqueror · to care fro þe cite,
And made to byde in þe burgh · a berne of hir awne,
A messynger to meyn on · qwat' men of hym sayd,

[Fol. 18 b.]

[1] *Read* our.

Ane Ardromaci*us*, a gome · as[1] þe buke tellis.
Þan bowis to þe bischop̄ · his benyson to fang', 1692
Tak*is* lufly his leue · & lendis oñ forther*e*.
To Sere cites þ*ar* be-syde · he soȝt w*it*h his hostis,
And þai frendly & faire · frely resayued him.

Some of the Syrians complain of Alexander to Darius.

Þan of þe Siriens su*mm*e · in þe same tyme 1696
Folow fra þe fell kyng' · as fals men suld,
Did þam to s*ir* Dari*us* · & depely þam playnt,
Quat erroure of þis Emp*er*oure · & euiH þai suffird. 1699
And he[1] þam faire vndir-fong' · & fraynes þam ȝerne,

[Fol. 29 b.] Darius enquires about Alexander,

Askis þa*m* of *sir* Alex*ander* · aH at he cuthe,
Bathe of his statoure & his strenth · if he[2] ware store ben,
His qualite, his quantite · he quirys aH-to-gedire;

and is shewn a caricature of him.

And þai in p*ar*chement hi*m* payntid · his p*er*son hi*m* shewid, 1704
Ane amlaȝe, ane asaleny · ane ape of aH othir*e*,
A wirling, a wayryngle · a wawil-eȝid shrewe,
Þe cait[if]este creato*ur* · þ*at* cried was euire.
And þan, as he lenes · & lokis on his fo*ur*me, 1708

Darius despises Alexander,

His litillaike & his licknes · he laythly dispiced,
And thre thing*is* of his thede · he þoȝt hi*m* sa feble,

and in disdain sends him a ball to play with,

He dressis to hi*m* in dedeyne · & in dispite sendis:
First a baH, says þe buke · þe barne w*it*h to play, 1712

a golden head-piece,

A herne-pañ es of a berne · of brend gold yeu*en*,

and a hat made of twigs.

For hottre & fer hething' · a Hatt made of twyggi*s*;
Sayd þ*at* was bener*e* hi*m* to bere · þan a briȝt helme.
Slike p*r*esandis out of Persy · he to þe prince sendis, 1716
His brefe w*it*h a brade sele · & biddis hu*m*[3] ga swythe.
And qua sa wiH has to wete · howe it worthis eft*ir*,
Now sall I neuen vs here next · þe note of his lett*ir*.

[1] *Inserted in the margin.* [2] MS. *repeats* if he.
[3] *Read* him.

And[1] andromaciu*s*, a mañ · as I am enformed.
þan bowys he to þe Bishoþ̄ · hys benyson to fange,
Keches lufly hys leue · & lendez on ferther.
To setez þ*ar* bysyde · he soght w*ith* hys hostez,
And þai frendly & faire · & frely resaued hym.
Bot þen of surriens a soume · in þe same tyme
Flowen from þis feH kyng · as fals men suldyñ,
Did þaim to *sir* Darius · & depely þaim plenyd,
What err*our* of þis emper*our* · & ille þ*at* þai suffred.
And he þaim faire vnderfangez · & franez þaim 3arne,
Askez þaim of *sir* alex*ander* · aH þ*at* he couth,
Bath of hys stature & hys strenth · if he wer sture-baned,
Hys qualite, hys quantite · enquirez aH-to-gedyr;
And þai in p*er*chemyñ · depayntyd · hys p*er*son hym sweyd,
Ane amlaugh, ane aslyn · ane ape of aH other,
A wirlyng, a warlow · a waugle-e3hed shrewe,
The catyfest *creatur* · þ*at* credylytt was eu*er*.
And þen þe Lord, as he lenytt · & lokett on hys forme,
Hys litilayke & hys liknes · he loudly dispysez,
And thro[2] thyngez of hys thede · hym thoght so feble,
He dressyd to hym in dysdene · & dispite send*es*:
Frist to[3] þe barne, says þe buke · a balle w*ith* to play,
A brayn-pañ of a berne · of brent gold þeñ,
For hoco*ur* & for hethyng · a hat made of wiggez[4];
Sayd, þ*at* was bener hym to bring · þen a bright helme.
Suche p*re*sandez owt of p*er*se · he to þe prince wayfez,
Hys brefe w*ith* a brade seale · & bydd*es* þaim go swithe.
And who sa wete wald · how it worthed aftir,
Now saH I neuen vs on next · þe note of hys l*ettr*e.

[1] *Read* Ane. [2] *Read* thre.
[3] to *above the line in* MS. [4] *Read* twigges.

Octauus passus Alexandri.

A letter: "Darius to Alexander.

"Sire dere Darius on dese · þe digne Emperoure,
þe kyng·without comparrison · of kyngis all othire,
Of all lordis þe lord · þat leues in erthe,
Predicessour of princes · & peree[1] to þe sonn̄, 1723
þe souerayne sire of my soyle · þat sittis in my trone,
In fang with my faire godis · þat I affie maste,
To Alexander, þat of all · so augrily him letes,
[Fol. 30.] Oure subiet & oure seruand · þus we oure-selfe write.
Thou art too proud and vain. For it is wayued vs to wete · þat wickidly þou haues,
þurȝe enmyte & enuy · elacion of pride, 1729
Be vanyte & vayne glori · þat in þi wayns kindlis,
Puruayd þe pletours · oure partis to ride.
For þou has samed, as men he[2] sais · a selly nounbre
Thy men are lads and thieves. Of wrichis & wirlingis · out of þe west endis, 1733
Of laddis & of losengers · & of litill theuys,
Slike sary soroȝis as þi-selfe · to seke vs agaynes,
And wenes to wild all þi will · & þat worthis ful late,
þe prouynce & principalte · of Persye la graunt. 1737
Thou art too weak to harm us. For þou ert fere al to faynt · oure force to ministere;
þof þou had gedird all þe gomes · þat euire god fourmed,
So, man, riued is oure rewme · þat þou may reȝt lycken
þe store strenthe of oure stoure · to sternes of þe heuen.
And slike a nekard as þi-selfe · a noȝt of all othire,
Is bot a madding to mell · with mare þan him-seluen.
Thou hadst better submit to me at once. Forthi is bettir vnbynd · & of þe brathe leue, 1744
And feyne all with fairnes · & fayne at þou may.
For mare menseke[3] is a man · to meke him be tyme,
þan eftir made to be meke · malegreue his chekis.
For all þe gracious godis · & gudnes on erthe, 1748
þat sanys sete & soile · & sustaynes þe erth,
The Persians are a mighty race. Prayses ay þe Persyns · passing all othire,

[1] *Read* pere. [2] *Inserted in the margin; better omitted.* [3] *So; for* menske.

Octavus passus.

Syr Dere Darius on dese · þe digne Emp*er*our, 1720 Epistola darij.
The kyng w*ith*owt comp*ar*isoñ · of kyngez all o*þer*,
Of a*ll* lord*es* þe Lord · *þat* leues in erthe, [Fol. 17.]
Predeces*sour* of princez · & peir to þe Soñ,
The sou*er*ane syre of my sole · *þat* sitt*is* in myne trone,
In fange w*ith* my faire god · *þat* I affye maste, 1725
To Alex*ander*, *þat* of a*ll* · so augerdly hym let*es*,
Oure seget & our s*iruant*[1] · þus o*ur*-selfe writtez.
For it is wayfed vs to wete · þou haues wikedly, 1728
Thrugh enmyte & enuye · Elacion of pride,
Be vanyte & vaynglory · *þat* in þi vaynes kyndeles,
Purvayd þe plet*ours* · oure p*ar*tez to ryde.
For þou hase sampned, als men sayn · a sellich nowmbre
Off wrechez & of wyrlyngez · out of þe west ende, 1733
Off laddez & of losyngers · & of lityll thefez,
Siche sary sorowez as þi-self · to seke vs agayns,
And wenys to weld at þi wille · *þat* worthez full late,
The p*ro*uince & þe principalite · of p*er*se le g*ra*unt. 1737
Bot þou ert fere a*ll* to faynte · oure force to w*ith*stonde;
þof[2] þou hade ged*er*it[3] a*ll* þe gomez · *þat* eu*er* god formede,
So, man, ryfe is owr reme · *þat* þou may wele lekyñ
þe sture strenth of owr stoure · to þe sternez of heuen;
And sike a neker als þi selfe · ane noght of a*ll* o*þer*,
Is bot[4] a maddyng to mell · w*ith* mare þen þi-selue.
For-þi is bett*er* vnbende · & of þi brathe leue, 1744
. . . . . .
For mare menske is a man · to meke hym be tyme,
Than after made to be meke · mawgre hys chekys.
For a*ll* þe graciouse godd*es* · & goddesse on erth, 1748
. . . . . .
Praysez ay þe p*er*sens · passyng a*ll* o*þer*, 1750

[1] MS. sou*er*ent s*iruant*; *the former word expuncted.*
[2] MS. Of. [3] it *written above the line.* [4] MS. bod.

And for þe oddiste of ilka ost · honoures oure name.

Thou art a dwarf and a grub.

And slike a dwinyng,[1] a dwaȝe · & a dwerȝe as þi-selfe,
A grub, a grege out of *grace* · ane erd-growyñ sorowe,
Wiłt couet ȝit as a king · *with* caytefes to lyte,
To cou*ir* at combrid ałt þe kyng*is* · vndire þe cape of heue*n*!
Riȝt as a flaw of feł snawe · ware fallyñ of a ryft,
[Fo'. 30 *b*.] Of a wysti wonñ waghe · *with* þe wynd blawen,
So *with* a flote of Fresons · folowand þi helis,
Thou thinkest to do as thee list, þou sekis fraward Sichim · þi-selfe wrothir-haile,
And leuys as a loreł · þus oure lande to entire,
And maa þi lepis & þi laik*is* · & quat þe liste ellis,

Like rats or mice in a room. As ratons or ruȝe myse · in a rowme chambre,
Aboute in beddis or in bernys · þare baddis ere nane.
Bot I haue wilily waited · þi wiles & þi castis,
And quen þou hopis ał-*þir* hiest · to haue ał *þar* wiłt,

But I shall slay thee. I sall þe sett oñ a saute · & sla þe [with] my handis.

. . . . . .

For-þi for pompe or for pride · þi purpose a-vise,

. . . . . .

Turne þe, trechoure, be-time · *þat* þou na treson haue,

Return to thy den. And drawe a-gayñ to þi deñ · vndire þi dam wyng*is*.
Se quat I send to þe,[2] soñ · þi-selfe *with* to laike,
A hatt & a hand-bał · & a herne-panne;

I send thee some playthings. Slike p*re*sandis to play *with* · as p*er*tines to babbis.
For ai a child mot hi*m* chese · to childire geris;
For mestire & miserie · vnneth may þou forthe
þine awen caitefe cors · to clethe & to fede,
And supposis as a sott · to sese oure land*is*,
And outhire dari*us* to drepe · or dryfe fra his kythis!
Bot by þe *grace* & þe gude · *þat* god gaue my fadire,

Our land is so rich in gold that it outshines the sun. So riued is þe rede gold · oure regions *with*-in,
þat qua sa had it on a hepe · haly to-gedire,

[1] MS. dwinnyg. [2] MS. þi, *altered to* þe.

And for þe oldest of ilke one oste · honours owr name.
And slyke a dwynyng · a drawgh of þi-seluen̄,
A grob, a grig out of grece · ane erth-growen̄ sorow,
Wyth couett ȝitte as a kyng · with catyffez liteh,
To couer & to combre ath þe kyngez · vnder þe Capo of heuen̄!
Right as a flaw of fell snaw · fallen wer fro þe drifte,
Of a wistus wondyn wagh · with þe wynd blayn̄,
So with a flote of fresons · folowand thi heles,
Thu sekys fraward sychim · þi-selue with eueh haille,
And Leues as a loseh · owr land for to entre,
And make þi lepys & þi lakez · & qwat þou list ellys,
As ratons or ronke myce · in a rowme chaumbre,
About on beddes or in bernez · þar baddez er nane.
Bott I haue willyly wayted · þi wilez & þi castez,
And when þou hopys ath-þir eldest · to haue at þou likez,
I sath þe sett on a sawte · & slaye þe with my handez,
And so sath, fole, for þi folez · be fenyshit on dawes.
For þi pompe & þi pride · þi purpasse avyse,[1]
For yf þou shote ouer sheet · þou shendes þi flayne.
Turne[2] þe, trechour, be tyme · þat þou no treson hable,
And [drawe] agayn to þi den · vnder þi dame wengez.
Se qwat I sende þe, son̄ · þi-selfe with to layke,
A hatt here & a hand-balle · & a herne-panne;[3]
Slike presantes[4] to play with · as pertenys þe to haue.
For ay a childe most hym chose · vnto childer gammez;
For mister & for michefe · vneth may þou forth
þine awne catef cors · to cloth & to fede,
And ȝit supposes as A sott · to sesyn owr Landez,
And Darius to drepe · & dryve owt of hys[5] kythes!
Bot be þe grace & þe goode · þat god gafe my fader,
So ryfe is þe rede gold · oure regions within,
At who so had it on a hepe · holy to-gedre,[6]

[Fol. 17 b.]

[1] MS. to avyse; *but to is better omitted.* [2] MS. To me *wrongly.*
[3] MS. payne, *corrected to* panne. [4] MS. presandez presantes.
[5] lys, *corrected to* hys. [6] MS. to gredre.

It wald vs let, as I leue · þe liȝt of þe soñ!
For-þi bid I þe badrich̄ · on bathe twa þine eȝen,
And oñ þe plegg & þe payñ · & perilł as folowis,
Alł þi vanyte to voide · & þi vayne pride,

Return to Macedon,

And mew agayñ to Messedone · or any mare fałł.
For be þe saule of my sire · bot if þou sone turne,
We sall þe send sike a soume · of segis en-armed,
[Fol. 31.] Noȝt as Philips fant · salle fare with þi-selfe,

or thou shalt be hung like a thief."

Bot as a prince of proued theues · pyne þe to dede."
Als sone as his sandismen · to þis sire come,
þai present him þe playntis · þe pistill him rechis,

Alexander reads the letter aloud,

And Alexander belyue · be-fore alł his princes,
To alł his ost euyñ oñ · he openly declaris.
And quen his kniȝtis of þis clause · þe carpe vndirstode,

and his men are afraid.

þen ware þai frekly a-frayd · of þe felł saȝes;
And as sone[1] as him-selfe saȝe · his seggis amoued,
In bilding of his bachelers · he breuys þire wordis:

He says,

"Quat now? my worthi werriouris · sa wiȝt & sa noble,
Mi bernes & my baratours · þe best vndire heuen;
Lettis neuire it broȝt be oñ brade · for vpbraide of schame,

"Be not afraid of Darius.

Ȝe doute for þe indityngs · of Darius pistils.
I sett ȝowe ane ensample · ȝe se it alł daye,
In thorps & in many thede · þar ȝe þurȝe ride,

He is like a yelping cur, that cannot bite.

At ilka cote a kene curre · as he þe chache wald; 1804
Bot as bremely as he baies[2] · he bitis neuir þe fastir.
Bot in sum̄, I suppose wele · þat sothe is þe lettir,
þare as he tellis quyche a tunne · of tresoure he hauys.
For-þi vs buse to be bigg · & bataill him ȝeld, 1808

We must get his gold."

þe grete garisons of gold · salł gedire vp oure hertis."
With þat comands þe kyng · his knyȝtis be-lyue,
þe donesmen þat fra Darius come · with þe derfe lettir,
þat þai suld titly þam take · & by þe toȝe throtis, 1812

He gives orders

And for þaire souerayne sake · þam send to þe galawis.

[1] MS. *inserts* him s; *but it is struck out.*
[2] *The* e *is above the line.*

It wald hym lett, as I leue · þe light of þe Soñ!
For-þi bid I þe badly · vppon payn of þi egheñ,[1]
And on þe plight & payn · & perle þat folows,
Aƚƚ þi vanyte to voyde · & þi vayn pryde, 1784
And mefe ayayn to masydon · or ony mare falle.
For, be þe sawle of my sire · bot yf þou sone turne,
I saƚƚ send þe suche a sume · of segges enarmed, 1787
Þat noght as philip̄ faunt' · þou saƚƚ fare with þi-selueñ,
Bot as a prince reproued · sall be pynyd to dede."
Als sone as euer hys sondesmeñ · to þis syre commyñ,
Thai present' hym playnly · & þat pistiƚƚ hym rechys,
And alexander als byliue · before hys ateƚƚ[2] princez, 1792
And to þe host euen ouer · it opynly declares. [Fol. 18.]
And when þe knyghtez · of þis clause vnderstonde,
Than wer þai felly[3] affrayed · of hys feƚƚ sawes;
And als sone as hym-selfe se · hys seges ameyved, 1796
In beldyng of hys bachelers · he breues þees wordes:
"What now? my worthy weryours · so wight & so noble,
My bernes & my barotours · þe best vnder heueñ;
Lett neuer it be broght on brade · for vmbrayd of shame, 1800
Yhe dout' for þe dityng' · of darius pisteƚƚ.
I sett you an ensaumple · ye se it euerilke day,
In thorpus & in mony thede · þare ye þorow rydeñ,[4]
. 1804
For yf he bremely bays · he bitez neuer helder.
Bot in some way, I suppose wele · þat soght is hys lettre,
Þair as he tellez which tunne[5] · of tresour he hase.
For-þi vs [bus] to be big · & batele hym ȝelde, 1808
Þe grete garison of gold · saƚƚ geder vp owr hertes."
With þat commandez þe kyng' · hys knyghtez belyfe,
Þare Domesmen þat from darius come · with þe derfe lettrez,
Þat þai suld titely þaim take · & be toȝe nekez, 1812
For þair souerend sake · þaim send to þe galouse.

[1] MS. eugheñ. [2] *So in* MS. [3] MS. fellyd.
[4] MS. dydeñ. [5] MS. tyme.

to hang the messengers.

þan was þa messangers a-maied · as m*er*vale war*e* ellis,
W*ith* kene carefuł crie · þis conquiro*ur* þai said : 1815

They beseech him to be merciful.

"Allas ! quat lake lyse in vs lord · if it be ȝoure wiłł,
þus causeles for our*e* kynge · encumbird to worthe ?"
"The saȝes of ȝ*our* souerayñ" · said þe kynge þeñ,

[Fol. 31 b.]

"Nedis me to slike not*is* · as I had neu*er* etlid,

He says it is because Darius calls him a thief.

þ*at* has ȝow sent to my-selfe · noȝt sa as hi*m* aȝe ; 1820
Loo 'litiłł thefe' in ilka lyne · his lett*ir* me callis."
"Ȝa," q*uod* þai, "comly kyng" · & oñ knes[1] fallis,
"þase ditis endited to ȝowe · s*ir* Darius hi*m*-seluyñ,

They remind him that it is Darius who wrote the letter.

For he knew noȝt of ȝ*our* kniȝthede · ne of ȝ*our* kid strentħ ; 1824
Ne wist noȝt of ȝ*our* worthenes · & wrate all þe baldir*e*.
Bot wald ȝe grant vs to gaa · & gefe vs ȝ*our* lefe,
þen suld we bremely ȝ*our* bill · to þe berne shewe."
þen lete þe lord þam̄ allane · & went till his fest, 1828

He pardons them, and entertains them.

Takis þam̄ w*ith* hi*m* to his tent · & þam̄ at ese makis.
Sone as þai in his sale · wer*e* sett at þe table,
"Sir*e* Alex*ander*, athiłł kyng" · q*uod* ałł w*ith* a steuyñ,
"Comands w*ith* vs to cair*e* · kniȝt*is* a thousand, 1832
And we sall surely oure sire · þe send in þair*e* handis."
"Ȝa, make we blis," q*uod* þe kyng · "blithe mote ȝe worthe,
For as for takynge of ȝ*our* lord · sałł na lede wynde."

He writes to Darius.

To Darius anoþ*ir* day · endit*is* he a pistiłł, 1836
A crest clenly inclosid · þ*at* consayued þis wordis.
Alex*ander*, þe aire · & eldest childe bathe
Of kyng Ph*ilip* þe fers · þe fender*e* of grece,
And als of Olimpades · þ*at* ho*nur*able lady, 1840

"Alexander to Darius, who calls himself a conqueror.

To þe, Darius, oñ dese · þus dite I my lett*ir*.
þ*ou* prince of ałł þe P*er*syns · þ*at* peres to þe sonne,
þe conquiro*ur* of ilka cost · callid of þi-selfe,
W*ith* all þi gracious godis · graithid iñ þi trone, 1844
All þus I send to ȝowe I my[2] sawe · vnd*ir* my sele wreteñ.
Sir*e*, if we se w*ith* a suth · surely me thinke,

[1] MS. keies, *altered to* knes. [2] *written above the line in* MS.

þen wer þees messyngers amaced · as m*er*vell wer ellez,
W*ith* carfull chere · to þe conquero*ur* þai saydyñ :
"Alas! what lake lyes in vs · lord, be yo*ur* lefe, 1816
Thus causles for owr kyng · encombred to worthe?"
"The sawez of your sou*er*en" · sayd þe kyng þeñ,
"Ned*es* me now to seche not*es* · as I neu*er* attelytt,
That he hase sent to my-seluen · noght as he awght'; 1820
Lo! 'lityll thefe' in iche line · hys l*ett*re me calles."

. . . . . .

"þis doyngez s*ir* darius · indited you hym-selueñ,
For he knew noght yo*ur* knyghthode · ne yo*ur* kyd strenthez; 1824
Ne wist noght of' yowr worthiness · & wrote all þe balder.
Bot ȝe wald gr*a*unt vs to go · & gyfe vs owr lyfez,
Than suld we bremely your blysse · vnto þe berne shewe."
þan lete þe Lord þaim aloñ · & lathys þaim to hys feste,
Takes þaim w*ith* hym to hys tent · & makez þaim at ease.
Sone as þees sandesmeñ in sale · wer sett at þe table, [Fol. 18 b.]
"Sir alex*ander*, atell kyng" · q*uo*d all w*ith* a stevyñ,
"Comand w*ith* vs to care · knyghtez a thowsand, 1832
And we sall surely owr syre · you send in þair handez."
"ȝa, make ȝe blysse," q*uo*d þe kynge · "blyth mote ȝe worthe,
For þe lachynge of yo*ur* Lorde · sall noght' a lede weynde."
Bot to Darius on þ*at* oþ*er* day · indited he a pistell, 1836
A l*ett*re clenly enclosyt' · þ*at* consaued þees wordes.
"I, alex*ander*, ayr · & eldeste childe bothe Epistola.
Of kyng philip̄ þe ferse · þe fender of grece,
And als of olimphades · þ*at* honorable ladye, 1840
To þe, s*ir* Darius, on dese · þ*us* dite I my l*ett*re.
þou prince of all p*er*sens · þ*at* apperys to þe soñ,
The conquero*ur* of ilke coste · callyd of þi-selueñ,
W*ith* all þi graciouse godd*es* · gr*a*thed in þi trone, 1844
All þus I send þow to say · vnder my sealle wrytteñ.
Sir, yf we se þe sothe · surely me thynke,

All men's lands are but their own for a day.

Oure facultes, oure faire fees · oure fermes & our landis,
We may noȝt chalang' þam̄ ne clayme · ne call þaim
oure awen, 1848

[Fol. 32.]

Bot all I deme it as det · & to a day borowid.
For sen we riden on þe rime · & oñ þe ringe seteñ

Fortune's wheel turns swiftly.

Of þe qwele of Fortoun, þe quene · þat swiftly changis,
Ofte pas we in pouert · fra plente of gudis, 1852
Fra mirthe in-to mournyng' · fra mournyng in-to Ioye.
For now vs wantis in a qwirre · as þe quele turnes;

When we think to be highest, Fortune drowns us.

Queñ we suppose in oure sele · to sit alþir heist,
Þañ fondis furth dame Fortoun · to þe flode-ȝatis, 1856
Draȝes vp þe damme-borde · & drenchis vs euire.
For-þi a we þat has wit · þofe he wele suffir,
So sadly in soueraynete · he set neuire his hope 1859
For pride of na pro[s]perite · ne prise at him̄ folewis,
To olle ay oñ his vndireling · for ouer-laike a quyle.

Let no man despise his smaller neighbour.

For any sele vndire son · a sott I him hald,
Þat ay has deyne & dispite · at dedis of litill,
Sen oft þe hauenlest here · is houen to þe sternes, 1864
And he þat graithist is of gudis · gird all to poudire.

Ye dishonour your name in reviling me.

For-þi a depe dishonoure · ȝe do to ȝoure name,
Ane emperoure þat oñ erth · is euyñ to ȝoure-selfe,
To me sa litill & sa lawe · slike lettirs to sende, 1868
And presand out of Persy · bot for a pure hethyng'.
For þou enherestis all þis erth · & euens to þe soñ,

You call yourself king of all men, as if you were immortal.

And callis þe kyng of ilka kithe · vndir þe cape of heuen,
And þarto sittis, as þou sais · in sege as ane Aungell,
To-gedire with þi grete[1] gods · and oñ a gilt trone. 1873
Bot syn gostid godesses & gods · ere graythid neuir to dye,
Bot ai sall last furth elike · oñ-lyue ouire[2] mare,
Þai naue no will to my notis · ne wilnyng' to haue,
No dole ne no daliance · of dedely bernes. 1877

I know myself to be mortal, and attack you.

Bot I knaw I am coruptible · & caire ȝow agaynes,
Als with a dedly duke · to do my bataill;

[1] MS. *repeats* with grete. [2] *Read* euire.

Our facultez or faire feys · owr fermez & owre goldes,
We may noght chalynge þaim ne clame · ne calle þaim our awne,
Bot aH I deme as dett · vnto a day borowed.
For yff we ryde on þi reme · & on þi renke settyñ
Off þe whele of forton & þe whene · þat whistely chaungez,
Of[t] passe we in-to pouerte · fro plente of godez,
Fro mirthe into murnyng · fro murnyng into Ioy.
For now vs vantes in a whirre · as þe whele chaungez;
When we supposye in howre-selfe · to sitte aH-þar heldest',
þen fonndez douñ dame fortoñ · to þe flode-3ates,
Drawez vp þe dame-borde · & drenchez vs for euer.
For-þi a wye þat hase witte · of þe whele sofre,
So[1] sodandly in hys souerente · to sett neron[2] hys hope
For pride of no prosperite · ne prise at hym folowez,
To olle ay on hys vnderlinges · for ouerlayke a while.
For ony ceyle vnder heven · a sot I hym halde,
þat ay hase dene & dispyte · of dedes of lityH,
Syon oft þe haslokst her · is heuen to þe sternes,
And he þat[3] grethest was of goddez · gird aH to-geder.
For-þi a depe disHonor · yhe do to your Name,
Ane Emperour þat on þis erth · is euen to your-seluen,
To me so lityH & so lawe · such lettres to wayfe,
And presentes owt of perse · bot for a pure hethinge.
For þou inheretes aH þis werld · & euens vnto þe suñ,
And calles þe kyng of ilke kyth · vnder þe cape of heuen,
And þarto sittes as þou says · in sege as an angeH,
To-gedre with þi grett goddez · on a gilt trone.

. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .

I knaw I am corruptible · & caire þow agayns,
Als a dedlich duk · to do my bateH;

[Fol. 19.]

[1] MS. So doys he so sodandly; *of which* doys he *is subpuncted.*
[2] *So in* MS.; *for* neuer on. [3] MS. þ, *with* ht *above the line.*

Bot þof[1] þou þe victor a-vaile · na vaunte saȝ arise,
Ne lose, bot as a litill thefe · ȝow limpid to encumbre.
[Fol. 32 b.] Bot chance it me, þat am a childe · þe cheuer to worthe,
If I win, great will be my honour. So þat be geuyn me þe gree · grete glorie is myn aweñ.
For þan sall spring vp þe speche · & sprede out[2] of mynd, 1884
How I haue conquired a kyng · þe kidest of þe werd.
Bot a tale ȝe me tald · I trow be na faile,
You speak of the plenty of your gold. Of þe ryfenes of þe rede gold · ȝour regioñ with-iñ,
Quilke plente is in Persy · of pereȝ & of ellis, 1888
þe somme of siluer & of siche · & of sere stanes,
Þare-with oure wittes has þou wele · & oure wiȝ sharpid,
This makes us bold to hope to win it. And blid with þi besands · þe bataiȝ to ȝeld, 1891
Made vs corageous & kene · ȝoure clere gold to wyñ,
And put a-way oure pouert · ȝe plede vs to hald.
Bot as touchand þe trufils · þat ȝe to me sent, 1894
I will explain what the play-things mean. þe herne-pan, þe hand-baȝ · þe hatt made of twiggis,
Þare has þou prophesid apert · & playnely vs schewid,
And faire affirmed vs before · þat saȝ fall eftir. 1897
The ball is the world, which shall be mine. For by þe baȝ, sir, I breue · aȝ þe brode werd,
þe erthe at to myne enpire · enterely bees ȝolden.
The hollow hat shews that all shall give way to me. And be þe hat, þat is holewe · be-for þe heued bowed,
I constru þat ilka kyng · saȝ clyne to my-selfe. 1901
The headpiece shews I shall be head." þan hope I by þe hernepañ · þat þe hede couirs,
Ouir-comers[3] to be callid · & ouire-comen neuire.
Now þou, þe grettest vndir god · graithis me trouage,
With aȝ þis dignites be-dene · þat I diuined haue."
þis brefe bedis þaim him bere · & besands þam rechis;
And eftir armes aȝ his ost · & airis oñ eftir forthire.
Sire Darius for þe ditis · nere died he for angire, 1908
A letter. To twa of þe derrest of his dukis · ditis he þis pistill:
"Darius to Sir Priamus. "I, þe corounnest kyng · of kyngis aȝ othire,
[Fol. 33.] To þe, sir primus, a prince · of Persye þe grettest, 1911
And als to ser Antagoyne · myñ aweñ athiȝ dukis,

[1] MS. Bot þou þof; *but* þou *is underlined.*
[2] *Inserted in the margin.* [3] *Read* Ouir-comer.

Bot if þou þe victour availe · no vaunt saH þar rise,
No lose, bot of a lityH thef · enlympyd you to combre.
Bot chaunce it me, þat I am childe · þe cheuer to worth,
So þat if be[1] gefyn me þe gre · grete glory is my awne.
For þan saH springe vp þe speche · & sprede owt of mynde,
How at I haue Conquired a king · þe kyddest of þe werld.
Bot one tale ȝe me tald · I trowe be no fable,
Of þe refuse of rede gold · your regions within,
Which plente is in perse · of perle & of ellys,
þe some of siluer & of siche · & of sere stones,
þar-with owr willes er replete · & our wittes sharped,
And baldit vs with þi besaundez · þe bateH to byd,
Made vs coragiouse & kene · þi clere gold to wynne,
And put away our pouerte · yhe pledyn vs to hald.
Bot as tochand þe trufels · þat ȝe to me send,
þe hirne-payn, þe hand-balle · þe hat made of twygges,
þair hase þou prophecied apert · & playnly vs schewed,
And fair enformed vs before · þat falle saH after.
For be þe bale, sir, I breue · aH þe brode werld,
The erth þat to myne empire · entirely is ȝholden.
And be þe hatte, þat is holȝs[2] · & before þe heued[3] boȝet,
I Constrew þat iche kyng · saH incline to my-seluen.
þan hope I, be þe harnepanne · þat þe heued Couers,
Ouercommer to be callyd · & ouercomyn neuer.
Now þe gretest vnder god · gyfes me truage,
With aH þar dignitez be-dene · þat deuised I Haue."
THys brefe he biddez þaim Bere · & besaundes þaim reches ; [Fol. 19 b.]
And aftyr armes hys oste · & ayres on forther.
Sir darius for þis detes · nere dyes for sorow,
And to two þe derrest of hys dukes · ditez he þis pisteH :
"I, Coroundest kyng · of kyngez aH oþer, Epistola.
To þe, sir Priamus, a prince · of þe gretest perse,
And also to þe, sir antigon · myne awne atheH dukes,

[1] be, *written above the line.* [2] *Read* holow.
[3] MS. heuend ; *but see l.* 1902.

þe soueraynest of my *seniourie* · my saroparis[1] hatten,
Se here I send 3ow my seele · *with* salut*is* of ioye.
Since Alexander invades my lands, Fra Alex*ander* þe kyng · as I am in-*four*med,
Is entrid *with* oure enmys · añ endles nounbre, 1916
þe Anglies of Asie · & has þañ all stroyed,
I charge you to attack him. For-þi of life & o lym · my lege men I charge
To prestli 3ow apparaill · & pas þam agaynes,
With all þe hathils & þe heris · & þe hi3e maistris 1920
þat 3e may semble in þe sidis · saudio*urs* & othire.
Take this boaster, þen chese 3ow furth my chiftanes · & me þe child take,
Laches me þis losengere · & ledis me him hedire,
that I may scourge him and send him to his mother. þat I may him skelp *with* a skorge · & þen[2] of[3] skire
*por*pure 1924
A side slauyn hiñ sewe · & send him to his modire;
For now he *pro*ches for pride · & *pro*purly he wedis,
For-þi him bose to be bett · as a barne fallis.
For it[4] a3e no3t slik ane Asald · nane ablet*us* to off
werres, 1928
He is only fit to play at bowls." Bot at þe bowlis as a brode · or *with* a ball playe."
þire princes, sone as þe pistill · was put þañ in hand,
þan p*art* þai þe proud sele · þe printe þai adhoured,
Vn-lappis li3tly þe lefe · & þe line redes, 1932
A letter. And þus-gate agynward · þai graithid him anothire.
"Sir Priamus to Darius. "To þe kiddest kyng to a-count · of kyng*is* all othire,
Sire Dari, *with* þi dere godis · drised oñ þi trone,
Gouernoure of ilk a gome · & god all þi-selfe, 1936
þi satrapairs, þi senio*urs* · *with* ser*u*age obescheñ:
Sire, wetis it wele, 3oure worthines · & wenys it na
langire,
This child, as you call him, has wasted our lands. þat þis child, *with* his chiftans · þat 3e charge vs to take,
Has reden all oure regions · & raymed oure landis, 1940
[Fol. 33 b.] Dep*ar*tid all oure *pro*uynce · & purely it wastid.
And we þan lift vp a lite · & lent him a-gayne,
Ferd furth *with* a flote · & him in þe fyld metis; 1943

[1] *Read* satroparis; *see* l. 1937.
[2] MS. þen þe; *but* þe *is struck out.*
[3] *Inserted in the margin.* [4] *Written above the line in* MS.

The souer*a*nest of my senory · my sat*ra*pers haldeñ,
Se here I send þou my sealle · w*i*th salut*es* of Ioy.
For alex*ander* the kynge · as I am informed,
Is entred w*i*th owr enmys · ane endles nowmbre,
In þe anglez of asy · & hase þaim all stroyde,
For-þi on life & on lymez · my legemen I charge
To pristly þou apper*a*le · & passe hym agayns,
W*i*th all þe batellys & þe herez · & þe hye maisters
þat 3e may assemble on þai sydez · saugeours & o*þer*.
Chesse þou forth chiftanez · & me þis childe takes,
Laches me þis losynger · & led*es* me hym hed*er*,
And [I] sall hym skelp̄ w*i*th a scou*r*ge · & þen in skyre pu*r*pure
A syde slauyn hym insew · & send hym hys modre;
For now he pr*o*kes for pride · & p[ro]prely wodez,
For-þi he must be bett · as a barne falles.
Bot it aught noght suche brolle · in none armez of werez,
Bot at þe bulez as a brode · or w*i*th a bale to play."
þ*ir*e princez, when þis pistell · was putt þaim in hand,
þai dep*ar*tyd þe prowde sealle · þe printe þai hono*ur*,
And vnlappyd lightly þe leffe · & þe lines redyñ,
And þus agaynward · þ[a]i grathed hym one o*þer*.
"To þe kyng to acount[1] · of all kyngez on erth, Epistola.
S*ir* Dary w*i*th þi dere goddez · dressyd in trone,
Gou*er*no*ur*[2] of ilke grome · & god all þi-seluen̄,
þi sat*ra*pers, þi senyowrs · w*i*th ser*u*yce obidi*en*s:
S*ir*, wetes it your worthynes · & wenys no langer,

þat þis childe w*i*th hys chiftanys · 3e charge vs to take,
He hase riden̄ all yo*ur* regions · & raymet owr landez,
Desp*er*set all o*ur* pr*o*uince · & purely distroyde.
And we þen liften vp a lite · & rydyn hym ayayns,
Ferd forth w*i*th a folke · & hym in þe feld metyñ; [Fol. 20.]

[1] MS. acoaunt. [2] MS. Geuernour.

We fled before him.

Bot sone we bed him þe bake · & besely[1] we shapid
Out of þe handis vn-hewyñ · of oure hatill[2] fais.

We beseech your help."

And now haly aH þe hepe · at 3e[3] 3oure help callis,
Vn-to 3oure mekiH maieste · we mekely beseke,
þat vs *3our* lege & 3oure lele meñ · it likid 3ow to forthire, 1948
Or þañ oure wirschiþ at-wynde · & wastid be þe regme."
As radly as þe riche kyng · had red ou*ir* þis pistiH,

Darius hears that Alexander approaches.

Be *þat* mevis in A[3] Messangere · & maynly hi*m* tellis,
þat Alex*ander* was at hand · & had his ost loygid 1952
A-poñ þe streme of Struma[4] · *þat* strekis þur3e his landis.

He is grieved.

Sire Dari*us* for þa ditis · was depely a-greuyd,
Callis him his consail · a clause he him endit*is*,
Mas a brefe at a braide · & it in brathe sendis, 1956

A letter.

To Alex*ander* as be-lyue · & aH þus him gretes.

"Darius to his servant Alexander.

¶ "I, *sir* Dari, þe deyne · & derfe Emp*er*oure,
þe kyng of kyng*is* I am callid · & conquiro*ur* bathe,
Of all lordis þe lord · a-lose[5] þur3e þe werd, 1960
And ane of þe souerayne sires · vnd*ir* þe vij sternes,
To þe, my ser*u*and, I send · & suthely þou knawes,
And wete þou wele þur3e aH þe werde · is wirschip oure name.[6]
For aH þe *gra*cious gods · at þe ground visitis, 1964
AH ere done me to doute · ducsses[7] & othire.

How couldst thou be so bold?

How burde þe þan be sa bald · for blod in þi heued,
To moue þus ou*ir* þe mountey[n]s · & ou*ir* þe many wat*irs* 1967
W*ith* slike a sou*m*me ou*ir* þe see · a saute vs to 3eld,
Or any maistrie to make · my maieste a-gayne?

[Fol. 84.]

For wella[7] wide ware þe wele · wete þou na nothire,

Thou hadst enough to do to keep Macedonia.

Bathe þi glorie & þi *gra*ce · þi gladnes in erthe, 1971
Mi3t þou þe marches of Messedoyne · mayntene þi-selfe,
And gouerne bot þine aweñ gronde · agaynes oure[8] wiH.

[1] MS. & hi besely.
[2] *Read* hathill.
[3] *Inserted in the margin.*
[4] *The* u *is above the line.*
[5] *Read* alosed.
[6] MS. namo.
[7] *So* (*or* ducssc) *in* MS.
[8] *Inserted in the margin.*

Bot sone wer bidden þaim þe bake · & besely echapyñ
Owt of handez to þe swerde · mony of owr athelles.
And we now haly aꝯ þe hepe · þat ȝe your helpe callyñ,
Vnto your mykle mageste · we mekely besekyñ,
þat vs your lege & your lele meñ · it liked ȝou to forther,
For owr worship is weynd · & wasted is owr remes."
And als radely as þe ryche kyng · had red ouer þe pisteꝯ,
Be þat mefys in a messynger · & manyly hym tellys,
þat alexander was at hand · & hed an hoste loget
Vppon þe streme of streuma · þat straughit þorow þe land.
þen sir dary for þoe dedes · was deply agrevyd,
Callys hys counseꝯ · a clause he inditez,
Makez a breue in a brayde · & in a breth sendes,
To alexander als belyue · & aꝯ þus hym gretes.
"I, Sir Dary þe digne · & derfe Emperour,
The king of kyngez am called · & conquerour bath,
Of aꝯ Lordes Lord · lowsed þorow þe werld,
And one of þe souerenest syres · vndir þe seuen sternes,
To þe, my siruand, I send · & sothly I knaw,
And wete þou wele aꝯ þe werld · worshippys my name.

Epistola darij.

For aꝯ þe gracieux goddez · þat þe ground viseteñ,
Aꝯ er vndir my obedience · dredles I telle.
How durst þou be so bald · for blode in þi heued,
To mefe þus ouer þees montannez · & þes mony waters

With syke a soume for to seke · a sawt vs to ȝelde,
Or ony maistre to make · my mageste ayayns?
For wele wyde wer þi wele · wete þou none other,
Both þi glory & grace · þi gladnesse in erth,
Might þou þe marche of masidoñ · mayntene þi-seluen,
And gouern þine aweñ grund · agayns owr wyꝯ.

For-þi ware bettir vnbynde · or þou bale suffire,
Return home, Remowe agayne to þi rewme · & rew of þi werkis.
For certayne, nyf my seniourie · ne I my-selfe nouthire,
Alł þe werd myȝt a wedowe · wele þañ be callid. 1977
before my hate kindles upon thy head. For-þi turne þe be-time · or any tene worthe,
Or at þe hate of my hert · a-poñ þi hede kindiłł.
Lend agayñ to þi lande · nowe quen þou leue hauys,
þat I mete þe in my malicoly · my meth be to littiłł.
For-þi to keñ þe to knaw · my kyndnes here-eftir, 1982
As a token, I send thee my glove, full of seeds. Bath my grace & my glori · & my grete strenthe,
Loo here a gloue fułł of graynes · I graythe þe to take,
Of þe chesses of a chesbołł · chosen for þe nanys. 1985
If thou canst count them, then count my men. For may þou sowme me þire sedis · surely þou trowe,
þou miȝt a-count alł oure kniȝtis · & oure kyd ostis;
And þou truches þaim to telł · þen tidis þe na noþir,
Bot move a-gayñ to Messedone · & meve[1] þe na forthire.
Fyne, fole, of þi fare · & fange to þi kythis; 1990
For þis sede I þe send · vnsowmyd bees neuire.
They are numberless." So ere we of all folke · folke to be nombrid,
Or any wee to a-counte · vndire þe clere sternys." 1993
Now aires furth his athiłł meñ · to Alexander wendis,
The messengers bring the letter and the seeds. Vn-to þe streme of struma · streȝt with þa lettirs,
And he þañ redis in a rese · & reches to[2] þe sedis,
[Fol. 84 b.] Tastis þañ vndire his tuthe · & talkis þir wordis: 1997
Alexander bites the seeds, and says, "They may be many, but they are soft." "Here I se," quod þis sire · "be þire ilke cornes,
þat þe pupiłł out of Persy · ere passandly many,[3]
Bot þañ semes to be softe · as þir sedis prouys; 2000
For-þi how fele be alł þe flute · it forces bot littiłł."
Be þis was meñ of Messedone · fra his modire comen,
And said þat semely was seke · & semed to die;
And he þe waest of þe werd · wald worth hire to visite,
Bot ȝit to Dary, or he went · he[4] diȝt þus a lettir. 2005

[1] MS. me, *altered to* meve. [2] *Added in margin.*
[3] MS. meke many; *but* meke *is struck out.*
[4] MS. his, *altered to* he.

For-þi it wer bet*ter* vnbenden · or þou bale suffre,
Remefe agayn to þi realm̃ · or þou sall it rewe.
For *cer*tan, yf my senory · & my-selue ne wer,
AH þe werld might albido[1] · wele þen be called.
For-þi t*ur*ne þe be-tyme · or ony tene worth,
Or þe hate of my hert · on þi heued kyndle.
Lend Agayn̄ to þi Land · WiH I Leue gefe þe,
Lest þou mete w*ith* my malicoly · þi might be to lityH.
For-þi to ken þe to knawe · my kyngdome her-after,
Both my glory & my grace · & my grete strenth,
Lo, her a glofe fuH of granes · I grath þe to rekyn̄,
Off þe chefest of[2] chessebollez · chosyn for þe nonest.
For and þou may soume þees sed*es* · seurly þou leue,
Thu may acount[3] aH owr knyghtez · & owr kyd ostez;
And yf þou thynkes þaim to tell · þen tydez þe none o*þer*,
To mefe agayn to masidon̄ · & meH þe no forther.
Fyne, fole, of þi fare · and fange to þi kythes;
For as þis sede þ*at* I send · vnsoumed is eu*er*,
So ben we of aH[4] frek*es* · & folkez vnnowmyrd,
Or ony weght to acount · vnder þe clere welkyn̄."
Now ayres forth þees messyngers · & to alex*ander* wendyn̄,
Vnto þe streme of struma · streght w*ith* þis l*ett*res,
And þaim red*es* on a rase he · & rechez to þe sed*es*,
Cast*es* þaim vnder his tothe · & talkys þees wordes:
"Here I see," q*uod* þis s*ire* · "be þ*ir* selue cornes,
þ*at* þe peple out of p*er*se · er passandly mony,
Bot þaim semys to be softe · as þees sed*is* pr*euez*;
And þen how fele be aH þe flote · it forcez bot lityH."
Be þ*at* was men of masidon · fro hys moder com̃yn̄,
And þ*at* semely was seke · & semyd to die;
And he þe woest of þe werld · wald for hir to visytt,
Bot ȝit to Darius or he diȝt · he ditez suche a pistyH.

[Fol. 20 b.]

[1] *Read* a wido. [2] MS. oft. [3] MS. acoaunt; *see l.* 1993.
[4] *Here follows* ben we of all fo, *crossed through.*

Nonus passus Alexandri.

A letter. "Alexander to Darius.

"Alexsaundere þe athiłł · aire oute [of] grece,
þe soñ of Ph[*ilip*] þe fers · & of his faire lady,
Honourɔd Olimpadas · þe oddest vndire heuy*n*,
To þe, *ser* Dari, oñ þi dese · þis dities I write.

I find I must go home for the present.

For I am sent, be þe sure · many sere lette*rs*,
And namly now on newe time · fra myne aweñ kiłł,
Out of þe marche of Messadone · þ*at* mekill me greues,
Ałł o*þer* wais to wirke · & my wiłł likis.
Bot I warne þe, or I wyndꝫ · & wiłł at þ*o*u knaw,
þ*at* for na drede I w*ith*-draw · ne doute of þi pride,

It is not for thy boasts, but my mother is ill.

For baisting of þi bobance · ne of þi breme wordis,
Bot for to se þ*at* is seke · my semely modire.
Bot wete þou wele þis, I-wis · w*ith*-in a wale time,
Fra þ*at* I fraist haue þ*at* faire · of my fayre lady,

I shall soon return, with fresh men.

I sałł þe seke w*ith* a sowme · of seggis enarmed,
Ane ost to noy þus to neuyñ · ałł of new knyɜt*is*.
And for þe sake of þi sede · þ*o*u sent w*ith* þi lettre,

[Fol. 35.] I send you a purse, full of sharp pepper."

Loo, here a purse fułł of pepire · my powere to keñ,
To se þi-selfe a sim*i*litude · how all þi soft *gra*yns
Sall vndire-put be ałł þe pake · vn-to þ*ir* peper-cornes."
þis pistill to Persyns · he w*ith* his pepir takis,
Partis prestly þam to · many proude gift*is*,
And þai haue laɜt þam þ*ar* leue · & þe lettir fangis,
And passis oñ to Persy · þe princes to schewe.

Alexander returns home.

þan Alex*ander* belyue · w*ith* his athiłł dukis,
Rais him radly to ride · & remowis his ost;
Fra þe streme of str*u*ma he streɜt*is* · & stiłł mo*u*rnes,
And mevis him toward Messedone · his mod*ir* to visit.

In Arabia he is attacked by Duke Amonta.

He aires þurɜe Arabie · & armed þ*ar* he findis
A duke of Darys þe kyngꝫ · þ*at* drafe him agayne,
A pere out of Persy · & prince of his ost,
A maist*er* man in þa marches · Amont was hatten.
He girdis him w*ith* a gingꝫ · þe grekis he asailes.

Nonus Passus.

"I, alex*ander*, eldest · ayr out of grece, *Epistola.*
þe son of Philip þe fers · & of hys faire lady,
Honored olimphades · þe oddest vnder heueñ, 2008
To þe, *sir* darius, on þi dese · þis ditez I write.
For I am send, be þe sure · mony sere l*ett*res,
And nomely now on new tyme · fro my awne kithes.
. . . . . .
Alł oþ*er*-wyse to wirke · þen my wille liked. 2013
Bot þis I werne, or I wende · & will at þ*o*u knaw,
þ*at* for no drede I w*ith*draw · þe dow of þi p*r*yde,[1]
For basyng ne for bobas · ne for breme word*es*, 2016
Bot for to Se þ*at* is Seke · my awne Semelych Modr*e*. [Fol. 21.]
Bot wete þ*o*u wele þis, I-wisse · in a wale tyme,
Fra þ*at* I fraysted haue þe fare · of my faire lady,
I sałł þe seche w*ith* a soume · of seggez enarmed, 2020
One oste to ney vs to newyn · & all of new knyghtez.
And for þe sake of þi sede · þ*o*u send w*ith* þi writte,
Lo, here a purse full of pip*er* · my power to ken,
To se þi-selfe a similitude · how ałł þees softe granes 2024
So vnd*er*-put [be] ałł þe pake · of þis pete cornez."
Thys pistyłł to þe p*er*sens · he w*ith* þis pep*er* takys,
Part*es* pristly to þaim · mony proude gyftez,
And þai haue laughteñ þair leue · & þe l*ett*rez fangett, 2028
And passyd vnto p*er*se · þe prince it to shewe.
Then alex*ander* · w*ith* hys ateł Dukez,
Rachez hym radly to ride · & remevez hys ostez,
Fro þe streme of struma · he moved & stilly m*ur*nez, 2032
And mefez on toward masydoñ · hys moder to viset.
He ayers toward araby · & armyd þ*ar* he fyndez
A duke of Darius þe kyng · þ*at* drafe hym agayns,
A Pere owt of p*er*se · & prince of hys hoste, 2036
A maist*er* man of þe marche · amonta was callyd.
He girdez in w*ith* a gyn · þe grek*es* assaylez,

[1] MS. p*r*oyde, or p*er*yde (like p*er* in pip*er*, l. 2023); *read* p*r*yde.

They fight all day.

With Alexander all day · asperly feȝtis,
Marres of þe Messedons · miȝtfull knyȝtis,
Dingis doun of þe dukis · deris þam vn-faire,
Fra morne to þe mirke niȝt · maynly þa cockeñ,
Seȝes doun oñ aythire side · segis out of nounbre.
Begynnys sone in þe gray day · as any gleme springis,
And so to sett of þe soñ · sesid þai neuire.

The battle lasts for three days.

Þus thre dais out a thraw · þai threȝ ay elike;
So lange, sais me þe lyne · lastid þe bataill,

Horses wade in blood up to the fetlocks.

Sike scoures were of blude · of schondirhed bernes,
Þat foles ferd in þe flosches · to þe fetelakis;
Sa store & stithe was þe stoure · þe story me tellis,

[Fol. 35 b.]

Þat for soroȝe of þe siȝt · þe[1] soñ[2] oñ þe heuen
Kest away his clerete · & his clippis suffirs,

The sun is eclipsed.

For bale to blische oñ þe blode · at on þe bent floȝes.

At last the Greeks prevail,

With þat oure gomes out of grece · gedirs vp þar hertis,
Fey fallis in þe filde · fele of þire othire,

and the Persians give way.

Þo pouwere of Persy · iñ partis many
Seȝes sidlings doun · slayñ of þaire blonkis.
And quen þe duke of ser Darys · þa dedis be-haldis,
Amonta þe miȝtfull · his men þañ he fangis,
And vneth limpid him þe lee · þe lyne me recordis,
Fra his faes with a fewe · þe filde to de-voide.

Amonta flees to Darius,

And slike a pas, sais þe prose · to Persy he ridis,
Þat ȝit þe[2] selfe sandismen · he in þe sale fyndis,
Þat fra þe streme of struma · were apon stedis wysid

and finds him perusing Alexander's last letter.

Fra Alexander & his ost · with his athill pistill.
And ȝit ser dary oñ his dese · þa dities a-visis,
Held þe lettir in his loue · & at þe ledis fraynes,
Quat he said of þe sedis · þat he[2] him-selfe sent.
And þai swiftly him sward · & swyth þus him tellis:

The messengers repeat the story of the seeds.

"þe kyng him kaȝt," quod þe kniȝtis "& on þe cornes bitis,
And wele he geses be þe graynes · ȝoure gomes ere fele,

[1] MS. of the; of *being added in the margin, but smeared out.*
[2] *Added in the margin.*

And *with* alex*ander* aH þe day · asp*er*ly feghtez,
Marres of þe masidons · mi*gh*tfuH knyghtez,
Dyng*es* downe of þe dukez · deres þaim vnfaire,
Fro morne vnto mirke nyght · manly þai feghtyñ,
Slew downe on ather syde · seges owt of nowmbre.
Began in þe gray day · when þe gleme spronge,
And so to þe sett of þe soñ · sessyd þai neu*er*.
þus iij dayes in a thraw · þai threpyd eu*er*elike;
So lang, says þe line · lastyd þe bateH,
Slyke showrez of shire blode · of shend*er*et bernes,
þat folez faired in flosshez · to þe fete-lakez;
So sture & styff was þe stoure · þe story me telles,
þat for sorow of *þat* fight · þe soñ of heueñ
Lost hase is clarite · & hys clepys sufers,
For bale to Blissh on blod · *þat* on þe bent flowes. [Fol. 21 *b*.]
With *þat* owr gomes owt of grece · gerdyn vp þair hert*es*,
And fellyd fele in þe feld · feyle of þis o*þer*,
þe power owt of p*er*se · in p*ar*teez mony
Sweyd sleghtly downe · slayn of þair blonkes.
And when *sir* Darius duke[1] · þis ded*es* bihaldyñ,
Amonta þe mightfuH · hys men þen he fannges,
And vneth limpyd hym þe lyfe · þe line me recordes,
And fro hys faes *with* A few folke · þe feld he deuodes.
And suche a passe, þen says þe p*ro*se · to p*er*se he rydez,
þat ȝit þe some sendesman · he in þe sale fyndez,
At fro þe streme of strema · was on sted*es* wysett
Fro alex*ander* & hys hoste · *with* hys atheH pistyH.
And ȝitt *sir* darius on þe dese · on þis dyt*es* awysez,
Held þis l*ett*re in hys loue · & at þe led*es* franes,
What he sayd of þaes sed*es* · *þat* he þaim send hed.
And þai[2] swyftly hym sware · & sothly hym tald:
"The kyng þaim kacht,"[3] q*uo*d þe knyght*es* · "& on þe kirnels bote,
And wele he gessed be þe gr*a*nes · y*our* gomes er softe,

[1] MS. ye duke; *but* ye *is subpuncted.*
[2] MS. þai hym, *but* hym *is subpuncted.* [3] MS. katht.

Bot a thing, he said, he sa3e · þat solast him maste,
þai ware bot soft, he suposed · for so þe sede proued."

Darius tastes the pepper, and finds it sharp.

þan pullis him vp þe proude kyng · & oñ þe pepire tastis,
Said, as it tuke him by þe tonge · "his tulkis ere fewe,
Bot, be his kni3tis as kene · as me þis cornes shewis,
AH þe werd war to waike · his wrothe[1] to with-stand."[2]
þe mody mañ Amonta · þan melis þir wordis,
[Fol. 36.] "3is, he ledis bot a lite · lord, with 3oure lefe;
þare is[3] bot fewe at him folo3es · bot fe3tand bernes,
Bot mare fersere in feld · feH neuire of modire.

Amonta says, "I attacked the Greeks with a larger army.

For I my-selfe with a sowme · set þaim agayns,
With of þe Persyns proude · a pake out of nounbre,
Felire þañ his folke · be fuH fyue thousand,
And 3it vs feH all to ferre · þe fayntir to worthe;
For þai haue hedid of oure hathils · & a hepe woundid,
Fey falne to þe fold · many fers erlis,

They beat us.

Bet doun oure bachelers · my banir to-rased,
And a selly somme · slayne of my kni3tis.

For three days we fought them,

Quethire days[3] thre þurze-out · thraly we fo3teñ,
Derfe dintis & dreze · delt & takeñ,

and at last we gave way.

And 3it þe lawest at þe last · vs limpid to bee,
And vnethis sauyd I my-selfe · vn-slayñ of þar handis.
Bot treuly, ser," quod þe duke · "gret tresore me thinke

As for Alexander, he was none the prouder."

At Alexander þe athiH · for of[4] aH ware he maister,
A-vanced with þe victore · & vengid oñ his faes,
Was neuire þe he3are of a hawe · his hert fuH of pride.
For mekely ilka modire soñ · his awen meñ & othire,
Als wele þe pure Persens · as þe grete grekis,
AH þe douth at was dede · be-dene he comands
To gedire þañ vp ilka gome · & þam in grauys ligg."

Alexander goes to Sicily.

Now Alexander & his ost · armed oñ ridis,
And sone Cecile he · with his seggis entrid,

[1] MS. to wrohe, *altered to* wrothe to *in the margin.*
[2] MS. hbith stand. [3] *Added in the margin.*
[4] Of *added above the line, indistinctly written; it is hardly wanted.*

Bot on[1] thynge, he sayd,[2] he sawgh · þat solast hym mekyll,
Thai wer bot softe, he supposyd · for so þe sede preved."
þen pullys hym vp þe prouude gome[3] · & on þe peper tastez,
Sayd, als it toke hym be þe tong · "hys tulkes wer fell,
For, be hys knyghtez als kene · as me þe corne shewys,
All þe werld is to wake · hys wrothe to wit-stande."
The worthy mañ amonta · þan mellys þir wordes,
Sayd, "he ledes bot a lityll · lord, be your lefe;
Thai er bot few at hym folows · of feghtand bernes,
Bot more forcer on a feld · felle neuer of moder.
For I my-selfe with a soume · set hym agayns,
With þe persens prouude · a pake out of nowmbre,
Mo þen hys awne meynze · be full fyue thousand, Victoria contra amentam ducem darij.
And zit vs fell all be fere · þe faynter to worth;
For þai he[4] hedit of owr athellys · & a [hepe] woundett,
And fey fallyn in þe feld · mony ferce Erelez,
Betyn Done owr Bachelers · my Barons all distroyd, [Fol. 22.]
And a selly soume of my knyghte[s] · in þe feld slayne.
Whepper thre[5] days out-þorow · thraly we feyten,
Drafe dyntes derfe · deltyn & token,
And zit þe lawest at þe last · vs limpyd to be,
Bot vnneth saued I my-selue · vnslayne of þair handes.
Bot trewly, sir," quod þe duke · "grete tresour me thynke
At alexander þe athell · for all was he maister,
Auancyd with wictory · & vengyd on hys enmys,
Was neuer þe helder of a haw · [his] hert full of pride.
For mekely ilke modersoñ · hys awne men & othre,
Als wele þe pure persens · as þe prouude grekez,
All þe doghty be-dene · þat was dede he Commandez
To geder þaim vp ilke grome · & þaim in graue bring."
Now alexander & hys oste · armyd on he rydez,
And sone into cesyll · he with hys segez enters,

[1] MS. ony, *corrected to* on.
[2] he sayd *repeated; but once expuncted.*
[3] *Above the line in* MS.
[4] *Read* haue.
[5] *The* r *is above the line in* MS.

þar sere citis of þa sidis · to him-selfe sweren, 2104
And saudiours him to sewe · seuyntene thousand̄.
[Fol. 36 b.] þan ȝede he ouire in-to ane Ile · Yssanna was hatteñ,
And þat was ȝapely him ȝeuyn · & ȝolden be-lyue.
On the top of a cliff he finds Persepolis. þan vp he clame to a cliffe · þat to þe cloudis semed̄,
þe Tor[1] of Tare to taken · þe tretis it callis, 2109
þare fand he tildid oñ þe top · & tild[2] vp a cite,
þe proud̄[3] touñ of Persopole · & to þe place he neȝes.
þare saȝe he selcuthis sere · as þe buke sais, 2112
þe muses of musike & þe merke · how it was made first.
þan aires he in-to Asie · & ai as he fonndis,
All þe citis of þa sidis · he sesis þam clene,
He goes to Phrygia, So fares he furth[4] to Frigie · a-noþire faire Ile, 2116
And ane þar of his ald gods · he honourd in a temple.
and sees Scamander. þan ferd he furth to a Flum · was fyue cubetis brad̄,
Scamandra þe slire[5] flode · þe scriptour it callis.
"Happy are all," "Now happy be ȝee," quod þe hathill · "all in hert beris 2120
he says, "who are honoured by that odd clerk, Homer." þe honouris of þat odd clerke · Homore þe grete."
"Mekill dere," quod̄ ane Doctoneus · "of ȝow I deme sall,
And he of þe takyng of Troi · tald all his lyue."
"Nay, I wald more worth," quod̄ þe [wee] · "a wyse man disc[i]ple, 2124
þañ þe honour þat Acheles · aȝt all his time."
In Macedonia, he finds his mother healed. þañ moves he him to Messedone · with his mony princes,
Amendid of hire malidy · his modire he fyndis,
A litill dais with hire lengis · & of hire lyfe ioyes, 2128
And graythes him þan with his gere · & a-gayn fondis.
He returns towards Persia. He passes oñ to-ward Persy · & piȝt doun his tentis
Besyd a burȝe at þe buke · Abandra meñ[6] callis.
þai fall on freschly · þe folke of þe cite, 2132
And barris bremely at a burȝe · þe foure brad̄ ȝatis.
[Fol. 37.] þan takis þe kyng his kniȝtis · vmlapis þe wallis,

[1] MS. Top, *altered to* Tor.
[2] MS. do tild; *with* do *underlined.* [3] MS. perroude.
[4] MS. he furth he; *with second* he *struck out,*
[5] *Read* skire. [6] *Added in the margin.*

Thare sere citez of þai sydez · to hym-selfe was ȝoldyñ,
And saugeours hym to sewe · seuentene thousand.
Þan ȝode he ouer into an Ile · Yssanna was hateñ,
And þat was ȝapely hym ȝefeñ · & yoldeñ belyfe. 2107
Than vp he clam to a clyffe · þat to þe clowdez semyd,
Þe towre of taure to token · þe tretes it calles;
Þar fand he tembret on þe toꝑ · & tyldit vp a cyte,
The proud towne of persipoll · & to þe place goys.
Þar saw he selcouthez sere · as sayn me þe writtes, 2112
The musys of musik & þar merke · how it was made frist.
Þan ayrez he into asy · & ay as he fonndez,
Att þe citez of þo sydez · he sesez þam ilkoñ,
So fares he forth to frige · an-other fair yle, 2116
And one of hys olde goddes · honours in a temple.
Þen faryd he forth to a flume · fyue cubettes of brede,
Scamandra þe skyr flode · þe scripture it neues. 2119

. . . . . .

. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .

. . . . . .
Then mefes home to masidon · with hys mony princez,
And mendyd of hir maledy · [his] moder he fyndez,
A lite dayes with hir he lenges · & of hir lyve ioys, 2128
And grathes hym þan with hys gynge · & agayn fonndez. [Fol. 22 b.]
He passed on toward perse · & pyth doun hys tentes
Besyde a burgh þat þe buke · bandara calles.
Þen fell to þaim freshly · þe folke of þe cite, 2132
And barred bremely at a brush · þe foure brod ȝates.
Then caches þe kyng hys knyghtez · vmbelappes þe wallez,

Settis vp-on a saute · oñ sidis enoȝe;
He attacks Abandra. Bot, for þe cite was vnsure · þe seggis within 2136
Miȝt noȝt þe braidis a-bide · of bernes enarmed.
Þan cries all to þe kyng · "ser conquirour," þai said:
The men of it say they only shut their gates for fear of Darius. "Ne steke we noȝt oure stiff ȝatis · ȝour strenthe to defend,
Bot for dred of ser Dary · þe derfe Emperoure, 2140
Lest, had we haldit to ȝour heste · he had vs eft wastid."
"Ȝa, werpis þam vp," quod þe wee · "& wyde open settis,
If at ȝe shap ȝow to shount · vnschent of oure handis.
For quen I done haue with Dary · & my dede fenyschid,
Þan sall I tell ȝow my tale · how it sall tide eftir."
He frightens them, and they give up the keys. So baiste þam þe bald kyng · with his breme wordis,
Þat þai vnȝarked him þe ȝatis · & ȝald him̄ þe keys.
Þe burȝe þus of[1] abrandra · he with his men takis, 2148
To take & leue quat him list · & lendis oñ forthire.
Þen wyndis he to A wath touñ · was Wyothy hatteñ,
And come so to Caldipol · anoþer kid cite,
He comes to the Water of Winter. So to the watir of wintir · as it þe writte callis. 2152
Þare nere was fey for defaute · enfamyschist his ost,
Kniȝtis kest vp a crie · & kenely þam̄ menes:
His men say, "our horses are dying." "Loo, oure foles ere in fere · fodeles to dye;" 2155
Þai pleyne more þe pouirte · & þe pite of þar horsis
Þañ þe soroȝe of þam̄-selfe · by þe seuynt parte.
"Quat ailes ȝow?" quod Alexander · to his athill dukis,
He reproves them, saying they can get new horses; "Mi barons & my baratorus · þe biggest in erth,
Þat has þe angwisch of armes · ay to now suffird; 2160
Quethire euire ȝoure hertis, I hope · for horsys abatis?
May vs noȝt limp, if any life · lenge iñ oure[2] brestis,
[Fol. 87 b.] To couer be cas at a cleke · courseris a thousand?
And vs demed be þe dome · to die of þe werd, 2164
Þan standis in stede noȝt of a stra · all þe store stedis.
and bids them advance. For-þi I rede," quod þe renke[3] · "we ride oñ forthire,

[1] *Added in the margin.* [2] *Miswritten* oire *in* MS.
[3] MS. kenke.

And *sette*s vp a sawte · to þe towne sydes;
But for þe cite was vnsure · þe segez within
Might noght þe barett*es* abyde · of seggez enarmed.
þen callyd þai to þe kyng · "*sir* Conquero*ur*," & sayd:
"We steke noght *our* ȝates · your strenth to defende,

Bot for þe drede of *sir* dary · þe derfe Emper*our*,
Lest, hed we heldit to your hest · he hed vs eft wastyd."
"ȝa, warpez þaim vp," q*uod* þe wye[1] · "& wyde opyn sett*es*,
. . . . . .
For when I done haue *with* Darius · & my dede fenyshyd,
Than sall I tell you my tale · how it sall tyde after."
So babyst þaim þe bald kyng · *with* hys breme wordez,
That þai vnȝarked hym þe yatez · & yeld hym þe kees.
Thus þe burght of bandra · he *with* hys bernes takes,
To lache & lefe qwat hym lyst · & lendez on for*þer*.
þan wend*es* he to a wale towne · was worthyly haldyn,
And Come so to cadypolez · ane o*þer* kyd cite,
So to þe wat*er* of wynt*er* · als it þe writte calles.
Thare negh was fey for defaute · enfamyshyd hys oste,
Knyghtez kest vp a cry · & kenely þaim meane;
Sayd: "lo, oure folez bene in fere · for fodeles to dye;"
Plenys more þe p*er*ty · & pety of þair blonkez
þan of þe sorow of þaim selfe · be þe seuent dele.
"What aylez you nowe?" q*uod* alex*ander* · to hys athell Dukez,
"My barons & my baratours · biggest on erth,
That hase þe angers of armes · ay to now sofferd;
Whe*þer* eu*er* yo*ur* hert*es* · for horse-fleshez abaytez?
May we noght lympe, if ony lyfe · leng in o*ur* brest*es*,
To cou*er* be case at a cleke · co*ursours* a thouusand?
And yf vs demyd be þe dome · to dye all at ones,
þan stand*es* in stede noght of A stra · all *our* styffe sted*es*.
For-þi[2] I rede," q*uod* þe renke · "We rydyn on For*þer*,

[Fol. 23.]

[1] MS. wyez. [2] *The* l *above the line in* MS.

And pas to *sum* othire place · þare plente is in,
Þat we may fange at þe fulł · þe fude at vs want*is*." 2168

. . . . . .

Þañ prekis he furth *with* his princes · to slike a playñ[1] wend*is*,

They soon find plenty of forage.

Luctus it hiȝt, þe letterure · & þe line þ*us* it callis;
Þare his forrayouris fand · þe fulth of vitaiłł,
Bathe to[2] berne & to blonk · bide queñ him likid. 2172
When he was fulł þare & fedd · he flitt*is* *with* his ost,

At Tergarontes, he goes to Apollo's temple.

To Tergarontes he teȝe · þare tiȝt was a mynstre;
He piȝt dou*n* his pauilioñ · & passis to þe temple,
Sire Appoline to adoure · & othire ald goddis, 2176
To offire iñ *þat* oritorie · *with* hono*ur* he wyndis,
And *sum* of þam̄[2] at[3] spire · how he spede suld.

Zacora tells him to come again another day.

Bot sone ane ȝacora hi*m* said · a semely su*mme*,
Þan was nañ hono*ur* of answaring*is* · bot on a-noþere bide. 2180
Þan dose him furth þe dere king · &, oñ þe day eftire,
He seȝis to þe Synagog · & sacrif[is]e mak*is*,
And Appoline als beliue · hi*m* aykewordly swaris, 2183

The oracle calls him "Hercules."

'Sire Ercules þe Emp*er*oure' · he euire in ane callis.

Alexander says the oracle is false.

Þañ Alex*ander* ałł in ire · angrily spekis:
"Now fynd I wele," q*uod* þe freke · "*þat* fals ere þi wordis,
Now þou neuy*n*s me a new name · at I neuire hiȝt;
And þou a god," q*uod* þe gome · "*þat* is grete ioye!"
Þañ sekis he furth *with* a so*mme* · & to A cite wyndis,

He next comes to Thebes.

Þe tou*n* Thebea · þe tretis it callis,
And þare he biddis ałł þe burȝe · *þat* foure bald kniȝt*is*
Suld be lett *with* him lend · & lenge in his weris. 2192
Þen tened þe Thebees folke · & tynd to þe ȝatis,

[Fol. 38.]

And to *with*-stand his strenthe · steȝid to þe wallis,

The Thebans oppose him.

Bad him bow oñ be-lyue · & bide þare na laingire; 2195
For if he did, *with*outeñ dome · þe deth þai him hiȝt.
Þan fangis him vp þe fell kyng · a fuyłł feyned laȝt*ir*,

[1] MS. ap layñ. [2] *Added in the margin.*
[3] *After* at, to *is wrongly added above the line.*

And passe we to som oþer place · where plente is in,
Thare we may fang at þe fuł · þe fode at vs want*es*, 2168
And bath o*ur* folk & owr folez · fył þaire wambes." 2168*
Then p*re*kys he forth w*ith* hys princez · to suche a place wendes,
Luctus it þe l*ett*re · & þe line calles;
Thare as hys saugeours hase fondyñ · þe fulth of þe vitale,
Bath to berñ & to blonke · byde whils he liked. 2172
When he was fulle þ*ar* & fed · he flitt*es* hys ostez,
To tergarontes he tiȝt · þ*ar* telde was a mynster;
Pyȝt douñ hys pauvilons · & passyd to þe temple,
Sir appolyn to adoure · & oþ*er* alde goddez, 2176
To offr*e* in þ*at* oratory · w*ith* hono*ur* in he wend*es*,
And of som sperete to spire · how he spede suld.
Bott on ȝacora hym sayd · a semlych Nonñ,[1] 2179
Þ*ar* was none oþ*er* answer · bot ane oþ*er* day to abyde.

Þan drafe hym for[th] þe dere kyng · &, on þe day after,
He soght into þe sinagoge · & sacrifice makez,
And appolyne als belyue · hym aukwardly answers,
'Sir ercules þis emp*er*our' · hym eu*er* onoñ clepys. 2184
Than alex*ander* ał in ire · angerly spekys:
"Now fynde I wele," q*uo*d þe freke · "þ*at* false er þi wordes,
For þou nevens a new name · þ*at* I neu*er* hig̃ht;
And þou a god," q*uo*d þe gome · "þ*at* is grete Ioy!" 2188
Then sekys he forth w*ith* a soume · & to a cyte wend*es*,
Þ*at* Ilke towne hight tebea · þe tretez so it calles,
And þ*ar* he biddez ał þe burgh · þat foure bald knyghtez
Suld be lett w*ith* hym wende · & in hys werys lenge. 2192
Þen tenyd þe tebe folke · & tit to þe ȝatez,
And w*ith*stode his strenth · & strode to þe walles,
Bad hym buske on belyue · & abyde þ*ar* no langer; 2195
For if he dyd, w*ith*owtyn dowte · þe dede þai hig̃ht hym.
Þan fangez vp þe fele kyng · a ful fenyd laught*er*,

[1] *So in* MS.

Alexander says, "Ye Thebans boast to be brave,

Said, "3e of Tebet ere tried · þe tethiest oñ erth,
Of aH þe seggis vnder soñ · þat citizens hatt;
Mast hize 3e ere hersiH · & herid of 3oure strenthe.
And nowe sa 3ape meñ as 3e · þe 3atis hase stoken,
And me & þe pruddest of my princes · proferne vs werre;
And at 3e so wiH, I-wis · wondire me thinke,
For þus waldH neuer at 3e wroȝt · þe wirsciþ of armes.
It contraries kniȝthede · 3e knaw wele 3our-selfe,

yet ye shut yourselves up behind walls."

To any wiȝt werriours · in wallis þam to close.
For he þat kidH is & kene · & couettis a name,
WiH feȝt fersely in fildH · his famen agayns."
þan Alexander be-liue · aH a-boute þe cite,
Makis foure thousandH · with flanes & bowis,

He orders a grand assault,

Biddis þam to bend vp · brathly with arowis
To wonde þe wees with-in · þat on þe wallis houys.
And twa thousand be tale · he titely comaundis,
Of wele buskid bernns · in brenys & platis,
AH þe sidis of þe cite · þat sechus had biggid,
And Amphion, añ athiH kempe · onane to distruy.

and bids his men fire the city.

A full thousand he fangid · to fire þe foure 3atis,
And thre thousand of thra meñ · to thraw with engynes.
Him-selfe of slingis & slike · a-semblis a me[n]ȝe,
To heede & help of his hyne · if any harme lympidH.
Now ere his seggis aH sett · & þe saute neȝis,
Were wakens be-twene · werbildH in trompis;

The attack begins.

Oure pepiH with payñs · pressis to without,
Halis vp hemþ cordis · hurled out arowis;

[Fol. 38 b.]

Othire athils of armes · Albastis bendis,
Quirys out quarrels · quappid thurȝe mayles.

The Greeks throw stones out of guns.

Sum with gunnes of þe grekis · girdis vþ stanes,
To tene þe Tebis folke · þat oñ þe touris feȝtis;
Sum braide ouir þe barrers · in blasandH wede,

The city is fired.

And faire fest on a fire · all þe foure 3atis;

Sayd, "ȝe of tebe er *tri*est · & thethiest on erth,
Off all þe seges vnd*er* suñ · þ*at* citesyns er called;
Most heyly ye be au*a*ncett · & hight in hert'.[1] 2200
And now so ȝope meñ as ȝe · ȝates Hase stoken, [Fol. 28 b.]
Me & my proudest' of my princez · ȝe do p*ro*fre were;
And þ*at* ȝe so will, I-wys · wondre me thynke, 2203
For þus wald neuer þ*at* ȝe wroght · worschip of armes.
It cont*ra*rys knyghthod · ye knawe wele yo*ur*-selueñ,
To any wight wereo*ur* · in walles hym to close.
For he þ*at* kyd is & kene · & couat*es* hym a name,
Will fersly feght in þe feld · hys faymen ayayns." 2208
And alex*ander* als belyfe · all vmbe þe cyte,
Mase iiij M*ille*[2] to fonde · w*ith* flanes & bowes,
Bydd*es* þame to bend vp · & brathly w*ith* arowez
To wound þe wyes w*ith*in · þ*at* on þe wallez hoved. 2212
And two thouusand be tale · he tytely Co*m*mandez,
Of wele busked bernes · in brenes & in plat*es*,
All þe sydes of þe cite · þ*at* sichus had bigged,
And amphion, þe athell kemp̄ · anone to distroye. 2216
And iiij M*ille*[2] he fonge · to fyre þe iiij ȝates,
Bot thre M*ille*[2] of thra men · to thraw w*ith* engynez.
Hym-self w*ith* slengers & slyke · he somned[3] a menȝe,
To heyd & to help hys hynes · if any harme limpyd. 2220
Now er is seges all sett · & þe saute neghed,
Were wakned be-twene · werblet trompez;
Our peple w*ith* pavyce · presen to w*ith*owt',
Halez vp hemp cordez · hurlett owt arows; 2224
Oþ*er* athells of' armes · alblastrez bendeñ,
Whirres owt qwarels · wappyd thrugh males.
Som w*ith* gunnez of' þe g*re*kys · gyrdyn vp stones,
To tene þe tebet' folke · þ*at* on þe toure fighteñ; 2228
Som bradyn oure þe barres · in blysnand wed*es*,
And faire fest on a fyre · all þe foure ȝates;

[1] *Catchword*—in hert; *wrongly*.
[2] *Read* thousand, *which is intended by this contraction for* Lat. *mille*.
[3] *Or* soumed.

AH þe burȝe at a braide · was on a bale kyndild,
They yield. And þa[1] þat sounde ware vnslayñ · als sottes þañ ȝeldis.
þan *with*-out in oure ost · as þe buke tellis,
One Sicistrus is glad to see Thebes on fire. A Sire, at Sicistrus · was callid be name,
A meri man, a Messangere · þat maynly was ioyd
To se þe cite be sa sone · sindid to brandis.
One Hismon is sorry to see it, Anothre hathiH vndire hand · þat Hismon was[2] callid,
Ane a maistre of musike · [3]a man of þe cite,[3]
Aires to ser Alex*ander* · & in his hert wepis,
As qua sai, "prince, of oure place · sum pete þou haue."
þan lokis þe lord to þe lede · said, "lettrid berne,
Quare-to feynys þou þis fare · for-*with* myne eȝen?"
and begs Alexander to shew mercy. "Sire conquiro*ur*," q*uod* þe clerke · "ȝoure corage to bend,
And in ridding of oure riche toun · ȝo*ur* reuth for to caH."
þan was þe wale kyng wrath · & wiȝtly comaundis
The king is wrath, and destroys the city. To bete in-to þe bare erth · aH þe burȝe-walles;
And quen all kynd was oñ colis · & kast apon hepis,
þan airis he on *with* his ost · mare hono*ur* to wynñ.
A Ientill mañ full ioyles · io*ur*nais him eft*ir*,
Foloȝes þare fare · ai oñ fote as þai ride,
A sege at of þe same toun · sire was & maistre,
Ane callid was Cletomacus · to crie eft*ir* socure,
One Clytomachus, a Theban, follows his host. His ledis at left ware o-lyue · a lite of þe cite.
þan askid at sire Appoline · al[4] *with* a steuen,
"If euire it worthe saH to wee · quen þe werd stand,
Oure bu[r]ȝe agayñ for to bigg · þat bretted is to noȝt?"
[Fol. 29.] þan gales þaire god · a-gayñ & þus spekis:
An oracle says, "þe tulke þat tilld ȝour toun · saH tield vp & rere,
the man who is to rebuild Thebes will thrice conquer in wrestling. SaH thre times haue þe thra · of sum threuyñ gome
Of were ore of wristilling · for þus has wirid shapeñ.
And quen þat wirschip is woñ · *with*in a wale time,
þan sall he sett vp him-selfe · þe cite as be-forne."

[1] MS. aþa, *with first* a *underlined*.
[2] MS. was was; *the second* was *underlined*.
[2–3] *Substituted in* MS. *for* "& in his art wepis;" *see next line*.
[4] *Written above the line*.

þat aℓℓ þe burgh at a brayde · was on a blasse kyndlett,
And þo þat sunde wer vnslayne · as seges þaim ȝoldeñ.
Than was withowt in þe ost · als þe buke tellys,
A syre, þat sicistreus[1] · was seget to name,
A mery man, a messyngere · þat manly was Ioynet[2] [Fol. 24.]
To see þe cite be so sone · shendit to brandes.
Ane-oþer atheℓ vnder hand · þat Hisman was callyd,
One maister of musike · a man of þe cite,
Ayrez hym to Alexander · & in hys hert wepys,
Als wha sa, "Prince, of your place · som pite ȝe haue."
Then lokys þe lord to þe led · sayd, "lettred berne,
Whare to fenys þou þis fare · for-with my egheñ I see?"
"Sir Conquerour," quod þis clerk · "your[3] corage to bynde,
And in riddyng of our riche towne · your reuth for to calle."
Than was þe wale kyng wroght · & wittily Commandes
To bete into þe bare erth · aℓℓ þe burgh walles;
And when aℓℓ kyndlett was on colez · & castyn vppoñ hepys,
Than ayrez he on with hys ost · more worship to wyñ.
A gentilman fuℓℓ ioyles · þen iornays hym after,
Folows þe folke ay on fote · as þe faire rydeñ,
A sege of þe same cite · þat syre was & maister,
That callyd was clytomacus · to cry after socour,
Hys ledes þat left wer on-lyue · a lyte of þe cite.
Then askyd þai at sir Apolyñ · aℓℓ with a stevyñ,
"Yf it worth saℓℓ to wy · whil þe world standes,
Oure burgh ayayn to be beld · þat brytynd is to noght?"
Than galez þar god þaim ayayñ · & þus-gates he spekes:
"The tulke þat teld moñ your towñ · saℓℓ teld vp & rerre,
Saℓℓ thre tymez haue þe tro · of some kynne gamez
Off were or of wristylyng · for so hase werdez shapyñ.
And when þat worship is woñ · within a wale tyme,
Than saℓℓ he sett vp [him] selfe · þe cite als beforne."

[1] *Or* sicisterus. [2] *Read* Ioyed.
[3] MS. pore.

þus answars þam̄ þaire ald gode · & osses oñ þis wyse,
And þai als fayne, aƚƚ þe flote · as foweƚƚ of þe day. 2264

Alexander goes to Corinth,

þan aires on ser Alexander · with his athiƚƚ princes,
To þe casteƚƚ of Corynthi · he comes with his ost,
With þe Pers of þa partese · to play on þe toures,
As aƚƚ þe sires of þa sidis · him-selfe haď required. 2268
þe multitude ware sa miche · of men for to rekeñ,

and holds some games.

þat þare was sembiƚď & sett · þat siȝt to be-hald.
Quod Alexander bilyue · to aƚƚ at[1] þare stode,
"Quat gome saƚƚ þis gammeñ · begin apon first?" 2272

Clytomachus asks to be allowed to wrestle;

þan comes forth Cletomacus · & to þe kyng swaris,
þe tulke out of Thebie · I tald ȝow be-forne,
"If it ȝoure mekiƚƚ maieste · miȝt any thinge plese, 2275
I wald to wacken ȝoure weltħ[2] · now wirstiƚƚ a turne."
þan mas þe prince him a place · & prestly him matches,[3]
And he him girdes to þe grounde · & þe gree wynnes.

and throws his man thrice.

"Now faitħly," quod þe feƚƚ kyng · "faƚƚ þe so thrise,
þou sall be crouned, or I caire · for kiddest of þe gameñ."
þan ȝede he[4] eftsones to · & his euen kastis, 2281
Thringis to þe thrid time · & þe thra wynnys.
And þan comandis him þe kyng · a coroune oñ hede,

He is crowned, and they ask his name.

As for þe prise of þe play · putfuƚƚ of stanes; 2284
þan bad him beddels belyue: · 'breue vs þi name.'[5]
"Sirres, by my sothe," quod þe segge · "Sitiles I hiȝt."

[Fol. 39 b.]

"Qwi so, my worthe werstillare?" · þe wale kyng saiď,

He says it is City-less.

"How tidis it þe & tou[n]les · þi[6] toname is callid?" 2288
"Mi louely lorde," quod þe lede · & law him declines,
"Be-for ȝe come slike a kyng · & þe croune werriď,

"Once I had a city, but now have none."

I had a cite[7] my-selfe · & segges I-nowe;
And sethen ȝe aȝt þis enpire · I am it aƚƚ priueď." 2292
þan trowid trewly þe kyng · þat Theby he menyď,
And beddels & bailyfs · he bad on brad crie,

[1] *Added in the margin.* [2] MS. welah, *altered to* welth.
[3] MS. maches, *altered to* matches.
[4] MS. he to; *with* to *struck out.*
[5] MS. name name; *the first struck out.*
[6] MS. þi ton; ton *struck out.*
[7] MS. a h a cite; *with* a h *struck out.*

Thus answers þaim þis old god · & ossus on þis wyse,
And þai als fayne, aH þe flote · als foule is on morne.
Than Ayrez hym on *sir* Alex*ander* · with hys atheH Princez,
To þe casteH of corinthy · he com*m*ys *with* hys ostez,
With þe peres of þai p*ar*tez · to play on þe towrez,
Als aH þe syres of *þat* sydez · hem-selfe hed required.
The multitude Wher to muche · **oF** men for to rekeñ, [Fol. 24 b.]
That wer *þar* semblyd & set · *þat* feght to be-hold.
Q*uod* alex*ander* als belyue · to aH *þat* *þar* stodyñ:
"What gome saH þis gameñ · begyñ vpoñ firstꝰ?"
Then com*m*es furth Clytomac*us* · & to þe kyng sweres,
The tulke owt of tebe · I tald you beforne;
"If it yo*ur* mekyH mageste · mightꝰ any thyng please,
I wald to wakyñ oure welth · now wrastyH a turne."
þen makes þe prince hym a place · & p*r*estly hym maches,
And he hym grydes to þe grund · & þe gre wynnez.
"Now fathfully, q*uod* þe feyle kyngꝰ · "þus faH þou thrisse,
Thu saH be crownyd, or I go · for kyddest of ga*m*me."
þen 3ode he eftsons to · & hys eueñ cast*es*,
Thrynge*s* to þe thryd tyme · & þe thro wynnes.
And þen Co*m*mande*s* þe kyngꝰ · a croune on heued,
Als for þe fee of þe play · piȝt-fuH of stanes;
Then byde hym bedels belyfe: · 'breue vs þi name.'
"Sirs, be my soght," q*uod* þe seghe · "siteles[1] I hyghtꝰ."
"Whi so, my worthy wristiller?" · þe wale kyng sayd,
"How tyde*s* it þe at tounles · *þi* to-name is called?"
"My louely Lord," q*uod* þe lede · & law he declynes,
"Before 3e Come suche · & þe crowne wered,
I hed a cyte my-self · & seges enowe;
And syne 3e aught þis empyre · & I am depr*i*ued."
Then trowyd trewly þe kyng · at tebet he neuynd,
And Bedels & bailȝais · he bad a-none crye,

[1] I. e. city-less; *so also* town-less *in line* 2288.

Alexander grants him to rebuild Thebes. He goes to Platæa.

Be-fore his pupiłł ap*ert* · þe powere him graunt*is*
To sett his cite vp agayñ · & of hi*m*-selfe haldeñ.
þañ passis he to a proude touñ · Platea was hatteñ,
þare was sti3tild ane Strasage*ras* · þ*at* was a[1] stiffe prince,

Diana's prophetess welcomes Alexander,

Duse hi*m* in *with* his dukis · to Dyanaas temple,
And fand a pure pr*o*phetas · aparaild iñ vailes.
And scho, as sone as scho him sa3e · said hi*m* þ*ir* word*is*:
"Welcom̃ we, at ałł þe werd · sałł wyñ *with* þi hand*is*."
þe secund day before þe soñ · he at þe cite wildid,
In-to þe temple he turned · tythand*is* to herkeñ;

and tells Strasagoras he will lose his lands.

"Quat ware þi wiłł, s*er*, to wete?" · þe womañ frayned;
"þou lesis ałł þi lordschip̃ · *with*in a lite dais."
"Quat, & has þou ossed to Alex*ander* · þis ayndain wirdes,
And me þ*us* iłł? vn-ably · þine abet þou weris."
"Nay, tene 3ow no3t, for treuly · þus tide bose it nede."

And so it happened. Alexander comes to Athens.

And so it worthid, for in a wrath · þe wale kyng swyth
Him of his principalete pr*i*ued · & þañ þe prince fondis
Onane to Athenas · & oñ þe athiłł playntes;
And þai said, soure suld hi*m* sowe · bot he þe cite 3eld.
And Alex*ander* *with* his ostes · aires on forthire,
Ateynes him to-ward þe t*er*mes · & of þ*ar* tene heres,
And slike a word he þai*m* wayues · be writ fra hi*m*-self.

[Fol. 40.]

And qua so wiłł has to wete · how it worthid eft*ir*,
Here sałł I tełł þañ at loues · to here forthire.

Decimus passus Alex*andri*.

A letter. "Alexander to the men of Athens.

"I Alex*ander*, þe aire · & eldest childe hatteñ
Of kyng Ph*ilip* þe fers · þ*at* fest añ iñ grece,
And of þe quene Olimpades · þe oddest vnd*er* heue*n*,
To ałł 3ow of Athenes · þus etiłł I my sa3es.
Fra þ*at* my fadere was fey · & farne out o lyue,
And I was sett in his sege · *with* septo*ur* to regne,
Sethen went I *with* my werrio*urs* · in-to þe west endes,

[1] *Added in the margin.*

Before hys peple so pert' · & hym þe power grauntez
To set hys cite vp agayñ · & of hym-self hald.
þan passys he to a prouud touñ · platea was hateñ,
þar was stiȝlet' one *strasagera* · *þat* was a styffe Prince,
Dose hym in with hys Dukes · to Dicnas[1] temple,
And fand a pure *pro*phett · apparelt in wales.
And als sone as sho hym see · sho sayd þees wordes:
"Welcom̃, wye, *þat* þe werld · sall̃ wynne with *þi* handes."
Þe secund day **be**fore þe sun̄ · he *þat* cite weLdit',
To þe temple he tight · tithanndez to herkeñ.
"What is[2] þi will̃," q*uod* [the] woma*n*, "*sir*, to witt · &
how *þou* me franes;
For *þou* lossez all̃ þi Lordschips · within a lityll̃ dayes."
"What & hase þu ossed to alex*ander* · *þus* aydom̃ wordes,
And me *þus*? vnably · þinē habet *þou* werys."
"Nay, tene þe noght, for trewly · þus tyde bus it ned*es*."
And so it worthed, for in a wrath · þe wale kyng swyth
Hym of hys principalite depr*iues* · & þen þe Prince fondes
Anone vnto athens & on · of þe athell̃ Planett*es*;[3]
And þai sayd, saire suld he sike · bot he þe cite ȝelde.
And alex*ander* *with* hys ost · þen ayres on fer*þer*,
Attellys hym toward þe terme · & of þe tene heres,
And such a word he þaim wayffez · be writte fro hym-seluen̄.

[Fol. 25.]

. . . . . .
. . . . . .

Decimus Passus.

I alex*ander*, ayre · & heldest child both Epistola.
Off kyng philip þe fers · *þat* fessit am in grece,
And of þe whene olimphades · þe oddest vnd*er* hevyñ,
To all you of atthenys · þus atthill̃ I my sawes.
Fro *þat* my fader was fey · & fallyn out of lyve,
And I was sett in hys sege · *with* septo*ur* in hand,
Syne went I with my weryo*urs* · in-to þe west ende,

[1] *Read* Dianas. [2] *Written above the line in* MS.
[3] *So in* MS.; *but corruptly.*

I have conquered all Europe.

And ay *with*-out any armes · þa*im* aH at anys ȝolden,
AH Europe to myñ enpire · enterely þa*im* geuȝñ,
Euyn to þe Occiane · out of alde Rome. 2328
Qua þ*at* vs rekinly resayues · na riddo*ur* þai tholid,

All who resist we destroy.

And all at othir*e* wais wroȝt · we wast þañ for euir*e*.
And now fr*a* þe marche of Messedone · I meued opon late
Þurȝe þe anglis here of Afle · w*ith* myne athiH dukis,

The Thebans resisted in vain.

And so þe Thebies þam tiȝt · þe tou*n* to defende, 2333
And I þ*ar* pompe[1] & þair*e* pride · to poudir*e* declined.
To ȝow now write I oñ þis wise · þat, wald ȝe[2] me send

Send me ten philosophers; I ask no more, except that ye do homage."

Ten fyne Philisofo*urs*[3] · to fand w*ith* my wittes, 2336
Ȝoure burȝes ne ȝ*our* briȝt bees · bidd I þañ nothir*e*,
Bot at ȝe knaw me for kyng · & caH me ȝ*our* lord.
For & ȝe nyk now to myñ empire · ȝ*our* nek*is* for[2] to bowe,
Þan bos ȝow bigg*er*[4] to be · þen aH my bald princes,
Or laite anothir*e* ladis-mañ · a-losed mare of ꝭtrenthñ
Þan I my-selfe or my segg*is* · be þe seuent dele."

[Fol. 40 b.]

Þir*e* athils of Atenes · þ*ir* augard clerkis 2343
Þan reu*er*enst þai þe riche seele · & red ou*er* þe pistiH,
Syne kest vp a crie · w*ith* a kene voice at anys,
Sum̃ in comending of his carpe · & oñ clene it spitid.
A Filisphir*e* þan oñ first · before þe folke risis,

One Æschylus recommends them not to listen to him.

Ane Eschilus in erde · & ernstly he spekis, 2348
Þe douth & aH diuino*urs* · be-dene he comaundis,
Þ*at* þai suld corde be na cas · vn-to þe king*is* hest*is*.
W*ith* þ*at* aH samen on a sopp̃ · semblis þe pupiH,

One Demosthenes is next consulted.

A doct*our*, ane Domystyne · þai derely beseke 2352
To consaile þa*im* als iñ þe cause · & ken þam þe best.
And he rekinly rase · & rekyns þir*e* wordis:
" I be-seke ȝow now, my citiȝens . if þ*at* ȝe safe vouche,
Bot sobirly a sete quile · my saȝes for to here. 2356
Sirs, if ȝe fele ȝow so fers · his force to w*ith*-stand,
Aires agaynes h*im* w*ith* armes · admitts noȝt his saȝes.

He recommends them to submit,

And if[5] ȝe fynde ȝe be to faynt · fulfillis his wiH,

[1] MS. ponpe. [2] *Added in the margin.*
[3] so *is written above the line.* [4] MS. biggis.
[5] MS. *inserts* fy, *struck out.*

And þai *with*owtyn armys · þaim aH at onys ȝeldyñ,
AH europe to my empyre · en*ter*ly þai geveñ. 2327
. . . . . .
Who þ*at* rekenly vs resaued · no radd*our* tholett,
And aH þ*at* other-wyse wroght · we wastyd for eu*er*.
And now fro þe marche of massydoñ · I mefed on late
Torow þe anglez of asy · with myne atheH Dukez, 2332
And so þe tebes þaim tyȝt · þe touñ to defende,
That I þair pompe & þair pride · to powder haue declined.
And now writte I on þis wise · þ*at*, wold ȝe me send
Ten[1] fyne philosophirs · to fond *with* my wittez, 2336
Your burghes ne y*our* bryght bees · bidde I none o*þer*,
Bot þ*at* ȝe knaw me for your kyng · & calle me y*our* Lord. [Fol. 25 b.]
For nyk yhe to myne empyre · y*our* nekkys for to bowe,
þan bus you bigger to be · þan aH my bald Princes, 2340
O*þer* lates ane o*þer* lodesmañ · alosed more of strenth
Then I my-self & my seges · be þe seuynt dele."
þoes athels of athens · þes awgerd Clerkez
þen reu*er*enst þai þe riche seale · & red ou*er* þe pisteH,
Syne kestyn vp a clene voyce · & cried aH at onys, 2345
Some in C*om*mendyng of hys carpyng · & soñ in dyspysyng.
Than A philisofre[2] on þe frist · before þ*at* folke ryses,
Ane Esculus in þ*at* erde · & egirly spekes, 2348
þe[3] Doughty & aH Dyuyno*urs* · be-dene he Co*m*mandes,
þ*at* þai suld acord be no case · to þe kyngez heste.
With þ*at* al sampnes in a sopp · assempbles þe peple,
A Doct*our*, ane Domestyñ · þai derly besekyñ 2352
To CounseH þaim in þ*at* cause · & ken þaim þe best.
And he þan rakenly rose · & rekens þees wordes :
" I Beseke you now, my citesyns · if þ*at* ȝe saue woche,
Bot soberly a sete qwyle · my sawys for to herkyñ." 2356
And sayd, " if ȝe feyle you so ferce · hys force to *with*stond,
Ayres ayayns hym *with* armes · admitt*es* nogHt hys sawes.
And if yhe fynd ȝe faynt · fulfyH þan hys wylle,

[1] MS. Then. [2] MS. philipofre. [3] MS. ȝe.

Vn-to his mekiH maieste · mekely ȝow bowe. 2360
For Sexes in sum time · surmountid all kyngis,
ȝit liȝt he law at þe last · for all his lethire prid.

because Alexander always wins.

Bot Alexander with his armee · in alkin rewmys
Has happend ȝit ai hedire-to · þe herre of his faes; 2364
Vnnombirable ere þe notis · to neuen of his weres,
And ȝit betid neuir þe time · þat euire tuke he schame.

"Did he not conquer Tyre?

Ware noȝt þe tulkis out of Tire · þe tidiest oñ erth, 2367
þe kiddest kniȝtis to a-count · vnder þe cape of heuen,
Quat bathe for corage & kene · & connyng in armes?
Loke quare it profet þaṁ a peese · aH þaire proud strenth.

[Fol. 41.] and Thebes?

Was noȝt þe Thebes þar-to · þe threyest[1] of othire,
þe worthiest wees of þe werd · & of witt clerest, 2372
Fra þat þaire cites ware sett · þe sotelest of weres?
Quat seruyd aH þai sapient · or sleȝt[2] of bataH?

and the people of Peloponesus?

Of Poliponenses þe pupiH · with þis prince foȝteñ,
And þat þaṁ lethirly con like · by þe lattir ende, 2376
For þar þe kyng of þaire kythe · was killid doun & heded,
His renkis raymed aH þe route · & all þe rewme ȝolden.
Wate ȝe noȝt wele þurȝe aH þe werd · how wirdis with him cheues? 2379
Hase he noȝt cites butt saute · sesyd out of nounbre?

Ye are angry because of Strasagoras' fate.

And for Strasagirs þe strang · he of his strenth priued,
ȝe meue al þus malicoly · his maieste a-gayne. 2382
þare do ȝe noȝt ȝour deuire · þat dare I wele proue,
It was þe gilt aH of þe gome · & noȝt of þe gud lord.
Ne had he trispast him to · I take it oñ my trouthe,

But he deserved it.

Had neuire his cite ne his soile · be sesid fra him nouthire.

Alexander is known to be courteous."

For þe auaunt ser Alexander · is aH þe werd famyd
For ane of þe curtast kyng · þat euir croune werid, 2388
And wete ȝe wele at slik a we · at is[3] wyse haldeñ,
He wald neuire suprise · no sege vndir heueñ."

The Athenians

With þat aH of Atenenys · þis aunceant maistir,

[1] MS. theyest; *with a third* e *above* y.
[2] MS. seleȝt; *altered to* sleȝt. [3] *Added in the margin.*

Vnto his mekyll mageste · mekely you bowes.
For sexes in som tyme · sirmountyd all kyngez,
3it liȝt he lawe at þe last · for all hys lethir pride.
Bot alex*ander* *with* hys armes · in alkyn realmes
Hase happynd ay 3it' hyd*er* · to þe hyer of hys foes;
Vnnowm*er*able er þe notez · to nevyñ of þe weres,
And 3itt betyd neu*er* þe tyme · þat eu*er* toke he shame.
Wer noght þe tulkez of tire · þe t*ries*t' of þe werld,
þe kyddest' knyghtez to acount' · vnd*er* þe cope of heuen,
What bath [1] of corage & kene · & co*n*nyng of armez?
Loke quar it p*ro*fett þam a pese · all þair proude strenth.
Wer noght þe tebett*es* þ*ar*to · þe tithiest of o*þer*,
The worthiest' wyes of þe werld · & of witte clerest', [Fol. 36.]

. . . . . .

What s*er*uyd 3itte all þ*ar* sapience · & sleght*es* of were?
Of poliponenses þe peple · w*ith* þis prince feghteñ,
And þat þaim led*er*ly con like · 3it at þe latt*er* ende,
For þ*ar* þe kyng of þe kyth · was kyllyd downe & heued,
Hys renkes raymet' all þe route · & hys realme 3oldeñ.
Wayte 3e noght wele þorow all þe werld · how all thyng
w*ith* hy*m* goys?

. . . . . .

And for strasag*er*a þe strang · he of hys strenth pr*iues*,
3it 3e make you malicoly · hys mageste ayayns.
þ*ar*to yhe do not yo*ur* Diuo*ur*[2] · I dar it wele prefe,
It was þe gilt of gome · not of þe gode Lord.
For had he noght trasped hym vnto · I take on my saule,

. . . . . .

And for þe graunt of þe s*ir* alex*ander* · is all þe werld famed
For one of þe c*ur*tasest' kyng' · þat eu*er* crowne weryd,
And wete 3e wele þ*at* suche a wye · þ*at* is so wyse haldyñ,
He wald neu*er* sussprise · no sege vnder heveñ."
With þ*at* all þise athenez · & þa au*an*cet' maisters,

[1] *MS. has* þe *after* bath, *but it is struck out.*
[2] MS. Dinuo*ur*.

commend Demosthenes,

And clene all̄ þe clergy · comensure & othire, 2392
þis diuinour Domestyne · bedene þai comendid,
A-cordis þaim to his consaile · & kendly it prased.

and send a crown to Alexander.

þan amed þai to ser Alexander · onane for to send̄
A croune all̄ of clere gold · clustrid with gemmes, 2396
Of fyfty ponde with þe payse · as þe prose[1] tellis,
þis tresoure tire þai him to · & tribute him hetes.

[Fol. 41 b.]

Now ere þe sandismen[2] · sett oñ þaire horsis,
A Ientill̄ man þat Iowell̄ · enioyned was to kepe, 2400
þat was full sekirly & soft · all̄ in silke faldeñ;
Bot clerkis to þe conquirour · caired with þaim many.

The Athenian messengers arrive.

þan movis furth þe messagere · of mylis[3] bot fewe,
þat þai nere liȝt as belyue[4] · at þe kyngis tentis, 2404
Knelid doun befor þe kyng · & him þe croune rechid̄,
And ȝerely tribute him to geue · ȝapely him hetis.

Alexander thanks them.

þan takis þe gudman þe gifte · & gretly þam̄ þankis,
And vndirstandis in a stound · how it stude clene, 2408

He learns about Æschylus and Demosthenes.

Of þe eging of Eschilus · þat ertid his feris,
þat þai with-sitt suld his saȝes · & serue noȝt his pistill̄.
þe dities of Domestiane · so did he bathe,
þat comaundid & his[5] comandmentis · to kepe in all̄
wyse, 2412
ȝit neuire-þe-lattir to þa ledis · a lettir he fourmed̄,
In presidine with his awen[6] prince · reportand þa
wordis:

A letter. "Alexander to the men of Athens.

¶ "I, kyng Philip soñ þe fers · & his faire ladis,
Honoured Olimpades · þat I obesche maste, 2416
I kepe neuire king to be callid̄ · ne cache me þat name,
Till̄ all̄ þe barbarine blude · a-bowe to þe grekis.

I do not attempt to enter Athens forcibly.

I etill̄ neuir Athenes · with armes for to entre, 2419
Bot ȝow to questioñ enquere · & qwete with my wittis.[7]
I purpose ay out of repreue · ȝoure persons to leue,
And ȝe þe contrari clene · ȝoure concience it opence.

[1] MS. prorose. [2] MS. sandisment.
[3] MS. mylid, *altered to* mylis. [4] MS. bely, *altered to* belyue.
[5] *Added in the margin.* [6] MS. awent, *altered to* awen.
[7] MS. handis, *altered to* wittis.

And Clene aꝉ þe clerge · commensour & oþer, 2392
Thys Diuinour domestyñ · by-dene þai commendyñ,
Acorde þaim to hys counseꝉ · & kenly it praseñ.
Then ameyd þaim to sir alexander · anone for to send
A Crowne aꝉ of clene gold · clustred with gemmys, 2396
Of fifty pound was þe passe · as þe prose tellys,
Thys tresour tire þai hym to · & tribute hym highteñ.
Now er þe sandesmen in sute · sett on þar blonkez,
A gentilman þat Ioweꝉ · inioneyd was to kepe, 2400
Þat was fuꝉ sarkenly & full soft · aꝉ in sylke faldeñ;
Bot clerkes to þe conquerour · cayred with þaim none.
Then meffyd forth þe messyngers · myles bot a few,
And liȝt aꝉ belyue · at þe lordes tentes, 2404
Knele downe before þe kyng' · & hym þe crowne raughteñ,
And ȝerly tribute hym to gyf' · ȝapely hym highteñ.
Than tase þe godmañ þair giftez · & gretly þaim thankes,
And vnderstondes in a stound · how it stode clene, 2408
And of þe eggyng of EscuLus · þat ertyd hys foes, [Fol. 28 b.]
To withsitte hys sawe · & serue noght hys pistyꝉ.
The dytes of domestyñ · & so dyd of both,
Þat Counsellyd hys Commaundment' · to kepe on aꝉ wyse. 2412
Yit neuer-þe-leter to þo ledes · a letter he enformed,
In presydence hys Awne prince · reportand þes wordes:

"I, kyng Philipp soñ þe feroe · & hys fayre ladys,
Honourd olymphades · þat I obey most', 2416
I kepe neuer kyng to be called · ne cache me þat name,
To [1] aꝉ þe barberoñ blude · bowe to þe grekys.
I attellyd neuer athens · with armes to entre, 2419
Bot you questions to enquire · to wete with my writtes.
And purposed ay out' of reproue · your persens to leue,
Bot ȝe þe contrary clene · in your conscience doys shew.

[1] *Better* Til.

Whoever oppose me will suffer.

Bot quilk as first of ȝow found*is* · a fote vs agayne,
Sall neu*ir* deuoide my dedeyne · ne my derfe ire.
And ȝe at wickid ere *with*iñ · ay wickidly ȝe thinke;
For as þe *gra*yne is in þe *gra*pe · growis þe frut*is*.

[Fol. 42.]

þe Tebies tulkid[1] vs *with* tene · a-tired þam̃ in armes,
ȝit rad for all þaire rebelte · resayued þai þaire medis.

Ye reprove me because of Strasagoras.

And for Strasage*ra* þe stoute · ȝe stithli me blamed,
þare as he gilt me agayns · & I him *gra*did haue,
I wrate to ȝow at me to wayue · be teñ wyse clerk*is*;
ȝe kest out comau*n*dment*is* · ȝe knew noȝt my strenth.
I miȝt a-coupe of þ*at* cause · if I it kythe wald;

I forgive you."

Bot I for-geue ȝow all þe gilt · & greues me na mare.
For-þi bees glad now, all þe ging*is* · ȝe sall na gref haue,
þe diuino*ur*[2] domestyne · for ȝe his domes held."

The Athenians rejoice.

Fra þai consayued had þe clause · & const*rue*d þe lett*ir*,
þai ware þe meriest modirsons · on morne miȝt[3] ryse.
¶ Now fonndis furth þe fell kyng · & flitt*is* w*ith* his ostes,

Alexander goes to Lacedæmon.

Lendis hi*m* to Lacedoyne · a litill fra þe cite,
W*ith*-out þe burȝe oñ a banke · he bild*is* his tent*is*,
And þare him-selfe w*ith* a so*m*me · in a sege le[n]gis.
þe ledis out of Lacedone · belyue þam asemble,

They agree to resist him.

Said, "bow we neu*ir* to his bode · for bale apon erth,
Ne lat vs neu*ir* be sa lethire · at we like worthe
To þam of Ateynes · it is oure opyn schame;
For þai ware baist of his bost · bredid for noȝt;
Bot be we kniȝtly & kene · oure corage to schew."

They defend the walls.

W*ith* þ*at* þai ȝarkid to þe ȝat*is* · & ȝode to þe wallis,
Sum in Iopons, su*m* in Iesseran*tis* · su*m* Ioyned all in plat*is*.
A *gra*yne of þe grete see · þai*m* aboute glidis;
For-þi buskis þam̃ þe burgh̃ · a batail*l* w*ith*-out',

They prepare their navy.

Preses furth at poste*r*nes · in-to þe porte wyndis,
Schalkis scott in-to shipis · all in shire mailes;
Archars w*ith* arows · w*ith* attrid barbis,

[1] *Sic; perhaps for* tukkid. [2] MS. duino*ur*.
[3] *Added in the margin.*

Bot whilke of yow as found*es* frist' · on fote vs agayns,
Sall neu*er* voyde my dysdane · ne my derfe Ire.
And ȝe at thynkys wykkydly · & wyrkys agayns;
For as þe grane is of þe grase · & þ*ar* growez þe frute.
The tebett*es* tulkyd[1] vs w*ith* tene · atyred þaim in armys,
ȝitt for all þair riallte · resaued þai þair mede.
And for strasag*er*a þe stout' · ȝe styfly me blame,
Thar as he giltyd me ayayns · I hym gradit haue,
I wrate to you me to wafe · teñ wise clerkez;
Yhe kest out Co*m*mandmente*s* · & knew noght my strenth.
I might' a-coup̄ you of þ*at* cause · & I it kyth wald;
Bot I forgyfe you all þe gilt' · & grefez me no more.
For-þi beys glade now, all þe pake · ȝe sall no grefe sofre,
The Diuyno*ur* Domestyñ · for ȝe hys domes haldeñ."
And fro þai consaued hed þe clause · & construed þe pistyll,
Thai wer þe meriest mod*er*sons · þ*at* might on morne rise.
Now fonnd*es* he furth þe fele kyng · & flitt*es* hys ostez,
. . . . . .
W*ith*out þe burgh on a bank · beldit he hys tentez,
And þ*ar* hym-self w*ith* a soume · in a sege leng*es*.
þe[2] led*es* out of lacydoñ · belyfe þaim assembled,
Sayd: "bow we neu*er* to hys body · for bale vppoñ erthe,[3]
Ne lett' vs neu*er* be so lethir · þ*at* we leke worthen [Fol. 27.]
To þise out [of] athens · for it wer opyn[4] shame;
For þai wer basyt' for hys beste · & ferd for noght';
Bot be we knyghtly & kene · our*e* corage to shew."
With þ*at* þai ȝarkeñ to ȝates · & ȝodeñ to þe walles,
Some in Iompons & in Iesserauntez · som Ioned in platez.
A grayne of þe grete see · glad þaim all vmbe;
For-þi buskys þaime þe burgesse · a batale w*ith*owt',
Pressen forth at posternes · vnto a place wenden,
Shalkez shotten into shippez · all in shire malys,
Arches w*ith* arows · w*ith* atterd barbes,

[1] *Perhaps for* tukkyd. [2] MS. To þe.
[3] MS. erthd. [4] MS. orpyn.

[Fol. 42 b.] Gais þam in-to galays · & grathis þam be-forne. 2456
Bowes bernes in-to bargis · *with* basinett*is* oñ heued,
Sparrethis spetous to spend[e] · & speris in hand*is*,
þai crosse ou*ir* toward þe kyng[t] · as kyndmen suld,
With as feyle oñ þe flode[1] · as fo3ten *with*-in. 2460
þe lord him lokis oñ þe ledis · & a litiłł smyles,
A letter. And sent twa vnd*ir* his seele · þ*ir* sa3es in a pistiłł.
"Alexander to the men of Lacedæmon." ¶ "I, Ph*ilip* soñ þe fell kyng · as I first sayd,
And als of Olimpades · I anely 3ow rede, 2464
þ*at* þe end of 3oure eldirs · enterely 3e be-hald,[2]
And roomes no3t at[3] þe ray[n]bowe · þ*at* reche 3e ne may,
And þe power of þe Persens · so truly 3e traist'. 2467
Resist me, and get you a name." Lat se now, get*is* 3ow a name · & nayt*is* 3*our* stre[n]the;
Bot bowis first fra 3*our* bargis · & blythly þ*aim* wayfe,
For, fest I ałł on a fire · þe foly is 3oure aweñ."
Ledis out of Lacedone · que*n* þai þe lett*ir* redd, 2471
Were drery, bot for ałł þe dole · þa di3t þ*aim* to fi3t.
The assault begins. *With* þ*at* þe kyng & his kni3t*is* · vm-clappis þe cite,
Sett*is* ałł þe gailis on gledis · & girdis dou*n* þe wallis;
þe citi3ens & seriant*is* · at vne-slayne ware
They yield. Bowis þam to þis barato*ur* · bodis & lyuys. 2476
"Now you have lost your ships and your walls are broken." "3e knaw wele," q*uod* þe conquitour · "my comyng was esye;
Bot for 3e fangid me no3t faire · fired is 3*our* schippis,
3*our* bur3e is bretind & 3*our* bernes · I bed 3ow my-selfe, 2479
Never handle the stars." 3e suld no3t stody ne stem̃ · þe sternes for to handiłł.
For he þ*at* steppis on a stee · queñ þe staues failis,
þan faut*is* *him* festing[e] to his fete · & fałł *him* be-houes;
So, ri3t as Sexis was slayñ · sum time *with* 3*our* eldirs,
[Fol. 43.] So ettild 3e *ser* Alex*ander* · bot þare 3oure ame failes."
Quen he þis sa3e had þam said · þe cite he þam grauntid,
Fondis furth *with* his folke · þ*ar* fraunches þam̃ leues.

[1] *Added in the margin.* [2] be *added in margin.*
[3] *Above the line.*

Gone þaim into galays · & grathen þaim *þar*forne.
Bowyn bernes into bargez · *with* Basynett*es* on heued,[1]
Sparthys spitous to spend · & speres in hand*es*,
þai crossyn *ouer* toward þe kyng[e] · als kene men shuldeñ,
With als fele on þe flode · as foughten *with*in.
þe lord hym lokez on þe led*es* · & a lityll Smyle*z*,
And Send þaim vnder hys sealle · þis saughez in a pistyll.
"Myself, philipp̄ þe fell kyngez [son] · as I first sayd, *epistola.*
& als of olimphades · I only *you* rede,
þat þe ende of *your* elders · enterly ȝe holden,
And rooues[2] noght at þe rayne-bowe · *þat* reche ȝe ne may,
And þe power of *per*syens · so purely ȝe trasten.
Lett*es* se, nem*m*ys yow a name · & nayt*es* *your* strenthe;
Bot bowes first fra *your* bargez · & blythly þam woydez,
For fest I al in a fyre · þe foly is your awne."
The led*es* owt of lacidon · when þai þe *lett*res herd,
War drery, bot [for] all þe dole · þai dight þaim to fight.
With *þat* þe kyng & hys knyght*es* · vmbelapp*es* þe cite,
Sett all þe Galays on glede*s* · brynt dou*n* þe wallez;
The cetyners & þe *ser*geant*es* · all *þat* vnslayne weryñ
Bowes þan to þe barato*ur* · both bod*es* & lyfez.
"ȝe knowe wele," q*uo*d þe conquero*ur* · "my Co*m*myng [Fol. 87 b.]
was full easy;
Bot for[3] ȝe fonge me not fair · nowe fyryd er *your* shippez,
Your borgh̄ es bryttynyd & *your* berne[s] · I byd you myseluen̄,
ȝe suld nott study ne stem · þe sternes to byholde.
For he *þat* steppys on a stegh · when þe stoure faylez,
þen fallys hym þe festyng[e] of hys fete · & falle hym byhofys;
So ryght as sixes was slayne · some tyme *with* *your* aldo*urs*,
Als ettled ȝe Sir A[lexander]. · bot *þar* *your* kast faylyd."
When he þis sagh hed þaim sayd · þe Cyte he þa*m* grauntyd,
Fond*es* forth *with* hys folke · þair franchez þaim lefys.

[1] MS. heuend. [2] *Or* roones.
[3] *Above the line in* MS.

He goes to Sicily.

Þis souerayñ *with* his seggis · þurȝe Sycile[1] he wyrdis,
Þoȝt to ride & to rayme · þe regions of barbres. 2488

Darius is frightened.

Þan was *ser* Darius dred · & sembled derf ostis,
His kniȝtis, his consaiłł · & carpis þire wordis,
Said: "lo! my *ser*is, now may se · ȝour-selfe *with* ȝour eȝeñ,
How Alex*ander* in his armes · ałł-way encreses, 2492
In valour & in victori · & vertues so noble;

"I threatened him as a thief; he fights like a warrior.

Þare as I thret him as a thefe · thedis to dispoyle,
Now werrays he fułł worthily · as wiȝt man suld, 2495
Constreynes *with* his contenance · kniȝtis to him bow.
Þe mare I spek him dispite · & in my speche hindire,
Þe hiȝere I here him enhansed · & hersude his name.

I sent him playthings.

A bałł & a herñepañ · I to þe barne sent,
For burde & for bobance · þe bab *with* to play. 2500
Him þat I countid bot a knaue · may now be cald maistir;
For quare he fondis on fold · dame fortune him foloȝe[s].
For-þi[2] vs haue bos in hert · þe hele of oure pupiłł,

We must no longer despise him.

And for na pompe ne na pride · his person dispice, 2504
For his lose, for ałł his litillaike · is loued þurȝe þe werd.
And þe mare I myn oure maieste · þe mare it abatis,

God helps him."

Þe grace of þe grete god[3] · I ges, wiłł him help,
Of prise þe hiȝe prouynce · vn-to þis prince leues. 2508
Quen we hope althire-hiȝest · to hery him *with*[3] armes,
Þan am I redd ałł oure rewme · be reft vs for euire."

[Fol. 41 *b*.]

Sone as *ser* Dary till his dukis · deuysid had þir wordis,

Oriathar, Darius' brother, says:

Þan answars him ane Oriathire · ane of his awen brethire, 2512
"Þou has þis gome out of grece · so gretly e[n]hansid,
Þat we Elanda suld leue · & he þis lands entre.

"Your majesty should do as he does.

Bot wald ȝour maieste þe maners · of þis man sewe,
Ȝe miȝt ȝoure rewme haue iñ ryst · & othire rewmes wyñ.

[1] MS. Sytile. [2] þi *added in the margin.*
[3] *Added in the margin.*

Thys souerayne *with* hys seneo*urs* · throghe secyH he wende*s*,
thoght to ryde & to rame · þe regions of Barbers.
þen was *sir* darius a-drede · & derfly þan sembles
Hys knyghte*s* & hys CounselH · & carped þes wordes,
Sayd: "*sirys*, nowe may ȝe se · yo*ur*-self *with* your eey,
How A[lexander] in hys armys · alway encreses,
In valo*ur* & victory · & ve*r*tus so noble;
þ*ar* as I thratt [him] as a thefe · thedes to dispoyle,
Nowe warreys he fulH worthily[1] · als wiȝt[2] man suld,
Constr*a*ynes *with* hys contenance · knyghte*s* to bowe.
þe more I speke hym dispite · & in my speche ende*r*ed,
The heyar I here hym enhaunsyd · & hersud hys name.
A baH & a brayne-pañ · I to þe berne send,
For burde & for bobance · þe bab *with* to play.
Hym þat I Counte bot a knaffe · may now be callyd [maister];
For whar he ffoundez apon fold · dame fortoune hym sewes,
For-thi vs hafe buse in hert · þe heyle of *our* peple,
And for no pompe ne no pryde · hys p*er*son to dispyse,
For hys loyse, ffor all hys hattellayke · is losyt þorow þe werld.
And þe more I meng *our* maieste · þe more it debate*s*,[3]
The grace of þe grete god · I gesse, wele hym helpe*s*, [Fol. 28.]
Of p*ris* þe hegh p*ro*vynce · ynto þis prince lefys.
When we hope aH þe heldest · to herye hym *with* armes,
þen am I raddest aH *our* realme · be raymed from vs first."
Sone as *sir* Dary to hys dukez · devysed hase þees wordez,
þen answers hym oryather · on of hys awne brether,

"Now hase þis gome oute of grece · so gretly enhaunsed,
And we þe lande shuld leve · & he þe lande*s* entre.
Bot wald ȝo*ur* maieste þe mane*rs* · of þis man sewe,
ȝe myght yo*ur* realme haue in rist · & other landes wynne.

[1] MS. worthtly. [2] MS. wit*h*.
[3] *Catchword*—þe grace.

For Alex*ander* aℏ-ways · or any of his erles,
He helps himself." Nayt*is* him-selfe in ilke nede · & so his name rysis."
"Quat sall I take of him my temes · tittir*e* þan he myne?"
Another says, "Sir*e*, on my p*er*eℏ," q*uod* a prince · "he passes all othir*e*;
þe wee wirkis aℏ be witt · he worthis þe bett*ir*;
"he is of a lion's kin." For-þi of þe lioñ, as I leue · laȝt is his birthe."
"How so?" says Darius. "Quat knawis þou þat?" q*uod* þe kyng · & þen þe knyȝt swaris:

"Sir, I once went to Philip's court. "Sir*e*, I was sent on a sand · my-seℏ oñ a time,
To Philip his fadere · to feche our*e* tr*o*uage;
þare had I siȝt of þe segg · his sapient I herde.
For-þi plese it to ȝo*ur* p*er*son · ȝoure princes a-sembles,
Of Mede of Mesopotane · þe men of Itaile,
þe pupiℏ of Appolomados · þe panthis folke,
And ma þat houes to ȝo*ur* hest · a hundreth & fifti.

He heard that many would come to attack the Greeks, and remarked that one wolf can worry many sheep." Lat vs gedire þ*us* oure gomes · our*e* gods wiℏ vs helþ;
And quen he sesse vs sike a sowme · sar*e* will he drede.
ȝa, bot a wolfe, q*uod* a wee · wiℏ were many flokkis,[1]
And so þe grace of þe grekis · ouir*e*-gos þe barbers."
Be þis s*er* Ph[*ilip*] soñ þe fers · of feȝtand folk
Had semblid ane vñsene sowme · as þe buke sais,

Alexander has 200,000 men. Twa C. M*ille* in thede · aℏ[2] of threu*en* kniȝt*is*.
Ridis furth iñ aray · removis his tent*is*;
. . . . . 2538*

Vn-to a water*e* he wendis · as þe buke tellis,
þat w*ith* þa marchesmen · Mociañ was hatteñ;
[Fol. 44.] It was clerire þan cristaℏ · & cole as a chiℏ;
He bathes in a cold river. þare-in couet oure kyng · his cors for to bathe.
W*ith* þat þan wan of his wede · & weschid him aℏ ouire,
Quare-þurȝe he hent slike a harme · at hatirly him greued.
He is chilled, þis chele eft*ir* chaufing · enchafis so his hernes,
and has a fever. þat he was fallen in a feuire · or he first wend.

[1] MS. fiolkis, i. e. flokkis. [2] *Added in the margin.*

For A[lexander] always · or ony of hys bernes, 2517
Nat*es* hym-self in ony nede · & so hys name rysys."

"Sir, on my p*er*ell," q*uo*d a prince · "he passes all oþ*er*;
þe wee wyrches all w*ith* witte · & worthes ay þe bett*er*;
For-þi of þe lyon, as I lefe · laght he hys byrth." 2522
"What knawez þ*ou* þ*at*?" q*uo*d þe kyng · & þen þe knyght answers:
"Sir, I was send on a sond · my-self on a tyme, 2524
To philip hys fader · to feche hys trowage;
þ*ar* hed I syght of þe segge · hys sapiens I herd.
For-þi ples it yow*ur* p*er*son · ȝ*our* princes assembles,
Off medy & of mesopothany · þe men of ytalle, 2528
The peple of appolomados · þe p*er*anthez folkez,
And mo þen hewen[1] to y*our* heystez · a hundreth & fyfty.
Let vs gedir to vs o*ur* gomez · our godd*es* wyll vs help̄;
And when he seys vs suche a sowme · sore wyll he drede.
ȝa, bot þen a wolfe, q*uo*d þe we · wyll wery mony flokkez, 2533
And so þe grace of þe grekez · ou*er*gose þe barbres."
By þis s*ir* philip son þe fers · of fightand bernes
Had semblyd hym a sowme vnsene · & þus says þe text,
Two hundreth thousand in thede · all of thro knyghtez.
Rydez furth in aray · remewys hys tent*es*, 2538 [Fol. 28 b.]
And thoght to loge þ*ar* & rest' · & ease hym þ*at* nyght. 2538*
Vntill a wat*er* he wend*es* · as þe writt shewys,
þat w*ith* þe marche-meñ · of Mociañ es haldyñ; 2540
Clerar þen c*ri*stall · & cold as a chyll;
And þ*ar*in couett þe kyng' · hys Cors to be bathyd.
W*ith* þat þai wan of hys wedez · & wessh hym all ou*er*,
Whar-þorow he hynt suche a harme · þ*at* hett*er*ly hym grefyd. 2544
The chele after chawfyng · enchafys so hys harmes,
þ*at* he was fallen in a feu*er* · or he lest wende.

[1] *Sic; read* houen.

þan mo*ur*ned all þe Messedons · as meruaiH war*e* ellis.
þai sa3e hi*m* so to be seke · said ilkane to othir*e*: 2548
"Be þis disese to s*er* Darie · & his dukis knawe̅n,
He saH vs sett o̅n a-saute · & surely en[c]ounbre."
His men are sorry. If þai were sary & so · na selly me thingke,
For ay þe hele of þe hede · helpis all þe menbris. 2552
Alexander sends for a physician named Philip, þan callis to him þe conquiro*ur* · a clerke of his awe̅n,
Ane Philip, his fesisiane · his fare to behalde;
Of al manere of medcyne · man þ*at* maste couthe,
A 3onge berdles barne · as þe buke tellis, 2556
who says he will soon heal him. Said: "lat li3tly my lord · for in a litiH stonde
My-self w*ith* a sero̅ · saH saue 3ow be-lyue."
þan p*er*meo̅n þe proude · a prince of his ost,
Parmeon hates Philip, þ*at* held þe erth of Ermonye · & enmyte hadde 2560
Vn-to þis clerke of þe kyng*is* · & be no cause els
Bot for þe lede was loued · & w*ith* þe lord chereschest;
þan ames he to s*er* Alex*ander* · on ane slike a pistiH:
and tells Alexander not to trust him. "Kepis 3ow," q*uod* he, "conquiro*ur* · & caches no3t his drenke; 2564
For Dari*us* eft*ir* his deth · his do3t*er* has hi*m* hi3t,
And 3ow to sla be so̅m sle3t · to sese hi*m* his landis."
3it was þe berne no3t a bene · baist of his word*is*,
But Alexander drinks. He asurid him so sadly · þe serep he takis, 2568
þe licor in his awen looue · þe lett*ir* in þe tothire,
[Fol. 44 b.] And in-to Phili[pi]s face · fast[1] he behaldi*s*.
Philip says he is guiltless. He bad him dred neuire a dele · & it drink swyth̅, 2571
And þan þe pistill of þe prince · he put hi*m* in hand.
þe leche lokid ouire þe lynes · "my lording*e*," he saide,
"I am no3t gilty of þis gile · be aH þe grete gods!"
Alexander is fish-whole. As fast was he fysche-hale · & Philip̅ he callis,
Alexander thanks Philip, Halsis him fuH hertly · & of his hele thankis, 2576
Said, "wele knew þou my kynd · lufe þi concience,
First suposid I of þi serop · syne sesid þe þe lett*ir*.
"Mi louely lorde, be 3o*ur* leue · lattes hi*m* a-p*er*e,
þe tulk at sike a trayne · has touchid to my-selfe." 2580

[1] MS. face face fast.

þen murnyd all þe massydons · as murvell wer ellez.
When þai hym sawe so be seke · sayd ichone to oþer:
"Be þis disease to sir Dary · & to hys dukez knawyñ,
He sall vs sett on a-saute · & surely vs Combre."
Yff þai wer sory & so · no selly me thynke,
For ay þe heylh of þe hede · helpis alt̃ þe membrys.
þen callys to hym þe Conquerour · a clerke of hys Awne,
On philipp, hys fysycyañ · hys fare to byholde;
Off all maner of medycine · mañ þat most kowth,
A ȝong berdles[1] berñ · as þe buke tellys,
Sayd: "letes lyghtly my lord · for in a lytyl̃ stounde
My-self with a Syrope · shall safe you bylyfe."
þen was þar permeoñ þe prouud · a prince of his hoste,
þat held þe erth of Ermony · & enmyte hed
Vnto þis Clerke of þe kengez · & be no cause ellez
Bot for þe lede was lofed · & with þe lord cheryst;
þen says he to sir A[lexander] · anone suche a pystyll:
"Kepys you," quod he, "Conquerour · & kachez nott hys drynkez;
For Darius after hys deth · hys doghter hase hym hyght,
And you to sla by som slyght · to seyse hym hys landez."
Yitt was þe berñ not a beyne · bassyd of hys wordez,
He assuryd hym so sadly · þe syroppe he fangez,
þe licour in hys Awne lofe · þe letter in þe toþer,
And into philipp face · fast he byholdes. [Fol. 29.]
He bad hym drede neuer a dele · bot drynke it Swyth,
And þen þe pistyl̃ of þe prince · he put hym in hand.
The leche lukyd ouer þe lynes · "my lordyng," he sayd,
"I ne am noght gylty of þis · by all þe godes owte!"
Als fast was he fyssh-hole · & philip he clepys,
Halsys hym full̃ hertly · & of hys heylle thankez,
Sayd, "wele knew þou my kynde · þi conscience I lofe,
First suppyd of þi syroppe · syne sesyd þe my letter.
"My lofely Lord, be ȝour leffe · lettes hym apere,
The tulke þat suche a trayne · has attachyd to my-seluen."

[1] *The* d *is above the line.*

who suggests that Permeon should be sent for and beheaded.

þan eftir ser Permes his prince · pres'ly he sendis,
And þare þe trechoure was tane · & for his trayne hedid.

Alexander wins Media and Armenia,

þañ mouys he furth with his meñ · & Medy he wynnys
Enterly to his empire · & Ermonye þe mare. 2584
Till a dissert þan he drafe · was dry & na watere,
þurȝe Adriac till Eufraten · & ames þare his tentis,

and makes a bridge over the Euphrates.

And mas a brig ouire þe bourne · of Barges[1] with cheynes;
Comandis his kniȝtis ouire to caire · & þar þai vncachid[2] hertis. 2588

His men fear to cross.

þai saȝe þe streme so stife · it stonaid þam aꝯ,
For ferd þe festing suld faile · & þai in þe flode droune.

He sends over lads and grooms,

þan mas he laddis ouire to lend · & lokars of bestis, 2591
And monestis þam ilk modire-soñ · him maynly to telꝯ.
ȝit was his baratours a-baist · & þen þe berne writhis,

and then crosses himself.

Fandis him first on be-fore · & all foloȝes eftir.
þan passid þare out of Paradese · twa proude Flummes,
þurȝe Medy & Messopotane · þai move, as I fynd, 2596

The rivers Tigris and Euphrates.

And so to[3] Babiloñ þai bowe · ane is þe bourne of Tygre,
þe tothire is Eufrates full euen · & rynnes so to Sylus.

[Fol. 45.]

þan cutis[4] þe kyng in to þe cablis · & to his kniȝtis sais:

He cuts the cables in two.

"Lo! þof vs faꝯ now to flee · we may na ferryre wend; 2600

He says, "We cannot now flee.

þare I rede," quod þe kyng · "oure bakis neuir toturne,
And if we did, with-outen dome · to die aꝯ at anes;
For he þat folowid has ai þe floure · & he at fled neuire.
Bees liȝt & laches ȝow a lose · it is a lord gamen. 2604

We will never return till we conquer."

For I make a-vow at Messedone · we saꝯ na mare see,
Tiꝯ aꝯ þe barbres vs bow · þañ may we blith turne."

[1] MS. Bargos. [2] MS. cachid, *with* vn *above*.
[3] *In the margin*. [4] MS. tutis.

Þen after for permeoñ hys prince · prestely he sendes,
And þar þe trechour was tane · & for hys trayne hated.

Þen mevys he forth with hys men · & medy he wynnez
Enterly to hys empyre · & Ermonye þe more.
To a deserte þen he drof · was dry & no waterez,
Throgh andriake to eufrateñ · & settes þar hys tentes,[1]
And sakez a brigg ouer þe burne · of bargez with chynez;
Commandes hys knyghtez ouer to carye · þai hed kokell hertes,
Seghen þe streme be so styff · þai stoned þe helder,
For lest þe festynyng had faylyd · & þaim þe flude dranchyd.
Þen makys laddes ouer to lend · & lokers of bestes,
And monyshyd þen iche moderson · þaim manly to sewe.
3itt wer hys baratours abaist · & þen þe berñ wrothed,
Foundez first on before · & all folows after.
Þar passys owt of paradyse · twa brade flomes,
Throgh medy & mesopothany · þai mouen, as I fynd,
And so to babyloyne þai bowe · þat is þe burne of tigre,
Þat oþer is eufrates fulł eueñ · rynnez so to Nilus.
Þen Cuttes þe kyng in two hys cablys · & to hys knyghtes [says:
"Lo! þof vs fallys nowe to flee · we may no ferre wend;

Þarfore I breke," quod þe berne · "our bakkez neuer to torne,
And if we did, withowtyn dome · to dye all at ones;
For he þat folows hase þe floure · & he flees neuer. [Fol. 29 b.]

Be light & lachys þou lose · it is a lordez gamme.
For I make a-wowe þat massydoyn · shall see vs no more,
Tyll all þe barbrens vs bowe · þen[2] may we blyth bee."

[1] *Here follows*—And þe knyghtes of þe coste as þai þe case seghen; *but this is l.* 2641, *out of place.*
[2] *Above the line in* MS.

Undecimus passus Alexandri.

Darius collects an army.

Now has ser Darie þe derfe · of dukis & princes
Heued vp a hoge ost · & fyue hundreth kniȝtis
Ere chosen to chiftans · & chargid þaim to lede; 2609
Trottis him oñ to Tigre[1] · & þare his tentis settis;
þañ mett þai on þe oþire morne · with a mekiłł nombre,
Alexander meets him. Sire Alexander þe hathiłł · armed oñ blonkis. 2612
þe multitude ware to me · meruaile to rekeñ,
þat sammed was oñ aiþir side · many sadd thousand.
Now ere þe baners out-bred · & þe bate neȝis,
Trumpets are blown. Blew bemys of bras · buskis to-gedire, 2616
þe crie of þe clarions · þe cloudis it persyd;
For þe dewt[2] of þe dyn · daunced stedis.
Bathe þe twa batails · bremely assemblis, 2619
And aithire segg with his sowme · soȝt vn-to[3] othire.
Knights charge. Kniȝtis oñ cursours · kest þan in fewtire,
Taches in-to targetis · tamed þaire brenys.
There is hard fighting. þare was stomling of stedis · sticking of erles,
Sharpe schudering of schote · schering of mailes, 2624
[Fol. 45 b.] So stalworthly within a stond · sterid þaim þe grekis,
þat of þe barb[r]yne blod · ałł þe filde flowis.
Darius is grieved to see his men beaten. Sone as ser Darie þe deth · of his douth sees,
þe pite of þe Persens · him prickis in his saule, 2628
Sees his meneȝe so mynesch : & his men fangid,
A few þat frescł ware vndefoulid · & to þe fliȝt tournes.
One Persian warrior is told he may marry Darius' daughter if he slays Alexander. ȝit was ane of his ost · ane odd mañ of strenth,
A burly berne & a bald · as þe buke tellis, 2632
A segg at he ensurid hade · to sese him his doȝtir,
If he miȝt sla with any sleȝt · þe seniour of grece.
He cled him ałł in clene stele · a conyschaunce ouire,
þat made was & merkid · oñ þe messedone armes, 2636
Aires him to ser Alexander · in ałł-þir-mast puple,

[1] MS. Tirgre, *corrected to* Tigre. [2] *Read* dowt.
[3] vn *in the margin.*

[Undecimus Passus.]

Nowe hafys *sir* **Dary** þe derf · of dukez & princez
Hefyd vp a hoge hoste · of fyfe C knyghtez
Er chosyn for chyftanes · & chargett þaim to lede;
Trottes on to tygre · & *þar* hys tentes settes;
Þen mette þai ón þe toþer morne · *with* a muche nombre,
Sir *Alexander* & hys atheH men · armed on *þar* blonkez.
The multitude to me · wer merveH to Reken,
Þe[r] sammed was on *þat* oþer syde · mony sad hundreth.
Nowe er þes banes oute brade · & þe bates neghez,
Blew bemes of brase · & buskyn to-gedre,
Þe cry of þe Clarions · the clodez it persyd;
And for doute of þe dynne : dauncen stedes.
Both þe two batels · bremly assemble,
And seggez *with* hys soumez · soght vnto oþer.
Knytes on þair coursours · kestyn in fewtre,
Tachyng into targettes · tamyd þair brynnes.
þar was stomblyng of stedes · stykkyng of Erles,
Sharpe shoderyng of shote · sheryng of malys,
So stalwartly in a stounde · steryñ þaim þe grekez,
þat of þe Barbren blode · all þe bent flowez.
Sone as *sir* Dary þe deth · of hys doghty hedys,
The pite of þe persyens · hym prikkez in hys sawle,
Seys hys meynze so amenyst · & hys men fonged,
A ffew *þat* fresh wer vndefowled · to þe flyght turnes.

Ȝyt was on wer of hys oste · an odde man of Strenth,
A borely berne & a bald · als þe buke tellys,
A segge *þat* he sured hed · to seyse hym hys doghter,
Yf he myght slae *with* ony sleght · þe seneour of grece.
He clad hym all in clere stele · a Conyscaunce ouer,
þat mad was & markyd · on massidons armes,
Kayres hym to *sir* A[lexander] · in all þe most prese,[1]

[1] *Catchword*—as he.

He comes behind the king,

As he a hathiłł ware of his · behind him he stelis,
A briȝt brynnand brand · he braidis out of shethe,

and wounds him in the head.

And þurȝe-out þe helme in-to þe hede · he hurt him a littiłł. 2640
And þe kniȝtis of oure cost · as þai þe cas saȝe,
þan fange þai þis ilk freke · & be-fore þe kyng bryngis.

Alexander asks why he hit him;

"Quat now? my worthi werreours?" · þe wale kyng said,
He wend wele at he ware · a wee of his awen, 2644

the Persian being dressed as a Macedonian.

"Qui has þou brest so my brayn · & with a brand wondid
ȝour sekire seruant in same · ałł were I sire callid,
Ałł ware I halden as for hede · ȝour helpers at nede?"
"Nay, hope ȝe neuire," quod þe hathiť · "ser hiȝe emperoure, 2648

"I am no Macedonian.

Me any Messedone to be · þou ames of þine awen,
Bot of cruell kind · comen of barbres.

I did this to gain Darius' daughter."

And þis I did for ser Darius · his doȝtir me hiȝt, 2651
And cordid on þis condicion · to couple hire to wyfe,
And he went out of þe werd · to wild all his regne,

[Fol. 46.]

To hew þi hede fra þi hals · & anys it him shewe."
þan callis oure kyng him his kniȝtis[1] · þaire consaile to frayn,

"What shall be done to him?" says the king.

"Quat sałł be done him for þis dede?" · & þai bedene sware, 2656

"Let him be hung or burnt," answer his counsellors.

Sum, at he hangid suld be hiȝe · sum þe hede priued,
Sum bedis in a bale-fire · brin him to poudire.
"Quat has he fauted?" quod þe frek · "þof he him forced haue

"Nay, he only did as he was told to do," replies the king.

þe charges[2] of his chiftan · chefely to fiłł? 2660
He þat him demes to þe dede · he dampnes him-selfe,
And diȝtis him his awen dome · & þat dare I proue.
For demed I any of my douth · ser darye to spiłł, 2663
As ȝe þis gentiłł man enioyne · suld him be iug'd þen."

[1] *The first* i *above the line.*
[2] MS. changs, *with stroke above* gs.

As he an atheℏ war of hys · b[e]hynd hym he stelez, [Fol. 20.]
A bryght brynnand brand · he brade owt of sheth,
And þorow þe helme into þe heued · he hurt hym a lytyℏ.
And þe kny*ghtes* of þe coste · as þai þe case sawgh,
Þen fange þai þis ilke freke · & byfore þe kyng brynggez.
"What nowe? my worthi werayo*ur*" · þe wale kyng sayd,
He wend þ*at* wit*ter*ly it were · a wee of hys awne,
"Why hase þou bryssyd so my brane · & *with* a swerd woundet
Yo*ur* sekir *ser*uand in same · aℏ wer I *sir* clepyd,
Aℏ wer I haldyn for hede · ȝo*ur* helpar at nede?"
"Nay, hope neu*er*[1]," q*uod* þe atheℏ · "*sir* hegh Emp*er*oure,

Me ony massydoñ to be · þou myssys of þi Awne,
Bot of þe crueℏ kynde · Come*n* of þe barbrys.
And þus I dyd, for *sir* Darius · hys doght*er* hyght me,
And cordytt vnd*er* þis condicion · to coupill hir to wyfe,
And qwen he went of þis warld · to weld all hys realme,
To hewe þi hede from þi halse · & onys it hym shewe."
How kyng *Alexander* callys þen hys kny*ghtes* · þair counsell to frayne,
"What suld be done hym for þis dede" · & þai bydome[2] sone,
Some, þ*at* he hanged suld be · & some þe hede p*er*shed,[3]
Some byd*es* in a bale-fyre · hym bryn aℏ to poudre.
"What hase he fautyd?" q*uod* þe freke · "þof he hym forsyd hafe
The charge of hys chiftane · chefely to fylle?
He þ*at* hym demys to be dede · he dampnes hym-seluen,
And dyt*es* hys awne dome · & þat dar I p*re*fe.
For demyd I ony of my doghty · *sir* dary to spyℏ,
As he is[4] genteℏ-man enjoyne · suld hym-self be iugged þen."

[1] MS. n*er*euer. [2] *Read* beden. [3] MS. p*ri*shyd.
[4] *Read* ȝe this.

He dismisses the Persian in peace.

He lat*is* þe *Per*syn in pesse · pas *with* his hele,
Mekiłł for his mayñ strenth · & for his mi3t pr*ay*sed.

Darius assembles his men,

As sone as Darye þe derfe · of þis dede heris, 2667
þat he was[1] sauyd vnalayne · he semblis his kny3t*is*,
Vp to a mi3ti montayne · his men þair*e* he schewis,
And gessis hi*m* wele þare to deg*ray*d · þe grekis maist*ir*.

but takes to flight.

þañ fandis he furth in-to þe filď · & fled als beliue,
And Alex*ander* *with* his ost · him asperly folowed 2672
Ri3t to þe bu[r]3e of Batran · & bildid þare his tent*is*,
Mas hi*m* glad[2] *with* his ginge · & to his godis offirs.
þe cite þan he assailid · & sesid oñ þe morne, 2675

Alexander takes Batran,

With all þe burȝes þ*ar*e a-boute · & busked þare his sete.

and finds Darius' treasure, and his wife and children.

þare fand he tres*our* vntald · & als þe trew spouse
Of *ser* Dary, bath his dame · & alł his dere childire.
Now dose hi*m* fra Darius · a dereworth prince,
Aires to *ser* Alex*ander* · adoures him lawe, 2680

A Persian prince says he has served Darius for naught,

"I haue erdid *with* 3oure enmy · *ser* emp*er*oure," he said,
"As soiet *ser*ued haue I þ*at* sire · many sere wynt*ir*;
[Fol. 46 b.] And all my trauaill I tint · for tuke I no gudes.
Bot wald it now 3*our* worthines · to wend *with* my-selfe, 2684
A ten M*ille* vs take · of tulkis enarmed,

and offers to deliver up Darius.

I sall 3ow hete in 3oure hand · to haue at 3oure will
Sire Dary, *with* þe mast dole · of his derfe erles."

Alexander refuses.

"Nay, leue, lat ane," q*uod* þe lord · "þen leue I[3] no straungers, 2688
þ*at* þ*ou* be willi in þi witt · to werray þine aweñ,
Ne tell þ*ou* me no3t þ*at* tale · I trow no3t þi wordis."
Be þis *ser* Dary fro his duk*is* · deuysid his pistiłł:
þe kyng of kyngs was callid · & clere god bathe, 2692

A letter. "Darius' satraps to their lord

þus, vndirstand I, was þe stile · & sti3t in þare-eft*ir*;[4]
"3*our* satr*a*paires, 3*our* ser*u*ant · *with* ser*u*and obeschen;

[1] *In the margin.*
[2] MS. ginge glad, *with* ginge *struck through.*
[3] MS. leuē þ^{e}; *with* þ^{e} *altered to* I. [4] *or* estir.

He lattes þe perseñ in pes · pas with hys heyle,
Mekyll for hys mayne[1] strenth · & for hys myght doys prayss.
Als sone as sir Dary þe derfe · of þis dede herys,
þat he was saffed so vnslayne · he sembles hys kneghtez,
Vp tyll a maghty[2] mountane · hys men þar he schewez,
And gessys hym ȝitt degrad · þe grekyn maister.
þen foundez he forth in-to þe feld · & fled als belyfe,
And A[lexander] with hys hoste · hym asperly folows
Right to þe burgh of batran · & byggyd þar hys tentes, [Fol. 36 b.]
And makez hym glad with hys geng · & to hys goddez offers.
þe Cyte þan he assaylyd · & sesyd it vppon þe morne,
With all þe burghes þar aboute · & buskett þar hys sete.[3]
þar fand tresour[4] vntalde · & þe trew spouse
O[f] sir Dary, both hys dame · & hys dere chelder.
Now doys hym on from Darius · a darworth prince,
Kayres hym to alexander · & adours hym lowe,
"I haue erdyd with your enmite · sir emperour," he sayd,
"As sugett seruyd þat syre · mony sere wynter;
And all my travell I tynt · for tuke I no gudez.
Bot wald now your worthynes · to wende with myseluen,
And teñ thouusand vs take · of tulkez ennarmed,
I shall you hete hym in your hand · to haue at your wille
Sir Dary, witt þe most dele · of hys derfe Erles."
"Na, leyfe, lett be," quod þe lord · "þar leuyn þe no lede,

þat þou be willy in þi witte · to werre þine awne,
Na tell þou me not þat tale · I trowe noght þi wordez."
By þis sir Dary fro hys dukez · devyse[d] hath a pistyll:
The kyng of kyngez he hym cald · & clere god both,
þus, vnderstandyng I, was þe style · & styght in þar-after:
"ȝour satrapers, your souerayntе · with seruise obeysshyng;

[1] MS. maynte. [2] *So in* MS. [3] MS. fete.
[4] MS. *t*uresour.

Sire, we haue wayued to ȝow writtis · ȝit write we þe same,

Alexander has defeated us.

How þis maistir of Messedone · has on oure marchis entrid, 2696

Brynd vp oure biggingis · bretted oure kniȝtis,

And we ouire-sett be to sare · to suffire any langire.

Help us."

For-þi ȝour dignite bydene · we drerily be-seke,

A-gayns þe force of oure faa · vs forthire a quile." 2700

Queñ he had red alł þe rawis · for rancour he swellis,

A letter. "Darius to Alexander.

And out oñ-ane to Alexander · alł þus he writis.

"I, Dary, with þe dignite · þe diademe of Persee,

Of alł þe kyngis þe kyng · þat corouned was euire, 2704

To þe, my seruand, I say · as me was sent late,

Thou likenest thy lowness to my height.

How þi lawnes & þi litillaike · þou lickyns to my hiȝt.

Bot parde, þi prouidence · inpossible it semes,

A heuy As to be houyn · vp to þe sternes, 2708

Thou lackest wings.

A thing threuyñ is & thike · & þarnes þe wyngis,

And fautis þe fethirhames · & þe fliȝt-loomes.

For-þi þi mynd neuir þe mare · lat mounte in-to pride ·

Boast not.

For chance of na cheualry · þat þou a-cheued hase. 2712

[Fol. 47.]

For vertu ne no victori · ne vant noght þi-selfe;

He þat enhansis[1] him to heȝe · þe heldire he declynes.

I have heard of thy kindness to my kin.

I haue herd of þi hendlaike · of heraudis & of othire,

Of þi noblay now o newe time · a-nentes my modire.

Bathe to my wyfe & to my barnes · quat bounte þou shewis, 2717

Quat curtassy & kyndlaike · I ken alto-gedire.

This will not make me thy friend.

Bot surely alł þe sesoñ · þat þou þam̃ so pleses,

Þou fangis me neuire to þi frynd · fyne quen þe likis.

And if þou wirke þaim all þe wa · & wrak at þou may,

Þe mare vnfryndschip þarfore · fall sall þe neuire;

Work them harm, if thou wilt."

For-þi to put þam to pyne · I pray þe noȝt wande, 2723

For myñ angire on þine arrogance · salł at þe last kindiłł."

. . . . . .

[1] MS. ens enhansis; *with* ens *expuncted.*

Sir, we haue send to you writtes · ȝitt writte we þe same,
How þis maister oute of massidoyne · our marches hath enteryd, 2696
Brynt vp our biggenges · bryttynd our kneghtez,
And we ouersett be so sore · to suffre ony lenger.
For whi your dignite bedene · we derely besekyn,
Ayayne þe force of our foes · vs furthers a while." 2700
When he had rekkend all þe rawes · for rankour he swellez,
And oute anone to A[lexander] · all þus he writtez: *Epistola.*
"I, Dary, with þe dignite · þe dyademe of pers,
Of all kyngez kyng · þat Crouned was euer, 2704
To þe, my seruand, I say · als me was sent late,
How þou[1] lownys in þi lityllake · þou likens to my hert.
Bot parde, þi prouydens[2] · inpossible it semys,
A hevy asse to heff · on hye to þe sternes, 2708 [Fol. 31.]
A thyng þat thryffyn is and thyke · & þarnes[3] wengez,
And fawtes bath þe fethirhames · & þe flyght-lomes.
For-þi mynd neuer þe more · to mounte þe to pryde
For chaunce of no chevallry · þat þou chefyd hase. 2712
For vertew ne victory · avaunte noght þi-selfe;
He þat enhaunses hym to hygh · þe lawer he declines.
I haue herd ȝit of þi hynlake · at harhaldes & at oþer,
O[f] þi noblay nowe anew · anence my awyn modre. 2716
Both to my bird & my barnes · qwat bounte þou schewys,

What curtasy & hyndlake · I ken all-to-geder.
Bot surly all þe seson · þou þaim so ples,
Þou fonnges me neuer to þi frend · fyne if þou likez. 2720
. . . . . .
Þe more frendship̄ þarfore · fall shall þe neuer;
For-þi put þaim to pyne · I pray þe nogh[t] wonnd, 2723
For my angre on þi arrogaunce · sall at þe last kyndyll;
Þarfor do þou þi best · god forbyd þou[4] spare." 2724*

[1] *Read* þi. [2] MS. peruydens. [3] MS. ȝarnes.
[4] MS. þan, *altered to* þou.

Quen he[1] had lokid ouir þe lines · he laȝes at his wordis,
A letter. "Alexander to Darius. And ditis agayn to ser Dary · þis dete þat folowes:
¶ "I, Alexander, þe eldest · & all myne ane
Of kyng Ph[ilip] & his fere · þat frely lady,
Honourd Olimpades · þat anely me fosterd,
To þe kyng of Persy · þis prolouge I write:
The gods hate vanity. Sire, vanite & vayne-glori · & vices of pride
Þa ere þe gaudis, as I gesse · þat all gods hatis,
And ilka dedly douth · þai driffe þam to punesch,
Þat has driȝten of vndedlynes · draȝen þaim to name.
I apply this to thee, Þis similitude to þi-selfe · I say all-to-gedire,
Þat a-suris so in þi surquitry · & sesis neuire-mare
who so boastest. To bost ne to blasfeme · blyn will þou nouthire.
Bot for þi gold & þi gudis · a god þou þe makis,
Thou upbraidest me for shewing kindness. Þou vp-braydis me for þe beute · þat I þi blod schewid,
As to þi modire I mene · & to þi mery childir,
Þare mas þou þe to malicole · & meenes for litiH.
[Fol. 47 b.] I wroȝt it noþire for þi will · ne for þi[1] wale threte.
I did it not to please thee, but of my own bounty. If I kid þam curtassy · it come fra my-selfe,
Haly of oure awen hert · & of oure hynd thewis;
Ne we prid vs for na prouwis · predestayned we ere,
Oure gods gayn vs þare-to · þat gretly þou spises.
Let this letter be the last." Latt now þis lettre be þe last · & loke to þi-selfe,
For sekire & on my surement · I seke[2] ȝow agayns."
Þis brefe he bedis þam to bere · þat broȝt him þe toþire,
And takis þam of his tresoure · & twynnes with þaim faire.
Quen þai to Persy ware past · a pistill he enfourmes,
Alexander writes to his princes. Wrate a writt of his wiH · so sendis to his princes,
His seruandis & his seneschalls · out of sere rewmes,
And þus comandis he þam clene · þe kyng his stile.
The letter. ¶ "I, Alexander, þat as aire · avaunced is in grece,
"Alexander þe son of Ph[ilip] þe fers · as I first tald,
And als of Olimpades · myne honurable modire,

[1] *Above the line.*
[2] MS. se alk, *blotted, and altered to* seke *in the margin.*

When he lukyd ouer þe lynes · he smyllys at hys wordes,
And dytes ayayn to sir Dary · þe deteys þat folows:
"I, A[lexander], þe eldest · & all my one — Epistola.
Of kyng philip & hys fere · þat frelich lady,
Honord Olymphades · þat only me fosterd,
To þe kyng owte of persye · þis proloug I writte:
Sir, vanyte & vaneglory · & vicys of pride
þes er þe gawdes, I ges · þat þees goddes hatez,
And iche dedly do · þai dreffe þaim to ponysh,
þat hasé dryghten of vndedlynes · drawyn þaim onone.
þis similitude of þi-self · I say all-to-geder,
þat assurys so þi surquidry · & seses neuer more
To bost & to blasfleme[1] · blyn wyll þou nowþer.
Bot for þi gold & þi gudez · a god þou þe makys,
þou vpbardez[2] me for þe bewte · þat I þi blude schewyd,
As to þi moder I mene · & to þi mery childer,
þou makys þe to malycole · & menys þe for lityll. [Fol. 81 b.]
I wroght it nowder for þi wille · ne for þi wale thoght.
Yff I kyd þaim ony curtasy · it Come of my-seluen,
Holy of owr awne hert · & of our hend thewys;
Na we pride vs for no prowez · predestinate vs here,
Our goddes gyffyn vs þar-to · þat grettly þou dispysys.
Latt nowe þis letter be last · & luke to þi-seluen,
For sekerly without surement · I seche þe agayns."
þis brefe he biddes þaim bere · þat broght hym þe toþer,
Takys þam of hys tresour · & twynnys with þaim faire.

When þai to persye was past · a pistyll he enformes,
Wrote a writte of hys wille · & wafed to hys Princez,
Hys seruandes & hys senescals · oute of sere landes,
And þus Comandes he þaim clene · þe kyng in hys style.
"I, A[lexander], þat as heyr · avaunsyd am in grece,
þe son of philipp þe fers · as I first told,
And also of Olympades · my honorable lady,

[1] *Read* blasfeme. [2] *Read* vpbradez.

to his princes, þus send I to my satraparis · my princes & my dukes,
peers, My pers out of[1] siphagoyne · salutis & grace,
earls, Of þe sele of Surry · my seggis & myñ erles,
knights, and lords. My kniȝtis out of Capados · & all my kid lordis,
þe ledis out of Landace · & all þe landis out-by.
I comandȝ ȝow oñ þe clere faithe · þat ȝe my croune aȝe,
þat belyue to Alysaundire · þat is myñ awen cite,
Send skins of beasts to Alexandria, þat ilkane of ȝow send be your-selfe · of sere slayñ bestis,
Of fresch̃ & of fyne wroȝt · fellis a thousand,
Sum grayne to be neþire gloues · graythid to my kniȝtis,
and send the furs on to the Euphrates on camels." Sum pured pelloure depurid · to put in oure wedis,
Lat kest þam̃ apoñ camels · þat in þat kith lengis,
And aires with þaim to Eufraten · þis erand haues in mynd."
[Fol. 48.] þan was a mañ, as me mynes · in þe morne-qwile,
Was of ser Daris a duke · þe derfe Emperoure,
Nostanda, a duke of Darius, writes. Ane þat Nostanda was named · & a noble prince,
þat certified his souerane · þir saȝes in a pistill:
¶ "Sire Dari, duke of ilk a douth · & driȝten þi-selfe,
þe grete glorius god · graythid in þi[2] trone,
"Nostanda to his lord. Nostanday, to ȝour nobilnes · þat ay my nek bowis,
With seruage to ȝour senurie · my-selfe I comand.
It semed noȝt ȝoure seruand · sire, vndistreyned
Vn-to ȝour mekill maieste · þis mater to write,
It grieves me to write. Bot I am depely distressid · þis dede for to wirke,
And made þis myscheffe to myñ · malegrefe my chekis.
For wete it wele ȝour worthines · þat of our wale[3] princes
Two of our chief princes have perished in battle. Twa of þe tethiest ere tint · & termynd of lyue,
þat lost was now þe last day · a litill fra Tygre,
In batail apoñ bent fild · in-bland with þe grekis.
þare was I gird to þe grond · & greuously woundid,
I scarce escaped. Vnnethe it cheuyd me þat chance[4] · to chape to þe fliȝt[5];
And oþire many of oure meñ · miȝtfull kniȝtis,

[1] MS. oft.
[2] 'þi' *blotted in* MS.
[3] faes *crossed through.*
[4] MS. can chance; can *struck out.*
[5] MS. filȝt.

þus send I to my satrapars · salutez of grace,
My peres oute of prynphagoyne · my princez & my dukez,
Of þe seneour of surry · my seggez & my erlez,
My knytes oute of Capadoce · & all my kyd Lordez,
The ledes oute of Landace · & all þe Landes vmbe.
I command you on þe Clere fayth · þat ȝe my crowne awe,
þat als belyfe to alexaunder · vnto my awne Cyte,
Ilk one send be þaim-self · of sere slayn bestes,
Off fresh & of fyne slayn · fellys a thouusand,
Some grayne to be grathyd · to my bernez byhofe,
Some puryd pelour & depuryd · to put in our wedes,
And cast þaim vppon camels · þat in þat kyth lenges,
And karys with þaim to eufraten · þis erand haue in mynd."
þe[n] was a man, as me of menys · in þe morne-while,
Was of sir Daryus a duke · þe derf emperoure,
One þat Nostandy was namyd · a noble Prince, [Fol. 82.]
þat certyfyed hys souerente · þees sawez in a pistill:
"Syre[1] Dary, duke of iche douth[2] · drightyn þi-seluen, Epistola.
The grete glorius god · grathyd in þi trone,
Nostandy, to your nobelnes · & ay my neke bowe,
With seruage to your senyoury · my-seluen I Comaund.
It semyd not your seruand · [syre], vndistreynyd
Vnto your mekyll mageste · þees materys to writte,
Bot I am depely distryssyd · þis dede for to wirke,
And made þis mischeff to mene · mawgre[3] my chekez.
For wete it wele ȝour worthynes · þat of our wale princez
Two of þe tithiest er tynt · & termyd of lyfe,
þat lost wer nowe þe last day · a lityll fro tygre,
In batell on bent feld · in-bland with þe grekez.
þar was I girde to þe ground · & greuously woundit,
Vnneth me chefyd in þat chaunce · to chape to þe flyght;
And oþer mony of owr men · mightfull knyghtes,

[1] *The* e *is above the line in* MS.
[2] MS. Syre duke of a Dary iche douth; *with* a *above the line.*
[3] MS. mawgra.

And erlis of all *3our* empire[1] · enterely deuydid,
3oure lore & *3our* legaunce · lethirly forsaken,[2]
Aires *þaim* to *ser* Alex*ander* · & on-ane 3eldis.

Alexander receives the men who forsake you.

And he *þaim* faire vndirfange · enfeffid *þaim* belyue,
In palais, in *prouince* · in principall regnes."
Þen to Nostanda oñ next · *þus* not*is* he a lett*ir*,
Þat he suld semple him a sowme · & set *þaim* agaynes.

A letter.

Anothire pistill lete he pas · to Porr*us* of ynde,
To come & helpe *with* his here · & he[3] him *þus* swari3:

"Porus, king of India, to Darius. [Fol. 48 b.]

¶ "I, Porr*us*, *þat* possessid am · *þe* p*ar*tyse of yynde,
And am *þe* coroñ be kynd · of clene all *þat* Iles,
Sire Dary, *with* *þi* dyademe · drest oñ *þi* trone,
To *þe*[3] *þat* salut*is* I send · *þe* sele of myñ armes.
Þou pr*ayes* vn-to my p*erso*ñ · my powere to sempble,
And 3ow enforce *with* my folke · *3our* faes to *with*stand;

I am ready to serve you.

And I am bouñ at *3our* bode · & buxsom̃ was euire,
To he3e & to help̄ *3our* hest · quen I my hele lastis.

But I am now sick.

Bot now a lang*our* me lett*is* · *þat* I la3t haue,
Slike a seknes for-sothe · is oñ my-selfe haldeñ,
Þat I ne may streyne me ne stere · for stondis so hard,
Bot lyse in langwysches & lokis · queñ my lyfe[4] endis.
And as warysche I my warke · *þat* I am in wondeñ,

I am sorry for you.

As me is wa for *þi* wo3e · & *þi* wrange bathe,
I may no3t ryde 3ow to reschow · my reuthe is *þe* mare.

I shall soon recover,

Bot I sall leue & be lechid · for-*þi* be li3t-hertid;
And I be couird of my coth · care for na grekis,
Amay *þe* for na Messedoynes · ne meñ vndire heuen;

and will then help you."

For I sall hele all in hast · & hale to 3oure kythis
With ten legions at *þe* last · & all of lele kny3t*is*."

Rodogars, mother of Darius, writes.

Be *þis* Rodogars *þe* riche · *þat* renewid lady,
Þe dere dame of Dari · of *þis* dede heris,
Þat hire awen child *with* Alex*ander* · amed eft to fe3t,
And sorowis selcuthly sare · & send*is* him a pistill;

[1] MS. emp*er*ire.
[2] MS. saken forsaken; *with* saken *struck out.*
[3] *In the margin.* [4] MS. lefe, *corrected to* lyfe.

And erls of our empire · enterely distroed,
þat oþer your legeance · lethirly forsakyn,
Karyn þaim to sir A[lexander] · & onone 3eldeñ.
And he þaim fair vnderfongez · & feffys þaim in Landes,
In palacys, in prouynce · & principall regnes."
Then to Nostady on next · notez he a letter, Epistola.
þat he suld semble hym a sowme · & sett þam agayns.
A-noþer pistell lete he passe · to porrus of Inde,
To Come & help with hys heer · & he hym þus aunswers:
"I, Porrus, þat possessyd am · þe partyes of Inde,
And am þe crowne by kend · clene of all þe yles,
Sir Dary, with þi diademe · dressyd in þi trone,
To þe with salutes I send · þe sealle of my Armez.
You pray vnto my person · my power to assemble,
And you enforce with my folke · 3our foes to withstond;
I am bowne at þi bode · & buxme was euer,
To hye & to helpe at 3our hest · whils my hele Lastes. [Fol. 88 b.]
Bott nowe a langor me lettes · þat I laght haue,
. . . . . .
þat I may strene me ne stirre · for stoundes þat I haue,
Bott lyse & lukes lang · when my lyfe endes.
And as euer I warysh of werk · þat I am woundit in,
As me es wo for þi wogh · & þi wrange both,
I may not ryde you to rescew · þe reuth is þe more.
Bott I shall lefe & be lightyd · þarfore be 3e light;
And be I couered of my cothe · kare for no grekys,
Remefe you for no massydons · ne man vppon erth;
For I sall hele all in hast · & hye to your kythez
With teñ legions at þe lest · & all of lele knyghtes."
Be þat Rodogors þe ryche · þe reuerent Lady,
The dere dame of Dary · of þis dede herys,
þat hir Awne Childe with A[lexander] · etlyd 3itte to fight,
And sorows selkouthly sore · & sendes hym a pistyll;

"To king Darius, my son, greeting."

¶ "To kyng[1] dary[2] þe derfe · þe derrest of my childire,
Rodogoras þe riche quene" · þis rauth scho him writis:
"Bald baratour on bent · borne of my bosom̃,
Here send I þe, my swete · salutis & ioy.
Þou has heuyd vp þi huge ost · as I haue herd teH,
Samed all þi saudiours · & semblid þi pupiH,
And etils to ser Alexander · eft to assaiH.

[Fol. 49.]

Though thou shouldst gather all men against Alexander, it were in vain.

Wete þou wele it is noȝt worthe · ware þe be tyme;
For had þou gedird all þe gomes · I gesse, of þe werd,
ȝit to with-stand him a stonde · þi strenthe ware to littiH.
For godis prouidence apert · ay prestly him helpis,
Sauys & sustenes him-selfe · & socurs him euire.
For-þi hoo with þi hautes · & þine vnhemed wittis,
A-vaile of þi vanite · & of þi vayne pride,
Obey þe to þe baratour · þe best I coñ rede;

Submit to him.

Magnifie him with þi mouthe · & meke þi hert,
For any hathill vndire heueñ · þat at he ne hade may,

It will be better to do so."

Mare sekire it ware him to forsake · þen sewe any forthire; . . . . . .
In pese & in pacience · possede at he miȝt,
[þan] Be excludit out of his erd · & euire-mare dueH."
. . . . . .

Darius weeps.

Quen he þis rawis had rede · he rewfully wepid,
His eldirs & his ancestris · als he remembris;
Þoȝt how pride þaim depriued: · & here a passe ende.

Duodecimus passus Alexandri.

Alexander goes to Susa.

Þen aires him on ser Alexander · furth with his princes,
To þe cite-ward of Susys · him-selfe he aproches.
Þare-in ser Darius duellid · with his derfe ostis,
So neȝe he come to þa cliffis · he kend ouire þe cite.

He bids his men cut branches

With þat comaunds he he[s] kniȝtis · to cutt doune belyue

[1] MS. kynd, *corrected to* kyng. [2] MS. l dary.

"To kyng Dary þe derf · þe derrest of hir childer,
Rodogors þe riche whene" · þus rathe scho hym writtes:
"Bald baratour on bent · berne of my-saluen, 2825
Here send I þe, my swete · salutes of Ioy.
Þou hase hefyd vpp þi hoge hoste · as I haue late herd,
Sammyd all þi sougeours · & semblyd þi peple, 2828
And ettlys þe sir *Alexander* · efte to assayle.
Bott wete þou wele it is not worth · & were ye be tyme;
For hed þou gedderyd all þe gomez · I gesse, in þe werld,
To withstond hym a stoure · þi strenth wer to lityll. 2832
For goddes prouydence a-pert · ay prestly hym helpys,
Saffys & socours hym-self · & sustayns hym euer.
For-þi hoo with þi hatness · & þi vn-hemmyd wittes,
Avale of þi vanyte · & of þi vayn pride, 2836
Obey ye to þis baratour · þe best I can rede;
Magnyfye hym with þi mouth · & mekyn þi hert,
For ony hatell vnder heuen · for power þai haue may, [Fol. 82.]
More sekir þai wer to forsake · & sewe ony forþer; 2840

In pease & in pacience · possede þat he myght,
Þen be exclud oute of hys erth · & neuer in ease dwell."
Sir Dary for þoo dytez · was deply diseassyd; 2842*
When he þoo rawez had redde · rewfully he wepys,
Hys alders & hys auncesters · als he remenbrys; 2844
Thoght how pride þaim depriffyd · & here a passe endes.

Duodecimus[1] Passus A[lexandri.]

Fast kayrez hym on *sir* A[lexander] · with hys athell princez,
To þe cyte-ward of susys · hym-self he aprochedd.
Þar as *sir* Dary in dwellyd · with hys derfe hostes, 2848
So negh he Come þe clyffe · he kend ouer þe cyte.
With þat he Commandes hys knytes · to cutte downe be-lyffe 2850

[1] MS. Vndecimus.

of trees, and fasten them to their horses.

Bowis of buskis & of braunches · of bolis & of lindes,
And bynde to þaire hors feete · of bobis of herbis, 2852
Bath to Meeris & to mulis · & all maner of bestis.
Þe popiłł out of Persy · þat slike a pake saȝe,
Beheld oñ he to þe hillis · & heterly was stroub[l]id ;

The Persians are astonished.

þai ware so woundird of þat werke · & wetirly it semed 2856
As all þe grond & þe greues · had glid þaim agayns.

[Fol. 49 b.]

So neȝe þe cite he soȝt · & sett vp his tentis,
þat thre days to þat thede · him tharne & na mare.

He challenges Darius.

Said : "let ane dryue to[1] Dary · & bede him dryffe sone,
Or put him to my powere · & plede we na langire."

That night he sees his god Ammon in a dream, who says,

Þe same niȝt in his slepe · him soda[n]ly a-perid 2862
Amoñ, his aweñ god · in aung[e]ls wyse,
In a merry mantiłł · of mervailous hewis,
Meuand as a Messedone[2] · in Marcure fourme ; 2865

"Send no messenger, but go thyself."

Said : "vn-to Susys my soñ · na sandisman þou send,
Bot fange my fygour to þe fast · & fand furth þi-selfe,
Clethe þe with my conyschaunce · & for na care drede,
I hete þe haly my help · na harme sałł þou suffire."

Alexander rises,

Þan slade he sliȝly a-way · & he fra slepe ryse,
A breme blasand blis · in his brist rysys. 2871
He knew his kniȝtis þat cas · & þai him clene redd,

and determines to go.

þat he[3] suld graythe him to ga[3] · as him his god chargis.
Þan callis to him þis conquirour · ane of his kid prince[s],

He makes one of his princes go with him.

Emynelaus, þat his erlis · & his ost[3] ledes, 2875
Hend & hardy of his hand · a huge man of strenthe,
And þare-to lede lelist to his lord · leuand of lyue.
He bad him bóuñ him belyue · & oñ a blonk worth,
Anoþire foole with him fange · & founde with himselfe.
Strad vp him-selfe on a stede · in starand wedis, 2880

The pair ride to the flood of Granton,

And on a cursoure þe kniȝt · with[4] a collt foloȝes.
To þe grete flode of Grantoñ · to-gedire þai ride,

which is frozen.

þai fand it forsen þaim be-fore · a fote-thike yse. 2883

[1] MS. & to ; *with & subpuncted.* [2] MS. Messedono.
[3] *In the margin.* [4] MS. on with ; on *being struck through.*

þe bowes & þe bobbez & braunches · of bulesse & of lyndez,
And bynd vnto þair blonnkez fete · of buskez & erbes,
Both to merys & to mulez · & all maner of bestes.
The peple oute of persye · þat suche a pake soghē, 2854
Byheld on high to þe hyllez · & hetterly wer stourbed;
þai wer son wonderytt of þat werke · þat witterly þam semyd
As all þe ground & þe gravez · had gane þaim ayayns.
So negh þe Cyte he þame soght · & sett vp hys tentes,
þat thre days to þat thede · he tharnyd & no more. 2859
Sayd: "latt on dryfe to sir Dary · latt drysse hym to feght,
Or put hym to my power · & plete we no lenger."
þe same nyght in hys slepe · to hym sodanly aperyd 2862 ☞ Nota somnium Alexandri.
Amoyn, hys awne god · in angels wyse,
In A mery mantyll · of mervalous hewys,
Meuand as a massydoñ · in mercurius forme;
And sayd: "vnto Susys · no Sondesman þou wafe, 2866
Bott fonge þi figour to þe fast · & fonde furth þi-seluen,
Cleth þe with my Conysaunce · & for no care dred,
I hete þe holy my help · no harme sall þou hynte."
þe[n] slode he slyghtly away · when he fra slepe rysys, [Fol. 33 b.]
A breme blasand blysse · in hys hert kyndels. 2871
Be-knewe hys knyghtes of hys case · & þai hym clene redyñ,
þat he shuld grath hym to go · as hys god chargyd.
þen callys to hym þe conquerour · one of hys kyd princez,
Emenylaus, þat hys Erlez · & hys hoste ledes, 2875
Hende & hardy of hys hand · & hoge man of strenth,
And þarto lelyst to hys lord · of all ledes oute.
He bad hym bowne hym belyfe · & on a blonke worth,
Anoþer fole with hym fange · & found with hym-selfe. 2879
Strode hym-self vp on a stede · in a starand wede,
And on a cou[r]sour þe knyght · with a colt folowd.
To þe grete flode of gratun · to-geder þai ryddyñ, 2882
And fyndyn it frosyn þaim byfore · a fute-thyke ysyd.

þat is þe streme of Strama · *with* many steds clepid,
And ȝit þe pure *pro*pure name · in *per*cynne tonge.
Alexander crosses it alone. þañ Alex*ander* belyue · his wedes he changis, 2886
þis renke *with* his Ronsees · he ridis ouire & leuys.
"A! lat me lend *with* ȝow, lord" · þe lede[1] him besekis,
[Fol. 50.] "For drede þat angire or a-vent*our* · or any slike faƕ."
He bids his friend wait for him. "Nay, houe þou here," q*uod* þe kyng · "vn-to my hame-come. 2890
He þat I saw in my slepe · saƕ be my sekire helpe."
With þat he braides oñ þe blonke · & broches him iñ þe syd,
Bowis him to-ward þe burȝe · as briȝt as ane aungeƕ.
This river always froze at night, even in summer, ¶ þis reuere at I first rede · be rewle of his kynde,
As wele in sesoñ of Somere · as in þe sad wintre, 2895
And þat is neu*er* bot oñ niȝt*is* · so naytely it fresys,
Tiƕ any powere to pas · or preke oñ *with* stedis.
ȝit has þe flouñ, as I fynd · a forelange obrede, 2898
and melted at morn, And euire-ilke mornyng[1] it melt*is* · for miȝt of þe soñ;
and then could not be crossed. *With* slike a reryd þan it ry*nnes*[2] · þe romance it witnes,
þat qua so tuke it in þat tyme · tint ware for euire.
Be þis enp*roch*ed hi*m* oure prince · vn-to þe proude cit*e*,
Band his blonke at a barrere · *with*-out þe burȝe ȝat*is*.
The Persians wonder. þe Per*s*yns of his passag · was passyngly wondird, 2904
And gesses him to be gode · for glori of his wedis.
Darius asks who he is, "Quat dones man ert þou?" q*uod* Dary · & drafe him agayne.
"Sire Alex*ander*," q*uod* þis athiƕ · "has all þus me sent,
Bedis buske þe to bateƕ · quat bade mak*is* þou here?
Outhire ȝare þe ȝapely þar-to · or tiƕ his ȝokke bowe."
and thinks it must be Alexander himself, "Qweþire þu be he?" q*uod* þe hathiƕ · "so hately þou spekis, 2910
þou melis noȝt as a minist*er* · a messangere bowis;
þou carpis euyn as a[3] kyng[1] · þat closid ware in pride.
Bot I am dred neuire a dele · of all þi bald saȝes. 2913.

[1] MS. bede. [2] MS. remes, *corrected to* ry*nnes*.
[3] *In the margin.*

Thys is þe streme of Struma · *with* mony *stedes* clepyd,
And ȝit pure *pro*pre name · in *per*syens tounge.
Then A[lexander] als belyfe · hys abytt *cha*ungez,
Thys renke *with* hys rou*nsey* · he ryd*es* ou*er* & lefys.
"Na! latt me lend *with* þe, lord" · þe lede hym bysekys,
"Lest ang*er* or aventur · or ony suche falle."
"Nay hofe þou here," q*uod* þe athyll · "vnto my agayn-Come;
He þ*at* I seght in my slepe · shall me sekir helpe."
With þ*at* he brad*es* on hys blonnke · & brochez hym in þe syd*es*,
Bowys hym on toward þe burgh · als bright as an angell.
Thys reu*er* þ*at* I first rede of · be rewle of hys kynde,
Als wele in seasun of som*er* · as in þe sad wynt*er*,
And þ*at* is neu*er* bott of nyghtys · so nataly it fresys,
To ony power on to passe · or preke *with* a stede.
ȝit hase þe flode, as I fynd · a furelenth of brede,
And eu*er*ilke mornyng it melt*es* · for myght of þe son;
With suche a rerde þen it rynnys · þe Romayns it wittnes,
þ*at* who tuke it in þ*at* tyme · war *ter*myd for eu*er*.
Be þis ap*ro*chyd hym þe Prince · vnto þe prouude Cite,
band hys blonnke at a barre · *with*oute þe brode ȝatez.
The p*er*syens of hys passage · wer passandly wound*er*yd,
And gessyn hym all to be god · for glory of hys gere.
"What domesman art þ*ou*?" q*uod* Dary · & drofe hym ayayns.
"Sir A[lexander]," q*uod* þis athell · "hase all þus me send,
Bydd*es* þe to batell buske · what bode mase þ*ou* here?
Ouder ȝare þe ȝapely þ*ar*to · or to his ȝokke bowe."
"Whed*er* þ*ou* be he?" þe hathell sayd, · "so hett*er*ly þ*ou* spekez,
þ*ou* melles noght as a messeng*er* · a mynyst*er* bowez;
þ*ou* Carpys likar to A kyng · þ*at* Closyd wer in pride.
Bot I am dred neu*er* a dele · of all þi derfe sawez;

☞ Nota naturam aque de struma.

[Fol. 34.]

Bot for þi souerayne sake · þat sent þe þus hedire,
and asks him to supper. 3it sall þou sit with my-selfe · & soupe or þou wynde."
He ra3t him þan be þe arme · & reuerence[1] him makis,
And to his palais a-pert · with princes him̄ ledis,
Þare aires him in ser Alexander · & all þus he thinkis,
"Þis ilke bar-bryn berne · grete beute me schewys, 2919
[Fol. 50 b.] Þat here þus hyndly be þe hand · ledis to his Innes;
Þis hame with help of my god · I haue sall he[r]-
eftir."
Alexander goes to sup with Darius. So silis he furth with þe sire · in-to a somere-hall, 2922
Þare sesonde was a soper · þe sotelest vndire heuen.
Sire Darius drawis to þe dese · & oþir dere princes,
Settis þis sire with him-selfe · lete serue þaim to-gedire.
The hall was all made of gold. Þat bild was all of brynt gold · as þe buke tellis, 2926
With þe bath, þe bordis & þe benkes · beten̄ of þat ilke.
Þe wessell to vyse on̄ · was verraly þe same,
And all þe sale of a[2] sute · set full of stanes.
The Persians think Alexander a mean-looking man. Þe popill of Persy · opon þis prince waitis, 2930
Þe litillaike of his like · lathely þat þai spyse;
Bot þe wisedome & þe worthenes · & of þe wale thewis
Þat in þat cors was enclosed · kend þai full litill.
Butlers full besyly · bro3t vp þe wyne,
In grete goblets of gold · graythid full of 3ymmes;
When Alexander drinks, he secretes the gold cup; And Alexander belyue · as he[3] had ay dronken̄, 2936
With þat he clekis vp þe coupe · & putis in his bosom̄.
Anoþire boll was him bro3t · & bathe he deuoydid,
this he does thrice. And 3it he threw to þe thrid · & thrast in̄ þare-eftir.
Sone as þe[4] clientis þat knew · at of þe coupe serued,
Þai knele doun before þe kyng · & him þe cas tald.
Þan has ser Dary dedeyne · & derfely he lokes, 2942
Rysys him vp renysch̄ · & re3t in̄ his sete,
Darius reproves him. "Quat faris þou with," quod he, "frynde? · a foñ þe
besemes;
Quy voydis þou my vessell? · it is a vile schame."

[1] MS. reuercence. [2] MS. same a; *with* same *struck through*.
[3] *In the margin.* [4] MS. as a þe.

ȝitt for þi soue*r*and sake · þat send þe þus hyd*er*, 2914
þou shall sitt *with* my-self · & soupe or þou wende."
He raght hym by þe right harme · & reue*r*ens hym makys,
And to hys palays full pert · *with* princez hym led*es*,
þar kayres hym on Sir A[lexander] · & all þus he thynkez,
"þus ilke barberon berne · grete bewte me schewez, 2919
þat here þus hyndly be hand · hase lede me to Innes;
Thys home[1] *with* helpe of my goddez · I hafe sall her-
after."
So sylez forth *with* þis Sire · into a som*er*-halle, 2922
Thar sesund was a soper · þe sotellest vnd*er* heuen̄.
Sir Darius drawys to þe deyse · & o*þer* dere princez,
Sett*es* þis sire *with* hym-selfe · lete s*er*ue þaim to-ged*er*.
þat belde was all of brynt gold · as þe buke tellys, 2926
With both þe burdez & þe benche · betyn of þe same.
The vessell to vyse on · ver*a*ly of þe same,
And all þe sale of a sute · sett full of Stanes.
The peple oute of p*er*sey · apon þe prince waytyn̄, 2930
þe lityllayke of hys lyth · lothly þai spysyn̄;
Bot þe wysdome & þe worthines · of hys wale thewez
þat in þat cors was closyd · knew þai full lytyl.
Botlers full besely · broght vp þe wynez, 2934
In grete goblett*es* of gold · grathyd fulle of gemmys; [Fol. 24 b.]
And A[lexander] als belyfe · as he hed onys drunkyn̄,
With þat he clyght vp a cupe · & cromys in hys bosom̄.
Anoþ*er* boll was hym broght · & both he devoyded,[2] 2938
And ȝitt he threwe[3] to þe thryde · & thristyn þ*ar*-after.
Sone as þe clyentez it knew · þat of þe cope s*er*ued,
þai knele downe bifore þe kyng · & hym þe case taldyn̄.
þen hase *sir* Dary disdayne · & darfly he luk*es*, 2942
Rerys hym vpp & remevys · in hys sete riche,
"What farys *with*," q*uod* he, "frende? · a fonne þou be-
semys;
Whi woyd*es* þou my veseall? · it is a vyle schame."

[1] MS. holme; *but marked for correction.*
[2] MS. dovoyded*e*. [3] *The* h *is above the line in* MS.

Alexander says it is the custom of Macedonia to do so.

"Sire, it is þe custum," quod þe kniȝt · "in oure kyngis fest, 2946
Þat, be it ane, be it oþire · þat þai of drinke,
Þe gestis sall haue þe goblettis · & þaim gud þinke,
To wild & wende with a-way · & wirke quat þaim likes;
[Fol. 51.] Bot sen þis vse is here vn-honourable · here I þam̄ leue;"
Braidis þaim furth withouten bade · þe butlers þaim yeldis. 2951

Some of them praise Alexander.

"Now sothely," quod þañ ilk a segge · softly to-gedire,
"Þis maner at he melis of · is menskefull & noble."
Þan was þare ane proude pere · a prince at þe table,

One Anepo takes note of him,

Anepo, þat oñ Alexander · all-way be-haldis,
Þan mynes him anes in Messedone · he had þe man sene, 2956
Quen he was sent to his syre · to feche þaire trouage.

and remembers that he has seen him before.

His vertuse & his vysage · his voise he remenbris,
His fourme & his fetoure[1] · his figoure a-vysis,
He studis & he stuynes · he stemes with-in, 2960
"Is þis noȝt Philip soñ þe firs · þe fedare of grece?"

He leaves his seat, and tells Darius.

With þat he sleȝly vp soȝt · & his sete leuys,
Droȝe him̄ euyñ to ser Dary · þare he oñ dese bydis,
Said, "surely, ser, þis sandisman · þat sittis ȝow be-forne
Is Alexander him awen self · or all myñ ame faillis."
Sone þis gouernour of grece · is of þis gaude ware,
He torkans with & vndire-tuke · he touched of him-selfe,

Alexander perceives his danger,

Herd a nyngkiling of his name · & naytis him to ryse,
Buskis him vp at a braide · & fra þe burde rysys. 2969

seizes a torch,

He tas a torche fra a tulke · þat by þe table standis,
Felly fangis it in[2] his fist · & to his fole wyndis,
Fyndis him faire him before · þare he him feste hade,

mounts his horse,

Raȝt him radly þe reyne · & oñ his rige worthis. 2973
With þat he brochis his blonke · þat þe blode fames,
Sparis out spacly · as sparke out of gledes.

[1] MS. fetuore.
[2] MS. l in; *the* l *being an imperfect* h, *due to* his *following.*

"Sir, it is our costome," quod þe knyt · "in our kyngez
fest', 2946
þat, be it one, be it oþer · þat þai of drynkyn,
The gestes sall haue þe goblettez · & þai gude thynke,
To wyld & wynd away · & werke what þaim likes; 2949
Bot sen þe vse is here vn-honorable · here I þam lefe;".

Brades þam forth with-owtyn bode · þe butler þaim
3eldes.
"Nowe, sir," quod euerilke segge · softly to oþer,
"þis maner þat he mellys of · is menskefull & noble."
Then was þar one, a prouude · prince at þe tabyll, 2954
Anepo, þat on *Alexander* · alway byholdes,
þen menys onys in massydoñ · he had þe man knawyñ,

When he was sent be hys sire · to sese þair truage.
Hys vertuez & hys visage · hys voyce he remenbris, 2958
Hys forme & hys facioñ · hys fygure he visys,
He stodes & he staddes with · & stempmys hym within,
"Es noght þis philyp son þe fers · fennder[1] of grece?"
With þat he shyllghly vp slayde · & hys sete left', 2962
Droght hym euen to sir Dary · þar he on deyse bydes,
"þat surely sir, þis sondesmañ · þat sittes yow aforne
Is A[lexander] hym-self · or all my ame falys."
Sone as þis gouernour of grece · apon þis gaud[2] wates, 2966
He torkys with & vndertuke · it tochyd of hym-self', 2967
Harde a nyckyng' of hys name · & natys hym to ryse, [Fol. 25.]
Buskys hym vp at brade · & fro þe borde voydes.
He takys a torche fro a tulke · þat be þe burde standes,
Felly fange it in hys fyst' · & to hys fole wendes, 2971
Fyndes hym faire hym bifore · þar as he hym fest' had,
Raght hym radly þe reyne · & on hys rigge ascendes.
With þat he brochez hys blonnke · þat þe blode folows,
Sparrys oute sarply[3] · as[4] sparke doys on gledes. 2975

[1] MS. founder, *altered to* fennder. [2] MS. gauyd.
[3] *Sic; for* spacly. [4] MS. &.

and rides away. Be þe liȝt at he led · laches he þe way,
And fandis fast to þe fliȝt · with a fers wiłł.
þe pepiłł of þe palais · quen þai his passe saȝe,
All rush after him. Rusches vp in a res · rynnes in-to chambres,
[Fol. 51 b.] Sum araies þaim iñ ringis · & sum iñ row brenys,
. . . . . 2980*
With hard hattis on þaire hedis · hied to þaire horsis,
Prekis eftir þe prince · prestly enarmed.[1]
Night comes. Bot now was niȝt oñ þaim neȝed · þat noyd þaim sare.
Many lose their way. Sone ware þai willid fra þe way · þe wod was so thike,
Sum oñ buȝes & oñ brerys · blemysched þe face,
Sum ware dreuyñ doun in dikis · sum in depe myrys;
Alexander escapes. Bot Alexander at myñ ame · þaire aȝe is a-schapid,
Ay trottis him to þe trod-gate · as him þe torche wyssis.
Darius mourns at home. Sire Dary as a drery mañ · duellis[2] at hame,
With princes iñ his palais · ałł pense he sittis,
þe baldnes of þis baratour · he besyly remembris,
þat skapid so sone skatheles · fra all his schathill dukis.
There was an image of Xerxes, þañ was añ ymage within · as I am enfourmede,
Of Sexeres þat sum-quyle · þat cite had to welde,[3]
Forgid ałł of fyne goldē · & fettildē his seete
Vndire þe souerayne sege · þare sett ere þe lawis.
And sodanly þat semylacre · as tellis þe textis,
which suddenly fell to pieces. It all to-paschis in-to peces · & to poudire dryuys.
þan was þe wale kyng waa · & wepand he saidē:
This is a bad omen. "þis be-takens trombling of my tildē · & tene of[4] my regne."
Alexander rides to the river, and crosses the ice. And Alexander all þat quile · asperly rydis
To þe grete flode of Grantoñ · & it oñ a glace fyndis.
Or he was soȝt to þe side · ȝit sondird þe qweryns,
His hors it hunyschist for euire · & he with hard schapidē.
He returns safely. þañ aires he with Emynelows · euen to his princes,
And derfly oñ þe toþir day · a douth he assembles,

[1] MS. enr enarmed; *with* enr *struck through*.
[2] *The* e *above the line*. [3] MS. ȝ welde. [4] *In the margin*.

By þe light þat he hed · lacchys on hys way,
And fonndez fast to flyght · with a fers wille.
The peple of þe palays · when þai hym passe sigh,
þai russhyn vp in a reys · rynnyn into chaumbres,
Some arays þaim in rynggez · some in rawe brenys,
Some in stalwart stuffe · & some in stele plates
With hard hattes on þair heddez · hyen to þair blonnkez,
Prikkyn after þe prince · prestly ennarmed.
Bot þen was nyght on þaim negh · þat noyed þaim sore.
Sone wer þai welt fro þaire way · þe wod was so thykke,
Some of bowez & of breres · blemyst þe face,
Some wer drefyn into dykez · some depe mires;
Bot A[lexander] at my ayme · þar augerly eschapys,
And ay trotes on þe troyde-gate · als hym þe torche vysys.
Sir Dary as a drery man · dwelland in hys trone,
With princez in hys palays · all pensey he sittes,
The baldnes of þis baratour · he belyfe remenbris,
þat scapett so sone schatheles · fro all hys schatell dukez.
þen was ane ymage within · as I am enformed,
Off serexies þat some-while · þe Cyte hed to weld,
Forgyd all of fyne gold · & feteld in hys sete,[1]
And vnder þat souerent segge · y-sett war þair lawez.
And sodanly þat symylacre · as says me þe text',
All to-paschys into peces · & into powder dryfez.
þen was þe wale kyng woo · & wepand he sayd:
"þis betokyns trublyng' of my teld · & tene to my realme." [Fol. 33 b.]
And A[lexander] þe while · asperly rydes
To þe grete flude of grantum · & it as glas fyndes.
And be he soght to þe syde · ȝitt sounderd þe qwernes,
Hys hors it honyshyd for euer · & he with hard schapyd.
þen kayres he with Emenylaus · euen to hys princez,
And derfly of þat oþer day · of doghty he assemblez,

[1] MS. fete.

He assembles 200,000 men,

Twa hundreth thousand oñ a throm̄ · all of threuen
kniȝtis, 3007
Cairis him vp to a cliffe · & comfurthis his hostis;

and encourages them.

" Sall neuir þe Persyns pake · be pere to þe grekis,
And if þai ma ware be many · mayes noȝt ȝour hertis;

[Fol. 52.]

Full many flees may fell · bot a fewe waspis."
And all þe company clene · comendid his wittis. 3012

Terciusdecimus passus Alexandri.

Darius and his men come to the river.

Be þis ser Dary was diȝt · whit his dere erles,
Heuyd vp a huge ost · & hast him to ryde,
His ginge & all his garysons · in glyssynand wedis, 3015
Gaes him oñ to grantoñ · & graithes þare his tentis.
His stoure was so stalworthe & store · & strange to
a-byde,
He had of meñ out of mynde · many mayñ hundreth,

His host is innumerable.

Þat sike a siȝt & a sowme[1] · of seggis enarmed
Was neuer sene, I suppose · señ þe sege of troy. 3020
Þe chiftayne had chariotis · chosen for þe nanes,

He has 10,000 chariots, armed with scythe-blades.

Ten thousand be tale · tried for þe were.
And þai ware sett aþire side · full of sythe-bladis,
Kene keruand as knyfes · & cursers þam drowe. 3024
Þe next day be þe none · new note ryses,
Aithire freke with his folke · in þe fild metis,
And bald bernes oñ bent · banars vnfaldis,
Put pennons oñ pollis · payntid of siluir. 3028

Alexander mounts Bucephalus.

Alexander as belyue · is armed vp clene,
Bounes him to his blonke · þe best vndire heuen,
Þat was þe blonk Bucifal · as þe buke tellis,
A foole worth[2] fyfty of þe firste · þat in þe flode
drouned. 3032
He spynnes him out a grete space · fra he[s] peris all,
Couers him full clenly · & closed iñ his gere.

[1] *The* me *above the line.*
[2] MS. *with, altered to* worth *in the margin.*

Twa c m in a thrume · all of trefe knyte*s*,

Cayrez hym vp to a Clyff · & comforthez hys hostez;
"Sall neue*r* þe p*er*siens pakke · be pere to þe grekez,
And þof þai war mo be mony · mayse nott' in hert*es*;
Full fele fleys may nott felle · bott a few wasspez."
And all þe Company clene · Comendyd þan hys witt*es*.

[Tertiusdecimus passus.]

By þis s*ir* Dary was dight' · w*ith* hys derfe Erlez,
Hefyd vp a hoge hoste · & hastyd hym to ryde,
Hys genge & hys garysoñ · in glasynand wede*s*,
Gose hym to g*r*antum · & grathez vp hys tente*s*.
Hys stoure was stalwort & sture · & strang' to abyde,

He hed of men for to mynd · mony mayne hundreth,
þat suche a sight & a some · of seggez enarmed
Was neue*r* [sene], I suppoyse · sen þe seyge of troye.
The Chyftanys hed chariotte*s* · chosyn for þe nonest',
A Ten thousand be tale · t*r*ied for þe were.
And þoo wer sett on ather syde · full of sythe-blade*s*,
Kene keruand as knyffe*s* · & coursours þaim drawys.
The next day be þe none · new note rysys,
Ather freke w*ith* hys folke · in þe feld metyñ,
And bald barnez on bent · bane*r*ys vnfaldyñ,
Puttyn penons on polle*s* · payntyd w*ith* syluer.
A[lexander] als belyfe · es armyd vp Clene,
Bownez hym on hys blonnke · þe best vnder heueñ,
þat was þe bald bucyfall · as þe buke tellez,
A fole worth fyfty of þat · at in þe flude drownyd.

He spede*s* hym on a grete space · fro hys pers all,
Coue*r*ys hym full clenly · & closys hym in hys gere. [Fol. 22.]

The Persians are frightened.
þe powere out of Persy · queñ þay þe prince saȝe,
Frayed was of his fourme · so ferdfuH him semed. 3036

The battle begins.
¶ Now ere þe batails boune · with braggins in trumpis,
þe breme bemen blaste · beres to þe welkeñ.
Alexander aHþire first · oñ þaim all[1] he ȝettis,
[Fol. 52 b.] And aithire ward[1] at a waþp · wiȝtly inIoynes. 3040
Archars & aH meñ · asperly fiȝtis,

There is hard fighting.
þare was Iusting o Ioy · Iopons a-tamed;
Siles doun oñ aithire side · selcuth kniȝtis,
Sum darid, sum dede · sum depe wondid. 3044

A great flight of arrows.
So feH[2] fliȝt was of flanys · as I fynd wreteñ,
Of arrows & of all quat · þat aH þe aire blindid;
Hogere oñ to be-hald · þañ of[3] haile-stanes,

The armies cover five miles of ground.
And aH þe fild fuH of folke · fyue mile large. 3048
Als sone as þe soñ vp soȝt · þe slaȝtere begynnes,
And so to þe soñ-sett · slakid þai neuire.
Be þat þe barbryne blode · be-gañ to discende,

The Persians give way.
þe proudest of þe Persyns · past out[4] of lyue. 3052
Sone as ser Dary it deuysid · & seȝis his foke faile,

Darius flees.
With þat he bedis þam[5] þe bake · & bidis na langir;
þen queñ þai[6] fange to ȝe fliȝt · was furth in with euyn,

Darkness comes.
And mirke out[4] of mesure · na man þaim a-pered. 3056
For-þi þe chariotis in þe chace · choppid þaim to deth,

The scythe-chariots destroy the flying host.
þe cartis þat I carpid of · with þe kene sythis,
þare feH as fele þañ before · of fotemeñ & othire,
As risonis[7] in a ranke fild · quen riders it spilleñ.[8] 3060

Darius goes to
Sire Dary dryue in þe derke · & his douth folows,
Gaes him on to grantun · vn-to þe grete burne,

the frozen river, and crosses it.
Fand it frosen him before · as feH for þe time,
Past him oñ with his pers · a pake out of nombre. 3064
His folke fellis aH þe flode · a forelange o brede,
þe streme fra þe a strande · streȝt to þat othire.

The ice gives way.
Sone fra him-self was at þe side · it sonders behind,

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. felle felle. [3] MS. oerf.
[4] MS. oñt. [5] MS. þam þaim. [6] MS. þaim.
[7] *Or* risoms, *or* risoins. [8] MS. spilkeñ.

The power of *per*see · when þai þe prince see,
Was ferly frayd of hys forme · so ferdfull he semyd.
Nowe er þe batels bowne · with braggyng of trompett*es*,
The breme beeme blast · beryd to þe welkyn.
A[lexander] all-*þar* first · on þaim all sett*es*,
And ayther ward at a wappe · wigh[t]ly enioynez.
Archers & all men · asp*er*ly shotyn,
þar was Iustyng of Ioy · Iopons attamyd;
Seghen downe on ather syde · semelych kny*tes*,
Some dasyd, some dede · some depe woundytt.
So fell flyght was of flonys · as I fynd writtyn,
Of arows & of alblastres · *þat* all þe Ayre blyndyd;
Huger to byhalde · þen þe hayle-stormes,
And all þe feld full of folke · fyfe myle large.
Als sone as þe soñ hup soght · þe slaght*er* begynnys,
And to sett was þe same · sesytt þai neu*er*.
Be *þat* þe barbaryn blode · began to desend,[1]
The proudest of þe *per*syens · passyd owte of lyfe.
Sone as *sir* Dary devysyd · & sawe hys doghty falle,
With *þat* he bidd*es* þam þe bake · & byd*es* no langer;
þen qwen þai fange to þe flyght · was nerehand eueñ,
And merke *with*owte mesur · na man myght þam folow.
For-þi þe chariott*es* in þe chase · chopyd þaim to deth,
The cart*es* *þat* I Carpyd of · *with* þe kene sythez,
þai fell all fey þaim byfore · *with* fotemeñ & o*þer*,
As ressynnys in a ranke feld · when men ou*er* ryd*es*.
Sir Dary dryfys in þe dirke · & hys doghty folows,
Goys hym on to *gran*tum · vnto þe grete burne,
Fañde it frosyn hym byfore · as fell for þe tyme,
Passys ou*er* *with* hys perys · a pak oute of nowmbre.
Hys floke fyllys at[2] þe flud · a furelonge of brede,
The streme fra *þat* one strande · streght vnto *þat* o*þer*.
Sone fra hym-self was at þe syde · it sounder*ytt* byhynd,

☞ *Nota bellum inter Darium & Alexandrum.*

[1] MS. defend. [2] *Read* al.

and many Persians are lost,

And all at lent ware on-loft · loste þar þe swete. 3068
Þus many deed þat day · as þe buke tellis,

[Fol. 58.]

Of pollis out of Persye · withouten þe grekis,

to the number of 300,000.

Thre hundreth Mille thra men · þat tharned[1] þaire lyues,
With þe fooles & þe folke · þat þe flode drouned. 3072

Darius goes to Susa, and laments.

Þis seniour out of Susys · to his cite wendis,
Fallis doun on his face · flat in þe sale,
"Wa is me!" quod he, "wriche · wa is me vnhappy!"
Siȝis selcuthely sare · & sadly he wepys, 3076
"I þat was straȝt to þe sternes[2] · am streken now to grond,

"Now am I cast down!"

Now cratoñ, now caitefe · now am I kast vndire,
Þat had of the Orient all ouire · homage vnqwile.
Wist any we quat him suld worth · þis werd wald he leue, 3080
Full sympil in a seteqwile · seke to þe cloudes,
And þai at mast ere of miȝt · smyten all to poudire."

He writes a letter to Alexander.

With[3] þat reufully he rase · & renkis out he sendis,
To Alexander belyue · & all slike a pistil. 3084

"I, Darius, salute Alexander.

¶ "I, drery kynge on my dese · Darius of Persy,
To Alexander þat Aire · þat all has to wild,
þe lege lord of my lyfe · to lose or to saue,
Þus send I to my souerayne · salutis & ioy. 3088
So wyde is þe wisdom · þat wonne[s] in ȝour saule,

Ye are wise.

Þat wele ȝe wate, of all men · at I worthid here before,
Of all þe notis þat ere now · & quat on next sewes.
For-þi ȝour werke ay be witt · ȝe wirke vnreprouel.
Sire, I knawlage me a creatour · & come of a woman,

Be not too proud.

Heues noȝt ȝour hert vp to hiȝe · take hede to ȝour end;
It limps noȝt all-way þe last · to licken with þe first,
Quat suld a kniȝt mare to kepe · bot conquire his enmy? 3096

Xerxes was proud, and failed.

Was noȝt Sexes him-selfe · þe souereynest in erth,
And cheued him of cheualry · chekis out of nombre?
Ȝit for his wil out of worde · was won in-to pride,

[1] MS. thrarned. [2] MS. stremes. [3] MS. þat with; þat *struck out.*

And all þat lent wer on-lofte · lost haue þe swete. 3068 [Fol. 36 b.]
Þus mony deyd þis day · as demys me writtes,
Off polles oute of persye · without þe prouude grekys,
Thre C Mille[1] of throo · þat tharnyd þair lyfez,
With þe folez & þe folke · þat þe flude drynched. 3072
Þis seneour vnto susys · hys awne cyte wendes,
Fallys downe on hys face · flatt in þe sale,
"Wo is me!" quod þe wreche · "wo is me vnhappyñ!"
Sighez selkouthly sore · & sadly he wepys, 3076
"I þat was straught to þe sternes · am strykyn nowe to ground,
Nowe a crathan & a knaffe · nowe am I kest vnder,
Þat had of the Orient all ouer · homage vmwhile.
Wist ony wee qwat hym suld worth · þis werld wald he lefe, 3080
Full symple in a sete-while · sekyn to þe clodes,
And þai þat most er of myght · meltyn all to powder."
With þat he rewfully rose · & renkes oute he sendes,
To A[lexander] als bylyfe · & all suche a Pistyll. 3084
"I, drery Kyng on my dese · Darius of Perys, Epistola.
To A[lexander] þe heyr · þat all hase to weld,
þe leyge lord of my lyfe · to lese or to safe,
Þus send I to my soueren · salutes of Ioy. 3088
So wyde is þe wisdome · þat wonnys in your saule,
Þat wele ȝe wate of all þat was · & worth here byfore,
Off all þe notes þat er nowe · & what on next sewys.
For-þi ȝe wirke euer by witte · ye werke vnreprefytt'. 3092
Sir, I knalegh me a creatur · & Comyn of A womañ,
Hefys nott your hert to hye · bott hedes to your ende;
It lympys notȝ allway þe last · be lykkynd to þe first',
Quatt suld a knyght more Couett · þen conquer hys focs?

Was not Seryxes hym-self · þe soueranest on ground, 3097
And chefyd hym nott of cheualry · chekez oute of nombre?
ȝitt for hys will oute of warde · was wonne into pride,

[1] I. e. Three hundred thousand.

[Fol. 53 b.]

In þe lede here of Elanda · lithirly he feyned.
þinke þat allanely of god · þis ouirlaike þou haues,
Remember that victory is from God.
For-þi haue mercy oñ þi meñ · þi meche we[1] beseke,
Als of 3oure grete gudnes · to grant vs oure modire,
Restore my relatives, and take my wealth."
Oure bride, oure barnes out of bande · for besandis eno3e,
For all þe feete[2] at oure fadirs · in þe fold[3] hade,
In Battri & in þis bild · þe bur3e of Elanda,
þe maistri & þe maieste · of Mede & of Persy,
With all þe Iolyte &[4] Ioy · þat Iubiter vs lenes."
The letter is taken to Alexander,
þe seggis at fra Susses · was sent with þe pistiłł
Aires to ser Alexander · onone hit[5] him reches;
And he dos oñ before his ost · openly to rede,
whose men rejoice.
And all his kni3tis for þe carpe · ware kenely reioysed.
þeñ was ane Permeoñ, a pere · a prince of his oste,
Permeon advises him to accept Darius' offer.
Enclynes him doun to þe kyng · said: "kid emperoure,
Resayue þis risches, I rede · þat 3ow þis renke bedis,
And lyuers him his ladis · & alł his lele childire."
þañ Alexander belyue · þa hathels he callis,
Alexander says,
þe berne at bro3t[6] him þe brefe · said: "bowis to 3our lordł,
"How can Darius expect anything of me?
And say,[7] me wondirs, I-wisse · if he it wete waldł,
For any mede a-poñ moldł · his meneyhe to lyuire?
If he be falleñ vndire fote · & his folke streyned,
And vencust of oure violence · quat vailis him his hestis?
His person & his prouynce · he put it in my wiłł,
And 3eld him vndire my 3oke · þañ 3erne I na mare.
Let him own himself beaten."
And if [he] grant him no3t de-grayd · bot for þe gre threpis,
Bid buske him eft to þe bent · vs bataill to 3eld."
þus monest he þe messangers · þaire maistir to say,
Geuys þañ giftis fułł gude · & lete þañ ga swyth.
He bids the corpses to be buried.
And þan comands he his kni3tis · þe corses vp to gedire,

[1] MS. de. [2] MS. fadirs feete; *with* fadirs *struck out.*
[3] MS. fuld, *corrected to* fold. [4] MS. & oi; oi *struck out.*
[5] MS. it hit. [6] MS. bor3t. [7] *In the margin.*

In þe lede of Elanda · lythirly he fynyd.
Thynke howe only of god · þis ouerlake þou fonges, [Fol. 87.]
For-þi haue mercy of þi man · þi myght we besekyñ,
All of þi grete gudenesse · to graunt vs our moder,
Our birde, our barnez oute of bandes · for besaundes enoghe.
For all þe feetez þat our fadir · in þe molde[1] hyddyñ,
In battrye & in þis beld · þe burgh of elanda,
The maistre & þe maieste · of medy & of perse,
With all þe Iolyte & Ioy · þat Iubiter vs lennys."
Þe segges þat fra susys · was sent with þis pistiłł
Caryn þaim to A[lexander] · onone & it hym raghteñ;
And he doys one before hys hostez · it opynly to rede,
And all þe knyghtes for þe carpe · wer clenly reioysyd.
Þen was one permeon, a pere · A prince of hys hoste,
Enclynes downe byfore þe kyng · sayd: "kyd Emperour,
Resaue, I rede, þis rechez · þis renkez þat þou byddes,
And leuerys hym hys lades · & ałł hys leue childer."
Þen A[lexander] als belyfe · þis atheł he clepys,
Þe bernes þat broght hym þe breve · sayd: "bowys to your Lord,
And says, me wonderys, I-wysse · yf he it wene suld,
For ony mede vppon molde · hys meynȝey to delyver?
Yff he be fallyn vnder fote · & hys folke strenyd,
And vencust of our vyolence · what valys hym hys heestes?
Hys person & hys prouynce · let put in my wyłł,
And ȝiff hym vndir in ȝoke · I ȝarne hym no mare.
And yff he graunt hym nott degradyd · bott for þe gree threpys,
Byd hym buske hym eft to þe bent & bateł vs ȝeld."
Þus monyshest he þis messyngers · þair maister at say,
Gyffys þaim gyftes full gude · & byddes þaim go swyth.
And þen commaundez he hys knyghtes · þe corsez vp to gedder,

[1] *Read* folde.

Of all þe douth at was dede · & diȝt þam in graues.
And at wondid was, I-wis · as þe writt tellis, 3131
To serche þaire saluys & *þar* saris · *with* surgens noble.
[Fol. 54.] At þe grete flode of Grantoñ · now *gray*this he his tent*is*,
He offers to the gods. Honoured þare his ald[1] gods · & offirs þañ nouches;
þare fand he palais vp piȝt · & many proud hames,
Sum-quile of Sexes ware sett · þe sire of þo landis. 3136
He bids his men not to burn any building. Þa bildis he bedis þañ to brin · sone of his bone rewis,
And bad na bereñ be sa bald · a brand for to kyndiH.
þare was a brade bent filde · was beried fuH of kniȝt*is*,
Of ald peres out of *Persy* · prince & dukes. 3140
þe Messedones in þe molde · mynes to þe *graues*,
The Greeks find an old sepulchre, Fand coupis all of clene golde · & costious stanes,
þe sepulture of a sire · *þat* of Surre was kyng.
that of Ninus, made of amethyst. Him was þe name Nin*us* · was in a noke fondeñ, 3144
Was of ane athiH amatist · & aH *with*in[2] *gr*auen,
Plantid fuH of palmetres · & many proud fowles,
And slike a clerete it kest · þu[r]ȝe kynd of it-selfe,
þai[3] miȝt haue kende *with*out þe kist · þe corps aH-to-gedire. 3148
They next find a prison, with maimed men in it, who are set free. þare was a tenefuH toure · & tulkis in-closid;
Sum ware þe handis of heweñ · & *sum* wondid hoȝes,
Sum þe eȝen, *sum* þe eres · & egirly cries
On Alex*ander* eft*ir* helþ · & he þam all liuers. 3152
He wepis oñ þañ for wa · said, "wa is me, my childire!"
And ilkane of his talent*is* · he tak*is* ten thousand.
They were maimed by Darius. þus ware þai diȝt of *ser* Dary · for he dedeyne hade,
þat þai[4] ware comen doun of kyng*is* · & be no cause ellis. 3156
Be now þe douth of *ser* Daris · þe derfe messangere
Darius writes to king Porus of India. Fra Alex*ander* agayñ · his answare him broȝt;
And he þan girdis out to grete · eft graythis hi*m* to fyȝt,

[1] MS. h ald. [2] *with is in the margin.* [3] MS. þ'.
[4] MS. *þat, corrected to* þai.

Of all þe doghty þat was dede · & dight þaim in grafys.
And all þat woundytt was, I-wysse · as þe writte tellys,
He gart seke þair sarys, & þaim salue · with suurgers[1] noble.
At þe flude of grantum · nowe grathez he hys tentes, 3133

Honours hys olde goddes · & offers þaim ouchez;
þair fande he palays vp pight' · & mony prouude homez, [Fol. 37 b.]
Some-while of Serxes was set · þe syre of þair landez.
þose beldes he bydd*es* þaim bryn · & syne of hys bode rewys,
And bad no berne be so bald · a brand for to kyndyll.
þar was a brode bent feld · was full of beryd kyngez,
Off olde perys oute of pers · of Princez & Dukez. 3140
The massydoyns in þe mold · mynyñ into þe grafez,
Founde coupes all of clene gold · & costyous stonez,
þe sepultu*r*re of a syre · of Surry was crownyd.
Hym was þe name Ninus · was in a noke foundeñ, 3144
Was of ane athyll amatyst' · & all w*ith*in grafen,
Plantyd all w*ith* palmetres · & mony prouude fowlez,
And suche a clarett[2] it kest' · þorow kynde of hym-selueñ,
Men myght' haue kend w*ith*oute kyst' · þe cors all-to-ged*er*. 3148
þar was a tenefull toure · & tulkez inclosyd;
Some was þe harmes of heveñ · & some þe lygez wantyd,
Some þe hoghez, some þe eres · & eg*er*ly crydeñ
On A[lexander] after help · & he þaim all delyu*er*ys.
He wepys on þaim for woo · sayd: "woo is me, my childer!" 3153
And ichone of hys talent*es* · he takys ten thouusand.
þus war þai dyght of Sir Dary · for he disdayne hed',
þat þai war comyn of kyngez · & be no cause ellez. 3156

Be þen þe Doghty of s*ir* Darius · our derf messengers
Fro A[lexander] ayayn · hys Answer hase broghtyñ;
And he þen gyrd*es* oute to grete · & grathez hym to fyght',

[1] *Read* surgens. [2] *Read* clartee.

To þe honoryd here out of ynde · þus ordans a pistiłł.

"Darius to Porus.

"*Þat* þe sceptoure & þe soile · sesid am of Pers*y*,
To Porr*us* vndire my p*re*sent · plesance & ioy.
First wrate I to ȝ*our* worthines · ȝit write I þe same,

Come and help me.

To help vs at þ*ir*e hathiłł meñ · þat haue[1] wald my regne, 3164

[Fol. 54 b.]

And, be ȝe sure, þe same way · is to ȝ*our*-self ettild.
For he *þat* werrais vs w*ith* · þe wildare of grece,

For Alexander is wroth as a lion.

Is wrawid & wrathfułł of wiłł · & wode as a lyoñ, 3167

. . . . . .

And if I sande meñ & sa*m*men · seggis out of nombre,
And cokke w*ith* þe conquiro*ur* · tiłł I be cald drepid,

It is better for me to die than to live in sorrow.

ȝit me is bett*er* oñ þe bent · in bataile be slayne,
Þan se þe lose of my ledis · & ay leue iñ sorowe.
For-þi ȝoure lordschip as legeman · I lawly be-seke,
As I *þat* am in angwischñ · myne askyng to fiłł; 3173

I promise ten shillings to a well-armed soldier, five to a foot-soldier.

Ten schilling of my trew gold · a mañ *þat* is armed,
And fyue to a fote-man · faithely I hete.
ȝit sall I ordane to ȝ*our* ane · quare-euir*e* oure ost liggis,
A ix score of new geere · of nurtrid maydens. 3177

You shall have the spoil."

Bucifalon þe bald stede · sałł bathe be oure aweñ,
And þe armes of Alex*ander* · & ałł þe pilage."
¶ Now flees *þar* fra þe fełł kynge · a fone of his kniȝt*es*,

Alexander is informed of this,

To Alex*ander* beliue · & ałł þus him tald, 3181
How *þat ser* Dary w*ith* his dukis · eft drissis him to fiȝt,
Had prayd eft*ir* powere · to Porr*us* of ynde.

and prepares to attack Darius again.

Þan ordans him þis honorable · w*ith* his ost flit*is*, 3184
Agayñ þe Pers*y*ns king · him ordans to ride,
For þe name of añ Emper*o*ure · ne wald he neuir*e* fange,
Or þen *þat* soue*r*ayne ware slayne · or ȝild him his regne.[2]

Darius is frightened.

Sone as þe kyng of *þat* kith · of his come herys, 3188
Þañ was he ferly a-friȝt · & his folke bathe.

Two of his own knights lay a plot to kill him.

Than kest þam twa of his kniȝt*is* · him causeles to spiłł,

[1] *þat* haue *in the margin.* [2] MS. rege, *altered to* regne.

To þe honourd heere oute of Inde · þus Ordayns he a pistyH.
"That þe septour & þe soyle · sesyd am of pers,
To porrus vnder my prynt · plesaunce & Ioy.
First wrote I to your worthynes · ȝitt write I þe same,
To help vs Anest þees athell men · þat hery wald oure realme,
And, be ȝe sure, þe same way · is to your-selfe etteld.
And he þat werrys vs · is þe weldar of grece,
Es wrawyd & wrathfull of wiH · & wode as a lyoñ,
As wawes of þe wild see · wheñ wynd þaim distrobles;
And þof I somme & samme · seggez oute of nombre,
And cok with þis conquerour · tyll I be cold drepyd,
ȝitt is me better on þe bent · in bateH to fayle,
þen see þe losse of my ledes · & ay lefe in sorow.
For-þi your lordshiþ as lege mañ · I lofely beseche,
As I þat am in angres · my askyns fullfyH;
Ten schelyng of my trew gold · a tulke þat is armyd,
And fyfe to A fotemañ · faythfully I hete.
ȝitt shall I ordayne to your one · whar-euer our hoste liggez,
Nyne score of new gere · of norturryd maydens.
Bucyfall þe bald stede · sall als be your awne,
With þe armez of Sir A[lexander] · & all þe oþer pelage."
Nowe fleen þai fro þis feH kyng · a some of hys knyghtes,
To A[lexander] als belyfe · als þus hym told,
How þat Sir Dary[1] with hys dukez · dressyd þaim to fyghtt,
Had send after power · to porrus of Inde.
þen ordayns hym þis honorable · & with hys hoste flyttes,
Ayayns þe persyen Prince · he purpose to ryde,
For þe name of emperour · wald he neuer fonnge,
Or þat soueren wer slayn · & seysyd to hym þe realme.
Sone as þe kyng of þat kyth · of hys Come herys,
þen was he ferly affrayd · & hys folke both.
And þen kest two of hys knyghtes · to causles hym spyH,

[Fol. 28.]

[1] he *added here, but struck out.*

þai trowid þan of Alexander · to adiłł þaim a mede;
þire traitours oñ þis trechoure · trowthis has strakid,
Lendis þaim on-loft to þe lorde · laȝt out swerdis. 3193

Darius asks why they attack him,

"Quat sall I dreȝe," quod ser Dary · "my dere-worth childire?
First cald I ȝow my clyentis · þat now I całł lordis,

and says that Alexander will avenge him.

Semes ȝow noȝt it suffice · my sorowe with-out, 3196
þat as a bitand brand · me brettens with-in,

[Fol. 53.]

And slaa ȝe me þus sudanly? · þe se[n]ioure of grece,
He[1] wiłł me wreke on ȝoure werke · wers þan of thefes!"

They wound him, and he falls.

þar[2] meuyd þaim[3] na mercy · bot maynly him woundid,
þat doun he hildis ałł to-hewyn · þaire handis be-twene.
þan dryfes furthe þa dones men · & halfe dede him leuys,
Famand[4] out of fresch blod · & here a fitt endł. 3203

Quartusdecimus passus Alexandri.

When Alexander hears that Darius is wounded,

Quen Alexander of þis athiłł · þis auntir hadd herd,
How he was diȝt of his douth · & to þe dede woundid,
He streȝt him to struma · & ouire þe streme ridis,

he goes to Susa.

Soȝt him in Sussys · him-selfe with his ost.
þe pepill out of Persy · quen þai oure prince see, 3208
þan ȝode þai furthe & vn-ȝarkid · þe ȝatis of þe cite,
Resayues him fułł rially · with reuerence & ioy,

The Persians welcome him; but some hide themselves.

Said: "welcum be þou, werraiour · þat ałł þe erd loutis!"
Sone as þir weried wiȝtis · was ware of hes come, 3212
þat sloȝe so þaire souerayne · þat neuire sake hadd,
þai heȝe þaim to holes & hyrnes · & hydis þaim belyue,
þoȝt, or þai wist of his wiłł · þai wald noȝt apere.
þan gase he vp be degrece · the grecen maistir, 3216

He goes to the palace.

Passis in-to þe palais · a paradyce semed,
Was oñ þe make of þat mote · noȝt[5] mervalled a litiłł,

[1] MS. ȝe. [2] MS. þai. [3] MS. þai him.
[4] Famend, *altered to* Famand.
[5] *Here follows* we, *struck through.*

þam afterward of A[lexander] · attelland a mede;
þees *trat*ours on þat trichory · trouthez haⁿ stroken,
Lenden þaim on-loft to þe lord · laghtyn oute swerdes. 3193
"What sall I dre," quod *sir* Dary · "my dere worthy childer?
First cald I yow my clyentes · þat now I calle Lordes,
Semys you nott it shuld suffyce · my sorow now *with*oute,
þat as a bytand brand · me bytes *with*in, 3197
And sla ȝe me þus sodonly? · þe senyour of grece,
He will me wreke on your werke · wers þen of theffes!"
þar mevyd þaim no mercy · bott manly hym woundit, 3200 [Fol. 38 b.]
þat downe he heldes aⁿ to-hewyn · þair handes bytwene.
þen dryfen forth þoo Domesmeⁿ · & halfdede hym lefes,
Fomand oute of freche blode · & here a fytt endes. 3203

Quartusdecimus[1] Passus A[lexandri].

Q[u]hen A[lexander] of þis atheⁿ · þis auntur*s* had herd,
How he was dy*gh*t of hys doughty · & to þe deth woundit,
He straght hym on to struma · ouer þe streme rydes,
Soght on to susys · hym-self *with* hys hostez.
þe peple oute of persye · when þai þis Prince see, 3208
þen ȝode þai furth & vnȝarkyd · þe ȝates of þe Cyte,
Resaved hym full ryally · *with* reuerence enogh,
Sayd: "welcom be þou, weryour · þat aⁿ þe werld loutes!"
Sone as þees warryd wightez · was war of hys come, 3212
þat Sloghen so þair souerent · þat neuer þaim gilt made,
þai hyen þaim to holez · & hyden þaim belyfe,
þoght, or þai wist of hys wyⁿ · þai wald not apere.
þen goyse he vp be degrees · þe greken maister, 3216
Passyd vnto þe palacys · þat paradyse semyd,
Was in makke of þat mote · no*gh*t mervaylled a lytyⁿ,

[1] MS. Duodecimus.

þat compast was of Cusys · þat kynge was of Persy.
The floor is finely paved. þe flore vndire þe fote · fynely was paued, 3220
Couerd aH of cristaH · & oþire clere stanes.
The walls are of pure gold. ȝit ware þe wawes of þe wanes · wroȝt, as I rede,
Polischid aH of pure gold[1] · & of plate werkis.
And þat was streken fuH of sternys · & of sere gemmys, 3224
With briȝt blasynand bees · as bemes of þe soñ.
[Fol. 55 b.] þe hathiH hedis vp-oñ heȝe · & hogely he wondirs,
þat euire suld emperoure in erth · slike ane herde wild.
Alexander wonders. Quen he had ferlyd his fiH · apoñ þat faire hame, 3228
þurȝe-out þe sale þan he soȝt · in-to þe selfe chambre,
He finds Darius sore wounded. þare quare þe lord in lay · with laythely woundis,
Girdid out as gutars · in grete giH-stremes,
ȝit was þare lyfe in his like · litiH if it semed, 3232
At ilk blast of his breth · þe blode fra him glidis,
Sire Alexander him avysis · & authly him thinke;
He pities him. þe pure pete of his payñ · persid his hert.
þan nymes he fra his awyn neke · añ emperoures mantiH, 3236
He embraces him, And þat he[2] couirs ouire þe kyng · & clappis him in armes,
and weeps over him. With gryñ gretyng & gro · & grysely terys;
"Be comforted; be king of Persia once more." Bad: "comfurth þe, ser conquirour · & of þi care ryse,
Don aȝayne þe dignite · þe diademe of Pers, 3240
And aH þe riȝtis of þi rewme · resayue as before.
My pure powarfuH gods · I prestly pauoure,
þine empire & þine erytage · enterely þe to ȝeld; 3243
Let no man vaunt of his success. Suld neuir na gome be to glade · þofe he grete ware,
Of his neȝbour noy · enentis him-selfe,
Quen fortune foundis him fra · & him þe fete schewis,
And aH þe welth him at-wendis · & þe werd changis.
Let me avenge thy murder." Brynge furth þi banes, & with my brand · I saH þi dede venge." 3248
þis saȝe sobband he said · & þe segge wakyns,

[1] MS. gold gold, *but corrected.* [2] *In the margin.*

þat Compast was of Susys · þat kyng was of pers.
þe flore vnder fute · fynely was pafvyd,
Couered all of cristall · & oþer clere stonez.
3itt wer þe wallez of þe wane · wroght, as I rede,
Polyshyd all of pure gold · & of plate werkes.
And þat was strengkyllyd full of sternez · & strykyñ with gemmys,
With bright blasenand beys · as bemys of þe sonne.
þe hatheÌ hedes vp on hight · & hugely he wounderez,
þat euer suld Emperour in erth · suche a place welde.
Qwen he had farlyd hys fyll · on þees fair homez,
T[h]rogh-oute þe sale þan he soght · vnto þe self chaumbre, [Fol. 29.]
þar as þe lord in lay · with lothlyche woundes,
Gyrrdand oute as gutters · in grete gylle-stormez,
3itt was þar lyfe in hys lyre · lytyll yf it semyd,
Att Iche blast of hys breth · þe blode fro hym 3ettes,
Sir A[lexander] on hym avysys · & trewly hym thynkez;
þe pure pite of hys payn · persyd hys hert.
þen nymmez he fro hys awne neke · ane emperours manteÌ,
And þat he Couerys ouer þe kyng · & clepys hym in harmez,
With greme gretyng & grone · & grysalyche terys;
Bad: "comforth þe, sir conquerour · & of þi care ryse,
þu dose ayayn þi dignite · þe dyademe of pers,
And þe rightez of my realme · resayve als before.
My pure powerfull godes · prestly adoure,
þine empyre & þi herytage · þe purely to 3eld;
Suld neuer no gome be glad · þof he grett wer,
Off hys neghburs noye · anentes hym-seluen.
When fortune fundes hym fro · & hym þe fete schewys,
And all þe welthe[1] þat he weldes · & þe werld chaungez,
Bryng fforth þi banes, & with a brand · þi bale shall I venge."
þis sagh sobband he sayd · & so þe segge wakyns,

[1] MS. wethche.

Darius kisses Alexander's hand.

Hyndely hildis him vp · & his hand kyssis,
þe brest & þe bare necke · & breues þire wordis:

"Ah! Alexander!

¶ "A! Alex*ander*, athiłł soñ" · & augrily granys,
"þe depe distrucc*i*on of ȝ*our* dome · has many day bene[1] knawyñ,

All turns at last to corruption.

þ*at* ałł þe welth of þe werld · worthis at þe last
To cayrayne & corupc*i*on · clene ałł-to-gedir*e*.
þe warnes of þi wale gode · þ*at* wist ałł before,

[Fol. 56.]

And fully feld ałł þe fare · þ*at* fałł suld on erthe;

God made man unstable,

Oñ þis man*er* made he man · þurȝe his miȝt first,
Suld noȝt be foun in him fast · ne ferme ne stable,
Bot houande here a hand-qwile · & hingand in payse,

now up, now down.

Now in leuełł, now on-loft · now oñ lawe vndir*e*.
Ałł werdly þing, I-wis · þurȝe þe wiłł of oure lord,
In-to þe contrar*e* clene · is at a clamp turned.

Had He given men prosperity only,

For had he worȝt[2] ay to wees · welth & na nothir*e*,
So grete had bene vayñ glorie · glotony & pride,

none would acknowledge His power.

Suld nane haue gessid þ*at* *grace* · come of god, bot of þai*m*-selfe;
So fra þe makar*e* o mold · suld many mañ haue erryd.

. . . . . .

So feyle had bene þe frelett*is* · foloȝand oure kynd,

We should all have despaired.

We had bene drawen ałł bedene · in-to disspair*e* clene,
And of þe godness of god · noȝt à grew[3] traisted.
For-þi he wald of his wiłł · his werk*is* to be changand,
þ*at*, quen a hathiłł war*e* ouir*e* hiȝe · in happ & in welthe,

God's will is that pride should have a fall.

þ*at* he knew noȝt his creato*ur* · bi-cause of his pride,
In-to þe dike of debon*er*te · droune bud him nede.
þis was his wiłł at it worthid · wene þou na nothir*e*,
þe gome his god at for-gatt · for any *grace* here,
His welth to wite all a-way · & wickidnes apere,
To ken þe caytefe to knaw · qua caused him oñ first.

This has now happened to myself.

þe same ensampiłł of my-selfe · now is betid, þou sees;

[1] *In the margin.* [2] *For* wroȝt.
[3] *Here follows* st, *standing alone.*

Hendly halsys hym vmbe · & hys hande kyssys,
þe brest & on þe bare neke · & brevys þees wordez:
"A! *Alexander*, athyll soñ" · and augerdly gronys,
"þe depe distruccion of þi dome · hase mony day beñ knaweñ,
All þe welth of þis werld · wayst*es* be þe last
To caryon & corrupcioñ · clene all-to-ged*er*.
The wyssyng of þe wale god · þat wist aH before,
And fully fele aH þe fare · þat falle shuld on erth;
On þis man*er* made he mañ · þorow hys myght first,
Suld not be funde in hym fastnes · ne ferme be ne stabyH,
Bot hofand here an hand-while · & hyngand on payse,
Now in leueH, nowe on-loft · nowe in law vnd*er*.
AH wordly þ[i]ng, I-wys · þorow wyH of þat Lord, [Fol. 39 b.]
Into þe con'ray clene · is at a clampe t*urn*yd.
For hed he wroght ay to wees · welth & none o*þer*,
So grete had beñ vaneglory · glotony & Pride,
Suld nane haue gessyd þaim grace · of god, bott of þaim-selueñ;
So from þe maker of man · myght mony haue erryd.
And had he shapyn Ay to shalkez · shendshiꝑ & illys,
So fele had ben þe frekes · folowand our kynd,
We had beñ drawyn all bedene · into dispare clene,
And on þe gudnes of god · noght a dele traistytt.
For-þi he wald of hys will · aH warkys to be chaunged,
þat, when on athyH was so wele · in happe & in heyle,

þat he knew not hys cr*ea*tour · be-cause of hys pryde,
Into þe Dyche of debon*erte* · drench must hym nede.
þis was hys wille þat it shuld þus worth · wete þou no no*þer*,
The gome þat hys god forgatt · for ony grace here,
Hys welth to wyte away · & wrychednes to apere,
To ken þe catyff to knaw · who causyd hym on first.
þe sampyH of my Awne self · þou seys nowe betyd;

So grete I grew of my gods · & gold in my cofirs,
þat kindly gods creatours · I kend noȝt my-selfe,
Bot for his feloȝe & his fere · faithly me leued,
Pride blinded me. þus *prosperite* & pride · so purely me blyndid,
I couthe noȝt se fra my sege · to þe soile vndire,
þat at me failed þan to fynd · fast at myñ eȝen.
[Fol. 56 *b*.] Be þe myrr*our* now of meknes · I may a myle knawe,
If a man be cast down, If any hathill be so hard · *with* vnhappꝑ woundid,
So at he hopis him no helpe · of þe heȝe fadir*e*,
he shall be exalted. þan liftis ours lord him oñ-loft · his lang*our* he breggis,
In-hanses him in hand-quile · & heues him to welthis
So heȝe, þat he for vn-hele · seȝes noȝt his driȝteñ.
Let man acknowledge his creator. Lat þan him knaw his creat*our* · in kindling of ioy,
þat he þat lawene has a lede · may lyft, if him thinke,
And he þat bring*is* him on-loft · breten alle to poudir*e*.
Let not pride puff thee up. þi saul*e*, soñ, in-to surqu*i*tery · lat seke neuir*e* þe hiȝhar*e*,
For gre þe graunt' ere[1] of god · & noȝt[2] of þi grete strenthis.
Look to thine end. If alle þe limp as þe list · loke to þine ende,
For die þe bose, queñ alle is done · & ay þi day scort*is*.
My life is like a cob-web, soon blown away. ¶ Me þink[3] my lyfe as to þe lenȝth · is like to þis werk*e*,
þat þis coppis opon kelle-wyse · knytt in þe woȝes,
With þe lest winde of þe werd · þat þe werd touches,
þe note anent*is* ilk ane · & alle to noȝt worthis.
Lo! so þe quele of qwistsum*n*es · my q*ua*lite has changid!
I, who yesterday ruled all the world, am now driven down to dust. I, þat was ȝustirday so ȝape · & ȝemed alle þe werld,
To day am dreuyñ all to dust · to dolo*ur* & paynes,
Has noȝt o maistri so meche · as miȝt of my-selfe.
My dere soñ," q*uod* Dary*us* · "it drawes nere þe tyme;
Bury me with the princes of Persia. My banes, on my benysoñ · bery *with* þi hand,
With þe p*r*oued princes out of Pers[4] · & *with* þe proude grek*is*,
And þe maist*ir*lings of Messedoyne · ȝe me to mold bring.

[1] *Read* is. [2] *Added in the margin.* [3] MS. Me þink me. [4] MS. Perers.

So grete I grew of my gudez · & gold in my coffers,
þat kendly goddes creature · I knew nott my-seluen,
Bott for hys felow & hys fere · faythfully me made,
þus *prosperite* & *pride*[1] · *pro*pyrly me blyndyd,
I kouth noght see fro my seyge · to þe sette vnder,
þat at me faylyd to fynd · fast at my eeyn.
Be þe myrrow[r] of mekenes · I may a myle knaw,
Yff ony hathell be so hard · with vnhappe woundit,
So þat he hopys hym no help · of þe hye fader,
þen lyftes þe kyng hym on-loft · hys langor abreggez,
Enhaunses hym in hand-while · & hefys hym on-loft
So he, þat ere[2] for vnsele · segh nott hys Dryghtyn.
Lete þen hym know hys creature · in kyndyllyng of Ioy,
þat he laghtnes may lede · & lyft when hym thynkez,
And þat brynges hym abowe · bryttynd all to powder.
þi sawle, sir, into Surquydry · latt sech neuer þe heyere,

[*Leaf* 40 *is lost.*]

[1] MS. *pro*ride. [2] *For* ere, *read* he.

Let us fight no longer.
Lat þan oure kyng-domes a-corde · & cock we na langir,
Bot ay perpetuall pes · oure partys betwene. 3312

I commend to you my mother and daughter.
Vn-to 3oure mekiH maieste · my modire I comande,
Rodogarus þe riaH · & rewis on my bride;
My do3tir Rosan þe riche · resayues to 3our spouse,
[Fol. 57.] It comys wele of hi3e kyñ · kyngis to descend. 3316

Be kind to my men."
Tak tent to þat at I teH · be tendire of my kni3tis."
And with þis speke at he spake · þe sprete he 3eldis.

Darius dies and is buried.
þan was his body enbawmed · &, as he bede, graueñ.
þis bald baratoure him bare · & as a barne gretis, 3320
So did þe pepiH out of Persy · bot for his pite mare
þan for þe dethe of Dary · be dowble of þe twa.

Alexander mounts the throne.
And Alexander belyue · as he was enterid,
He meues agayñ to þe mote · & oñ þe morne eftir, 3324
Vp to þe souerayne sege · with Septour he wyndis,
þat Cusus þe conquirour · of clere gold maked.
þe mody men of Messedone · þe maistirs of Persy
þan put þaṁ in-to presens · as þe prose tellis; 3328

Darius' crown is put on his head.
Sire Darius aweñ dyademe · þai did oñ his hede,
A coroñ, ane þe costious · þat euire kyng weryd,
On þe propurest of proiecte · þat euire prince bere.
þe massy werke was þe menest · made of þe noble, 3332
þe pride þar-of for to proue · it pyned any cristeñ;

The crown shines gloriously.
It gaue so glorius a gleme · of gold & of stanes,
þat as þe loge for þe li3t · lemed as of heuen. 3335

The throne is of gold.
þe sete þare him-selfe satte · in soyte with þe croune,
þat was lift a-poñ loft · oñ oþire litiH segis,
Seuyn cubet of clere gold · was countid þe hi3t.

It has seven steps;
And vij degrece was þar grayd · for gate vp of kingis,
And þai ware Ientilly Ioyned · in a Ioyly wyse. 3340

1. of amethyst.
þe first añ athil Amatast · as I aṁ infourmed,

2. of smaragdus.
And of a Smeth [s]maragadane · Smyten was þe toþir;

3 of topaz.
þe thrid of a Topas a-tyred · & trelest & grauen;

4. of garnet.
þe ferd degre a Granate · a gracious gemme; 3344

[Fol. 57 b.]
5. of adamant.
þe fyfte was of ane Adomant · aH-to-gedire makid;

6. of gold.
þe sext of gletirand gold · gayle was forgid;

7. of earth.

þe ouirmast, all of þe erth · with-out oþire werkis,
Apoñ þis wyse ware þai grayd · & for grete cause. 3348

1. The amethyst guards men against drunkenness.

þe first was of añ Amatist · þat all chaye demes
Riche, said þe romance · & ronkenes of wynes,
Lattis na dronkynnes[1] þam̄ dere · þat douth at it beris.
þe same wyse moñ a wee · waite to him-selfe, 3352

A king must be of sober mind.

A kniȝt at couettis to clym̄ · to kyngs astate,
Him bus haue warnes him with · of wit & of mynde,
þat he wirke noȝt oñ þe wethire halfe · for wathe apoñ erth. 3355

2. The smaragdus protects the sight; a king must see clearly.

þe s[e]cunde was of Smaragdone · þat ay þe siȝt kepis;
Quat berne as beris it him oñ · it briȝtens his eȝeñ.
So bus a kyng to consaile · haue a[2] clere hert,
To se at syttis him to se · & sagely to wirke. 3359

3. The topaz reflects an inverted image.

þe thrid was a Topas, I trow · at to þe trone lengis;
þat is so clere of his kind · þe clause me recordis,
þat qua-sum-euire in þat ilk · his ymage behaldis,
þe face is to þe fold-ward · þe fete to þe firment.

A king must remember how all things are subverted.

So comes it wele for a kyng · to knaw till his end, 3364
How ay þe top to þe taa · is turned at þe last.
Queñ fortune festis him · he fendis beliue,

And all his dignite bedene · driues in-to poudire. 3367

4. The garnet is the brightest of gems;

þe ferd was a granate, I gesse · goules althire fynest;
Is nane so redy, as I rede · of all þe riche stanes;

a king must be of pure fame.

Slike color aȝe a kyng wele · in conyschance to bere,
þat he schape to na schauadry · þat schend suld his fame.

5. The adamant is very hard. [Fol. 58.]

þe fift was all of adomant · as þe buke tellis; 3372
þat is he þat is so hard · þat hurt may nane tole;[3]
Is nothire stele ne na stane · so stife it may perce,
And growis out of þe grete see · in graynes & in cragis.
If any Naue[4] to it neȝe · þat naylid is with iryñ, 3376

It attracts ships.

þeñ cleuys it ay to þe clife · carryg & othyre;

[1] MS. droncynnes, *altered to* dronkynnes. [2] MS. ai.
[3] MS. thole tole; *with* thole *struck out.*
[4] MS. aue, *altered to* Naue *in the margin.*

What berne þat berys it hym on · it brightyns hys syght'. [Fol. 61; leaf 60 being lost.]
So buse a kyng to consayve · hafe a clere hert',
To se þat sittes hym to see · & sagely to wirche.
The thryd was a topas, I trowe · þat to þe trone longyd;
þat is So clere of hys kynde · þe clause it records,
þat who-someuer in þat ilke · hys vysage behaldes,
þe face is to þe foldward · þe fete into þe welkyñ.
So comys it wele to a kyng · to knaw to hys ende,
Howe ay þe topp̄ to þe toes · is turnyd at þe last',
When fortoune fraystes frely hym in-fere · he fyndes hym belyfe,
And all hys dignite bedene · dryfys into Powder.
The fourte was a granate · þat glowys all þar fynest';
Is none so rede, as I rede · of all þe ryche stones;
Suche colour aght' a kyng wele · in countenaunce to bere,
þat he shope to no cheualdre · þat shend shuld hys name.
The fyft was all of Adamant' · as þe buke tellys;
þat is he þat is so hard · þat hurt may no tule;
Is noþer stele nor no stone · so styff may it perce,
And growys out of' þe grete see · in granes & in Craggez.
Yff ony navy to it negh · þat nalyd is with Irne,
þen clefys it ay to þe clyff · carrak & oþer;

Bot blode of body, sais þe buke · bees it neuire
percid,[1]
Or þe natour of anothire thing · þat nedis noȝt to rekeñ.
A king should be steadfast. þat same kynd suld a kyng · of his craft vse,
So stable & so stedfast · to stand in his werkes,
þat for na prayere ne pres · ne plesaunce oñ erthe,
Out of þe rake of riȝtwysnes · reñ suld he neuire.
6. The gold is the chief of metals; þe Sext was of gold · graciously heweñ,
Of alł metals o mold · þe maistir & þe syre;
a king should be chief. þe same cure is a kyng · be kind of his leggis,
To gy & gouerne[2] his gomes · þe grettest he is makid.
7. The earth reminds a king that he is of earth. þe seuynt vp to þe sege · was of þe selfe erth,
þat is na mare for to mene · as me my mynd tellis,
Bot ilka kyng suld him knaw · cried of þe soile,
And to þe same sustenance · sodanly to worthe.
þus sett oure syre in his sete · with septoure in hand,
In pelour & in pałł · & proud meñ him by.
Alexander sends out a letter. þañ lete he lettres belyue · with ledis out to send,
þurȝe alł þe prouynce of pers[3] · promicid þis werkis.
"þe kyng with-outeñ compers · of kyngis alł othire,
Of all þe lordis now þe lord · þat lefis apoñ erth,
" Alexander to the chiefs and princes of Persia sends greeting. Sire Alexander, athiłł soñ · of Amoñ his driȝteñ,
And als of Olimpades · anyly consayued,
To þe souerayns & þe Senescalls · þe sires & þe maistris,
[Fol. 58 b.] And all þe pers out of persy · princes & dukis,
þe Iustis & þe gentils · & Iugemeñ of lawe,
Bathe citiȝens & seriant · salutis of grace.
Syn it lokid has þe largenes · of þe lord of heuen,
Since the diadem of Darius is granted me, þat me þis diademe of Dary · demed is & graunted,
And to be[4] here þus enhansid · in his hiȝe trone,
ȝe sall be glad of my degre · & gretly reioyd,
And ordans aiquare ouire alł · honourable princes,
let all be administered as before. Gouernours & gardens · of all þe grete burȝes,
As was in Darius days · to deme men þe riȝt,

[1] MS. lansed, *altered to* percid. [2] MS. gounere.
[3] MS. perers. [4] *In the margin.*

Withowte blode of body, says þe buke · beys it neuer
persyd,
Or þe nature of a-noþer thyng · þat nedes noght to rekyn.
The same kynd shuld a kyng' · of hys craft vse, 3380
So stabyll & so stedfast' · to stond in hys werkez,
þat for no prayer ne preese · ne plesaunce[1] on erth,
Oute of þe rakke of rightwyssnes · rynne shuld he neuer.
The sext degree was of gold · graciously hewyñ, 3384
Off all þe metallys of mold · þe maister & þe syre;
The same cure is a kyng · be kend of hys leigez,
To gye & goueryne hys gomes · þe grettest is he grathyd.
The Seuente vp to þe sege · was of þe self erth, 3388
þat is no more for to mene · as me þe writte tellys,
Bot euerilke kyng shuld hym knawe · create of þe soyle,
And to þe same substance · sodanly to worth. 3391
þus sett our Syre in hys sete · with septour in hand, [Fol. 41 b.]
In pelour & in palle · & prouude men hym vmbe.
þen lete he letterys belyfe · with ledes oute to send,
þorow all þe prouynce of pers · pronounsand þees wordez:
"The kyng withowtyn compere · of kyngez all oþer,
Of all lordes nowe lord · þat lefyn vppoñ erth, 3397
Sir A[lexander], athyll soñ · of amoñ hys drightyñ,
And also of Olympades · only consaved,
To þe souerayns & senescallez, · þe syrez & þe maisterys,
And all þe peres oute of pers · princez & dukez, 3401
þe iustice & þe gentyles · þe iuggez of þe lawe,
Both cyteȝeyns & sergeantez · salutes of grace.
Seth lukkyd hath þe largenes · of þe lord of heueñ, 3404
þat me þis Diademe of Dary · demyd is & grauntyd,
And to be here þus inhaunsyd · in hys hye trone,
Ȝe shall be glad of my degree · & gretly reiossed,
And ordayns ouer all & ay · honorable princez, 3408
Gouernours & gardens · of all my grete burghez,
As was in Darius days · to deme men þe right',

[1] MS. plesaaunce.

And clene all þe clientis · to kepe þaire demayndes.
Ilk a pepill his possessiõ[1] · in pes moȝt he broweke,
Let all armour be put away. Armoure & actons · y latt all þat be kepid,[2] 3413
Caires þãm to castells · & in kinge houses,
And none so bald, ere I bide · to bere þãm na mare.
Let the highroad be free." And fra þis marche to Messedone · quils I am maistir here, 3416
þe passage in aithire part · sall playñ be & opeñ,
þe comers out of aithire coste · to caire vndistrobbed,
With message & Marchandise · & al manire of nedis."
¶ Now is his pistils all past · & pese he comandis; 3420
He next bids the slayers of Darius to come to him, "Quilke of my fryndis ere þe folke · þat my faa sloȝe,
þat was þe drepars of Dary · now doo þam a-pere,
þat þai may weld for þis werke · wirschip to mede.
My mekill miȝtfull gods · I mayñly ȝow swere, 3424
And oñ þe lay at I leue · & be my lufed modire,[3]
promising them their reward. þe worthe wage þaim wayne · þat þai haue wele serued."
þañ all þe pepill out of Persy · pouret out to wepe;
Besan and Anabras present themselves. Bathe Besañ & Anabras · as þe buke tellis, 3428
þat ware þe banes of his body · baldly þãm shawis;
Said: "we to-hewid him [with] oure handis · hiȝe emperoure."
þai wend wele þaim to wyñ · a warysoñ for euire. 3431
[Fol. 59.] He commands them to be beheaded, þañ bad he bernes þaim to bynd · & bringe þaim be-lyue
Vn-to þe gudmans graue · & hewe of þaire hedis.
"Allas, my lord," quod þa ledis · "& ȝe so late swore,
To ȝour worthi gods, ȝour wale dame · we suld no waa suffire!" 3435
as that is the right reward of traitors. "Siris, as ȝe worthi ware, I-wisse · I wate wele I hiȝt,
And bot ȝour harmes were vnhid · I held noȝt myne athis.
For sen I wañ in-to þe werld · my witt has bene aye,
Quen treid was a trechory · þe tulkis to be hedid."
þañ he did þaim to deth · as driȝten him prayssed, 3440

[1] MS. posseciioñ, *altered to* possessioñ. [2] MS. kepis.
[3] *Here the* Dublin MS. *ends.*

And clene all our clientes · to kepe þair demaundes,
Iche peple þair possessioñ · in pease myght þai broke,
Armors & actons · lat all þat be kepyd,
Cayrez þaim to castellys · & to kyngez housez,
And none so bold, or I byd · to bere þaim no more.
And fro þis marche to massydoyne · whil I am maister here,
The passage shall in ather parte · plane be & opyñ,
Þe Comers oute of athir coste · to cayre vndistourblett',
With message & with merchaundyse · & all maner of nedes."
Howe er hys pistellys forth past' · & pease he Commandez;
"Which of my frendes er þe folke · þat my foe alogh,
Þat wer þe drepers of sir Dary · nowe doys þaim apere,
Þat þai may weld for þair werk · worship & mede.
My mekyll myghtfull goddes · I maynly you swere,
And on þe lay þat I lefe · & be my lofyd moder,

[*Here ends the fragment in the* Dublin MS.]

The land is at peace.

Þe prouynce pi3t is in pes · & princes ere maked,
An[1] ald derling[2] of Darius · was duke made of pers,
Request of þe rials · ane of his riche vncles. 3443
Oure emperoure, quen þis was endid · erly oñ þe morne,

Alexander again mounts the gilt throne,

Wit*h* all þa alyens him by · & ancient lordis,
He gase a-gayne to de-grece · vp to þe gilt trone,
Dobbed in his diademe · & di3t as be-fore; 3447
As Dary demed, or he deid · his do3tir he comandes,

and bids Roxana come to him,

Mad Rosañ þe riche · radly to apere,
Hire hede vn-helid was oñ hi3e · & hild aH in trissis,
Vm-by-clappid wit*h* a coronacle · of costious stanes;

whom he weds, and makes empress.

As þe manere of þat marche was · he wedd hire to wyfe,
And in þe sege wit*h* him-selfe · to sitt he hir makis,
Comands hire as a conquyres · of kny3tis to be louted,
And all þe pepill out of Persy · was passandly ioyed.
Þai gone agraytheñ vp þaire gods · on gilten segis, 3456.

The Persians call him a god; at which he is alarmed.

Sayed: "Þou ert duke of ilk dome · & dri3tin þi-selfe!"
Þan was he fraid in his flesche · bad, "feyne of 3our wordis!
I am a coruptible kyng · & of clay fourmed!"

[Fol. 59 b.]

Þañ out onone to Aristotil · & to his awen modire 3460
Of all his weris & his welth · he wrate alto-gedire;

He keeps an eight-days' feast in honour of Roxana.

And a3t daies aH bedene · he dites in his pistiH,
For reuerence of Rosan · to reveH & halowe. 3463
Al be þe metire bot mene · þus mekiH haue I ioyned;
Forthi, lordis, be 3our leue · list 3ow to suffire.
Now will I tary for a time · & tempire my wittis;
And he þat sti3e to þe sternes · sti3tiH vs iñ heuen!

Quintusdecimus passus Alexandri.

I will now tell you more about Alexander.

Lordis, wiH 3e me lithe · & lestin a stonde, 3468
Now sall I kithe vs a carpe · of a kyng riche,
Of þe auntours of ser Alexander · þat aire was of grece,
How all þe werd at his will · he wañ or he deid.

[1] MS. And. [2] MS. derling*is*.

þe lattir ende of his lyfe · me list ȝow to telle. 3472
For alle þe first is in fittis · & folowand þe lettir,
And he þat made ȝow þis mirth · oft mynes his saule,
þat driȝtiñ deyne him to dele · a dele of his blis.
Sone as ser Dary was deid · & done out of lyue, 3476
And Alexander as[1] aire · had alle for to wild,
Resayued to his riche quene · Rosan his doȝtir,
And was þe croune be-kend · of clene all þus ends,
He gedird him a grete ost · & graythid him to ride,
A powere of þe Persens · & of þe prowde grekis, 3481
þe Messedones & all men · he [maynly] comandis
On kyng Porrus to preke · & prese him with armes.
Now gase he furthe with his ging · þe gaynest in-to ynde. 3484
þare many daies be dissert · he dryfes with his ost,
Be hiȝe hillis & howis · & be holuȝe doũnes,
Be wast & be wildirnes · & be watirles bournes. 3487
Sone was he wery of þe way · so was his wale kniȝtis;
Menyd þaim þe Messedones · emang þaim-selfe,
þai said, it miȝt be sufficient · þe sesyng of Persy,
And him þat[2] trouage oñ tyme · has tane of oure eldirs.
"Quat suld we fonde any ferre · now faylis oure strent[h]is; 3492
þis erde of ynde is ilk dele · enhabet with bestis,
And he bet willis all þe werd · be weris him to loute,
His flesche is fostard & fedd · be fiȝt & by sternes.
And were his personñ in pes · bot for a pure tyme, 3496
þan suld he faile as a freke · at þe fode wantis.
Bot lat vs leue him at longe · & lende to oure hames,
And pas quedire as him plese · with þe proud barbres."
Sone as oure kyng of his kniȝtis · þis carpe vndirestondis, 3500
He mas to stand all þe stoure · & standis vp in þe myddis,
"Bald baratours on bent · blythly me heris,

The first part closely follows the original.

When he had married Roxana,

he proceeds to attack Porus,

and advances to India.

He comes to a desert.

[Fol. 60.]

The Greeks mourn,

and ask why they are to go further.

"Alexander lives upon fighting,

but let us go home in peace."

Alexander harangues them. "Hear me!

[1] MS. as ar; *with* ar *struck out.*
[2] MS. þat se; *with* se *struck out.*

All þe pepill out of Persy · ere put in my wiłł;
All ware rebełł in arest · now is þe rewme[1] 3old, 3504
I am your king. And I your kyng as 3e knaw · with croune & with septour.
Ye lightly leave me. And now 3e leue me þus li3tly · bot for a litiłł pyne,
To caire a-gayne to 3our kithid[2] · I cañ no3t þare-oñ.
Did not I comfort you when Darius threatened? Knaw 3e no3t how in 3our care · I cu[m]furth 3ow anys,
Quene 3e dout so þe dites · of Darus in his pistiłł?
Eft quen we ferd in-to fild · & with oure faes mett,
I was þe first 3ow before · þat þe fild entrid,
So3t in-to Sussys · my-selfe for[3] 3oure hele, 3512
In þe habet of Amon · oure[4] allirs dri3ten,
I have been in a hundred perils. Put my persoñ in plegg · & perils a hundreth,
And in-to tourment oñ-tald · me tuke for 3our sake.
[Fol. 60 b.] Bot wetis it wele with-out wene · I wene in my saule,
As I 3it haue hediretoward · heried all my faes, 3517
So sall I gete hus ay þe gree · with my gud helpe,
I will never turn my back, And for na tene at may betide · turne sall I neuire,
If 3e will lend in-to 3our landis · loke at 3our hertis!
though ye may do so." Bot me to do slike a dede · dri3tin it schilde! 3521
I sall neuire graithe me to grece · gase quen 3ow likis,
Or mare wirschip I haue woñ · for wathe vndire
heuen." 3523
Quen he þis resoñ had redd · þañ rewid his princes,
His princes and knights beg his forgiveness, And of forge[f]nes of þaire gilt · his grace þai be-seke.
Kni3tis callis[5] him oñ kneys · said: "kid emperoure,
All oure life & oure lose · is lent in 3our handis,
Oure-selfe & oure seruage · is surely 3oure aweñ, 3528
Ai at 3oure beding to be · oure bodi & oure gudis,
and promise in future to follow him even to death. Quare-euer 3e wend in ałł þe werd · in watir or in erthe,
Ay mekely at 3our mandment · 3our maieste to folowe.
If we suld die ałł-bedene · at añ day tyme, 3532
We sall neuer spise 3ow ne sporne · in speche ne in dede,
Ne neuire 3our rialte renay · bot rede to sewe,

[1] MS. rewe, *altered to* rewme. [2] *Or* kichid.
[3] MS. oo, *corrected to* for. [4] MS. a oure; *with* a *expuncted*.
[5] *Read* fallis.

Quils any blast of oure breth · iñ oure brest lengis."
Þan ȝede he furthñ in-to ynde · & in þase Iles weres;
Queñ all þe iolite of giugne · & Iulus was endid,
And messangers a-poñ þe marche · him metis belyue,
Fra kyng' Porrus þe proude · þis pistill him broȝt.
¶ "I, Porrus, þat as principalł . possessid añ iñ ynde,
To þis michare out of Messedone · þis mandment I write.
Þou, Alexander, þou Ape · þou Amlaȝe out of grece,
Þou litiłł thefe, þou losangere · þou lurkare in cites,
Sen þou ert destayned to die · & dedely þi-selfe,
Þat[1] agayñ driȝtin of vnde[d]lynes · quat may þi dede vaile?
Madding marrid has þi mode · & þi mynd changid.
Sen god has sent þe with to see · & ȝit þi witt failes,
I hope þou wenes at we be like · to þire lethire Persyñs,
Þat þou þi lordschiþ to loute · has now oñ late strayned.
And for þou fellid has in fiȝt · a fiȝt at was sympułł,[2]
Now muses þou to þi miserie · my maieste to bowe.
If gomes be gouerners of gods · þan mai þi gesse worth;
And if þe landł here on lawe · be lickned to þe heuen,
Þe ministracion of meñ · to me were to febiłł.
All driȝtens & dewessis · ere dute of my name;
Ane ser Denys, a duke · gane many wintire,
He bed vs bataill oñ bent · & þe back turned.
And or þat Sexes him-selfe · sesid was in Persy,
At þe marche of Messedone · made vs trouage.
Bot for þe[3] partise ere vn-prophetable · vs plese þaim na langir,
Ai waldł þe wise haue wale soile · mare þañ a wast lee.
Caire agayñ to þi kith · caiteffe, I bidd,
Here na lordschiþ þe limpis · quat list þe disyre."
¶ Sone as þis clause to oure kyng · [was] comyn & deliuere,[4]
Be-fore his bachelers oñ brade · he bedis it to rede.

June and July being ended,
a letter comes from Porus.
[Fol. 61.]
"Madness has possessed thee.
Thou thinkest we are like the Persians.
All lords are afraid of me. I conquered Sir Denys.
Return to thy country."

[1] *Read* As; *the usual idiom.* [2] MS. symplille.
[3] *In the margin.* [4] *Read* deliuered.

Alexander's men are afraid.

His tulkis of þis titiłł · quen þai þe tenour herd,
þan ware þai sory of þa sawes · & selly frayed.
"Quat now, my worthe werrayouris?" · þe wale kyng sayd, 3568

Alexander comforts them.

"For Porrus pistill, I pray · ne for his proud wordis,
No for na manas he mas · mayes noȝt ȝoure hertis.
Did noȝt ser Dary to vs write · his pistill with pride,
And all þe berbrens bernes · in bestis þam affyed,
As lebards, lesards, & lenxis · lions & tigris?" 3573

He writes to Porus. [Fol. 61 b.]

With comfurth of his contenance · his knyȝtis he gladis,
And þañ to Porrus apart · þis pistill he writis.
¶ "I, þat[1] þe kyng am of kyng[s] · & crouned of lordis,
þe eldist child of Amoñ · þat all has to wild, 3577
And honourd Olimpades · with him ane geteñ,
To þe oddest aire out of ynde · þis answare I make.

"Thou hast made us bolder to fight."

I-wis, oure wittis with þi wordis · þou has wele scharpid,
And made vs bald with þi bost · þe bataill to ȝeld. 3581
Oure boundis ere barrayne & bare · & þine fułł of welth;
þe kenir is oure corage · ȝoure kyng-dome to wyñ,
To put away oure pouerte · & pas to ȝoure hiȝtes.
And ga noȝt, as ȝe gude ware · agayñ ȝow to fiȝt, 3585
Bot a berne fułł of bost · a barbrene prince,
Wenand me & all þe werd · to waike to ȝow-selfe."

Porus is wrath,

Queñ Porrus with his preue men · þis pistill had redd,

and assembles his men;

þan was he wondirly wrathe · & wiȝtly asembles 3589
þe kniȝtis & þe captayns · of all þe coste by,
His champions, his chiftans · his cheualry to-gedire.
He feris him a faire flote · was fed for þe nanes,

also his unicorns and elephants,

Of vnicornes, of olyfauntis · & wondirfulle bestis, 3593
As ilkane vsyd with in ynde · vmquile with to fiȝte,
And aires agayne Alexander · with armes hiñ to mete.
þe powere of sir Porrus · was passandly many;

and his scythed chariots.

A stour stiffe vndire stele · þe strangest of þe werde
Of sithid chariotis him sued · a selcuth noñbre, 3598
At þe fewist, as I find · a fouretene thousand;

[1] MS. þat at.

With-outen bachelers oñ blonk*is* · & bowmen oñ fote,
Foure hundreth Olyfants in-fere · folowid hi*m* enarmi[d], He had 400 elephants, each bearing a castle.
With ilkane bunden on his bake · a bordeñ casteH,
And thretty tulkis in ilk toure · tired iñ plat*is*. 3603
Oure mey-he[1] out of Messedone · que*n* þai so many saȝe, [Fol. 62.]
Þan ware þai storbet of þ*at* stoure · so was þe stythe Persyns.
AH þe athils of *sir* Alex*ander* · was arȝed in þaire hertis The Greeks are dismayed.
To mache *with* sike a multitude · of men & of best*is*.
Þan was þ*ir* chiftans chosen · cheualous kniȝt*is* 3608
Þ*at* buskid ware on bathe halfe · þe bataiH to rewle.
With þ*at* þai tuke vp þe trum*pis* · be thretty at anes,
A-grydis grymly to-gedir · þe grekes & barbres.
Sire Alex*ander* was armed · & askis his stede 3612 Alexander mounts Bucephalus.
Þ*at* was þe bald bocifaloñ · & oñ his bake worthes;
Mare þan a stanecast at a count · be-fore[1] his kniȝt*is* aH
He standis vp in his stereps · in starand maylis.
Þe men out of Medy · he mas, & of Pers, 3616
To enverom̃ alle þe vaward · of aH þe vile yndes,
And he was graythid [with] a ging[1] · of grekis kniȝt*is*
And maistres out [of] Messedone · þis meyhe[2] to helpe.
Þe pepiH out of Persye · ware petusly woundid 3620 The Persians are wounded by the elephants.
Of Olifaunt*is* ou*ir* aH · *with* horrible hurt*is*;
All at vnweried a-way · wynnes in þe stoundis
Durst neu*ir* his face to his faes · eft oñ fold bide.
Sire Alex*ander* hi*m* a-visis · & ames in his witt*is* 3624
How he miȝt bring it a-boute · þ*ire* best*is* to devoide;
And mas to beete aH of bras · as bernes it ware, Alexander makes brazen men, filled with fire-brands.
And full of glorand gledis · þai*m* to þe gorge fillis;
Ane inst*rum*ent aH of ireñ · þare ymage to bere, 3628
Was compast oñ carte-wise · & cursoures þai*m* dreȝe.
Þ*ire* Olifant*is* of ynde · quen þai þare-on waite, The elephants attack these,
Þai wend þai ware wees · & wyndis þai*m* agayñ
To drepe þai*m* as þ*aire* first did · disclosid þai þe chaviles, 3632

[1] MS. be before. [2] *Read* meynhe.

[Fol. 62 b.] And sone was snaypid on þe snowte · *with* þe snart het*is*.
and take to flight. *With* þat þai fonge to þe fliȝt · be fifty at anes,
Of ilkañ athill ware þai aȝed · þat any armes werid.
Sone as *ser* Porr*us* of þe poynte · & o þe plite way*tis*,
þan was he tangid *with* tene · & turbled vnfaire. 3637
The Persians and Medes attack the Indians. þan p*re*ses in þe P*er*syns · & of þe proud Medis
With arowis & *with* othire armes · agayñ all þe yndis,
Tolls of þe tiran*tis* · & termynd o lyue, 3640
Seȝes dou*n* on aithire side · a sowme out of nounbre,
Thretti dais oñ a throm̃ · þai threpid euire elike,
So lange at þe lest way · as lastid þe bataiłł.
þare was þe Medis martird · & many of P*er*ses 3644
Gorred & gais[1] þurȝe · & grysely woundid.
Alexander comes to the rescue Oure mody kyng of Messedone · þe myschefe be-hald*is*,
Seis þai*m* faile so ethfully · & felly was greued.
Apoñ þe bald bucifeloñ · brant vp he sitt*is*, 3648
Spring*is* out a spere · sperid ałł þe plat*is*.
þe brest of þe bataiłł · he baldly a-prochid,
Girdis dou*n* of þe gratt*is* · & þe gree wynnys.
with his Greeks. His awen men of Messedone · maynly þai feȝt, 3652
So did his gomes out [of] grece · & gate a grete name.
Sone discendid þare dou*n* · þe duȝtiest of ynde,
Porus takes to flight. And Porr*us* p*re*kis fra þe place · & þe playñ voidis,
His ledis at left ware o lyue · lendis him eftir*e*. 3656
And Alex*ander* in þat angle · ałł þe niȝt logis,
Offirs all his old gods · his hono*ur* þam̃ thank*is*,
As wele þe ynde as his[2] awen̄ · he graue þai*m* ałł.

Sextus Decimus [passus] Alex*andri*.

[Fol. 63.] Alexander takes the chief city of India. Þe secund[3] day *with* a saute · a cite he takis, 3660
þe proddest ane at Porr*us* · possesso*ur* was[4] euire.
He past in-to his palais · & in þe place findis
þat semed no synfull saule · þe selcuthe to trowe.

[1] *Read* girt (struck)? cf. l. 3651. [2] MS. he.
[3] MS. scdū. [4] *In the margin.*

First fand he þare of fyne gold · a foure hundreth postis, — He finds 400 pillars of gold,
With crafti coronals & clene · coruen of þe same.
Be-twene þe pelers was piȝt · with precious leuys,
Gilden wynes with grapis · of gracious stanes. — and golden vines, with grapes of pearls
Sum were of cristall clere · clustrid to-gedire;
Sum made ware[1] of Margarits · þe mast of þe werd;
Sum was smeth smaragdyns · & oþire small gemmes, — and other gems.
And new nychometis · nemellus endentid,
þat ware as semely · queñ þai ware samen,
And all pargestis of plate · as pure as þe noble.
þe Messedons in þañ merkid · with þaire mekill brandis,
And þe thinnest was a nynche thicke · quen þai ware — The thinnest plate of gold on the walls was an inch thick.
þurȝe persed;
And þo ware strenkild with stanes · as sterne o þe heuyñ,
With charbokl[e]s oñ þe champ · & with chefe perles.
Smeteñ was smaragdans · in-to þe smeth werkis,
And athill amytists als · in aungels licknes; — There were amethysts,
Of Euor & of Olifants · was ordand þe ȝatis, — gates of ivory,
With barrers of ane Ebyñ-tree · bonden with cheynes. — and bars of ebony.
þe Ebyñ, as þe buke sais · brin will neuir,
And growis in þe Iles of ynde · as Isodry tellis.
þe solers was of Sypirs · all of a soyte makid; — The chambers were of cypress.
And Symolacres in þe sale · was sett vp-oñ trones
All of glittirand gold · as gomes it were, — There were images on thrones of gold.
Dischevaler with chaplets · of changand hewes;
And ilka tulke a tabernacle · tildid was ouire,
And þat was grauen all grayd · of gilden platis,
Flamband all in filour · & fewlis en-blanchid, — Also birds, marvellously [Fol. 63 b.] painted,
Mekely merkid & made · of all manere of kyndis;
And þa ware proudly depaynt · þe pennes & þe wingis,
Of all colours to a-counte · as þai ere cled here; — with bills of gold,
Of fethirhame & all fare · as feetely enjoyned,
As þai ware shapen o þe schell · to schew to oure eȝeñ.
Bet was all of brent gold · þe billis & þe chauyls,
And, queñ as Porrus coñ plese · in presens of lordis,

[1] MS. wade w; *but corrected.*

which sang by magic art.

þai made as mery melody · & musik þai sanng
As in þe moneths of Mai · or mydsomere euyñ !
þare fand he vessale of value · to vyse out of nombre,
Also cups of gold, Gurds & Goblets · of gold althire-finest,
Coupis all of cristall · & oþire clere gemmes ;
with but few of silver. þai fande bot a fewe dele · forged of siluir.
þan rade he fra þa regions · & remewid his hostis ;
Alexander comes to the Caspian gates, To þe ȝatis of Caspy he come · & sett doun his tentis,
A lande, as þe buke tellis · a large & a noble,
All sauand bot serpentis · & oþire sere bestis.
and writes to the queen of the Amazons. To þe mode qwene of Amazoyne · þan makis him þis pistill.
"I, þat þe kyng am of kyngs · & kiddist of lordis,
Alexander, athil child · of Amon oure driȝtin,
To Calistride þe conquirese · comfurth & ioye !
Oure weris & oure wirschips · & of oure wale notis,
"I suppose you know we have conquered Darius. How we[1] haue done ser Dary · & drepid his kniȝtis,
Couerd all his kyngdoms · & conquirid his landis,
I leue it to ȝour ladyschip · þis lange noȝt vnknawen.
With Porrus in þe playñ fild · proued haue my strenthis,
And oþire fele, þat ware to faynt · oure force to withstand.
Therefore pay me tribute." For-þi ȝour landis, if ȝow list · to leuire fra oure handis,
Tas tite vn-to ȝour tresory · & trebute vs pays."
þañ writis agayne þe wale quene · & oñ þis wyse spekis :
The queen replies: "I, Calistride, þe conquirese · þat kepis all þis endis,
With þe mery mai[d]ons[2] of Amazoyne · þe miȝtist in erthe,
[Fol. 64.] And othire birdis ebland · þe biggist in erthe,
To þe modi kyng of Messedone · message of blisse.
ȝoure saule sa full of sapient · sedis & floures,
"Thou knowest the future. þat all þe present is apert · puttis þou in mynde,
And has of cases þat ere to come · a knawlage in dole.
For-þi oure soile or þou seke · vmse þe be tyme,

[1] MS. h we. [2] MS. maios.

Quat tene & torfare may tide · & tent to þine ende.
Þare werraid neuir *with* vs na wee · *þat* wirschiþ achewid, 3730 — All that war with us are disgraced.
Þat he ne was heried in hast · or had a heȝe schame.
For ilka lered man of lyue · *him* so lethir haldis,
If he *þat* for distruccion doun · in-to þe depe fallis.
Bot oure werk*is* & of oure wonynge-stede · if ȝe wald knawe, 3734
I sal declare ȝow þe cas · clene by þire writt*is*.
Oure inhabetting, *ser*, is in añ Ilee · & amed as a sercle, — We live in an island,
With rynand all aboute oure erd̄ · añ endles wattrs.
And we ere of females at þe fewis · foure & xx *Mille*,[1] — 24,000 of us at least.
And twa hundreth *þar*-to · & all of tried ladis. 3739
A p*reue* planke is at a place · to pas & to entre, — There is a secret bridge.
Oure bernes bildis noȝt vs by · bot ou*ir* þe bo*ur*ne wyndis.
Bot ȝet be-ȝonde ilka ȝere · make we vs festis, 3742
And thretti dais all be-dene · oure delit*is* haunt*is*.
If any consaue *þar* a knaf · þan kepis him his modire — If any of us have a son, he is sent to his father when 7 years old; but we keep the girls.
Vij ȝere *with*-in oure-selfe · & sendis h*im* his fadir.
And be scho lyu*ir* of a lasse · scho leng*is* in oure burȝe,
And is oure thewis of oure thede · thryfandly enfo*ur*med. 3747
Quen we to feȝt *with* oure faes · fares out of wanes,
A hundreth thousand I hope we be · oñ horses enarmed, — We can raise an army of 100,000.
þa leues in oure lede · oure lithis to defend. 3750
Quen we repaire *with* þe palme · þan p*ray*ses vs oure feris.
And, buske ȝe to oure bondsward · vs bataiłł to ȝeld,
ȝet sall we maynly oñ þe marche · mete ȝow in[2] armes. [Fol. 64 b.]
To lithe vs ałł if þou limpes · na louyng þou gett*is*,
For þou wynnes noȝt bot wem*en* · þare-of na worde rysis. — If you beat us,
Bot & god̄ graunt vs þe gree · grete glorie haue we þañ, — you will win no glory;
For þe athelist emp*er*oure we wañ · euen at oure wiłł. — and otherwise, you are disgraced."
Be noȝt to sturt*en* *with* þi sturte · to stryue vs a-gayñ,
For many leres may þe limpe · slik as þou noȝt wenes!"

[1] I. e. thousand. [2] *In the margin.*

Alexander laughs, and writes back.

Quen he had lokid ouir þe lyne · he laȝes at hire wordis,
And to þat lady belyme[1] · þis lettre he writis. 3761
¶ "I, Alexander, þat am aire · of Amoñ him-selfe,
To þe maistres out of Amazoyne · many-fald ioyes!
Thre partys of þe proud werde · I playnly haue woñ,
Affrike & Asye · and Europ̄ þat othire. 3765

"No man can withstand us.

ȝit was neuire man a-poñ mold · oure miȝtis to withstand,
And feȝt with vs in[2] þe filde; · ȝow fallis þe same.
Bot be-cause we lufe ȝour comyng · we consall ȝow blyth̄
To pas out with ȝour paramours · & pere vs be-forne.

But if you will come to me, I grant a safe conduct."

On Amoñ oure athill sire · an athe I ȝow make, 3770
Of vs to suffire na sare · to sauely to wende,
Bathe oure gold ȝow to gefe · & of oure gud kniȝtis,
To mary to ȝoure maidens · & make þam a-vaunced."
Sone as þai wist of his will · þai wiȝtly him sente 3774
Ten vncorsayd coltis · þe clennest of þe werd,
And as mony to amend · of milk-quyte stedis,

They send him presents.

Of mony & of mekill quat · mayñ giftis. 3777
Dame Calistride þe conquiris · comes with hire ladis,
Mas hire pes with oure prince · & pas to hire landis.

¶ Decimus septimus passus Alexandri.

[Fol. 65.] News comes that Porus has raised another army.

Þen come a sande to þis sire · in þe same tyme,
þat kyng porrus þe proud · with pers out of ynde
Was in þe bonds of Batriane · & eft[3] had assemblid
Anoþire ost of odmen · him eft oñ to ride. 3783
As hastely as he it herd · his ostis he flittis,
And athils harnest oñ hors · a hundreth & fyfti
Was chosene[4] to chiftans · & all of chefe[5] dukes,
Ordand of oure emperoure · his ostis to lede. 3787

Alexander goes to meet him.

Þus pas he furthe with his princes · ser Porrus to mete,
In August eftir Iulí · as þe boke tellis.

[1] *Read* belyue. [2] *In the margin.* [3] MS. oft *or* ost.
[4] MS. chosens. [5] MS. chede, *altered to* chefe.

Aꝉ ware þai swollen of þe swete · & sweltid oñ þe soñ; Some of his men die of heat.
Sum in þaire harnais for hete · was honest for euire.
Þai went be waldis & be wastis · þar watirs ware nane,
And armed bud þam̄ aꝉ bee · for angwischis o bestis, They meet with snakes.
As colwers & for coltris · & crabbid snakis, 3794
And oþire warlaȝes wild · þat in þe wod duelled.
As ai stremand sternes · stared all þaire wedis,
Of gai glitirand gold · glesenyd þaire schildis.
Þai droȝe furth be dissert · & drinkles þai spiꝉ, 3798 They have no water.
Was nouthire waldis in þar walke · ne watir to fynde.
A kniȝt þat zephall was callid · fand in a cole schade A knight brings water to Alexander.
A litiꝉ drysnyng of dewe · was droppid fra þe heuen,
Þat it was in a holoȝe stane · & in his helme fillis,
And bringis it to oure bald kyng · to brigge with his hetis.
Þan Alexander to þis athill · all þus he spekis, 3804
"Þis solayne sope if I sup̄ · quethire sustene it may Alexander refuses to drink,
Þe menbris of þe Messedones · & of þe many Persens,
Or I my-selfe sall be serued · & þai sitt with nyfils?"
"Sire, ȝe sall first be refreschid" · faythly he sayd.
"Quat? & ȝe perisch̄?" quod þe prince · "& pas out o lyue? 3809
Queþir euir me list þan to lefe · with langour & sorowe?" [Fol. 65 b.]
And hilds it doun out of þe helme · befor his athils aꝉ. and pours it out on the ground.
Þañ slike a comfurth þam enclosed · for his kynd wordis,
As aꝉ þe watir of þe werd · ware in þaire wambs hellid.
Þan ferd þai furth tiꝉ a fflode · & findis aꝉ þe strandis They come to streams full of reeds.
Fuꝉ of Redis, as I rede · rugh̄ere þan thornes. 3815
His folke feꝉ to it fast · & freschely þai drynke,
Bot was na[1] renke at to it rañ · at euire rase eftire.
It was so keruand & kene! · þan was his kniȝtis stroubid
Mare for þe bale of þaire bestis · &[2] brist of þaim-selfe.
For with his florantis olifants · him folowed a thousand, The elephants and camels lack water.
Of sithid chariotis & soo · & sextene hundreth, 3821
With coȝrres[3] & with clene floure · camels and mules,
And out of nounbre of nowte · at nedid to his ostis,

[1] MS. r na. [2] *Put for* than. [3] *Sic.*

Thre C M*ille*[1] in thede · of thra meñ of armes.
All are in great distress. Be now þai ware so neȝe tane · *þat* þai for nede supposid,
Sum of his aweñ vryñ · & sum oñ Ireñ lickid, 3826
Þat it was sorowe any segge · þe siȝt to be-hald!
Þan aires him on *ser* Alex*ander* · *with* angwischis & payne,
Ay foloȝe furth by þe flumme · at I first tald,
And at þe aȝtand houre · I ame, of þe day, 3830
They come to a castle in a river. Þan comes þaim to a castell · was closid in þe borne.
It was a mervalous mote · made aH of redis,
And foure forlange, I finde · þe flode was o brede.
A fewe *with*in þe forslet · of folke þare a-perid, 3834
Waiteand out at wyndows · to wondire on his ost*is*.
The men in it will not speak. Sire Alex*ander* bad his men · aske þaim of ynde,
And frayne quare þai find miȝt · any fresch watir;
[Fol. 66.] And þai þañ hent in þaire hed*is* · & hidd þam belyue.
And he felly *with* flane · fling*is* at þe wallis, 3839
Ȝit for na speH at he spirid · spek wald þai neuire.
And þan comand*is* he his kniȝt[*is*] · kenely to swy*m*me,
Thirty-seven knights begin to swim, And þai aH bare, saue þe breke · *with* brand*is* iñ hand,
Þan thring*is* in on a throw · thretty & seuyn. 3843
Als fast as þai þe forthing-dole · had of þe flode past,
Þan girds þare vp fra þe ground · & grymly þaim woundis
but are drowned by seals. Of Seeles & of see-Bules · a swyth grete nounbre,
Droȝe þañ dou*n* in-to þe depe · & drouned þañ for euire.
Þañ ȝede he þine *with* his erles[2] · & egirly him thris*tis*;
Lebards lendis þaim agaynes · leons & beres; 3849
The army is attacked by dragons and tigers. Dragons & dromondaris · & of *þir* derfe Tigirs
Fra morne to þe mirke niȝt · þaim maynly assailed.
Þus raȝt he fra þis reu*ir* · be many ruȝe waies 3852
To it was meten to þe mere · to myd-ou*ir*-vndorne.
Þan come he streke oñ a staunke · þe store me tellis,
They find a pool of sweet water. Was neu*ir* na hony in na hyue · vndire heue*n* swett*ir*.
A foure furelange or fyue · it was of fuH brede, 3856
Umby-thorned[3] w*ith* a thike wod · thre mile a-boute,

[1] I.e. Three hundred thousand.
[2] MS. el erles, *but corrected.* [3] MS. Umby-thonred.

Was all of þe Rede ryse · as I redd first;
And *þat* he cutt*is* doun clene · & kindils in fyris.
He gert tild vp his tent*is* · be þat terne syde, 3860 They pitch their tents.
Þozt þare a longe quile to lie · & lachen his ese.
Þe mone ou*ir* þe montayns · meryly it schynes
Or he miȝt drinke any drope · & þen his dole neȝes.
Þan comes þare-out creuesses · of manykins hewis, 3864
Scorpions *þaim* to scere · & scalid neddirs, Scorpions and snakes appear,
And þai so large & so laith · & so lowd schrik*is*,
Þat all þe soile of þa sidis · of þe sound ryng*is*. [Fol. 66 b.]
Dragons dryfes doun o driȝt · fra þe derfe hillis, 3868 and crested dragons
With kene carefull crie · and crest*is* on þaire hedis,
Grisely gapand & grim̃ · *with* gilden brest*is*,
And flawmes feruent as fyre · floȝe fra þaire eȝen; with flaming eyes.
Þai drewe toward oure douth · *with* dedly blast*is*. 3872
Sir Alex*ander* & his ost · was arȝed vnfaire, Alexander comforts his men.
Was þare na freke in þe fild · *þat* faithly he leued
To be deuowrid & devoidid · & vencuste for euire.
Þe kyng þan comfurthid his kniȝt*is* · all if he care þoled:
"Mi bald barato*urs*," he bad · "a-baste noȝt ȝoure hert*is*;
Seis ensampill at my-selfe · & seke ȝe na ferre,[1] 3878
Bot hedis haly to my hand · & harmes *þar*-eftire."
A brand & a briȝt schild · bremely he hent*is*, He seizes a sword and shield,
Feȝt*is* freschely & fast · *with* þa fell best*is*,
Dasches dragons doun · geuys *þaim* depe wound*is*,
Slaes of þa serpent*is* · many sadd hundreth̃. 3883 and slays hundreds of serpents.
Þan bildid of his bachelers · & braidis to þaire wapen̄;
If þai ware mased & amayd · maynely *þaim* feȝt.
ȝit was *þar* twenti *þat* time · tangid to dede, Twenty of his best knights perish.
And *þat* þe comliest kniȝt*is* · at þe kyng ledis; 3887
Of athill archars als · as þe buke tellis,
A-boute a thretty in *þat* thede · tharned þaire lyfes.
Þus many deid of his douth · as þe boke[2] tellis,
And *him* limpis all þe loose · be þe lattire end. 3891
Now comes a company of Crabbe-fische · as calues gret, Great crabs appear.

[1] MS. ferrre. [2] MS. beke.

Meuand of þis marras · oure men to assaiłł,
With backis, as þe buke sais · biggir & hardere
[Fol. 67.] þan ony comon cogiłł-stane · or cocatryse scales. 3895
No lances could pierce them. Queñ kniȝtis of oure conquirours · kest at þam lances,
Was nane so wele-stelid poynt · at þañ perse miȝte.
Bot gomes *with* þaire greues in twa · in þe gledis spurned,
And ałł at left ware o lyue · in-to þe[1] loȝe entirs. 3899
Be þai had fyneschid þis fiȝt · was ferre in *with* euyñ,
Foure houres full farne · & þe fifte[2] neghes.
Lions next appear; And leons quyte as lylly · lent þañ agayñ,
Of bodis biggire þan bules · berand vnfaire. 3903
Oure kniȝtis at þe first come[3] · clenly þaim sloȝe,
Alto-bretind þaim oñ bent · & broȝt þaim oñ fliȝt.
and then wild boars, Wild berys in[4] þe wast · fra þe wodd comes,
With ilka tenefull tothe · as tyndis of[5] harowis, 3907
A cubete lenth, sais þe clause · cald was þe lest.
Þai seke out be sundres · sexti to-gedire,
together with savages having six hands each. *With* wild meñ of þe wast · & women e-bland,
With sex handis, & soo · sett out of kynd. 3911
Þai held in hettirly · & hurtis of his kniȝtis;
And þai *with* brandis & bowis · bremely þaim woundis,
Sloȝe of þa sauagyus · a sowme out of nombre,
And many scopid into þe scoghe · *with*out scath mare.
Sire Alex*ander* & his ost · angwisch enduris, 3916
Was waik, as na wondre was · & wery for-foȝteñ.
Alexander lights fires all round the pool. And þam he bedis at a braide · to beet vp þe stank,
With-out his ost ouir all · horrible fires. 3919
A black-headed beast appears, Þan come a beste of a busche · *with* a blak heued,
Mad & merkid as a Meere · þe mast of þe werd,
Fere fersere þan an olifant · as we find writteñ,
[Fol. 67 b.] Stayrand on to þe staunke[6] · þe stour to asaiłł. 3923
Þis breme best bare · as[7] þe buke tellis,
Before forne in þe fronte · thre fell tyndis,

[1] MS. to, *with* in *and* þe *in the margin.*
[2] MS. fiȝte, *altered to* fifte. [3] Ms. cl come.
[4] *In the margin.* [5] MS. l of.
[6] *Here follows* to þe stank, *struck out.* [7] MS. as as.

Hedous horns & hoge · & hiȝt in þaire tonge — having three horns.
Adanttrocay *with* aH meñ · as I am enfo*ur*med.[1] 3927
Before scho drank of þis dam · his douth sho assaild,
And oure kyng *with* his carpe · his kniȝt*is* he gladis.
AȝT & tuenti meñ of armes · onone scho delyuird, — The beast slays 28 men.
Bernes was diȝt þe deth · *with* dint*is* enogHe. 3931
Þan mys out of þis marras · as any mayñ foxes[2] — Then appear mice as large as foxes;
Come furth, & fedd þai*m* in-fere · of þe ded corses.
AH at was bitten of þa best · was at a bru*n*t dede,
Bot ȝit þai noyed bot a nykid · to nane þat was ermed.
Þan floȝe *þar* by þe firmament · of þa foule Backes, — also bats as large as doves,
Als store & as stalword · as þire sediH dowis 3937
With mekiH maȝten teeth · as it of meñ ware;
And at vn-armed[3] was · þai asper*l*y wondid,
Of sum þai nyppid fra þe nebb · þe nose be þe eȝen,
Of sum þai ete of þaire eris · euen by þe rotis, 3941 — who bit the soldiers.
Sum þai luggid of þe lippis · þe lire fra þe chekis,
Bot *þar* bit*is*, as þe buke sais · blemest na kniȝt*is*.
Þan come a fliȝt*ir* in of fowls · as fast as it dawid, — Next come birds of a red colour,
To vise on as vowtres · as vermeoñ hewid, 3945
Þaire boukis & *þar* bathire fete · was of blak sable,
And did bot plaid by þe pepiH · & fed þai*m* on fyschis. — but they only devour fishes.
Queñ he had voidid þis vermyñ · & vencust þat of ynde,
Out of þis p*er*laous[4] place · he past *with* his ost 3949 — Alexander comes to Bactria. [Fol. 68.]
In-to the boundis of Bactry · *þar* bildid he his tent*is*.
Þare reches was of redde gold · & many riche gemes;
And clene all þat contre · qwen þai his come wist,
Þai mett hi*m* full manerly · & mekely resayued 3953
With presente*s* of pirre · & many proude giftes,
And thretti dayis in þat thede · he tholes & abidis.
A sertane folke was in þat soile · þat Serres ere callid, — They meet with the Seres, whose trees have leaves bearing wool (silk).
And all þe lyndis in þat land · *with* leves[5] as wolle.
And so þire Serres, at I said · þai*m* in þe Somere gedirs,
And makis þai*m* wedis *þar*-of · to were for wintris blast*is*.

[1] MS. in enfo*ur*med. [2] MS. faxes. [3] vn *in the margin.*
[4] *Sic; read* peralous. [5] MS. levys, *altered to* leves.

þire baratours bawers · ere bremly reioyed
Of þe conquest of þire cocatrices · & of þa kene bestis;
And now he caire[s] fra þat kithe · & comes in a stounde
They find Porus. Quare Porrus with his powere · oñ a playñ lengis.
Sire Alexander & his ost · caires[1] þaim a-gayne[2]
With brade[3] baners & briȝt · & bragging of troumpis.
Apon þe bald bocifaloñ · before his meñ aꝧt
He flingis out a forelange · his feris to assaile.
They attack his Indians. þe Persens putt þaim in pres · & þe proude grekis;
þe Medis & þe Messedons · maynely þai feȝt,
þai swey doun as swiftly · þa swart men of ynde,
As euire did corne in a croft · be-fore a kene sithe.
Sir Porus challenges Alexander to single combat. Quen sir Porrus saȝe his princes · in þe prese faile,
þan aires he out be-for his ost · oñ Alexander callis:
"It comes," he said, "to na kyngꝭ · ne kidd emperoure
To latt his pepill þus pas · & periscñ in ydiꝧt;
It fallis mare faire him þe fiȝt · to fynescñ him-selfe.
Forþi lat stediꝧt aꝧt oure stoure · & stedd þaim̃ esoundire,
þi semble o þe taa syde · & myne oñ þe tothire;
[Fol. 68 b.] Lat vs twa termyn þe taite · be-twene vs alane.
If I be vencust in þe vaile · & voidid of my lyfe,
Lat aꝧt my seggis & soile · be to þi-selfe ȝoldeñ;
And if þou failis in þe fild · & I þe floure wynñ,
Latt þaim̃ þine erlis & þine erd · myne empire obeyi."
Alexander was but a small man, Thus porrus in his hiȝe pride · to oure kyngꝭ spekis,
For he was litiꝧt & laghe · him laythly dispices.
For queñ he wañ to wax · þe writt me recordis,
only three cubits high. Thre cubettis fra þe croune doun · his cors had a lenghte.
Porus was at least six cubits in height. þe personñ of ser Porrus · past him þat hiȝt twyse,
He feetis him forth in his force · & in his faire hiȝte.
Bot þe prowis & þe prouidens · & of þe pure thewis
þat lurkis with-in þis lede · full litiꝧt he kennes.
Now is þe partise in pes · & þai þe place dele;
Aithire kyngꝭ with his cause · encontres oñ othire.

[1] MS. a cayres. [2] MS. a gyñ gayne; *corrected.*
[3] MS. brade brade; *corrected.*

Sire Porr*us* *with* a proude swerd · hi*m* oñ þe pañ strikis
So snelle at he snatirs *with* · nere snaypid hi*m* for euire.
þan kastis vp a kene crie · þe kni3t*is* out of ynde,
For he was dased of þe dint · & half dede hi*m* semyd.
Porr*us*, as a prince suld · p*er*sayued *þar* latis,
Turnes him toward his tulk*is* · & titely rehet*is*.
Sire Alex*ander* him avises · & his aande takis,
As bald barrato*ur* & breme · his brand vp he lift*is*,
With bathe his handis in-to þe brayne · his basenet he cleuys,
And he fallis dou*n* fey · & fynes in þ*at* stound.

Porus strikes Alexander's helmet severely.

Alexander slays Porus.

þe pepill of *ser* Porr*us* · quen þai [him] pas sa3e,
With all manere of men · maynly þai fi3t.
"A! wriches!" q*uod* þe wale kyng · & wisely he spek*is*,
"Eft*ir* þe deth of 3o*ur* duke · quat deynes 3owe to stryue?
Wete 3e wele," q*uod* þe wee · "be werray*ours* la3es,
þ*at* queñ þe gou*er*noure is gane · þañ is þe gomes wastid."
"Sire, it is bett*er* for to bate · & oñ þe bent faile,
þan se þis rewthe oñ 3o*ur*[1] renkis · & reft be 3o*ur*[1] gudis."
"Sirs, blynes of 3o*ur* bataile · & bowes to 3oure landis;
3oure fermes & 3oure fraunches · I frely 3ow grant;
For 3e haue cockid for 3o*ur* kyng · 3e sall no care suffire!"
And þan callid hi*m* oñ knese · & kest dou*n* þaire armes.
þai come to þis conquiro*ur* · comend him as dri3tin,
þan sett he sales vp of[2] silke · & sacrifece makis.
Sire Porr*us*, as hi*m* wele fell · he proudely enteris,
And all þe fey iñ þe filde · & here a fitt ende.

The Indians continue to fight.

Alexander reproves them;

[Fol. 69.]

but grants them their liberty for their bravery.

Porus is buried.

Decimus octauus passus Alexandri.

þan aires he furth *with* his erlis · & entris añ Ile,
Quare þ*ir* Exidraces as Ermets · inhabet in caues,
A pr*o*genie of pore meñ · þ*at* neuir pride haunt*is*,
And 3it þe gentill genosophis · þam̃ in þe gest callis.
Is þare na bost þai*m* ebland · ne batailles vsyd,

Alexander comes to the isle of Gymnosophists.

[1] *Read* our. [2] *In the margin.*

Nouthire cites in to sytt · cellis, nor na tounes,
They live in caves, and go naked. Bot crepis in-to creuesse · & craggis oñ hillis,
And ay is naked [as] a nediH · as natour þañ schapis.
þe kyng of þat contre · quen he þe come heres
Of þis prince & his parray · þis pistiH he him sendis.
They write to Alexander. "We, corruptible creatours · & cald as be-fore,
To þe mode mañ of Messedone · aH þus-gate I write.
Sire, it is sayd to oure-selfe · with sere mens tongis,
How þou comes in-to oure kith-ward · to cumbre vs with care,
[Fol. 69 b.] And þat Vs wondres, I-wis · for wyñ may ȝe nouthire[1]
Nouthire gold ne na gude · at euer gode fourmed.[2]
"We have no gems or jewels. Sen at we Ioy nouthire gemmes · ne Iuwels in cofirs,
Pelour, pirre, ne perle · ne na proude wedis,
Ne sauand bot to sustene with · oure aweñ sary craftis,
What can ye win from us?" Quat in þis time may ȝe take · if ȝe oure termes entre?
If ȝe wiH seke in-to oure soile · & sett vs agayne,
Oure simpilnes & oure sobirte · forsake saH we neuire."
Quen he had lokid ouire þe lefe · a lettre he in-dities,
þat he aprochedaH with pes · & in na plite ellis.
Alexander finds them living miserably in caves, Quen he was entrid þar erde · & sees þaim all nakid,
And woñ as it ware wildirnes · in wastis & greues,
Darke in dennes vndire dounes · & in derne holis,
And bath þar bridis & þar barnes · with bestes oñ þe fellis,[3]
and asks if they have no houses. þan Alexander at þañ askis · & all him a-wondres:
"Haue ȝe na houses ne na hames · ne holis in to bery?"
And þar þai schewid him in schurrys · to schellis & to caues,
Said, "here we ilka day dueH · deuyse how ȝow likis."
He is sorry for their poverty, Quen he þaire simpilnes sees · he soroȝes in his hert,
Pleynes of þaire pouerte · & profurs þaim fuH faire,
and offers them whatever they like to ask. "Quat euire ȝe wiH in all þe werd · or I wend, askis,
And I sall gladly ȝow geue · with a gud wiH."

[1] *Read* neuir? [2] MS. fourmned.
[3] MS. fild fellis; *corrected.*

"Sire, neuire to dee," *quod* þai þañ · "bot euire dure o lyue,
þat we desire ȝow bedene · & þan do vs na mare."
"Be driȝtin, sirs, I am a duke · dedelike my-selfe,
Forþi vnde[d]lynes to dele · I dowe be na ways." 4058
"Now señ it worthis," *quod* þa wees · "wriche, for to die,
Quarto hiȝis þou fra half to halfe · & all þis harme wirk*is*?" 4060
"Sire, be my croune," *quod* þe kyng · "þe cause at I haue
Is purly gods *prouidens* · predestayned it is before.
Ȝe se, wele seldom̄ is þe see · *with* him-selfe turbild
Bot *with* þ*ir* walowand windis; · my wiłł ware to rifte,
Bot a-noþ*ir* gast, & noȝt my gast · þ*ar*-of my gast lett*is*;"
And wendis a-way *with* þat word · & wemles þai*m* leuys.
þe secund day *with* vp soñ · he *with* his sowme neȝes,
Quare þire Imagis ere þ*at* Arculious · had *in* añ Ile rerid.
þe tane was all athiłł gold · of silu*ir* þe tothire, 4069
Twelfe cubett*is* fra þe topp̄ doun · & twa was þe brede.
He made his pepiłł þai*m* to p*er*se · to proue þañ *with*-in,
Quethire þai ware hologhe or hale · & hale he þañ fyndis,
Saȝe þai*m* thike þurȝe-out · & aithire thriłł stoppis,
And fillis þañ florent*is* · a fyftene hundrethł. 4074
þañ drafe he þine *with* his dukis · in a deyne entris,
A wilsom̄ wast & wild · & wondirly colde, 4076
As mirke as any mydniȝt · queñ þe mone failes,
þat vnnethes ken may a kniȝt · to se to his fere.
Fifty days be desert · he foundis *with* his folke, 4079
Till he come blesenand oñ a brym · was welland hate,
And oñ þe ferre halfe of þe bou*r*ne · was wemen oñ hors,
þat frely faire ware of face · bot foule ware clethid.
Sum beris all of brent gold · brandis in þaire handis,
Sum bataiłł-axes & *with* bowes · all of briȝt silu*ir*,
For brase is nane *with* þa bonds · ne no bige Ireñ;
Ne neuire na berne þañ ebland · as þe buke tellis. 4086

They ask for immortality,

which he cannot give.

[Fol. 70.]

Alexander says, "The sea is raised by winds;

so is my spirit stirred by a higher spirit."

He finds statues set up by Hercules.

He comes to a dark desert.

He next finds a hot river,

and finds there armed women.

He cannot cross the river for the dragons.

þañ wald his[1] pepiłł & his princes · haue past ouir þe bourne,
And miȝt noȝt for þe morsure · & maynyng of bestis,
[Fol. 70 b.] It was so borely & brade · & bred full of ydres, 4089
Of dragons & of othire deuyls · & doukand neddirs.
Þan caires furth oure conquirour · with his kid ostis,
Lede þañ be þe left side · of þe lande of ynde, 4092

He comes to a dried lake.

Sone was he dreuyñ with his dukis · in-to a dryi meere,
Was full of gladen & of gale · & of grete rędis.
Þan snyȝes þar, out of[2] þat snyth hiłł · as with a snayles pas,

He finds a monstrous animal,

A burly best with a bake · as bedeł as a saȝe, 4096
Kene tethe as a knyfe · a cowdrife breste,
Of sembalaunce as a see-bule · & sloȝe him twa kniȝtis.
Wald þar na brande in him bite · ne no bigge launce,

which his knights kill.

Bot alto-maukid hire with maces · & mellis of Ireñ.
A twenti dais ouire ten · with torfare þai ride; 4101
To þe formast forest of ynde · oure folke[3] all aprochid.
Euyñ at þe flode of Eumare · oure emperoure logis,
And at þe xj houre · I ame, as it ware, 4104

A great number of elephants attack them.

Of Olifants out of þe ways · añ endles nounbre
Come with a carefuł crie · oure kniȝtis to assaiłł.
A-poñ þe bald Bucifaloñ · he bremely ascendis,
Bedis of his swiers ga swyth · & swyne with þaim take.
Þai ware a-baiste all belyue · as þe buke tellis, 4109
Þat durst na berne oñ þe bent · a-bide bot him-selfe.

Alexander comforts his men.

"Be noȝt a-baist, my bachelars" · þe bald kyng sayd,
"For with þe sweling of þe swyne · we sał þaim alł voide." 4112
And so þai did al bedene · & sum oure douth sloȝe,
Tuke out þe tuskis & þe tethe · & ternes of þe skinnes.
Þat oþer dai be desert · þañ destaned to ride,
Be þe wild ynde woddis · & wemeñ þai faund 4116
[Fol. 71.] With bare hedes as a barne · & berdis to þe pappis,

[1] MS. *repeats* his. [2] MS. if, *altered to* of.
[3] *In the margin.*

And had na hattir þam to hele · bot hidis of bestis. — They next find bearded women,
His seggis sesid of þam sum · & to him-selfe broȝt,
And he þañ askid þam̃ of ynde · & at þam̃ enquires,
Quat was þaire viaunce in þa vales · "ser, venysoñ," þai said, 4121 — who live by hunting.
"Slike as we haunt in þar holis · with hunting in tymes."
Þen ferd þai furth all in fere · & to fild comys,
Euyñ to þe heued of Eumaure · as I first rekend. 4124
Þare fand þai bernys & bridis · & alł bale-nakid, — They find naked people,
At was resild as a reschē · & roghe as a[1] bere.
Ȝit was þe custom̃ of þar kinde · as þe clause tellis,
Als wele to bide in þe bourne · as oñ þe brade lande. — who are amphibious.
Onone as þai oñ Alexander · & oñ his ost waites, 4129
Þai flee as fast in-to flode · & to þe founce plangid.
Þan ferd þai furthe be þe frithis · fiftene dais.
And sa þai willid in-to a wode · was fułł [of] wild bestis, — They come to a wood of rhinoceroses.
Rynoceros, as I rede · þe romance þam callis; 4133
And þai assembild oñ oure seggis · bot þai ware sone drepid.
Þañ sexti days with his seggis · he soȝt be disert,
Till he was woñ in-to a werd · alł of wast fildis, 4136 — Next, to a vast plain.
Quare nouthire holtis was ne hilles · ne no hiȝe [h]eggis,
Bot alł as planir & as playñ · as a playñ table.
Eueñ at þe elleuynt houre · or euynsange tyme, 4139
Quen he had tild vp̄ his tentis · turbils þe welkeñ; — A great storm arises.
Þe semblant sorowis of þe soile · & þe soñ wadis,
Þe werd wannes at a wap̄ · & þe wedire gloumes.
Þan feł a fliȝt & a fire · betwene þe foure wyndis, — Four winds blow at once,
Aquiloun & Affrike · & ewrus þe thrid, 4144
Vulturnus þe violent · þat voidis doun þe leuys, — [Fol. 71 b.]
Þe south & of alł sydis · sadly þai mete,
A breme blast[2] oñ þe bent · as þe buke tellis,
Þat alł þaire tents it to-terid · & turned doun þe hallis; — which destroy their tents.
Þar pauylyoñs of pirre · þaire payntid clathis 4149

[1] MS. *inserts* abr, *struck through*. [2] MS. A breme a blast.

It alto-schatird, & to-scailed · þañ in sondire.
The army is disheartened. þañ was kniȝtis of þe case · kenely affraid,
And ilka segge be him-selfe · said[1] vn-to othire, 4152
" þe writhe of þe wale god · I wate, oñ vs liȝtis,
For oure founding ouire his forbod · so ferre to þe est."
þan comforthis þaim þe conquirour · & carpis oñ þis wyse,
Bad, " baise ȝow noȝt, my baratours · ne batis noȝt ȝour hertis, 4156
Alexander tells them it is only the equinoctial gale. It is na greme of oure gode · ne grefe at vs fallis,
Bot þe entring of þe equinox · it euire elike-dele kyndils."
Sone as þe wedire wex wele · & þe wynde pesid,
As, be þe bale neuir so breme · it blynnes at þe last,
þan ferd þai forth fra fild to fild · & freschly assemblis
All at was sperpolid on þe spene · & spilt with þe blastis.
¶ þan fandis he furth, as I fynd · fyue & twenti days,
They next come to a cold valley, where snow falls. Come to a velans vale · þare was a vile cheele, 4164
Quare flaggis of þe feƕ snawe · feƕ fra þe heuen,
þat was a-brade, sais þe buke · as battis ere of weƕ.
þan bett he many briȝt fire · & lest it blin nold,
And made his folk with þaire feete · as flores it to trede;
They light large fires. þe hete was þañ a hoge helpe · & hettirly it voidis,
And ȝit was perischist, or he past · a part of his kniȝtis.
[Fol. 72.] þañ vmby-clappis þaim a cloude · & couirs aƕ ouire,
A thick cloud surrounds them. As any pynaund pik · þe planetis it hidis, 4172
And þat so thestir & so thik · a thre dais eftir,
þai saȝe na leme of þe lyft · ne liȝt of þe soñ.
Sparks of fire fall like rain, þan feƕ þar fra þe firmament · as it ware feƕ sparkis,
Ropand doun o rede fire · þañ any rayñ thikire; 4176
þaire cabons & þar couertours · it kindils oñ a lowe,
And aƕ þar pauillions of pall · it to poudire wastis.
which burn up trappings and banners. It tinds on tend lowe · trappour of stede,
And many costious costis · consumes in-to askis, 4180
Bages & baners · it blemyschid & swellis,
And quare it neȝes oñ þe nakid · it noyis for euire.

[1] *In the margin.*

Þan knelis doun oure conquirour · & callis oñ his driȝtins, Alexander prays,
Giffe Þañ siluir & so · & [1]sens at Þaim castis. 4184
Vnneth his [2] prayer was past · quen purid aꝑt Þe cloudis,
And stint was all Þe stikiꝑt stormes · in a stand-quile. and the storm ceases.
Þen rade he in aray · remowis his ostis,
To Þe grete flode of Gangem · & graythid Þar his tents. Alex. and Dind., p. 6.
His bernes blischis ouir Þe bourne · & oñ Þe banke saȝe They come to the Ganges.
Quare thre wees in a wraa · welk Þaim allane. 4190 Alex. and Dind., p. 7.
Sire Alexander bad añ athil · aske Þeñ of ynde, Three men appear,
Quase Þai ware, quethin Þai were · & of quat kind.
And Þai him swiftly swarid · with a swete steuyñ,
"We ere bald Bragmenys · Þat neuir bale thoȝt." who say they are Brahmans.
Þan list Þe lord oñ his lyfe · haue with Þat ledis spoken,
Miȝt he haue woñ ouir Þe watir · for wounding of bestis,
As see-bule & serpentis · & soukand locerhes, 4197 [Fol. 72 b.]
Bathe eddirs & ascres · & atterand wormes.
Þire Cocatricesse in creuessis · Þar kindiles Þai brede, The river is full of crocodiles, scorpions, and snakes, except in
Scorpions many [3] score · scautand neddirs; 4200
And all-way bot in angwischꝑ [4] · as Þe buk sais, July and August.
And saue Þe Iolite of Iuly · Þai Iowke in Þa strandis.
Queñ he [3] persayued be na poynt · at he pas miȝt,
Þan was he sary in Þat sithe · & sadly he pleyned,
Callid to his carpentars · & of his kid wriȝtis, 4205
Bad make him boun at a braide · a barge aꝑt of redis. Alexander has a boat made, and
Quen it was done at his diuyse · & draȝen ouer with hidis,
Pared & parreld at his pay · pickid & taloghid, 4208 Alex. and Dind., p. 8.
Þañ bowes Þarin a bachelere · to bragmeyn he wendis, sends a letter across.
To Þe souereyñ sire of Þe soile · & sesid him Þis pistiꝑ.
¶ "I, Þat kyng am of kyngis · & crouned of lordis,
Alexander Þe aire · of Amone oure driȝtin, 4212 "Alexander, son of Ammon, greets king Dindimus.
And of Þe quene Olimpades · Þat I am of sprongeñ,
To Þe, ser Dindyñ, oñ Þi dese · dities of Ioye.
Sen we chapid out of childhede · & cheued to eldire,

[1] *Above the line.*
[2] MS. Vnneth is his; *with* is *underlined, and* his *above the line.* [3] *In the margin.* [4] *Read* august.

Alex. and Dind., p. 9.

þat we cuthe any-gates gesse · betwyx gud & ill, 4216
Syne was oure will ay with witt' · to warisch oure saule,
And kest out all vnclennes · & clene it deuoidid';
For þe philisophour in his fourme · vs feetly declares,
þat saȝe with-outen sapience · it seldoum aproues. 4220
And it is wayued vs to wete · & warned now late,
þat all oure leuyng' & oure laȝes · ȝe wetirly dispice,

[Fol. 73.] You differ from us greatly.

And ȝour manars fra all othire mens · so mekill ere deffirrid,
þat nouthire in see ne in soile · seke ȝe na helpe. 4224

It cannot harm you to impart knowledge about yourselves.

Bott deyned it ȝour doctryne · bedene vs to write,
Ȝoure customes & ȝoure conscience · & of ȝour clene thewis,
We miȝt sum connynge per cas · chach of ȝoure wordis,

Alex. and Dind., p. 10.

And ȝour lare of a leke · suld neuire þe les worth. 4228
Slike similitude of science · is sett, as of kynde,

Take the case of a bright candle; its light is not lessened, though it lights others."

As of a blesand brand · or of a briȝt candill.
For many liȝtis of a liȝt · is liȝtid othire-quile,
And ȝit þe liȝt at þam̄ liȝtis · is liȝtid as before." 4232
Queñ he had waytid ouer þis writtis · his mynd he remembris,

Dindimus sends an answer.

And be þe same sandismañ · him send sike anothire.

"Dindimus to Alexander.

¶ "I, ser Dindimus, a duke · þat neuire deere wroȝt,

Alex. and Dind., p. 11.

Blith berne on my benke · þe Bragmeyns maistir, 4236
To þe modi kynge of Messedone · þis maundment I write.
Sire Alexander, þe athill · at all þe werd loutis,

We have discerned your desire.

Sire, þe tenour of þi titill · I trow, be na mare,
Bot anly wisdom̄ & witt · þou willis in þi saule. 4240
And bettir it is to þine a-bofe · þañ buschels of siluir,
And mare passand of prisse · þañ all þi proude rewmes.
Sen ȝe discrecion disire · we depely ȝow pray;

No king can dispense with wisdom.

For a kyng with-outen cunnyng'[1] · he can noȝt distreyne
His subiectis, & to be[2] subi[e]ctis · as subiectis aȝe,
Bot subiectis till his subiectis · his subiectis him makis.

[1] MS. cunmynge. [2] *In the margin.*

þou prayes vs to þi[1] person · a pistiłł to[2] write 4247
Of all oure lefyng' & oure layes · & oure land techis ;
Quare-of þe proces to preue · vnpossible it were, [Fol. 73 b.]
And if we did it to dome · it dose 3ow na gude. 4250
For þi tent is all on terrandry[3] · & tourment of armes,
In bost & in bobans · in batailłs & stryuys,
A craft till oure condicions · at a-cordis bot litiłł ; Your customs agree not with ours.
For simpilnes & surquitry · a-sewis no3t to-gedire. 4254
Bot leue 3e no3t we be to hege · ne hauten of wiłł
To steryñ or to sturtyñ · or sterid to enuy ;
A partie of oure propertes · & of oure pure thewis Alex. and Diad., p. 12.
3it sall I send 3ow to say · sen 3e me so3t haue. 4258 Yet think not I grudge telling you.

¶ Decimus Nonus passus Alexandri.

Sire, we þe Bragmeyns blode · birdis & othire, We are lowly Brahmans.
A lowly lyfe in oure land · we lede, and a clene.
All ydolatris in oure Ile · ere vttirly devoidid,
& to na syñ vndire soñ · a-sent we vs neuire. 4262
Ałł þat ouire mesure is to mekill · emell we declyne, We live a simple life.
And nouthire couet we na corne · bot þat vs kind leues,
þat is þe filling[4] of fode · þat ilk flesch askis, 4265
And þar-to suffirand oure-selfe · & sobire as a maydeñ.
Hald we no hors for na harow · ne na horned stottis,
Ne nauthire sondire we þe soile · ne na sede sawis, We plough not. We sow not.
Seke we neuire no sustinance · to saue with oure lyuys.
Set we na saynes in þe see · ne sese we na fischis, We fish not.
Ne nouthire hunt we ne hauke · ne hent we na foules, We hunt not.
Bot sike as growis oñ þe gronde · with-outen gomes werke. [Fol. 74.] 4272
And þat we fede vs with in-fere · & fillis fułł oure tables,
A dayntefull diete · þat damage vs neuire. We desire no dainties.

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. *inserts* pis, *struck through.*
[3] MS. terranrry, *alt. to* terrandry.
[4] MS. filning, *corr. to* filling.

Alex. and Dind., p. 13.
We never eat too much,

Haue we no cures of courte · ne na cointe[1] sewes,[2]
Swanes ne na swete thing[s] · to swell̄ oure wames.
All superfluyte of soule · & surfet vs wlatt*is*,
To pegge vs as a peny hoge · þat pr*a*ysis noȝt oure laȝes.

and are always in health.

Forþi failis vs all infirmit[e]s · of ffeuyre & of ells,
Ne for na febill̄ at we fele · na fysyke vs nedis.

We need no medicine.

Vs mistris neuire na medcyne · for malidy oñ erthe,
Bot ay as fresche & as fere · a[s] fisch̄ quen he plays.
Oure lord has lemett vs elike · þe lenthe of oure days,

We die at a fixed age.

For þ*ar* leues na lede in oure lande · langire þan othire.
If he be sexti ȝere of sowme[3] · þat a segge last*is*,
His successoure has bot þe same · & þan þe saule ȝeld*is*.

We use no fire.

We chaufe vs at na Chy*m*mneys · for chelis of wint*ir*,
Ne comes na clathis oñ oure corps · for na cald wyndis.

We flee lusts.

We bede noȝt to blemysch oure blode · *with* bodely dissires.

Alex. and Dind., p. 14.
We slay the foes within us;

Per*s*euerance of pacience · & þes we reserue;
Oure inward enmys ilkane · we inwardly drepis,
þ*at* is to say, all̄ þe syñ · at solp may þe saule,
As surfet, surqu*i*dry, & slawth̄ · þe seuyñ all̄ bedene;
So þ*at* oure werrao*urs* *with*out · vs worthis noȝt at drede.
For wele sonere is a cite · sesid, or a castell̄,
þ*at* segid is oñ bath sidis[4] · [than] þ*at* segid[5] is *with*-out.

thou fightest against outward foes.

And þou wirkis bot oñ þa wit*er*ward̄ · & worthis þ*aim* ouire,
And suffirs so *with*in þi flesche · þe faes of þe saule.
And we sitt all-way so sure · be sand & be watt*ir*,

[Fol. 74 b.]

þ*at* na supowell̄ vndire soñ · seke we vs neuire,
Ne schroude to scheld *with* oure schap · bot þe schire banes,
And *with* þe braunches of þe bowis · þ*at* beris vs oure fodis.
Haue we na deliteable drinke · of diu*er*se wynes,

[1] MS. comite; *but indistinct.*
[2] *The former* e *in* sewes *is above the line.*
[3] *The* me *added above the line.*
[4] MS. sidid, *alt. to* sidis. [5] MS. gegid, *alt. to* segid.

Bot wat*ir* of a wale wełł · or of a wild bo*ur*ne. 4304 We drink of a well.
And þ*at* sullepe sire · at sett ałł þe werde,
In him we lely [1] beleue · & in na laȝe ellis.
In all oure diȝans oñ daies · þ*at* duke we comend, We praise God in all things.
Wele wenand in anothire werd · to woñ ay o-lyue.
And q*uat* as p*er*tenys to na profe · vs plese noȝt at lesteñ, Alex. and Dind., p. 15.
Ne mekills [2] mellis noȝt oure mouth · bot mesure oure
word*is*. 4310
Quen as we speke any spech · we speke ai þe treuth, We always speak the truth.
And þan is still as a stane · & stirs it na ferryñ.
Riches ne no rede gold · rose we þam nouthire, We are not covetous, nor envious.
Bot ay voide of enuy · & of vayne thoȝt*is*. 4314
Is þ*ar* na berne vs eblande · bigg*ir* þan anothire,
Of land ne of lor[d]schip̄ · bot all elike simple.
Þe pouert of oure p*er*soñs · for plente we hald, 4317
Þe quilke [3] is p*ar*t vs, ałł þe pake · be p*ar*cells euyñ.
Is þ*ar* na brag in oure bondis · ne bering of armes, We forsake warfare.
B[o]t ay p*er*petuall pes · piȝt iñ oure landis. 4320
Ne nouthire Iugement ne Iayłł · ne Iustice of aire;
For dose na douth þ*ar* no dere · to dome to be callid.
Ne custome in oure contre · cont*ra*ris oure laȝès,
Is þ*ar* na m*er*cy ne methe · in oure m*ar*che vsyd; 4324 We shew no mercy.
And I sall quethe þe forqui · & q*uat* is þe cause:
Þ*ar* dose na modirsoñ o-mys · na m*er*cy to craue, None have to ask for mercy.
For auyrice & errogaunce · & ałł we devoide, [Fol. 75.]
And to na licherous lustes · leeue ve [4] oure membris,
A-vowtri ne na vayne glorie · ne na vice haunt*is*, 4329 Alex. and Dind., p. 16.
Ne neuire to-pliȝt worth a perle · to-ponyscht be-fore. We flee lusts.
Fynd we na faute in na freke · þ*at* vs emange duellis,
For ay oñ reson & oñ riȝt · rewelle we oure-selfe. 4332
Ne seȝes na segge of oure sede · sodanly of lyue,
For þe aire w*ith*in oure habitacle · is ai vñ-coru*m*pid.
Nouthire to toly ne to taunde · transmitte we na vebbis,
To vermylioñ ne violett · ne variant litt*is*. 4336

[1] MS. lyly lely; *with* lyly *struck out*. [2] *Read* mekill.
[3] MS. quikke; *wrongly*. [4] *Sic; for* we.

Our wives wear no finery of any kind.

Oure paramours vs to plese · ne pride þaim bewenes,
Nouthire ffurrers, filetts, ne frengs · ne frettis of perle.
Is þam̄ na surcote of silke · ne serkis of raynes,
Ne kirtils of camlyñ · bot as þam̄ kynd leues. 4340
Ne neȝe we neuire þaim oñ niȝt · to naite for na luste,

Alex. and Dind., p. 17.

Bot for to sustayne oure sede · & syñ ay to voide.

We never use a bath except the dew.

Make we na salues for na sares · ne na somir-bathis,
Bot with þe wale dewe · & with þe warme soñ. 4344
Howe durst any be so bald · to blemysche for schame
Þe hand-werke of þat hiȝe gode · þat all oure happ̄e haues?

All are equal amongst us.

List vs na lordschips lache · of ledis as oure-selfe,
For all oure libertes elike · ere lante vs & paysed; 4348
And to sett him in-to seruitute · a syñ vs it thinke,
Þat god has fourmed to be free · & to his face licknud.[1]
Make we na vessall of virre · ne of na clere siluir,
Ne store staned strenthis · ne na stithe hames, 4352
Manere mynstre, ne mote · ne marbryñ werkis,

We dwell in caves.

Bot duells here in disolatis · in dennes & in cauys;
Ne nouthire housing we haue · ay quils we here duell,

[Fol. 75 b.]

Bot at is fetid of flesch̄ · & of na fraunche piers;
Þat is þe carions kistis · þat couers þe saule, 4357

Alex. and Dind., p. 18.

A full faynt forcelett · & of feñ makid.

We do not go to sea.

We ere na sailers oñ þe see · to sell ne to byi;
Ne rede we neuire na retorik · ne rial to speke;
Bot certis in all simpilnes · sett we oure wordis, 4361
Þat latis neuire lesing · in oure lippis spring.

We do not cultivate learning.

Ne foloȝe we na ficesyens · ne philisophour scolis,
As sophistri & slik thing · to sott with þe pepill.
It is bot wiles & wrenkis · at þai with dele, 4365
And all þare fete & þar fare · in[2] falshede it endis.

We dislike play.

Lufe we no laike in oure lede · ne laȝand mirthis,

We only read romances.

Bot queñ vs pleses to play · we passe & we rede 4368
Of þe actis of oure auncestours · & of þar athill thewis;
And queñ we gamen suld & glade · we grete & we pleyñ.

[1] *Or* licknid; *with misformed* n. [2] *Written above the line.*

And othire sertis wee see[1] · þat solace oure hertis;
First, þe faire firmament · fichid fulł of sterres,
þe rede soñ, queñ he ryses · & rynnys in his sercle,
þat alł þe land with his leme · lewis & cleres;
þe playne purperyñ see · fulł of prode fischis,
For tide ne for tempest · it touchis noȝt oure kythis,
Ne neuire sondres oure soile · bot sesis at þe brinkis.

Alex. and Dind., p. 19.
We observe the sun, and the purple sea, which is not subject to storms.

¶ Vicesimus passus Alexandri.

Anothire mirthe is in May · þat vs maste ioyes,
þe faire floryscht filds · of floures & of herbys,
Quare-of þe breth as of bawme · blawis in oure noose,
þat ilk sensitife saule · mast souorly delyte,
As in þe woddis for to walke · vndire wale schawis,
Queñ all is lokiñ ouire with leuys · as it ware littiłł heuen.
þañ haue we liking' to lithe · þe late of þe foules,
þe swoȝing of þe swift wynde · & of þe swete wellis.
þe kind of þire customs · we kepe euire-mare,
þe quilk, I hope, ser, þe to hald · vnhalesoñ it ware.
If þou wiłł chalang' þaim be chaunce · chese if þe likis,
For here is writteñ alł þi wiłł · & we na writh serue.
As þe tenour of ȝour titiłł is · oure techis haue we schawid,
Oure dedis & of oure disciplyne · a dele of þaim aythir;
And of þi lare a litiłł-quat · likis me to write,[2]
For þe sothe of oure solitude · wiłł serue þe stille aftir.
Sire, ȝe haue laȝt now oñ late · within a lite ȝeres
Alł Europ & Asie · & Auffrik þe mare;
þat seising' burde sufficiant · þofe soȝt ȝe na ferre.
Bot ay mekiłł wald haue mare · as many man spellis;
þe soñ, for sake of ȝour syñ · sesys his liȝt,
Be-cause of ȝoure couatise · to clyñ to his bounds.

Alex. and Dind., p. 20.
These are our customs.
Thou preventest the sun from shining.

[1] *Written above the line.*
[2] MS. lere write; *with* lere *struck out.*

And ȝe *with* wodnes of weris · all þe werde fret*is*,
And ȝit for-feȝtils ȝour*e* face · all fasting it semes. 4401

Alex. and Dind., p. 21.
Ye sacrifice your children.

A-nothir*e* laȝe is in ȝoure lande · at our*e* lord hat*is*,
As, slaa ȝour*e* soñnes in sacrifice · & othir*e* synnys many,
To sawe emang þ*ir* simpill meñ · sedis of debate, 4404
And make a terant of a tulke · þ*at* neuir*e* tene thoȝt.

Ye cannot have enough.

Þe soile ne þe four*e* sees · suffice ȝowe nouthir*e*,
Bot if ȝe miȝt keñ þe costis · of þe clere heue*n*. 4407

Your gods used to work all evil.

Ȝour*e* gilt*is* growis of ȝ*our* gods · or god geue þam̄ sorowe,
For many modirsoñ þai marr*e* · miȝt ellis haue bene safe.
A-vise ȝow now be Venus · q*uat* v*er*tous him foloȝes,
Þe Iusule of Iupit*ir* · & of his Iapis als, 4411

[Fol. 76 b.]

Dame P*ro*serpyne, a p*ro*phetese · of ȝour*e* p*ra*ysid laȝes;
Lat*is* þis be witnes of[1] my word*is* · & wait*is* now þ*ar* tetchis.
Venus was a-vowtrere · & many vice hauntid,

Jupiter was lecherous.
So was Proserpine.
Alex. and Dind., p. 22.

And Iupit*ir* a Iettour*e* · þ*at* Iapid many ladis[2]; 4415
Dame p*ro*serpine in preue place · playd as hir*e* likid.
Loo, sary sott*is* slike a sowme · of synnars ȝe lufe!
Ȝe lett meñ of þ*ar* lib*er*tes · at þam̄ our*e* lord grauntid,
Thryng*is* þam̄ in-to thraldom̄ · & of thair*e* þede spoiles.

Ye are all unjust.

Vn-iust is ȝ*our* Iugement*is* · so is ȝour*e* Iugis all; 4420
Þe dedis of ȝ*our* domesmen · ȝe for dere halde.
Is þar*e* na renke in ȝour*e* rewme · þ*at* othir*e* rewill kepis,
Bot "þus me þinke" & "so me þinke" · & threpis it is lawe!
Þus fra þe rote of riȝtwisnes · rauyst er*e* ȝe clene, 4424
And to þe way of wickidnes · be warlaȝes gidid.

Ye esteem flatterers.

Ȝe hald na wee of þe werd · of witt worthe a myte,
Bot he cañ practise & paynt · & polisch his wordis.
For all ȝour*e* wisdom̄, I-wis · is[3] wrokeñ to ȝ*our* tongis,
And all þe sauo*ur* of ȝour*e* sauls · is sattild in ȝ*our* mouthis. 4429
Ȝour*e* grete garisons of gold · vngastly ȝe spende

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. dadis ladis; *with* dadis *struck out.*
[3] *In the margin.*

In bigging[1] of burgis · & bilding of toures;
And quen ȝe sitt in ȝoure sale · with syris & dukis, Ye like to have many servants.
þan haue ȝee seggis ȝow to serue · sowmes enogħ.
þañ as a Mare at a moghe · ȝoure mawis ȝe fiłł, 4434
With bakin mete & with briddis · bolnes ȝoure paunches,
Stuffis so ȝour stomake · with stullis & of wynes,
þat vnethis haldis, be ȝe hoo · þe hide of ȝow hale!
Quat dewis ȝow þan þire diatis · & ałł þis dere fode,
Ȝoure sowping in vnsesoñ · ȝoure surfete of drinkis,
Bot settis ȝow in-to sekenes · of sere-lepy kyndis, 4440 [Fol. 77.]
And gers ȝow die or ȝoure day · many dreȝe wyntir?
þan ȝe couett & craue · castels & rewmes,
And thristis eftir ałł thingis · at in ȝoure thoȝt rynnes,
Iaspre, Iuwels, & gemmes · & Iettand perle: 4444
And all sall leue ȝow at þe laste · & in-to laire worth!
And maydese ȝit, for ałł your molle · þat modire ws[1] cried, Ye are but earth-born.
þat fourmed þe flode & þe flynt · & þe faire lyndis.
And, as I brefe it in þis bułł · þe bragmeyns takens We surpass you in all things.
Surmontis ałł ȝour sapientis · & oure assemy thewis.[2]
And oþir werkis of wast · is wroȝt in ȝoure landis, 4450 Alex. and Dind., p. 23.
As, graffis garnyscht of gold · & gilten tombis, Ye build fine tombs.
Thurghis to thrawyn in · quen ȝe þraa worthe,
Sum of siluir, sum of sipirs · sum of sere gemmes.
þus make ȝe vessels in vayñe · to ȝoure foule corses,
To crom̄ in ȝoure cariouns · þat kind ȝow defendis,
þat ilk slymand slugħ · quen ȝe ere slide hyne, 4456
And wiłł noȝt suffire þe erth · to haue at him fallis.
For iolite of Iupitir · ȝe ioyeñ vp templis, Ye make temples and idols,
With Imagis of ȝoure ydolatry · ałł within payntid;
Symolacris vp sett · of Seropis & othir, 4460
And slees in-to þe sacrifis · many sere bestis.
Quen ȝe haue tildid vp-oñ [top] · ȝour trouthles gods,
Sum of gold, sum of glas · sum of gray marbiłł,
Sum of latoun & of lede · & sum of liȝt siluir, 4464
And sum ere tiffid ałł of tree · & sum of tyñ pured,

[1] *Read* ȝow. [2] MS. twethewis, *alt. to* thewis.

and worship your graven gods.

þan fall 3e flatt oñ þe fold · *with* fees þai*m* adoures,
Bath Amon & Appolyne · & asskis at þam welthys;
Of any gud at 3e geet · a gift ye þam offirre,
[Fol. 77 b.] A quantite of all-q*uat* · of quike & of ellis;
3e latt as þai mi3t all leth · at ony lede wald,
And þai may send 3ow bot vnsele · & no3t o*þir* godis.
Þus 3e comende þai*m* on knees · as cocards suld,
þat nouthire si3t has ne saule · bot of segge werke;

God hears not man because of sacrifices.

3e haue na sauo*ur*, I suppose · how þat þe kyñg of heue*n*
He has na hert vs to here · ne no hathiłł ellis
For calues ne for kidis blode · ne for na crispe wethris,

Alex. and Dind., p. 24.

Bot an[l]y for oure orisons · & for na no*þir* giftis.
God se3is oure sa3es for his soñ · at in hi*m*-selfe duellis;
For sekire god is þe soñ · þ*at* all oure sede loues.

We are like unto God through His Son. All are sustained by Him.

And sothly, by þe same soñ · we ere hi*m* all like,
And all he sustayned of þ*at* soñ · þ*at* any saule wildis.
Forþi vnhappy we 3ow hald · þ*at* in 3oure hert*is* leues
3oure kind *with* alike a conquiro*ur* · to come*n* or to eue*n*.
And othire harlotry 3e[1] hant · þ*at* heris þe goste,
Of fornicacioñ & filth · & many foule synnes,
Maumentry, & manslat*ir* · mosardry & pride,

After death ye will go to hell.

þ*at* dose 3ow dompe to þe deviłł · que*n* he[2] ere dede hethen.
And we[3] þe contrari clene · kepis all oure lyue,
þ*at* we may bowe to þ*at* blis · þ*at* neu*ir* sall haue ende.

Alex. and Dind., p. 25.

3e gronde 3ow no3t[4] on[5] a god · þ*at* all of glett fo*ur*med,
þ*at* note newid all of no3t · þ*at* neuire sall haue ende,
Bot o*þir*e many do 3e menske · ere hi*m* na[6] mare sibbe
þan was þe flesch of þe fysch[7] · to þe faire me[m]bree.
Ilk lede þ*at* li3t is of 3o*ur* lede · 3e call þe litiłł werde,

Ye have as many false gods as a body has limbs.

And gesse wele as many gods · as growis in hi*m* me*m*bri*s*;
Ilk a p*ar*cele of his p*er*soñ a-p*ro*prid · is a-p*er*t dri3tin,
And euire-ilk lym, it awne lust eft*ir* · as hi*m* list cr*a*ues!

[1] MS. *inserts* to hald, *struck through*. [2] *Read* 3e.
[3] MS. 3e, *but underlined, and corrected to* we *in the margin*.
[4] MS. *repeats* no3t; *but the second* no3t *is underlined*.
[5] MS. ai (?) [6] MS. no, *alt. to* na. [7] MS. fesch, *alt. to* fysch.

For marcure was manslaȝt · a mannmlere of wordis, — Mercury is god of the *tongue*;
ȝe graith him to be gouenoure · & god of þe tonge.
And Arcules has aythire arme · in his awen warde, — [Fol. 78.] Hercules presides over the *arms*;
For þe xij wondirfuƚƚ werkis · he wroȝt *with* his hand*is*.
Mars for his maist*erris* · & for his many weris, 4502
Him brefe ȝe for his[1] baratris · þe breste to defend.
Dame Iuno was a iett*ir* · & ioyned fuƚƚ of iree, — Juno, over the *heart*;
For-þi scho hedis to þe hert · & has it to ȝeme. — Alex. and Dind., p. 26.
Bary[2] he was brayne-wode · for bebbing of wynes, 4506 — Bacchus, over the *throat*;
Forþi [þe] swire & þe swalow · þat swiere he kepis.
Cupido has þe custodi · & cure of þe mawe, — Cupid, over the *stomach*;
For he[3] was couatus & cursid · vnclene of him-selfe.
Serenon is sustenour · & sire of þe wambe, 4510 — Ceres, over the *womb*.
For hem was quart*irs* of qwete · vmqwile out of nombre.
Dame venus þe a-v[er]ous[4] · for vices opoñ niȝt*is*,
Is possessour & principale · of aƚƚ þe preue menbris.
Þus ilk canteƚƚ of ȝoure cors · ȝe caƚƚ þam̃ driȝtins, 4514 — Alex. and Dind., p. 27.
Deu[i]dis it in-to duesses · & oþire deuels many.
Of ilk gobet of þat glett · ȝe a god make,
And leues noȝt as mekill as a lym̃ · ȝour liches oñ to stand.
ȝe haue na hoping in þat hathill · at oñ hiȝe sitt*is*, 4518 — Ye believe not in the Creator.
How he ȝoure nase & ȝoure nebb · & aƚƚ of noȝt cried,
Bot þinkis on þir othir thefis · & þam̃ as thraƚƚ seruys,
And sacrifice to ilk a segge · a sere-lepy gifte.
To Mars in his mynst*ir* · at maynteines þe weris, 4522 — To Mars, ye offer a boar;
ȝe bringe him a wild bare · for his wale dedis.
þe carcas of a fatt kid · þat carayne is worthe,
þat bring ȝe to ser bacus · to bere vp his drinke. — to Bacchus, a kid;
And Iupit*ir* þat Ioglour · sum Iape bos haue[5]; 4526
A bullok or a fell bule · is broȝt to his temple.
And Iuno þe Ientiƚƚ · for ioy of his pride, — to Juno, a peacock;
ȝe presand hire a pakoke · *with* pennes of añ Aungeƚƚ.

[1] MS. ȝour his; *with* ȝour *marked for erasure*.
[2] *Read* Bacy, *i. e.* Bacchus; *see* l. 4525. [3] *In the margin*.
[4] MS. a vious. [5] MS. hs haue, *with* hs *struck out*.

Minerua[1] was a maistres · of many kingis werkis, 4530
A ratland niȝt ravyñ · is him to rent ȝoldeñ.
[Fol. 78 b.] To Venus þe vowtriere · may noȝt ells a-vaile,
Bot ilk moneth to mede · &[2] mi[l]ke-quite doufe.
to Apollo, a white swan; Appollo with a quite swan · is paid him to tende; 4534
A manere of[3] corne to mercure · þat we þi muld caȝt.
And Serenon is sone serued þat sees to þe paunche;
to Ceres, bran. Haue he a boll fulȝt of brañ · bedis he na mare.
Alex. and Dind., p. 28. And Ercules as emperoure · emyddis aȝt he[4] standis[5];
And for he preuyd ay þe prise · iñ prowis of armes,
He has a hatt oñ his hede · hiȝtild o floures, 4540
Of palme & of peruyk · & othire proud blossoms.
The temple of Cupid is strewn with roses. þe kirke of cupido · is clenly a-rayed,
þe stallis & iñ all stedis · strowid with Rose. 4543
Lo, to so many mayned gods · ȝour menbris ȝe dele,
And will noȝt knaw ȝour creatour · at ȝow of clay fourmed.
þire deme ȝe for ȝour driȝtins · þat drepis þe saule;
For þai may sende ȝow na sele · bot sla ȝow within.
For your worship, ye shall be punished. As many of þat feleschiꝑ · as ȝe trow & adoures, 4548
As many turmentis & tene · ȝow tidis in heȝt.
A-vise ȝow now quat velany · & vices þai ȝow teche:
Ane leris ȝow to be licherus · & leris ȝow to syñ;
Ane, to be grindand gluttis · & glorand dronkin; 4552
And ane, to bragg & to bost · & bate with þe pepiȝt.
If ȝe be herd of ȝour happ[6] · vn-happe þai ȝow keñ;
Forþi bot harlotry or harme · is at ȝe here craue;
Alex. and Dind., p. 29. And if ȝe hede to ȝour hestis · ȝour hert is a-meued,
Whether they hear you or not, ye suffer. So queþir þai here or els-quat · it hurtis ay þe saule.
ȝour doctours ere ȝoure duesses · þaire ditis alegis,
How þat þai hampire in ȝour here · with many hard payñ. 4559
þai cause aȝt vnkindnes · & corperaȝt lustis,

[1] MS. Minuera. [2] *Read* a. [3] *In the margin.*
[4] MS. y he; *with* y *struck out.* [5] MS. stondis, *alt. to* standis.
[6] happ *marked for erasure.*

As surquitry & sacrilag' · & othire sere tecches ;
Constrene 3ow iñ-to cauatise · to clame aH þe werd,
To rayme & to robry · to rayme meñ þaire godis,
Wailaway to wriches · & wa is 3ow in erthe ; [Fol. 70.]
Herefore 3e hinge moñ in hell · queñ 3e ere hethen passed ! " Ye shall dwell in torment.
þan was þe kyng of his carpe · crabbid vnfaire, Alex. and Dind., p. 30.
For he was spetous of speche · & spised his dri3tins ;
Queñ he had lokid oñ þe lyne · he lappid it to-gedire,[1] Alex. and Dind., p. 31.
And notid to him a-nothire new · þat now next fologhes.

Vicesimus primus passus Alexandri.

" Þe kynge crouned of kyngis · o lord*is* aH othire, " Alexander, son of Ammon,
Ser Alex*ander* þe athelest · of Amoñs childire,
And of þe quene Olimpades · þat I was of geteñ,
To þe best of br*ag*meyns · blissing & hele[2] ! to Dindimus, greeting.
Sire, be þis sothe at 3e say · of all seggis oute If all is true, ye are very good men.
3e may be sett be 3ow-selfe · for syn doo 3e neuire !
Bot sothely slike a simpilnes · as me my saule demys,
It comes bot of acustoumes · & of na clene thewes.
And ow*þir* 3e gesse at 3e be gods · for 3oure gud werkis,
Or deynes *with* oure dri3tins · for[3] þat we þañ dere hald.
3e say 3e sawe neuire soile · ne na cit*is* biggis ; Alex. and Dind., p. 32.
How suld 3e telle *with*outeñ toles · or any tild rere ?
Is *þer* noñ Instrument*is* of Ireñ · in aH þat Ile founden, Ye have no iron.
Ne nakiñ metaH to make · messelyne ne othire.
For-quy as best*is* oñ þe bent · 3e growe oñ þe greuys,
Refete 3ow *with* refuse · of rotis & of herbys ;
þe same wyse dose a wolfe · þat want*is* of his pr*ay* ; A hungry wolf must eat earth.
Quen he has faute of his flesch · he fallis to þe soile !
Lo, if me list in-to 3oure land · w*ith* all my ledis entre,
Quat wisdoñ at 3*our* wricchidnes · or witt mi3t I lere ?
þe, lede, is litiH to loue · þat leuys ay in sorowe,
Bot mekill mare he is menskid · þat in a mene duellis.

[1] MS. to godire. [2] MS. helee. [3] MS. *inserts* we, *underlined*.

[Fol. 79 b.] Ware þai so wyse þat has waes · qua ware so[1] wide praysed
As þa þat lepros ere & lame · þat neuire of leth knewe?
Alex. and Dind., p. 33. If I 3oure parties aproche · & pi3t vp my tentis,
If I it mi3t, as I ne may · for missyng of schipis,
þare suld my folk for defaute · be famyscht for euire,
And worthe in a wale quile · to wricchis as 3our-selfe!
Your wives use no gay apparel, 3e say 3our women has na wedis · þe werd with to plese,
Garlands ne no gay gere · to glyffe[2] in 3our e3en,
Silke of Sipris, ne say · ne saffrond kellis;
For-quy þare is nane to gete · now neuyn I þe cause!
and no man commits adultery. Adultery on alle wise als 3e deuoyde,
Echchewis[3] ay þat caffare · as castite wald;
If 3e na will haue to þat werk · it wondres me littill;
How suld 3e nayte euir þat note · þat ne3es neuir þe fode?
Slik lust is lang on þe leuir · & likand spices,
Mast cherischid & enchesoun · of chasteand metis;
Ye are chaste perforce. And 3e[4] bot fede 3ow with frute · at flays no3t 3oure hongir,
Alex. and Dind., p. 34. For-þi neuire ailes 3ow þat apetite · þir artis with to dele.
Ye never study; Is þar na lare in 3oure land · labour of scolis,
Fesike, ne no philosofy · ne no fourme ellis,
Piromancie, ne poisei · ne practyse of lawe,
and never shew mercy. Ne neuire na mercy 3ow emell · as mynes me 3our pistill;
Ye are as beasts. All þis condicions I call · bot comon of bestis,
þat has no sent in þaire saule · ne sauour in na gude.
Bot we þat fourmed is & fast · & has a fre will
Differris as in oure fraunches · fere fra 3oure kynde.
It ware no possible poynt · to paise in my witt,
þat all mi3t ay be eftir ane · with-outen any chaunge.
After bale comes bliss. For eftir baret or bale · blis vs aperis
And eftir wele comys wa · for so þe werd askis.

[1] MS. *inserts* wyse h, *underlined.* [2] *A curl over the g.*
[3] MS. Ethchewis. [4] *In the margin.*

Our[1] wild is many ways wraiste · as þe wedire skift*is*; Alex. and Dind., p. 35. [Fol. 80.]
For a clere cloudles day · mas a clene mynde;
Quen it is[2] briȝt all a-bowte · it blithis oure hert*is*. 4624 In fair weather, men are merry.
And be þ*ar* gold in oure gate · or any gud stanes,
We do bot foules it w*ith* oure fete · vs fayns it na more,
And que*n* it walowe · & wannes all oure thestres,
ȝet ere we toghid to & fra · be turnyng of eldris. 4628
For quilk a frek is bot a faũt · þan is he first simple, Man changes according to his age.
And que*n* he preues fra þ*at* prike · þaũ is he proud-lokid,
Met*is* oũ þe medill merke · & þare his mynd stablis.
Mekill variaunce of vertus · enveronis oure saules, 4632
For we ere fetid full faire · & has oure fyue witt*is*. We use our five wits, sight, savour, taste, touch, and hearing.
Ane, oure siȝt w*ith* to see · & sauo*ur* at þe nasee,
And ane to tast & to touche · & þen oure twa eris.
Of all þe frutis oũ þe fold · we fange at oure will, 4636
Bath venysoũ & volatile · & variand fisches. Alex. and Dind., p. 36. We catch fish.
If ȝe refreyne ȝow þ*ar*-fra · it falis bot of pride
Or ellis ȝow writhis w*ith* ȝ*our* wele · for ȝe na welth haue! 4639
Be many opynion I prefe · þ*at* pure is ȝoure tecches, Your deeds are folly."
Mare fonden opoũ foly · þan ficchid oũ resoũ."
Sone as þe kyng of þe kith · þe clause had devysid,
He sett*is* him doun full sobirly · & send*is* him anothire.
¶ "I, *sir* Dyndyũ þe derrest · at duells in þis Ile, "Dindimus to Alexander, greeting.
þe best of þe br*ag*meyns · of boun*te* & of thewis, 4645
To Alex*ander*, þ*at* aire · þ*at* erles all þe werd, Alex. and Dind., p. 37.
þe sou*er*ayne sire of all þe soile · salus & ioye.
Sire, we erd noȝt in element*is* · as eu*ir*mare to duell,
Bot as qua pas a pilgrymage · fra Parysch to rome; We are as pilgrims from Paris to Rome.
To othire hames vs hiȝe · que*n* we ere hethen voided,
And in þe cites of syũ · þaũ sitt we na langire. 4651
Vse we nane Epocrise · ne ire, ne no theftis,
Ne nothire gesse we vs gods · ne grym at oure driȝtiñ.
For many seerties we seet · þ*at* sysed all þe werde,
And wroȝt þe will of ilk we · to wale as him likid. [Fol. 80 b.]

[1] *Or* Oũ. [2] *In the margin.*

Alex. and Dind., p. 38.
He who avoids evil is God's friend.

And he þat wayues ay þe werst · & wirkis þe bettir,
þat[1] gome is gods gud frend · & god neuire þe hildire.
And þis similitude þat oure sede · þou settis my pistiłł,
þe same ensampiłł, as me semes · in-to 3oure-self touches.
For so þe qwele of qwistounes · 3oure qualitę encreses,
þat noþir gesse 3e gouernour · no god bot 3our-selfe !

Ye say we are as gods.

3e brixsill our[2] benignite · oure bonerte repreues,
And beris a-poñ vs blasfeme · þat neuire bale tho3t.
All be we suggets in oure-selfe · & simpiłł oure latis,
Voide & vacand of vices · as virgyns it ware.
Neuir-þe-les of a la3e · hald we vs dri3tins.

But ye are so rather, being rich,

It is 3oure-selfe & no3t oure-self · þat ai þe self hantis ;
Aboundance of Auoure · 3ow all has englaymed,
For 3e bot fage ay þe flesche · & felsen it wele.
3e bide no besynes of bedis · bot to þe body clethe,
Els 3e may cast 3ow to be coynt · 3e count for na ferrir.

and gaily clad.

With soft serkis of silke · 3oure sidis vm̄-loke,
Doubeletis of damaske · & sum of dere tars,
With ilka fingire on 3oure fist · fillid fułł of ryngis,
Schard al of shire[3] gold · as it a schryne were.
Quat profetis 3ow þis paraile · & all þis proud iettis ?

Gold feeds no one.

For nouthire saues it þe saule · ne 3our-selfe fedis.
Bot we, þat knawis wele & ken · þe kynd of þe noble,
Quen we ere drinkeles & dry · we draw to þe bourne ;
And be þar gold in oure gate · or any gud stanes,

We spurn it.

We do bot foulis it with oure fete · vs faynes it na more.

Alex. and Dind., p. 39.

For nouthire purgis it oure pli3t · ne priues it oure hungir,

Gold quenches not thirst.

Ne nouþir salues it oure sares · ne sesis it oure thrist.
For folowid it slike a fraunchis · at it[4] vs fede wald,
þe cursed laike o couatis · ware clene[5] with it drenchid.

[Fol. 81.]

3e vise 3ow þar-of vesseł · for vanyte & pride ;
As gud ware crestyns of clathe · þe caryoñ to serue.

[1] MS. þate, *with* e *expuncted.* [2] MS. 3our, *altered to* our.
[3] MS. schre, *altered to* schire. [4] *In the margin.*
[5] MS. chene.

I se na godlaik in gold · bot grefe to þe saule,
For þe fast*ir* it fallis oñ a freke · þe fast*ir* he couett*is*."
Sire Alex*ander* all at ese · avisis him oñ þis pistill, 4690
And wayues[1] to hi*m* a-noþire writt · at oñ þis wyse spellis.
¶ "Hiȝe kyng w*ith*-out comp*ar*isoñ · of kyng*is* all oþire,
Of all lord*is* þe lord · þ*at* leues vndire heue*n*,
Sire Alex*ander*, þe aire · of Amon oure driȝtiñ, 4694
To þe, *ser* Dyndyn oñ þi dese · þis dities I write.
In slike a side of þe soile · ȝ*our*-selfe is in-closid,
May wele na wee, if he wald · wyñ to ȝ*our* kithis.
Forþi enhabete ȝe in angwysch · at ȝoure vnthank*is*;
And all ȝoure lefing & ȝoure lare[2] · at ȝe so loude p*ra*yse,
It com*is* bot of a kyndnes · & of na clene thewys. 4700
And als ȝe fonde may na forþire · to hiȝeñ ȝoure name,
Bot pyned þ*ar* in a p*ar*roke · inp*ar*kid as bestis,
Þ*us* pere to þ*ir* presoñs · þat ay in payñ leng*is*,
And he þ*at* seȝis to vs sage · ȝe bot a sott call. 4704
Be þe[3] grace of my god[2] · miȝt I ȝ*our* grond entre,
I suld ȝow ken to be kniȝt*is* · & clethe ȝow w*ith* armes."
Þan piȝt oure prince in þ*at* place · a pelare[4] of marble,
Quare-oñ a tulke w*ith* a toile · þis titill vp he wrate,
Su*m* langage oñ latine · & lettres of ynde, 4709
Su*m* was graithid o grew · þ*at* þus to-gedire spekis:
"I, Philip̄ soñ þe fell kyng · þe fondere of grece,
Sire Alex*ander* þe athill · þ[*a*]t aȝe all þe barbres
Eft*ir* þe day & þe dethe · of Dary & of Porr*us*, 4713
Þus fere I foloȝed haue my faes;" · & here a fitt end.

The more gold a man has, the more he wants."

Alex. and Dind., p. 40.

"Alexander, son of Ammon, to Dindimus.

Alex. and Dind., p. 41.

No strangers can come to you.

Ye are like wretched prisoners."

Alex. and Dind., p. 42.

Alexander rears a pillar of marble.

[*End of* Alexander and Dindimus.]

¶ Vicesimus secundus passus Alex*andri*.

Now gase he fra gangañ · and all his ging[1] eft*ir*,
Fondis forth w*ith* his folke · & a fild entris,

[Fol. 81 *b*.]

[1] *Or* waynes. [2] *In the margin.*
[3] MS. Be þe be þe; with Be *altered to* Bet, *and the second* be þe *underlined;* Bot be þe *is probably intended.*
[4] *A curl over the* e.

They come to a wood,

Vmfaldin *with* a faire wod · florischt[1] out ouire
Of Appils & almands · & aH manere of frut*is*.
All þe chiere of þe champe · was chargid *with* floures,
Acrea, sais oure aut*our* · þ*at* angiH is hatteñ.

full of giants,

3it wont meñ in þa woddis · as þe buke tellis,
Of Ioynttou*rs* as Ieants · in Iopons of hidis,

who eat fruit only.

And þai war*e* fedd all of frute · & of na fode ellis,
Of gr*a*pis & of gernets · & othir*e* gude spices,
Of sike as growis iñ þe grewis · I tald of before.
þai war*e* as rugHe as a resche · þe bake & þe sidis;
Que*n* þai p*er*sayued of our*e* prince · & slik a pake Armed,

They stand staring at Alexander.

þan stode þai glorand on his gome · *with* grisely mawis.
And he mas heraud & heres · to hant for þe nanes,

Alexander's men raise a shout,

And sett vp a scharp̄ schoute · at aH þe schaw ryng*is*.
And þai for skere of þe skrike · in-to þe schaw fledd,
For þai hadd herd neuir*e* of how · ne of mans noyse;

and the giants flee and are slain.

And sex hundreth was slane · & sesid *with* our*e* kni3t*is*,
And foure and threti, as I flode[2] · was in þe fild drepid,
And iiij[3] scor*e* oñ þis side · & seue*n* at was armed
Was *with* þe churles in þe chace · choppid to deth.
þ*us* thre daies in þ*at* thede · thurgH-out þai lengid,

The Greeks eat damsons.

And diet*is* þam̄ *with* damysens · & o*þir* dere frute.
þañ ferd he furth to a flu*m*me · & sett þar*e* his tent*is*,
And newly eft*ir* þe none · or nere þar*e*-aboute,
þar*e* coms a bonde of a brenke · & breed þai*m* vnfaire;

An uncouth beast appears,

A burly best & a bigg · was as[3] a mañ shapeñ,
Vmquile he groned as a galt · *with* grysely lat*is*,

[Fol. 82.]

Vmquile he noys as a nowte · as a nox queñ he lawes,
3armand & 3erand · a 3oteñ hi*m* semed;

with bristles like a boar,

And was as bristils as a bare · aH þe body ouire;
Doñ as a dore-nayle · & defe was he bathe,
With laith leggis & lange · & twa laue[4] eres;

and a head like a horse.

A heuy hede & a hoge · as it a hors war*e*,

[1] MS. florischst.
[2] MS. flode, *in the margin, substituted for* fynd.
[3] *In the margin.* [4] *Or* lane.

And large was his odd lome · þe lenthe of a ȝerde.
With þat comands oure kyng · his kniȝt*is* him to[1] take,
And þai a-saillid him sone · bot he na segge dredis,
For nouthire fondis he to flee · ne na fens made,
Bot stude & stared as a stott · & stirred he na forthire.
Þan callis to him þe conquirour · a comly maydeñ,
Bad hire be broȝt be-fore þe best · & bare to be nakid.
And he be-held oñ þat hend · & hissis as a neddire,
He wald haue strangild hire streȝt · ne had stiffe men bene;
He wald haue schowid oñ þat schene · had noȝt men halden,
And to þe prince pauelioñ · prestly him lede.
Queñ he had ferlied his fiH · oñ his foule schappē,
He gers þaim bynde him at a braid · & brent him to poudire.
Þen rade he fra þat reuir · & remowid his ost
In-till a brade bent fild · & bildid vp his tentis.
Þare fande he lindis oñ þat lande · þe[2] lenthe of a spere,
And þai ware frett fuH of frute · þe fairest of þe werde.
It ware to tere any tong to tell · of þa trees kinde,
For þai wald sett *with* þe soñ · & *with* þe soñ rise.
Fra morewane to þe mydday · merely þai spring',
And þan discende þai doun · as þe day passis.
Lo, þis was a wondirfull werk · bot gods aweñ wiH,
Þat þai suld wax soo & wane · *with*in a wale time.
For, fra it droȝe to þe derke · ay tiH it dawid eft*ir*,
It was bot vacant & voide · as vanite it were.
Þe kyng in his cabañ · *with* his kniȝt*is* he ligis,
Tutand out of his tents · & þe trees wait*is*.
A bad a berne of a bobb · bring him a nappiH;
Þañ bowis furth a bachelere · his bedinge to fiH;
And he was sodanly sesid · & slane *with* a sprete.
With þat enverrouns aH þe vale · a voice fra þe heuen,
Said, "qua so fangis o þis frute · bees fey in a stounde!"

Alexander sets before him a naked maid.

He is then caught,

and burnt.

Alexander comes to the trees of the Sun and Moon,

which wax and wane in a day.

[Fol. 82 b.]

A man who attempts to pluck an apple is slain.

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. a þe, *but corrected.*

The birds on the trees are defended by flames of fire.

ȝit bred þar briddis in þa braunches · at blith was & tame,
And if a man had þaim hent · or with his hand touchid,
þan floȝe þar flawmes out of fire · before & be-hind,
And quare it liȝt oñ his like · it lichid him for euire.
Now bowis furth þis baratour · & bidis na langire,

Alexander climbs a huge mountain.

Vp at a maȝte[1] mountane · he myns with his ost,
And viij daies be-dene · þe driȝe was, & mare, 4788
Or he miȝt couire to þe copp̄ · fra þe caue vndire.
Queñ he was comeñ to þe crest · his kniȝtis wald haue esid;

Dragons, dromedaries, snakes, &c., appear.

And namely a new note · neghis oñ hand,
Of dragons & of dromondaris · & of diuerse neddirs,
Of liones & of leopards · & othire laith bestis. 4793
þare was hurling oñ hiȝe · as it iñ heH ware,
Quat of[2] wrestling of wormes · & wonding of kniȝtis.
As gotis out of[3] guttars · in golanand wedres,
So voidis doun þe vemoñ · be vermyns schaftis. 4797

Many men are stung to death.

At oþir time of[4] oure tulkis · was tangid to dede,
And slayñ with þa serpents · a sowme out of noimbre.
So hard þai hampird oure heere · & herid oure erles,
Vnneth it chansid þaim þe cheke · þe cheffire to worthe.
Quen he sckonfet & skerrid · all þa skathiH fendis,

They next come to a valley, very dark.

þen metis he doun of þe mounte · in-to a mirk vale,
A drere[5] dale & a depe · a dyñ & a thestir. 4804
Miȝ[t] þare na saule vndire soñ · see to a-nothire;

[Fol. 83.]

þai ware vmbe-thonrid[6] in þat thede · with slike a thike cloude,
þat þai miȝt fele it with þaire fiste · as flabband webbis;
With all þe bothom fuH of bournes · briȝt as þe siluire,
And bery-bobis oñ þe braes · brethand as mirre. 4809

They are 9 days in darkness.

þus drafe þai furth in derknes · a neȝen daies euen,
So lang' þaim lackis at þe last · þe liȝt of þe soñ.
þañ come þai blesnand tiH a barme · of a brent lawe,[7]

[1] *Written* maȝtene; *see* l. 4883. [2] MS. ost.
[3] *In the margin.* [4] MS. of of. [5] MS. dreȝe.
[6] *Or* vmbe-thourid. [7] MS. lawe, *substituted for* schawe.

Neȝe throtild *with* þe thik aire · & thrange in þare andes.
Þai labourde[1] vp a-gayñ þe lift · añ elleuen dais, 4814 They next climb for 11 days,
& quen þai couert to þe crest · þen clerid þe welkyñ ;
þe schaftis of þe schire soñ · schirkind þe cloudis, and the sun shines out.
And gods glorious gleme · glent þam e-maunge. 4817
Þañ past þai doun fra þat pike · in-to a playñ launde, They come to a plain,
Quare all þe gronde was of gols · & growen fulł of Impis,
A cubete lenth, sais þe clause · cald was þe maste,
Quare-of þe feloure & þe frute · as fygis it sawourd.
Þare fand þai Revers,[2] as I rede · ricchest of þe werd, with excellent rivers.
Þof it ware Ioly Iurdañ · or Iacobs weł ; 4823
Was neuir no mede ne no milke · so mild vndire heuen,
Ne cliffe of cristall so clere · at euire god fourmed.
A hundreth daies & a halfe · he held be þa playnes,
Tił he was comen tił a cliffe · at to þe cloudis semed, They come to a steep cliff,
Þat was so staire & so stepe · þe store me tellis, 4828
Miȝt þar no wee bot *with* wyngis · wiñ to þe topp̄.
ȝit fand he clouen þurȝe þe clynt · twa crasid[3] gatis, with two paths,
Ane to þe noke of þe north · a-nothire to þe est. one north, and one east.
Sire Alexander him a-vises · &[4] all him a-wondres,
And trowid it was wroȝt · of na lede werkis. 4833
With þat stairis he forth þe stye · þat streȝt to þe est, They go eastward.
And seuen dais *with* his meñ · he soȝt be þa costis.
And on þe aȝtent day · eftire þe prime,
A Basilisk in a browe · breis þaim vñ-faire, 4837 They find a basilisk, [Fol. 83 b.]
A straȝtill & a stithe worme · stinkand of elde,
And is so bittir & so breme · & bicchid in him-selfe,
Þat *with* þe stinke & þe strenth · he stroyes noȝt allane,
Bot quat he settis on his siȝt · he slaes in a stonde.
He vemons in þe vaward · valiant kniȝtis, 4842
Maistirs out of Messedone · of Mede & of Persee ;
Þai seȝe doun sodanly · slane of þaire blonkis, who slays many knights.
To step̄ & to stand-dede · & in þe strete liggis.

[1] MS. babourde.
[2] *Written in the margin, as a substitute for* þiuers.
[3] MS. traside. [4] *In the margin.*

With þat areris aƚƚ þe route · & radly þai said, 4846
" þe writh of þe wale god[1] · vs of þe wai lett*is*."

Alexander finds the basilisk asleep,

þe kyng to knaw of þat case · vp to þe cliffe wend*is*,
Saȝe quar*e* þe same serpent · slepit in a roke.
þañ mas he bonds in a braide · at sall na pepiƚƚ pas,
In bole & in balañ · buskes he his fotes, 4851
A blasoñ as a berne-dure · þat all þe body schildis,

and sets a mirror before him.

And fiches in a fyne glas · oñ þe fer*e* side.
þe sc[h]rewe in þe schewere · his schadow be-haldis,

Then the basilisk slays himself.

And so þe slaȝt*ir* of his siȝt · in-to hi*m*-selfe entris.
þañ cals our*e* kyng hi*m* his kniȝt*is* · & comandis hi*m* to bryñ, 4856
And þai as sone as þai hi*m* saȝe · hi*m* for his sleȝt thank*is*.
Sone[2] as þis balefuƚƚ best · was broȝt out o lyfe,
þan ridis furth our*e* riche kyng · & remowis his ost.
And of þis way at he went · sone worthis hi*m* a nende,
So at he flitt may na ferr*e* · ne his folke[3] nouthir*e*. 4861

They come to huge mountains,

þar*e* was so hedous & so hoge · hillis þam beforñ,
Cloȝes at was cloude · he clynt*er*and torres,
Rochis & rogħ stanes · rokkis vnfair*e*,
Scut*is* to þe scharpe schew · sckerres a hundreth. 4865

and return to the plain.

[Fol. 84.]

þan ȝaris he hi*m* ȝapely · & a-ȝayne turnes,
And past in-to þe proud playñ · I proued to ȝow first,
þat aƚƚ was brett-fuƚƚ of bowis · & blossoms so swete,
þat bawme ne braunche o aloes · bett*ir* was neuir*e*.

They next try the path to the north.

Fra þens our*e* note[4] men be northe · nymes þai*m* þe way,
And þat þañ[5] fonde aƚƚ þe flote · fiftene dayis. 4871
And þai croke ouir*e* crosse · to cache þai*m* anothir*e*,
þat led þam to þe left hand · & þat a lange quile;
And þ*us* þai dryfe furth þe driȝt · of daies four*e* score,

They come to a cliff covered with diamonds.

Till at þai come till a cliffe · as þe clause tellis, 4875
Ane egge þat was all ouir*e* · of Adamand stanes,
With, hingand in þe rughe roches · rede gold cheynes.
þan was þare graythed of degreces · for gomes vp to wynde,

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. Cone. [3] MS. fokke.
[4] *Here follows* o, *expuncted.* [5] *Perhaps* þaim.

Twa thousand be tale · & fyue trew hundrethe. 4879
And þai ware sett so in soute[1] · of safers fyne,
þat of þe noblay to neuen · it neyd any cristeñ.
þare logis þe leue kyng · late oñ añ eueñ,
Vndire þis maȝte mountayne · & oñ þe morne eftir,
þare setts he furth of sere gods · a selle nounbre, 4884
þat he honours & his ost · & offirs ilk ane.
Syne tas he with him titly · his twelue tried prince[s],
Gas him vp be degreces · to þe grete lawe,
Trenes to þe topward · þat touched to þe cloudis, 4888
þat he miȝt lend þar o-loft · & waite eftir wondirs.
Vp-oñ þe coþ of þe cliffe · a closure he fyndis,
A palais, ane of[2] þe precioussest · & proudest in erth,
A bild, as þe buke sais · with twa brade ȝatis, 4892
And seuenty wyndows beside · of serelepis werkes.
þe ȝatis ware of ȝeteñ gold · ȝarkid of platis,
þe windows on þe selfe wyse · as þe writ schews[3];
And þai ware coruen fulł clene · & clustrid with gemmes,
Stiȝt staffulł of stanes · stagis & othire. 4897
ȝit was a mynstir on þe mounte · of metall as þe nobiłł,
Vmbe-gildid with a gardeñ · of goldeñ vynes,
Was chatrid fulł of chefe frute · of charbocle stanes,
With-outen mesure emaunge · of margrite grete.[4] 4901
þis hame at houes on þis hiłł · was in þe hiȝe est,
Forthi ȝit hedirto it hat · þe hous of the soñ.
It was so precious a place · & proudly a-tired,
þare was na place it a pere · bot paradyse selfe. 4905

It has 2500 steps on its face.

Alexander offers to the gods.

He then ascends the steps.

On the top is a palace,

with gates of gold;

[Fol. 84 b.]

also a temple, and a garden of golden vines.

This is the house of the sun.

¶ Vicesimus tertius passus Alexandri.

Þen aires furth ser Alexander · in-to þis athiłł temple, Alexander enters the temple,
With Caulus & with cleopas · & othire kidd princes,
And fand a berne in a bedd · bawnand alane, and finds a man in a bed.
Ane of þe graciousest gomes · þat euire god fourmed.
All lemed of his letere · þe loge as of heueñ, 4910

[1] *Or* sonte. [2] *In the margin.* [3] *Substituted for* schis.
[4] *Substituted for* stanes; *see line above.*

For it was gayly begane · w*ith* goldeñ webbis.
A blewe bleaut o-bofe · brad hi*m* al ouir*e*, 4912
Was browde all w*ith* brent gold · fuł of briȝt aungels.

The bed is gorgeously adorned.

þe testre trased fuł of t*ro*nes · w*ith* trimballand wing*is*;
þe sillour*e* fuł of Seraphens · & othir*e* sere halows,
W*ith* curtyns ał of clene silke · & coddis of þe same,
W*ith* cu*m*ly knott*is* & w*ith* koynt*is* · & knopis of p*er*le.
It war*e* to tere me to teł · þe tirement to-gedir*e*, 4918
Or a nany[1] clerke · þe cost to de-vise;

[Fol. 85.]

And he þ*at* rist*is* in þ*at* rowme · þe romance it tellis,
Was ane of þe borliest bernes · þ*at* euir*e* body hade,
W*ith* fell face as þe fire · & ferly faire schapeñ, 4922
Balgh brade in þe brest · & on þe bely sklendir*e*.
His cheueler*e* as chauele[2] · for changing of eld,

The man's beard is white as snow.

And as blaȝt was his berd · as any briȝt snaw.[3] 4925
Sone as our*e* prince w*ith* his peris · his p*er*soñ avyses,

Alexander perceives it is a god.

He gesse hi*m* wele to be god · & of na gome kind.
He knelis dou*n* w*ith* his kniȝt*is* · on þe cald erthe,
W*ith* haile hi*m* hailsis oñ heȝe · & oþ*ir* hend wordis.
þe renke w*ith*in þe redeł · þan raxsils his armes, 4930
Rymed hi*m* fuł renyschly · & rekind þ*ir* wordis:

The god salutes him,

"Haile, Alex*ander!*" q*uod* þis athił · "at[4] ał þe erth weld*is*,

and welcomes him.

þ*ou* ert welcu*m*, I-wis · & all þi wale princes.
Sir*e*, þou sall see w*ith* þi siȝt · slike signes, or þ*ou* passe,
As neuir*e* segge vndir*e* soñ · saȝe bot þine ane. 4935
And þ*ou* sał her*e* apoñ happis · or þ*ou* hethen fou*n*de,
þ*at* neuir*e* hathill vndire heue*n* · herd bot þi-selfe."
"A! A! happy haly her*e* mañ" · q*uod* þis hathił þañ,

Alexander is surprised to find himself known.

"How þ*at* þ*ou* neuynes my name · & þ*ou* me neuir*e* kend?" 4939
"Ȝis, sothly, s*er*," saied þe segge · "þi-selfe & þi werk*is*,
Or any drope of þi delume · drechet had þe erd.

"Do you wish to

List þe noȝt loke on þe lindis · þ*at* leuys euir*e* mare,

[1] *Sic in* MS. [2] *Or* chaaele; *indistinct.*
[3] *Substituted for* swaw. [4] *In the margin.*

þat has þe surname of þe soñ · & of þe mone alls ; hear the trees of the Sun and Moon tell your fate?"
þat is to mene, bot of þe mone · & miȝt has to speke,
And telł þe trewly alł þe text · q*uat* tide salł here-eft*ir*?"
"ȝis, by my croune," q*uod* þe kyng · & kyndly was ioyed, 4946
"þis word I wald, be ȝo*ur* wiłł · noȝt alł þe werd leu*ir*!" "Yes, gladly."
"Ser, waite at þou be wemles · for womañ touching',
þan may ȝe leuely oñ þañ loke · & lesten ȝo*ur* wirdis. [Fol. 85 b.]
For be ȝe pure of þat pliȝt · ȝe may þis place entre,
þat is þe sette of þat sire · þat sett alł þe werd." 4951
"Ser, I am clene of þat craft · I knaw wele my-selfe,
Be þou oure gide to þe greuys · apoñ gods name."
With þat bownes hi*m* þat berne · & fra his bed ryses, The god rises from the bed,
Cled alł in clene gold · kirtiłł & mantiłł,
A grym grisely gome · *with* grete *gray* lokis ; 4956
Al glite*red* þe ground · for glori of his wedis.
"Sirs, ȝe þat will has to wend · ȝo*ur* wapens deuoidis, and bids Alexander lay aside all his arms.
Nymes of ȝo*ur* nethirgloue · & nakens ȝoure leggis,
Pesan, pancere, & plat*is* · alł to ȝoure preue clathis,
Iopoñ & iesserand · & radly me folows!" 4961
þe kyng at his comaundment · *with* his kniȝt*is* hi*m* spoilis,
Putt*is* of to þe selfe serke · senture & othire, He, Alexander, and two others, set out.
Tak*is* *with* hi*m* ser telomew · añ of his princes, 4964
And Antiet, añ athill duke · & eft*ir* hi*m* wend*is*.
þai ferd furth all in fere · þ*ir* foure alł to-gedire ;
þe lede at was þ*ar* ladisman · þe lord & his kniȝt*is* The guide goes through a wood,
Went þurȝe a wale wode[1] · was wondire of to telł,
As it ware hiȝtild in þat hill · *with* handis of aungels.
For þare ware tacchid vp trees · þe triest of þe werd,
A hundreth fote to þe hede · þe hiȝt was & mare,
Lyke oleues out of lebany · & lores so grene, 4972 containing olives, sycamores, &c.
With sichom*ures*[2] & sipresses · & sedrisse e-blande.
þ*ar* trekild doun of þa · teres of ie*m*mes,
Boyland out of þe barke · bawme & mirre, 4975

[1] *Here follows an* s *erased.* [2] MS. sichourmes.

[Fol. 86.] Of scence & of othire salue · as sechis out of wellis,
þat rase neuire of Aromitike · sike rekils in ertħ.
They find a tree bare of leaves, þai fande a ferly faire tre · quare-oñ na frute groued,
Was voidꝺ of aħ hire verdure · & vacant of leues,
A hundreth fote & a halfe · it had of leȝt large, 4980
With-outen bark ouþir bast · fuħ of bare pirnes.
upon which is a strange bird. þar bade a brid oñ a bogħe · a-bofe in þe topp̄,
Was of a port of a paa · with sike a proude crest,
With bathe þe chekis & þe chauyls · as a chykiñ briꝺ,
And all gilden[1] was hire gorg · with golden fethirs,
All hire hames be-hind · was hewid as a purpure.
And aħ þe body & þe brest · & oñ þe bely vndire
Was finely florischt & faire · with frekild pennys, 4988
Of gold graynes & of goules · fuħ of gray mascles.
The king wonders. þan waitis oñ hire þe wale kyng · & wondire him thinke,
Was in þe figure of hire fourme · noȝt ferlid a littiħ.
"Quat loke ȝe?" quod þe ladisman · "do lendis oñ[2]
forthire, 4992
He is told it is a phœnix. ȝone is a fereles foule · a Fenix we calle."
þan[3] bowe þa forthe aħ ebland · & to þire treis comes,
þe plants of þe proud soñ · & of þe palo mone.
Their guide tells Alexander to ask what his fate will be. "Behalds now," quod þis hare mañ · "to þir haly bowis,
And quat þou wiħ of þaim to wete · wis in þi saghe.
Appose þaim aħ in preuate · bot make na playñ wordis,
And þou may swythe haue a sware · at swike sall þe
neuire.
þan may þou gesse in þi gast · it is a gude sprete 5000
þat sends þe sike asouerance[4] · & sees to þi thoȝtis."
The tree of the Sun is like gold. þire boles was, as þe boke sayes · borly & hiȝe,
þe lind of þe liȝt soñ · louely clethid, 5003
[Fol. 86 b.] With feylour as of fine gold · þat ferly faire lemes,
The Moon-tree is like silver. þat oþir loken ouire with leues · as it ware liȝt siluir.
þañ Alexander at þis athiħ · askis a demande,
"In quatkyn manir of lede · sall me þir treis sware?"

[1] MS. wing lidin gilden; *with* wing lidin *struck through*.
[2] *In the margin.* [3] MS. þam. [4] MS. asouerante.

"Sothly, *ser*, þe soñ-tree" · said þe segge þañ,
Entris in *with* yndoyes · & endis in greke ;
And mast-q*uat* ay þe mone-tree · þurȝe miȝt of hire kynde,
Quen it kithis vs any carpe · þe cont*rar*ie spekis ;
For scho begynes aH in grew · & endis in ynde,
And þ*us* be twinlepi tongis · teH þai oure wirdis."
Þan knelis doun þe[1] conquiro*ur* · vn-to þe cald erthe,
And aithire bole eft*ir* bole · blithly he kissis,
And þoȝt if he suld *with* þe thra · of aH þe thedes wete,
If he suld move agayñ to Messedoñ · q*uar*e his modire duellid.
Þañ schogs hire þe soñ-tree · & schoke hire schire leues,
And *with* a sweȝand swoȝe · þis sware scho hi*m* ȝeld*is* :
"Sire, þ*ou* ert lele of ilk lede · þe lorde & þe fadire ;
Bot þi sire soile in na side · see saH þ*ou* neuire.
For þi modire nor ȝit Messedoñ · þ*ou* seȝis þai*m* na mare."
Þañ list hi*m* lithe of his lyfe · & of his last ende :
"So maideux," q*uod* þe mone-tree · "þi meere bees na lang*ir*
Bot out þis anlepi ȝere · & aft*ir* viij monethis ;
Þañ sall he duale þe *with* a drinke · at þ*ou* fuH dere traistis."
Þañ makis he[2] mo*ur*nyng & mane · & in his mynd think*is*,
Qua suld þ*at* trecher*ous* trayne · of tresoñ him wirke.
He said, "hende haly tree" · & halsid hire in armes,
"Quat p*er*soñ sall do me depresse · I pray þe me teH ?"
"Sire, sothely," said þe soñ-tree · "if I[2] þe sothe neuened,
Qua suld þe wite out of þe werd · & þe þi werdis dele,
Þan suld þ*ou* slaa þe same segge · & so my sawis faile ;
And þ*at*[2] may worthe be na wai · for ay my wordis standis."
Þañ lokid oñ hi*m* his ladismañ · said, "lefe of þi wordis,

The Sun-tree begins to speak in Indian, and ends in Greek.

The Moon-tree does the contrary.

Alexander asks if he will return home.

The Sun-tree tells him he will not.

He then asks about his death. The Moon-tree tells him he will live a year and eight months.

He asks, "who will kill me ?"

The Sun-tree refuses to tell.

[Fol. 87.]

[1] MS. þe k conquiro*ur*. [2] *In the margin.*

For writhing of *þir* wale treeis · & willne *þaim* na mare.
Bot *gray*the þe, gome, oñ gods behalue · and a-gayñ turne,
For ouire þe lemet*is* of *þir* lindis · may no lede founde."
Alexander weepe, Þen bownes agayñ þe bald kyng · baldly he wepis,
Þat he so skitly suld skifte · & fra[1] his skars *ter*me.
So did his princes, sais þe prose · for pete of hi*m*-selfe,
With ȝedire ȝoskingis & ȝerre · ȝett out to grete.
and tells his companions never to say what they have heard. Þañ bedis *þaim* þe barot*our* · oñ bathe þaire eȝen twa,
Þat þai suld neuire þis note · to nane of his ost neuyñ,
Quat þai beheld in þe hiłł · & herd *with* þaire eres ;
And he þan stynt*is* of his stoure · & steris his hert.
"If ȝe will gange," q*uod* þis gide · "a-gayñ to ȝoure kniȝt*is*,
Moves ȝow to þe nethire-ward · next I it hald."
Þan passis he to þis proud place · & oure kynge leues,
And he gose dou*n* be grece · a-gayñ to his tent*is*.
Alexander laments his fate. *Þar* logis he fra þe late niȝt · till efte þe[2] liȝt schewis,
With sare sighing*is* & sadd · for sake of his wirdis ;
Costreynes hi*m* *with* his contenance · to *with* his kniȝt*is* play,
Bot *þat* bot sprang of þe splene · þe sprite was vñ-esid.
Sone as þe day-rawe[3] rase · he risis vp belyue,
Riches hi*m* radly to ride · & remows his ost,
Driues oñ *with* his dukis · day eft*ir* othire,
Tiłł he was meteñ to þe meere · quare he þe monte entird,
He returns to the plain, *Þat* was þe proud playñ fild · I proued ȝow be-fore,
Quare ałł þe face of þe fild · was of fyne goules.
and remains there one day. Þare piȝt he dou*n* his pauylions · & *with* his princes bidis,
And þe driȝt of a day · he duellis in þa costis.
[Fol. 87 b.] Betwene þa styes in a stound · *þat* strekis þurȝ þe mountis

[1] *Sic ; perhaps read* for. [2] MS. his þe ; *with* his *struck out.*
[3] MS. day day rawe ; *but corrected.*

He mas twa pylars[1] doun to pynche · all of playñ marble, He makes two pillars of marble,
And tacchis vp of treid gold · a pelare in þe myddis,
With a prolouge in þat plate · oñ aithire post writeñ.
"I, Alexander þe athiłł · eftire þe date[2] 5067
Of þe prince & Persye & Porrus · þire pilars en-haunsid.
Qua list þis lymit ouir-lende · lene to þe left hand,
For þe rake oñ þe riȝt hand · þat may na mañ passe."
þis titill was of twa tongis · tane out & grauen, 5071 inscribed with 'a title in prose.'
Of Ebru & of yndoys · & of þire ald lettres,
Of latine & of othire lare · & leues out of grece,
Proudly prikid ałł in prose; · & here a pas endis.

¶ Vicesimus quartus passus Alexandri.

Now strekis he furth with his stour · & steris with his tentis, 5075 He removes his tents.
He leuys all þe marchł-gats · I neuendł ȝow before,
And nymmes a-nothire oñ þe north · þe next to his kith,
þat to þe marche of Messedone · was him mast qweme.
Sone was he lent in a lande · a large & a noble, He comes to the Precious Land.
Preciosa, þe precious · þe prose þus it callis;
And clene ałł þat contre · quen þai his come wist, 5081
With sike as provid in þa partis · presentis him faire, He receives presents of skins of fishes.
Sum fellis of fischis · ferly to telł,
Was like as of lepards · & lions skynnes;
Sum with lions oñ lyue · & lamprays sloȝis, 5085
þat sex cubettis clere · was of clene lenghe.
þar was a cite in[3] þat side · asisid ałł with gemmes, In a city in that land
With-outen lyme or laire · a lady it kepid, 5088
A worthi wedow & a wlonk · with thre wale childire, [Fol. 88.]
þat qwene Candace þe clere · was callid in þa bonds. dwelt queen Candace.
Now sall I sothely of hire soñs · say ȝow þe names;
þe first wos Candoyle callid · a kniȝt althire-fairest;
þe medilmast of þe meñ · was Marcipy hatteñ; 5093
þe thrid Caraptus is cald · þat kepid ałł hire landis.

[1] *A curl over* p. [2] MS. datere. [3] MS. þ in; *with* þ *struck out.*

Alexander writes to Candace.

Sone as þe kyng of hire knew · a clause he hire writ*is*,
Añ Image all of athill gold · of Amoñ hire sendis;
To mete hi*m* in þe montayns · þat mild he[1] be-sechis,
þ*at* þai mi3t sacrif[is]e sa*m*me þ*ar* · to his sere dri3tins.
Sone as þis princes of pris · þis pistiłł had deuysid,

Candace sends him presents,

þañ sendis scho to hi*m* sandis-men · w*ith* selid lettris,
W*ith* tribute & trouage · & many tried gift*is*, 5101

and writes a letter.

And þire þe wordis of hire write · at oñ þese wyse spek*is*.
¶ "To þe kiddest kyng · of kyngs ałł othire, 5103
Sire Alex*ander* þe athilest · of Amons strinds,
I, Candace þe conquires · coroun*d* of Mede,

"I commend myself to you.

To 3o*ur* honour*e* w*ith* obeyaunce · me ane I comaunde.
For it was p*ur*veid a-p*er*t · of þe kyng of heue*n*,
Pr*e*-desteyned of his prouydence · & of his pure mi3t,
þ*at* 3e suld pas in-to Pers · & prese it w*ith* armes. 5109
Itale, Egipt, & ynde · & ałł þire Iles ouire,

Your worth is widely known.

3o*ur* wirschip̄ & 3o*ur* worthenes · [in] ałł þe werd sprong,
3o*ur* curtassy, 3o*ur* kni3thede · & ałł 3oure clene thewis.
And þ*at* w*ith* meñ of þe mold · no3t melid vs alane;
Bot dri3tins & duesses · 3o*ur* dedis declaris. 5114
Forþi like it to 3o*ur* lordschip̄ · & lathis no3t my sawis.

[Fol. 88 b.]

We at ere voide ay of vice · & vacant of syñ,
Quat suld we moue in-to þe montts? · þ*at* myster*s* bot litiłł, 5117

We do not care to adore Apollo;

Outhire Appole to adoure · or any othire dri3tins.
Bot señ it sytt*is* no3t to oure simpilnes · 3o*ur* sa3e to w*ith*-stande,
Ne noþ*ir* to mele ne to mote · 3oure maieste a-gayñ,

but I send you presents,

3it sall I send 3ow fra my soile · a sertañ of gift*is*, 5121
For reu*er*ence of 3o*ur* rialte · & of 3oure rosid werkis.
I drysse 3ow here a diademe · 3oure druits to were,
þe gaiest gift vndire god · of gold & of stanes,
And to 3ow selfe of þe same · o serelepy hewis, 5125
A hundreth in a hale heere · hi3tild w*ith* crestis,

[1] MS. ho; *in the margin.*

And twa hundret & teñ · be tale at þe leste,
Of rekanthes of rede gold · railed of gemmes,
With pellicans & pape-ioyes · polischt[1] & grauen, 5129 pelicans, and parrots, all of gold,
With cambs & with coronacles · all of clene perle,
Thretti goblettis of gold · þe grattest in þe worde,
Fyue hundreth all of euyñ elde · of Ethyops childire,
Rynoseros,[2] a rogñe best · with raggid tyndis. 5133 a rhinoceros,
Añ a3te to[3] 3our empire · I fra myn erd wayue,
Berrers of ane Ebyñ-tree · & brilles a thousand,
Foure hundreth Olifants in fere · þis fardill to bere, 400 elephants,
And thretti hundreth of my thede · þat threuen ere & tame. 5137
I presand 3ow, of panters · full of proud mascles, and 400 panther-skins."
Foure hundreth fellis 3it to fee · þat fynely ere tewid."
Of lepards & of lionesses · þis lady him sendis,
A purtrayour in preuate · scho prays with þañ to pas, She privily sends a painter to take Alexander's portrait.
And his personele proporcions · in perchemeñ hire bring.
All was done as scho demed · & he[4] hire dere thankis,
And graithis hire giftis agayñ · þe gaiest vndire heuen.
þe payntour presentis his aport · & shoo was proud þeñ,
For scho had depely many day · desyrid him to see. [Fol. 89.]
þeñ wendis furth hire dere soñ · a litill dais eftir, 5147
þat was ser Candoile þe kene · þat was hire kidd aire, Candace's son, Candoil, goes from home.
His wife & his womeñ · & with his wale feres,
Out of þe cite þai soght · to solace þar hertis;
þe kyng of Bebrike þe bald · him oñ þe bent metis, The king of Bebrik assaults him,
With a company clene · of knigtis enarmed,
Maynes many of his meñ · & him his make refis, 5153
For he þat lady had loued · many langs wintire. and robs him of his wife,
He gers a berne oñ a blonke · hire bremely to cast
Before a bald bachelere[5] · oñ a bigg stede;
Scho gaffe skirmand skrikis · at all þe skowis range, who shrieks shrilly.
It migt a persid any hert · to here how scho wepid.

[1] MS. polischa, *altered to* polischt. [2] MS. lynoseros.
[3] MS. fra to; *with* fra *struck out*.
[4] *In the margin.* [5] MS. bachele, *altered to* bachelere.

Candoil goes to Alexander's tents,

Þan was *ser* Candoile in *þat* cas · kenely distourbid,[1]
Aires oñ as bely[ue] · to Alex*ander* tent*is*,

to ask his help.

Thoȝt he wald sewe to *þat* sire · & seke hi*m* of *grace*,
If he wald helpe *with* his heere · *þat* hend to reschowe.
Be he *þe* pauylioñ a-*pro*chid · it past *with*-in eue*n*,
And sone *þe* wacche-meñ *with*-out · que*n* *þai* hi*m* *þare* sawe,

Candoil is led to Ptolemy, the second in command.

Þai tuke hi*m*, & to Telomew · titte *þai* hi*m* ledd,
Þe mast praysed of *þe* pers · bot *þe* prince selfe.
"Quat dons mañ ert *þou*?" q*uod* *þe* duke · "& q*uat* dos *þou* here,
Quat is *þe* cause of *þi* come? · do kith vs *þi* name."

Candoil tells him of his misfortune.

"Sirs, Candaces soñ *þe* conquires · & Candoile I hiȝt;"
And clene tald hi*m* [of his[2]] care · *þe* cause aH-to-gedire.
Þan *tri*nes oñ *ser* Telomew · & fra his tent wyndis,
Comands *ser* Candoile to kepe · in a kniȝt*is* warde,
Cairys in-to a cabayne · quare *þe* kyng liggis,'

[Fol. 89 b.]

Fand him slowmand oñ slepe · & sleely him rayses,

Ptolemy tells Alexander.

And tellis him of *þat* tithand*is* · *þe* tale how itt stand*is*,
How *þar* was comyñ slike a kniȝt · to craue hi*m* of help̄,
Þe soñ of Candace *þe* quene · *þe* kepare of Mede;
And how *þe* Bebrik kyng · had hi*m* his wyfe refid.

Alexander tells Ptolemy to personate him,

"Ȝa, aire a-gayñ," q*uod* Alex*ander* · "in-to *þine* aweñ tent;
Do oñ *þi* hede a dyademe · *þe* derrest at I haue,
A crouñ all of clene gold · & a kyngis mantiH,
A-seȝee *þe* dou*n* in my sege · as *þou* my-selfe ware;
Lat coñ a-boute *þe* my kniȝt*is* · & call ye my name,
with[3] liȝt lions lat*is* · as a lord suld;

and to call for him by the name of Antiochus,

Say *þi*-selfe is my-selfe · & *þañ* my-selfe caH,
As I ware Antioc *þat* athill · noñ aghe of me *þou* stand,
And I sall hiȝe to *þi* hest · as [I] *þi* hathiH ware.
Quen I coñ to *þi* call · & knele *þe* before,
Þou saH declare me *þe* cas · of Candals aunt*ir*,

[1] MS. distrouubid. [2] MS. tald hi*m* hi*m* care.
[3] MS. w, *followed by a blot and* with; *probably* with with.

Befor his personn apert · ilk poynt as he touchid.
Be noȝt a-baist quen I bow · ne bede me[1] noȝt to ryse,
Bot lat þi semblance be sadd · quen þou þi saȝe ȝildis;
And sai þañ, 'Antioc, myn athiH' · quen þou has aH tald, — and leave the rest to him.
'Latt se þi witt in þis werke' · & wysely me rede."
þañ[2] trines furth ser Telomew · & tyris him belyue;
In emperouris apareH · his[3] personn he clethis. 5196
And Alexander as belyue · in antioks name, — Alexander pretends to be Antiochus,
Quen he was[4] callid, with a kniȝt · he coms in a stounde.
þan tellis to him ser Telomew · þe tale aH-to-gedire,
Be-fore ser Candale þe kene · his consaile him askis.
"Ware[5] it ȝour will," quod þe wee · "wale emperoure, — and offers his advice.
þan wald I fare with þis freke · his fere to reskowe,
And bid þe Bebrike · oñ bathe twa his eȝeñ, — [Fol. 90.]
Withouten bade to þis briȝt · his brid to restore; 5204
And say þat sire, oñ þi[6] be-half · bot he hire sone ȝeld,
We saH his cite & him-selfe · synge in-to poudire!"
With þat inclynes þe kniȝt · & kyndly him loues, — Candoil is pleased.
Said, "antiok, of aH men · ay be þou Ioyed; 5208
It semes þe, for þi sapience · to sit in a trone,
And to be cled as a kyng · with croune & with septir!"
þan aires him furth ser Alexander · as Antiok it ware, — Alexander, supposed to be Antiochus,
Cairis oñ with candoile · & caȝt him his leue,[7] 5212
Soȝt furth þe same niȝt · & to þe cite wan,
Quare þe Bebrik kyng · with þe bird lengis. — goes against king Bebrik,
Sone þe wacchis oñ þe wallis · þañ wiȝtly ascryes,
Qua þai ware, & of quethen · & quat was þar errande.
"It is ser Candoile," quod þe kyng · "is comyn for his spouse; 5217 — and says he is come for Candoil's wife.
And I am messangere made · þat mild to delyuire.
þe maistir out of Messedone · ȝow maynly enjoynes,
If ȝe ȝoure cite wiH saue · to sese him his brid." 5220
þan was þe burgaige a-baiste · & brest vp þe ȝatis,

[1] ne bede me *in the margin.* [2] MS. La þañ; *corrected.*
[3] MS. his his; *corrected.* [4] MS. had was; *corrected.*
[5] MS. With; *altered to* Ware. [6] *In the margin.*
[7] MS. wyfe, *altered to* leue.

She is restored.

Of þe palais of þe proud kyng · his paramour him tuke.
Sire Candoile to oure conquirour · carpis þire wordis,
And adoures him for his athiłł dede · & Antiok him calls.

Candoil asks the supposed Antiochus to go with him to Candace.

"I pray þe, prince, with me pas · to my praysid modire,
Þat þou may merote haue &[1] menske · & mede for þi werkis." 5226
Þan was oure kyng of þat carpe · kyndly reioyed,
For him had list oñ hire to loke · many lang' wintir.
He said, "aire we to Alexander · & askis him his leue,
[Fol. 90 b.] And I sałł fayñ with þe found · & felsyñ þi wiłł."
Þan trines he to ser Telomew · at in[2] his trone sittis,

Alexander pretends to ask leave to go.

Laȝt his leue at þe lede · as he his lorde ware. 5232
Þis kid he for a coyntise · & kest slike a wile,
Lest he ware knawyñ for þe kyng · þe kniȝt for to blinde.

Candoil and Alexander ascend a hideous hill.

Þan caires he furthe with Candoile · vp at a cliffe wyndis,
A hidous hiłł & a hiȝe · þat to þe heuen semed,
Was loken all in lange lindis · like to þe cedres, 5237
Growand full of gernetts · & gracious frutes.
Þare fand þai bery-buskis · & braunches with grapis,
Þat vnnethes bere miȝt a berin · a bole oñ his schuldire.
With hesils hild of hodere · cloud lang' þa appills,
And ałł þe woddis fułł of wolfes · & of wild apis. 5242
Þai bow vp to a[2] banke · & þe burgh neȝes;

Candace hears they are coming,

And Candace þe conquires · quen scho þe cas heris,
How bathe hire barne & his brid · was broȝt hame sond,
Þan was scho glad in hire gast · & gretly reioysed.
In-to a chambre[3] scho chese · & changid hire wedis;

and attires herself richly.

A Robe ałł of rede gold · & þan a riche mantiłł, 5248
A croune & a corecheffe · clustert with gemmes,
And [cam] doun of hire closere · with kniȝtis him to mete.
A grete gate be degrece · agayñ þaim scho foundis;
"Kys me, ser Candoile" · & clappis him in armes,

[1] *Above the line.* [2] *In the margin.*
[3] *The* h *is above the line.*

Said, "welcum be þou, wale soñ · & þou, my wale doȝtir ! She welcomes her son Candoil.
And I am glad of ȝoure gest · as gode geffe me ioye."
Sire Alexander hire a-vises · & all his hert liȝtis, 5255
Him þoȝt hire like at a loke · his lady his modire.
Scho was so faire & so fresche · as faucoñ hire semed, Alexander is pleased with Candace.
Añ elfe out of añ-othire erde · or ellis añ Aungell.
Hire palais was full precious · þof it parades ware,
Plied ouir with pure gold · all þe plate-rofes, 5260
And þat was ioyned full of gemes · & of ioly stanes, [Fol. 91.]
With breme blasenand bemes · briȝt as þe soñ.
þe kyng with dame Candace · þe castell he entres, Alexander enters a large hall,
Silis in with þat semely · in-to a somere-hall, 5264
A strenthe, was stiȝtild all of stagis · þe stithest of þe werd,
Was nane so comly a close · vndire þe can[o]pe of heuen,
þe bild was all of brent gold · þe beddis of þe same,
Piȝt full of pentests · & oþire proude stanes, 5268 full of precious stones and adorned with gems.
Of Onycles & orfrays · & orient perles,
And with þire precious piers · of paradise stremes,
Bathe þe benkis & þe bordis · bett of þe noble,
Smeteñ full of smaragdins · & oþir small gemmes, 5272
Of Acats & of Amatistis · & adamants fyne,
Calcidoynes & crisopaces · & oþir clere bees.
þe pilars ware of purfire · polischt & heweñ, The pillars are of porphyry.
With gomes grouelings of gold · graythid for þe nanes,
Fondand on all foure · on fote & oñ handis, 5277
Buskid vndire þe baisens · to bere vp þe postis.
þare ran a reuire, as I rede · vndire þat riche hame, A crystal river runs through the hall.
Was neuir na cristall so clere · as was þa clere strandis.
þe kyng & Candace þe quene · & Candeile hire aire,
þe same day in þe sale · was serued to-gedire. 5282
Scho sesis him on þe secunde day · [& sone] with him laches, Next day Candace takes Alexander to her chamber.
Raȝt him by þe riȝt hand · & raikis to a chambre,
Was parraillid all of plate-gold · pariet & oþire,
With stoute starand stanes · þat stremed as þe soñ. 5286

Was þar na leuyand lede · ne lyfe bot þam ane.
And þan scho laches him be-lyfe · & ledis him forthire,
In-to a clochere with a kay · þe clennest of þe werde,
Was sammed all of sipris · & seder-tables. 5290

¶ Vicesimus quintus passus Alexandri.

[Fol. 91 b.]

This room turned round by concealed machinery.

It begins to move.

Candace calls him by his true name.

Alexander turns pale.

Candace shews her portrait of him.

When he sees this, he trembles.

She tells him he

Þis selere was be sorsry · selcuthely foundid,
Made for a mervaill · to meeue with engine;
Twenti tamed Olifants · turned it a-boute,
Quirland all oñ queles · quen þe quene entres. 5294
Quen þai ware sett þar in sameñ · oñ silkin webbis,
Sone begynnes it to gaa · & gretly he wondres.
"Ware slike a wondire in oure marche · of Messedone," he said,
"It ware a daynte to deme · for any duke oute!"
Þañ answars him þis athill quene · & Alexander him callid, 5299
"Mekill grettir it ware to ȝow of grece · & to[1] gomes here."
Þan stemes he with þe stoute kyng · & stiggis with his name;
His chere out of chere hew · it changis in-to pale,
Þan has þat hende him by þe hand · & hent vp a laȝtir.
In to A preue parlour · þai passe bathe to-gedire, 5304
And þar in perchement depayntid · his persoñ scho schewid.
Said, "se þi-selfe a sampill · þat I þe sothe neuyñ!"
As fast as he oñ þis figour · festid his siȝt,
All falowis his face · & his flesche trimblis; 5308
"Qui fadis so þi faire hew?" · said þe faire lady
"Þe werreour of all þe werd · & wastoure of ynde,
Þou þat has brettend oñ þe bent · þe barbrins folke,[2]
Þe pepill out of Panty · þe Persens & þe Medis. 5312
Loo, now, þe here withouten hiȝt · in-to my handis sesed,

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. fokke.

Bot in a womans ward · for aꝯ þi wale dedis ! — is in a woman's power now.
Ser, wete it wele 3oure worthenes · .þat for na wele here
Suld neuire no hathiꝯ vndire heuen · [be] to hi3e losed;
For aꝯ þe welthe of þe werd · ware it a wee grantid,
It witis a-way at a wapp̄ · as þe wynd turnes." 5318
þan chawfis him þat chiftane · & with him-selfe chidis, [Fol. 92.]
All if he spared to spek · his sprete he rehetis. — Alexander is enraged, and
As any terand for tene · he with his tethe gnaistes, — gnashes his teeth,
And hitterly on ilk side · his heued he declines. 5322
"Qui colkins þou, ser conquirour · & crabbis so þi saule,
Quat may þi vertu now a-vaile · & aꝯ þine vayñ pride?"
"I swete," quod þe swete kyng · "þat I na swerd haue, — because he has no sword.
For I na wapeñ haue, I-wis · my writh with to venge!"
"Now, bald baratour oñ bent · if þou a brand hade,
Quat prowis mi3t þi persoñ · a-preue in þis stounde?"
"For I vnwarly," quod þe kyng · "am to 3oure wiꝯ taken, 5329 — If he had one, he would kill her and then himself.
I suld þe slaa þare þou sittis · & þan my-selfe eftir!"
"Now, be my crouñ," quod þe quene · "as kni3tly þou swaris;
Bot neuir-þe-lattir 3it be li3t · & lete of þi sorowe.
For þou has bro3t my soñ wife · of bebricans handis,
And I sall surely þe saue · vnsesid of þe berbrens. — Candace assures him he is safe.
For ware it knaweñ of þi come · þai walld þi cors schind,
For opressing of þe gud prince · Porrus of Ynde. 5336
And Caratros my kid soñ · has couplid him to wyfe
þe do3tir of þis dere kynge · þat þou to dethe bro3t."
With þat scho sesis þis sire · & to þe sale ledes, — She takes him back to her sons.
Sendis eftir hire sons · & sobirly þaim tretis 5340
þis athiꝯ of ser Alexander · as þai were aꝯ haldeñ,
At þai suld menske him & mirthe · & make him at esee.
"I knaw it wele," quod Caratros · "my comly modire, — Caratros says he must kill Alexander,
þat he my brothirs[1] brid · has out of bands leuird,
& how þe kyng, be þat cause · has to þis kith sent;
Bot my wyfe will ga wode for wa · bot I þis wee spiꝯ. — or his wife will go mad.

[1] MS. brothird.

Ne ware he a messangere · & 3it mare for 3oure-selfe,
Sure suld him sowe for his sake · at him has sent hedire.
[Fol. 92 b.] So sall his maistir, & I may · be my dire saule, 5349
For he þe fadire of my fere · has in þe feld drepid."
"A!" quod þis lade, "leue soñ · if we þis lede alo3e,
Suld we vs nymme any name · o3t bot of sorowe?"
Candoil says he must save him. "3a, Cartros," quod Candoile · "þis kni3t has me saued,
And I sal[1] lede him on lyue · vn-to his lord tentis."
'Quat baitis þou me so, my brothire · with þi breme wordis, 5355
List[2] ye we stryfe in þis stede · & strike aithire o þir?"
The brothers quarrel. "þat kepe I no3t," quod Candoile · "3it for na cas neuend,
Bot if þe langis to þat laike · lo me here redy!"
Candace tells Alexander to pacify them. þan callis Candace þe kni3t · in consaille him takis,
Sees hire sons wald him sla · & radly scho pleynes;
'Lord Alexander, þine are · quare is þi wittis? 5361
I prai þe for þi prouidence · pesse now my childire."
þan bows þis baratour · þire brethire to stere,
He finds the brothers fighting. Fand caratros & candoile · at knyfes to-drawen,
Bad, "blyns, bernes of 3oure brathe · & of 3our breme wordis; 5365
3e fare bot with folite · quare ere 3oure fyue wittis?"
Alexander pacifies Caratros, þan carps he to ser Caratros · & kythis on þis wyse,
Ser, if þou lessen my life · na lowere þou wynnes.
For Alexander of his aweñ · has many athiH kni3tis
þat ere mare sekire at a-say · þan slike seuen houndreth.[3]
For if I ware fallen fey · him forced bot littiH. 5371
saying that it is not worth his while to kill him. For ware I a tresour to þat tulk · trowe wele þi-selfe,
þat me so sodanly þat sire · had no3t sent hedire,
With-outen wees me to warde · nay, wene þou þat neuir.
Bot if þe list oñ þat lede · loke with þine e3en, 5375
Sire Alexander þe athiH · þine aldfadire bane,
þe thare bot graunt me to geue · quat guds as I craue,

[1] *In the margin.* MS. Lift.
[3] MS. henndreth, *altered to* houndreth.

And I sall prestly þat prince · present in-to þi handis." [Fol. 92.]
Þan ware þire brethire full blithe · þus ware þai bath
pesed, 5379
And Candoile callis to þe king · & kindly him thankis, Candoil thanks Alexander.
"Had I 3ow ay with me here · happy ware I þan,
Þan wald I wene with 3our witt · to wast all my fais."
With þat scho kende him a croun · clustrid with gemmes, Candace gives him a crown covered with gems.
With Amatists & Adamands · & an athill mantill,
Sterind & stiȝt full of stanes · sithin stelis to him cussis,
With othire preuates him plesis · bad pas oñ with hele.
Nowe aires furth oure conquirour · & candoile him gidis,
Driues furth all þe dai · till doun was þe soñ, 5388
And so þai come till a caue · was out of course hoge,
Be-twene twa hillis in a hope · & herberd all niȝt.
"Sire," quod candoile þe kene · & to þe kynge said, Candoil and Alexander come to a magic cave.
"All spritis in þis spelonk · here speke þai to-gedire,
Here is þaire comoñ consaile;" · & þis þe kyng heris,
Makis he gracis to his goddis · & þan þe grofe entres.
Quen he was douñ in þe depe · he saȝe a dym cloude
Full of starand sternes · and stiȝtild in þe myddest
A grete grysely god · oñ a gay trone, 5397
Þat liȝt lemand eȝen · as lanterns he had.
Oure mode kyng was so maied · myndles him semed:
"Haile, Alexander þe hende" · quod þat hiȝe driȝtin. An oracle calls Alexander by name.
"Sire, qua ere ȝe?" said oure ser · "Synches I hiȝt;
And to my powere vndire-putt · is all þe playñ werd.
For þi name a cite has þou sesid[1] · bot þou settis me na
temple." 5403
"Sire, if I miȝt merke to Messedone · a Maistir I þe Alexander is told he shall never return to Macedon.
hiȝte;
Sall nane be like it in na lede;" · "nay,[2] lange noȝt
þar-eftir!
Þou sall neuir loke on þat land · ga lawere & be-hald."
Þan kend him quare anothire cloude · was full of briȝt
sternes, 5407

[1] MS. sesis. [2] MS. nay nay.

[Fol. 28 b.]

And quare a-nothire gryñ god · was *gray*thid oñ a sege.
"Sire, quat ert þou," said þe segge · "*ser* Sirapis, I-wis;
þe grond & þe begininge · of all þe godis oute."

Alexander asks Serapis who is to slay him.

"Now I be-seke þe, Serapis," · said oure kyng' þañ,
Quat segge is sett me to slaa · þe sothe þou me telł."
"Sire, I haue neuend þe or now · *þat*, ware *þat* note
knaweñ 5413
Till any douth of quat dome · þeñ died I for sorowe.

Serapis will not tell him.

þou has[1] a blisfułł burȝe · biggid to þi name,
Quare many bernes sall debate · & bald em*perouris*,
þare sałł þi berynes be bildid · & þi body graueñ." 5417
þan come vp oure kidd kyng' · and fra þe knigt *partis*,
þus kaires he fro candele · bad, 'kepe wele *him* drigtin.'

Alexander and his men come to a valley full of snakes,

Moues him oñ to his meny · & oñ þe morne eft*ir*
þañ dryues he furth *with* his dukis · in-to a deyne entris,
A vale fułł of vermyñ · & all of vile neddirs. 5422

all with crowns on their heads.

And þai ware crokid & coy*n*nt · *with* corou*n*s oñ hede,
As it smytten [ware] ałł of smythis · of smaragdens fine.
ȝit ware þai pasturde of pep*ir* · as þe prose tellis, 5425
Of gyloffre & of gingere · els ioyed þai*m* na fodis.
For all ouire couerd[2] was þe coue · claggid *with* spices,
þat mak*is* þire wormes so wele · & wond in þaire kyndis,
þat ilka twelmonth a *turne* · þai *turnay* to-gedire, 5429
Ilkane mellis *with* his make · & so þare many dies.
þañ pas þai thethen tiłł a place · of *per*lious bestis,
With clouen clees, sais þe clause · as kynd of þe hoggs.

The snakes kill some of his men.

þai ware thike & threuen[2] wele · thre foote o brede,
Quare-*with* þai fagt *with* in-fere · & fellid of his knigt*is*,
þai ware so brefe at a blisch · borely & gryñ.
Oñ ilka best a bares hede · fułł of breme tuskis, 5436
þus ware þai fo*u*rmed ałł be-fore · & farand be-hynde
Like as it ware lep*ar*ds · & lions *with* tailis.

Griffins also appear.

ȝit was *þar* gedird out of gripis · & griffons emange,
þat felly flappid at þe faces · of þe fełł erles, 5440

[1] MS. *inserts* biggid, *struck through*.
[2] MS. theeuen, *altered to* threuen.

And euir ilka best was so bigge · of body & of wyngˈ, [Fol. 94.]
þat he miȝt bere away a blonke · & a kniȝt armed.
þe kyng was oñ his couresere · to comforth his dukis,
Oñ þe bald bucifaloñ · eblande þaim he rydis, Alexander mounts Bucephalus,
Prekis fra place in-to place · bad, "plukis vp̄ ȝour hertis," 5445
And cherischest his chiftans · with chelous wordis.
He baldis of his bachelers · & his bowmen he cheris, and encourages his archers.
To flay with flanes of þe fowlis · & þe felł bestis. 5448
And it was done at his dome · with-drewe þai na langir,
Bath archere & alblastis · & all þaim a-sailed.
þe bataile oñ bathe halfis · brymly begynnys, A great battle.
Oure seggis & þe Synagyns · semblid vnfaire;
Gripis gripis of oure gomes · out of gilt sadils, 5453 The griffins tear men out of their saddles.
Tuk þam̄ in þaire talons · & titt fra þaire blonkis.
Bot ȝit oure kyng with his kniȝtis · so kenely defendis,
And with his ginge out of grece · þat he þe gree wynnes.
Bot ȝit was herid of his here · twa hundreth & ouire,
þus gafe vp̄ þe gaste · with gold oñ þai heles.
þan ferd he furth tiłł a flode · & þat a ferly hoge, 5459 The army comes to a great river full of reeds,
Twenti forelangˈ & ferre · it had of fułł breede,
And all þe strands of þe streme · stode fułł of stiłł reedis,
Quare-of he beds at a braid · him bargis to make.
Quen it was hewyn at his hest · with heggis ouire-foldeñ, which they cross in barges.
þan entirs in of his erles · & ouire þe ee passis. 5464
And all þat kith of oure kyng · quen þai his come wist,
þai perid to him with presands · þe proudis of þat landˈ. Alexander receives presents of shells and seal-skins.
Sum spends oñ him of spon[ges][1] · a sparles nounbre,
Of mirre & of mekiłł quat · milke-quite[2] 5468
Sum meñ muscles him mett · & with so mekiłł schellis,
þat sex pond miȝt of paise · haue ni of watre.
Sum of seelis of þe see · sendis to him cotis,

[1] MS. þ spon, *followed by a small blank space. The Latin text has* spongias.

[2] *The line is incomplete; add*—'& purpre.' *Latin text,* albas et purpureas.

[Fol. 94 b.] Sum bees at ware blode-rede · & borely wormes
As large as a mans lege · & lamprays of weȝt
Twa hundreth pond ay a pece · & past it be fifty.

In that river were creatures like women,

ȝit was þar wonand in þis watir · as women it semed,
þat ferly faire ware of face · with haare to þaire heelis.
Ouire-stride þar any strange mañ · or be þir strandis sailed,

who drew men down under water, and drowned them.

þai droȝe þam̃ doun in-to þe depe · & drowned þaim for euire,
Or els þai tillid þaim to þe trees · as þe buke tellis,
And gert þaim laike with þaim so lange · till þaim þe life wantis.

Two of them are caught.

Oure meñ tuke of þaim twa · was teñ foote of hiȝt,
Als blaȝt as any briȝt snaw · & as biche sons[1] tothed.

Vicesimus sextus passus Alexandri.

Alexander encloses two and twenty kings,

Þan aires furth ser Alexander · & with his arte closis
Of terands of þir tartaryns · twa & twenti kyngs.
He stekis þam̃ vp with þar stoures · in a straite lawe,
And I sall neuen ȝow þar names · if ȝe þaim neuire herd.

including Gog and Magog.

Gogg & magogg þe grete · he with þir gomes pyndis,
Agekany & Anafrage · & Almade bathe,
Sire Camour & ser Cacany · with all þar kidd ostis,
And ane ser Clambert þe kene · was kyng of þer ostis;
Gamarody þe goblyn · a-nothire gryñ[2] sire,
Marthyney þe miȝtfull · & Magen his fere,
Appedanere, Olaathere · & Alane þe grete,

Names of all the kings.

And ane ser naþy onone · he in þe nabb speris.
He lockis in ane ser limy · with a laith mey[n]he,
And raryfey, a riche ray · he in þe roche stoppis,
Sire Filies, a fell kyng · with all his fers kniȝtis,
And ane ser Bedwyñ þe bald · with many briȝt helmes.

[Fol. 95.] Arteneus ane athill kemp̃ · als-so he in-parkis,
And ane ser Tarbyñ, a tulke · with many toore thousandis;

[1] *Or* sous. [2] *Read* grym.

Sire Saltary, a-nothire sire · now is þe sowme reckend.
All þire he closis in þat cliffe · & cairis on forthire
To þe occyañ at þe erthes ende · & þar in an Ilee he heres
A grete glauir & a glaam · of grekin tongis.
þañ bad he kniȝtis þaim vnclethe · & to[1] þat kithe swyñ,
Bot all at come in-to þat cole · crabbis has þaim drenchid.
þañ sewis furth þat souerayñ · ay by þa salt strandis
Toward þe settynge of þe soñ · in sesoñ of wintir;
Sexti dais with his sowme · sadly he ridis,
Raȝt oñ to þe reede See · & rerid þare his[2] tentis.
þare was a miȝti mountayne · at to þe mone semed,
He gessis it gaynir to god · þan to þe grounde vndire,
And slike a fonned fantasy · þan fell in his hert,
How þat he liftid miȝt be fra þe lawe · vn-to þe liȝt sternes.
þan made he smythis to gaa smert · & smethe him a chaiere
Of blake ireñ & of bigge · & bynde it with cheynes,
A sekire sege in to sitt · & sett him on-loft.
And foure Griffons full gryñ · he in[1] þat graythe festes;
He makis to hinge ouir þaire hede · in hokis of ireñ
Flesch on ferroñ þaim fra · at þai miȝt noȝt to reches,[3]
To make þaim freke to þe fliȝt · þat fode for to wyñ,
For þai ware fastand be-fore · halden for þe nanes.
Now is he woñ þurȝe þar wingis · vp̄ to þe wale cloudis;
So hiȝe to heuen þai him hale · in a hand-quile,
Midil-erth bot as a mylnestane · na mare to him semed,
And all þe watir of þe werd · bot as a wrethen neddire.
þe vertu of þe verray god · environnis[4] him swythe,
And þañ þai fell oñ a fild · as ferre fra his ost
As any freke miȝt founde · in fiftene daies,
And he vnhurt with mikill vnhome · he to his ost wynes.

Alexander comes to the ocean at the world's end.

He turns to the west,

and reaches the Red Sea.

He wishes to ascend in the air.

He has an iron chair made,

to be raised by four griffins.

They bear him up to the clouds,

and descend in a field.

[Fol. 95 b.]

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. is his; *with* is *struck out.*
[3] *Read* reche. [4] *The first* i *above the line.*

A-nothire wondirfull witt · 3it worthid in his hert,
He wishes to dive in the sea. How he mi3t seke doun sounde · in-to þe see bothom̃,
To see quat selcuthe is seet · in þe salt wat*ir*, 5533
How many kind of creat*ours* · þat in þe cole duellis.
He has a glass box made, strengthened with iron, þan gert he gomes for to gang · & gra*y*th̃ hi*m* a tonn̄
Of grene glitt*er*and glas · w*ith* gerrethis of ireñ,
þat he mi3t sitt in hi*m*-selfe · & w*ith* his se3t p*er*see
Ane & othire & all þing · at outw*ith* it lengid. 5538
Sone was it blawen at a braide · & bro3t hi*m* be-forne,
and supported on chains. All boun as he badd · & bunden w*ith* cheynes.
þan of his bald bachelers · þe biggist out callis,
And ra3t to þai*m* þire rekenthis · to rewle & to hald.
He makis a conand w*ith* his kni3t*is* · & kend þai*m* þe time, 5543
Howe lange hi*m* likid fra þe lande · to leng in þe depe,
He enters the box, and is let down. In at a wicket he[1] went · & wynly it sperís;
Princes pointid it w*ith* pik · & he þe plunge entres.
þare sa3e he figo*ur*s of fischis · & fo*ur*mes diu*er*se, 5547
þat kend he neu*ir* so many kindis · ne of so qwaynt hewis.
He sees strange four-footed fishes. Su*m* ferd all oñ foure feete · & farand as best*is*,
Bot quen þai blischt oñ þis berne · þan bade þai na lang*ir*.
And o*þir* sellis[2] he sa3e · at sai wald he neu*ir*, 5551
þat ware vnlikly to leue · to any man witt*is*.
Sone so þe setnes was gane · þat hi*m*-selfe made,
He is drawn up again. þai dre3e hi*m* vp to þe drye · & he na dere sufird.
þan raikis he by þe reede see · & rides ay þe sannd,
Ferly ferre w*ith* his[3] folke · &[4] ficchid his tent*is*, 5556
Strange beasts attack his men. þare fande he best*is* oñ þe bry*m* · w*ith* bemes as sawis,
þat ware as bitand breme · as bladis of swerdis.
þai sett in a sadd sowme · & sailid his kni3t*is*,
Porris doun of his princes · & p*er*sys þar schild*is*, 5560
[Fol. 96.] 3it fellid his folke of þai*m* fey · foure score hundreth̃,
And foure hundreth, & ferre · be fifti, þai drepid.

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. seer sellis; *with* seer *struck out.*
[3] MS. he, *altered to* his. [4] MS. *repeats* &.

þan driues he þethin *with* his duk*is* · in-to desert land*is*, He comes to a great desert.
Is riȝt betwene þe reede see · & Arrabie costis, 5564
A wilsom wast & a wild̄ · & wons full̄ of neddirs,
And þai ware hedously hoge · & horned as Tupis.
þai turred doun of his tulk*is* · & *with* þar tyndis aloȝe;
Bot þe dreȝest deele of þaim died · of his duk*is* hand*is*.
þan past he to a-noþir place · & piȝt doun his tent*is*, He fights against various strange beasts.
And fand a bataill̄ of best*is* · as breme as þe first. 5570
þai ware of figour & of fourme · as fendis of hell̄,
With heuy hedis & hoge · as horses it were.
And þai ware tacchid full̄ of tethe · as tynd*is* ere of harows, Some are like fiends.
And fell̄ flammes as of fire · floȝe fra þaire mouthes.
A selly sowme of his seggis · was slane or he wist,
And he þañ hert*is* his here · biddis, "hewis oñ, my childire;" 5576
And ferly ferd of his folke · was in þe fild strangild.
Bot all̄ þe dreȝe of þa deuels · þai drenchid or þai past.
þan fondis he furth *with* his folke · in-to a fild̄ entris, He comes to a plain.
And þar he logis *with* his lordis · & lengis for a quile.
For slike a fell̄ infirmite · was in his hors bundeñ,
Bucifalon þe bald stede · þat he for bale dies. 5582 Bucephalus dies.
þe berne blischis oñ his blonke · & seȝes his breth faile,
Sighis selcuthly sare · & sadli he wepis,
For he had standen *him* in stede · in stouris full̄ hard,
Woñ *him* wirschip in were · fra many wathe saued.
þe kynge to þis carioñ · he castis his eȝen, Alexander laments over him,
Said, "fare wele, my faire foole · þou failid me neuire!
Sall̄ now þi flesch here be freteñ · *with* fowlis & *with* wormes, 5589
þat has so doȝtyly done? · nay, driȝtin for-bede!"
þañ bilds he þare a berynes · þis beste in-to ligg, and builds him a costly tomb.
Of schene schemerand gold · as it a schrine ware,
A tombe as a tabernacle · & tildis vp̄ a cite 5593 [Fol. 96 b.]
In reuerence of þat riche stede · & eft*ir* him it callis.
þan ridis he to a Reuere · a ruyde & a hoge, He comes to a great river;

Detiraty þe depe · þe meñ þare it callis ;
Fyue thousand Olifants in feree · þa frithmeñ him broȝt,
A hundreth Mille[1] heuy chargis · ware heweñ for þe were.

and then to a palace of Xerxes.

Þan pas he to a proude place · a palas of ioye,
Of Sexis, at sum time · was senyour of Persy.
Þar fand he garettis all of gold · & gildiñ chaumbres,
And many a miracle in þe mote · þat miche ware to reken.

He finds white birds,

Þar fand þai bridis in þa bilds · borely & quite,
Of feþir freschi as any fame · as ere þir fediłł dowfis,
Þat see wald of a sekemañ · or any sorow ailid,
Queþir he suld warisch of þat waa · or of þe werd turne.

who can tell whether a sick man will recover.

For if þai blithly vp blenkid · & blischt oñ his face,
Þañ suld he couir of his[2] care · men knew by þe takens ;
And if þai chaungid opoñ chaunce · his chere to be-hold,
With-outeñ doute he was dede · þañ durid he na langir.

He conquers Babylon, and kills king Nabuzardon.

Now bowis furth þis baratour · & Babiloyñ he wynnys,
Brettenes þe bald kyng · & bringis him of lyue,
Ane Nabizanda was named · & a noble kniȝt,
Was ane þe proudest of his pirs · & prince of his ward.
He lengis in lithis & in lee · to his lyues ende,

He writes home to his mother and to Aristotle.

A seuen monethis in sonde · & sende out a pistiłł
To his modire in-to Messedone · & to his maistir als
Of his auntours, of his angwisch · & of his athiłł werkis,
And Aristotiłł be-lyue · him anothire writis.
"To þe kyng of kyngis," quod þis clerke · "comande I myselfe.
Sire, quen I waitid oñ ȝour werkis · I wex all affraid

[Fol. 97.]

Sum grayne of godhede, I gesse · was growen ȝow within ;

Aristotle's reply.

For þou has said þat neuir did segge · ne saȝe bot þine ane ;

[1] I. e. thousand. [2] *In the margin.*

3it mi3t neu*ir*, I lofe oure lorde · my lege, 3ow *with*-
stande;
Sire, blissid be aH þi bachelers · at þe in[1] bales helpid!"
And now fynes here a fitt · & folows a-nothire. 5626

Vicesimus septimus passus Alexandri.

Oure bold kyng in Babiloun[2] · nowe bildis vp a trone, Alexander builds a throne in Babylon.
þe postis *with* aH þe ap*ur*tynance · as pure as þe noble,
þat was so wondirly wro3t · of werkis diu*erse*,
þat slike a sege vndire soñ · was neuire sene eft*ir*.
So grete garisons of gold · þe grekis in bro3t, 5631
þe Medis & þe Messedons · many horsis chargid,
þat þai out of ynde & els-quare · *with* olifants lede;
It wald haue wlated any wee · þat welth to be-hald.
Twelfe cubett*is* fra þe cald erth · he cast*is* it oñ hi3t, It was 12 cubits high,
And xij degreces aH of gold · for gate vp̄ of lordis; with 12 images.
And twyse sex Semylacris · sesid he þ*ar*-vndire, 5637
þat held oñ hi3e *with* þaire handis · aH þ*ir* heuy werke.
And þ*ar* was *grauyn* in þos gomes · *with* grekin lett*eris*,
And titild in þe tried names · of his twelfe princes.
With ilk a statute þat þ*ar* stude · stoutely enarmed,
And eu*er*-ilk a p*erso*ñ a prince · payntid was eft*ir*.
AH þe sete of þe sege · was smaragdyns fyne, 5643 The seat was of precious stones.
Off t*ried* topaces & trewe · tyrid was þe wawes,
A tabernacle ou*ir* þe t*rone* · tildid vp̄ oñ[3] loft,
And þan *with* stanes of ilka state · waH þe stoure clustrid.
A charbocle as a chasse · was in þe chefe boH, 5647
þat brynt in bely-blind ni3t · as bri3t as þe soñ, [Fol. 97 b.]
With Imagis vndire in ilka nend · & Impid in þe names
Of aH þe p*rou*ynces & þe places · þat he was prince ouire.
And þai ware visid aH in vers*is*[4] · in variant lett*irs*, It had inscriptions in various languages,
Sum in latens lare · sum langage of grece,

[1] *In the margin.* [2] MS. Baliloun.
[3] *In the margin.* [4] MS. verser.

Assisid aꝉ of sex foote · & sett in betwene, 5653
Ay thre paire oñ a plate · qware a poynt ristis.

with the names of all the countries he had conquered; Now sall I neuyñ ȝow þe names · note ȝe þe wordis;
¶ þe pepiꝉ out of Panthi · is plant in first',
Pruto, Picard, & Pers · & Pamphalie[1] bathe, 5657

such as Portugal, Portingale & Paiters · it paies me trouage,

Arabia, Arrabe & Artoyes · and Assie þe mare,
Abbeoñ & Aufrike · & Acres anothire,

Ethiopia, Effosym̄ & Ethiops · þire ebrues folke; 5661
Aꝉ Ermony & Ewrope · enterely me serues,

England and India, and Ireland, Ingland, Itaile, & Yndee · & Ireland costis,
Meede & Mesopotayme · & Massedoyne eke;
Turke, Tuscane, & Troy · and Tartary[2] clene, 5665
Surre, Sysyꝉ, & Saarde · & Syres aꝉ ouire;

Greece and Gascony, Gyane, Garnad, & Grece · & Gascoyne I haue,
Baxe, Bayoñ, & Burdeux · & Bretayñ þe graunt,
Capidos, & Calde · þe Canony pepiꝉ, 5669

Russia and Cornwall, Russe, Romayñ & Ramys · a rent þai vs ȝeld.
Aꝉ Calabree & Corwaile · oure coroun obieñ,
Bathe naples & Norway · þire Nauernes aꝉ,

Hungary and heathen Spain, þe beeris[3] out of Hungry · & out of haythen Spayñ,
Frigie, Flandres, & Fraunce · & Femony vs loutis,
Ascalioun, & Arcagee · all of vs haldis;

Tyre, Thessaly, and Palestine. Tiree, & Tasse, & Tessale · oure tributars ere,
Poliponens, & Pentapoꝉ · & Palestyne þe riche. 5677

[*Here ends the fragment in the* Ashmole MS.]

[1] MS. Pamplalie. [2] MS. Tartasy.
[3] *Sic; perhaps for* heeris.

The remainder of the story may be briefly paraphrased as follows from the Historia de Preliis :—

Alexander next causes a golden crown to be made, adorned with precious stones, with an inscription.

A certain woman in Babylon is delivered of a monstrous child,

the upper half of which is born dead. A soothsayer tells Alexander that it signifies his approaching death.

At that time there was a man in Macedon named Antipater, who conspired with others to kill Alexander. He designed to do so by poison.

Antipater procures very strong poison, and sends it to his son Cassander. Cassander instructs his brother Roboas (whom Alexander loved, but had chidden for a slight fault) how to convey the poison to Alexander.

Alexander makes a great feast in Babylon. Roboas puts the poison in a cup, and hands it to Alexander, who drinks it, and cries out, "Help, help!" In falling, his sword pierces his liver; yet he rises again, and bids his guests continue the feast.

Alexander asks Cassander for a feather, to cause vomiting, and Cassander hands it to him, dipped in poison, which only increases the malady. Alexander passes a sleepless night, during which his lamp goes out. He crawls along on hands and knees to drown himself in the Euphrates. Roxana stops him, and replaces him in his bed, lamenting. Alexander sends for a notary to make his will.

The will instructs Aristotle to give a thousand talents of gold to the priests of Egypt. If Roxana gives birth to a boy, he is to be emperor; if to a girl, she is to be empress, married to some princely Macedonian, who is to be made emperor. Let Ptolemy have Egypt and marry Cleopatra; let Cleother have Ethiopia, Antiochus Syria, Arrideus Peloponnesus, Aristus India, Nicanor Seleucia, Ysmachas Hungary, Haulus Armenia, Lyochus Dalmatia and Sicily, Simon the notary Cappadocia and Pelagonia; lastly, let Cassander and Roboas have all as far as the river named Sol, and let their father Antipater have Cilicia.

When the will was made, there followed thunders and lightnings and great earthquakes, and all the world knew that his death was near. The Macedonians crowd round the palace, demanding to see him, and to know who is to be his successor. He names Perdiccas, to whom he commends Roxana and all his soldiers.

Then the Macedonians all begin to kiss him and to weep bitterly. Their lamentations are as low thunder, and even the sun is eclipsed.

A certain Macedonian, named Solentius, asks what they shall do when Alexander is gone. They all deplore the great calamity, and think that the great empire will fall to ruins. Alexander directs his crown to be sent to the temple of Apollo, gives instructions for the embalming of his body, directs Ptolemy to erect to his memory a golden sepulchre in Alexandria, and dies.

After his death, his princes dress the body in imperial state. He is conveyed to Alexandria, and buried in a costly tomb.

Alexander was of middle height, with a long neck, bright eyes, and ruddy cheeks. The days of his life were thirty-two years and seven months. He began to war at eighteen, and in seven years subdued all the barbarian nations. He was born on the eighth of the kalends of January, and died on the fourth of the kalends of April. He built twelve cities (which are enumerated).

Alexander's tomb was of gold. It was visited by philosophers, of whom the first said: "Alexander has made his treasure of gold." The second said: "Yesterday all the world was not enough for him; to-day four ells of it suffice him." The third: "Yesterday he ruled the people, to-day the people rule him." The fourth: "Yesterday he could deliver many from death, to-day he could not deliver himself." The fifth: "Yesterday he led an army out of the city, to-day he is led by it to his burial." The sixth: "Yesterday he pressed the ground, to-day the ground presses on him." The seventh: "Yesterday all nations feared him, to-day they despise him." The last: "Yesterday he had both friends and enemies, to-day all men are alike to him."[1]

[1] Compare the Gesta Romanorum, ed. Herrtage (E. E. T. S.), p 516, no. xxxi.

The Story of Alexander.

[The following epitome of the life of Alexander, in English prose, is copied from the Dublin MS., beginning on fol. 45, back.]

Alexander the grete, þe sone of philip̄ kyng' of macedoñ, which philip regned vij ȝere, and þe said alexander began to regne in the xviij ȝere of hys age. And he said to hys peple in þis wise: "Fair lordez, I will in no wise be contrarye to your willes, ne to your dedes. But I schewe to you þat I hate frawdez & maleces, & as I haue loued you duryng my faders lyff, so will I do in tyme Commyng. And I bothe councell & pray you that ȝe drede god, obeye hym as souerayn of all, And chese hym for kyng; & be most obeyssiant to hym þat shall best purvay for þe gude astate of hys people, & þat shall be most debonar & mercifull to pure folkez þat beste[1] woll kepe iustice & þe right of þe feble ayenst' the mighty; hym also that shall best dispoyse for þe publyke wele[2] & for no dilectacion of wordly[3] plesaunce shall not be slowefull to kepe & defende you, and by whom ȝe shall be defendytt, & all euell & harmez by þe meane of hys goode dedes shall be distroyed; And he þat most hardly shall put hym in devour to distroy your enmys; for suche ought to be chosen kyng' and none other."

Alexander begins to reign.

His address to his lords.

"Dread and obey God;

obey also him who takes most care for the public welfare;

and him who best endeavours to destroy your enemies."

[1] MS. þat beste þat best. [2] MS. publyke like wele.
[3] *A correct form.*

His people applaud him.

And whan hys people had herd hys reasons abouesaid, & knowen his grete discrecion, witte, & vnderstondyng, thei wer gretly amerveld, and answered to hym þus: "We haue herd & vnderstand thy grete reasons, And haue resseyued & resseyue thy good Counceℍ, and theirfor we will & beseche the that þou regne vppon vs & haue þe lordship vppon vs. Duryng þi lyf we hope þer is none that hase so wele deseruyd to be our kyngꝰ." And þus þai chese hym to be þair kingꝰ, and Coroned hym, & yaff hym þair blessyngez, And prayd to god that he wold blesse & maynt[en]e[1] hym. To whom he said: "I herd þe prayer that ȝe haue made for me, besechyng þat he wol stedfast þe loue of me in your hertes & coragez, And þat by no maner of the delectacion he suffre me do þat thyng þat is ayen your profectez ne to my disworship."

"We beseech thee to reign over us."

He thanks them for their prayers on his behalf.

And sone after he send letters to all hys princez & good townez of all hys Royaume. And when [he] hedꝰ sent hys letters, one Dary, king of perce & of medy, sent to alexandre for tribute like as he hed of hys fadre. And he sent hym word at þe henne þat layde þe gret egge was deyde. And after þis alexandre made grette conquestes, And conquerdꝰ Inde, he went to a cuntree called Bragman; the which when þai wist of hys Comyngꝰ, þai sent mony wise men to hym, whiche salute hym & sayd: "Sir alexander, þou hast no cause to werre vppoñ us, ne to euill willyng; For we be[2] both meke & poure, & we haue no-þing bott sapience, the whiche if you will haue, pray god þat he wyll gyff hir the; for by bataylℍ þou shalt neuer hafe hir." And when alexander herd hym say so, he made all hys oste to tarye, & with few of hys knyghtez went within þe sayd cuntree, for to enquere further of þe trouth. And when he entred within þe same ground he found mony poore folkez, women & chyldre all naked, gad-

Darius, king of Persia, demands tribute from him, which he refuses.

The Brahmans of India ask Alexander not to war against them.

He goes to visit them.

He finds them to be very poor.

[1] MS. maynte. [2] MS. be ben.

deryng herbis in þe feldez. And he asked of þaim mony questions, to whiche þai answerd wisely. And þan he bad þaim aske of hym some þing þat might
60 do þaim good & to all þair people, and he wold gyff þaim it gladly. And þen þai said: "Sir, we aixe þe none other þing bot at þou wol gyff vs euerlastyng lyfe." Thenne alexander answerd & said: "howe
64 might a man make other mennes liues euerlastyng whan he may not lennthe hys awne life one houre? And þat ȝe axie of me is in no mannez power þat leueth." Thenne þai said to hym: "Seth þou hase good know-
68 legh therof, wher trayvelles þou þi-self to distroye all the worlde and gadre all[1] þe wordly tresours, And wotte not when þou must lefe þaim?" Then Alexander sayd to hym: "I do nott all þis at ȝe say as of
72 my-self. Butt god hath sent me thrugh all þe world for texalte[2] and magnifye hys lawe and distroy all þem þat beleue not in hym."

And some tyme Alexander wente disgysed visityng
76 hys lordez & enquiryng of þair dedes. And on a tyme he Come in-to a towne of hys awne, And sawe two men of þe same towne bifore a iuge pletyng, of the which on said to þe Iuge: "Sir, I haue boght on house of
80 thys man; And, long after, I haue founde in it a tresour vnder þe erthe, which is nott myne. And I haue offerd to deliuer it to hym: And he hath refusyd it; wherfore, Sir, I beseche the he be compellyd to
84 take it, for alse moche as he knoweth it is not myne; for I haue no right þerto." Thenne the Iuge commaund hys aduersarie parte to answere to þe same. And þen he sayd: "sir Iuge, that same tresour was
88 neuer myne; but he hath edyfyed in þat place that was byfore comyn to all þoo that wold haue edyfyed ther-in. And þerfore I haue no right to take it."

He offers to grant them a boon.

They ask for everlasting life.

He says he cannot give it.

They ask him why he toils so much to win what he cannot long keep.

He replies that he is doing God's will.

He visits a town, and sees two men pleading before a judge.

One says, "I have found a treasure in the house which I bought of this man; compel him to take it."

The other replies that the treasure was never his.

[1] MS. and gadre alle (fol. 46 *b*) And to gedyr all.
[2] MS. to texalte: (texalte = to exalte).

Both ask the judge to take it himself,

And þen þai both required þe Iuge that he wold take it to hym-self; to qwom he answerd & sayd: "sithen it is so that ye say that [ye] haue no right herto, ne he hath no right to whom þe herytage hath longed and yet bylongeth whar þe tresour was founden, how shuld

but he refuses.

I haue ony right þerto, that am bot a straunger in that caas, And neuer afore herd speke þerof? And ye wold excuse yow þerof & yeue me þe charge of þe tresoure; which is euyll done." Thenne he askyd of þaim þat hed founde þe tresour, whether thay had ony childreñ?

He finds that one of them has a son, and the other a daughter; and says, they must be married, and so divide the treasure.

and þe tone answerd & sayd, he hed a soñ: and [he] asked þat other in like wyse, & he sayd, he hed a doghter. And þen þe Iuge comaundyd to make a maryage bitwene þaim two, And at þai shuld haue þe tresour by þat meane. And when Alexander herd þis Iugement,[1]

Alexander is astonished, saying, that many judges would have done otherwise.

he hed gret mervayle therof, and sayd þus to þe Iuge: "I trowe þer is nott in all þe world so rightwise a Iuge as þou art." And the Iuge, þat knew hym nott, sayd & asked of hym whether ony Iuge in hys cuntree wold haue done otherwyse: "ye, certanly," sayd alexander, "in many landez." Thenne

The judge makes a reply,

þe Iuge, hauyng grete mervayll þerof, asked of hym whether it rayned and þe sone dyd shyne in tho landez; as he wold haue sayd, that it was mervayll þat god shuld send ony light or rayne or other goode thyngez to them that do nott right & trew Iugement.

at which Alexander marvels still more.

And therfore Alexander had gretter meruayll than byfore, And said, þer was bott few suche people vpon erth as þai were in þat land.

Alexander comes to a city where all the houses are of equal height, and before every house-door there is a grave.

And as alexander went owt of þat land, he passyd thurgh a cite in þe which all þe housez of þat Cyte were of one hight, & byfore þe dure of euery hous was a grete pitte or graue; in whiche cite þer was no Iuge, wherof he had gret mervayll; and asked of þe inhabit-

[1] The latter syllable (*ment*) is written in the middle of the lower margin of the leaf. Fol. 47 *begins with* he hed.

antis therin wherof such thyngez shuld serue. The which answerd hym & sayd: "First, for þe outragez[1] hight of housez, loue & Iustice can nott be long a towne emong þe people." And þai sayd, þe pittez & grauez wer þair awne housez, to þe whiche þat þai shuld sone go to, and þer dwelle vnto þe day of Iugement. And as tochyng that thai hed no Iuge, þai sayd, þai made good Iustice of þem-self, wherfore þai nede no Iuge. Thenne Alexander departed from þaim[2] right well pleasyd.

The inhabitants explain to him the meaning of these things.

And afore hys deth, he wrote a letter vnto hys moder, desering hir to make no sorow for hym. And sone aftir Alexander died & was putt in a coffre of gold, & buried in alexandria with grete reuerence by princez & oþer grete lordez that keped[3] & fulfillyd hys testament as he had ordeigned: thenne stert vp one of þe grettest lordez of þaim that kept[4] hym, and sayd þus: "Thay þat neuer . . .

Alexander writes to his mother, dies, and is buried in Alexandria with great honour.

[*The rest of the story is lost.*]

[1] *So in* MS.; *read* outrageouz. [2] MS. þaim them. [3] MS. kepeth. [4] MS. kepth.

NOTES.

In the following notes some attempt is made to elucidate a few passages in the text, especially where additional light is to be obtained from comparing it with the original Latin, or with the other English versions. In some cases phrases are explained, but the reader should, in general, turn to the Glossarial Index for help with respect to the more difficult words. The question of the various texts of the Alexander Romance is more fully treated of in the Preface. It is sufficient to mention here that the Latin text cited below is the "Historia de preliis," as printed (at Strassburg) in 1489. The English alliterative fragment cited as "A." is that edited by myself in 1867 as an Appendix to William of Palerne (E. E. T. S.); whilst that cited as "B." is the text called "Alexander and Dindimus," also edited by me in 1878. These two fragments are allied to very different parts of the present text. A part of A. resembles ll. 23—803* of our text, whilst B. resembles ll. 4019—4714.

Lines 1—22 are obviously original, and intended as a Prologue.

13. *Bot if*, unless. "It were a wonder else, unless they would in many a way (desire to hear wanton works); for, as their wits are within (them), so their will follows (those wits)."

15. *Ettillis*, I will endeavour, the present being used for the future. *Ettillis* is the first person; and the suffix *-is* at once marks the dialect as Northumbrian; for further remarks on this point, see the Preface.

17. *The buke*, i. e. the Latin text here followed.

18. "All the world over" is a phrase still in use.

21. *And ye will*, if ye will. *Renkis*, men, hearers; the story is supposed to be recited or read aloud.

23. Here the Romance begins, and in order to shew clearly how the translator has treated his original, the whole of the first chapter of the Latin text is here given, answering to the Primus Passus of the translation, which ends at l. 213. It should be further compared with the corresponding passage of A., viz. ll. 452—573.

"[S]apientissimi Egipcii, scientes mensuram terre vndasque maris et celestium ordinem cognoscentes, id est, stellarum cursum, motum etiam firmamenti, tradiderunt etiam vniuerso orbi per altitudinem et per noticiam artium magicarum. Dicunt enim de Anectanabo rege ipsorum quod fuerit ingeniosus in astrologia et mathematica eruditus. Quadam autem die dum nunciatum fuisset ei quod Artaxerses rex persarum cum valida manu hostium super eum veniret, non mouit militiam neque preparauit exercitum, sed intrauit cubiculum palacii sui; et deprendens

concham eream plenam aqua pluuiali tenensque in manu virgam eream, hic per magicam incantationem demones conuocabat, et per magicas incantationes intelligebat in ipsa concha classes nauium super eum potentissime venientes. Erant enim principes in custodiam militie positi Anecta[na]bi a confinibus persarum. Uenit quidam exors dicens, "Maxime Anectanabe, insurgit in te Artaxerses rex persarum cum multitudine hostium et gentilium infinitis. Sunt enim Parthi, Medi, Perse, Syrii, Mesopotamii, Drapes, Phares, Argiri, Caldei, Bachiri, Confires, Hircani, atque Agiophii, et alie pluresque gentes de orientalibus partibus procedentes." Cum hec audisset Anectanabus, suspirans dixit: "Custodiam quam tibi condidi bene obserua, sed non tamen sicut princeps militie egisti, sed sicut homo timidus. Uirtus enim non hec valet in multitudine populi sed in fortitudine animorum; an nescis quod vnus leo multos ceruos in fugam vertit?" Et hec dicens iterum intrauit cubiculum solus, et fecit nauiculas ereas in concha cum aqua plena pluuiali, tenensque in manu virgam palme et respiciens in ipsam incepit totis viribus incantare, et videbat qualiter egyptii sternebantur impetu classium Barbarorum. Statimque mutato habitu, radens sibi caput et barbam, et tulit aurum quantumcunque portare potuit, et quecunque erant sibi necessaria ad astrologiam et ad artes magicas exercendas, fugit prope pelusium de egypto. Denique veniens ethiopiam induit linea vestimenta egipcius quasi propheta, intrauit macedoniam, sedensque manam (*sic*) grecis (*sic*) coram omnibus palam videntibus diuinabat. Egiptii vero vt viderunt quia Anectanabus non inueniebatur ad curtum, perrexerunt ad Serapim deum illorum maximum, et rogauerunt eum vt vera responsa daret eis de anectanabo rege eorum. Serapis autem respondit: "Anectanabus rex vester abijt de egipto propter Arthaxersem regem persarum, qui vos suo imperio subiugabit. Post modicum vero tempus reuertetur ad vos reijciendo a se seruitutem et vlciscetur de inimicis vestris subiugando illos vobis." Et hec responsa recipientes statim fecerunt statuam regalem ex lapide nigro in honorem Anectanabi, et scripserunt ad pedes eius responsa vt in posterum memorie mandaretur. Anectanabus autem mansit macedonie incognitus."

We must not omit to notice here that Gower, in his Confessio Amantis, bk. vi. (ed. Pauli, iii. 61), gives a long extract from the Alexander Romance, which he designates as being

> "A great cronique emperiall,
> Which euer into memoriall,
> Among the men, how so it wende,
> Shall dwelle to the worldes ende."

See also the verse translation of "Kyng Alisaunder," edited by Weber, and the Life of Alexander by Plutarch.

25, 26. Here we have mention of the two lower elements, earth (*mulde*) and water (*see*).

27. Here the third element of *air* is mentioned, beyond which was a "periphery" of fire, not noticed. The "odde home" above the air

refers to what Gower calls *orbis* or the fifth element, otherwise the firmament; see Conf. Amant. iii. 105, 107. In this *orbis* are contained the seven planets and the fixed stars. The "courses of the clear stars" in l. 28 refers to the orbits of the planets.

29. For *aghill tre* read *athill thre*. The reference is to the three "peripheries" into which the element of air was subdivided.

> "This air in periferies *thre*
> Devided is, of such degre," &c.; Gower, C. A. iii. 93.

Articus and *Antarticus* refer to the two poles of the heavens.

35. A clear reference to the opening words of the Latin text—"Sapientissimi Egiptii," &c.

36. "They taught all, that desired to learn it, (some) of that lore." *Lere* is here improperly used, the right word being *learn*. The converse error, of using *learn* in the sense of 'teach,' is common in provincial English.

41. "When he beheld the heaven, he was wise enough to reckon the destinies of men alive."

44. How Aristotle taught Alexander "the nature of philosophy" is told by Gower in his seventh book. On the "seven arts," see my Notes to P. Plowman, p. 243.

46. The three authors alluded to are doubtless Plato, Pythagoras, and Priscian; they are not mentioned in the Latin text, the translation being much amplified.

50. "To pass (i. e. to march) against him."

56. Compare A. 480—"Of rain-water ryght full · þe rink gon it dress." Lat. "concham plenam aqua pluuiali."

70. *Hare wod*, hoar wood, i. e. bare wood, one stripped of leaves, as in winter-time. So also "*hore* okez" and "bare twyges," Gawain and the Grene Knight, 743, 746; "a forest highe and *hore*," Le Morte Arthur, ed. Furnivall, l. 314.

71. *Anec*, for Anectanabus; this shortened form occurs frequently.

81. *Artaxenses*, Artaxerxes. As in all M.E. poems, the spelling of proper names is very inaccurate. So in l. 87, the MS. has *panthy*.

87. These names may be compared with those in the Latin text (above), and in A. 494—500. Hence *Syre* is Syria; *Sychim* (perhaps suggested by Sichem in the Bible) answers to none of the Latin names; *Capidos* no doubt means Cappadocians; *Faire* represents the Lat. *Phares*; *Batary*, the Lat. *Bachiri* (perhaps Bactrians). See note to A. 493.

97. *Kepe to þe marche*, guard the border-land; or, as A. has it, "Keepe well thyne owne koste" (coast).

105. "But only in that case where they (i. e. men) are blended (i. e. compounded) with greatness of will" (i. e. of courage).

107. For *þe* (as in MS.) we should certainly read *þu*, thou (voc. case).

110. "Will cause to take to flight, and will terrify, many harts." See note to A. 515.

118. "Without more hindrance."

126. None of the texts help to explain this line.

128. This line curiously resembles that in Chaucer, C. T. 3209—"His astrolabie, longing for his art." See Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe.

129. *Quadrentis*, quadrants. We suggest this word as an improvement upon the corrupt reading *In adrentis* of the MS. The alliteration demands a word beginning with *qu*, and as the MS. has the rest of the word, the correctness of the suggestion can hardly be doubted.

130. *Mekil quat*, much of various kinds, many various things. See Morris, Outlines of English Accidence, p. 137, § 213.

145. *Openly deuynes;* Lat. "palam . . diuinabat." Frequent similar coincidences of expression leave little doubt as to the fact that the poet's translation was made (mainly) from the "Historia de preliis."

146. "Let him hear, whoso desired"; *here* being in the imperative mood. Phrases of a similar cast are not uncommon in Middle English.

150. *Tere* is a less common form of *tore*, difficult; see *tere, tor* in Stratmann, and the Glossary.

161. *Ser Sirraphis*, the Egyptian god Serapis. See l. 5409.

168. This is an instance of an ambiguous oracle, but the ambiguity only appears in the original Greek, as given in the note to A. 565. It could be read as meaning: "Your fugitive king will again return to Egypt, not as an old, but as a young man, and will destroy and subjugate our enemies," or otherwise, "and will subjugate our enemies, the Persians"—*τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν πέρσας ὑποτάξει*. See ll. 184—189 below. It was fulfilled in the latter sense, when Alexander, the son of Anectanabus, arrived in Egypt before defeating the Persians; see ll. 1121—1136.

174. *Bees*, shall be; just as the A.S. *beón* is often used with a future sense.

179. "Since it is ordained to be so, and it cannot fail, nor (be) shewn to be in any other way, nor (are) we (likely) to avoid it, (there is nothing for us) but to give them up the girdle; it avails us not (to think) otherwise." Many of the sentences have similar abrupt transitions; it is easier to catch the sense than to define it precisely. The phrase "to give up the girdle" means to submit to the inevitable, to acknowledge oneself to be powerless, and is a translation of a French proverb given in Cotgrave, s. v. *ceincture*. In Howel's Familiar Letters, 5th ed. (1678), p. 463, we find: "The other Proverb was *Il a quitte sa cienture* (*sic*), he hath given up his girdle, which intimated as much as if he had becom bankrupt, or had all his estate forfeited, It being the ancient Law of *France*, that when any upon som offence had that penalty of confiscation inflicted upon him, he us'd before the Tribunal of Justice to give up his *Girdle*, implying thereby, that the *girdle* held every thing that belong'd to a mans estate, as his budget of money and writings, the keys of his House, with his Sword, Dagger and Gloves, &c."

192. Here again we are referred to "the book"; and accordingly the Lat. text (sign. a 1, col. 2) has "ex lapide nigro."

199. For "at his fortes," as in MS., read "at his feet," as in A. 570. Lat. "ad pedes eius;" same column.

210. *All his ane*, alone by himself; precisely equivalent to the mod. Sc. *his lane* (short for *his all ane*).

214. Here the Second Passus begins precisely where the second chapter of the Latin text does, but comprises four chapters of the latter; and, in general, each Passus contains several such chapters.

227. "Put his hand up to his hair, and bent it downward but a little." This was a form of salutation, much like that practised by the modern soldier. Lat. "extendensque manum suam salutauit eam;" a 1, back, col. 1.

228. Lat. "*Aue regina* Macedonie; dedignatus ei dicere *domina*."

246. "For there dwell, in that region that thou before didst speak of, the wisest men," &c.

257. "Whether the child be a male or a female." *Werdes*, destinies.

274. Lat. "protulit de sinu suo purificam tabulam eream et eburneam mixtam auro et argento, tres in se circulos continentem. Primus continebat in se intelligentias duodecim. In tercio vero sol et luna parebant. Post hec apparebat cathena eburnea et ex eo protulit septem splendidissima astra, horas explorantia et natiuitates hominum, et septem lapides sculptos et duos lapides ad custodiam hominum constitutos;" a 1, back, col. 1. The "blesand table" was an astrolabe planisphere, with circles (1) of the 12 intelligences, (2) of the "dozen of beasts," i. e. 12 signs of the zodiac, (3) the circle of the sun and moon. Gower expressly calls it an astrolabe; C. A. iii. 64. And see Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 287.

282. The seven stars are the seven planets, and the seven stones are the precious stones severally assigned to them; see them enumerated in the note to A. 628.

295. "What shall happen between us, viz. between me and Philip."

299. "Nevertheless, ere any long time, it shall happen as thou saidst."

308. *Or it be fere*, ere it be far, ere long.

309. *Is amed*, is destined to know thee carnally and afterwards to help thee in all adversities.

317. "But just so between the two, and too much of neither."

319. "With two tough horns, attached to his forehead." These horns characterised the god Ammon. Hence Alexander acquired the surname of Dulkarnein, or the two-horned, as being the supposed son of Ammon.

340. *Erne till exorȝise*, eager to exorcise. Here *erne* stands for *ȝeorn*, eager, as shewn by Mätzner, s. v. *eorne*, and cf. Alex. A. 1091. In the word *exorȝise*, the symbol ȝ stands (as occasionally in other

MSS.) for the letter *z*. *Ethis euer elike*, conjures continually. The verb *ethen* is only known to occur in two other passages, both in Gawayne and the Grene Knyght, ll. 379, 2467—

"Fyrst I *eþe* þe, haþel, how þat þou hattes."

I. e. first I conjure thee (to tell me), noble one, what is thy name. And again—

"Þerfore I *eþe* þe, haþel, to com to þy naunt."

Dr. Morris translates it by 'ask,' and Mätzner thinks it may be allied to the word *ask*. Both have missed the obvious etymology. The M.E. *e* (when long) often corresponds to A.S. *é*, as being a modification of *á*; as in *ehte*, possessions, from A.S. *éht*, a derivative of *ágan*, to own. So also here, *ethen* = A.S. *éðan**, to conjure by oath, from *áð*, oath. This sense explains all three passages.

368. "Then shall I cherish thee with such demeanour as if thou wert my child." The translator has quite missed the point. Lat. "te quasi patrem pueri habebo;" a 2, col. 1. In fragment A. 771, this is given correctly.

397. "For it (the child) and Philip her husband were related afar off," i. e. were not sufficiently nearly related.

403. "Even to the value (lit. weight) of a pea."

408. See note to fragment A. 808.

421. "Make his market with her." Doubtless a proverbial phrase.

423. See notes to fragment A. 826, 837.

427. *The bounde*. Surely the translator must have read his text as having *cursus* (not *currus*) *solis*. *Bounde* would signify limit, orbit. This is verified by l. 442, where we have the very word "course." So also in A. 853. Other versions have ἐκτύπωμα ἡλίου (see Notices des Manuscrits de la Bibl. du Roi, xiii. 233, Append.); *solis effigies*, *solis forma* (id. 270); and *le char du soleil* (id. 296).

440. *Chefe sall*, shall achieve, or attain to be.

464. "Either meat has mended thee," i. e. food has fattened thee.

477. Read *þe na* for *þe þe*. "No blame shall be to thee from me, nor from any man else."

488. Here the translator again appeals to the Lat. text, which reads: "Anectanabus autem per artem magicam induit formam draconis, et per medium triclinium discumbentium transiens fortiter sibilabat, vt conuiuantes omnes pauore ac perturbatione maxima torquerentur;" a 2, back, col. 1. Cf. Gower, C. A. iii. 74; also Alex. A. 981.

501. So also in Gower, C. A. iii. 76; and Alex. A. 999.

525. See the *French* version of this passage, as given in Alex. A., p. 209.

532. For *doute*, a better reading would be *doutis*, i. e. fears.

539. "On account of the pain I go nearly mad, and I suffer such woe that I would rather be dead (lit. it were dearer to me to be dead) than thus remain alive."

580. *Schoutid;* Mr. Stevenson prints *schouted*, but the Lat. text

shews that the right reading is *schontid*, i. e. shunted, moved; Lat. "vidi elementa *mutari*;" a 2, back, col. 2.

581. "And nevertheless, on any account, let him be kept awhile and nourished as particularly as if he were my own."

583. "Yet will noble people make remembrance of him, and record it hereafter, that I had in my time such a divine son."

588. The poet here departs from his original, which says, on the contrary, that Philip's elder son was not to be his heir; Lat. "in filii quem ex altera vxore habui succedat [Alexander] locum;" a 2, back, col. 2.

597. As the Latin text is appealed to, the description of Alexander is here given. "Coma capitis sicut leonis aspersa videbatur. Oculi eius sicut stelle micantes sed colore dispari radiabant, vnus niger, alter vero glaucus apparens. Dentes siquidem eius erant acuti, impetus illius feruidus vt leonis."

608. "If, as the original shews, he was wall-eyed." Here "wall-eyed" seems to be used in the sense of having eyes of different colours.

642. "He escapes him with great difficulty, unless he can skip away more quickly."

668. *Sa party is*, is so different from mine.

676. "It shall not annoy thee to the value of an egg, viz. none of his thoughts" (shall annoy you).

678. Here begins the Dublin fragment; see p. 23.

684. For *sterne* read *merke*, as in the Dublin MS., on account of the alliteration. The reader, having both texts before him, can readily supply for himself improvements of this character.

686. "Only follow me." Here *nozt bot* is the familiar North of England *nobbut*, i. e. not but, only.

692. "Many winters being done," as in Dublin MS., i. e. many winters ago.

703. Lat. "Vide stellam Herculis qualiter conturbatur. Mercurius vero gaudet. Iouem siquidem video coruscantem;" a 3, col. 1.

708. I. e. death at the hands of my own son. Cf. l. 722.

722. Here two leaves are lost in the Ashmole MS., as shewn by the Dublin MS., which supplies the missing 122 lines. As we are here dependent upon one MS. only, the corresponding portion of the Latin text is here given (a 3, col. 1, &c.):

"Alexander dixit, 'Ergo filius tuus sum?' Anectanabus respondit, 'Reuera ego genui te.' Et hec dicens expirauit. Alexander autem filiali pietate motus eleuansque corpus eius super humeros suos portauit ipsum in palacium suum. Cumque videret illum Olimpia dixit Alexandro, 'Fili Alexander, quid est hoc?' Cui ille respondit, 'Corpus Anectanabi est.' Olimpia dixit, 'Anectanabus pater tuus fuit.' Respondit ille, 'Quemadmodum stulticia fecit tua, ita est.' Et iussit illud sepeliri.

Qualiter quidam princeps de Capadocia adduxit equum bucifallum ad Philippum regem Macedonum.

[I]n ipsis denique temporibus princeps Capadocie adduxit vnum equum indomitum, magnum corpore et pulcrum nimis, ligatumque ex omni parte cathenis ferreis. Comedebat enim ille equus Bucifallus homines, propter aspectus horribilitatem, siue a signo quod thaurinum caput quod maius habebat vstum, seu quod in fronte eius quedam mine corniculorum procedebant. Cum igitur vidisset Philippus rex ipsius equi pulcritudinem, dixit ministris suis: Conficite cancellos ferreos vt latrones qui mori debent ex lege trucidentur ab eo.

Qualiter reuelatum fuit Philippo quod ille post eum regnare debebat qui dictum equum Bucifallum equitabit, et de Alexandro sedente in curru et de verbis habitis cum rege Arridorum.

[I]n ipsis denique diebus responsum habuit rex Philippus per somnium quod post mortem suam ille regnare deberet qui hunc ferocem equum equitaret. Alexander itaque cum esset annorum duodecim factus fortis, audax, sapiens et discretus. Didicerat enim plene omnium liberalium artium disciplinas Aristotilis et castoriem. Quadam vero die cum pertransiret per locum vbi stabat ille equus indomitus, vt videret inter cancellos ferreos, et ante eum manus et alia membra hominum dispersa iacentia, miratus est valde; misit ilico manum suam per cancellos. Equus autem extendens collum suum cepit lambere manum illius, et prostrauit se in terram pedibus complicatis, erigensque caput cepit fortiter aspicere Alexandrum. Intelligens autem Alexander voluntatem equi aperuit cancellos, et ingressus cepit dorsum equi suauiter manu tangere. Statimque incepit ille mansuescere nimis. Et sicut videtur canis coram domino suo, sic equus coram Alexandro parebat. Denique Alexander ascendit illum et equitans cepit exire. Cumque ergo vidisset eum Philippus, dixit ei: 'Fili Alexander, omnia responsa deorum impleta sunt in te, quia post mortem meam regna mea tuo imperio gubernabuntur.' Cui Alexander ait: 'Pater, si fieri potest, dirige me vt in curru sedeam regali.' Respondit ei Philippus: 'Gratanter hec facio. Tolle tibi centum equites et septuaginta milia solidorum aureorum, et vade potenti militia circumfulsus.' Et factum est. Exiens igitur Alexander vna cum Ephesio philosopho amico et duodecim pueris quos elegerat et iugo suo docuerat, detulitque ornamenta preciosa et solidos. Precepitque militibus suis vt equis curam imponerent diligentem. Ueniente itaque Alexandro in Peloponensem, occurrit ei Nicolaus, rex eiusdem prouincie, cum exercitu suo, vt pugnam cum eo committeret. Et appropinquans dixit ei: 'Quis es tu, dic mihi.' Cui Alexander respondit: 'Ego sum Alexander Philippi Macedonia.' Nicolaus rex ait: 'Quem me speras esse?' Alexander respondit: 'Tu es rex Arridorum. Non tamen eleuetur cor tuum in superbia, quia regalem honorem tibi attribui. Solentque alta petere profundum, Paruitas vero vsque ad sidera sublimari.'"

Compare also Alex. A. 1110—1201.

751*. "Bears a brand on his shoulders like a bull's head, and out of his top there stick up as it were tines of horns." Thus the English version adopts *both* reasons for the name of Bucephalus (i. e. Bull-head),

where the Latin text merely offers alternative explanations. The reason assigned in the Greek text is: ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ μηρῷ αὐτοῦ ἔκκαυμα βοὸς κεφαλὴν ἐξέφηνεν (Notices des Manuscrits, xiii. 246). See note to Alex. A. 1114, p. 248.

766*. *At*, from. As to the seven arts, see note to l. 44 above.

769*. *Warloked*, fettered. In the Prompt. Parv. we find *warlok*, a fetter-lock. The verb is also found in the form *warroken*, as in P. Plowman, B. iv. 20.

778*. Here a line has probably been lost, as shewn by the sudden change of subject. In the preceding line, *hys* refers to Alexander; but here *He* refers to Bucephalus. In Alex. A. 1164, the words *þe horse it awaytes* partly fill up the gap.

803*. Here ends all agreement with fragment A. of the romance. Here also begins the imperfect edition of Julius Valerius, as edited by Mai in 1817.

809*. "Neither men nor any excellent armour shall be lacking to thee; and hold on (go forth) with a well-equipped (lit. hale) army, where thou shalt be obeyed." For the form *held*, see *helden* in Stratmann. And see l. 820, p. 39.

813*. It is remarkable that the Latin text has *Ephesio*, for the English form *Eufestyus* is somewhat nearer the mark; probably our author found in his copy the form *Ephestio*. The person alluded to is certainly Hephæstion of Pella, celebrated in history as Alexander's friend; even in the romance the Greek text has Ἡφαιστίωνι (Notices des Manuscrits, xiii. 248).

828*. Julius Valerius says that Nicolaus was king of Acarnania (ed. Mai, p. 3).

729. *Sa ma aydeus; So madeus.* These are corruptions of the hybrid phrase *So m'aide deus*, so may God aid me, the first word being English, the rest French.

738. "As angry as a wasp" is given in Heywood's Proverbs; see Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 330, and Dyce's note.

743. The Ashmole MS. is right here; it means, "as a speck of my spittle is sprinkled on thy face." See l. 745.

748. *Cure*, i. e. cur, hound; Lat. "Tolle quod te decet habere, catule, et erubesce;" a 3, back, col. 2.

757. *Seis*, shalt see; cf. note to l. 174.

758. "And I will either gain for myself thy kingdom, or reach up the girdle." To *reach up the girdle* is the same as *give up the girdle;* see note to l. 179. Omit the second *me* in the Dublin MS.

773. Lat. "Itaque tubis bellicis clangentes vterque hostiliter sunt commoti, et acriter pugnare ceperunt;" a 4, col. 1.

798. In the Dublin MS. the insertion of *þar* before *wod* seems necessary; "they wrested in pieces their wood," i. e. the shafts of their spears. It deserves to be especially noted here, as a proof of our author's poetical powers, that the whole of the fine passage comprised in ll. 777—806 is expanded out of the four words *et acriter pugnare ceperunt!*

804. *Starand stanes*, shining stones. This seems to shew that the helmets of chieftains, at any rate in romances, were adorned with gems.

817. The Ashmole MS. is the better here; Lat. "Imposuerunt siquidem milites Alexandro *et equo* coronam;" a 4, col. 1.

821. "Inuenit autem Philippum in conuiuio nuptiali sedentem;" ib.

826. This line is hardly correctly translated. Lat. "Prime mee victorie palmam recepi coronatam. Attamen quando matris nuptias celebrabo, sociando eam regi alteri in vxorem, te nullatenus inuitabo; cum ipse nuptias facias, ad quas nullo indicio sum vocatus;" ib.

834. *Lesias;* Lat. "Lisias;" Julius Valerius has "Lysias," p. 8; but Plutarch has "Attalus."

838. *Wardrere*, warder, i. e. staff or truncheon; Lat. "baculo."

847. *Snapirs*, trips up. Though Stratmann gives but two examples of this word, it is not very scarce. Jamieson cites from Kelly, p. 26, the Scotch proverb—"A horse with four feet may *snapper* by a time," i. e. sometimes. "I *snapper*, as a horse dothe that tryppeth; my horse dyd nat stumble, he dyd but *snapper* a lytell;" Palsgrave. And see Dyce's index to Skelton.

872. *At grete*, to weep. The use of *at* for *to*, as in Scandinavian, is a clear instance of Northern dialect.

879. *Anes with*, becomes one with, is reunited to. *Woydis*, leaves.

885. *Litill kyngis;* Lat. "reguli;" a 4, back, col. 1. This accounts for the reference to the original "clause."

890. *Sais*, tell; imperative plural. Lat. "Postquam enim Philippi filius adoleuit, gallina que oua aurea generabat consumpta est sterilitate;" ib. An allusion to the fable of the goose with the golden eggs.

907. *Ermony* is the usual M.E. form of Armenia; Lat. "Armenia."

911. This line is omitted in the Dublin MS., as shewn by the dots. On the other hand, l. 933* is omitted in the Ashmole MS.

916. Lat. "Pausania (*sic*) filius Cereuste;" ib.

935. *Hopid*, supposed; see Notes to P. Plowman, p. 371.

946. *Sygnes*, standards; Lat. "signa et vexilla;" a 4, back, col. 2.

949. Lat. "Fili Alexander, vbi est fatum quod a diis accepisti, vt victor et non victus existeres?" (ib.)

969. *Bane*, murderer; Lat. "interfectorem;" ib. Cf. Icel. *bani*, a slayer. So also in l. 3248.

985, 986. Lat. "Uiri Macedones, Traces, Thessalonicenses, et Greci, intuemini Alexandrum; a 5, col. 1.

1010. *Here-wedis* is probably a compound word; lit. 'army-weeds,' i. e. armour. So also, perhaps, *topp-haris*, hairs of our head, in l. 1009.

1018. "Quia iuuenes solent mortem recipere in iuuentute sua nimium confitentes. Senes autem agunt cuncta consilio titubantes;" ib.

1028. *Calodone;* Lat. "Calcedoniam;" a 5, col. 2.

1033. *Namely;* read *maynly*, as in the Dublin MS.

1042. *Besandis*, besants; used to translate Lat. *talenta*.

1044. "Alexander vero, recepto a Romanis tributo, et a cunctis

Italiam habitantibus vsque ad mare Occidentis, quorum regio vocatur Europa, reliquit eos in pace;" ib.

1053. "In qua paucos rebelles inuenit;" ib.

1057. "Venit ad Pharasradem (*sic*) insulam ad deum Hamonem consulendum;" a 5, col. 2. Valerius has "Pharum." In North's Plutarch, ed. 1631, p. 686, it is "the Ile of Pharos, the which at that time was a little aboue the mouth of the riuer of Nilus, called Canobia, howbeit it is now ioyned vnto firme land, being forced by mans hand."

1063. The Lat. text (ib.) has simply "ceruus," without further description. Read *with tyndis;* it means "a hart with a huge head, the hoarest on earth, (which head) was to look upon like a harrow, covered all over with tines." The allusion is to the immense number of tines on the horns of this very aged hart; they were as numerous as the tines (prongs) of a harrow. The age of a hart was known by the number of tines; see the Book of St. Albans.

1077. "In locum qui dicitur Taphostri;" ib. Valerius calls it Taposiris, which he explains as 'tomb of Osiris;' from Gk. *τάφος*, a tomb. The form *Caphoresey* seems to have come out of *Taphosiri*, first changed to *Taphorisi*, and then misread as *Caphorisi*.

1097. Note that l. 1098 is purposely omitted in the numbering; see footnote 1, p. 56.

1106. "Post bibitam potionem mortem gustabis amaram. In iuuentute enim finies tuos (*sic*). Noli tamen horam aut tempus inquirere, quia nullatenus tibi reuelabo. Dicetur enim tibi a diis orientalibus fatum tuum;" a 5, back, col. 1. As to this matter, see ll. 5024, 5406, 5413.

1116. *Ascoiloym*, Ascalon; not mentioned in the Latin text.

1120. *Alexsander*, an error for *Alexandria*.

1121. *Egist*, an obvious error for *Egipt*, Egypt. The translator has inserted this line, quite forgetting that Alexander is already supposed to be there.

1126. This black monument is the one already mentioned, in l. 192.

1142. *Sydoyne*, Sidon; not in the Lat. text.

1147. "What with one thing, and what with another."

1149. "Erat fortis ciuitas, tam maris circumdatione, tam edificiorum constructione, tam et ipsius loci fortitudine naturali quod nullatenus ciuitatem poterat cum impetu obtinere;" a 5, back, col. 2.

1154. *Populande*, poppling. To *popple* is to bubble (Halliwell), or to purl, ripple (Jamieson). *Hurle* is shewn by the alliteration to be an error for *purle* or *perle* (as in Dublin MS.). The sense, however, is not 'pearl,' but 'ripple' or 'wave'; it is the Scotch *pirl*, a ripple (Jamieson). Thus the sense is—'the pure rippling wave (or bubbling ripple) encompasses it around;' a poetical rendering of *maris circumdatio*.

1171. Lat. "ad pontificem Iudeorum nomine Iadelum;" ib. Josephus mentions this letter, and calls the high priest Jaddua; Antiquities of the Jews, bk. xi. c. 8. §§ 3, 4.

1178. "For the (sake of) any riches, advises him rather," &c.

1191. The right reading is to be got by comparing the MSS., viz. "I sall seche Iewise on the Iewes enioyne or I die," I shall enjoin such punishment on the Jews ere I die. *Iewres* is certainly an error for *Iewies* = *Iewise* or *Iuwise*, not an uncommon word for judgment, punishment, used by Chaucer. It is merely the O.F. form of the Lat. *iudicium*. Lat. "Talem faciam vindictam de Iudeis vt discernant quorum precepta debeant obseruare;" a 5, back, col. 2.

1193. Here begins the famous episode known as 'the foray of Gadirs,' which is sometimes expanded almost into a separate romance. This foray is the subject of the first part of 'The Buik of the most noble and vailȝeand Conquerour Alexander the Great,' printed at Edinburgh for the Bannatyne Club in 1834, being a reprint from an earlier edition by Arbuthnot in 1580.[1] It is concerned with the exploits of Meleager and others in trying to obtain cattle for the support of the army at Tyre. In the present romance, this episode terminates at l. 1336. *Gadirs* is in the Latin text *Gadii;* and, since Plutarch describes Alexander as making war at this time against the Arabians of Antilibanus, I suppose the place meant is Kedesh in Galilee, which belonged to the Tyrians, and is at no great distance from Tyre; see *Kedesh* in Smith's Dict. of the Bible.

1207. The Lat. has "predamque ducerent *infinitam*;" a 6, col. 1.

1212. Lat. "Theosellus dux armentorum;" ib.

1225. *Arystes;* not mentioned in the Lat. text till further on (l. 1277), where the Lat. has *Arrideus*.

1229. Lat. "Gaulus vero ipsius ducis armentorum verticem amputauit;" ib.

1242. *Beritinus;* Lat. *Bitirius*. "Dum igitur hec omnia essent Bitirio cognita, de ciuitate Gadii exiuit cum equitibus triginta milibus ad prelium preparatis. Tanta siquidem erat copia pugnatorum quod ex nimio clamore terre [*read* terra] tremere videbatur;" ib.

1270. *Malstrid;* so written, but (by the common use of *t* for *c*) it stands for *malscrid*, as noted by Stratmann, s.v. *malskren*. It means bewildered; see *Maskede* in Halliwell.

1282. This line, in the Dublin MS., is written in large letters merely because it is the first line on the page. Ll. 1281—1341, with all their graphic details, are expanded out of a few lines of the Lat. text, which merely has the following passage. "Alexander autem relinquens Tyrum venit in Iosaphat vbi Bytirium et totum eius exercitum confudit. Reuersus autem Tyrum inuenit edificium quod in mari construxerat funditus dissipatum. Balaam enim cum omnibus habitantibus Tirum, post recessum Alexandri egressus, edificium illud viriliter expugnauit. Quod videntes Macedones iterum turbati sunt;" ib.

1350. *Feetles to mete;* probably *feetles* is for *fetles*, vessels (Stratmann). Then *fetles to mete* would mean 'vesselsful by measure,' which is equivalent to 'floods enough' in the Dublin MS.

[1] See an epitome of it in Weber's Metrical Romances, vol. i. p. lxxiii.

1360. *Foulire*, for *foule hire*, i. e. tread her (the city) under foot; Lat. "ipsamque pedibus conculcabis;" a 6, col. 2. "*Fouler*, to tread, stampe, or trample on;" Cotgrave.

1366. "Where the building that he built was first reared."

1370. *Ane eld*, put for *a neld*, or *ane neld*, a needle; so also *a nedyll* in the Dublin MS. The Lat. has: "Construxit itaque in mare ingens edificium classium quod erat centum anchoris alligatum. Erat siquidem tante celsitudinis quod muris et turribus Tyrorum Alexander eminebat;" ib.

1385—1420. This spirited passage, evidently written with keen enjoyment of the scene, is not in the original.

1421—4. This somewhat varies from the original, which has: "Descissis itaque anchoris edificium parebat ad latera muri ciuitatis;" ib.

1437. "Alii scalis, alii manibus adherentes;" ib.

1447. "In quibus quanta mala sustinuerunt Syrii vsque hodie memoratur;" a 6, col. 2, and a 6, back.

1457. A large portion of the Seventh Passus, down to l. 1687, agrees rather closely with the account in Josephus, Antiq. of the Jews, b. xi. c. 8, which should be compared with the text.

1460. "Had refused him an errand," Ashmole; "had denied him by saying nay," Dublin.

1462. "In all his greatest need, had he not failed that man."

1466. "On as many halidoms as open and shut." The sense of *halidom*, in this case, is a small box for containing relics. Hence the phrase "to swear on the halidom"; Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, 5629. See the glossaries to Layamon and the Ormulum.

1469. *Iaudes*, Jaddua; see note to l. 1171.

1504. "Deinde ipsum ira domini conculcabit;" a 6, back, col. 1. Hence *ire*, not *ayre*, is right.

1513—1572. This splendid passage, abounding in fancy and invention, is not in the Latin text.

1536. "And powdered (sprinkled over) with jewellery, which was purer than (any) other." Cf. Rich. the Redeles, i. 46.

1575. *By sum skill*, for some reason. Lat. "peruenit ad locum qui *scopolus* nuncupatur, vnde templum et ipsa ciuitas conspicitur;" ib. *Scopolus* represents the Gk. *σκόπελος*, a look-out place. Josephus (tr. by Whiston) says: "a place called *Sapha*, which name, translated into Greek, signifies *a prospect*, for you have thence a prospect both of Jerusalem and of the temple;" Antiq. xi. 8. 5.

1583. "Doctors both of dialectics and of decrees."

1592. Lat. "super caput ei[u]s habentem syndonem mundam et desuper laminam auream fabricatam, in qua nomen Dei *tetragramaton* scriptum erat;" ib. Josephus likewise mentions this head-plate. The *tetragrammaton*, or word of four letters, is YHVH, or *Yahveh*, the exact origin of which is still disputed; see Gesenius, Heb. Dict. 9th ed. p. 323.

1605. Lat. "Uiuat viuat altissimus Alexander venit. Uiuat viuat altissimus imperator Alexander," &c.; a 6, back, col. 2.

1614. Lat. "Uidentes hec reges Syrie plurimum obstupefacti murmurabant;" ib.

1617. *Permeon;* Lat. (ib.) "Parmonen;" in Josephus, Parmenio.

1630. *Anell;* read *angell*, i. e. angle, corner. *Aysy*, Asia.

1631. Lat. "illud siquidem in somnio me negligere nullatenus incitabat, sed confidenter transire;" a 6, back, col. 2.

1633*. Not in the Ashmole MS. For *he*, read *I*, twice; for *hoppyd* read *hopis*, 1st pers. pres. indicative. Lat. "Ideoque animaduerto ipsum esse quem per somnium intuebar;" ib.

1650. *Lythis of*, listens to; the reading *lightes* is corrupt. In the Dublin text it would be better to put commas after *&* and *wald;* it means, "and, as the law appointed, he offers," &c.

1655. See Daniel vii. 6; viii. 3—8, 20—22; xi. 3. The text expressly meant is no doubt Dan. viii. 21.

1679. "Then we should be bound, all the heap of us, to speed thee (*otherwise*, to pray for thee) for ever."

1681. *Men of Medi*, i. e. the Jews dwelling in Media. Lat. "vt Iudei in Media et Babylonia constituti suis legibus potirentur;" a 7, col. 1.

1687. Here ends the parallel passage in Josephus.

1691. The Lat. text (ib.) calls him Adromaticus.

1710. The words "he thought him so feeble" are in a parenthesis; the "three things" are in the accusative case.

1712. Lat. "Direxit ei pilam ludricam et zocham que fit de virgis que a capite curuatur, et cancram auream;" ib. See note to l. 1900.

1720. Part of the story here following agrees tolerably closely with the account in Julius Valerius, ed. Mai, ch. xlii, &c.

1725. *In fang with;* Lat. "vna cum;" a 7, col. 2.

1731. *Puruayd þe pletours*, provided for thyself pleaders. *Pleaders* is here used as a term of reproach; Jamieson gives *plede*, a quarrel, broil. Hence it means brawlers; Lat. "latrunculos;" ib.

1738. *Fere*, far, by a long way.

1744. "Therefore it is better to unbend [*as in* Dublin MS., *for see* 1974] and desist from thy violence, and feign all with fairness, and rejoice as far you may." Perhaps for *feyne* (or for *fayne*) we should read *fange*, i. e. receive, accept.

1753. *Sorowe* is certainly an error for *schrewe*, i. e. shrew-mouse. "Ane erd-growyn schrewe" is a close translation of the Lat. "mus prosiliens de scissura;" ib.

1756—8. Not in the original.

1759. Lat. "Egressus enim de terra Cethim et per spaciosa loca Perside tradis, saltus et ludos exercis [*read* exercens] vt mus in domibus vbi catule vel muscipule non sunt;" ib.

1766. "I shall set an assault (i. e. make an attack) on thee."

1767*. "For if thou overshoot thy shot, thou spoilest thine arrows." A hyphen should be inserted between *ouer* and *sheet*, *oversheet* (over-

shoot) being all one word. For the distinction between *shot* (shot) and *shete*, to shoot, see Stratmann, s. v. *schot*, *scheoten*.

1774. *Forthe*, afford; the simple verb whence M.E. *aforthen* (now spelt *afford*) is derived.

1792. *Atell;* for *athell* (the usual spelling). See l. 1831.

1809. "The great stores of gold shall gather up our hearts," i. e. rouse our courage.

1813. This harsh command is made more intelligible by noting that it was meant in retaliation for the threat of Darius to *crucify* Alexander; for, in l. 1789, where the E. version has *pyne þe to dede*, the Latin has "vt principem latronum *crucifigant;*" ib. Cf. l. 1821. Julius Valerius tells the story very well; ed. Mai, pp. 55, 56.

1816. "Alas! what fault lies in us?"

1832—5. The Lat. text is more clearly worded. "Sedentibus illis dixerunt Alexandro, Rex, si vestre placet maiestati, imperate vt equites mille nobiscum veniant, quia Darium in manibus eorum trademus. Quibus Alexander respondit, Letetur animus vester in hoc quod sedetis, quia pro traditione vestri regis non dabitur vnus miles;" a 7, back, col. 1.

1837. *Crest;* i. e. the crest on the seal; see l. 1845.

1846. "If we see with a sooth," i. e. truly; Lat. "si bene volumus inspicere veritatem;" a 7, back, col. 2.

1850. *þe rime*, the rim; not *þi reme*, thy realm (as in Dublin MS.). Lat. "cum omnes in rota fortune volubili militemus;" ib.

1858. "Therefore a wise man, though he be in prosperity."

1859. *Set*, sets. This is a Midland and Southern form, short for *setteth;* the right Northern form is *settis*.

1864. "Cum minimus sepissime extollatur, et altissimus vsque ad puluerem deprimatur;" ib.

1874. "Sed cum dii sint immortales, mortalium habere consortium penitus vilipendunt;" ib. He argues that, if Darius were really godlike, he would not have any transactions with a mortal like himself.

1881. "Nor any praise, except that you happened to overcome a little thief" (Lat. latrunculum).

1882. "But if it befal me, that am a child, to be the stronger" (lit. chiefer).

1893. Lat. "et quam nos dixisti habere paupertatem repellere;" b 1, col. 1.

1900. "Per zocham que a capite curua existit, contemplamur quod omnes reges et terrarum principes coram nostra presentia curuabuntur. Per cancram auream, quod caput hominis induit et congirat, nos victores et non victos arbitramur;" ib.

1911. Lat. "Primo et Anthiocho satrapibus gaudium;" ib. J. Valerius calls them Hystaspes and Spynther; p. 61.

1915. *Fra*, from the time that. *For*, i. e. since, is better.

1924. Lat. "vt illo pueriliter flagellato induam purpura et dirigam eum matri sue Olimpie derogatum;" b 1, col. 2.

1929. Lat. "sed cum pueris puerilia exercere;" ib.

1949. "Before our worship departs;" *or*, "For our worship is gone."

1951. *Be þat*, by that time.

1953. Lat. "super fluuium qui Siragma dicitur;" ib. J. Valerius gives no name to the river.

1970. "For very great (lit. well wide) would be thy weal," &c. Read *þi wele*, as in Dublin MS.

1972. *Mayntene*, hold, keep. Perhaps *þi-selfe* is in the dative, and means 'for thyself.'

1974. See note to l. 1744.

1976. *Nyf*, were it not for; understand *wer*. Note the reading *yf ne wer* in the Dublin MS. Lat. "Cum absque nostra dominatione terra posset quasi vidua nuncupari;" b 1, back, col. 1. Perhaps *vidua* merely means 'empty, desert,' rather than 'a widow.'

1984. Lat. "hec grana papaueris que in mantica destinamus;" ib.

1988. "If thou failest to count them;" Lat. "quod si facere non valebis;" ib. See *trukien* in Stratmann.

1991. "For this seed that I send thee shall ever be uncounted;" Lat. "innumerabilis est nostrorum copia pugnatorum;" ib. For *neuire* read *euir*, as in the Dublin MS.

1997. *Tastis* is the right reading, as shewn by the alliteration. Lat. "mittens manum in mantica tulit de ipso semine, mittensque illud in os suum cepit mandere dicens: Uideo quod homines illius multi sunt, sed sicut hoc semen molles reperiuntur;" ib., and col. 2.

2004. *Wald worth*, would become, i. e. set out. *For* in the Dublin MS. is a mistake for *worth*.

2021. "An host (which is) a trouble thus to enumerate," i. e. too great to count; Lat. "maxima copia pugnatorum;" b 1, back, col. 2.

2025. "Shall be subdued, all the pack, unto these peppercorns" (Ashmole); "So subdued by all the pack of these little grains" (Dublin).

2037. Lat. "Amonta princeps militie;" ib.

2051. Lat. "passus fuit sol eclipsim nolens tantam sanguinis effusionem contemplari;" b 2, col. 1.

2060. Lat. "tergauersus de manibus inimicorum vix cum paucis euasit;" ib.

2067. *In his loue*, in the palm of his hand; Lat. "in manu;" ib.

2097. "His heart was none the fuller of pride, even by the value of a haw;" lit. "was never, the higher by a haw, his heart full of pride."

2103. *Cecile* is the usual M.E. form of *Sicily;* but the Lat. has *Cilicia*, which is clearly intended. So also in l. 2487. It is due to changing *Silice* into *Sicile*.

2106. *Yssanna;* Lat. text (ib.) *Sauinia*, which is not called an island. In fact, the M.E. *ile* merely means 'province'; see l. 2116, where it is used of Phrygia.

2109. *The tor of Tare*, the tor of Taurus. *Tor* is still used in Devonshire in the sense of hill-top. In passing from Cilicia, Alexander

crossed the Taurus range of mountains. Lat. "Ascendit . . . in montem Thaurum;" b 2, col. 2.

2112. Here the poet must have had a different reading or have used a different text, since the Lat. has only "in qua [ciuitate] sunt nouem milia;" ib. I have no doubt this allusion is due to a passage in Julius Valerius, ed. Mai, p. 69, where, immediately after a mention of the "culmen Tauri montis" (see l. 2109), we have an account of Alexander coming to a "Pierian" city, sacred to the muses; "ibidem musæ etiam Pierides consecratæ videbantur, unaque omnigenûm figmenta viventium Orphei musicam demirantia."

2117. Lat. "ingressus templum solis ibidem victimas immolauit;" ib.

2118. *Flum*, river; Lat. "flumen." *Fyue;* the Lat. says *fifteen*.

2120. Lat. "Beati qui laudes Homeri adepti estis. Quidam vero ex circumstantibus nomine Doccomictus respondens ait: Rex Alexander, vberiores laudes de te scribere queo quam fecit Homerus de hiis qui ciuitatem destruxerunt Troianam;" ib. In l. 2123, *And* has the force of 'than.'

2124. Lat. "Magister, cupio sapientis esse discipulus magis quam vilis laudes habere;" ib. The translator has quite missed the point; it means, "I would rather be the disciple of a wise man (like Homer) than receive the praises of an inferior man (like you)."

2131. *Abandra;* Lat. "Abdyron;" ib. Abdera is meant; see J. Valerius, ed. Mai, p. 74.

2150, 2151. *Wyothy;* Lat. "Brochia;" b 2, back, col. 1. *Caldipol;* Lat. "Caldeopolis."

2152. But the Lat. calls it "flumen senis;" ib. In J. Valerius, ed. Mai, p. 75, it is called lake Mæotis.

2165. "Then all the strong steeds stand us in stead not to the value of a straw."

2170. *Luctus;* Lat. "Lutrus;" ib. Locris is meant; see J. Valerius, p. 77.

2174. *Tergarontes;* Lat. "Tragacintes;" ib. In J. Valerius, p. 77, it is called Agragantum.

2179. *Zacora;* Lat. "Zochora;" b 2, back, col. 2. For *summe* read *nunne*, as in the Dublin MS.; the Lat. calls her "sacerdos femina virgo."

2210. Insert *to fonde*, i. e. to advance, as in Dublin MS.

2215. *Sechus;* Lat. "Zochus;" ib. The allusion is to Zethus, brother of Amphion.

2221—30. Not in the original. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 79.

2234. *Sicistrus;* Lat. "Sistorus;" b 3, col. 1.

2237. *Hismon;* Lat. "Ysuimea;" ib.

2252. *Cletomacus;* Lat. "Dithomatus;" ib. But Clytomachus in J. Valerius, p. 83, where the story is told at length.

2258. Lat. "Ille qui Thebanam construet ciuitatem tres victorias consequetur;" ib. Thebes was rebuilt by Cassander, B.C. 316.

2285. *Beddells*, beadles; Lat. "precones;" b 3, col. 2.

2286. Lat. "Sine ciuitate vocor;" ib.

2288. *&*; error for *at*, that. *To-name*, nickname.

2298. *Strasageras*; Lat. "Straxagonas;" ib. In J. Valerius, "Stasagoras"; p. 86.

2299. *Duse him in*, enters; referring to Alexander.

2303. "He that ruled the city;" i. e. Strasagoras.

2308. "Non es digna sacerdotio fungi. Alexander ingressus est ad te, et bene vaticinata es ei; mihi autem dixisti quod vniuersum perderem principatum;" b 3, back, col. 1.

2312. "Venit Athenas; audiens autem que Athenienses dicebant, scripsit," &c.; ib. The English is obscure, but is cleared up by referring to J. Valerius, p. 88, where it appears that the *prince* (l. 2311) is Strasagoras, who "goes to Athens, and complains of (Alexander) the noble one. And they (the Athenians) said harm would come to him (Alexander) unless he yielded up the city to Strasagoras."

2332. *Afle*, an error for *Afric*; Lat. "Affrice;" ib.

2348. *Eschilus*; Lat. (b 3, back, col. 2) "Eusculus," as if Æschylus were meant; but J. Valerius (p. 90) correctly has *Æschines*.

2352. *Domystyne*, Demosthenes; Lat. "Demosteni;" ib.

2361. *Sexes*, Xerxes; but the Lat. has "Sennes;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 93.

2384. "Culpa enim Straxagonis interuenit; quoniam sicut audiuimus Alexandrum etiam sapientia circumfulsum, quod sine culpa Straxagonem minime eiecisset;" b. 4, col. 1.

2397. *Payse*, weight; "pensantem libras centum quinquaginta;" ib.

2412. Omit *&*, which interrupts the sense.

2419. The English is obscure. "Non cogitauimus ciuitatem vestram cum exercitu introire, sed tantum cum principibus quos habemus. Proposuimus siquidem vos ab omni suspitione criminis liberare. Uos autem de nobis contrarium cogitastis, prout vestra manifestat conscientia;" b 4, col. 2.

2425. "Sed, vt scitis, mali semper cogitant mala et committunt;" ib. The next line is not in the Latin.

2430. *Gradid*, degraded; "deposuimus;" ib.

2431. "Scripsimus vobis vt decem philosophos mitteretis;" ib.

2436. "Because ye held to the counsels of the sage Demosthenes."

2440. *Lacedoyne*, Lacedæmonia. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 111.

2451—2460. Expanded out of a few words: "Ascenderunt etiam naues sibique ad littus maris obuiam exierunt;" b 4, back, col. 1.

2466. "Et nolite manus extendere ad altissima que tangere non potestis;" ib.

2469. Lat. "vt gratis de vestro nauigio exeatis priusquam ignis vos turpiter compellat prosilire;" ib.

2480. Compare note to l. 2466 above.

2487. *Sycile*, Sicily; but Cilicia is meant; see note to l. 2103.

2494. "Whereas I threatened him as being a robber (fit only) to

despoil small nations." Lat. "Ego autem putabam illum esse latrunculum qui tanquam predo regiones debiles preliaret;" b 5, col. 1.

2505. "For his fame, notwithstanding all his littleness of stature, is celebrated throughout the world."

2506. Lat. "magnitudo nostra deficiat;" ib.

2508. *Leues*, leaves, grants; answering to Lat. "concedere;" ib.

2512. *Oriathire;* the Lat. has "Macher;" ib. But J. Valerius (p. 115) has Oxyathrus.

2513. "Magnificasti Alexandrum, dicens quod ille exardescit ingredi Persidiam quam nos Elladam occupare;" ib. Here *Elladam* clearly stands for *Hellada*, i. e. Hellas or Greece, and such is meant by *Elanda* in l. 2514. "We are to give up Greece, and he is to enter Persia."

2519. "Debeo ab illo, an ille a me exemplum colligere?" b 5, col. 2.

2528, 2529. *Itaile;* Lat. "Itali;" ib. *Appolomados;* Lat. "Appollimati." *Panthis*, for *Parthis;* Lat. "Parthi."

2533. "A wolf will worry many flocks of sheep." Compare the saying of Anectanabus in l. 109, which gives point to l. 2522 above. In the text, *a wee* is taken as being an inferior reading to *þe we*, i. e. the man, which in that case is Alexander. This clearly gives the most point to the story, and was probably the original form of the narrative; and, if so, the gathering together of the Persians (ll. 2527—32) should also refer to the same occasion; cf. l. 889. Still, it must be admitted that, as the story now stands, the right reading must be *a wee*, i. e. a certain man, viz. another of the courtiers of Darius. This requires the insertion of marks of quotation after *drede* (l. 2532), and then l. 2533 should be read—"ȝa, bot a wolfe," *quod* a wee · "will were [i. e. worry] many flokkis," &c. The side-note should be altered accordingly. The Lat. text and J. Valerius agree with this latter view.

2540. *Mocian;* Lat. "Oceanus;" b 5, back, col. 1. In Plutarch, the river is the Cydnus, according to the usual account. So also in J. Valerius, p. 117; cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 145.

2554. *Philip;* called by Plutarch "the Acharnanian."

2559. *Permeon*, Parmenio; see the epitome of the story in the note to J. Valerius, p. 119. The Lat. calls him "Parmerius;" ib. Parmenio was put to death by Alexander, but not on this occasion. In fact, he is alive again in l. 3113. This error is noticed in Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 146.

2575. *Fysch-hale*, fish-whole, as sound as a fish. Hazlitt's Proverbs, p. 71, has "as sound as a roach" and "as sound as a trout." *Fysh-hole* occurs again in the Chevalere Assigne, l. 353. And see l. 4282 below, p. 232.

2586. *Adriac;* Lat. "Adriacus;" b 5, back, col. 2.

2588. *Vncachid hertis*, lost their courage; Lat. "timuerunt;" b 6, col. 1.

2592. *Him to tell;* an error for *thaim to sewe*, to follow them, as in the Dublin MS. Lat. "deinde omnis exercitus sequeretur;" ib.

2593. *Writhis*, better *wrethis*, grows angry; "iratus est;" ib.

2598. *Sylus*, or *Nilus;* Lat. "in Nilo incorperantur" (*sic*); ib. This is a singular specimen of medieval geography.

2603. *The floure*, i. e. the floral crown of victory.

2631. So also in J. Valerius, note to p. 119; and in Kyng Alysaunder, ed. Weber, p. 160.

2646. "Nonne cognoscebas me esse Alexandrum adiutorem et seruum vestrum?" b 6, col. 2.

2670. *Degrayd*, subdue; Lat. "superare;" b 6, back, col. 1. But a line or two should have been added after this line, stating that a new battle took place, in which Darius was soon worsted.

2673. *Batran;* Lat. (accus.) "Bacerem;" ib.

2707. "Sed impossibile est inertem et ponderosum asinum ad sidera sublimari, cum alis et volatiuis careat instrumentis;" c 1, col. 1. Hence *As* = ass.

2725. *Lazes*, laughs; Lat. "subridens;" ib.

2733. *Dedly*, mortal. "Sicque mortales puniunt cum sibi nomen immortalitatis assumunt;" ib. Hence l. 2734 means—"who have assumed the name of Lord of Immortality."

2759. *Siphagoyne;* Lat. "Deplogione" in the gen. case; c. 1, col. 2. *Surry*, Syria. *Capados*, Cappadocia. *Landace*, Laodicea.

2767. Lat. "et nostris militibus tam indumenta quam calciamenta preparentur;" ib.

2773. *Nostanda;* Lat. "Nostodi;" ib.

2795. *He*, i. e. Darius; as the Latin shews; c. 1, back, col. 1.

2810. *Lyse*, I lie, abide; *lokis*, I look, expect, wait.

2811. "And, as I hope to recover (lit. may recover) of my sickness that I am now involved in, so am I sorry," &c.

2819. *Rodogars;* Lat. "Rodoga;" ib. Her name was Sysigambis. J. Valerius calls her Rogodune; p. 131.

2839. *Hade;* read *haue*. "For, as for any noble under heaven, it were safer for him to give up that which he cannot have than to pursue (his object) further."

2851. An early example of the "Birnam wood" story. Cf. Kyng Alysaunder, ed. Weber, p. 168.

2875. *Emynelaus;* Lat. "Eumulus;" c 2, col. 1.

2882. *Granton;* Lat. "Grancus;" ib. Evidently the Granicus, though the battle there fought belongs to an early period in Alexander's career.

2884. *Strama;* Lat. "qui Stagnia lingua Persica nuncupatur;" ib.

2900. Lat. "cursu tam rapido fluit," &c.; c 2, col. 2.

2906. *What dones man*, what sort of man, lit. man of what make or sort; Lat. (ib.) "quis es tu?" On this curious expression see my note to P. Plowman, B. xviii. 298 (p. 419); and cf. Alex. and Dindimus, ll. 222, 999. For the story, cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 171.

2955. *Anepo;* Lat. "Anapolus;" c 2, back, col. 1. In Weber's edition, he is called Pertage; l. 4230. Cf. ll. 883—888.

2988. For *to* read *on*, as in D. *On the trode-gate*, along the trodden

road, along the pathway; Lat. "recto tramite incedebat;" c 2, back, col. 2.

3003. Lat. "Sed antequam exiret, dissolutus est fluuius, et equum eius absorbuit, et ipse cum difficultate maxima exiliuit;" ib.

3011. "Multitudo muscarum nullam inferet lesionem vespium paucitati;" c 3, col. 1. Cf. ll. 109, 2533.

3032. *The firste*, the former one; see l. 3004.

3060. Lat. "sicut messis in campo;" c 3, col. 2. See *rizome* in Halliwell.

3078. "Nunc fugitiuus et subiectus factus sum;" ib.

3080. "Si cognitum esset homini misero quid accidere sibi debeat in futuro, illud in presenti cogitaret. In puncto enim vnius diei venit quod homines vsque ad nubes exaltat fortuna, et sublimes vsque ad tenebras demergit in profundum;" c 3, col. 2, and back, col. 1. Perhaps some lines have been lost in the English version.

3100. Lat. "omnes suas victorias in Ellada consummauit." *Ellada* (E. *Elanda*) appears to refer to Hellas, i. e. Greece, as above; see note to l. 2513.

3113. *Permeon*, Parmenio; see note to l. 2559.

3123. *He put it*, i. e. let him put it.

3148. *Kist*, chest, i. e. tomb. The sense intended is that the amethyst was so transparent that the body could be as clearly seen as if it had been tombless. "Et tam lucidus erat ametistus vt etiam a foris integrum corpus hominis appareret;" c 4, col. 1.

3164. *At*, against; Lat. "contra illos qui," &c.; c. 4, col. 2.

3174. Cf. the parallel passage in Valerius, p. 121.

3190. The two traitors are, by Valerius, called Besas (usually written Bessus) and Ariobarzanes; p. 122. See l. 3428 below.

3219. *Cusys*, put for *Curys*, i. e. Cyrus (as in the Lat. text).

3242. "Iuro enim tibi per potentissimos deos meos quod veraciter tibi totum imperium renuncio;" c 5, col. 1.

3248. *Thi banes*, thy murderers; "interfectores tuos;" ib. See l. 969.

3267*. This line is essential to the sense.

3274. "In humilitatis foueam demergatur;" c. 5, col. 2.

3293. "Et quem deprimit exaltare potest; et quem exaltat hominem potest sternere in profundum;" ib.

3296. For *ere* (are) read *is*; "for victory is granted thee by God."

3299. Lat. "aranearum artificio comparatur;" ib.

3301. For the second *werd* read *werk* (as in l. 3299) or *web*. "With the least wind in the world that touches the work (*or* web), each (bit of the) work is destroyed and all comes to nothing." *Note* is profit, advantage, &c.

3315. *Rosan*, Roxana, whom Alexander married; but it is doubtful if she was the daughter of Darius. See Mai's note to J. Valerius, p. 125.

3324. *Mote*, meeting, assembly; "ad regale palacium Darii;" c 5, back, col. 1.

3326. *Cusus*, i. e. Cyrus; as before. See l. 3219.

3342. "Secundus ex smaragdo;" c 5, back, col. 2.

3349. "Amatistus enim reprimit fortitudinem et fumositatem vini;" ib.

3355. Lat. "vt nequaquam incidat ratione impericie in sinistrum;" ib.

3365—7. "Ne prout thopasius ostendit caput eius, hoc est dignitas ipsius ex altitudine vsque ad puluerem deprimatur;" ib.

3376, 3377. These two curious lines are not in the Latin text; but the same statement occurs in Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvii. p. 270. In the Bestiary by Philip de Thaun, ed. Wright, p. 125, we are told that the adamant could be broken by means of the blood of *goats*, and this is what is meant in l. 3378, where the Lat. has "nec . . . potest collidi nisi sanguine fuerit hircino perfusus;" c 6, col. 1.

3386. *A kyng* is here a dative case; "the same diligence is for a king," i. e. is needful for a king to have.

3390. *Cried*, created; Lat. "procreatum;" ib.

3427. "Omnis populus Persarum fleuit amarissime;" c 6, col. 2.

3428. Lat. "Byffex et Anarbasontes;" ib. Cf. note to l. 3190.

3437. "And, unless your crimes had been discovered, I should not have kept my oaths." The story is told at much greater length in Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 192.

3443. Perhaps a line is lost before this, as the sense is imperfect. "Eodem siquidem tempore quidam senex cui nomen erat Duricius auunculus Darii imperatoris, qui plurimum a Persis amabatur, hic ad petitionem totius populi ab Alexandro dux in Perside est constitutus;" c 6, back, col. 1.

3458. *Feyne*, put for *fyne*, cease; "nolite me colere;" col. 2.

3467. Here ends the *first part* of the romance; the second part is concerned chiefly with the war against Porus and the description of the wonders of India. See ll. 3472, 3473. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. p. 135. Ll. 3464—3479 are not in the Latin text.

3494. "Alexander autem iste nihil optat nisi vt vniuersum mundum debellando sibi subiiciat. Prelia enim et contentiones nutriunt corpus suum;" ib.

3517. *Heried*, harried, beaten; "sicut hucusque vici;" d 1, col. 1.

3521. *Me*, for me. *Drizlin*, &c., the Lord forbid it!

3534. *Bot rede*, but (we are) ready to follow.

3540. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. c. 4.

3547. "Cum tuipse oculos habeas et non videas;" d 1, col. 2.

3550. For the second *fizt* read *folk*, i. e. people; "cum mollibus siquidem pugnasti;" ib.

3556. *Denys*, the French form of *Dionysius;* Lat. "Dionisius Bachus, qui Liber pater dictus est;" ib. Hence Porus refers to Dionysus or Bacchus; and this explains the context, especially l. 3555, which means "all gods and goddesses are afraid of my name;" Lat. "non solum homines verum etiam Dii nomini nostro famulentur." This also

explains *ministration*, i. e. lowly service, in l. 3554. See J. Valerius, p. 139.

3558. "Ante siquidem quam Xerxes regnaret in Persida, Indis censum Macedones erogabant. Sed quoniam inutilis erat eorum terra regique displicens, dedignati sunt illam Indi;" ib. In l. 3559, *At* = that, i. e. know that.

3560. *Vs;* "it pleases us (to regard) them no longer."

3604. *Oure mey[n]he*, our company; see l. 3619.

3622. "All that, in the times (of fighting), get away unharmed never durst afterwards abide on the field, (each with) his face to his foes."

3633. "Statimque ex calore nimio vrebantur;" d 2, col. 1.

3642. "Itaque per continuos viginti dies pugna durauit;" ib.

3658. "Offers to all his old gods, and thanks them for his honour; as well the Indians as his own men, he buries them all." For *graue* read *graues*.

3665. "Quadringentas columnas aureas cum capitellis aureis preparatas;" ib.

3670. Lat. "alii de smaragdis, et alii onichimata quod naturaliter videretur ibi esse. Parietes vero ipsius palatii erant de laminis aureis cooperti," &c.; d 1, coll. 1 and 2.

3676. "Erantque ipsi parietes ornati ex margaritis, vnionibus, carbunculis, smaragdis, et amatistis;" d 1, col. 2.

3682, 3683. Not in the Latin text; yet the translator alludes to his original here.

3688. "And a shrine was built over each man."

3707. "Sed in ea multa genera serpentium consistebant;" ib.

3711. Lat. "Talifrida;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 202.

3725. "Audiuimus quod animus tuus sapientia floreat et coruscat, et preterita recolis, presentiaque disponis, habens noticiam futurorum;" d 2, back, col. 1.

3738. "Et sumus numero ducentarum quatuordecim milia feminarum;" ib.

3746. "Si autem femina fuerit, nostris moribus enutritur;" col. 2.

3751. "Cum autem cum victoria redimus, a nostris vnanimiter adoramur. Itaque si contra nos veneris, viriliter proposuimus preliari. Quod si tu nos viceris, nullam laudem penitus consequeris," &c.; ib.

3759. "Quia multa tibi possent aduersa contingere que nullatenus meditaueris;" ib.

3768. "Sed quia conuersationem vestram diligimus, in consilium vobis damus," &c.; d 3, col. 1.

3771. For the second *to*, we should perhaps read *but*.

3775. Lat. "polleros decem indomitos;" ib.

3777. The line is too short; read *many mayn giftis*.

3778. *Conquiris*, put for *conqueres*, conqueress.

3780. Cf. J. Valerius, bk. iii. c. 11, p. 145.

3782. *Batriane;* Lat. "Bactricen"; i. e. Bactria (ib.). Written

"Bactriacen" in the Lat. text given in Cockayne's Narratiunculæ, 1861, p. 53, l. 1; which text may also be profitably consulted.

3790. *On;* read *of*, i. e. "*by* the sun."

3794. Lat. "vbi multitudo serpentiam et ferarum erat;" ib.

3800. *Zephall;* Lat. Zephir (col. 2); or, in Cockayne's Latin text, Severus. A similar story is told by Plutarch. See 2 Sam. xxiii. 16.

3807. "An ego solus nutriar sine illis?" (ib.)

3820. "Habebat enim elephantes mille Alexander, qui aurum eius portabant, et quadringentas quadrigas omnes falcatas, et mille ducentas bigas, equites trecenta milia, camelos, mulos, dromedarios, innumerabilem multitudinem qui annonam et alia necessaria exercitui deferebant;" ib. It may be observed that the translator, in the latter part, begins to curtail the story, omitting some unimportant details. Cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 211.

3834. "Et in ipso castro homines apparebant;" d 3, back, col. 1.

3844. "Et cum iam quartam partem fluminis transnatassent, insurgentes ipsius fluminis yppotami eos continuo deuorauerunt;" col. 2. See Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 214.

3849. "Occurrebant eis leones, pardi, et vrsi, rinocerontes, tigres, dracones, et eos fortiter impugnabant;" ib.

3852. "Mirantes autem ipsum fluuium circa horam vndecimam inuenerunt stagnum mellifluum et suaue;" ib.

3858. "Que silua . . . ex prenominatis calamis est iuncta;" ib. It would thus appear that *ryse* means 'rushes', with reference to *redis* in ll. 3815, 3832, where the Latin text also has *calamis*.

3862. "Cumque luna inciperet lucere, subito inceperunt in ipsum stagnum scorpiones mire magnitudinis aduenire; deinde dracones et serpentes ceperunt ex diuersis coloribus festinare, totaque ipsa terra ex eorum sibulis resonabat," &c.; ib.

3884. "Then (some) of his soldiers were emboldened." Lat. "milites eius confortati sunt;" d 4, col. 1.

3888. Lat. "viginti milites et triginta serui a draconibus perierunt;" ib.

3891. "And to him, finally, falls all the praise."

3894. Lat. "habentes dorsa duriora cocodrillis;" ib.

3898. "Uerum multos ex eis interfecerunt. Alii intrauerunt stagnum;" ib. The English is obscure; but cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 5380:

> "Ac natheles in her honden
> Hy henten grete fire-bronden:
> And thorugh that fyre, and goddes mighth
> Hy hem sloughen dounerighth."

3902. Lat. "venerunt super eos leones albi;" ib.

3906. *Berys*, (properly) bears; but read *barys*, boars; Lat. "porci;" ib.

3907. Lat. "quorum dentes vno cubito longi erant; et illis homines agrestes . . . vna cum porcis super homines similiter currebant;" col. 2.

3918. "And then he bids them quickly to light, close upon the pool, outside his army everywhere, horrible fires."

3921. *Meere*, mare; "similis equo;" ib.

3926. "Nominabantur autem, secundum Indicam linguam, *Onocenthaurus;* et antequam de ipsa aqua biberet, fecit impetum super illos;" ib. Cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 224, where the same strange animals are called *deutyrans*. But the name should certainly have been printed *dentyran*, short for *denti-tyran*, Lat. *dentityrannus*. In fact, Cockayne has "dentem tyrannum;" p. 56, l. 18. This is the Lat. form of *Odontotyrannus*, the name given to the creature in J. Valerius, p. 167. The E. version has *Adanttrocay*, evidently founded (partially) on the same name; for which *Onocenthaurus* has been substituted by confusion in the Lat. text. It is probable, however, that the form *Odontotyrannus* is also a corruption (as it gives no good sense); and I suspect that the original word was *Odontokeratias*, i. e. 'with horns like teeth.' The form in the E. version seems to point to this name. In Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 290, a picture of the animal is given; he is there called *Odenthos*.

3932. Lat. "mures maiores talpis," ib.; Cockayne has "mures . . . *uulpibus* similes;" p. 56.

3936. "Ceperunt enim volare vespertiliones vt columbe, quorum dentes erant vt dentes hominum;" ib. J. Valerius (p. 168) has: "Ad hæc alites quibus apud nos vocabulum vespertilio est, sed quæ illic super columbæ magnitudinem," &c.

3939. "And they sharply wounded that which was unarmed," i. e. the unprotected faces of the soldiers.

3943. *Blemest*, killed; in a stronger sense than mod. E. *blemished*. The Lat. has "vulnerantes," from the employment of which word the poet infers that no one was actually killed.

3944. "Venerunt aues magne, colorem rubicundum habentes, pedes vero et rostra nigra, neque nocuerunt eis;" ib. Cockayne has "aues *uulturibus* similes;" p. 56. Hence *vowtres* are vultures. *Boukes* (bodies) is an error for *bekkes* (beaks).

3947. *Did bot plaid by*, did no more than played with.

3950. Lat. "venerunt in partibus latrimariis" (*sic*); d 4, back, col. 1.

3957. "Et arbores folia vt lana habentes, que gentes ipse colligebant et ex ea vestimenta faciebant;" ib. An interesting notice of silk. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvi. p. 268; Cockayne's text, p. 53, l. 2.

3987. "Confidebat igitur Porus in altitudine corporis sui, que in quinque cubitorum altitudine videbatur;" d 4, back, col. 2.

3995. "So sharply that he totters with it, and (he) nearly felled him for ever."

3996. "Milites vero Pori altis vocibus vociferauerunt, audiens itaque Porus clamorem quem suus exercitus faciebat, faciem suam versus eos voluit;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 148.

4010. For *3our* read *our;* it refers to the Indians.

4015. Lat. "ceperunt Alexandrum tanquam deum glorificare;" ib.

4019. Here begins the "Fragment B" of the Alexander Romance, edited by me for the E. E. T. S. under the title of Alexander and Dindimus. The Latin original of several passages is printed in the same book, to which the reader is particularly referred. See also the notes to the same, at p. 45. It is needless to repeat here explanations which have been already given. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxix.

4026. "As naked as a needle;" a proverbial phrase. See P. Plowman, C. xv. 105, xx. 56; and the Notes to P. Plowman, p. 290.

4044. Insert *in* before *wildernes*. The scribe has obviously omitted it by error.

4060. "Why dost thou hasten from place to place?"

4064. *Rifte;* evidently an error for *riste* = *reste*, rest. "It would be my desire to rest, but another spirit, and not my spirit, prevents my spirit from so doing." Lat. "Uellem siquidem in pace consistere," &c.; d 5, col. 2.

4067. Here there is a break in "Fragment B"; see Alex. and Dind. p. 5.

4068. Lat. "vbi erant statue quas Hercules erexerat;" ib.

4074. Insert *with* after *fillis;* "and fills them with florins, to the number of 1500." The story is that this enormous quantity of gold was required (or at any rate, assigned) merely to fill up the holes which had been made through the statues. This is shewn by the parallel passage in J. Valerius, p. 214, which is much more clearly expressed.

4096. "Exiuit . . bestia similis ippotauro habens pectus vt cocodrilli, dorsum vt serra, dentes vero ipsius vt gladii acuti videbantur. In accessu uero ipsius tarda erat vt testudo;" d 5, back, col. 1. Cf. Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 236.

4103. *Eumare;* Lat. "Thamar." Cf. Kyng Alis. p. 236.

4108. The Latin is clearer. It tells us that the squealing of swine (called *swelyng* in l. 4112) was efficacious in frightening the elephants. Hence Alexander directs his men to take swine with them, and beat them till they should squeal. Cf. Kyng Alis. p. 237.

4121. *Viaunce*, viand, food; as if from Lat. *uiuentia*.

4126. Lat. "habentes corpora pilosa sicut bestie;" d 6, col. 1. Cf. Kyng Alis. p. 239.

4130. Lat. "se in ipsum fluuium dimerserunt;" ib. Cockayne has "marini fluminis se immerserunt uorticibus;" p. 58.

4140. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 169.

4158. Lat. "propter autumnale equinoctium hoc contingit;" ib.

4162. Lat. "omnia que ventus disperserat collegerunt;" ib.

4166. Lat. "cadebantque niues magne vt lana;" d 6, col. 2. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 169.

4168. For *And* read *He;* "and, lest it should not cease, he made his men tread it down, like floors, with their feet."

4182. "And, where it approaches the unprotected skin, it harms it for ever."

4188. See the references, in the margin, to the parallel passages in

Alexander and Dindimus. The side-notes, in many places, closely correspond.

4221. See the note to Alex. and Dindimus, p. 47 (l. 221).

4228. "And your learning shall be none the less, even to the value of a leek," i. e. in the least degree.

4233. *He*, i. e. Dindimus. *Him* (l. 4234), Alexander.

4246. The fourth *subiectis* should be *subiect*. "For an unwise king cannot rule his subjects, and (make them) to be subjects as subjects should be, but his subjects make him subject to his subjects."

4263. "We decline, amongst us, all that is too much above measure."

4264. "Except that which Nature leaves us."

4293. *The seuyn*, i. e. the seven deadly sins.

4318. "Which is parted, among all the pack of us, by equal portions." In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 15) read "*quia* communiter omnia supportamus," not *quam*; e 1, col. 1.

4321. *Iustice of aire*, judge on circuit; "justice in eyre" is a common law-phrase.

4326. For *nulla*, in the Lat. text (Alex. and Dindimus, p. 15) read *nulla mala*; the word *mala* was accidentally omitted.

4376. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 19) for *moueter* read *mouetur*.

4387. "The which I suppose, sir, it would be unwholesome for thee to observe." In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 20) for *vident* read *videtur*.

4389. *And we*, &c.; "and we deserve no wrath." Cf. the E. version in Alex. and Dind. l. 512.

4397. "Much would have more;" a proverb.

4408. *Or* should probably be *our*; "may our God give them sorrow!" It is a form of curse.

4410. *Him*; a curious error. Read *hir*, her.

4416. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 21), last line but one, read *Proserpina*. The letter *p* was unfortunately shifted.

4417. Insert a comma after *sottis*; it is in the vocative case.

4446. *Maydese*, may God aid us! "And yet, as may God aid us, for all your toil (?), that mother created you;" [read *3ow* for *ws*].

4449. *Assemy*; perhaps an error for *semly*, seemly. The alliteration demands the letter *s*.

4460. *Seropis*, Serapis. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 23, last line but two) for *solem* read *solam*.

4470. "Ye act (lit. let) as though they might cure all that any man would like (to have cured)." *Leth* is the same as *lethien*, to mitigate, relieve, assuage, comfort, cure. The sb. *leth* occurs in l. 4593.

4473. "Which (gods) have neither sight nor soul, but (are) the work of man."

4478. *For his son*, for the sake of His Son. This is a curious specimen of anachronism; the Brahmans are here made Christians. In

l. 4486, they are made to denounce 'maumetry', i. e. the idolatry supposed to be practised by Mahometans.

4487. "That thrusts you plump down to the devil, when ye are dead (and gone) hence."

4492. "But ye pay respect to many others that are no more akin to Him than is the flesh of fish to the fair member (of men)," i. e. to a man's limb.

4494. See note to l. 645 of Alex. and Dindimus, p. 52.

4510, 4511. *Serenon*, a form due to *Cererem*, acc. of *Ceres*; see the Latin. *Hem* is for *him*, i. e. Ceres (supposed masculine). "For formerly quarters of whete without number (were owing) to him;" i. e. Ceres first sowed wheat. See notes to Alex. and Dind. p. 54, l. 692.

4517. "And leave not so much as a limb for your bodies to stand on."

4528. "For joy of his (the peacock's) pride."

4531. For *him* read *hir*; "is yielded to her as tribute."

4534. See notes to Alex. and Dind. p. 54, l. 719.

4583. "Nor any sort of metal to make (tools) with, neither *meslin* nor other metal."

4589. *Lere at*, learn from.

4592. "Were they that have pains so wise, who would be so widely praised as lepers?"

4619. "That all might continue in one condition."

4621. *So*, &c.; "so the world requires." A common phrase; see P. Plowman, B. prol. 19; Alex. and Dind. l. 407.

4622. *Ouir wild*; an error for *our will*; Lat. "humana voluntas;" e 2, back, col. 2.

4626. "We do but trample on it." See l. 4681.

4639. "Or else ye are angry with your good fortune."

4640. Probably *pure* is an adverb, signifying purely, wholly. If so, omit the comma after *tecches*.

4649. "From Paris to Rome." A singular illustration.

4653. "Nor (are) angry with our Lord." Understand *ar*.

4654. *Seerties*, varieties; Lat. "varietates;" e 3, col. 1. For *we seet* read *he set*, he appointed; Lat. "constituit."

4657. "That man is God's friend, and (yet) is none the more a god." Lat. "non Deus, sed Dei amicus appellatur;" ib.

4658. Read *in* before *my*. "This similitude, that thou appliest to our race in my letter." Also by "my letter" we must understand "the letter sent to me."

4664. *All be we*, although we be. At the end of l. 4665, substitute a comma for the full-stop.

4666. "Nevertheless (as *ye* say) we consider ourselves to be gods by a (recognised) law(?); but it is *you*, not *we*, that continually practise the same," viz. that attempt to be as gods.

4682. In the Lat. text (Alex. and Dind. p. 38, last line, p. 39, first line) for *bibiberit* read *biberit*.

4685. "The cursed game of avarice would be altogether drowned (i. e. put an end to) by it."

4714. Here ends Fragment B. of the Romance.

4720. *Acrea;* Lat. "Adzea;" e 3, back, col. 1. *Angill*, angle, nook.

4734. For *flode*, read *fynd*; see the footnote. "As I find (in the book)."

4741. Lat. "venit super eos quidam homo agrestis corpore magno et pilosus vt porcus et vox illius tanquam porci, et non loquebatur sed semper tanquam stridebat;" e 3, back, col. 2. The description in the English text is much amplified.

4765. *Lindis*, lindens; hence, trees in general. Cf. J. Valerius, p. 171; also Alex. and Dind. p. 5.

4777. *A bad*, he bade. *A nappill*, an apple.

4791—4802. The Lat. merely has: "Subito peruenit draconum serpentium et leonum multitudo, qui eos maxima angustia angustiauerunt. Tandem ab eorum periculis euaserunt;" e 4, coll. 1 and 2.

4808. *Bothom*, bottom of the valley. *Bournes*, streams.

4810. *A nezen daies*, a (period of) nine days; Lat. "Completis . . octo diebus;" e 4, col. 2. Cf. l. 4814.

4812. Lat. "peruenerunt ad radicem vnius montis;" ib.

4819. *Gols*, gules, i. e. red; cf. l. 5060. Lat. "inuenerunt planiciem maximam, cuius terra erat valde rubicunda. Erantque in ipsa planicie arbores infinite que vltra mensuram cubiti non crescebant, quarum fructus et folia suauissima vt ficus;" ib.

4830. "Erantque ipsi montes excissi vt paries, ita vt nullus posset ascensum facere ad cacumen;" ib.

4850. Lat. "constituit terminos quos nullus [trans]ire presumebat. Et fecit fieri clippeum magnum et longum cubitis septem et latum cubitis quatuor; et ab exteriori parte in superficie clippei fecit speculum maximum fieri. Fecitque sibi subtalares lineos. Cepit contra basiliscum opposito sibi clippeo incedere," &c.; e 4, back, col. 1. The English version is too much abridged.

4867. The plain is described before; l. 4818.

4875. "Et . . . peruenit ad quendam montem adamantinum in cuius ripa auree cathene dependebant;" e 4, back, col. 2.

4885. "That he and his host honour, and offers to each."

4908. "Inuenerunt hominem iacentem in lecto aureo pallio textillorum ornato;" e 5, col. 1. Lines 4912—4919 are not in the Latin text.

4925. Lat. "cuius caput et barba tanquam purissima lana videbatur;" ib.

4936. "And thou shalt hear, perhaps, ere thou go hence."

4941. For *þi delume* read *þe deluuie*, the deluge; Lat. "Priusquam vnda diluuii operiret terram;" ib. And probably *drechet* should be *drenchet*. The form *diluuie* (deluge) occurs in P. Plowman, B. x. 411.

4942. "Does it not please thee to look on the trees that live for evermore?" As to the Trees of the Sun and Moon, cf. J. Valerius,

p. 172; Kyng Alisaunder, p. 277. See also Yule's edition of Marco Polo; Mandeville's Travels, p. 298; Cockayne's text, p. 60.

4947. "This word I would desire (to hear), if it be your will; all the world is not dearer to me (than this desire)."

4964. Lat. "vna cum Ptholomeo et Anthiocho et Perdica incedebat;" ib.

4972. "Erantque ipse arbores alte pedibus centum et lauris erant similes et oliue ex quibus thus et balsamus largissime effluebant;" ib.

4982. The Lat. description of the Phœnix is as follows. "Et auis gerebat in capite cristam similem pauoni, et fauces cristatas, et circa collum circulum aureum fulgentem. Postrema vero parte purpurea erat. Extra caudam vero roseis pennis in quibus ceruleus color erat;" e 5, col. 2.

4996. "Sursum aspicite et de quocunque scire volueritis in corde vestro reuoluetis. Sed palam nolite aliquid enarrare;" ib.

5017. "Si cum triumpho Macedoniam remearet;" ib.

5036. *For writhing*, for fear of making angry, for fear of offending.

5083. Lat. "encenia plurima sibi contulerunt, videlicet, pelles ex piscibus habentes figuram pardi et leonis, et pelles morenarum que per longum septem cubitis tendebantur;" e 5, back, col. 2.

Hence *slo3is* (5085) means 'sloughs' or skins.

5088. Lat. "sine calce constructa;" ib. Cf. J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 44, p. 177. The name of *Candace* is doubtless borrowed from Acts viii. 27. Cf Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, p. 305.

5092. Called in the Latin Candeolus, Marsipius, and Carracorinus. In J. Valerius, the eldest son is called Candaules; in Weber, Candulake.

5113. *With*, by. Before *melid* understand *is*. "And that is not only told us by men of this world."

5123. "Dirigo Amoni deo tuo bipedes centum, aues spiciones ducentas, cathenas aureas insertas lapidibus preciosis in quibus erant decem dependentes plena auibus supradictis; et ceneras aureas triginta, uectes hebenos mille quingentos, rinoceros octuaginta, pantheras tria milia, pelles pardi et leonis quingentos;" e 6, col. 1. The translator makes the description in l. 5127 refer to the *rekanthes* (i. e. chains) in l. 5128, and translates the whole in a very free way. He seems to have consulted J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 47, which has: "Habebis ergo tibi ex nobis amicitiæ argumentum centum laterculos auri grandissimos, Æthyopas impubes quinque (cf. l. 5132), psittacos sex, phrygasque sex, præterque hæc Hammoni deo nostro coronam smaragdis ac margaritis etiam toreumatis pretiosiorem. His et loculos refertissimos cuiusque generis margaritarum atque gemmarum ad decem numerum, eburneosque alios loculos octaginta una misi . . . elephantos trecentos quinquaginta," &c.

5151. Lat. "rex Ebraicorum;" ib. But J. Valerius has "a quodam Bebryciorum tyranno;" p. 181. See Weber, p. 307.

5158. "It might have pierced any heart."

5163. "By the time that he approached the tent."

5205. "And say to that sire, on thy behalf," &c. *On thi behalf* = in thy name, i. e. in the name of the (pretended) Alexander.

5239. "Uidebant etiam vites habentes vuarum botros maximos, quos vnus homo portare non potuisset, et nuces ferentes maximos fructus vt pepones;" e 6, back, col. 1. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvi. p. 265.

5268. *Pentests.* There is no such word in the Lat. text, nor in J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 57.

5299. "Respondit regina, bene dicis, Alexander. Plus enim apud Grecos quam apud Indos digna fuissent;" f 1, col. 1. Hence, in l. 5300, *&* stands for 'than'.

5319. "Audiens hec Alexander stridere dentibus et caput eius reuoluere cepit omni parte;" ib.

5323. "Ut quid inter temetipsum irasceris et turbaris?" (ib.)

5333. *Bebricans handis*, the hands of the Bebrician; cf. l. 5151.

5337. Lat. "Karotherus" (col. 2); but before, Carracorinus; see note to l. 5092.

5377. "It is only needful for thee to grant (assent) to give me what goods I ask for."

5401. "Quis est tu, domine? At ille respondit, Ego sum Thinthisus, regnum mundi tenens et mundum subiugans, qui vniuersos mundanos tue supposui maiestati. Fabricasti nomini tuo ciuitatem [i. e. Alexandriam], et nomini meo non construxisti templum;" f 1, back, col. 2. J. Valerius, lib. iii. c. 67, calls this deity Sesonchosis.

5413. "I have told thee ere now;" see l. 1103. Lat. "Si esset homini nota causa mortis, dolore intollerabili moueretur;" ib. The E. text is corrupt; in l. 5414, *I* should of course be *he*. "Were that evidence known to any man, of what (were his) doom, then *he* would die for sorrow." Serapis, being immortal, could not die at all.

5417. "Ibi fabricabitur sepulcrum tuum;" ib.

5419. "Prayed that the Lord would well preserve him."

5425. "Ipsi vero serpentes viuebant de lasere et pipere que vallis ipsa gignebat;" ib.

5433. The side-note, by an oversight, is wrong. Alexander's men are not killed by the snakes, but by the beasts having claws three feet wide.

5442. A picture of this griffin is given on the title-page of Halliwell's edition of Mandeville's Travels; see ch. xxvi. of that book, p. 269.

5458. For *thai* read *thair*. "With gold on their heels," i. e. knights of rank, who wore gold spurs.

5467. Lat. "obtulerunt ei munera, scilicet spongias albas et purpureas mire magnitudinis et conchas maximas, per singulas duos vel tres sextarios continentes. Necnon et tunicas de vitelis (*sic*) maximis confectas, et vermes quos de ipso fluuio attrahebant, quorum grossitudo erat maior coxa hominis, et eorum gustus erat dulcis vt piscis . . . et morenas . . Pondus autem de vnaquaque morena erat ducentarum quinquaginta librarum;" f 2, coll. 1 and 2.

5475. Here we have the story of the sirens or mermaids.

5482. Lat. "dentes habebant vt canes;" col. 2.

5483. Cf. Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvi. p. 265.

5487. Lat. "Gog et Magog, Agatan, Magehon, Alegthor, Appelmai, Limith, Iunii, Rothe, Redem, Cemarre, Cabellea, Camarciant, Cathomi, Amarde, Getimadi, Anafag, Candorem, Rinocephali, Thirbei, Alonis, Accimei, Philonis, Satramei et Soltani;" ib.

5504. Lat. "homines lingua Greca loquentes;" f 2, back, col. 1.

5512. Lat. "vt fere celo propinquius esset;" ib.

5520. "Flesh a little way off from them that they could not reach to."

5530. Lat. "cum angustia maxima ad exercitum peruenit;" col. 2.

5531. I give the Latin of this remarkable passage. "Post hec ascendit in cor Alexandri vt maris profunda quereret et omnium piscium genera scrutaretur. Statimque iussit vitrarios ante se venire, et precepit eis vt facerent dolium ex vitro clarissimo et splendidissimo vt possent a foris omnia clarissime conspici. Factumque est ita. Deinde iussit eum cathenis ferreis religari et a fortissimis militibus teneri. At ille intrans ipsum dolium clausa porta ex pice composita descendit in profundum maris. Uiditque ibi diuersas figuras piscium et diuersos colores habentes imagines bestiarum terre, et per terram in profundo maris tanquam bestie pedibus ambulantes et comedebant fructus arborum que in profundo maris nascebantur. Ipse autem belue veniebant vsque ad eum, postea fugiebant. Uiditque alia mirabilia que nemini voluit enarrare eo quod hominibus incredibilia viderentur. Tempus vero mansionis sue in aquis quod militibus suis predixit Alexander completum erat, et traxerunt eum milites ad superiora;" ib.

5557. "Inuenerunt animalia que habebant in capite ossa serrata et acuta vt gladius;" f 2, back, col. 2, and f 3, col. 1.

5566. *Tupis*, tups, rams; Lat. "arietes;" f 3, col. 1.

5594. Lat. "quam in eius memoriam nominauit Bucifallam;" col. 2.

5596. *Detiraty;* Lat. "flumen qui (*sic*) dicitur Tyrum. Et obuiauerunt sibi homines illius terre ferentes ei elephantum quinque milia et currus falcatos centum milia;" ib.

5613. *Nabizanda;* Lat. "Nabuzardon;" ib.

5615. Lat. "vsque ad diem obitus sui ibidem per septem menses, in pace mortuus;" ib.

5619. The letter of Alexander to Aristotle is given by J. Valerius, bk. iii. capp. xxiii—xliii, and contains an account of the wonders which Alexander had seen in his expedition, many of which have already been narrated in the present version. An Anglo-Saxon version of Alexander's letter was edited by Mr. Cockayne in 1861 in his "Narratiunculæ Anglice Conscriptæ."

5641. *Statute*, an error for *statue;* the Lat. text has *statua*.

5644. "Parietes vero ex topasio et per vniuersos gradus erant preciosi lapides cuiusque generis inserti. Erat etiam in summitate ipsius lapidis rubicundus qui tam in nocte quam in die lucebat. Et in ipso

throno erant imagines vndique constitute, in quibus erant versus scripti Grecis literis et Latinis nomina omnia prouinciarum que seruiebant Alexandro;" f 3, back, coll. 1 and 2.

5656. This list of names is not in the Latin text. *Panthi* is Parthia. Many of the names seem to be inserted at random, and the list includes places scattered over almost every part of Europe and Asia; compare the list of places conquered by king Arthur, as given in the alliterative Morte Arthure, p. 2.

5677. The fragment ends here. The rest of the story, as given on pp. 276—278, is abridged from the Latin text, leaf f 3, back, &c.

NOTES ON THE "STORY OF ALEXANDER."

P. 280, l. 42. See p. 42, l. 893 of the Poem.
,, , l. 45. See ll. 4019—4066 of the Poem; and cf. l. 4194.
P. 281, l. 62. See Alexander and Dindimus, p. 3, l. 69.
,, , l. 72. See the same, p. 4, l. 88.
,, , l. 75. This story is neither in the Romance here printed, nor in Alexander and Dindimus. The same remark applies to the next story, beginning at l. 120.
P. 283, l. 135. See p. 274, l. 5617.
,, , l. 140. "One of the grettest lordez" may refer to Ptolemy of Egypt; but the story referred to is insufficiently indicated.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX, AND INDEX OF NAMES.

FORMS enclosed in marks of parenthesis, as for instance (Abaytez), given under Abates, occur in the Dublin MS. As a rule, words should be looked for under the form in which they occur in the Ashmole MS. Thus *abaytez* in the Dublin MS., l. 2161, should be sought as if spelt *abatis*, the spelling in the Ashmole MS. in that line. It is then easily found under Abates.

Lines marked with an asterisk, such as 789* (under Aboute), occur only in the Dublin MS. See the starred lines, 723* to 844* on pp. 25 to 33; also a few additional lines so marked further on, which can cause no difficulty.

Besides the abbreviations *s.*, *adj.*, *adv.*, for *substantive*, *adjective*, *adverb*, &c., the following are used in a special sense:—*v.*, a verb in the infinitive mood; *ger.*, a gerund; *pr. s.*, present tense, 3rd person singular; *pt. s.*, past tense, 3rd person singular; *pr. pl.*, present tense, 3rd person plural; *pt. pl.*, past tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by the figures 1 or 2. Note also *imp. s.*, imperative singular, 2nd person; *imp. pl.*, imperative plural, 3rd person; *pp.*, past participle.

A large number of references are given, but they are not exhaustive. All forms of words are recorded, with but few unimportant exceptions.

A, *art.* a, 13, 22, 39, 47, &c. So, probably, in l. 131.

A, *adj.* one, 57, 1131, 3066.

A, *interj.* ah! 242, 964, 3252; (Aa, *in* Dublin MS.), 964.

A, *pron.* he, 4777; (A), 1492.

A, *v.* have, 5158.

Aande, *s.* breath, 4000. Icel. *andi*, *önd*. See Ande.

A-baist, *pp.* abashed, afraid, 2593, 5191; (Abaysed), 1492; Abaiste, dismayed, 4109; Abayste, cast down, 402.

Abandra (Bandara), *a city*, 2131. See Abrandra.

A-baste, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* abase, 3877. (*Error for* Abase.)

Abates (Debates, *wrongly*), *pr. s.* lessens, 2506; Abatis (Abaytez), *pr. pl.* fail, sink, 2161.

A-bayste, *pp.* afraid, cast down, 402; (Abaysed), 1492. See A-baist.

Abbeon, a country, 5660.

Abet (Habet), *s.* habit, dress, 2308; Abite (Habett), garment, dress, 1487, 1531. See Abite, Abytt.

A-bide (Abyde), *v.* endure, 2137; Abidis (Abydez), *pr. s.* awaits, 1576. See A-byde.

Abite (Habett), *s.* habit, dress, 1624. See Abet, Abytt.

Able, *adj.* powerful, 941.

Ableţus, *for* Abbetus, *pl.* habits, robes, 1928. See Abet.

A-bleyd, *pp.* with sorrowful looks, sad, 402. "To look *blae*, to look blank, having the appearance of disappointment;" Jamieson.

Abofe (Abowne), *adv.* above, 1398; (Aboue), 1374; (Abowue), to the top, uppermost, 727. MS. D. can be read either as *abowue* or *abowne*; perhaps the latter is better. See *Above* in Murray's New Dict.

A-bofe (Abowne), *prep.* over, 1587.
A-bofe, *s.* a being above, exaltation, 4241.
A-bore, *pp.* born, 590.
Aboue (Abofe), *adv.* above, 1416. See Abofe.
Abóundance, *s.* abundance, 4668.
A-boute, *adv.* about, around, 108, 505, 556, 945; (Abowt), all round, 1152; (About), everywhere, 1763.
Aboute, *prep.* around, round, 595, 2209; About, 505; (Abouute), 789.* See þer.
A-bowe (Bowe), *pr. s.* submit, 2418.
A-brade (On brade), *adv.* abroad, widely, 774.
A-brade, abroad, cast or strewn abroad; *but prob. an error for* As brade, as large (see note), 4166.
Abrandra (Bandra), *a city*, 2148. See Abandra.
(Abreggez); see Breggis.
Absens, absence, 637.
A-byde, *ger.* to resist, 3017. See Abide, Bide.
(Abytt), *s.* habit, dress, 2886. See Abet, Abite.
Acats, *pl.* agates, 5273.
Acheles, Achilles, 2125.
A-cheues (Achevys), *pr. s.* achieves, wins, 1052; (Achefe), *pr. s. subj.* may happen, 822*; A-cheued (Achevet), *pt. s.* finished his journey, got away, 1036; Achewid, *pt. s.* achieved, 3730; A-cheued (Chefyd), *pp.* achieved, 2712; Achevyd (Acheuett), 1237.
A-corde, *s.* agreement, 620.
A-corde, *v.* agree, 3311; A-cordis (Acordes), *pr. pl.* agree, 1023.
A-count, *ger.* to account of, 1934; A-counte, *ger.* to reckon, compute, 3693; A-counte (Acount), *ger.* to count, 1993; A-count, *v.* count, 1987; A-conte, *v.* count, 673.
A-coupe (Acoup), *v.* accuse, blame, 2433. O.F. *acouper*, to blame.
Acrea, *Lat.* Adzea, 4720.
Acres, Acres, 5660.
Actis, *pl.* acts, 4369.
Actons, *pl.* tunics, leather jackets, 3413. Orig. a jacket of quilted cotton, worn under the coat of mail. O.F. *auqueton*, from Span. *alcoton*, lit. 'the cotton.'
Acustoumes, *pl.* customary behaviour, customs, 4577.
Adamand, *s.* adamant, diamond, 4876; Adamands, *pl.* 5384; Adamants, 5273. See Adomant.
Adanttrocay, 3927. See the note.
Adill, *ger.* to earn (for themselves), 3191. Icel. *öðla*, refl. *öðla-sk*, to earn for oneself; from *óðal*, property. See *Addle* in Murray.
Admitts (Admittes), *imper. pl.* 2 *p.* admit, receive, 2358.
Adomant, *s.* adamant, diamond, 3345; (Adamant), 3372. See Adamand.
Adoure, *ger.* to adore, 2176, 5118; (Adour), *v.* adore, 1059; Adoures, *pr. s.* does honour to, honours, 5224; (Adours), reverences, 2680; Adoures, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* adore, 4466, 4548; Adoured (Adouret), *pt. pl.* 1619; Adhoured, 1931; (Adoure), *imp. s.* adore, 3242.
A-dred (Dred), *pp.* afraid, 1355; (A-drede), 2489.
Adriac (Andriake), *prop. name.* 2586.
Aduersites, *pl.* adversities, 309.
A-ferd, *pp.* afraid, 492.
Affie (Affye), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* trust in, 1725. See Affyed.
Affinite, affinity, kindred, 923; followers, 1235.
Affirmed (Enformed), *pp.* declared, 1897.
Affraid, *pp.* afraid, 4151, 5621; (Affrayd), 3189. See Afray.
Affrike, Africa, 3765; (Aufrike), 1047; (Aufrik), 1050; the South wind, 4144.
Affyed, *pt. pl.* trusted, relied; þam affyed, put their trust in, 3572. See Affie.
Afle, *error for* Asie, Asia, 2332. (Dublin MS. *has* Asy.)
Aforne; see Beforne.
Afray, *v.* frighten, affright, 448; A-fraid (Afrayd), *pp.* 851; A-frayd, 675; (Affrayed), 1795. See Affraid.
A-fri3t, *pp.* affrighted, 395, 675, 3189.
(After), *adv.* after, afterwards, 1435; (Aftir), 736.* See Eftire.

(Aftir), *prep.* after, 763*; Efter (After), 976; Eftire (Aftir), 695.
Agayn, *adv.* again, 188, 332, 383; Agayne, 1336; Agayn (Ayayn), back, 1183, 1785; Agayn, back, 185, 889.
Agayn, against; Agayn-stande, *v.* resist, 636.
Agayn, *prep.* against, 50, 82, 3545; towards, 4814; (Ayayns), against, 1322; (Agayns), to meet, 1123; A-gayne, to meet (them), 3964; (Agayns), against, 2423; (Ayayns), against, towards, 795, 1969, 2382; Agaynes, against, contrary to, 473; (Agayns), against, 1501, 1878, 1973; towards, to meet, 170, 953; Agayns (Ayayns), *prep.* against, 2208, 2748; to meet, 2857.
(Agayn-come), *s.* return, 2890.
(Agaynward); see Agynward.
Age, *s.* ago, 315, 1002, 1108, 1109, 1474.
Agekany, *Lat.* Agatan, 5488.
Aghe, *s.* awe, 5186.
Aghille, *adj.*; *error for* Athille, 29. See Athill.
(Aght), *pt. s.* ought, 3370.
A-glopened (Aglopned), *pp.* terrified, alarmed, 874. The prefix *a-* is intensive (A.S. *á-*). Icel. *glúpna*, to be downcast.
Agraythen, *v.* to array, deck, set out, 3456. Icel. *greiða*, to arrange.
A-greuyd, *pp.* aggrieved, angered, 1954.
A-grydis, *pr. pl.* dash, clash, 3611. Cf. *gride*, v. as used by Milton, P. L. vi. 329; M. E. *girden*, to strike.
Agynward (Agaynward), in return, 1933.
Ai, *adv.* ever, always, 239, 242, 1875, 3529; (Ay), 1225, 1401, 1773, 2114, 2250. See Ay, Aye.
Ailis (Ayles), *pr. s.* ails, 849; Ailes (Aylez), 2158; incites, 4609; Ailed, *pt. s.* (who) was ill (of), 5605.
Aiquare, *adv.* everywhere, 3408.
Aire, *s.* air, 27, 542, 4334; Of the aire (ayre), (made) of the air, 1487; Airis, *pl.* atmospheres, 29.
Aire, *s.* heir, 233, 3470, 3579; (Heyr), 2755, 3086; (Hayr), 1606; (Ayre), 977; Ayr, 2006.
Aire, *s.* eyre, circuit, 4321.
Aires, *pr. s.* goes, journies, 2680, 3595; (Ayres), 1277, 1907, 1994; (Ayrez), 1050, 1072, 2239; (Ayers), 912, 2034; Airis, goes, 53, 135, 407; (Ayres), 695, 873, 1597; (Ayers), 795, 1121; (Ayrez), 2248; Aires, *pr. s. refl.* goes, 2637; *pr. pl.* go, 3110; Airid, *pt. s.* went, 843; Aire, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* go thou, 5179; Aires, *imp. pl.* go, 989, 2770; Airis, 1185; Airand (Ayrand), *pres. pt.* coming, 942. O.F. *eirer*, to journey, Low Lat. *iterare*; from L. *iter*, a journey. See Ayres.
Aiþir, *adj.* each, either, 2614; Aithire, 2620, 5066; (Ather), 770, 785, 1520, 3417; (Áþir), 802.
Aixe, *for* Axe, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* ask, p. 281, l. 61; Axie, 2 *pr. pl.* p. 281, l. 66.
(Ak), *conj.* but, 875. A.S. *ac.*
Akis, *pr. s.* aches, 538.
Al, *adv.* all, 943; wholly, 640, 790, 798, 799; Al to, wholly too, much too, 1010, 1738. See All.
Al, *conj.* although, 3464.
A-lande, *adv.* on land, *hence* downwards to a place of rest, 393. See the context.
Alane, *adj.* alone, 132.
Alane, *Lat.* Allonis, 5493.
Albastis, *for* Alblastis (Alblastrez), *pl.* cross-bows, 2225.
Alblaster (Awblester), cross-bow, *or* cross-bow-bolt, 1400; (Alblastres), *pl.* cross-bow-bolts, 3046.
Alblastis, *pl.* cross-bow-men, 5450.
Ald (Old), *adj.* old, 2263; (Olde), 2117; (Alde), 2176; Alde (Ald), 1020.
Aldfadire, *gen.* of thy father-in-law (?), lit. old father's, 5376. A.S. *eald-fæder*, a grandfather, ancestor.
(Aldours); see Eldirs.
Alegis, *pr. pl.* allege, 4558.
Alexander, *passim*, *spelt* Alexsandire, 17, 620; *gen.* 904.
Alexsander (Alexander), Alexandria

(the town), 1120. See Alysaundire.
Algate, *adv.* by all means, i. e. especially, 128.
Alkin; Alkin rewmys (Alkyn realmes), realms of every kind, 2363; Alkens (Alken), of every kind, 1400.
All, *adj.* all, 68, 76, 82, &c. See Al, All-þir, Allire.
All, *adv.* wholly, entirely, 121, 532, 875, 1302; All him-selfe, quite by himself, 111, 335; All his ane, alone by himself, 210, 1377; All him ane, 407; All þus, just thus, 2907. See Al.
All, *conj.* although, 933, 2646, 4664; notwithstanding that, 2647; All if, although, 3876, 5320.
Allane, *adj.* alone, 4840; (Alon), 1828.
Allanely, *adv.* only, solely, 3101. Compounded of *all* and *anely*, i. e. only.
Allas (Alas), *interj.* alas, 1816, 3434.
All-bedene, all at once, 3532. See Bedene.
Allire (Aller), *gen. pl.* of them all, 1255; Allirs, of all, 620; Oure allirs, of us all, 3513. See All.
All-quat, *s.* everything, something of every kind, 4469.
Alls, *adv.* also, 4943. See Als.
All-þir, *put for* Alþir, *gen. pl.* of all; (All-þar), 1855; All-þir hiest (eldest), highest of all, especially, most particularly, 1765; All-þir-mast (All þe most), most of all, greatest of all, 2637; All-þire-first, first of all, 3039. From A.S. *ealra*, gen. pl. of *eal*, all, with inserted *th*. See All, Althire.
All-to-gedire, *adv.* altogether, 476; (All-to-gedyr), 1703; (All-to-geder), 715, 1204, 3255; (All-to-geder), 782.*
All-to-hewyn, *pp.* cut all to pieces, 3201.
All-way, *adv.* always, 404; ever, 4299; (Alway), continually, 2492; All-ways (Always), 2517.
Almade, *Lat.* Amarde, 5488.
Almands, *pl.* almonds, 4718.
Almast (Almost), *adv.* almost, 1459.
Aloes, *pl.* aloes, 4869.
A-losed, *pp.* renowned, 2341; *mis-written* A-lose (Lowsed), 1960. O.F. *aloser*, to praise; from *los*, sb. praise, due to L. *laus*.
Als, *conj. and adv.* as, 430, 439, 2353; also, 1840, 2677, 5617; (Als), as, 693, 2152; Als, as, when, 2844; as it were, 751*, 752*; where that, 769*; Als (Also), so, 1270; as (I hope), 724*; Als belyue, as soon as may be, 2183; Als beliue (belyfe), as quickly as possible, immediately, 2671.
Also, also, 31; Als-so, also, 5499.
Althire-fairest, fairest of all, 5092. See All-þir.
Althire-finest, finest of all, 3701; Althire-fynest, 3368.
Alþire-graythist, readiest of all, *but an error for* Alþire-gretist, greatest of all, 162.
Alþir-heist (All-þar heldest), *adj.* the highest (chief) of all, 1855; Althire-hiest (All þe heldest), *adv.* chief of all, especially, 2509.
Alþire-mast, *adv.* greatest of all, excessive, 486.
Althire-thickest (All þe thikest), *adj. superl.* thickest of all, 1323.
Alto-bretind, *put for* Al to-bretind, *pt. pl.* utterly broke in pieces, 3905. See Bretens.
Alto-bruntes (-brountes), *pr. s.* wholly destroys, 1214. Bruntes *is an error for* Brutens, *pr. s. of* Brutenen, *or* Brutnen, to dash, break in pieces. See *brutnen* in Mätzner; and see Alto-bretind.
Altogedre, *adv.* altogether, 174; Alto-gedire (All-togedre), 903.
Alto-maukid, *misprint for* Alto-mankid = Al to-mankid, *pt. pl.* maimed to pieces, mangled, 4100. See *Mank* in Jamieson. Cf. Lat. *mancus*.
Alto-schatird, *pt. s.* (*for* Al to-schatird), utterly shattered in pieces, utterly scattered, 4150.
Alyens, *pl.* aliens, strangers, 3445; (Aliens), 989; Alyens, *gen. pl.* strangers', 947.

Alysaundire (Alexaunder), Alexandria, 2764. See Alexsander.
Am, 1 *pr. s.* am, 574, 842*, &c.
(Amaced), *pp.* amazed, 1814.
Amatist, amethyst, 3145, 3349; Amatast, 3341; Amatists, *pl.* 5384; Amatistis, *pl.* 5273; Amytists, 3679.
Amay þe, *imp. s.* dismay thee, be dismayed, 2816; A-maied, *pp.* dismayed, 1814; Amayd, *pp.* 1253, 3885. O.F. *esmayer*, to dismay.
Amazoyne, the land of the Amazons, 3708, 3722.
Ame, 1 *pr. s.* I think, judge, suppose, 3830, 4104; Ames, *pr. s.* aims, thinks, 3624; addresses, 2563; (Amez), directs his way, 1047; pitches, sets, 2586; Ames (Aymes, *MS.* aynes), *pr. s.* aims, endeavours, 843; Ames, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* supposest (but a false reading), 2649; Amed, *pt. s.* intended, 2821; *refl.* intended to go, 219; Amed (Ameyd), *pt. pl.* purposed, intended, 2395; Amed, *pp.* determined, 309; reckoned, considered, 3736. F. *aimer*.
Ame, *s.* aim, guess, suspicion, 2965; aim, endeavour, 2484; At myn ame (ayme), as I suppose, 2987.
Amend, *ger.* to amend (the gift), to add (thereto), 3776; Amendid (Mendyd), *pp.* recovered, 2127.
(Amenyst), *pp.* diminished, 2629.
A-meued, *pp.* moved, 4556; (A-meved), 1253.
Amlaȝe (Amlaugh), *s.* an imbecile, weak person, 1705, 3542. Icel. *amlóði*.
Amon, Ammon, 345, 404, 420, 3398; Amone, 4212; Amon (Amone), 1059; (Amoyn), 2863; Amon (Amonez), *gen.* Ammon's, 1072.
Amonest (Amonesh), 1 *pr. s.* admonish, charge, 1493. E. *admonish*.
Amonta, *proper name*, 2059, 2078; Amont, 2037.
Amoued (Ameyved), *pp.* moved, disturbed, 1796; (Amoved), moved, exhorted, bidden, 1493.
Amphion, *proper name*, 2216.
Amytists; see Amatist.
An, one, 3532; a space of, 4814; (Ane), an, 800. See Ane.
Anabras, Anarbasontes, 3428.
Anafrage, *Lat.* Anafag, 5488.
An-ane (Anone), *adv.* anon, at once, 1377. See Anone.
Ancestris (Auncesters), *pl.* ancestors, 2844.
Ancient, *adj.* old, 3445.
And, *conj.* and (*usually expressed by* &), 6, 12, 15, &c.; if, 21, 354, 2164, 2339, 2653; than, 540, 2840, 3819, 5300. *An* = than, is given in Halliwell as in use in the *North* and *East*. Hence, in l. 540, the reading *and* is to be retained. Cf. Icel. *en*, *enn*, than. See *And* in Murray, p. 317, col. 2.
Ande (Aynde), *s.* breath, 749; Andes, *pl.* breathings, 4813. See Aande.
Ane, *adj.* one, 40, 189, 307, 586, &c.; an, 191, 697, 767*; alone, 391; some one, 465; Eftir ane, after one pattern, all alike, 4619; Ane oþer, another, 1240; þine ane, thyself alone, 732, 5623; Him ane, himself alone, 53, 169; ȝour ane, each one of you, 3176. See All, An.
Anec, *short for* Anectanabus, king of Egypt, 40, 71, 79, 95, 168, 191, 210, 219, 242, 290, 306, 352, 398, 537, 670, 701, 717, 1126, 1134.
Anectanabus, king of Egypt, 533, 693; Anecanabus, 486; Anectabus, 1131. See Anec.
Anelepy, *adj.* a single, 109. See Anlepi.
Anell (Angle), *put for* Angle, nook, corner, region, 1630. See Angle.
Anely (Only), *adv.* only, merely, 995, 2464, 2729; alone, 1020. See Anly.
A-nente (Anense), *prep.* about, concerning, 735 [Anense = Anentes; *and hence* Anens-t, *with added* t]; A-nentes (Anence), touching, regarding, 2716. See Enentis.
Anentes, *pr. s.* becomes annihilated, 3302. O.F. *anienter*, to bring to naught. See *aniente* in Murray.
Anepo, *proper name*, 2955.

Anes, *adv.* once, 478, 1191 ; At anes (At onys), at once, 929. See Anys.
Anes, *pr. s.* unites, 879.
(Anest), *prep.* as regards, 3164. *Put for* Anenst. See Anente.
Angire (Angre), *s.* anger, 857, 1908, 2724 ; (Anger), trouble, sorrow, 2889 ; Angirs, *pl.* angers, passions, 750 ; (Angers), miseries, 2160. See Angres.
Angirs, (Angers), *pr. s.* becomes angry, 837.
Angle, *s.* corner, place, province, region, 3657 ; Angill, 4720 ; Anglis (Anglez), *pl.* angles, corners, 2332 ; Anglies (Anglez), nooks, 1917.
(Angres), *pl.* sorrows, troubles, 3173. See Angire.
Angrile (Angirly), *adv.* angrily, 733 ; Angrily (Angerly), 2185 ; (Angrely), 832.*
Angwisch, *s.* anguish, pain, 3173 ; hardship, suffering, 2160, 5618 ; woe, 3916 ; Angwische, 1011 ; Angwischis, *pl.* sorrows, 3828 ; annoyances, 3793.
Ankers ; see Aunkirs.
Anlepi, *adj.* one, single, 5025. A.S. *ánlépig.* See Anelepy.
Anly, *adv.* only, simply, 4240. See Anely.
(Anone), *adv.* anon, 2294. See Anane.
Anoþer (Ane oþer). another, 822 ; Anoþer, 585 ; Anothre (Ane oþer), 2237 : Anoþire, 297, 501, 795, &c.
Anoyed (Noyet), *pp.* annoyed, vexed, 737.
Anoyntis. *pr. s.* anoints, 413.
Answare (Answer), *s.* answer, 3158 ; (Answer), 2180. See Aunswer.
Answaringis, *pl.* answers, 2180.
Answars, *pr. s.* answers, 234, 290, 362 ; (Answers), 2183, 2263 ; Answard (Answerd), *pt. pl.* answered, 1000.
Antagoyne (Antigon), Antigonus, 1912.
Antarticus, the Antartic or south pole, 31.
Anters, *pl.* adventures, 656. See Aunter.
Antiok, Antiochus, 5208 ; Antioc, 5186, 5193 ; Antiet [*or* Antiec], 4965 ; Antioks, *gen.* 5197.
Any, any, 84, 134, 261 ; (Ony), 1200 ; Any mare (more), any more, 1011.
Any-gates, *adv.* in any way, 4216.
Anyly (Only), *adv.* only, singularly, 3399. See Anely, Anly.
Anys, *adv.* once, 3508 ; (Onys), 1467, 2654 ; At anys (anes, onys), at once, 1609, 2326, 2345. See Anes, *adv.*
Apareld (Aparaerld), *pp.* apparelled, 1497 ; Aparaild (Apparelt), 2300.
Aparell, *s.* apparel, 5196.
Apart, apart ; *or for* Apert, openly, 3575.
Ape, *s.* ape, 1705, 3542 ; Apis, *pl.* 5242.
A-pere, *v.* appear, 361 ; Apere, 3215, 3422 ; be present, 2579 ; Aperis, *pr. s.* appears, 451, 1084 ; (Apperes), 1487 ; A-perid (Aperyd), *pt. s.* appeared, 2862 ; (Appered), 1084, 1626. See below, and see Apperys.
A-pered, *pt. s.* appeared (to them), 3056. *Perhaps for* Apeired = harmed.
Apert, *adj.* open, evident, obvious, 2833, 4496 ; manifest, 3726 ; Aperte, well-known, 261.
Apert, *adv.* openly, plainly, 1896, 2295, 5190.
Apetite, *s.* appetite, 4609.
Apon, *prep.* upon, 31, 251 ; (Vpon), 778, 930, 1130 ; on, 773 ; (Vppon), on, 1641 ; in, 1670, 2247.
Aport, *s.* outward appearance, personal bearing, deportment, 598, 5145.
Apparaill (Apperale), *ger.* to apparel, prepare, 1919.
(Apparement), *s.* apparel, 820.*
Appedanere, *Lat.* Appelmai, 5493.
(Apperys), 2 *pr. s.* appearest like, 1842. See Apere.
Appils (Appills), *pl.* apples, 4718, 5241.
Appollo, Apollo, 4534 ; Appole, 5118. See Appolyne.
Appolomados, 2529. See note.
Appolyne, Apollo, 4467 ; Appoline (Apolyn), 2254 ; (Appolyn), 2176 ; (Appolyne), 2183. See Appollo.

Appose, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* question, 4998.
A-prefe, *v.* approve, be approved, 598. See Apreue.
A-prefe, *s.* approbation, approval, 648.
A-preue, *v.* exhibit, prove, make good (lit. approve), 5328; A-preued (Preved), *pt. pl.* acquired (for themselves), 1206; A-preuyd, *pp.* gained, attained, 614. See Aprefe, Aproues.
Aproche, *ger.* to approach, 1595; *pr. s. subj.* 74; Aprochid, *pt. s.* approached, came, 4102.
A-proprid, *pp.* considered by itself, 4496.
Aproues, *pr. s.* proves good, 4220.
Apurtynance, appurtenance, 5628.
Aquiloun, the wind Aquilo, north wind, 4144.
Arabie (Araby), Arabia, 2034.
Aray, *s.* order, manner, 425; (Arayes), *pl.* ranks, 1320.
Aray, *pr. s.* 2 *p. subj.* array, 1494; Arais (Arayes), *pr. s.* arrays, 1513; Araies (Arays), *pr. pl.* 2980; Arayd, *pp.* dressed, 1633; (Arraed), arrayed, 1382; Arayed, arrayed, 93; (Arayede), 883.
Arcagee, Arcadia (?), 5675.
Archere, *s.* archer, 5450; Archars (Archers), *pl.* 1390, 3041; Archars (Arches, *for* Archers), 2455.
Arcules, Hercules, 4500; Arculious, 4068.
Ardromacius (Andromacius), *proper name*, 1691.
Are, *s.* favour; þin are, with thy favour, 5361. A.S. *ár.*
Are, *adv.* ere, before, 246, 1140. A.S. *ǽr.*
Areris, *pr. s.* retreats, draws backward, 4846.
Arest, *s.* arrest, seizure, 3504.
Arestes (Aristes), *proper name*, 1277. See Arystes.
(Arestotell), Aristotle, 766.* See Aristotil.
(Arghes), *imp. pl.* be afraid, fear, 989. See Arȝes.
Arise (Rise), *v.* arise, 1880.
Aristotil, Aristotle, 3460; Aristotill, 44, 5619; Arystotill, 623, 637.
Arly, *adv.* early, 350, 351.
Arme, *s.* arm, 494, 503, 805; Armes, *pl.* 345, 384, 420.
Armed, *pp.* armed, 49, 83, 1213; (Armyd), 2034, 2102; (Enarmed), 757, 954.
Armee, *s.* army, 2363.
Armes, *pl.* arms, 90, 803*, 996; (Armez), 764, 908, 1594; Armys, 9, 16, 444; (Armes), 2363; Armes (Armez), coat-armour, *hence*, array, special dress, 1624.
Armoure, *s.* (Armors, *pl.*) armour, 3413; (Armour), 996.
Aromatike (Aromatyke), *adj.* aromatic, 1566.
Aromitike, aromatics, 4977.
Arows, *pl.* arrows, 2455; (Arowes), 1390; Arowis (Arowez), 2211; (Arows), 2224.
Arrabe, Arabia, 5659; Arrabie, *gen.* Arabia's, 5564.
Arrabiens, *pl.* Arabians, 92.
(Art), 2 *pr. s.* art, 843.* See Ert.
Artaxenses, Artaxerxes, 49, 81, 169.
Arte, *s.* art, science, 128, 333, 681, 5483; Artis, *pl.* arts, 44, 376, 522; ways, 4609; (Artez), 766.*
Arteneus, *Lat.* Accimei, 5499.
Articus, Arctic pole, north pole, 29.
Artoyes, Artois, 5659.
Arystes (Arestes), *proper name*, 1225. See Arestes.
Arystotill, Aristotle, 623, 637. See Aristotil.
Arȝes, *pr. s. impers.* it terrifies me, I am afraid, 537; Arȝed, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 3606, 3873. A.S. *eargian*, to be inert. See Arghes.
As, *conj.* as, 11, 14, 17, 18, 24, &c.; as if, 193, 225, 368, 421, 504, 506, 558, &c.; like, 1063, 1152, 1159, 3796; As . . . as, as . . so, 2811, 2812.
As, *as rel. pron.* that, which, 1783.
As (Asse), *s.* ass, 2708.
Asaile (Assaylle), *ger.* to assail, 1296; Asaille, 3923; Asailes (Assaylez), *pr. s.* assails, 2038; (Assalez), 1029. See Assaile.
A-saile (A-sawte), *s.* assault, attack, 924. See Asaute.

Asald, *s.* ass, little ass, 1928. See below. O. Northumb. *asal, asald,* Matt. xviii. 6 ; xxi. 2.
Asaleny (Aslyn), *s.* little ass, 1705. See above.
A-saute, *s.* assault, attack, 2550 ; (Asawte), 924. See Asaile.
A-say, *s.* trial, 5370.
Ascalioun, Ascalon, 5675. See Ascoiloyn.
Ascendis (Ascendez), *pr. s.* ascends, climbs up, 1377 ; (Assendes), mounts, 767 ; Ascendis (Ascenden), *pr. pl.* 1434 ; (Ascenden), 1398 ; (Ascendyn), 1030 ; Ascendid, *pt. pl.* 1030, 1398.
A-schapid, *pp.* escaped, 2987.
Ascoiloym (Ascolon), Ascalon, 1116. See Ascalioun.
Ascres, *pl.* newts, lizards, 4198. M.E. *ask, arsk ;* see Mätzner.
Ascryes, *pr. pl.* cry out to, challenge, demand of (them), 5215. Cf. O.F. *escrier ;* see *ascrien* in Mätzner.
A-semblis, *pr. s.* assembles, 2219 ; (Assembles), gathers, 762 ; (Assemblez), 923 ; Asembles (Assemblez), 1470 ; A-sembild (Assembled), *pt. s.* assembled, encountered, 783 ; A-sembles (Assembles), *imp. pl.* gather together, 2527. See Assemblis.
A-sent, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* assent, 4262 ; Asentis (Assent), *pr. pl.* 1510.
A-sewis, *pr. pl.* agrée, suit, 4254.
A-seȝee, *imp. s.* sit, 5182. O.F. *asseoir,* from Lat. *assidere.*
Asie (Asy), Asia, 1917, 2114. See Aysy.
Asisid, *pp.* constructed, 5087. Lat. text, *constructa.* O.F. *assis,* pp. of *asseoir,* 'to set, settle' ; Cot. See Assisid.
Askis, *pr. s.* asks, 670 ; (Askez), 1672, 1701 ; asks for, 3612 ; requires, 1500, 4265, 4621 (see note to this line) ; Askis (Asken), *pr. pl.* seek, 727 ; ask, 888 ; Askid (Askyd), *pt. pl.* asked, 2254 ; (Asked), 888 ; Aske, *imp. s.* ask thou, 1670, 1685.
Askis, *pl.* ashes, 4180.
Askyng (Askyns = askynge, *pl.*), *s.* request, 3173 ; (Asking), enquiry (*a false reading*), 732.
(Aslakes), *pr. s.* ceases, 857. Lit. 'grows slack.'
Asouerance, *s.* assurance, 5001.
Asperly, *adv.* fiercely, 2039, 3041 ; quickly, eagerly, 2672 ; sharply, roughly, severely, 1088, 3939 ; fiercely, swiftly, 3001.
Assaile (Asayle), *ger.* to assault, 1380 ; Assaill (Assaylle), to assail, 1162. See Asaile.
Asselis, *pr. s.* seals up, 424.
Assemblis, *pr. pl.* collect, re-unite, 4161 ; (Assembled, *pt. pl.*), encounter, 1387 ; Assembild on, *pt. pl.* gathered against, attacked, 4134. See Asemblis.
Assemy, 4449. Probably a false reading ; the alliteration requires a word beginning with *s,* and *oure* gives no sense. For *oure assemy* read *ȝoure semly* (i.e. your seemly).
Assie, Asia, 5659.
Assisid, *pp.* made of a certain size, sized, 5653. See Asisid.
Asskis, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* beseech, 4467. See Askis.
Astate, *s.* estate, dignity, rank, condition, 723, 3353, p. 279, l. 11.
Astralabus, *pl.* astrolabes, 128. (MS. Astralalus.)
Asuris (Assurys), 2 *pr. s.* trustest, art secure, 2736 ; Asurid (Assuryd), *pt. s. refl.* assured himself, felt confident, 2568.
A-swage (Swage), *v.* be assuaged, 750.
Asy. See Afle, Asie.
Asye, Asia, 3765. See Asie, Assie.
At, *prep.* at, 71, 132, 178, 5364 ; of, 1618 ; of, from, 766*, 1670, 2715, 4467 ; by, 757* ; to, suitably with, 4208 ; against, 3164 ; At hand, 81. See Att.
At, *pron.* which, that, 927 ; who, 1045, 1171 ; that which, 636 ; whom, 1059, 1216 ; that, 10, 56, 68 ; *conj.* that, 100, 266, 1480. Most common as a relative pronoun, as in 152, 161, &c. Used like mod. E. *that.* See Þat.
At, to (as sign of gerund), 872, 4294.

At, 3559; *read* Al, i. e. all.
At flee; see At-flee.
A-tamed (Attamyd), *pp.* pierced, 3042. See Gloss. to Piers Plowman.
At anes (At anez), at once, 784.
Atell), *for* Athell, *adj.* noble, 1088, 1792, 2030. Only in the Dublin MS. See Athel.
Atenes (Athens), Athens, 2343; Ateynes, 2446; Atenenys (Athenez), 2391. See Athenes.
Ateynes, *pr. s. refl.* attains, reaches, 2315.
At-flee, *v.* flee away, pass away (from you), be dismissed, 988. It is better to take *atflee* as *one* word. A.S. *œtfleón.* See *atfleon* in Mätzner.
Athe, *s.* oath, 3770; Athis, *pl.* 3437.
Athel, *adj.* noble, 242; Athill, 17, 168, 306, 404, 620, 849, 1994, 3145; (Athell), 810, 996, 1577, 1597; (Atell), 1831; Athil, excellent, 3341; Athil (Athell), 701, 909, 1134; Athill (Athell), *adj. as sb.* noble one, 681, 837, 964; noble king, 3204; Athils (Hatels), *pl.* nobles, 1433; (Athelles), 1474; (Athellys), 1445; (Athells), 2225. A.S. *æþel.* See Atell.
Athelest, *adj. superl.* noblest, 40, 4571; Athelist, 3757; Athilest, 5104.
(Athelfullest), *adj.* noblest, 1606.
Athenes (Athens), Athens, 2419; (Atthenys), 2322; Athenas, 2312. See Atenes.
(Ather); see Aiþer.
Aþire (Ather), *adj.* either, each, 3023. See Aiþer.
Atired (Attyred), *pt. s.* attired, decked, 1525; (Atyred), *pt. pl.* 2427; A-tired, *pp.* 4904; (Attyred), 1628; (Atired), 1294, 1633. See Atyres.
(Att), *prep.* at, 964.
(Att), *conj.* so that, 1527.
(Attachyd), *pp.* attached, 2580.
Attamyd; see Atamed.
(Attellys), *pr. s. refl.* advances, 2315; (Attelyt), 1 *pt. s.* intended, 1819; (Attelland), *pres. pt.* devising, expecting, 3191. See Etlit. Icel. *ætla*, to think, intend.
Atter, *s.* poison, 1390. A.S. *áttor.*
Atterand, *pres. pt.* poisoning, i. e. poisonous, 4198. See above.
(Atthill), *miswritten for* Attell, 1 *pr. s.* direct, 2322. See Attellys.
Attrid (Atterd), *adj.* poisoned, 2455. See Atter.
At-wendis, *pr. s.* leaves, escapes, goes away from, 3247. Cf. A.S. *œtwindan*, to flee away, escape.
At-wynde, *pr. s. subj.* may depart, 1949. A.S. *œtwindan.*
Atyres, *pr. s.* attires, 1294; Atyred, *pp.* adorned, made, 3343. See Atired.
Aufrike, Africa, 5660; Auffrik, 4395. (*For* Au- = Av-, *see under* Av-.)
Augard (Awgerd), *adj.* proud, *or* excellent, 2343. This word is the same as *ogart*, proud, in Halliwell, and allied to *overgart*, excessive, in Stratmann. I suppose the orig. sense to be merely 'extreme'; it stands probably for *of-gart*, where *gart* is the pp. of *gar*, to make. Cf. Swed. *afgjord*, pp. of *afgöra*, to settle; Dan. *afgjort*, pp. of *afgjöre*, to finish; Norw. *avgjord.* See Augird.
(Aughfulest), most terrible, 1062.
Augird (Awgerly), *adv.* exceedingly, 772. See Augard, Augirly.
Augirly, *adv.* extremely, excessively, 661; (Awgardly), 717; (Awgerdly), 972; (Augerly), entirely, wholly, 2987; Augrily (Augerdly), extremely, 3252; (Augerdly), proudly, 1726; severely, greatly, 1277; fiercely, 1401; Augrely (Awgerdly), extremely, 1342. See above.
August, August, 3789.
Auncestours, *pl.* ancestors, 4369.
Auncient, *adj.* ancient, 1002; Auncеant, old, 2391.
Aungell, *s.* angel, 4529, 5258; (Angell), 1487, 1872, 2893; Aungels (Angels), *pl.* angels, 1556; figures of angels, 4913; *gen.* Aung[e]ls (Angels), angel's, 2863.
Aunkirs (Ankers), *pl.* anchors, 1372.

(Aunswer), *s.* answer, 751. See Answare.

Aunter, *s.* adventure, 3204; peril, 538; (Awentur), mischance, 1109; Auntir, adventure, 5189; Aunter, (*pl.* Aunters), adventure, case, 693; Auntirs (Aunters), *pl.* adventures, 1278; Auntours, 3470, 5618; (Aunturs), 3204. See Anters.

Authere (Owder), *conj.* either, 1180.

Authly, *adv.* (?) 3234. It seems to mean 'sadly'; cf. Icel. *auðr*, void, desolate.

Autour, author, 4720.

Auutere, *s.* altar, 1572.

A-vaies, *pr. s.* informs, 1508; Avaied, *pp.* informed, made aware, 116; If þou avaied worthe, if thou art (well) informed, if you take heed, 103. O.F. *aveier*, *avoier*, to set on the road, guide, inform; Godefroy, p. 537.

A-vaile, 2 *pr. s. subj.* prevail (to be), 1880.

A-vaile (Avale), *imp. s.* lower, diminish, 2836. O.F. *avaler*.

A-vanced (Auancyd), *pp.* advanced, exalted, 2096; Auancet, *pp.* advanced, chief, 2391; A-vansid, *pp.* advanced, exalted, 389; (Auancet), *pp.* advanced in years, 1002; (Auancett), *pp.* advanced, honoured, 2200; A-vaunced, *pp.* advanced, rendered prosperous, 3773; (Avaunsyd), exalted, 2755.

Auaunt, *shortened form of* Auenaunt, courteous, 2387. O.F. *avenant*, spelt *advenant* in Cotgrave. See the context; and see *Aveaunt* in Halliwell.

(Avaunte), *imp. s.* vaunt, 2713.

A-ventour (Aventur), *s.* mishap, 2889.

A-verous, *adj.* avaricious, 4512.

A-vise (Avyse), *imp. s.* consider, 1767; *imp. pl.* 4410; A-visis (Awysez), *pr. s.* reads over, 2066; Avises him, considers with himself, 4000; Him a-visis, 3624. See Avyses.

Auoure, *s.* property, wealth, 4668. O.F. *avoir*.

A-vow (A-wowe), *s.* vow, 2605.

A-vowtrere, *s.* adulterer, 4414.

A-vowtri, *s.* adultery, 4329.

Avyn, *adj.* own, 188. See Awen.

Auyrice, *s.* avarice, 4327.

Avyses, *pr. s.* perceives, 4926; Avysis, beholds, 3234; (Visys), *pr. s.* notices, takes notice of, 2959; (Avysed), *pt. s.* perceived, 753*; Avysid him, looked, 116. See Avise.

A-wai, *adv.* away, 865; Away, 508.

Awe, *pt. s.* behoved, 868. (Properly *pr. s.*) A.S. *áh*. See Awght.

Awen, *adj.* own, 364, 420, 623, 708, 3659; (Awne), 873, 3178.

Awen (Awne), *adj.* one, 2569. (A curious spelling; confused with *awen* = own.)

Awgerd, Awgerdly, &c.; see Aug-.

(Awght), eight, 764.* See Ayt.

(Awght), *pt. s.* behoved, 868. A.S. *áhte*, pt. t. of *áh*. See Awe, Aze.

Awne, *adj.* own, 4497; *also in* 739*, 759*, 777*, 800*, 814.* See Awen.

(Awnterez), *pl.* adventures, 1011. See Aunter.

A-wondres, *pr. s.* surprises, 4832; *refl.* is amazed, 4047; Awondird, *pp.* astonished, 302.

Awyn, *adj.* own, 79, 168, 210, 219; (Awne), 3236. See Awen.

Ax, *s.* axe, 1400.

Ay, *adv.* ever, 265, 298, 972, 994, &c.; Ay elike, always alike, 536, 2046. See Ai, Aye.

(Ayaynez), *prep.* against, 829.*

Aydeus (*for* Aide deus), God aid (me), 729. Adapted from O.F. *aide deus*.

(Aydom), *adj.* 2307. See Ayndain.

Aye, *adv.* continually, 3438. See Ay.

Aykewordly, (Aukwardly), *adv.* indirectly, ambiguously, 2183.

Ayndain, *adj.* 2307. The Dublin MS. has *aydom*. These forms point to a reading *aydand*, i. e. aiding, assisting, *hence* favourable, which seems to be the sense required. See the note. Cf. F. *aidant*, helping; *Dieu aidant*, if God help me; Cotgrave.

Ayre, *s.* heir, 588. See Aire.
(Ayres), *pr. s.* goes, 832*; (Ayrez), 2114; (Ayres hym), goes, 749; (Ayres), *imp. pl.* go ye, 889. See Aires.
Aysy (Asy), Asia, 1630. See Asie.
Aythire, *pron.* either, each, 4500; (Ather), 2043; Aythir, 4391; (Ather), either, 1583.
(Ay-whare), *adv.* everywhere, 781.*
Ayayne (Ayayn), *adv.* again, back again, 1393, 3240.
Aȝe, *s.* awe, terror, danger, 2987; (Aw), awe, 1459; Artaxenses aȝe, fear of Artaxerxes, 169.
Aȝe, *pr. s.* ought (lit. owes), 3370; ought (to be), 4245; (Aght, *pt. s.*), 3370; (Awght, *pt. s.*), it becomes (him), 1820; (Aught, *pt. s.*), it becomes, 1928. A.S. *áh.*
Aȝe (Awe), *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* owe, 2763; *pr. s.* owns, rules over, 4712. A.S. *áh.*
Aȝed, *pp.* terrified, lit. awed, 3635. See Aȝe, *sb.*
Aȝefullest, *adj. superl.* awefullest, most terrible, 16.
Aȝt (Awght), *pt. s. impers.* ought (for him to do), 717; owed, 918; Aȝt, possessed, 2125; (Aught), 2 *pt. pl.* did possess, 2292; Aȝte, *pt. s.* owned, possessed, 18. A.S. *áhte.* See Awght.
Aȝt, *num.* eight, 3462, 3930.
Aȝtand, *ord.* eighth, 3830; Aȝtent, 4836.
Aȝte, *s.* possession, valuable property, *hence*, present, 5134. Lowl. Sc. *aucht;* A.S. *éht.*

Bab, *s.* babe; The bab with to play = for the babe to play with, 2500; Babbis, *pl.* babes, 1772.
Babilon, Babylon, 1683; (Babyloyne), 2597; Babiloun, 5627; Babiloyn, 5611.
(Babyst), *error for* Bayst, 2146. See Baise.
Bac (Bake), *s.* back, 932; Backis, *pl.* 3894.
Bachelere, *s.* young knight, 4209, 4778; (Bachelers, *pl.*), 1594; Bachelers, *pl.* bachelors, young knights, novices in arms, 155, 974, 1003, 1797, 2088; Bachelars, 4111.
Backes, *pl.* bats, 3936. "Bakke, *vespertilio*"; Prompt. Parv.
Bactry, Bactria, 3950.
Bacus, *s.* Bacchus, 4525.
Bad, *pt. s.* bade, 2294, 3138, 3458; (Bade), 1667; Badd, 5540; Bad, *pt. pl.* 2195; (Byde), *pt. pl.* 2285.
Baddis (Baddez), *pl.* cats, 1763. Cf. Sc. *badrans*, a cat; the game called *cat* is also called *bad* (see Halliwell).
Bade, *pt. s.* abode, 4982; remained, waited, 811*; *pt. pl.* waited, abode, 5550.
Bade (Bode), *s.* delay, tarrying, 2908, 2951, 5204.
(Badly), *adv.* badly, 1782. A corrupt reading; see Badrich.
Badriche, *s.* foolish one (?), 1782. It seems to be a vocative case. Cf. A.S. *bædling*, an effeminate person; *badling*, a worthless person (Halliwell).
Bages, *pl.* badges, 4181.
Baggis, *pl.* bags, 123.
Baies (Bays), *pr. s.* bays, barks, 1805.
Bailyfs (Bailȝais), *pl.* bailiffs, 2294.
Baise, *imp. pl.* abase (yourselves), be dismayed, 4156; Baiste (Babyst), *pt. s.* humbled, 2146; Baist (Bassyd), *pp.* abashed, cast down, 2567; (Basyt), humbled, 2447. See Bayst.
Baisens, *pl.* basins, 5278.
Baistell (Bastell), *s.* building, fort, tower, 1161, 1306, 1339, 1398, 1422; Baistall, 1333. O.F. *bastille*, from *bastir*, to build.
Baisting, *s.* boasting, 2016.
Baitis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost bait, dost provoke, 5355.
Bak, *s.* back, 928; Bake, 124, 218, 711, 732*, 3054, 3602; Bakis (Bakkez), *pl.* backs, 2601.
Bakin, *pp.* baked, 4435.
Bakward (Bakeward), *adv.* backward, 1408.
Balaan, *proper name*, 1293, 1430, 1442; Balaa[n], 1301, 1312.
Balan, *s.* (perhaps) a kind of hempen

cloth, 4851. Lat. text—'subtalares lineos.' Cf. O.F. *ballin*, a kind of hempen cloth (Godefroy); Bret. *ballin*, *pallin*, a linen quilt, a winnowing-cloth. See Bole. "*Baullin*, pièce de toile grossière que l'on étend sur le sol quand on vente le blé;" Godefroy.

Bald, *adj.* bold, 157, 289, 761*, 915, 1138, 1263, 1394, 1442; a bold man, 1228.

Baldest, *adj. superl.* boldest, 764.

Baldire (Balder), *adv.* more boldly, 1825.

Baldis, *pr. s.* encourages, 5447; (Beldez), 1018. Cf. A.S. *byldan*.

Baldly, *adv.* boldly, 969.

Baldnes, *s.* boldness, 2991.

Bale, *s.* bale, calamity, 396; sorrow, harm, injury, 1146, 1974; ill, evil, 4194, 4620; sorrow, 2053; illness, 5582; misfortune, 2444; evil fate, 3248; Bales, *pl.* dangers, 5625.

Bale, *s.* fire, blaze, 2231. A.S. *bǽl*.

Bale-fyre, *s.* pyre, fire for burning a man, funeral pile, 562, 2658. See above.

Balefull, *adj.* destructive, 4858.

Balefully, *adv.* sorrowfully, 155.

Bale-nakid, *adj.* belly-naked, naked down to the belly, *hence*, entirely naked, 4125. See *Belly-naked* in Halliwell.

Balgh, *adj.* swelling out, full in shape, 4923. Cf. A.S. *belgan:* and see examples in Mätzner, s. v. *balȝ*.

Ball (Bale), *s.* ball, 1898, 1929; (Balle), 1712.

Banars (Banerys), *pl.* banners, 3027; (Baners), 774. See Baners.

(Band), *pt. s.* bound, tied, 1371, 2903.

Band, *s.* bond, 786*; Bande (Bandes, *pl.*), imprisonment, 3104; Bands, *pl.* bonds, 5344; (Bandez), 769.*

Bane, *s.* slayer, 5376; murderer, 969; Banes, *pl.* murderers, 3248, 3429. Icel. *bani*.

Baners, *pl.* banners, 781, 4181; (*miswritten* Barners), 1563. See Banir, Banars.

Banes, *pl.* bones, 773*, 3308.

Banir, banner, 2088.

Banke, *s.* bank, 5243; (Bank), low hill, 2441.

Banned, *pt. s.* cursed, 157.

Barante (Baraynte), *s.* barrenness, 894. See Barayn.

Baratour, *s.* bold fighter, hero, warrior, 2476, 2825, 2991, 3320, 4786; Barotour, 5043; Barratour, 4001; Baratours, *pl.* fighters, 830*, 1138, 2593, 3502, 3877; Baratorus (Baratours), 2159; (Barotours), 1799. O.F. *barateour*, from *barat*, confusion, strife.

Baratris, *pl.* conflicts, 4503. *Error for* Baratis, *pl. of* Barat, confusion, strife. See Baret.

Barayn (Baren), *adj.* barren, 1199.

Barbare (Barberon), *adj.* barbarous, barbarian, 991; Barbarine (Barberon), 2418; Barbres, *pl.* barbarians, 3499, 3611; (Barbers), 2488; (Barbrys), 2650; (Barbrens), 2606; Barbers (Barbres), 2534. See Barbryn.

Barbis (Barbes), *pl.* barbs of arrows, 2455.

Bar-bryn (Barberen), *adj.* barbarian, 2919; Barbryne (Barbaryn), 3051; Barbrene, 3586; Barbyne (Barbren), 2626; Barbrins, *gen. pl.* barbarians', 5311. See Barbare.

Bare, *s.* boar, 4523, 4746; Bares, *gen.* 5436; Bare, *gen.* 610.

Bare, *pt. s.* bore, pushed along, 711; (Bare), bare, 974; *pt. pl.* bore, 1408; (Borne), carried, 1570.

Bare, *adj.* bare, 1339, 2246, 3842.

(Bare), *s.* bar (of justice), 758.*

Barely, *adv.* nearly, 894.

Baret, *s.* strife, debate, hardship, 4620; trouble, 527; (Barettes), attacks, 2137. O.F. *barat*, *baret*, confusion.

Barge, *s.* barge, raft, 4206; Bargis, 66, 5462; (Bargez), 1305, 2457.

Barke, *s.* bark (of a tree), 4975.

Barme, *s.* brim, edge, verge, 4812. Icel. *barmr*, brim, edge.

Barmeken, barbican, the outermost defence of a fortified town or castle, 1301. Lowland Sc. *barmkin*. See Barme.

Barne, *s.* bairn, child, 396, 517, 585, 597, 1559, 1712, 1927, 3320, 4117;

young man, 811*; Barnes, *pl.* children, 2717, 4046; (Bernes), 1473; (Barnez), 1018.
(Baron), *s.* baron, 761*; Barons, *pl.* 155, 974, 1003, 2159. See Beron.
Baronage, baronage, assembly of barons, 984.
Barotour, Barratour; see Baratour.
Barrayne, *adj.* barren, 3582. See Barayn.
(Barre), *s.* enclosure formed by bars, 783*; (Barrez), *pl.* bars, 1081.
Barrere (Barre), *s.* barrier, 2903; Barrers, *pl.* barriers, 3681; (Barres), 2229.
Barris, *pr. s.* bars; Barris (Barres) to, bars to, fastens up, 1312; Barris, *pr. pl.* (Barred, *pt. pl.*) bar, fasten, 2133; Barred, *pp.* 1080.
(Barslett), *s.* a kind of hound, 786.* Barslett in band = hound in a leash. See *Barsletys* and *Berce-lettus* in Halliwell.
Bary, *error for* Bacy, Bacchus, 4506.
Basenet, basnet, helmet, 4002; Basinettis (Basynettes), *pl.* 2457; cf. 787.
Basilisk, *s.* basilisk, 4837.
Bast, the inner bark of a tree, 4981; Als bare as a bast (baste), as bare as a tree with only its inner bark left, 1339 (cf. l. 4981).
(Basyng), *s.* abasement, attempt to put down, 2016. *Short for* Abasyng.
Batailid (Bateld), *pp.* embattled, 1152.
Bataill, *s.* (1) battle, 296, 3643; (Batell), 999, 1879, 1891, 2047; (Batele), 1808; Bataile, battle, war, 650; Batall, 2374; Batailla, *pl.* 4023; (2) Bataill (Batell), battalion, body of troops, 768, 783; Batails, *pl.* battalions, 93, 3037. See Batell.
Bataill-axes, *pl.* battle-axes, 4084.
Batary, *prop. name*, 93.
Bate, *ger.* to debate, to fight, contend, 4009, 4553.
Bate (Bates, *pl.*), debate, conflict, 2615.
Bate, *s.* stick, piece of wood, lit. bat, 1340. See Battis.
Batell, *s.* battle, 2908, 830*; Batill, 137. See Bataill.
Bath, *adj.* both, 4046; (Both), 1983, 2678; Bathe, 88, 177, 5203; (Bath), 769, 1422, 1584; þe bath, both of them, 2927; Bathe, *adv.* also, 492.
Bathe, *ger.* to bathe (Bathyd, *pp.*), 2542.
Bathire, *adj.* both, 3946. Icel. *báðir*, both.
Batill; see Bataill, Batell.
Batis (Botez), *pl.* boats, 1305.
Batis, *imp. pl.* abate, lower, 4156.
Batriane, Bactria, 3782; Batran, 2673; Battri (Battrye), 3106.
Battis, *pl.* lumps, large pieces, 4166. Cf. *brick-bat*. See Bate.
Bawdkyns (Bawdkens), *pl.* rich cloths, expensive pieces of cloth, 1514. O.F. *baudequin*, Ital. *baldacchino*, from Ital. *Baldacco*, Bagdad.
Bawers, *pl.* archers; Baratours bawers, warrior-archers, 3960. Lit. 'bowers,' bow-men.
Bawme, *s.* balm, balsam, 4380, 4869, 4975.
Bawnand, *pres. part.* 4908. The sense is clearly 'abiding' or 'dwelling'; prob. for *bownand*, as if from M.E. *bounen*, to get ready; but used in the sense of the orig. Icel. verb *búa*, to dwell, abide.
Baxe, a country, 5668.
Bayne, *adj.* prompt, ready, 323. Icel. *beinn*.
Bayon, Bayonne, 5668.
Bayst, *pt. s.* cast down, made abashed, 466. See Baise.
Be, *v.* to be, 5, 118, 159, 1476, &c.; *ger.* 179, 180, 204; Sall be, shall be, 178; Be, *pr. s. subj.* 249, 322; may be, 308; whether it be, 257; 2 *pr. s. subj.* 844*; *pr. pl. subj.* 106, 2076; *imp. s.* be thou, 242; Be þis = if this be, 2549. See Bee.
Be, *prep.* by, 58, 206, 240, 443, 617, 2084; by aid of, 714; beside, close to, 3940; with respect to, 4410; through, 3792. See Bi.
Be, *conj.* by the time that, 3900, 5163.

Be now, by now, by this time, 3825.
Be þis (þat), by this (that) time, 1313.
Be tyme, betimes, 1746.
Bebbing, *s.* bibbing, drinking, 4506.
Be-bled (To-bled), *pp.* covered with blood, 1274.
Bebricans, the Bebrician's, 5333.
Bebrik, *adj.* Bebrician, 5178, 5214.
Bebrike, Bebricia, 5151.
Be-cause, *conj.* because, 230. See Bicause.
Becomen, *pp.* gone, 166.
Bed, *s.* bed, 381; (Bede), 1506; Beddis, *pl.* 5267; (Beddes), 1763.
Beddels (Bedels), *pl.* heralds, lit. beadles, 2285, 2294.
Bede, *v.* bid, 2860; Bedis, *pr. s.* bids, commands, 3565; Beds, 5462; Bedis (Biddez), 1473, 1668, 1906; Bedis (Byddes), *pr. s.* bids, 1492, 3137; (Biddes), 2749; Bedis, *pr. s.* offers, 3115; Bedis þam þe bake, offers them his back, takes to flight, 3054; Bede, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* offer, 4289; Bedis (Bydes), *pr. pl.* bid, advise, 2658; Bed, 1 *pt. s.* (Byd, 1 *pr. s.*) bade, 2479; Bede, *pt. s.* bade, 811*, 3319; Bed, *pt. s.* offered, 3557; (Badde), offered, 1664; Bed hem (bidden þaim) þe bake, took (taken) to flight, 1944; Beden, *pp.* bidden, 71.
Bedell, *adj.* sharp, 4096. Evidently a variant of M.E. *bitel*, biting, sharp, Ormulum, 10074; Layamon, vol. ii. p. 395; vol. iii. p. 73.
Bedene, *adv.* forthwith, at once, quickly, 474, 1905, 2100, 2656, 3367, 4056, 4113, 4225; continually, 4788; All bedene, all at once, 3743. See All-bedene.
Beding, *s.* bidding, 3529; Bedinge, 4778.
Bedis, *pr. s.* requires, asks, 4537; (Bedes), prays, 1482; Bede (Bid), 1 *pr. pl* pray, ask, 1683.
Bedis, *pl.* prayers, 4670.
Bedsted, *s.* place for a bed, 373.
Bedwyn, *name*, 5498.
Bee, *v.* be, 3793; (Be), *ger.* to be, 2092; Bees, *pr. s. used as future*, will be, shall be, 174, 1899, 1991, 4781; (Beys), 892; will be, can be, 3378; Bees (Be), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* be ye, 2604; (Beys), 874, 2435; *used for the sing.*, 1355. And see Be.
Beeris, *error for* Heeris (*as shewn by the alliteration*), *pl.* armies, hosts, 5673.
Bees, *pl.* ornaments, jewels, chains (of gold), 1548, 2337, 5274; (Beys), 3225. A.S. *béah*. In l. 5472, *bees* signifies ornaments of gold; and as gold is, in poetry, said to be *red*, the author has been led by alliteration to describe the *bees* as blood-red.
Beet, *ger.* to kindle, 3918. A.S. *bétan*.
Beete, *ger.* beat out, forge, 3626.
Befall, *v.* happen, 251, 433; (Befalle), 1641.
Before, *prep.* before, 1146, 2295, 2303; Befor, 272, 1900, 3973; *adv.* before, beforehand, 76, 736*, 798*, 1240; Be-for (Before), *conj.* before, 2290; Here-before (beforne), ere now, 721.
Be-forne, *prep.* before, 361, 3769, Beforn, 4862; Beforne (Before), 1321, 1598; (Aforne), 2964.
Be-forne, *adv.* before, 2262, 2274; in front, 1561.
Begane, *pp.* adorned, 4911. A.S. *be-gán*, pp. of *be-gán*, to go round.
Begin (Begyn), *v.* begin, 2272; (Began), *pt. pl.* 2044. See Begyn.
Be-glouird, *pt. s.* deceived, beguiled, lit. flattered, 417. See *glaveren* in Stratmann.
Begyle, *ger.* to beguile, 415; Begylid, *pt. s.* 390.
Begyn, *ger.* to begin, 324; Begynnes (Begynnez), *pr. s.* 1026; Begynnys, *pr. s.* 5451; *pr. pl.* 2044.
Be-hald, *ger.* to behold, 1063; (Behold), 2270; Behaldis, *pr. s.* (Beheld, *pt. s.*), looks, 1589; Behaldes (Bihaldyn), beholds, 2058; Behaldis, *pr. s.* beholds, 266; Behald, 2 *pr. pl.* 269; Beheld, *pt. s.* 42, 223, 264; Behald (Byhald), *imp. s.* 702, 740; Behalds, *imp. pl.* 4996.
Behalue, *s.* behalf, 5037.

Be-heryd (Heret), *pp.* bepraised, 1616. A.S. *herian.*
Behind (Byhynde), *adv.* behind, 1433; Be-hynde, 5437; Be-hynd (Byhynde), back, 1596.
Be-houys, *pr. s.* it behoves, must needs, 172.
Be-hynde; see Behind.
Be-kend, *pp.* proclaimed, made known; Was þe croune be-kend, was proclaimed as the crown, i.e. as the chief, 3479. Or *croune* may be taken as dative; i.e. he was entrusted with the crown. *Bekenne* is properly to commit to, entrust to.
Bekirs (Bekers), *pr. s.* fights, 1297; Bekire (Bekeryng), *pr. pl.* skirmish, 1394. E. *bicker.*
Be-knew, *pt. s.* acknowledged (to), 671; (Be-knewe), made known, 2872.
(Beld), *pp.* built, 2256.
(Beldez); see Baldis.
Bele, *s.* belly, 394. See Bely.
Belechiste, belly-chest, belly, 423.
Beliue (Belyfe), *adv.* soon, 2209; Belyue (Beliue), 1511; Belife, 256, 731*; Als beliue, as soon as possible, at once, 800*; (Als belyue), 2183; (Als belyfe), 3181. See Belyue, Bilyue.
Bellis (Bellys), *pl.* bells, 1563.
Bely, *s.* belly, 4923. See Bele.
Bely-blind, lit. belly-blind, extremely dark, 5648. See Balenakid.
Belyme, *error for* Belyue, *adv.* quickly, 3761. See Belyue.
Be-lyue, *adv.* quickly, soon, forthwith, 493, 670, 777, 2793; (Belyfe), 956, 1810, 2285; (Byliue), 1792; (Beliue), 1452; Belyfe, 190, 382, 621; (Belyue), 1051; (Beliue), 909; Belyf (Belyue), 1425; Als belyfe, as soon as possible, 710, 2404; (All belyue), very soon, 2404; As belyue, as quickly as possible, 3029, 5160.
Bemes, *pl.* beams of light, 1543; (Bemys), sun-beams, 3225; Bemys, 62.
Bemes, *pl.* beams, i.e. projecting horns (*but prob. an error for* Banes, bones, Lat. text, *ossa*), 5557. See the note.
Bemys (Bemes), *pl.* trumpets, 1387, 2616; Bemen (Beeme), *gen. pl.* of trumpets, 3038. A.S. *býme, béme*, a trumpet.
(Ben), 1 *pr. pl.* are, 1992.
Ben, *for* Baned, i.e. boned, 1702. MS. D. *has* baned *correctly.*
Benche; see Benke.
Bend (Bynde), *ger.* to bend, soften, cause to give way, 2243; Bendis (Benden), *pr. pl.* bend, 2225; Bende, *pt. s.* bent down to, 1620; Bend up, *ger.* to wind up or draw up (their crossbows and bows), 2211.
(Bene), *v.* to be, 1465; (Bene), *pr. pl.* are, 1008, 2155; Bene, *pp.* been, 233, 489, 596; (Ben), 1004, 1123.
Bene (Beyne), *s.* (the value of a) bean, 2567.
Benere (Bener), *adj. comp.* fitter, better, easier, 1715. See Bayne.
Benignite, benignity, goodness, 4662.
Benke, *s.* bench, seat, 625, 4236; Benkis, *pl.* 5271; Benkes (Benche), 2927.
Bent, *s.* field, plain, grassy field, 830*, 1328, 2053, 2825, 3027, 3126, 3170, 3502, 3557, 5151.
Bent-fild (Feld), open field, field of battle (lit. field of bent-grass), 2786, 3139, 4764.
Benyson, *s.* benison, blessing, 1692, 3308.
Berand, *pres. part.* making a noise, roaring, 3903. See Bere, *s.*
Berbrens, *pl.* barbarians, 5334; *gen.* 3572.
Berd, beard, 320; Berdis, *pl.* 4117. See Bered.
Berdles, *adj.* beardless, 2556.
Bere, *v.* bear, carry, 124; bear (a child), 439; bear, 835, 1906; wear, 1715; Beres, *pr. s.* carries, 732*; (Beres), bears, 1219; Beris, bears, 312; thrusts, 788; carries about, 3351; (Berez), thrusts, 932; Beris, 2 *pr. pl.* bear, 2120; Beris, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.*: Beris a-pon vs, bring upon us, accuse us of, 4663; Bere, *pt. s.* bore, 751*.

Bere, *s.* noise, din, 489, 496. See *bere* in Mätzner.
Bere, *s.* bear, 4126; Beres, *pl.* 3849.
Bered, beard, 122. See Berd.
Beren (Berne), *s.* man, 3138. See Berin, Berne.
Beres, *pr. s.* resounds (Beryd, *pt. s.*), 3038. See Bere, *s.*, Berand.
Beried (Beryd), *pp.* full of graves, lit. buried, 3139.
Berin, *s.* man, 5240. See Berne.
Bering, *s.* bearing, 4319.
Beritinus, *proper name*, 1242; (Bertinus), 1263.
Berne, *s.* man, hero, 107, 157, 402, 446, 547, 585, 761*, 872, 999, 4110; (Bern), 787*, 1328, 1349, 2172; Bernes, *pl.* men, warriors, 66, 489, 747*, 781, 1146, 1214, 1220, 2517, 3432, 3572; husbands, 3741; (Bernez), 1037; Bernns (Bernes), 2214; (Bernes), 984; Bernys, 93, 296, 4125; (Bernes), 1307. A.S. *beorn*. See Beren, Berin.
Berne-dure, *s.* barn-door; As a b., as great as a barn-door, 4852.
Bernys (Bernez), *pl.* barns, 1763.
Beron, baron, 1594; (Barouns), *pl.* 1594. See Baron.
Berrers, *pl.* caskets (?), lit. bearers, things to carry things in (?), 5135. Lat. text, *loculos*, of which it is probably a translation.
Bery, *s.* berry, 1349, 1357.
Bery, *ger.* to hide, 4048; *imp. pl.* bury, 3308.
Bery-bobis, *pl.* bunches of berries, 4809. See Bobb.
Bery-buskis, *pl.* bushes bearing berries, 5239.
Berynes, *s.* sepulchre, tomb, 5417, 5591. See the Troy-Book (E. E. T. S.).
Berys, *pl.* bears, 3906. (But see the note.)
Besan, Byffex, 3428.
Besandis, *pl.* besants, i. e. coins of Byzantium, 124; (Besaundes), 3104; (Besandez), 1042; Besands (Besaundez), 1664, 1891; (Besaundes), 1906.
Be-seche (Beseke), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* beseech, 1097; Be-sechis (Besekes), *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* 1012. See Beseke.
Beseke, 1 *pr. s.* 311, beseech, 801*; (Beseche), 3172; Besekis (Besekez), *pr. s.* beseeches, 1075; Beseke (Besekyn), 1 *pr. pl.* beseech, 1947, 2699; *pr. pl.* 2352. See Beseche.
Besely, *adv.* quickly, 1944.
Besemes (Besemys), *pr. s.* beseems, befits, suits, 2944; Be-semys, 439.
Beseȝis, *pr. s. refl.* considers, 751. A.S. *beséon*, to look about.
Beside (Besyde), *prep.* beside, 1158. See Besyde.
Besom, brush, 320. Du. *bezem*, A.S. *besma*.
Be-soȝt, *pt. s.* besought, 303, 515. See Beseke, Beseche.
Best, *adj.* best, 35, 807*; Beste, 401.
Best, *adv.* best, 160, 289, 373, 439.
Bestaill, *s.* cattle, 1199. O.F. *bestaille*.
Beste, *s.* beast, 3920, 5591; Best, 762*, 4096, 4742, 5133, 5436; Bestis, *pl.* beasts, 280, 3493, 3572, 3593, 4118; animals, 5431; creatures, 3793; Bestes, beasts, 2765; Bestis (Bestes), 1207, 1532, 1540, 2853.
(Beste), *error for* Boste, *s.* boasting, 2447. See the other MS.
(Bestound), *for* Be stound, by the time, at this time, 1468.
Besy, *adj.* busy, 595.
Be-syde, *prep.* beside, 236, 1144; (Bysyde), against, with respect to, 875; Besyd (Besyde), beside, 2131. See Beside.
Besyde (Bysyde), *adv.* near, 1694.
Besyly, *adv.* busily, 2991; (Besely), 2934.
Besynes, *s.* business, busy employment (about), 4670.
Bet, *adv.* better, rather, 3494.
Bet, *pp.* beaten, made, 3696; (Betyn), beaten, 2088.
Be-takens (Betokyns), *pr. s.* betokens, foretells, 3000; Be-takend, *pt. s.* betokened, 613.
Bete, *ger.* to beat down, 2246; Beten (Betyn), *pp.* beaten, made, 2927. See Betis, Bett.
Be-tid, *pt. s.* betided, befel, hap-

pened, 214, 524; (Betyd), 2366; Betid (Betyd), *pp.* happened, come to pass, 3279.
Be-time (Be-tyme), *adv.* betimes, in time, 1768, 1978.
Betis (Betes), *pr. s.* beats, 1223; (Betyn), beat, 1153. See Bete.
Betokyns; see Be-takens.
Bett, *pt. s.* kindled, 4167. A.S. *bétan.*
Bett, *pp.* beaten, 1927; beaten (out), 5271. See Bete.
Better, *adj.* 1102; *adv.* 106, 642.
Be-twene, *prep.* between, 295, 317, 353, 660; (Bytwene), 797.
Betwene, *adv.* between whiles, 1414; at times, 1299; (Bytwene), between, 1370.
Betwyx, *prep.* betwixt, 4216.
Beute (Bewte), *s.* beauty. In ll. 2739, 2919 it occurs in the unauthorised sense of 'kindness'; but it is probably an error for *bonte*, i. e. bounty, goodness, kindness.
Bewenes, *error for* Beweues, *pr. pl.* cover (themselves with no proud clothing), put on (no proud clothing), 4337. See *biweven* in Mätzner, and *biweved* in Halliwell.
Bewte, *s.* beauty, 224. See Beute.
Beȝonde, *adv.* beyond, i. e. on the other side of the stream, 3742.
Bi, *prep.* by, 79; along, 1538. See Be.
Bi-cause of, because of, 3273. See Because.
Bicchid, *pp.* as *adj.* evil, 4839. See *bicched bones* in Chaucer.
Biche, *s.* bitch, 5482.
Bid, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* pray, 1782; Biddis (Biddez), *pr. s.* prays, asks, 2191.
Bide, *ger.* to bide, wait, remain, stay, 137; (Byde), *v.* 2172; *ger.* 1689; (Abyde), *v.* 2180, 2195; Bidis (Bydes), *pr. s.* waits, 3054; endures, 527.
Bide (Byd), 1 *pr. s.* bid, command, 3415; Bidd, 3562; Bidd (Bidde), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* I bid, require, 2337; Biddis, *pr. s.* bids, 5576; (Byddes), 1717, 2211.
Big, *adj.* strong, 1295; Bigg, big, great, 4742, 5156; (Big), bold, 1808; Bigge, strong, stout, 5516; Big (Bigg), 915; Bige, big, strong, 4085.
Bigg, *ger.* to build, 2256; Biggis, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* build, 4580; Biggid, *pp.* built, 5415; (Bigged), 2215; (Bigget), 1366. Icel. *byggja.*
Bigger, *adj.* stronger, 2340; Biggire, bigger, 3903.
Biggest, *adj.* strongest, 2159.
Bigging, *s.* building, 4431; Biggingis (Biggenges), buildings, towns, 2697. See Bigg.
Bigly, *adv.* strongly, 1371; stoutly, 1138; largely, 423.
Bignes, *s.* greatness, 105; arrogance, 1018.
Bild, *s.* building, 1366, 4892, 5267; (Beld), building, 1297; town, 3106; (Belde), building, 1307, 2926; town, fort, 1080; (Beylde), 1338; Bilds, *pl.* buildings, 5603; Bildis (Beldes), 3137.
Bilds, *pr. s.* builds, 5591; Bildis, *pr. s.* (Beldit, *pt. s.*), builds, pitches (tents), 2441; Bildis, *pr. pl.* build, *hence* dwell, 3741; Bi[l]did (Bild), *pt. s.* built, 1366; Bildid, *pt. s.* set up, 2673; Bildid, *pt. pl.* built, pitched, 3950; Bildid, *pp.* built, 5417; Bild, *pp.* 1161.
Bildid, *pt. pl.* became emboldened, took courage, 3884. (*Of* = some of.) A.S. *byldan.*
Bilding, *s.* building, 4431.
Bilding (Beldyng), *s.* emboldening, encouragement, 1797. See Bildid.
Bill, *s.* bill, writing, 1827.
Billis, *pl.* bills, beaks, 3696.
Bilyue (Belyue), *adv.* soon, 2271.
Bird, *s.* lady, 5214; Birdis, *pl.* women, ladies, 595, 3723, 4259. (Birde); see Bride.
Bire (Bir), rush, force, 711. Lowl. Sc. *birr, beir,* force. Cf. Icel. *byrr,* a favouring wind.
Birth, *s.* birth, 256, 289; child, 439, 526.
Bischop, *s.* bishop, 1458, 1473, 1489; (Bishop), 1506, 1570, 1644, 1692; (Bischopp), 1598, 1664.
Bise (Byse), *adj.* bice, blue colour, 1532. Often described as purple;

see *bis* in Mätzner. O.F. *bisse*, Lat. *byssus*, Gk. *βύσσος*.
Bitis, *pr. s.* bites, 224, 2070; (Bitez), 1805; Bitand, *pres. pt.* biting, sharp, 610, 788, 3197, 5558; Bitten, *pp.* 3934.
Bitterly, *adv.* keenly, 1301; bitterly, 963.
Blaa, *adj.* livid, 559. Icel. *blár*, Dan. *blaa*.
Blade, *s.* blade of a razor, 122; Bladis, *pl.* blades, 5558.
Blak, *adj.* black, 112, 606, 3920; Blake, 192, 562; (Blak), 1127.
Blakenid, *pp.* blackened, 556.
Blamed, 2 *pt. pl.* (Blame, 2 *pr. pl.*), blamed, 2429.
Blan, *pt. s.* ceased, 381, 1228. A.S. *blinnan*, pt. t. *blann*. See Blin.
Blasand, *pres. part.* blazing, bright, ardent, 2871; (Blesand), 1563; (Blysnand), 1524, 2229.
Blase, *s.* blaze; On blase, in a blaze, 559; (On a blasse), 2231.
Blasenand, *pres. part.* blazing, shining, 5262. See Blasand, Blasynand.
Blasfeme, *ger.* to blaspheme, 2737.
Blasfeme, *s.* blasphemy, 4663.
Blason, *s.* large shield, 4852; Blasons, *pl.* shields of arms, 787.
Blaste (Blast), *s.* blast, noise, 3038; blowing, drawing, 3233; Blastis, *pl.* blasts, 3959, 4162.
Blasynand (Blasenand), *pres. pt.* blazing, shining, 3225. See Blasenand.
Blawis, *pr. s.* blows, 4380; Blawen, *pp.* 5539; (Blayn), *pp.* 1757.
Blaȝt, *adj.* bleached, white, 4925, 5482; (Blaught), 1559. Lowl. Sc. *blaucht*; cf. A.S. *blǽced*, bleached, pp.
Ble, *s.* countenance, mien, 466; Blee, 394. A.S. *blēo*.
Bleaut, *s.* coverlet of linen, 4912. O.F. *blialt*, *bliaut*, F. *blaude*, a rich vestment. Hence E. *blouse*.
(Bleez), *pl.* appearance, 1548; see Ble. But doubtless an error for *bees*, as in MS. A.
Blemysche, *ger.* to blemish, pollute, 4345; Blemysch, to harm, 4289; Blemyschid, *pt. s.* blemished, damaged, spoilt, 4181; Blemyshed (Blemyst), *pt. pl.* b'emished, harmed, tore, 2985; Blemest, *pt. pl.* blemished, (but here) killed, 3943; see note.
Blend, *pp.* blended, compounded, 105.
Blenkid, *pt. pl.* glanced, looked, peered, 5607. E. *blink*.
Blesand, *pres. pt.* blazing, 604, 4230; shining, bright, 274. See Blasand.
Blesenand, *pres. part.* blazing, 562; Blesynand (Blysnand), flashing, 802; Blesnand, gazing, staring, 4812; Blesenand, 4080. See *blusnen* in Mätzner; so also the M.E. *bluschen* means (1) to shine, (2) to gaze.
Blew, *pt. pl.* (they) blew, 2616; Blewe (Blew), 1387.
Blewe (Blew), *s.* blue, 1524.
Blid (Baldit), *error for* Bild, *pp.* emboldened, encouraged, 1891. See Bildid, of which *Bild* is a shorter form.
Blin, *v.* cease, 4167. See Blan, Blyn.
Blinde, *ger.* to blind, deceive, 5234; Blindid (Blyndyd), *pt. s.* became dark, 3046.
Blis, *s.* bliss, 244, 1489; (Blysse), mirth, joy, 1834, 2871.
Blisch, *s.* glance; At a blisch, at a glance, in a moment, 606, 5435. See *blusch* in Mätzner; cf. E. 'at the first *blush*.'
Blische (Blissh), *ger.* to look, 2053; Blischis, *pr. s.* looks, gazes, 5583; Blisches (Blyshys), looks, 1338; (Blyssez), looks, 984; Blischis (Blisshes) vp, looks up, 872; Blischis, *pr. pl.* look, 4189; Blischt, *pt. pl.* looked, glanced, 5550, 5607. See *bluschen* in Mätzner.
Blisfulle, *adj.* happy, fair, 5415.
Blissid, blessed, 5625.
Blissing, *s.* blessing, 4573.
Blithe, *adj.* blithe, 517; (Blyth), 1834.
Blithis, *pr. s.* gladdens, 4624.
Blithly, *adv.* blithely, 5607.
Blode, *s.* blood, 640, 991; kindred, 585, 590; (Blod), 2053; Blod

(Blode), 1966; Blod (Blude), kindred, 2739. See Blude.
Blonk, *s.* horse, 749*, 758*. (Blonke), 1222, 2172; Blonke (Blonk), 767, 928; (Blonnke), 2974; (Blonkez), *pl.* horses, 791, 821*; (Blonnkes), 1247; Blonkis (Blonkes), 886, 2057. Orig. a *white* horse.
Blopirs (Blothers), *pr. s.* gurgles, rattles, 970. Cf. *bloberond*, bubbling, gurgling, in the Troy-Book, l. 9462; and see *blother* in Halliwell.
Blude (Blode), *s.* blood, 2048; race, 2418. See Blode.
Blyckenand, *part. pres.* glittering, 604. See *blyknen*, to glitter, in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.
Blyn, *v.* cease, 2737; Blynnes, *pr. s.* 4160; Blynes, *imp. pl.* desist, leave off, 4011; Blyns, cease, 5365. See Blin, Blan.
Blyndid, *pt. pl.* blinded, 3283.
(Blysse), *s.* prosperity, 1827. See Blis.
Blyssis, *pr. s.* looks, 789*. See Blisch.
Blyth, *adv.* blithely, gladly, 3768.
Blythly, *adv.* gladly, 789*, 3502.
Bobance, *s.* arrogance, vanity, presumption, boasting, 2500; Bobans, 4252; (Bobas, *for* Bobans), 2016. "*Bobance*, insolencie, surquedrie, proud or presumptuous boasting;" Cotgrave.
Bobb, *s.* bunch, cluster, 4777; Bobis, *pl.* 2852; (Bobbez), 2851. Lowl. Sc. *bob*, a bunch. Cf. 'a *bob* of grapys;' Cath. Anglicum.
Bocifalon, Bucephalus, 3613; Bocifilas (Bucifolon), 767.
Bode; see Bade.
Bode, *s.* command, message, 534, 2805, 3137. A.S. *bod*.
Bodely, *adj.* bodily, 4289.
Bodword, *s.* message, 48, 1458 (Bodworde), 1489. See Bode.
Body, *s.* body, 1127, 1548; Bodi, 224; (Body), 870, 894, 1482; Bode, 192; Bode (Body), body, person, 2444; Bodis, *pl.* 3903; (Bodes), 2476.
Boghe, *s.* bough, 4982.
Boke, *s.* book, 597, 625; (Buk), 1207.
Bole, *s.* trunk (of a tree), 5015; Boles, *pl.* trunks (of trees), 5002; Bolis (Bulesse), *pl.* boles, trunks, 2851. *Bulesse* in Dub. can hardly mean 'bullaces.' Cf. Icel. *bolr*, *bulr*, trunk.
Bole, *s.* coarse linen, 4851. "*Baule*, pièce de toile grossière;" Godefroy. See Balan.
(Boles), *gen.* bull's, 751*.
Boll, *s.* bowl, cup, 55, 112, 2938, 4537; a cluster, 5240; a boss, 5647. Cf. *Bolls*, ornamental knobs; Halliwell. In l. 5240, perhaps we should read *bob*; see Bobb.
Bolne, *v.* swell, 394; Bolnes, 2 *pr. pl.* swell, fill out, 4435. Icel. *bólgna*.
Bolstirs (Bolsters), *pl.* cushions, 1569.
Bonde, *s.* peasant, *hence*, uncouth man, 4741. Lat. *homo agrestis*. Icel. *bóndi*.
Bonden, *pp.* bound, 396, 3681; (Bondyn), 745*.
Bondis, *pl.* bounds, territories, 4320. Bonds, limits (Lat. *terminos*), 4850; bounds, 3782; territories, regions, 4085, 5090.
Bondsward; To our bondsward, i. e. to our bounds-ward, towards our bounds, 3752. See Bondis.
Bone, *s.* boon, prayer, request, 547, 1492, 1672.
Bone, *s.* command (lit. petition), 3137. (But read *bode*, as in D.)
Bonerte, *s.* goodness, 4662. Short for Debonerte.
Borde (Burde), *s.* board, table, 842; (Borde), 1340; Borde, 1857; Bordis, *pl.* tables, 5271: (Burdez), 2927; boards (of the tablets), 640. See Damme-borde.
Borden, *adj.* wooden, 3602.
Bordren, *error for* Broden (Brouden), *pp.* ornamented, 787. A.S. *brogden*, pp. of *bregdan*, to braid, &c.
Borely, *adj.* burly, great, large, 4089, 5435, 5472, 5603; Borly, 5002. See Burly.
Boris, *pr. s.* becomes dim, is surrounded by a *burr* or haze, 556. A haze round the sun or moon is called a *burr* in the Whitby dialect and in East Anglia.

Borliest, *adj. superl.* burliest, biggest, 4921. And see Borely.
Borne, *pp.* born, 517, 590, 597.
Borne, *s.* burn, stream, 3831.
Borowid (Borowed), *pp.* borrowed, 1849.
Bos, *pr. s.* behoves; Bos haue, behoves to have, must needs have, 4526; Vs bos (buse) haue, it behoves us to have, 2503; Bos (Bus), it behoves, 2340; Bose, 1927; is necessary for, 3298; (Bus), it is necessary, 2309. See Bus, Bud.
Bosom, *s.* bosom, 274.
Bost, *ger.* to boast, 2737.
Bost, *s.* boasting, 2447, 3581, 4023.
Bot, *conj.* but, 53, 101, 146, 147, 159, 161, 2913, 3321; (Bott), 686, 793; unless, 2313, 3437, 4427; Bott, but, 844*, 4225; (Bott), 686, 846; (Bod), 1623; Bot, only, 106, 139, 447, 5054, 5525; Bot if, unless, 13, 642, 1786; Bot and, but if, 3756; Bot out, except the whole of, save wholly, 5025.
(Bote), *pt. s.* bit, 2070.
Bote, *s.* use, advantage, 137; remedy, 160. A.S. *bót.*
Botez; see Batis.
Both; see Bath.
Bothom, *s.* bottom, 5532; (Bothom), 1306; (Bothum), 712; Bothom, bottom (of the valley), 4808.
Botis, *pr. s. impers.* it profits, 208. See Bote, *s.*
Bott, *prep.* but, except, 2080; (Bot), 1328.
Boukis, *pl.* bodies (but see the note to l. 3944), 3946.
Boun (Bowne), *v. reflex.* get himself ready, 2878; Bounes, *pr. s. refl.* goes, 3030; (Bownez on), advances, 768; Bounes him (Bownes hym), *pr. s.* makes him ready, 1506; (Bownez hym on), 3030; Bound, *pt. pl.* made themselves ready, hence, journeyed, went, 1116. Formed from Boune, pp. and adj. See Bownes.
Bounde, *s.* orbit, circuit, 427 (see the note); Boundis, boundaries, lands, 3582.
Boune, *pp.* (*properly* ready to go), gone, 218; *adj.* ready, 323, 534, 3037; (Bowne), 870, 999; Boun, 4206, 5540; Boun (Bowne), 2805. Icel. *búinn*, pp. of *búa*, to make ready.
Bounte, bounty, goodness, 2717.
Bourde, *s.* jest, 462.
Bourne, *s.* stream, burn, brook, 3741, 4081, 4304; (Burne), 2587, 2597; Bournes, *pl.* burns, water-courses, 3487. See Burne.
Bowe (Bow), *v.* bow, submit, 991; *ger.* to bend, 3551; Bow, *v.* pass, go, 2195; Bowes, *pr. s.* bows down, 423; turns, 1333; proceeds, 534; Bowis, *pr. s.* bends, comes, 4778; Bows, *pr. s.* goes, applies himself, 5363; Bowis (Bowes), *pr. s.* bows, 1672; (Bowys), bows down, 1692; (Bowez), bows down, is subservient, 2911; Bowis (Bowes), *pr. s.* directs himself, 2893; stoops, 1598; Bowes þarin, enters in, 4209; Bowis (Bownes), *pr. s.* goes, hastens, 1312, 1553 (but here we might rather read *bownis*); Bowis (Bowe), 1 *pr. s.* bow, 2777; Bowe, *pr. pl.* bend, turn, 2597; Bow, go, mount, 5243; Bowis (Bowes), *pr. pl.* yield, submit, 2476; (Bowed), *pt. s.* bowed to, 1620; Bowid, *pt. pl.* bowed, 196; Bow, *pr. s. subj.* if he return, 296; Bowe, *pr. pl.* submit to, 2606; (Bowed) (Boȝet), *pp.* bowed, bent, 1900; Bow, *imp. s.* bend, 547; Bowis (Bowys), *imp. pl.* return, 3118; (Bowes), depart, 2469; Bowes, return, 4011.
Bowes, *pl.* bows, 4084; Bowis (Bowes), 1413, 2210.
Bowis, *pl.* boughs, 4302, 4868, 4996; (Bowes), 2851.
Bowlis (Bulez), *pl.* game of bowls, 1929.
Bowmen, *pl.* archers, 3600, 5447.
Bowne, *adj.* ready, 1380. See Boune.
Bownes, *pr. s. refl.* prepares him, gets ready, 4954; goes, 1305; (Bownes þaim up), make their way up, 699. See Boune.

Boyland, *pres. part.* oozing, welling, 4975.
Bozes him vp, *pr. s. refl.* turns, goes up, 699.
Brad, *pt. s.* spread, 4912. A.S. *brédan*. See Braidis, Bredid.
Brade, *adj.* broad, 496, 768, 732*, 783*, 1653, 1717, 3965, 4089; (Brode), 1340, 1514; Brad, 2118; (Brod), 2133; (Brade), 1408; (Brade), 802, 1297; On brade, abroad, in public, 1800; aloud, 3565; On brad, aloud, 2294. See Brode.
(Brades vppe), *pr. s.* opens, 783*; (Brade), *pt. s.* drew, 2639. A.S. *bregdan*, Icel. *bregða*. See Braidis.
Bradnes, *s.* broadness, breadth, 1374.
Braes, *pl.* steep banks, 4809.
Brag, *s.* bragging, 4319.
Bragg, *ger.* to brag, 4553.
Bragging, *s.* braying, noise, 3965; Braggins (Braggyng), brayings, loud sounds, 3037.
Bragmenys, *pl.* Brahmans, 4194; Bragmeyns, *gen. pl.* 4236, 4448.
Bragmeyn, the land of the Brahmans, 4209.
Braide (Brayde), *s.* instant, moment; In a braide (brayde), in a short time, at once, 381, 1956, 4850; At a braide, in a moment, as soon as possible, 1220, 1956, 2231, 3918, 4206, 5539; At a braid, 5462; Braidis, *pl.* attacks, sudden assaults, 2137. Icel. *bragð*. See Brayde.
Braidis, *pr. s.* draws, 2639; (Brades), snatches, 2951; leaps, 928; leaps quickly, jumps, 2892; Braide (Bradyn), hurry, 2229; Braidis, *pr. pl.* seize; Braidis to, take to, 3884; (Braden to), seize, 1413; Brait (Brade), *pt. s.* drew, 802. See Brades vppe, Braydis.
Braidis, *pr. s.* spreads, extends, 1514; (Bradez), *pr. pl.* unfurl, display, 774. See Brad, Bredid.
Brak, *pt. s.* broke, 510; Brake, 2 *pt. pl.* ye brake, 1357.
Bran, *s.* bran, 4537.
Brand, *s.* brand, fire-brand, 3138, 4230; sword, 446, 802, 3197, 3248; (Brande), 842, 870; (Brannde), 1426; Brande, sword, 427, 1223; Brandis (Brandes), *pl.* brands, burning logs, 2236; swords, 3674, 3842.
Brant, *adj.* straight, erect, 3648. Cf. Swed. *brant*, steep. See Brent.
Bras, *s.* brass, 55, 276; (Brace), 1387; Brase, 4085.
Brasen, *adj.* brazen, 112.
Brased, *pt. s.* pricked (?), 1317; *but doubtless an error for* broched, *as in MS.* D.
Brast, *pt. s.* burst, 510, 1416; Braste, 872.
Brathe, *s.* anger, 1744, 5365; (Breth), 1956; Brath (Breth), violence, fury, 1220. Cf. Icel. *bráðr*, sudden, rash.
Brathly, *adv.* severely, 1214; vigorously, 2211. Icel. *bráðr*, sudden.
Braunches, *pl.* branches, 2851, 4782, 5239.
Brayde, *s.* turn, throe, 527; At a brayd (brade), in a moment, 1380. See Braide.
Braydis, *pr. s.* rushes, 496; Braydis him vp (Brades up), springs up, 842; Brayd, *pt. s.* drew, 274. See Braidis.
Brayne, brain, 4002; (Brane), 2645; Braynes, *pl.* 1419.
(Brayne-pan), *s.* cap, hat, headpiece, 2499; (Brayn-pan), 1713.
Brayne-wode, mad in the brain, 4506.
Bre, *ger.* to frighten; To bre hire o bourde, to frighten her in jest, 462; Breis, *pr. s.* terrifies, 4837; Breed, *pt. s.* terrified, 4741. A.S. *brégan*, to terrify; from *bróga*, terror. 'Bree, to frighten, North'; Halliwell.
Bred, *in phr.* Bred-full, i. e. brimfull, 4089. Swed. *brädd*, brim; *bräddfull*, brimful. See Bretfull.
Brede, *pr. pl.* breed, 4199; Bred, *pt. pl.* bred, 4782; Thyn bred, *pp.* thinly grown, 320.
Brede, *s.* breadth, 3856, 4070, 5433; (Brede), 1502, 2118; O brede, in breadth, 3065, 3883. A.S. *brédu*.

Bredid, *pp.* scattered abroad, dispersed, lit. made broad, 2447. See Brad, Braidis.

Breed, *pt. s.*; see Bre.

Breede, *s.* breadth, 5460. See Brede.

Brefe, *s.* letter, 1717, 1906, 2749; (Breue), 1956; (Breve), 3118. "*Bref*, a briefe, note, short writing;" Cotgrave. See Breue.

Brefe, *adj.* speedy, quick in action, 5435. Cf. '*brief* in hand' in Shak. K. John, iv. 3. 158, which Schmidt explains by 'must be speedily dispatched.' Jamieson gives '*brief*, keen,' as in use in Upper Clydesdale.

Brefe, *v.* describe, 256; briefly state, 4448; *ger.* to record, 208; Brefe, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* appoint, 4503. Icel. *brefa*, to give a brief account of; from Lat. *breuiare*. See Breue.

Breggis (Abreggez), *pr. s.* abridges, shortens, 3289. *Short for* Abreggis.

Breis, *pr. s.* frightens, 4837. See Bre.

Breke, 1 *pr. s.* disclose my opinion, 2601; Brekis, *pr. s.* breaks, 787; (Brekys), 1230. *Break*, to disclose or open one's mind, occurs in Shakespeare; cf. *breaking*, disclosure, Antony, v. 1. 14.

Breke, *s.* breeks, breeches, 3842. A.S. *bréc*, pl. of *bróc*.

Breme, *adj.* glorious, bright, 5262; fierce, 610, 787*, 2146, 4001; furious, 3038, 4147, 4839; sharp, 5558. A.S. *bréme*, illustrious; and see Mätzner.

Bremely, *adv.* fiercely, 767, 1398, 3880; (Bremly), 2619; Bremely, sternly, 969; severely, 3913; angrily, 1413, 1805; quickly, 1827, 5155; Bremly, extremely, 3960.

Brene, *ger.* to burn, 606; Brenes, *pr. s.* 1037; Brent, *pt. s.* burnt, 4762; Brent, *pp.* burnished, 3696, 4913; Brend (Brent), burnished, 1713. See Brin.

Breneid, *adj.* cuirassed, armed with a 'birnie' or breastplate, 66. See Brenys.

Brenke, *s.* brink, bank of a river, 4741; edge of a dike, 699. See Brinkis.

Brent, *adj.* steep, 4812. See Brant.

Brenys, *pl.* 'birnies,' coats of mail, 1247, 2980; (Brenes), 2214; (Brynnes), 2622; (*used for the sing.*) Brenys (Brenes), a cuirass, coat of mail, 915; Breneis (Brenes), coat of mail, 1295. Icel. *brynja*, A.S. *byrne*.

Brerys (Breres), *pl.* briars, 2985.

Brest, *s.* breast, 224, 932, 970, 841*; (Briste), 1599; Brestis (Brestes), 2162. See Brist.

Breste, *s.* breast, 4097. (Prob. an error for *beste*, beast.) See Cowdrife.

Brestes, *pr. s.* bursts, 728*; Brest, *pt. pl.* burst, 5221; Brest, *pp.* broken, 2645. See Brosten.

Bretage (Britage), *s.* battlement, parapet, 1416. "*Bretesche*, *Bretesque*, a port, or portall of defence in the rampire or wall of a towre;" Cotgrave. "*Bretage*, a parapet;" Halliwell. See Britage.

Bretagid (Britagett), *pp.* fortified with wooden towers, 1152. See above.

Bretayn, Britain, 5668.

Bretens, *pr. s.* breaks, batters, 1307; Brettens, cuts in pieces, 3197; Brettenes, beats down, 5612; Bretned (Brityned), *pt. pl.* cut to pieces, 1263; Bretind, *pt. pl.* 3905 (See Alto-); Breten, *pr. s. subj.* may break in pieces, 3294; Brettend, *pp.* defeated, 5311; Bretind (Bryttynyd), beaten down, destroyed, 2479; Bretened (Bryttynett), *pp.* killed, 1328. Cf. A.S. *brytnian*, to dispense, distribute; *bryttian*, to dispense, allied to Icel. *brytja*, to chop. See Bretted.

Bret-full, *adj.* brimful, 1548; Brettful, 4868. See Bred.

Breth, *s.* breath, 970, 1274, 3233, 5583.

Brethand, *pres. part.* breathing, smelling, 4809. Cf. A.S. *bræð*, an odour.

Brethire, *pl.* brothers, 2512, 5363.

Bretted (Brytynd), *pp.* broken to pieces, 2256; (Bryttynd), destroyed, 2697. Icel. *brytja*, to chop, from *brjóta*, to break;

Swed. *bryta*, to break. See Bretens.

Breue, *s.* brief, letter, 1181. See Brefe.

Breue, *ger.* to describe, 1374; Breues, *pr. s.* speaks, 984; (Brevys), utters, 3251; Breuys, *pr. s.* utters, 462; (Breues), 1797; Breue, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* mean, indicate, 1898; Breuyd, *pp.* recorded as being, noted, 1172; Breued, *pp.* described, 35; assigned, 749*; Breueyd (Breuet), recorded, 764; Breue, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* tell, 2285. See Brefe.

Brid, *s.* bird, 411, 503, 4982; Briddis, *pl.* 252, 4435, 4782; Bridis, 5603; (Birdes), 1532.

Brid, *s.* bride, 5204; (Birde), bride, 854; spouse, 3104; Brides, *pl.* wives, 4046; Bridis, women, 4125.

(Bridyll), bridle, 789*.

Brig (Brigg), bridge, 2587.

Brigge, *ger.* to abate, mitigate, lit. abridge, 3803. *Short for* Abrigge.

(Brightfull), *error for* Bretfull, 1548. See Bretfull.

Brilles, *pl.* beryls, 5135. Cf. F. *briller*, to shine, which is derived from a sb. *brille**, a beryl (Littré).

Brin, *ger.* to burn, 3137; *v.* 3682; (Bryn), 2658. See Brene, Bryn.

Bring, *v.* bring, 1199; *ger.* to carry, 1715; (Bring), *v.* 2101; Bringes (Brynges), *pr. s.* brings, 927; Bringis (Bringes), 1653.

Brinkis, *pl.* brinks, shores, 4377. See Brenke.

Brist, *s.* breast, 2871. See Brest.

Brist, *s.* want, need, 3819. Swed. *brist*, want, need, failure; A.S. *byrst*, loss, defect. In this line *&* = than; the sense is, 'more for the harm of their beasts than their own need.' See *burst* in Mätzner.

(Bristes), *pr. s.* bursts, 872. See Brestes.

Bristils, *adj.* bristly, 4746. A false form; *read* And had bristils.

(Britage), *s.* fortification, parapet, 1301. See Bretage.

(Britens), *pr. s.* destroys, 1037. See Bretens.

Brixsill, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* reproach, upbraid, blame, 4662. Icel. *brigzli*, *s.* shame, blame; *brigzla*, to upbraid.

Brizt, *adj.* bright, 276, 427, 559, 604; fair, 466; *as s.* bright one, 5204; (Bright), 1524, 1715; (Bryght), 2337.

Brizтens (Bryghtyns), *pr. s.* brightens, renders clear, 3357.

Broches (Brochez), *pr. s.* spurs, 2892; Brochis (Brochez), 2974; (Brochys), pricks, 1317; (Brochen), *pr. pl.* pierce, 787. F. *brocher*.

Brode, *adj.* broad, 1898; (Brode), 1553. See Brade.

Brode, *s.* child, lit. brood, 1929.

(Broke); see Broweke.

Broken (Brokyn), *pp.* broken, 1223, 1349.

Brolle, *s.* child, brat, 1928. See Gloss. to P. Plowman.

Bront, *s.* brunt, 783.

Brosten (To-bristen, *pr. pl.*), *pp.* broken, 789. See Brestes.

Brothire, *s.* brother, 5355; Brothirs, *gen.* 5344.

Browden, *pp.* braided, woven, twisted, 1524; Browde, 4913. A.S. *brogden*, pp. of *bregdan*, to braid.

Browe, *s.* brae, steep bank, 4837.

Broweke (Broke), *v.* possess, use, enjoy, 3412. A bad spelling; read *browke*.

Brozt, *pt. s.* brought, 974; (Broght), 3118; Brozt (Broght), *pp.* 48, 727, 1228; (Broghtyn), 3158.

Brunt, *s.* sudden blow; At a brunt, on a sudden, 3934. See Bront.

Brusche (Broush), *s.* conflict, sudden rush, swift movement, 783; (Brush), 2133.

Bruschis (Brushes), *pr. s.* hastens, hurries, 1222, 1426; Brusches (Brushys), flings himself, 963.

Brym, *s.* shore, 5557. A.S. *brymme*.

Brym, *s.* river, 4080. A.S. *brim*, wave, surf, sea.

Brym, *adj.* fierce, 496. See Breme.

Brymly, *adv.* fiercely, 1222, 1333, 5451. See Bremely.

Bryn, *ger.* to burn, 4856; Brynt, *pt. s.* burnt, shone, 5648; (Brynt),

pt. pl. burnt, 2474; Brynnand, *pres. part.* burning, shining, 2639; Brynt, *pp.* burnished, 276, 2926; Brynd (Brynt), burnt, 2697. See Brin, Brene.

(Bryn), *s.* burn, mark made by a brand, 751*.

Bryng furth, *v.* bring forth, 526; Bryngis (Bringez), *pr. pl.* bring, 1207.

(Bryssyt), *pp.* bruised, broken, harmed, 2645; Bryssid (Bresyd), bruised, *hence* broken in, much experienced, 1003. See *brusen* in Mätzner.

(Bryttynd), *pp.* broken to pieces, 3294; destroyed, 2697. See Bretens.

Bucifalon, Bucephalus, 5582; (Bucifelon), 1316; (Bucyfall), 3178; Bucifelon, 3648; Bucifal, 3031.

Bud, *pt. s. impers.* it behoved, 3793; Bud, *pt. s. subj.* would behove, 3274. See Bus.

Buke, *s.* book, 17, 35, 192. 203, 881, 916; (Boke), book, i. e. Romance, 1371, 1570.

Bule, *s.* bull, 4527; Bules, *pl.* 3903; Se-bules, sea-bulls, 3846.

Bulle, *s.* writing, record, 4448.

Bullok, *s.* bullock, 4527.

Bunden, *pp.* bound, 3602, 5540; firmly settled, 5581.

Burde, *s.* sport, play, 2500.

Burde, *s.* board, plank, 1340; (Borde), table, 2969.

Burde, *pt. s.* behoved, 510, 1966; (Burd), ought, 776*; Burde, *pt. s. subj.* should prove to be, 4396. Icel. *byrja*.

Burdeux, Bourdeaux, 5668.

Burgaige, *s.* burgesses, people of the borough, 5221. See *bourgage* in Cotgrave.

Burgh, *s.* city, 1559, 5243; Burgis, *pl.* boroughs, 4431; Burghes (Burges), towns, 1078.

Burly, *adj.* burly, great, 4076, 4742; (Borely), 2632. See Borely.

Burne, *s.* burn, brook, 3062. See Bourne.

Burneschid, *adj.* burnished, 56.

Burnet (Burnett), brown stuff, 1569. "*Brunette*, fine black cloth;" Cotgrave. Orig. a *brown* cloth; F. *brun*.

Burȝe, *s.* town, borough, city, 218, 3746, 5415; Burȝ, 147; (Burgh), 928, 1037; (Burght), 1380, 2148; Bu[r]ȝe (Burgh), 2256, 2673; Burȝes (Burghes), 2337; (Burghez), 1446.

Burȝe-walles (Burgh-walles), *pl.* town-walls, 2246; Burȝe-wallis (-walle, *sing.*), 1297.

Bus, *pr. s. impers.* it behoves, 3354; (Buse), 3358; Buse, 1808. See Bos, Bud. *Short for* Behofis.

Busche, *s.* bush, 3920.

Buschels, *pl.* bushels, 4241.

Busifolen, Bucephalus, 749*. See Bucifalon.

Buske, *ger.* prepare, 373; *v.* get ready, deck, 1511; (Buske), *v.* go, 2195; Buske þe, *v.* prepare thyself, 2908; Buske hym, *v.* prepare himself, 3126; Buskis (Buskes), *pr. s.* puts, 1506; (Buskes hym), gets ready, 811*; arrays himself, 1295; Buskis (Buskez), goes, 1306; Buskis (Buskes), *pr. pl.* prepare, make ready, 774; (Buskys), *pr. pl. refl.* prepare themselves for, get themselves ready for, 2452; Buske, 2 *pr. pl. subj.* if (ye) come, if (ye) advance, 3752; Busked (Buskett), *pt. s.* prepared, 2676; Buskid, *pp.* made ready, 3609; (Busked), arrayed, 2214. Icel. *búa-sk*, to prepare oneself.

(Buske), *s.* bush, stick, 1340; Buskis, *pl.* bushes, 2851.

Buskest, *adj. superl.* readiest (?), 1247. (*But prob. an error for* Busket, *pp.* arrayed; see Buske). Cf. Lowl. Sc. *buskie*, fond of dress.

But, *prep.* without, 1678, 3378; (Bout), 1340; Butt, 2380.

Butlers (Botlers), *pl.* butlers, 2934.

Buwne (Bowne), *ger.* to go, lit. get ready, set out, 1511. See Boun.

Buxsom, *adj.* obedient, consenting, 323; (Buxme), obedient, 2805; (Buxum), 786*.

Buȝes (Bownes), *pr. s.* turns, lit. bows, bends, 1181. See Bowe.

Buȝes (Bowez), *pl.* boughs, 2985. See Bowis.
By, *prep.* by, 54, 250, 253; near, beside, 482, 681, 769*; (Be), by reason of, for, 921. See Be.
(Byd), *v.* offer, 1891.
(Byde), *ger.* to dwell, 966; Bydis (Bydes), *pr. s.* abides, sits, 2963; Bydis (Abydez), *pr. pl.* wait for, 1116.
Bydene, *adv.* forthwith, 2699. See Bedene.
(Bydome), *error for* Beden, *pt. pl.* bade, advised, 2656.
(Byforne), *prep.* before, 770*.
(Byggyd), *pt. s.* set up, 2673; *pp.* built, 1161.
(Byheld), *pt. s.* saw, 780*, 1600.
Byi, *ger.* to buy, 4359.
(Byliue), *adv.* soon, 857. See Beliue.
Bynde, *v.* bind, 4762, 5516; (Bynd), *ger.* 2852; Bynd, *ger.* 3432.
Bytand, *pres. pt. as adj.* sharp, biting, 122, 446.

Caban, *s.* cabin, tent, 4775; Cabayne, 5173; Cabons, *pl.* 4177.
Cablis (Cablys), *pl.* cables, ropes, 2599.
Cacany, *Lat.* Cathomi, 5489.
Cache, *v.* take, assume, 2417; *ger.* to gain, 4872; Cachis (Cachez), *pr. s.* goes, marches, 1049; (Caches), gathers together, 2134; Cache, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* catch; Cache vp þine hert, regain thy courage, 470; Caches (Kachez), *imp. pl.* take, 2564.
(Cafe), *s.* cave, hollow, 730*.
Caffare, *error for* Chaffare (*as shewn by the alliteration*), *s.* chaffer, traffic, intercourse, 4603.
Caggis (Cachez), *pr. s.* draws, fastens, 1521. See numerous examples in Mätzner of *caggen*, to bind, fasten.
Caire (Care), *ger.* to go, 1688, 1832; Caire, *ger.* to go, to cross, 2588; Caire, *v.* return, 3507; Caire (Cayre), *v.* return, travel back, 3418; Caire, 1 *pr. s.* go, 2280; come, 1878; Cairis (Cares), *pr. s.* goes, walks, 859; Cairys, goes, 5173; Caires (Carys), goes, 953; (Carez), 1038; Caires, comes, 3964; returns, 3962; Cairis, *pr. s. refl.* goes, 3008; Caires (Cairen), *pr. pl.* go, 887; Cairis (Caires), go, 900; Caired, *pt. pl.* went, 2402; Caire, *imp. s.* turn, return, 3562; Caire (Carez), go thou, 1501; Caires (Cayrez), let them retreat, 3414; Caires, *imper. pl.* 2 *p.* go ye, 889. Cf. Icel. *keyra*, to prick on, urge, drive. See Kaire, Cares.
Caitefe (Catef), *adj.* caitiff, vile, 1775.
Caitefe, *s.* caitiff, wretch, 3078; Caiteffe, 3562. See Caytefe.
Cait[if]este (Catyfest), *adj.* most caitiff, vilest, 1707.
Calabree, Calabria, 5671.
Calcidoynes, *pl.* chalcedonies, 5274.
Cald, *adj.* cold, 1599, 4928; (Cold), 3169.
Calde, Chaldea, 5669; Caldec, 90.
Caldipol (Cadypolez), *a city*, 2151.
Calistride (Lat. Talifrida), queen of the Amazons, 3711, 3721, 3778.
Calke, *v.* calculate, 673.
Call, *v.* call, name, 618; (Calle), call, 1479, 1848; Call, *ger.* 229; (Calle), *ger.* to call upon, 2244; Callis, *pr. s.* calls, 431, 1077; (Calles), 948; Calls, 5224; Cals, 4856; Callis, 2 *pr. s.* 1871; Cald, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* called, 3195; Callid, *pt. s.* 559; Callyd, *pt. pl.* 2138; Callid (Callyd), *pp.* called, 1046, 1903; summoned, 5198; Caled (Callyd), called, 823; Cald, *pp.* called, said to be, 1820; reckoned, 3908.
Calodone (Calydon), Chalcedon, 1028; (Calidon), 1038.
Calodoyns (Calodons), *pl.* men of Chalcedon, 1032.
Calues, *pl.* calves, 3892; *gen.* of calves, 4476.
Cambs, *pl.* combs, 5130.
Camels, *pl.* camels, 2769.
Camlyn, *s.* camlet, the name of a stuff, 4340.
Camour, *Lat.* Cemarre, 5489.
Can, *pr. s.* 1 *p.*; Can noȝt þare-on, cannot agree to that, 3507; can bear, endure, 832; know, 260,

685; Can, *pr. pl.* can, 248, 250. See Kan.
Candace, *prop. name*, 5090, 5105, 5177, 5245, 5263, 5281.
Candill, candle, 4230.
Candilstickis (Candelstyke), *pl.* candlesticks, 1571.
Candoyle, Candaules, 5092; Candoile, 5148, 5159; Candele, 5419.
Canony, *a country*, 5669.
Can[o]pe, *s.* canopy, 5266.
Cantelle, *s.* portion, 4514. *Cantle* in Shakespeare.
Capadose, Cappadocia, 742*; Capados (Capadoce), 2761; Capidos, 90, 5669.
Cape, *s.* cope, vault, 1537, 1755, 1871; (Cope), 2368.
Capho Resey (Chaipho rosey), *a place-name*, 1077. See note.
Captayns, *pl.* captains, 3590.
Capyll, horse, 754*.
Caraptus, *prop. name*, 5094.
Caratros, *prop. name*, 5337, 5343, 5364, &c.
Carayne, *s.* carrion, 4524. See Carion.
Carcas, carcase, 4524.
Care, *s.* anxiety, 149, 166, 349, 1104, 3508, 4013; trouble, 5608; sorrow, 3239.
Care (Kare), *imp. s.* be anxious, care, 2815.
Carefull, *adj.* mournful, 3869; (Carfull), sorrowful, 1815.
Careles, *adj.* free from anxiety, 405.
Cares hym, *pr. s.* betakes himself, turns, goes, 730*; Carez, goes, 768*. See Caire.
Carid (Cared), *pp.* cared, 1461.
Carion, *s.* carcase, 5587; Carions, *gen.* body's, 4357; Cariouns, *pl.* carcases, 4455. See Caryon, Carayne.
Carpe, *s.* speech, talk, 3500, 3929, 4566, 5011; relation, 3112; meaning, 1794; story, tale, 3469; Carpe (Carpyng), *s.* speech, saying, message, 2346; speech, 748; story, 1455; decision, 1023.
Carpe, *v.* talk, say, 592; Carpe, *ger.* 8; Carpis, 2 *pr. s.* speakest, 100; (Carpys), 2911; Carpis (Carpez), *pr. s.* speaks, 860; *miswritten* Crapis (Carpes), 833, 2490; *pr. pl.* speak, 1604; Carps, *pr. s.* says, 5367; Carpid, 1 *pt. s.* spoke, told, 3058; 2 *pt. s.* spakest, 234; *pt. s.* spoke, 230; Carped, *pp.* 108. Cf. Icel. *karpa*, to boast.
Carpentaris (Carpenters), *pl.* carpenters, 1117; Carpentars, 4205.
Carryg (Carrak), *s.* carrack, carrick, barge, 3376; Carrygis, *pl.* 63. "*Carraque*, the huge ship termed a carricke;" Cotgrave.
Cartes, *pl.* carts, cars, 3058.
Carte-wise, chariot-wise, 3629.
Cartros, Caratros, 5353. See Caratros.
(Carye), *put for* Cayre, *ger.* to go, cross, 2588. See Caire.
Caryn þaim, *pr. pl.* return, 3110. See Caire.
Caryon, *s.* carcase, body, 4687. See Carion.
Cas, *s.* case, 282; event, 940; chance, 292, 405, 719; (Case), circumstance, 2350, 2641; way, means, 1362; luck, 2163; (Cause), chance, 1104; Case, circumstance, 671, 848, 1464; misfortune, 401; Cases, *pl.* things, circumstances, 3727.
Caspy, Caspian Sea, 3705.
Cast, *s.* throwing, casting, 1302; Castis (Castez), *pl.* plans, 1764. See Kast.
Cast, *ger.* to cast, 5155; *v. refl.* endeavour, 4671; Castis, *pr. s.* casts, 5587; (Castes), plans, 1361; (Kest), throws, 1537; Castes, casts, 1997; Castis, *pr. pl.* cast, 163. See Kast, Kest.
Castans (Castanez), *gen.* of a chestnut; Of castans hewes, of the colour of a chestnut, 1086; (Castans), *gen. sing.* of the chestnut, of chestnut colour, 1537. See Kastand.
Castell, *s.* castle, 1152, 2266, 3602, 5263; Castels, *pl.* 4442; Castells (Castellys), 3414.
(Castell-ȝarde), castle-yard, 768*.
Castite, *error for* Chastite, *s.* chastity, 4603.
(Castor), *prop. name*, 766*.
Cauatise, covetousness, 4562.

Cauels, *pl.* fragments, 799. Icel. *kafli*, a piece, bit.
Caues, *pl.* caves, 4020, 4049; Cauys, 4354.
Caulus, *proper name*, 1229, 4907.
Cause, cause, 577, 848, 921; cause, plea, side (in the dispute), 3993.
Caused (Causyd), *pt. s.* made, 3278.
Causles, *adj. as adv.* without a cause or reason, unreasonably, 3190; Causeles (Causles), 1817.
Cayrayne (Caryon), *s.* carrion, 3255. See Carayne.
Caytefe (Catyff), *s.* wretch, 3278; Caytefes (Catyffez), *pl.* wretches, 1754. See Caitefe.
Cazt, *pt. s.* took, 5212. See Kazt.
Cecile (Cesyll), Sicily, 2103.
Cedres, *pl.* cedars, 5237.
Cellis, *pl.* cells, 4024.
Cerastis, *prop. name*, 916.
Certayn, *adv.* certainly, 326; Certayne, 1101; For certayn, 183.
Certifi, *v.* certify, 250; Certified (Certyfyed), *pt. s.* informed, 2774.
Certis, *adv.* certainly, 4360.
Ceyle; see Sele.
Chace, *s.* chase, 3057, 4736.
Chache, *v.* catch, seize hold of (one), 1804; Chach, catch, derive, 4227; Chacches (Chakez), *pr. s.* brings together, 1281; Chache (Cache), *imp. s.* receive, 748.
Chaffe, *or* Chasse, 468. It seems to mean 'great heat,' or 'a chafing-dish,' from F. *chauffer*, to heat, chafe. Or *chasse* may mean a jewel case of *red* gold. See Chasse.
Chaiere, *s.* chair, 5515; Chaiare, 493.
Chalang, *v.* challenge, claim, 4388; (Chalynge), claim, 1848.
Chalk-quite (Chalke-white), white as chalk, 1584; Chalke-quyte, 468; *miswritten* Shalk-quyte (Chalke-white), 1562.
(Chaltird), *pp.* 746*. Sense unknown; the sense required is 'tightly bound,' with reference to the horse's jowl.
Chambre, chamber, 53, 111, 151, 358; (Chamer), 944; (Chaumbre), 1762; (Chawmbre), 1113, 1181; Chambres (Chaumbres), *pl.* chambers, 2979.
Chambirlayn (Chamerlayn, *MS.* chamernlayn), chamberlain, 1584.
Champe, *s.* field, meadow, plain, 4719; space in which the gems were set, 3677.
Chance, *s.* chance, accident, 144; (Chaunce), chance, 2788; Chanche misfortune, 403.
Chance (Chaunce), *pr. s. subj.* (if) it befall, 1882; Chansid, *pt. s.* happened, 4801.
Changis, *pr. s.* changes, 120, 382; (Chaungez), 1851; Changis (Changes), 2 *pr. s.* changest, 831; Changid, *pt. s.* changed, 377, 466; (Chaungett), 1119; Changand, *pres. part.* changing, 3271, 3687.
Chape, *ger.* to escape, 2788; Chapid, 1 *pt. pl.* escaped, passed, 4215.
Chaplayne (Chapelayn), chaplain, 1584.
Chaplets, *pl.* chaplets, garlands, 3687.
Charbocle, carbuncle, 4900; Charbocles, *pl.* carbuncles, 5647; Charbokles, 3677.
(Chare), *s.* chariot, 822*.
Charge, *s.* amount, lit. weight, 403; Chargis, *pl.* loads, 5598; Charges (Charge), commands, 2660.
Charge, 1 *pr. s.* charge, command, 1918; Charge[s], (Chargez), *pr. s.* charges, enjoins, 1194; Chargid, *pt. pl.* loaded, 5632; Chargid, *pp.* covered, 4719; Charge, *imp. s.* care for, mourn, 866.
(Chariott), *s.* chariot, 802*; Chariotis, *pl.* chariots, 3021, 3057.
Charme, *s.* charm, incantation, 343.
Chasse, *s.* 5647. One sense of F. *chasse* is 'a shrine for a relick' (Cotgrave); Lat. *capsa*. Here 'as a *chasse*' may mean 'as big as a box,' or 'as big (or as red) as a jewel-case.' See Chaffe.
Chasteand, *pres. pt.* correcting (*but here apparently used in the sense of* provoking), 4607. O.F. *chastier*, to chastise, correct, amend.
Chater, *v.* chatter, gabble, mutter, 115; (Chaterand), *pres. pt.* talking, 824*.

Chatrid, *pp.* filled, filled quite full (?), 4900. A doubtful word; cf. *chokkefull* in Morte Arthure, 1552.
Chauele, 4924. Indistinct in the MS. Perhaps we should read *chanele*, which we might explain as 'hoary,' or 'whitened with age.' Cf. O.F. *chanes*, white hair, *chanuer*, to turn white, said of the hair; from Lat. *canus*, hoary.
Chaufe, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* warm, chafe, 4287; Chawfis, *pr. s.* chafes, 3519.
Chaufing (Chawfyng), *s.* heat, 2545.
Chaumbres, *pl.* chambers, 5601.
Chaunce, *s.* chance, good fortune, 4388; Opon chaunce, perchance, 5609.
(Chaungez), *pr. s.* changes, 1854; Chaungid, *pt. pl.* changed, i. e. turned sad in look, 5609.
Chaunses (Chauncez), *impers. pr. s.* befalls, happens to, 1036.
Chauyls, *pl.* jaws, 3696, 4984; Chaviles, 3632; (Chauelez), 746*. A.S. *ceaflas*, jaws.
Chawfis; see Chaufe.
Chaye, *s.* (*perhaps*) company, assembly, 3349. Roquefort gives O.F. *chaye*, company, assembly. The sense may thus be: 'an amethyst, which all the company consider rich (so says the romance), and, as for rankness of wines, it lets no drunkenness hurt them, viz. the men who bear it.' As to the virtues of the amethyst, see the note.
Cheele, *s.* chill, cold, 4164. See Chele.
Chefe, *adj.* chief, 115, 440, 493; excellent, 343; large, 3677.
Chefe, *s.* chief, chieftain, 440.
Chefe, *adv.* chiefly, 368.
Chefe, *v.* happen, befall, 403; (Chefyd), *pp.* achieved, 2712. See Gloss. to Troy-Book.
Chefely, *adv.* especially, 2660.
(Chefest), *adj.* chiefest, largest, 1985.
Cheffire, *adj. comp.* chiefer, superior, 4801.
Cheke, *s.* check, resistance, defence, 4801; Chekis (Chekez), *pl.* checks, victories, 3098.
Chekis, *pl.* cheeks, 3942, 4984; (Chekez), 2782; (Chekys), cheeks, face, 1747.
Chele, *s.* chill, 2545; Chelis, *pl.* 4287. See Cheele.
Chelous, *adj.* zealous (?), 5446.
Chere, *s.* face, countenance, 468, 743, 5302, 5609; appearance, 375; favour, 368; (Chere), look, 1815.
Chere, *adj.* dear, loving, *hence* bright (?), 5302. A curious use of the word, as if confused with *cheerful*. *Clere* would make better sense.
Cheris, *pr. s.* cheers, 5447.
Cherische, *v.* cherish, 368; Cherischest (*for* Cherischet), *pt. s.* cherished, comforted, 5446; Cherest, *pt. pl.* cherished, 594; Chereschest, *for* Chereschet (Cheryst), *pp.* cherished, made much of, 2562.
Chesboll (Chessebollez, *pl.*), poppy, 1985. "*Hec papauer*, chesbolle;" Wright's Vocab. col. 644, l. 15.
Chese, *v.* choose, 337; (Chose), 1773; (Chese), *ger.* 1178; Chese, 1 *pr. s.* 1020; Chese, *pt. s.* chose, 493; Chese him, chose for himself, 1194; (Chesez hym), chooses for himself, 1194; Chese, *imp. s.* choose, 363, 807*, 4388; Chese (Chesse), *imp. pl.* 1922.
Chese, *pt. s.* went, chose (to go), 5247. A badly selected word; merely introduced for the alliteration. See above.
Chesses, *pl.* seed-pods of a poppy, called *cheeses* from the shape, 1985. See Chesboll.
Cheualous, *adj.* chivalrous, brave, 3608; Cheualus, 655.
Cheualry, *s.* chivalry, 3098; (Chevallry), deeds of chivalry, 2712.
Cheuelere, *s.* hair, 4924. F. *chevelure*.
Cheuer, *adj.* chiefer, superior, 1882.
Cheuys, *pr. s.* achieves to be, 655; Cheues, *pr. pl.* prosper, 2379; Chevyd hym, *pt. s.* there happened to him, 739*; Cheuyd (Chefyd), happened, happened successfully, 2788; Cheued (Chefyd), *pt. s. refl.* achieved, accomplished, 3098; 1 *pt. pl.* arrived, attained, 4215.

F. *chevir*, to compass, &c.; Cotgrave.
Chevalry, cavalry, 816*.
Cheynes, *pl.* chains, 1081, 3681, 4877, 5516; (Chynes), 1565, 2587.
Chidis, *pr. s.* chides, 5319.
Chiere, *s.* face, surface, 4719. O.F. *chiere* is given by Godefroy as a spelling of O.F. *chere*, face. See Chere.
Chiftayne, *s.* chieftain, captain, 3021; Chiftan, 440, 655; Chiftane, 1194. Chiftan (Cheftan), 1036; Chiftans, *pl.* captains, 5446; Chiftanes, 807*, 824*.
Child, *s.* child, 594, 697, 835; knight, 825 (*in* MS. D., *where* A. *has* knyȝt); With child, 393; Child, *gen.* child's, 824*; Childir, *pl.* children, 1017; Childire, 256, 3116, 5576; Childer, 723*; young men, 815*; Childire (Childer), *gen. pl.* children's, 1773; (Chelder), *pl.* children, 2678.
Childhede, *s.* childhood, 4215.
Chill (Chyll), *s.* chill, i. e. frost, ice, 2541. See Chele.
Choll, *s.* cheek, jowl, 746*. E. *jowl*; from A.S. *ceafl*, jaw, cheek, whence M.E. *chaul, choll*.
Choppid, *pt. pl.* chopped, cut, 3057; *pp.* hewn, cut, 4736.
Chosely, *adv.* choicely, 594.
Chosen (Chosyn), *pp.* chosen, 1562, 1985; Chosyn, *pp.* chosen, choice, 802*; Chosene, 3786.
Chosest, *adj. superl.* choicest, 337.
Chur'es, *pl.* churls, savages, 4736.
Chykin, *s.* chicken; Chykin-brid, *s.* young bird, 4984.
Chymmneys, *pl.* fire-places, 4287.
Chynez, *pl.* chains, 746*, 788*. See Cheynes.
(Cipriss), cypress, 790.
Cite, *s.* city, 407, 1118, 1148; (Cyte), 1513; (Cety), 1510; (Site), 1144; Citis (Citez), *pl.* 2104, 2115; (Setez), 1694.
Cite-ward; To þe cite-ward, i. e. toward the city, 2487.
Cithe, *s.* country, 209. (The c is hard, as *k*.) See Kithe.
Citizens (Cytezeyns), *pl.* citizens, 3403; (Citesyns), 2199.
Claggid, *pp.* clogged, sticky, 5427. Lowl. Sc. *clag*, to clog.
Clambert, *name*, 5490.
Clame, *ger.* to claim, 4562.
Clame (Clam), *pt. s.* clomb, 2108.
Clamp (Clampe), *s.* pinch, i. e. moment, 3263.
Clappis (Clepys), *pr. s.* clasps, clips, i. e. embraces, 3237; Clappis, 384, 5252.
Clarions, *pl.* clarions, 2617; Clarons (Clarions), 775.
Clathe, *s.* cloth, 4687; Claþe, 141; Clathe (Clath), clothing, garment, 1086; Clathis, *pl.* cloths, 236, 4149; garments, 4960; Clathis (Clathez), clothes, garments, 1498.
Clatirs, *pr. s.* mutters, 412; Clatird, *pt. s.* muttered, 342; *pt. pl.* rattled, 555.
Clause, clause, passage (of the text), 278, 885; story, 1613, 3361; short letter, message, 1794, 1955, 5095.
Clayme (Clame), *v.* claim, 1848.
Clede, *pt. s.* clad, 121; Cled (Clad), 2735; Cled, *pp.* 3693, 4955, 5210.
Clees, *pl.* claws, 5432. A.S. *clēs*.
Cleke, *s.* snatch, clutch, 2163.
Clekis, *pr. s.* draws, plucks, 282; snatches, 2937; (Clekez), seizes, 842. See Clyght. Lowl. Sc. *cleik*.
Clene, *adj.* pure, 3822, 4700; good, 259; clear, 1479; fair, 495; bright, 1378; new, 978.
Clene, *adv.* cleanly, 55, 1497; wholly, thoroughly, entirely, altogether, 19, 174, 209, 357, 671, 799, 900, 1023, &c.
Clenly, *adv.* neatly, 1837; wholly, 555, 3904.
Clennest, *adj. superl.* cleanest, purest, brightest, 5289; purest bred, 3775.
Cleopas, Cleophas, 4907.
Cleopatras, Cleopatra, 823, 835.
Clepis, *pr. s.* calls, 534; (Clepys), 1507, 2184, 3117; Clepid (Clepyd), *pp.* 2884. A.S. *cleopian*.
(Clepys); see Clappis.
Clere, *adj.* clear, bright, 28, 259, 282, 1378, 3361; pure, 1571, 1892; fine, 1043; fair, 5090; illustrious, 2692.
Cleres, *pr. s.* becomes clear, becomes

bright, 4374; Clerid, *pt. s.* grew clear, 4815.
Clerest, *adj. superl.* finest, 2372.
Clerete (Clarite), *s.* brightness, 2052; (Clarett, *error for* Clarete *or* Clartee), radiance, 3147. O.F. *clarte.*
Clergi, *s.* learning, skill, 54; Clergy (Clerge), clergy, 1509.
Clerily, *adv.* clearly, 442.
Clerire (Clerar), *adj. comp.* clearer, 2541.
Clerke, learned man, scholar, 39, 121, 231, 370, 398, 514, 1353; poet, 2121; Clerkis, *pl.* 624, (Clerkez), 1549.
Clethe, *v.* clothe, 4706; Cleth, *ger.* 820*; Clethe (Cloth), *ger.* 1775; Clethis, *pr. s.* clothes, 140; Clethe, 2 *pr. pl.* put on clothes, 4670; Clethe (Cleth), *imp. s.* clothe, 2868; Clethid, *pp.* clothed, 4082, 5003; (Clethyd), 1624.
Cletomacus (Clytomacus), Clytomachus, 2252, 2273.
Cleuys, *pr. s.* cleaves, sunders, 4002.
Cleuys (Clefys), *pr. s.* cleaves, sticks, 3377.
Clientis, *pl.* clients, subjects, 3411; attendants, 1549; (Clyentez), servants, 2940.
Cliffe, *s.* rock, cliff, 4825; (Clyff), 775, 3008; Clife (Clyff), 3377; Cliffis, *pl.* (Clyffe, *s.*), 2849.
Clippis (Clepys), *s.* eclipse, 2052. "The *clippys* of the son and moyn, *eclyppsis;*" Cath. Anglicum.
Clochere, *s.* room, apartment, 5289. Cf. E. *closet.* See Closere.
(Clodes), *pl.* clouds, 3081.
Close, *ger.* to enclose, 2206; Closis, *pr. s.* encloses, 5483, 5502; Closed, *pt. s.* enclosed (himself), 3034; Closid, *pp.* enclosed, 3831; (Closyd), wrapped up, 2912; (Closed), enclosed, 1378.
Close, *s.* enclosure, fort, 5266.
Closere, *s.* enclosure, chamber, 5250. See Clochere.
Closettis, *pl.* closets, secret chambers, 153.
Closure, *s.* enclosure, 4890.
(Clothez), *pl.* cloths, 1515. See Clathe.
Cloud, 5241. The sense is incomplete; probably parts of one or two lines are omitted.
Cloude, *s.* stone, rock; *or adj.* rocky, 4863. A.S. *clúd*, stone, rock; *clúdig*, rocky. (Or it may be short for *clouded*, covered with clouds.)
Cloudis, *pl.* clouds, 555; (Clowdez), 2108.
Clouen, *pp.* cloven, 4830, 5432.
Clozes, *pl.* coughs, ravines, *but used in the sense of* cliffs, 4863. So in Morte Arthure, 941.
Cluster (Clostre), *s.* cluster, heap, 1438.
Clustird, *pp.* clustered, 978; Clustert, 5249; Clustrid, 3668, 5383; thickly set, 2396.
Clyentis, *pl.* vassals, retainers, 3195. See Clientis.
(Clyftez), *pl.* cloven bits, splinters, 799.
(Clyght), *pt. s.* snatched, 2937. Pt. t. of *cleke;* see Clekis.
Clym, *ger.* to climb, ascend, 3353, 4399; Clyme, *v.* 1440.
Clyne (Incline), *v.* incline, bend, 1901.
Clynt, *s.* rock, crag, cliff, 4830. Icel. *klettr*, a crag; Swed. *klint*, top of a mountain; Dan. *klint*, a cliff.
Clynterand, *pres. part.* forming crags, craggy, 4863. See above.
Cocards, *pl.* foolish people, 4472. *Coquard*, "a proud gull, peart goose, quaint fop, saucy doult;" Cotgrave.
Cocatrices, *pl.* cockatrices, 3961; Cocatricesse, 4199; Cocatryse, *gen. sing.* cockatrice's, 3895.
Cocken, *pr. pl.* strive, contend, fight like cocks, 2042; Cock, 1 *pr. pl.* dispute, 3311; Cockid, *pp.* contended, fought, 4013. A word borrowed from the sport of cock-fighting. See Cokke.
Coddis, *pl.* pillows, 4916. "A cod, *ceruical, puluinar;*" Cath. Anglicum.
Cofyre, coffer, chest, 807*; Cofirs, *pl.* 4035; (Coffers), 3280.
Cogill-stane, *s.* cobble-stone, round stone, 3895. O.Du. *kogel*, a globe, sphere, bullet; Hexham.

Cointe, *adj.* quaint, curious, 4275. O.F. *cointe.*
Cokke (Cok), 1 *pr. s.* contend, fight, 3169. See Cocken.
Cole, *adj.* cool, 2541, 3800.
Cole, *s.* cold water, 5506; cold sea, 5534. Merely the above adj. used as a sb. See two more examples in Mätzner. We still say, 'the *cool* of the evening.'
Cole, *s.* coal, 606; Colis (Colez), *pl.* coals, 2247.
(Colettes), *pl.* acolytes, 1549. "Colytte, *accolitus;*" Prompt. Parv. See Way's note.
Colkins, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost gasp (?), dost gulp (?), 5323. Cf. l. 5320. Cf. O.Du. *kolcken,* 'to swallowe or to gulfe in,' Hexham; Dan. *kulke,* to gulp.
Collt (Colt), *s.* colt, 2881. See Coltis.
Color (Colour), colour, 3370; (Colour), 1086.
Coltis, *pl.* colts, 3775. See Collt.
Coltris, *pl.* 3794. Prob. an error for *coktris* = *cokatris,* i.e. cockatrices. See Cocatrices.
Colwers, *pl.* adders, snakes, 3794. F. *couleuvre,* O.F. *coluevre,* an adder; Lat. *colubra.*
Comande, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* commend, 3313, 5620; Comaunde, 5106; Comand (Comaund), 2778. See Comendid.
Comandis, *pr. s.* commands, 1117; (Comandes), 1381; (Commandes), 2283; Comandes, 3448; Comands (Commandez), 1810; (Comand, *pt. s.*), 1475; Comaundis (Commandez), 2213; Comand, *pt. s.* commanded, 821*; (Command), 1177; Comande, 1064; Comandid, *pp.* commanded, 73; Comands (Comand), *imp. pl.* 1832.
Comandment (Commaundement), commandment, 1192.
(Comber), *pr. s. subj.* vex, 1480; Combrid, *pt. s. subj.* would embarrass, 1755. E. *cumber.*
Come, *s.* coming, arrival, 54, 456, 1458, 1576, 3188, 3212, 3904, 3952; (Commyng), 1040.
Come, *ger.* to come, 1256, 1362, Com (MS. Con), to come, happen, 292; (Come), *v.* 982; Comes, *pr. s.* comes 78, 940; Coms, 4741; Comes (Comez), 1501; (Commes), 2273; Comys, *pr. s.* comes, suits, 3316; Commes, comes, 768*; Comes, it is becoming, 3974; Comys, *pr. pl.* come, 946; (Comes), 815; Comyn (Come), 983; Come, *pt. s.* came, 144, 503, 696, 882, 5418; it became, befitted, 627; Come, *pt. pl.* came, 815, 885, 905; Come, *pr. s. subj.* may come, 1104; Comen, *pp.* come, 1313; (Commyn), 2002; Come, 578; Comyn, 85, 3564; Comen (Common), 1613; Comen, *pp.* come, descended (from), 2650; Comen doun of, descended from, 3156; Comand, *pres. pt.* coming, 63, 176.
Comendid, *pt. s.* commended, 659; Comend, *pt. pl.* praised, 4015. See Comande.
Comending (Commendyng), *s.* commendation, 2346.
Comensure (Commensour), 2392. Prob. an error for *commentour,* i.e. commentator. Godefroy gives *commenteor,* a commentator.
Comers, *pl.* comers, men who come, 3418.
Comforth, *s.* comfort, pleasure, 8; Comfurth (Comforth), 859.
Comforthis, *pr. s.* comforts, 4155; Comfurthis (Comforthez), 3008; Comfurthid, *pt. s.* comforted, strengthened, 3876; Comfurth (Comforth), *imp. s.* comfort, 3239.
Comliest, *adj. superl.* comeliest, 3887.
Comly, *adj.* comely, 354, 470, 1086, 1621, 1822; (Comle), 1281.
Comly, *adv.* in a comely manner, 456; fittingly, 878.
Comon, *adj.* common, 3895, 5393
Comonly, *adv.* publicly, 108.
Comparrison (Comparison), *s.* comparison, 1721.
Compas, *s.* compass, circumference, 278.
Compas, *v.* contrive, 415; Compas, *pr. s.* compasses, contrives, 1361; Compast, *pp.* fashioned, contrived, 3629; constructed, 3219.
Compere, *s.* peer, equal, 3396.
Comyn, *adj.* common, p. 281, l. 89.
Comyng (Commyng), *s.* coming, 953.

Con (Can), 1 *pr. s.* can, 2837; *as auxiliary verb*, did, 115, 673, 2376; Con plese, pleased, 3697.
Conand, *s.* agreement, 5543. "A conande, *condicio, pactum;*" Cath. Angl.
Concepcion, *s.* conception, 388.
Concience (Conscience), *s.* conscience, 2422, 2577.
Condicion, condition, stipulation, 2652.
Coniurisons, *pl.* incantations, 58, 342. O.F. *conjuroison* (Godefroy).
Connynge, *s.* knowledge, 4227; (Connyng), 1021.
Connyng, *adj.* skilful, 2369.
Conquire, *v.* conquer, 3096; Conquired, *pt. pl.* 209; Conquirid, *pp.* 10, 174.
Conquires, conqueress, female conqueror, 5105, 5169; Conquyres, 3454; Conquirese, 3711, 3721; Conquiris, 3778.
Conquirour, *s.* conqueror, 1501; Conquerour, 815; Conquiroure, 1480.
Consaile (Counsell), *s.* counsel, 832; thought, purpose, 254; Consail, council, 1955; Consaille, counsel, 5359.
Consaile, *ger.* to take counsel, 618; Consals (Councellys), *pr. pl.* advise, 1509; Consall, 1 *pr. pl.* (we) counsel, 3768.
Consayue (Consaue), *v.* conceive, 835; Consaue, *pr. s. subj.* conceive, 3744; Consayued (Consaued), *pt. s.* conceived, contained, 1837; Consayued, *pp.* conceived, 349, 578; Consauyd, 429; Consayued (Consaued), conceived, understood, 2437.
Constreynes (Constraynes), *pr. s.* constrains, 2496; Constrene, *pr. pl.* compel, 4562.
Constru (Constrew), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* infer, 1901; Construed, *pp.* construed, made out, 2437.
Consumed, *pp.* consumed, 894.
Contenance, countenance, 484; demeanour, 2496.
Contrarie, *s.* contrary, 5011; Contrari (Contrary), 2422; Contrare (Contray), 3263.
Contraries (Contrarys) *pr. s.* is contrary to, contravenes, 2205; Contraris, 4323.
Contre, *s.* country, 39; (Cuntree), 1122; Contries, *pl.* 108; Contres (Cuntres), 1056.
Conyschance, *s.* cognisance, 3370; (Conyshaunce), badge, 1128; Conyschaunce (Conysaunce), appearance, 2868; Conyschantis, *pl.* tokens, cognisances, badges, emblems of rank, 193.
Cop, *s.* top, 4890; Coppe, 4789.
Coppis, *pl.* spiders, 3300. Hence E. *cob-web*, i. e. *cop-web.*
Corage, *s.* heart, 2243; courage, 2369; Coragez, *pl.* hearts, courageous thoughts, p. 280, l. 35.
Corageous (Coragiouse), *adj.* courageous, 1892.
Corde (Acord), *v.* consent, agree, 2350; Cordis (Cordes), *pr. s.* accords, agrees, 878; Cordid (Cordytt), *pt. s.* agreed, 2652.
Cordis (Cordez), *pl.* cords, 1521, 2224.
Corecheffe, *s.* kerchief, 5249.
Corne, *s.* corn, 3971; Cornes, *pl.* grains, seeds, 1998, 2070; (Cornez), 2025.
Coronacle, *s.* coronal, circlet, coronet, head-dress, 3451; Coronacles, *pl.* 5130.
Coronals, *pl.* capitals (of pillars), 3665.
Corone, crown, 193; Coron, 1128; (Crowne), crown, chief, 2800; Coroune (Croune), 2283; Corouns, *pl.* crowns, 5423.
Coroned, *pt. pl.* crowned, p. 280, l. 31; Coround, *pp.* 5105.
Coronest, *adj. superl.* most worthy of a crown, chiefest, worthiest, 624; Corounnest (Coroundest), 1910.
Corporall, *adj.* bodily, 4560.
Corrupcion, *s.* corruption, 3255.
Cors, *s.* body, 349, 730*, 1775, 2542, 2933; Corps (Cors), corpse, 3148; Cors, *s.* body, (living) frame, 3987; Corses, *pl.* corpses, bodies, 3129, 3933, 4454.
Coruen, *pp.* carved, 129, 3665; (said of mullions), 4896; Coruyn, 426.
Coruns (Corownez), *pl.* crowns, 1043. See Corone.

Coruptible, *adj.* corruptible, 3459; (Corruptible), mortal, 1878.
Corwaile, Cornwall, 5671.
Corynthi (Corinthy), Corinth, 2266.
Coste, *s.* coast, region, country, province, 1610, 3418, 3590; (Cost), 1028; Cost (Coste), region, 1843; side, 2641; Costis, *pl.* coasts, regions, 4407, 5564; (Costez), 1204; Costes (Costez), sides, 1522.
Costious, *adj.* costly, precious, 3142, 3451, 4180; *put for* Costiousest, most costly, 3330.
Costis, *pl.* ornaments, costly things, 4180.
Costreynes, *pr. s.* constrains, forces, 5053. See Constreynes.
(Cosyn, *for* Chosyn), chosen, 816*.
Cote, cottage, 1804.
Coth (Cothe), disease, 2815. A.S. *cóðu.*
Cotis, *pl.* coats, 5471.
Couaitise, *s.* covetousness, 4399.
Couatus, *adj.* covetous, 4509.
Couatyng (Covetyng), *s.* coveting, desire, 1016.
Coue, *s.* hollow, cove, 5427.
Couent, meeting, assembly, 1576. "A couent, *conuentus;*" Cath. Angl.
Couer, *v.* recover, regain, 520, 5608; *ger.* 2163; Couers, *pr. s. refl.* covers himself, arms himself, 3034; Couert (*for* Couerit), *pt. pl.* gained their way, attained, 4815; Couerd, *pp.* won, lit. recovered, 3714; Couerid (Coueryd), *pp.* won, 1038; Couerd, covered, 5427. See Couir.
Couertours, *pl.* coverings, tent-covers, 4177. "*Couerture,* a covering, apparel, a coverlet;" Cotgrave.
Couet (Couett), *v.* covet, 1754; Couet (Couett), 1 *pr. s.* 690; Couettis, *pr. s.* covets, 3353; (Counates), 2207; Couettis, *pr. pl.* desire, 8; Couett, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* covet, 4442; Couet (Couett), *pt. s.* desired, 2542.
Couir (Couer), *ger.* to recover, gain, get, 1755; Couire, 794; Couir, *v.* attain, 1362; Couirs (Couers), *pr. s.* covers, 1902; (Couerys), 3237; Couird (Couered), *pp.* recovered, 2815. See Couer.
Count, *s.* computation; At a count (*or* At a-count), by computation, 3614.
Countid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* accounted, esteemed, 2501; *pp.* computed, 3338.
Coupe (Cupe, Cope), *s.* cup, 2937, 2940; Coupis, *pl.* 3142, 3702.
Couple (Cowpyll), *ger.* to couple, 828; Couplid, *pp.* 5337.
Couresere, *s.* courser, 5443; Courseris (Coursours), *pl.* 2163.
Courte, *s* court, 78, 4275; Courete, 213.
Couthe, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* knew, 354; (Couth), 685; Couthe, *pt. s.* was able, could, 337; Couth, knew, 43; Couthe (Kowth), *pt. s.* knew, 2555; (Couth), knew how, 835*; Couthe, *pt. pl.* knew, 25; Couth, *pt. pl.* knew, 160; (Couth), could, 1439.
Cowdrife, *adj.* sluggish (Lat. *tarda*), 4097. Lowl. Sc. *caldrife, cauldrife,* cold, slow.
Coynt, *adj.* curiously arrayed, gaily dressed, 4671; Coynte, strange, 412; Coynnt, curious, 5423. See Cointe.
Coyntise, *s.* trick, wile, 5233. Godefroy gives 'ruse' as one sense of O.F. *cointise.*
Coɜrres (*sic*), *pl.* 3822. Evidently a corrupt reading; probably for *coferes,* i. e. coffers, boxes, which gives good sense.
Crabbe-fische, crabfishes, 3892.
Crabbis, *pl.* crabs, 5506.
Crabbis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* vexest, 5323; Crabbid, *pt. s.* made crabbed, angered, vexed, 4566; Crabbid, *pp. as adj.* angry, venomous, 3794.
Craft, *s.* craft, art, 33, 650; skill, 3380; work, dealing, 4953; Craftis, *pl.* crafts, skilful arts, 125, 414; feats, 9; employments, 4037.
Crafti, *adj.* skilful, 3665.
Craggis, *pl.* crags, 4025; Cragis (Craggez), 3375.
Crasid, *pp.* broken, rough, 4830. (MS. *trasid,* wrongly.) See *crasen* in Mätzner.

Craton (Crathan), *s.* a poor creature(?), 3078. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *crat*, puny, feeble; also, as a sb., a weakling. Godefroy gives O.F. *craton*, of which the sense is unknown.

Craue, *ger.* to crave, 4326; (Crauen), to ask, 887; Craue, 2 *pr. pl.* 4442; Craues, *pr. s.* craves, desires, 4497. The last line means—'and every limb craves, as (it) pleases it, according to its own desire.'

Create, *pp.* created, 3390.

Creatour, creature, mortal, 3093; (Creature), creature, 1475, 3281; (Creatur), 1707; Creatours, *pl.* 5534.

Creatoure, creator, 259.

(Credylytt), *pp.* cradled, 1707.

Crepis, *pr. pl.* creep, 4025.

Crest, *s.* crest (of the hill), 4790; crest, 1837; Crestis, *pl.* 3869, 5126.

Crestyns, *pl.* panniers, vessels for carrying food, &c., 4687. O.F. *crestin*, the same as *cretin*, a sort of pannier; Godefroy.

Creuesses, *pl.* crayfishes, 3864. "*Escrevisse*, a crevice, or crayfish;" Cotgrave.

Creuessis, *pl.* crevices, 4199; Creuesse, 4025. "A creuesse, *fissura, rima;*" Cath. Angl.

Crie (Cry), cry, proclamation, 981, 1815, 2154; (Crye), 1604.

Crie (Crye), *v.* cry, proclaim, 2294; *ger.* 1475; Crie (Cry), *ger.* 2252; Cries, *pr. pl.* cry, 2138; Cried, *pt. s.* 491; *pt. pl.* called out, 959.

Cried, *pt. s.* created, 4446, 4519; *pp.* 1707, 3390 (*where* D. *has* Create). O.F. *crier*, to create (Roquefort); Span. *criar*.

Crisopaces, *pl.* chrysoprases, 5274.

Crispe, *adj.* curly, i. e. woolly, 4476.

Cristall, *s.* crystal, 2541, 3221, 5280.

Cristen, *s.* Christian, 3333.

Croft, *s.* croft, small field, 3971.

Croke, *pr. pl.* cross, go sideways, turn aside, 4872.

Crokid, *adj.* crooked, 5423.

Crom, *ger.* to cram, push, 4455; (Cromys), *pr. s.* crams, thrusts, 2937.

Chronaclis (Cronacles), *pl.* chronicles, 940.

Crosse; Ouire crosse, cross ways, diagonally, 4872.

Crossis (Crosez), *pr. s.* crosses, 1049; Crosse (Crossyn), *pr. pl.* cross, go across, 2459.

Croune, *s.* crown, 978; (Crowne), 817; (Corone), 1016; Croune, crown of the head, 121, 231, 639.

Crouned (Crownyd), *pp.* crowned, 2280.

Cruell, *adj.* cruel, 2650.

Cubete, *s.* cubit; Cubete lenth, cubit's length, 3908; Cubettis, *pl.* 3987, 5635; Cubet, *pl.* 3338; Cubetis (Cubettes), 2118.

Cumbre, *ger.* to oppress, lit. to cumber, 4032; (Combred, *for* Combre), *v.* trouble, vex, 1471.

Cu[m]furth, 1 *pt. s.* comforted, 3508.

Cumly, *adj.* comely, 4917. See Comly.

Cunnyng, *s.* knowledge, 4244. See Connynge.

(Cuntre), country, 742*; (Cuntree), 827*. See Contre.

Cupido, Cupid, 4508, 4542.

Cure, *s.* care, anxiety, 3386 (*kyng* is in the *dat.* case); Cures, *pl.* cares, 4275.

Curre, *s.* cur, dog, 1804; Cure, 748.

Curses, *s. pl.* courses, 28.

Cursid, *pp.* cursed, 4509.

Cursoure (Coursour), courser, horse, 2881; Cursoures, *pl.* 3629; Cursours (Coursours), 2621; Cursers, 3024.

(Curtasly), *adv.* courteously, 835*.

Curtassy, courtesy, 5112; (Curtasy), 2718, 2743; Curtaissy, 9.

Curtast (Curtasest), *adj. superl.* most courteous, 2388. Read *curtasest*, as in D.

Curte, *s.* court, 149; (Courte), 887, 900, 981.

Curten, curtain, 860; Curtyns, *pl.* 4916; (Cortyns), 860; Curteyns (Curtaynez), 1521.

Cussis, *pl.* kisses, 5385.

Custum (Costome), *s.* custom, 2946.

Cusus (*for* Curus), Cyrus, 3326; Cusys (Susys), *error for* Curys, i. e. Cyrus, 3219.

Cuthe (Couht), *pt. s.* knew how, could, 1364; Cuthe, 1 *pt. pl.* could, 4216; Cuthe (Couth), *pt. pl.* 1412, 1701.
Cutt (Cutte), *ger.* to cut, 2850; Cutis (Cuttes), *pr. s.* 2599; Cuttis, 3859.
Cyte, *s.* city, 335; (Cyte), 1362, 2110, 2189; Cytes, *pl.* 72.

Daies, *pl.* days, 3462, 5529; Dais, 4814; (Dayes), 1172; (Days), 1024; Daies, *gen. pl.* 4810; On dais, for some days, 1363.
Dale, *s.* dale, valley, 782; Dales, *pl.* 1337.
Daliance, dalliance, pleasure, 1877.
Dam (Dame), *gen.* dam's, 1769. See Dame.
Dam, *s.* dam of a reservoir, the reservoir itself, 3928.
Damac; see Damaske.
Damage, *pr. s.* hurts, 4274.
Damaging (Damagyng), *s.* injury, 1188.
Damaske, Damascus, *or* damask, 4673; Damac (Damask), Damascus, 1141.
Dame, *s.* dame, lady, 322, 459, 3778, 5263; wife, 2678. See Dam.
Damme-borde (Dame-borde), *s.* dam-board, sluice-gate, 1857.
Dampnes, *pr. s.* condemns, 2661; (Dampned), *pp.* condemned, 757*.
Damysens, *pl.* damsons, 4738.
Dangell, *or* Daugell, 126. Sense unknown; the reading is probably corrupt.
Dangird (Dangert), *pp.* legally bound, bound under penalty, 1176.
Daniell, Daniel, 1655.
Darid, *pp.* dazed (MS. D. *has* dasyd), 3044. See *darien* in Mätzner.
Darius, 882, 895, 902, 1176, 1188, 1777, &c.; Dari, 2009; (Dary), 1958; Dary, 2005, 2066, 2140, 2144; Darie (Dary), 2607; Darye (Dary), 2663; Darys, 2035, 2058; Daris (Daryus), 2772.
Darke, *v.* lie hid, 4045. See William of Palerne, 17, 1834, 2851, for the phrase 'to *darke* in a den.'
Dartis (Dartez), *pl.* darts, 1299, 1396.
Dart-wondid, dart-wounded, wounded with a dart, 225.
Dasches, *pr. s.* dashes, 3882.
Dased, *pp.* dazed, 3997; (Dasyd), 3044.
Dauncid, *pt. pl.* danced, pranced, 2618.
(Dawes), *pl.* days; (On dawes), in your days, 1766. See Day.
Dawid, *pt. s.* dawned, 3944, 4773. A.S. *dagian.*
Dawyng, *s.* dawning, 431. See above.
Day, *s.* day, 47, 158, 288; life, time, 518, 763*; Daye (Day), 1802; Day, death-day, 1100; Days (Dayes), *gen. sing.* of the day; A litill days, a little of the day, soon, 858; Dayis, *pl.* days, 3955; Days, days (of life), 1112.
Daynte, *s.* novelty, wonderful thing, 5298; dignity, 229. See Deynes.
Dayntefull, *adj.* dainty, delicate, 4274.
Day-raw, *s.* dawn, 392; Day-rawe, 5055. So in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.
Debate, *s.* strife, 4404.
Debate, *v.* debate, 5416; Debatis (Debates), *pr. s.* fights, 1217.
(Debates), *error for* Abates, 2506.
Debonar, *adj.* courteous, p. 279, l. 12.
Debonerte, *s.* humility, 3274.
Declare, *v.* declare, 254, 442; Declaris, *pr. s.* declares, 514; (Declares), 1793.
Declines, *pr. s.* hangs down, 5322; (Declynes), bows, 2289; Declynes (Declines), sinks, 2714; Declyne, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* set aside, 4263; Declined, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* crushed, brought down, 2334.
Decre, *s.* decree, decretal, 1583.
Ded (Deth), *s.* death, 1112. See Dede.
Dede, *s.* deed, 313; action, 3545; Dedis (Dedes), *pl.* deeds, 1095, 1863, 2058. See Deyd.
Dede, *adj.* dead, 540, 718, 935, 1166, 1233, 2100, 3130, 3934. See Dee, Deyde.
Dede, *s.* death, 532, 1789, 2661, 3886, 4798; (Deth), 3205. See Ded, Deth.

Dedely, *adj.* mortal, 1877; Dedelike, 4057. See Dedly.
Dedeyne (Disdayne), *s.* disdain, 3155; anger, 2942; (Dysdane), disdain, 2424; (Dysdene), 1711.
Dedly, *adj.* mortal, 2733; (Dedlich), 1879. See Dedely.
Dedly, *adv.* mortally, 1396.
Dee, *ger.* to die, 4055; (Dey), *v.* 720; Dee, 1 *pr. s.* 400; Deed, *pt. pl.* 3069. See Deis.
Deele, *s.* deal, part, 5568.
Deere, *s.* harm, injury, 4235. See Dere.
Defaute, *s.* default, lack of food, want, 2153, 4596.
Defe, *adj.* deaf, 4747.
Defence (*pl.* Defencez), *s.* defence, 1151.
Defend (Defende), *ger.* to oppose, 2139; Defend, *v.* defend, 349; Defendis, *pr. s.* forbids (to keep), 4455; (Defenden), *pr. pl.* defend, 1298; Defend (Defenden, *pr. pl.*), *vt. pl.* (*with* of), kept off, 1406; (Defendyng), *pres. pt.* defending, 1031.
Defendoure, *s.* defender, 429.
Deffirred, *pp.* made to differ, 4223.
Degrayd (Degrad), *ger.* to overcome (Lat. *superare*), 2670; De-grayd (Degradyd), *pp.* degraded, put down, overcome, 3125.
Degre, *s.* degree, rank, 485; (Degree), rank, 3407. See below.
Degre, *s.* step, 3344; Degrece (*for* Degrees), *pl.* steps, stairs, 1183, 3339, 5251; (Degrees), 3216; To degrece, to the steps, 3446; Degreces (*a double plural*), steps, 4878, 4887, 5636.
Deis (Dyes), *pr. s.* dies, 1459; Deid, *pt. s.* 3448, 3471; Deid, *pp.* dead, 3476. See Dee, Dede, *adj.*
Delauyly (Delavy), *adv.* abundantly, 1351. Cf. E. *lavish.* Godefroy gives: "*deslaveement*, à la manière d'un grand lavage."
Dele, *s.* part, portion, 432, 1368, 3475, 4391; (MS. adele), 521; A fewe dele, a small portion, 3703; Grete dele, great deal, 544; Ilk dele, each bit of it, 3493; Neuire a dele (Neuer a dele), never a bit, 2913; Neuer a dele, not at all, 1355. See Deele.
Dele, *ger.* to deal, to give, to impart, 736, 3475, 4058; (Dele), 1015; Dele, *v.* deal, 5032; Dele, 2 *pr. pl.* distribute, 4544; Dele, *pr. pl.* mark out, divide, apportion, 3992; Delt (Deltyn), 1 *pt. pl.* dealt, 2091.
Delingis, *pl.* dealings, 451.
Delite, *s.* delight, 265; Delitis, *pl.* pleasures, nuptial joys, 3743.
Deliteable, *adj.* pleasant, 4303.
Deliuere, *for* Deliuered, *pp.* delivered, 3564.
Delume, *miswritten for* Deluuie, *s.* deluge, 4942. See the note.
Delyte, *pr. pl.* please, 4381.
Delyuire, *ger.* to deliver, 5218; Delyuire (Delyver), *v.* deliver, give; *hence* Let delyuire him, let be delivered to him, 997; Delyuird, *pt. s.* speedily destroyed, 3930; Delyuerd, *pp.* delivered, 548.
Demaunde (Demande), *s.* demand, request, 1096; Demayndes (Demaundes), *pl.* demands, 3411.
Deme, *v.* judge, esteem, 2122; decree, 1260; *ger.* to be considered, 5298; Deme, 1 *pr. s.* deem, consider, 1849; Demes, *pr. s.* represses (Lat. *reprimit*), 3349; (Demys), condemns, 2661; Me demys, judges for me, 4576; Deme, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* account, 4546; (Demys), *pr. pl.* assure, 3069; Demys, *pr. pl.* tell (us), 1231; Deme, *pr. pl. subj.* 2 *p.* decide, 400; Demed, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* decreed, ordered, 2663; *pt. s.* judged, 593; Demed, *pp.* decreed, doomed, 836; (Demyd), doomed, 2164; condemned, 757*; appointed, 98, 313; (Deme), *imp. s.* judge, 735*.
Demerlayke, *s.* magic, jugglery, 414. See *dweomerlak* in Mätzner.
Demyd, *pt. s.* dimmed, 561.
Den, *s.* a den, 1769; Dennes, *pl.* dens, 4045, 4354.
Denys, Dionysius, *but put for* Dionysus, i. e. Bacchus, 3556.
Departid, *pp.* parted, divided, 1941.
Depaynt, *pp.* painted, coloured, 3692; Depayntid, painted, 5305.

Depe, *adj.* deep, 225, 265, 336, 700, 1866.
Depe, *s.* deep, sea, 64; (Depe), 1308.
Depely, *adv.* deeply, passionately, 919; greatly, 1673; heavily, 1698; (Deply), deeply, 1186, 1363, 1396.
Depest (Dyppest), *adj. superl.* deepest, 712.
Depresse, *v.* cast down; Do me depresse, cause me to be slain, 5030.
(Depriues), *pr. s.* deprives, 2311; Depriued (Depriffyd), *pp.* deprived, 2845; Depryued (Depriued), 895; (Deprevett), 1469.
Depurid (Depuryd), *pp.* thoroughly cleansed, 2768.
Dere, *adj.* dear, 1024, 1545; beloved, 479; precious, costly, 1655, 4438; pleasing, 1638; *as sb.* dear one, 265; For dere halde, hold dear, 4421.
Dere, *adv.* dearly, 2122, 5143.
Dere, *adj. comp.* dearer, liefer, 540.
Dere, *s.* harm, 4322, 5554. See Deere.
Dere, *v.* harm, 3351; Deris (Deres), *pr. s.* injures, 2041. A.S. *derian.*
Derely (Derly), *adv.* dearly, earnestly, 2352; (Derely), heartily, 2699.
Dere-worth, *adj.* precious, dear, 3194; (Darworth), worthy, noble, 2679.
Derfe, *adj.* bold, 1958, 2667, 3850; (Derf), 3157; Derfe, presumptuous, 1811; strong, 2140; noble, 2772; steep, huge, 1211; rugged, 3868; severe, 2091, 2424; Derf, mighty, 2489; (Derf), strong, bold, 2607; (Derfe), firm, bold, 1024. A.S. *deorf.*
Derfely (Darfly), *adv.* boldly, angrily, 2942; Derfly, boldly, 3006; (Derfly), 2489; Derfley, strongly, 1406.
Derke, *s.* dark, night, darkness, 4773; (Dirk), 687; (Dyrke), 1505.
Derknes (MS. Dreknes), darkness, 561.
Derling, *s.* favourite, 3442.
Derne, *adj.* secret, 4045. A.S. *derne.*
Derrest, *adj. superl.* dearest, 1909, 2823; most worthy, 4644; most valuable, 5180.
Dese, *s.* daïs, throne, high seat, 47, 479, 902, 1720, 1841, 2009, 2066, 3085, 4214; (Deyse), 2924.
Desert, *s.* desert, 406.
Desiris, *pr. s.* desires, 922; (Desired), *pt. s.* desired, 922; Desyrid, *pp.* 5146.
(Desperset), *pp.* dispersed, 1941.
Despetously (Dyspytusly), *adv.* shamefully, 746.
Destaned, *pt. s. impers.*; þam destaned, it was destined for them, 4115; Destaned, *pp.* destined, 313, 518; (Destinate), 692, 763*, 836; Destand (Destinate), 809; Destayned (Destanet), fated, 1100.
Destany, destiny, 706.
(Destinate); see Destaned.
Det (Dett), *s.* a debt, 1849; Dett (Dette), due, 895; Dettis (Dett), *pl.* dues, 887.
Dete (Deteys, *pl.*), *s.* writing, letter, tale (lit. ditty), 2726.
Deth, *s.* death, 512, 744, 836, 966; (Dede), 2196; (Deyde), 922; Dethe (Deth), 957; (Dede), 720, 1263. See Dede, Ded.
Detiraty, *Lat.* Tyrum, 5596.
Deu[i]dis, 2 *pr. s.* dividest, 4515.
Devill, *s.* devil, 4487; Deuels, *pl.* devils, 4515, 5578.
Deuire (Deuer), *s.* duty, 867; (Diuour), 2383. F. *devoir.*
De-vise, *ger.* to tell, 4919; (Deuised), *pp.* explained, 1905.
Devoide, *ger.* to destroy, to get rid of, 3625; to escape, 2061; Deuoide (Voyde), *v.* escape, avoid, 2424; (Deuodes), *pr. s.* escapes, 2061; Devoide, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* eschew, 4327; Deuoyde, 2 *p.* are free from, avoid, 4602; Deuoydid (Deuoyded), *pt. s.* hid away, 2938; Deuoidid, *pt. pl.* 1 *p.* emptied out, got rid of, 4218; Devoided, *pp.* avoided, put away, 4261; Devoidid, destroyed, 3875; Deuoidis, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* lay aside, 4959.
Devour, *s.* duty, p. 279, l. 20.
Deuowrid, *pp.* devoured, 3875.
Deuydid, *pp.* divided, scattered, sundered, 2790.
Deuyllis, *gen.* devil's, 414; Deuyls, *pl.* devils, 342; fierce animals, monsters, 4090.

Deuynes, *pr. s.* divines, 145; (Devynez), considers, 1363.
Deuys, *s.* device, shape, 359; (Devyse), design, will, 830.
Deuyse, *imp. s.* think, 4050; Deuysid, *pt. s.* perceived, 3053; made out, 5099; Devysid, *pp.* looked at, considered, 4642; (Deuysid), devised, pourtrayed, 280; (Devysed), spoken, said, 2511. See below.
Deuysid (Devyse(d) hath), *pt. s.* made out, read, 2691. (A bad use of the word; *deuyse* is rather to write or indite.)
Dewe, *s.* dew, 3801, 4344.
Dewe (Dew), *s.* due, right, 1176
Dewessis, *pl.* goddesses, 3555. A curious fem. form of F. *dieu*.
Dewis, *pr. pl.* avail, 4438. (A bad spelling of *dowis*; see Dowe.) Cf. Dewt below.
(Dewly), *adv.* duly, 763*.
Dewt, *error for* Dowt (= doute), fear, 2618. Cf. Dewis above.
(Deyd), *s.* deed, 1071. See Dede.
(Deyde), *adj.* dead, 933*. See Dede.
Deyne (Dene), *s.* disdain, 1863.
Deyne, *s.* dell, valley, 4075, 5421. A.S. *denu*.
Deyne (Digne), *adj.* worthy, 882, 1958.
Deynes, *pr. s. impers.* it deigns (me), i. e. (I) deign, 830; Deynes, *pr. s.* is it worth; Quat deynes ȝow, lit. what is it worth your while, why is it worth your while, 4006; Deyne, *pr. s. subj.* may deign, 3475; Deyned, *pt. s.* was thought worthy, 4225; Deyned, *pt. s. refl.* deigned; Deyned him na daynte, no dignity allowed him, his dignity did not allow him, 229.
Deynes, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* are disdainful, are filled with disdain, scorn (at), 4579. Misused for *dedeynes*
Dialiticus (Dialeticus), dialectics, 1583.
Diademe, *s.* diadem, 3240.
Diates, *pl.* diets, feasts, 4438. See Diete.
Did, *pt. s.* did, 414; put, 3440; Didd, did, acted (so to her), 346; Did on, put on, 487; Did, *pt. pl.* did, 593; put, 3329.
Die, *v.* die, 3298; *ger.* 2003; (Dye), 2164; Die (Dye), 1 *pr. s.* 1191; Dies, *pr. s.* 5430; (Dyes), 1908; Died, *pt. s.* died, 1908; Dies (Dyez), *imp. pl.* die, 1033. See Dye.
Diete, *s.* diet, 4274. See Diates.
Dietes, *pr. pl.* feed, 4738.
Differris, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* differ, 4617.
Digne, *adj.* worthy, 1720.
Dignite, *s.* dignity, 3240; Dignites (Dignitez), honours, 1905.
Dike (Diche), *s.* ditch, 3274; (Dyke), 700, 712; Dikis (Dykez), *pl.* dikes, ditches, 2986. See Dyke.
Dilectacion, *s.* delight, p. 279, l. 15; Delectacion, p. 280, l. 36.
Dindimus, 4235; Dindyn, 4214.
Dingis (Dynges), *pr. s.* dashes, strikes, 2041.
Dint, *s.* blow, 3997; Dintes, *pl.* 3933; Dintis (Dyntes), 2091.
Dire, *adj.* dear (?), 5349. (A bad spelling; read *dere*.)
Discende, *ger.* to descend, to fall, 3051; *pr. pl.* descend, 4770; Discendid, *pt. pl.* descended, fell, 3654.
Discheualer, *adj.* having ruffled hair, with loose hair, 3687. (Insert a comma after this word.)
Disc[i]ple, *s.* disciple, 2124.
Disciplyne, *s.* disciple, 4391.
Disclosid, *pt. pl.* opened, 3632.
Discrecion, discretion, 4243.
(Diseassyd), *pp.* disturbed, 2842*.
Disese (Disease), disease, 2549.
Dishonoure (Dishonor), dishonour, 1866.
Disire, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* desire, 4243; Disire (Desirre), 1 *pr. s.* 1673; Disired (Desirred), *pt. s.* 919.
Disolatis, *pl.* desolate places, 4354.
Dispersons, *pr. s.* reviles, insults, 746.
Dispice (Dispyse), *v.* despise, 2504; Dispices, *pr. s.* 3985; Dispisis (Dispysys), 746; (Dispysez), 1709; Dispice, 2 *pr. pl.* 4222; Dispiced, *pt. s.* 1709.
Dispite, *s.* contempt, scorn, 1711, 2497; (Dispyte), 1863.
Dispoyle, *ger.* to despoil, rob, 2494.
Dispoyse, *v.* dispose, p. 279, l. 15.

Dissert, *s.* desert, 336, 3485, 3798; (Deserte), 2585.
Dissires, *pl.* desires, 4289.
Disspaire (Dispare), *s.* despair, 3269.
Distourbid, *pp.* disturbed, 5159.
Distressid (Distryssyd), *pp.* distressed, 2781.
Distreyne, *v.* control, rule, govern, 4244. (See the note.)
(Distrobles), *pr. s.* disturbs, 3167*.
Distroy, *v.* destroy, 1454, 1639, 1658; *ger.* 912; Distruye, *v.* 187; (Distroy), *ger.* 1027; Distruy (Distroye), *ger.* to destroy, 2216; (Distroyde), *pt. s.* 1941; (Distroyd), *pp.* 2088.
Distruccion, *s.* destruction, 3253; 3733 (for *he þat* read *þat he*).
Disworship, *s.* dishonour, p. 280, l. 37.
Disyre, *v.* desire, wish for, 3563.
Dite, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* indite, 1841; Ditis (Dytes), *pr. s.* indites, dictates, 2726; Ditis (Ditez), indites, 1909; Dites, commands, 3462; (Ditez), indites, 2005.
Dites, *pl.* enditings, declarations, 3509; sayings, 4558; Ditis, words, 1823; sayings, 1954; (Detes), writings, 1908; Dities, *pl.* greetings, 4214; sayings, words, 4695; (Dytes), sayings, 2411; (Ditez), 2009; (Dytes), letters, 2066. See Dytez.
Diuined, *pp.* explained, 1905.
Diuinour (Deuinour), *s.* diviner, interpreter of dreams, 1355; wise man, 2393; diviner, sorcerer, 406, 431; Diuinours (Deuynours), sages, 1545; (Dyuynours), augurs, 2349.
Diuyse, *s.* order, 4207.
Diȝans, *pl.* (*put for* Dizans), sayings, 4307. F. *disant*, pres. pt. of *dire*. Cf. l. 4309, which speaks of *listening* to them.
Diȝtes (Dytes), *pr. s.* appoints, 2662; Diȝtis, *refl.* prepares himself, 922; Diȝt, *pt. s.* got ready, 2005; (Dight), *pt. s. refl.* prepared himself, 922; Diȝt (Dight), *pt. pl. refl.* prepared themselves, 2472; buried, 3130; Diȝt, *pp.* dight, destined, 744; clothed, 232, 322, 3447; (Dight), prepared, ready, 3013; ordained, 1504; Diȝt (Dyght), *pp.* arrayed, treated, 3155; handled, treated, 3205.
Do, *ger.* to do, 98, 736, 1260; *v.* 1071; Doo, 2 *pr. pl.* 4575; Do, *imp. s.* 2 *p.*; Do on, don, put on, 5180; Do kith, do tell, 5168; Do, *imp. pl.* do; Do lendis, do go on, 4992; Doo (Doys), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* cause, 3422; (To do), i. e. to be done, 735*.
(Do), *s.* deed, 2733.
Dobbed, *pt. s.* dubbed, i. e. arrayed, 3447.
(Dochre), 1647. Prob. an error for *dochee*, i. e. duchy. Or it may be meant for *duchery*, like E. *dukery*, with the same sense.
Doctoneus, *proper name*, 2122.
Doctour, doctor, 232, 432; Doctours, *pl.* 1545, 1583; teachers, 4558.
Doctryne, doctrine, 4225; Doctrine (Doctryne), 1655.
(Doghty), *adj. pl. as sb.* doughty men, 2627, 3006, 3061, 3130, 3157.
(Dokes), *pl.* dukes, 1326.
Dole, *s.* a portion, part, 736, 3727; Forthing-dole, fourth part, 3844; (Dele), part, 2687.
Dole, *s.* dool, grief, sorrow, trouble, 1877, 2472, 3863. F. *deuil*.
Dolour, *s.* pain, 3305; Doloure, dolour, 935.
Dom, *adj.* dumb, 4747.
Dome, *s.* doom, judgment, sentence, fate, 521, 720, 1095, 2164, 3253, 3457, 5414; condemnation, 2602; trial, 2196; To dome, in accordance with judgment, justly, 4250; Domes, *pl.* sentences, decrees, 593; fates, fatal circumstances, 706, 736.
(Domesman), *error for* Dones man; *see* Dones.
Domesmen, *pl.* magistrates, 4421; executioners, 3202.
Domestyne, Demasthenes, 2352, 2393, 2436; Domestiane (Domestyn), 2411.
Dompe, *v.* dive down, descend swiftly, fall, 4487. See *dumpen* in Mätzner.
Don, *imp. s.* don, put on, 3240. *Short for* do on.

Done, *pp.* caused, made, done, 346, 1186; put, 3476; destroyed, 3713; (Done), ended, 692.
(Done), *adv.* down, 2088. See Doune.
Dones, *in phr.* Quat dones man, i. e. a man of what make, what sort of man, 2906, 5167. (See note, p. 304.)
Dones men; þa dones men, those men of that kind, such men, 3202; þe donesmen, 1811. (But prob. in both cases an error for *domesmen* (as in D.), i. e. judges, great men, nobles.) See Dones, and see Domesmen.
Dore-nayle, *s.* door-nail, Dom as a dore-nayle, dumb as a door-nail, 4747. Cf. 'deaf as a door-nail,' a proverb.
Dos, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost, 5167; (Dose), 2 *pr. s. as fut.* shalt do (*read* dose on = shalt put on), 3240; Dose, *pr. s.* does, 226, 406; (Doys), 793; Dose him (Doys hym), goes, departs, 2678; Dose him, *pr. s.* goes, gets him (out), 2181; Dose, *pr. s. as fut.* will do, 4250; Dos (Doys) on, makes one (of his men), 3111; Does him furthe (hym furth), advances, 1024; Dose, *pr. pl.* do, 528; Dose þam in, go in, 902. See Duse.
Doubeletis, *pl.* doublets, 4673.
Douce, *fem. adj.* sweet one, 830.
Doufe, *s.* dove, 4533. See Dowfis.
Doughty, *adj. as sb.* valiant men, 3205. In D. 2349, it is better to read *douth*, as in A.
Doukand, *pres. part.* ducking, diving, 4090.
Doune, *adv.* down, 332, 452, 547; (Downe), 791; (Doun), 853; Doun (Downe), 1183; (Done), 2088.
Dounes, *pl.* downs, hills, 3486, 4045.
Doute, *s.* doubt, 5610; terror, fear, 2015; (Dowte), 1166.
Doute, *ger.* to fear, 1965; (*for* Doutes), *pr. s.* fears, 532; (Dout), 2 *pr. pl.* fear, 1801; Dout, 2 *pt. pl.* feared, 3509.
Douth, *s.* manhood; *also, collectively*, a band of young men, a band, host, army, soldiery, 1647, 2100, 2349, 2627, 2663, 2733, 2775, 3006, 3061, 3130, 3157, 3205, 3351, 3890, 3928, 4113. A.S. *dugu*ð, manhood, army; cf. G. *Tugend*.
(Dow), 2015. A false reading; read *ne doute*, as in A.
Dowble, *adj.* double; Be dowble, by double, twofold, 3322.
Dowe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* avail, am able (to do), 4058. A.S. *dugan*.
Dowfis, *s.* doves, 5604. See Doufe.
Dowis, *pl.* doves, 3937. See note.
(Downe), *adv.* down, 730*, 2057.
(Dowte), *s.* doubt, 2196.
Doykis (Dukez), *pl.* dukes, 791.
(Doyngez), *pl.* doings, 1823.
Doȝtir, *s.* daughter, 3315, 5253; (Doghter), 823, 2633.
Doȝtyly, *adv.* doughtily, 5590.
Drabland, *part. pres.* trailing, 232. M.E. *drabelen*, to dirty, Prompt. Parv.; Sc. *drabble*, to dirty; *hence* prov. E. *drabble*, to draggle in the mire (Halliwell).
Drafe, *pt. s.* drove, went quickly, rushed, 336, 487, 561, 712; came, 2035; (Draue), 1141; (Drof), 2585; Drafe (Drofe), went (to meet him), 2906; (Drafe hym), *pt. s.* went, gat him (out), 2181; (Drafe), 1 *pt. pl.* drove, dealt (blows), 2091.
Dragon, *s.* dragon, 378, 451; Dragons, *pl.* dragons, 3868, 4792; Dragons, *gen. sing.* dragon's, 359.
Dragon-hame, *s.* dragon-covering, 487. A.S. *hama*, a covering.
(Drawe), *ger.* to draw, 818*; Drawis (Drawes), *pr. s.* draws, pulls, 1308; (Drawys), comes, 2924; Drawis (Drawes), *pr. pl.* draw, 706; Drawe, *imp. s.* draw, go, 1769; Drawen (Drawyn), *pp.* drawn, 3269. See Draȝes.
Draȝes (Drawez), *pr. s.* draws, drags, 1857; Draȝen, drawn, *hence* covered, 4207; (Drawen), drawn, acquired, tried to get, 2734. See Drawe.
Draȝt, *s.* drawing, picture, 280; Draȝte (Draught), draught, 1106; drawing (of a bow), 1067.
Drechet, *pp.* vexed, spoilt, 4942; Drechid, destroyed, 1106. A.S. *dreccan*, *dreccean*, to vex.

Dred (Drede), *s.* dread, fear, 2140; Drede, 2015.
Dred, 1 *pr. s.* dread, fear, 400; Dredis, *pr. s.* 532, 669; Dred, *pp.* afraid, 2489, 2913; Dred, *imp. s.* dread thou, 98; Drede, *imp. s.* fear, 322.
Dredfull, *adj.* dreadful, 359.
Dredles, *adv.* without dread, i. e. doubtless, 1472; (Dredles), 1965.
Dreis, *pr. s.* endures, 531. Sc. *dree.* See Dreȝe.
Dreme, *s.* dream, 474.
Dreme, *v.* dream, 346; Dremyd, *pt. s. refl.* 432.
Drench, *v.* be drowned, 3274; Drenches, *pr. s.* drowns, 1308; Drenchis (Drenchez), 1857; Drenchyd, *pt. s. subj.* should drown, 2590; Drenchid, *pp.* drowned, 5506.
(Drenchett), *error for* Drechett, *pp.* destroyed, 1106. See Drechet.
Drenke (Drynkez, *pl.*), *s.* drink, potion, 2564.
Drepars (Drepers), *pl.* murderers, slayers, 3422.
Drepe, *ger.* to kill, slay, 867, 1777, 3632; Drepis, 1 *pr. pl.* 4291; *pr. pl.* 4546; Drepid (Drepyd), *pt. s.* slew, killed, 1067; Drepid, *pt. pl.* 5562; Drepid, *pp.* killed, 3169, 3713, 4134, 4734, 5350; (Drepyd), 744, 961, 1233. A.S. *drepan*, Icel. *drepa.*
Drere, *adj.* dreary, 4804. (But the MS. reading *dreȝe* should have been retained; see Dreȝe, *adj.*)
Drerely, *adv.* drearily, sadly, 976; Drerily, sorrowfully, 2699.
Drery, *adj.* dreary, sorrowful, sad, 2472, 2989, 3085.
Dressis (Dressyd, *pt. s.*), *pr. s.* directs, sends, 1711; (Dresse), 2 *pr. s. subj.* appoint, 801*; Drest (Dressyd), *pp.* dressed, adorned, 2801. See Drissis, Drysse.
Dreuyn, *pp.* driven, 1647, 3305; (Drêven), passed, 1337; (Dryven), gone forward, 687.
Drewe (Drew), *pt. s.* drew near, 1337; Drewe vp, 336.
Dreȝe (Dre), *v.* suffer, endure, 3194. Sc. *dree.* See Dreis.
Dreȝe, *adj.* tedious, weary, long, 4441; severe, 2091. See below.
Dreȝe, *adj.* tedious, wearisome, 4804. This is the reading of the MS., and should have been retained; see the footnote. See *dreȝ* in Mätzner.
Dreȝe, *s.* annoyance (lit. tediousness), 5578. See *dreȝe* in Mätzner.
Dreȝe, *pt. pl.* drew, 3629, 5554. See Drawe.
Dreȝest, *adj. superl.* chief, greatest, most considerable, 5568. Lit. 'most tedious;' see Dreȝe, *adj.*
Dreȝt (Droȝt), *s.* length, extent, 1112. Spelt *dreight* in the Troy-book, l. 10,633. See Driȝt.
Drifes, *pr. s.* drives, 225; Driffe (Dreffe), *pr. pl. refl.* drive themselves, endeavour 2733. See Driue, Dryfe.
Drifte, *s.* drift, 1756.
Drinke, *s.* drink, 1106.
Drinkles, *adj.* drinkless, without drink, 3798; Drinkeles, 4679.
Drissis, *pr. s.* prepares, arrays, disposes, 3182; Drised (Dressyd), *pp.* dressed, robed, 1935. See Drysse.
Driue (Dryve), *ger.* drive, scour, 1198; Driues (Dryves), *pr. pl.* 1396; Driuand (Dryvand), *pr. pt.* driving, hurrying, 882. See Drifes.
Driȝe, *s.* interval, space of time, 4788. See Driȝt, Dreȝt.
Driȝt, *s.* duration, length, interval, 4874, 5062. See Dreȝt, Driȝe.
Driȝt, *s.* host; O driȝt, in a host, 3868. A.S. *dryht, driht.*
Driȝten, *s.* a lord, the Lord, 809; Driȝtin, 3457, 5400; Driȝten (Drighten), 1260; (Dryghten), 1472; Driȝten (Dryghten), 2734; (Dryghtyn), 3291; Driȝtyn, 518; Driȝtens, *pl.* lords, 3555; Driȝtins, 4546; gods, 4183, 5118; Driȝtens (Drightenez), *gen.* Lord's, 1504. A.S. *dryhten.*
Dromondaris, *pl.* dromedaries, 3850, 4792.
Dromonds, *pl.* swift vessels, 64. Low Lat. *dromondus*, from Gk. *δρόμων*, a swift ship.

Dronken, *pp.* drunken, drunk, 2936; Dronkin, 4552.
Dronkynnes, *s.* drunkenness, 3351.
Drope, *s.* drop, 3863, 4941. See the note to l. 4941.
Dropis (Dropes), *pr. s.* drops, lets drop, i. e. discloses, 1363; Droppid, *pp.* dropped, 3801.
Droues (Drafes), *pl.* droves, flocks, 1211; (Drawes), 1233.
Droune, *v.* be drowned, 3274; Drouned, *pt. s.* was drowned, 3032; Droune, *pr. pl. subj.* be drowned, 2590.
Drowe, *pt. pl.* drew, 3024. See Droȝe, Drawe.
(Drowpys), *pr. s.* droops, falls, 734*.
Droȝe, *pt. s.* drew, drew nigh, 4773; (Drogh), drew, 1067; (Droght, *error for* Drogh), 2963; Droȝe, *pt. pl.* drew, 3847, 5478; went, 3798. See Drawe, Drowe.
Druits, *pl.* friends, 5123. O.F. *drut, dru,* a friend; see Godefroy, s. v. *dru;* also Lex Salica, ed. Hessels and Kern, s. v. *druchte.*
Drye, *s.* dry land, 5554.
Dryfe (Dryve), *ger.* to drive, 1777; Dryffe, *v.* drive, hasten, 2860.; Dryfes (Dryffes), *pr. s.* drives, 1231; Dryfes, *pr. pl.* 64; (Dryfen), drive, rush, 3202; Dryfuys (= Dryfvys), *pr. pl.* they drive, 791. See Drifes, Driue.
Dryi, *adj.* dry, 4093.
(Drynched), *pt. s.* drowned, 3072. See Drench.
Drynke, *pr. pl.* drink, 3816.
Drysnynge, *s.* drizzling, few drops, 3801. From A.S. *drosen,* dregs (Leo).
(Drysse), *v.* prepare, 2860; Drysse, 1 *pr. s.* I direct, send, 5123. See Dressis, Drissis.
Dryue (Dryfe), *v.* drive, go, 2860; Dryues (Dryvez), *with* vp, *pr. s.* drives, sends, 718; Dryue[s], drives on, 3061.
Duale, *v.* poison, put to a mortal sleep, 5026. Cf. *dwale* in P. Plowman.
Duchepers (Docesperes), *pl.* peers (lit. douce-peres), 791. O.F. *doze pers,* the twelve peers (of France).
Ducsses, *pl.* 1965. An obvious error for Duesses, q. v.
Duelle (Dwelle), *ger.* to dwell, 830; Duell (Dwell), *v.* remain (so), 2842; Duellis, *pr. s.* dwells, remains, 2989; Duell, 1 *pr. pl.* 4050, 4355; Duells, 4354; Duellis, *pr. pl.* dwell, 5534; Duellid (Dwellyd), *pt. s.* dwelt, 913, 2848; Duellid (Dwellyd), *pt. pl.* 1045; Duelled, 3795.
Duesses, *pl.* goddesses, 4515, 4558, 5114; *miswritten* Ducsses, 1965. O.F. *dieuesse,* goddess; Roquefort.
Duke, *s.* duke, leader, general, 1211, 1231, 1442; (Duk), 1879; Dukis, *pl.* 64, 480; (Dokez), 1141; Duykis, 47.
Duly (Dewly), *adv.* duly, 836, 895.
Durand (Endurand), during; Durand his lyfe, while his life endures, 1188. See Dure.
Dure, *v.* endure, last, 540, 4055; Dures, *pr. s.* 1687; Durid, *pt. s.* 5610; Dured, *pt. s.* endured, lasted, lived through, 158.
Dure, *s.* door, p. 282, l. 122.
(Durely), *adv.* with difficulty, *hence* (*perhaps*) mournfully, 976. (Apparently only used for the alliteration; cf. *dure,* difficult, in Halliwell.)
Durst, 1 *pr. s. subj.* if I durst, 1673; (Durst), 2 *pt. s.* durst, 1966.
Dusan, *adj.* dozen, twelve, 280.
Duse him (Dose hym), *pr. s.* goes, lit. does him, 2299. See Dos.
Dust (Duste), dust, 782.
Dute, *adj.* afraid, 3555. From O.F. *duter, douter,* to fear.
Duykis, *pl.* dukes, 47. See Duke.
Duȝtiest, *adj. superl.* doughtiest, 3654.
Dwaȝe (Drawgh), *s.* a feeble person, puny creature, 1752. Jamieson gives Scot. *dwaub,* a feeble person, *dwable,* flexible, weak, *dwaffil,* pliable. The spelling *drawgh* probably stands for *dwawgh.*
Dwerȝe, *s.* dwarf, 1752. A.S. *dweorg.*
Dwinyng (MS. A. dwinnyg, MS. D. dwynyng), a diminutive person, 1752. From A.S. *dwínan,* to dwindle.

Dyademe, *s.* diadem, 3329; (Diademe), 2801.
Dyanaas (*Dubl. MS.* Dienas, *for* Dianas), *gen.* Diana's, 2299.
(Dyd), *pt. pl.*; (Dyd þaim), went, 902.
Dye, *ger.* to die, 1100, 1874, 2155; (Dy), 692; Dyi (Dye), *v.* 1260; Dye, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* die, 990; Dyi (Dye), 1638. See Die.
Dyke bothum, bottom of the ditch or dyke, 712. See Dike.
Dym, *adj.* dim, 5395.
Dymed (Demmyd), *pt. s.* grew dim, 782.
Dymly, *adv.* dimly, faintly, 718.
Dyn, *s.* din, noise, 2618; (Dyne), 935.
Dyndyn, Dindimus, 4644.
Dyntis, *pl.* blows, 451.
(Dytez), *pl.* enditings, words, 2842*. See Dites.
Dyuerse, *adj.* diverse, 85.

Ebland, *prep.* amongst, 160, 3723 (where it follows its case), 4023, 4086; Eblande, 4315, 5444. Dan. *iblandt*, prep. among.
E-blande, *adv.* among, 4973; Ebland, amongst (them), together, also, 3910, 4994. See above.
Ebru, Hebrew, 5072; Ebrues, Hebrews, 5661.
Ebyn, *s.* ebony-wood, 3682.
Ebyn-tree, *s.* ebony-tree, 3681, 5135.
Echchewis, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* eschew, 4603. [MS. Ethchewis.]
Eddirs, *pl.* snakes, adders, 4198.
Edyfyed, *pp.* built (a house), p. 281, l. 88.
Ee, *s.* water, stream, 5464. A.S. *éa.*
(Eey), *s.* eye, 2491. See Eze.
Effecte, *s.* work, 357.
Effosym, Ephesus, 5661.
Eft, *adv.* again, 140, 185, 511, 1359, 2821, 3126, 3159, 3510, 3783; Efte, in return, 2141, 5051.
Efter, *prep.* after, 2, 95, 518; for (i. e. sends for), 352; (After), for, 3152, 3183; according to, in the likeness of, 191; Eftir, *prep.* according to the likeness (of a prince), 5642.
Efter, *adv.* afterwards, 205, 309, 478, 4773; Eftire, 360, 614; (Aftir), 1551.
Eftirsons, *adv.* again, 408. See below.
Eftsones (Eftsons), *adv.* again, immediately, 2281; Ef[t]sones, afterward, 1083.
Egg, *s.* egg, 507, 509; (Egge), 893.
(Egen), (*for* Ege), fear, care, 731. Read *eze*, as in MS. A. The final *n* is wrong.
Egge, *s.* edge of a hill, backbone of hills, 4876. Wenlock *Edge* (Salop) is a long ridge; and so elsewhere.
Eggis, *pl.* (*for* Heggis), hedges, 4137.
Eging (Eggyng), *s.* egging, instigation, 2409.
Egipt, Egypt, 23, 71, 135, 173, 233, 239; Egipte (Egipt), 1132; Egist (Egip), 1121.
Egirly, *adv.* sharply, 551, 580; eagerly, 3151; fiercely, 3848; (Egerly), 703, 1205.
Elacion, elation, 1729.
Elanda, *prop. name, put for* Hellada, i. e. Greece, 2514 (see note, p. 303); 3100, 3106 (see note, p. 305). In l. 3106, perhaps Elam is meant.
Eld, needle; Ane eld = a neld, i. e. a needle, 1370. MS. D. *has* nedyll.
Elde, *s.* age, 622, 657, 764*, 5132; old age, great age, 184, 4838; Eld, age, 646; (Elde), 1001.
Elder (Helder), *adv.* rather, 1016. *Properly spelt* helder; cf. Icel. *heldr*, rather.
Eldest, *for* Heldest, most especially, 1765. See above.
Eldire, *adj. comp.* older, 616; (Alder), 1619; (Elder), elder, 1474.
Eldire, *s.* greater age, 4215.
Eldirs, *pl.* forefathers, 3491; (Elders), ancestors, 2465; (Aldours), 2483; (Alders), elders, 2844; Elders, parents, 838*; Eldris, *pl.* parents, elders, guardians, 4628.
Eldist, *adj. superl.* eldest, 3577; (Eldest), chief, 2006.
Element, *s.* element, 60; Elementes, *pl.* elements, 542, 580; El[e]mentis (Elementes), 784.
Elfe, *s.* elf, spirit, 5258.

Elike, *adv.* alike, 536, 1225, 1258, 1422, 4283; continually, 560; Elike (Elik), 1401; Ay elike, ever the same, 1288; Euer elike, continually, 340.

Elike-dele, in like measure, similarly, 4158.

Elis, *adv.* else, 107. See Ellis.

Elkend, *pt. pl.* adored, propitiated, 164. Cf. A.S. *ólecan*, to adore, flatter, soothe.

Elleuen, *num.* eleven, 4814; Elleuyn, 646.

Elleuynt, *adj.* eleventh, 4139.

Ellis, *adv.* else, otherwise, 181, 290, 395, 477, 570, 685; (Elles), 841, (Ellez), 1814; (Ellys), 1761. See Elis, Els.

Ellyn (Elne), ell, 800.

Els, *adv.* else, otherwise, 13, 5426; (Ellys), besides, 1685; Ells, anything else, 4279; Els, *conj.* except, 4671. See Ellis.

Els-quare, *adv.* elsewhere, 5633.

Els-quat, *adv.* otherwise, 4557.

Emang, *prep.* amongst, 47, 104, 565, 1163, 3489; Emange, 628, 4331; Emaunge, 4817.

Emaunge, *adv.* among, in the midst, 4901.

Emell, *prep.* amongst, 4613; (governing *us* understood), 4263. Dan. *imellem*, between.

Emperoure (Emperour), emperor, 975, 1125, 1516, 1607, 1720, &c.; Empereure (Emperour), 882; Emperouris, *gen.* emperor's, 5196; Emperours, *pl.* 189.

Empire, *s.* rule, empire, 1001, 3983.

Emyddis, *prep.* amidst, 4538.

Emynelaus, *proper name*, Eumulus, 2875; Emynelows, 3005.

Enarmed, *pp.* fully armed, 652, 1397, 1787, 2020, 2137, 3019, 3601, 3749, 5152, 5641. (Ennarmed), 2685, 2982; (Enarmed), 954.

Enbawmed, *pp.* embalmed, 3319.

En-blanchid, *pp.* whitened, made white, 3690.

Enbrouden (Enbrowden), *pp.* embroidered, 1569. See Brouden.

Enchafis, *pr. s.* inflames, 2545.

Enchant, *v.* make enchantments, 115; Enchantis, *pr. s.* 412.

Enchantmentis, *pl.* enchantments, 377.

Encheson, *s.* occasion, cause, 4607. O.F. *encheson*, *encheison*, occasion.

Enclosed, *pt. s.* surrounded, came round, 3812.

Enclynes, *pr. s.* inclines, bows, 3114; (Inclines), *pr. pl.* bow down, 1603; *refl.* bows (himself), 495.

En[c]ounbre (Combre), *v.* vex, trouble, harass, 2550. See Encumbre.

Encontres, *pr. s.* encounters, 3993

Encressis (Encresses), *pr. s.* increases, grows, 891; Encreses, 2492.

Encumbre (Combre), *v.* destroy, overcome, 1881; Encumbrid, *pt. s. subj.* should trouble, should vex, 1480; Encumbrid (Encombred), *pp.* destroyed, 1817. See Encounbre.

Ende, *s.* end, 880; death, 1103; End, (one) end, 173; death, 739*; Endis (Ende), *pl.* ends, parts, 1733; districts, 3721; Ends, *pl.* ends, limits; Of clene all þus ends, of all those limits (*or* boundaries) entirely, 3479.

Endentid, *pp.* indented, engraved, 3671.

(Endered), *for* Hendered, 1 *pt. s.* hindered, opposed, 2497.

Endis, *pt. s.* ends, puts an end to, 1220; Endid (Endytt), *pp.* ended, 1486; Endid, *pt. s.* finished, killed, made an end of, 453.

Enditis (Inditez), *pr. s.* indites, 1955; (Inditid, *pt. s.*), 1836; Endited (Indited), *pt. s.* indited, 1823.

Endles, *adj.* endless, 60, 1916.

Endurand; see Durand.

Enduris, *pr. s.* endures, 527; *pr. pl.* 1483; (Indurett), *pt. pl.* 1483; Endured, *pp.* 7.

Enentes (Anentes), *prep.* anent, about, concerning, 3245.

Enerid (Enhered), *pt. s.* inherited, possessed, 1132. See Enherit.

Enfamyschist (Enfamyshyd), *pp.* famished, 2153.

Enfeffid, *pt. s.* enfeoffed, gave (them) lordships, 2793.
Enforce, 2 *pr. pl.* enforce, bid, 2804; Enforced (Enforsed), *pp.* strengthened, 1155.
Enfourme, *s. put for* Enfourmer, informer, teacher, 626. (See the context.)
Enfourmes (Enformes), *pr.* prepares, 2751; Enformed, *pt. s.* indited, 2413; Enfourmed, *pp.* instructed (in), informed (of), 3747; informed, 306; (Enformed), 904, 1897.
Engine, *s.* engine, machinery, 5292; Engynes, *pl.* engines, 1302, 1415; (Engynez), 2218.
Englaymed, *pp.* ensnared, 4668. Lit. caught as with birdlime; see *engleimen* in Mätzner.
Engrauen, *pp.* engraven, 279.
Enhabetis, *pr. pl.* inhabit, dwell, 245; Enhabet, *pt. pl.* 23; *pp.* 3493.
Enhansis (Enhaunses), *pr. s.* enhances, exalts, 2714; En-haunsid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* enhanced, raised, 5068; Enhansid (Enhaunsed), *pp.* advanced, increased, 2513; (Inhaunsyd), 3406; Enhansed (Enhaunsyd), exalted, 2498.
Enherestis (Inheretes), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost inherit, 1870. See below.
Enherit, *v.* inherit, 588. See Enerid.
Enioyne, *v.* enjoin, lay a command, 1191; Enioyne (Enjoyne), *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* bid, 2664; Enjoyned, *pp.* compounded, put together, 3694; enjoined, 1493.
Enlympyd; *error for* Limpid.
(Enmite), *error for* Enmy, enemy, 2681.
Enmy, *s.* enemy, 819, 2681, 3096; Enmys, *pl.* 60, 453, 1916, 4291; Enmes, 206; (Enmys), 1251, 2096.
Enmyte, enmity, 1729, 2560.
Enoȝe, *adj. pl.* enough, sufficient, abundant (this pl. adj. always *follows* its substantive), 2135; (Enogh), 1663; Enoghe, 3931; Enogh, 38; (Enowe), 1350, 819*.
Enoȝe, *adv.* enough, sufficiently, 41; (Enogh), 1324, 782*.
Enpire (Empyre), *s.* empire, 2292, 2327; (Empire), 1899.
Enproched (Aproched), *pt. s.* approached, 2902.
Enquere (Enquire), *ger.* to ask, 2420; Enquire (Inquire), *imp. s.* ask, 1110; Enquirid, *pt. s.* enquired, 239.
Ensampill, *s.* example, 3878; parable, 4659; Ensample (Ensaumple), example, 1802; Ensample (Ensampyll), example, instance, 730; (Sampyll), ensample, 3279.
Ensence, incense, 163.
Ensurid, *pp.* promised, 2633.
Enterely, *adv.* entirely, wholly, 2790, 3243, 5662; Enterly, 2584; Enterely (Entirely), 1899; (Enterly), 2327, 2465.
Enteris, *pr. s.* inters, buries, 4017; Enterid, *pp.* interred, buried, 3323.
Enteris, *pl.* approaches, entries, ways of approach, 71.
Enterment, interment, 738*.
Entre, *ger.* to enter, 2419; *v.* 2514; Entire (Entre), *ger.* 1760; (Enter), *v.* 1359; Enter, 511; Entris, *pr. s.* enters, 381, 4075, 5009, 5421; Entres, 450; Entirs, 53; (Entrees), 1039; Entirs him (Entrez hym), *pr. s.* enters, 1125; Entird, *pt. s.* entered, 490; Entred, 1433; Entrid (Entred), *pp.* 1916; Entird, 206.
Entring, *s.* entering, beginning, 4158.
Entyre (In tere), *adj.* entire, in detail, 1261.
Envemonde (Enuenmonyd), *pp.* envenomed, 1390.
Enverom, *ger.* to surround, 3617; Envirounis, *pr. s.* environs, 5527; Enveronis, environs, surrounds, 4632; Enverrouns, resounds through, pervades, 4780.
Enuy, *s.* envy, 4256; (Enuye), 1729.
(Enys), *adv.* once, 1191 (*but a misreading*).
Epocrise, hypocrisy, 4652.
Equinox, *s.* equinox, 4158.
Er, *pr. pl.* are, 1013; (Er), 949, 797*. See Ere.
Erand, *s.* message, 1467, 2770. See Errande.
Ercules, Hercules, 703, 2184, 4538.

Erd, *s.* earth, 551, 580, 3493; country, land, region, 239, 246, 453, 3983; Erd, *s.* dwelling-place, 3737; land, native land, native country, 2842; Erde, earth, 271; region, land, 1046. 2348, 5258; native country, 135, 206, 4043; (Erth), land, 912, 975. A.S. *eard.*
Erd, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* dwell, 4648; Erdid (Erdyd), *pp.* dwelt, 2681.
Erd-growyn (Erth-growen), *adj.* earth-grown, 1753.
Erdis (Erdes), *pr. s.* buries, 975. See Erþed.
Erdly (Erthlich), *adj.* earthly, 1612.
Ere, *pr. pl.* are, 1, 12, 14, 104, 105, 437, 542, 789, &c. See Er.
(Ereles), *pl.* earls, 1121. See Erle.
Eris, *pl.* ears, 3941, 4635; Eres, 3151, 4748.
Erle (Erell), *s.* earl, 1612; Erlis, *pl.* 153; Erles, 64; (Ereles), 1001, 1166; (Erelez), 907, 1578.
Erles, *pr. s.* governs, lit. is the earl of, 4646. A coined word; from the sb. above.
Erly, *adv.* early, 3444.
Ermed, *pp.* armed, 3935.
Ermets, *pl.* hermits, 4020.
Ermony, Armenia, 907, 912, 942, 5662; Ermonye, 2560; (Ermony), 1046.
Erne, *adj.* eager, anxious, 340. Put for *ȝern;* see two other examples in Mätzner, s. v. *eorne.*
Ernest; On ernest, in earnest, 1359.
Ernestly, *adv.* earnestly, 2348.
Errande, errand, 5216. See Erand.
Errogaunce, arrogance, 4327.
Erroure (Errour), *s.* wrong, 1699.
Erryd, *pp.* erred, wandered, 3267.
Erst, *adv.* first of all, 1531.
Ert, 2 *pr. s.* art, 102, 834*, 1738.
Erthe, *s.* earth, 158, 1190; country, land, 1046; Erth, earth, 509, 784; land, country, territory, 23, 173, 233, 942, 2560; Erthes, *gen. s.* earth's, 5503.
Erþed, *pp.* buried, laid in the earth, 588. See Erdis.
Ertid (Ertyd), *pt. s.* urged, 2409. O.F. *arter*, Span. *artar*, to compel, from Lat. *arctare.* See *arten* in Mätzner.
Erytage (Herytage), *s.* heritage, 3243.
Es, *pr. s.* is, 663, 1008, 1713.
(Eschapys), *pr. s.* escapes, 2987.
Eschilus (Esculus), Æschylus, 2348, 2409.
Ese (Ease), *s.* ease, 1829; Esee, 3861, 5342. See Esse.
Esid, *pp.* eased, rested, 4790.
E-soundir, *adv.* asunder, 510; Esoundire, 3977; Esondre (In-sonder), 760. See Esundire.
Esse (Ease), ease, peace; At esse, in peace, 1047. See Ese.
Est, *s.* east, 20, 445, 4902.
Esundire, *adv.* asunder, 338. See Esoundir.
Esye (Easy), *adj.* easy, peaceful, 2477.
Esyngis (Esynges), *pl.* easings, eavesings, eaves, edges of the roofs, 1522.
Ete, *pt. pl.* ate, 3941.
Ethfully, *adv.* easily, 3647. A.S. *éaþ*, easy.
Ethis, *pr. s.* conjures, 340. See the note.
Ethyope, Ethiopia, 140.
Ethyops, Ethiopia's, 5132; Ethiops, Ethiopians, 5661.
Etill (Atthill), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* direct, 2322; Ettillis, attempt, intend, 15; Etille (Attellyd, 1 *pt. s*), 1 *pr. s.* purpose, aim, intend, 2419; Etils (Ettlys), 2 *pr. s.* attemptest, intendest, 2829; Etils (Etellez), *pr. s. refl.* attempts, 1157; Etlyd, *pt. s.* intended, sought, 2821; Ettild (Ettled), 2 *pt. pl.* attempted (as regards), 2484; Ettild (Etteld), *pp.* designed, proposed, purposed, intended, 3165; Ettid (Attelytt, 1 *pt. s.*), *pp.* attempted, 1819. Icel. *ætla.*
Etyn, *pp.* eaten, 774*.
(Euell), *adj.* evil, 1759.
(Euell), *adv.* evilly, ill, 1066.
Euen, *s.* evening, 697.
Euen, *adj.* straight, smooth, 2598; *as sb.* fellow, antagonist, 2281. See Euyn.
Euen, *adv.* exactly, 1357, 4810; even, 731*; (Euen), evenly, 1127; (Euen onon), just immediately,

940; Even-furth, straightway, directly, 53.
Euen, *ger.* to make equal, 4483; Euens, 2 *pr. s.* art equal, 1870.
Euer, *adv.* ever, 16, 158.
Euer-elike, continually, 340, 781*; Euerelike, 972; (Euerelike), always alike, 2046; (Euerilyke), ever the same, 1288. See Elike, Eueryllyke.
(Euerilke), each, every, 1497, 1802; (Euerylke), 999.
Euer-mare, *adv.* evermore, 205.
Eueryllyke, *adv.* continually, 727*. See Euer-elike.
Eufestyus, *prop. name*, 813*.
Eufrates, Euphrates, 2598; Eufraten, 2586, 2770.
Euill, *s.* evil, harm, 1699.
Euire, *adv.* ever, 329, 1165; (Euer), 1067.
Euire in ane (Euer onon), continually, 2184.
Euire-ilk, *adj.* each, 4497.
Eumare, the river 'Thamar,' 4103; Eumaure, 4124.
Euor, *s.* ivory, 3680; Euour, 275.
Europe, Europe, 1046, 2327; Europ, 3765, 4395.
Euyll, *adj.* evil, 703.
Euyn, *adj.* even, equal, 5132. See Euen.
Euyn, *adv.* exactly, fully, even, just, 18, 140, 542, 551, 646, 1045; (Euen), alike, 1381; Euyn on (Euen ouer), *adv.* even on, fully throughout (the host), 1793.
Euyn, *s.* evening, eve, 350, 3055, 3699; Euyns, *gen. as adv.* in the evening, 375.
Euynsange, evensong; Euynsangetyme, the hour of evensong, 4139.
Ewrus, *s.* Eurus, the east wind, 4144.
Excludit (Exclud), *pp.* shut out, 2842.
Exidraces, *pl.* a nation of Gymnosophists, 4020.
Exorȝise, *ger.* to exorcise, practise charms, 340. (Here ȝ stands for *z*.)
Eȝe (Egen), *s.* fear, heed, care, 731. A.S. *ege*.
Eȝe, *s.* eye, 222, 1589; Eȝen, *pl.* eyes, 344, 498, 603, 3151, 3940; (Eghen), 688, 1133, 2242; (Eughen, *for* Eghen), 1782; (Eeyn), 3285. See Eey.

Fa, *adj.* few, 106.
Faa, *s.* foe, 54; (Foe), 3421; Faas, *pl.* 452; (Foes), 2700. See Faes, Fais.
Fable, *s.* fable, 1886.
Face, *s.* face, 600, 965; Face to face, 357.
Facultes (Facultez), *pl.* possessions, 1847.
Fadere (Fader), father, 2323; (Fadre), 1491; (Fader), 701, 910, 961; Fadire, 600; (Fadir), 741, 1652; (Fadre), 824, 874; Fadirs, *pl.* fathers, 3; (Faders), 1675.
Fadis, *pr. s.* fades, 5309; (Fades), 1007.
Faes, *pl.* foes, 2061, 2096; (Foes), 1238, 2364, 2804. See Faa, Fais.
Fage, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* flatter, soothe, 4669. See *fagen* in Mätzner.
Faile, *v.* fail, 102, 341; (Faille), 1643; Failes, *pr. s.* fails, 1274, 1325; (Failez), 1443; (Falys), is wrong, 2965; Us failis, (Vs falez), fails us, 1006; Failed, *pt. s.* it failed; Fayled me, it failed me, I failed, 3285; Failid, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* failedst, 5588; Failis, *pr. pl.* fail, are absent from, 4279; fail, 844.
Faile, *s.* failing, error, 1886. *Read* fable, *as in* Dublin MS.
Faire, *adj.* fair, 601, 1725, 1847; good, 454; (Fair), 1541, 2116.
Faire, *adv.* fairly, well, exactly, 195, 424, 535, 878, 899, 1041; kindly, 1695, 1700; completely, 2230; courteously, 2750; (Fair), kindly, 1897, 2478; (Faire), quickly, 2250.
Faire (Fare), *s.* welfare, 2019.
Faire, *prop. name*, 91.
Fairere (Feirare, *in MS.* feirhare), *as s.* greater part, 1238.
Fairnes, *s.* courtesy, 1745.
Fais, *pl.* foes, 136, 186, 217, 810, 1945, 5382; (Faes), 1034. See Faa, Faes.
Faithly, *adv.* truly, certainly, verily, 3874; (Faythfully), 3176, 3282; (Fathfully), 2279.

(Faldes), *pr. s.* folds, bends, 779*; Falden, *pp.* folded, 2401.

Falle, *v.* befall, happen to, happen, 1109; Fall, 172, 295, 1641, 2722; (Falle), 1897, 3257; Fall (Fale), *ger.* to fall, 849; Fallis, *pr. s.* falls, 78, 509, 568; (Falles), 846; (Fallez), 1135; (Falles hym), falls before him, 779*; Fallis, *pr. s.* betakes him, 4587; befalls, 405; happens (to), 3767; Falis, befalls, 4638; Fallys hym, falls away from him, 2482; Fallis, *pr. s.* suits, 4457; (Falles), befits, 975, 1927; Fallis me, suits me, 829; (*with* to), befits, 864; belongs, is fit for, 1549; (Falles), belongs, 896; Fallis, *pr. pl.* fall, 815, 1822, 2055; Fall on, attack, 2132; Fall þe, *pr. s. subj.* if it befall thee, 2279; (Fall þou), if thou succeed, 2279; Fall (Fallez), *pr. s. subj.* may befal, may concern, 1192; Fall (Fallys), befall, 2600; Fall (Falle), happen, 1785; Fallyn (Fallen), *pp.* fallen, 1756; (Fallyn), 2323; Falne (Fallyn), 856. And see Falne.

Falne (Fallyn), *pp.* fallen, (but misused in the sense of 'felled'), 2087.

Falowis, *pr. s.* turns pale or yellow, 5308.

Fals, *adj.* false, 1697; (art) false, mistaken, 715; (False), false, 2186.

Fals, *adv.* falsely, 298.

Falshede, *s.* falsehood, 4366.

Fame, *s.* foam, 5604.

Famen (Faymen), *pl.* foemen, 2208.

Fames, *pr. s.* foams, 2974; Famand (Fomand), *pres. part.* foaming, 3203.

Famyd (Famed), *pp.* famed, 2387.

Famyschist (Famyshyd), *pp.* famished, 1167; Famyscht, 4596.

Fand, *pt. s.* found, 536, 2110, 2300, 3063, 3664, 5364; Fande (Fand), 1053.

Fand (Fond), *ger.* to try, prove; To fand with my wittez, to try my wits against, 2336; Fande, (Founde), *ger.* to go, 1196; Fandis, *pr. s.* is trying, 681; tries, exercises, 376; (Foundez), goes, advances, 2671, 2594; takes, 2977; Fand (Fonde), *imp. s.* advance, go, 2867. A.S. *fandian.* See Fonde.

Fang (Fange), *s.* hold; In fang, in the embrace, in the hold, in the protection, 1725. Cf. Icel. *í fang*, in the grip or hold.

Fange, *v.* take, 2879; Fange (Fonnge), *v.* receive, accept, 3186; (Fang), catch, get, 2168; Fange, *ger.* to take, 110; Fang (Fange), to receive, 1692; (Fannge), to receive, 1257; Fangis, *pr. s.* takes, 411, 508, 4781; (Fangez), takes, 819*; Fanges hym, *pr. s.* receives for himself, 760*; Fangis, *pr. s.* (Fange, *pt. s.*), seizes, 2971; (Fonges), takes, 766; (Fangez), collects, 1332; Fanges (Fonges), takes, 877; (Fannges), gathers, 2059; Fangis (Fangez), catches, 2197; Fangis (Fonnges), 2 *pr. s.* catchest, obtainest, 2720; Fange, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* take, 4636; *pr. pl.* catch, take, 2642, 3055; Fangis, 2028; Fang (Fangen), 899; Fangid, *pt. s.* took, 819; gained, 500; (Fonge), took, 2217; Fangid (Fonge), 2 *pt. pl.* received, 2478; Fangid (Fonged), *pp.* taken, 2629; Fange (Fonge), *imp. s.* take, 2867; Fange (*with* to), hold to, keep to, 1990; Fang þe, *imp. s.* take to thyself, 805*; Fange vp (Fongez vp), *imp. pl.* pluck ye up, 988. A.S. *fón.*

Fanons, *pl.* maniples of the priests, 1581. "Fanon, *fanula, manipulus;*" Cath. Anglicum.

Fant, *s.* infant, 4629; (Faunt), son, 1788; child, 1477.

Fantasy, *s.* fancy, 5513.

Far, *adv.* afar, 831*.

Farand; see Fare, *v.*

Fardill, *s.* burthen, 5136. O.F. *fardel.*

Fare, *s.* journey, march, 2250; equipment, 3694; doings, acts, manner of action, behaviour, 300, 1990, 2242, 4366; business, welfare, 172, 433, 672; affair, 925; condition, state, 2554; circumstance, 513, 569, 3257.

Fare, *v.* fare, prosper, 1788; go, 5202; Faris, *pr. s.* fares, goes, 847; Fares, 2116; Faris vp, gets up, 545; Faris (Farys) with, 2 *pr. s.* behavest, 2944; Fares, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* go, 3748; Fare, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* act, 5366; Farne, *pp.* gone, 216; past, 3901; departed, 2323; (Faren), gone, 1004; Farand, *pres. part.* going, walking, 5549; *as adj.* seeming, 5437; good, excellent, 2. A.S. *faran.*

Farkis (Ferkys), *pr. s.* goes, 766; Farkis furth, goes forth, 545. See *ferken* in Mätzner, p. 102. See Ferkis.

Fast, *adj.* fast, constant, firm, 4616; close, 1369; enduring, 3259.

Fast, *adv.* fast, 505; steadfastly, 1034; earnestly, searchingly, 2570; close, closely, 433, 672; hard by, 3285; soon, 2575, 5307; quickly, soon, 380, 891; As fast as, as soon as, 3944; Faste, close, 626.

Fast, *ger.* to fast, 1477; Fastand, *pres. part.* fasting, 5522.

Fast, fastened, 747*.

Faster, *adv. comp.* faster, 847, 943; Fastir, more quickly, 1805; more, 4689.

(Fastnes), *s.* stability, 3259.

Fattest, *adj. sup.* fattest, 759*.

Fauchon, falchion, 448.

Faucon, *s.* falcon, 5257.

Faund, *pt. pl.* found, 4116.

(Faunys), *pr. s.* fawns, 785*.

Faute, *s.* lack, deficiency, 4587.

Fautis (Fawtes), 2 *pr. s.* lackest, wantest, 2710; Fautis, *pr. s. impers.* lacks, 2482; Fauted (Fautyd), *pp.* been in fault, erred, done wrong, 2659.

Fax, *s.* hair, 601. A.S. *feax.*

Fay, *adj.* dead, 591; (Fey), dying, 792. Icel. *feigr.* See Fey.

Faylis, *pr. pl.* fail, 3492; Fayle, *pr. s. subj.* may give way, 1372; (Faylett), *pt. s. subj.* 1372; Faylid, *pp.* proved wanting to, 1462.

Fayn, *adv.* gladly, 1, 5230.

Fayn, *ger.* to gladden, 2; Fayne, *v.* be glad, rejoice, 1745; Faynes, *pr. s.* gladdens, 4681; Fayns, *pr. s. impers.* pleases, delights, 4626.

Fayne, *adj.* glad, 2264.

Faynt, *adj.* faint, weak, feeble, 2359, 3717, 4358; (Faynte), 1275, 1738.

Fayntir (Faynter), *adj. comp.* weaker, 2085.

(Fayr when vs likez), let us go on when it pleases us, 740*. See Fare.

Fayre (Faire), *adj.* fair, 2019.

Fayre, *adv.* fairly, honourably, 164.

(Fayrnes), fairness, beauty, 753*.

Faythly, *adv.* faithfully, 3808.

Fayt, *pt. s.* fought, 643; *pt. pl.* 5434.

Febill, *s.* weakness, 4280.

Feble, *adj.* feeble, weak, 1710, 1275; mean, poor, 1516; Febill (Feble), 1013.

Feche, *ger.* to fetch, 884; Feches (Faches), *pr. s.* fetches, 806.

Fedare, *s.* feeder, provider, 2961.

Fede, *ger.* to feed, 1775; Fed, *pp.* fed, 1, 575, 3592; Fedd, 3495; (Fed), 2173; Fede, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us feed, 591.

Fedill, *adj.* (*perhaps*) fatted, well-fed, in good case, 5604. This is a guess; cf. "*Altilis*, fedels" in Wright's Glossaries, ed. Wülcker, col. 190. If the word be of French origin, it may mean 'faithful,' from O.F. *fedel*, Lat. *fidelis.*

Fee, *s.* reward, 2284; Fees, *pl.* offerings, 4466; Fees (Feys), fiefs, 1847; To fee, i. e. as a tribute, 5139.

Feete, *pl.* feet, 844, 4168; (Fete), 2852; (Fote, *sing.*), 1360; Feet, 199.

Feete (Feetez), *prob. for* Feetes, *pl.* (cf. the Dublin MS.), feats, deeds, works, acts, 3105.

Feetis, *pr. s.* acts; Feetis him forth, acts beyond him, surpasses him in feats, 3989. See *feted* = acted, behaved, in Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight, 1282. From *feet*, sb. See Fetid.

Feetles, *s.* a vessel, small vat, 1350. See *fetles* in Stratmann.

Feetly, *adv.* well, excellently, 4219; Feetely, 3694.

(Feffys), *pr. s.* enfeoffs, 2793.
(Feght), *s.* contest, fight, 910, 2270.
(Feghtyn), *pr. pl.* fight, 2042.
(Feghys), *pr. s.* fastens, 1369. A.S. *fégan*; see *fezen* in Mätzner.
Felaw (Felow), fellow, comrade, 864. See Feloze.
(Feld), *s.* field (of battle), 1004.
Feld, *pt. s.* felt, perceived, 3257. See Fele.
Fele, *adj.* many, numerous, 448, 471, 803*, 1005, 1037, 1155, 1215, 2001, 2055, 2071, 3059, 3717. A.S. *fela.*
Fele (Feyle), *pr. pl.* 2 *p. subj.* feel, 2357; (Fele), *for* Feld, *pt. s.* felt, perceived, 3257. See Feld.
Fele, *s.* feeling, perception, *hence* power over oneself, 850.
Feleschip, *s.* company, 4548.
Felire, *adj. comp.* more in number, 2084. See Fele.
Fell, *adj.* furious, 3180; fell, fierce, 613, 906, 3881; (Fell), 1220, 2075; (Fele), 825, 861, 2197; (Feyle), 2279; Fell, destructive, 1756, 5581; terrible, 1697; sharp, cruel, bitter, severe, 91, 1795, 3925, 4165.
Fell, *pt. s.* fell, 56, 550, 1133; happened, 501, 2085, 3063; Him fell, it was fitting for him, 4017; Fell (Felle), *pt. pl.* were born, 2081; Fell, *pt. pl.* (which) fell, 567.
Felle, *v.* fell, kill, 3011; Fellis (Felles), *pr. s.* fells, 1215; Fellis (Felles), *pr. pl.* they fell, 792; Fellid, *pt. s.* felled, 5561; Fellid, *pt. pl.* felled, killed, 1406, 5434; Fellyd, 2055; Fellid, *pp.* overcome, 3550; (Fell), *imp. s.* fell, 1360.
Fellis, *pl.* skins, 5083, 5139; (Fellys), 2766.
Fellis, *pl.* fells, hills, 4046; (Fellys), 1211.
Fellis (Fyllys), *pr. s.* fills, 3065.
Felly, *adv.* savagely, fiercely, boldly, 1053, 2971, 5440; (*miswritten* Fellyd), terribly, 1795; furiously, 3839; bitterly, 3647; (Felly), fiercely, 906; keenly, 1341.
Felons, stern warriors (not in a bad sense), 819*.
Feloure, *s.* foliage, 4821. "*Fueillure*, leaviness, also leaves;" Cotgrave. See the note; and see Feylour.
Felowis, *pr. pl.* follow, 1555.
Feloze (Felow), *s.* companion, equal, 3282. See Felaw.
Felsen (Filson), *ger.* to aid, assist, 829; Felsyn, *v.* perform, fulfil, 5230; Felsen, 2 *pr. pl.* aid, foster, 4669. The same word as *filstnen*, in Ormulum, 6170; from A.S. *fylstan*, to aid.
(Femand), *pr. pt.* foaming, gushing, 1133.
Femony, a country, 5674.
Fen, *s.* clay, 4358.
Fendere (Fender), defender, 1839.
Fendid, *pt. pl.* defended; Fendid of, repulsed, 1031.
Fendis, *pl.* fiends, 4802, 5571.
Fendis, *pr. s.* shifts, makes a shift, 3366. (Doubtful. The right reading is probably *fynis*, i. e. comes to an end, corrupted to *fyndes* in Dubl. MS. See Feyne, Feyned.
Fenix, *s.* phœnix, 4993.)
(Fennder), *s.* defender, 2961.
Fens, *s.* defence, 4753.
Fenyschid (Fenyshyd), *pp.* finished, ended, 2144; Fenyst (Fynyshytt), 1107; (Fenyshit), put an end to, 1766*.
Fer, *adv.* far, by far, 3922. See Fere.
Ferd, *pt. s.* went, 813*; Ferd (Fared), journeyed, 1057; (Faryd), went, 2118; Ferd, 1 *pt. pl.* fared, 3510; went, 1943; *pt. pl.* went, 4966; went about, 5549; (Faired), went, stepped, 2049. See Fare.
Ferd, *s.* host, 5577. A.S. *fyrd.*
Ferd, *adj.* fourth, 3344; (Fourte), 3368.
Ferd, *pp.* afraid. 395, 569, 851, 1443; Ferde, 846; (Ferd), 2447.
Ferd, *s.* fear, terror, 136, 2590.
Ferdfull, *adj.* frightful, terrible, 3036, 750*.
Ferdschip (D. frendshipys), terror, 988.
Fere, *s.* fellow, comrade, companion, 3282, 4078; consort, husband, 397; wife, 434, 497, 2728, 5202, 5350; Feres, *pl.* companions, 5149; Feris, 637, 643, 2409, 3751, 3967. A.S. *geféra.*

Fere, *adj.* far, 136, 217, long hence, 308; far, i.e. outer, 4853.
Fere, *adv.* far, by far, 1738. See Fer.
Fere, *s.* fear, dread, 1167, 1276; danger, 2155.
Fere, *adj.* healthy, 4282. Icel. *færr*.
Fere, company; In fere, together, 4123, 5136.
Feree; see In-feree.
Fereles, *adj.* fearless, 4993.
(Ferer), *adv.* farther, 847.
Ferid, *pp.* terrified, 101.
Feris; see Fere, *s.* (p. 368).
Feris, *pr. s.* assembles, provides (for himself), 3592. This verb is perhaps formed from *fere*, sb., a companion. It answers rather (perhaps) to A.S. *geféran*, to go, also to obtain, allied to *geféra*, a 'fere,' than to A.S. *geferian*, to convey. Both are from *faran*, to go.
Ferkis (Ferkez), *pr. s.* sallies, 926. See *ferken* in Mätzner, p. 102. See Farkis.
Ferlied, *pp.* wondered, 4761; Ferlid, astonished, amazed, 4991; Ferlyd (Farlyd), wondered, 3228.
Ferly, *adj.* strange, wondrous, 601, 5083; large, 5577. A.S. *fǽrlic*, sudden.
Ferly, *adv.* wonderfully, 4922; strangely, 513; extremely, very, exceedingly, 380, 457, 3189; (Ferly), 3036.
Ferly, *s.* wonder, 395, 501, 925.
Ferlyd; see Ferlied.
Ferme, *adj.* firm, 3259; (Ferme), strong, 1057.
Fermes, *pl.* farms, rents, 4012; (Fermez), 1847.
Fernes (Fernesse), *s.* distance; O fernes (On fernesse), in the distance, 1424.
Ferre, *adj.* far, distant, 210, 1057, 3900.
Ferre (Fere), *adv.* far; To ferre, too far, by too much, 2085.
Ferre, *adj. comp.* farther, more advanced, 633; more, 5460.
Ferre, *adv.* farther, 3492, 3878, 4396; (Ferrer), 1455.
Ferrir, *adv. comp.* further, 4671; Ferrire, 208; Ferryre, 98; (Ferre), 2600.
Ferrom, *adv.* afar; On ferrom, far off, 5520. Cf. A.S. *feorran*, adv.
Ferryn, *adv.* farther, 4312.
Fers, *adj.* fierce, proud, strong, 216, 657, 884, 899, 2007; (Fers), 743*; (Ferce), 1167, 2087, 2357; (Ferse), 836*, 1839. See Firs.
Fersere, *adj. comp.* fiercer, 3922; (Forcer, *for* Fercer), 2031.
Fersly, *adv.* fiercely, 1031, 1406; Fersely (Fersly), 2208; (Fersly), 1053.
Feruent, *adj.* hot, 3871.
Fesike, *s.* physic, 4611.
Fesisiane (Fysycyan), physician, 2554.
(Fessid), *prob. for* Feffid, *pp. as adj.* enfeoffed, 2320. See below.
Fest, *pp. as adj.* established, set, 2320. See above. (Perhaps for *feft*, i. e. enfeoffed.)
Feste, *s.* feast, 480; Fest, 821, 856, 2946; (Feste), 825, 1828; company, 492; Festis, *pl.* feasts, 3742.
Festes, *pr. s.* fastens, 5518; Festis, *pr. s.* holds him fast (?), 3366 (but prob. an error for *fraystes*, as in Dub. MS.); Fest, *pr. pl.* fasten, set, 2230; Fest, 1 *pr. s. subj.* (if I) fasten, (if I) set, 2470; Festid, *pt. s.* fastened, 5307; Fest, *pt. pl.* fastened, plighted, 1259; Feste (Fest), *pp.* fastened, 2972.
Festid, *pp.* feasted, 1.
Festing (Festynyng), *s.* fastening, 2590; (Festyng), support, lit. fastening, firm hold, 2482.
Fete, *pl.* feet, 133, 505. 779*, 850, 1135, 1348, 2482, 3946; feet, i. e. heels (in departing), 3246. Cf. the phrase 'to shew a fair pair of heels.'
Fete, *s.* action, movement, lit. feat, 30; feat, doings, 4366; (Fetez), *pl.* feats, 817*.
Fetelakis (Fete-lakez), *pl.* fetlocks, 2049.
Feþir, *s.* plumage, 5604; Fethirs, *pl.* feathers, 4985.
Fethirhame, *s.* clothing or covering of feathers, 3694; Fethire-hames, *pl.* plumage, 380, 2710. A.S. *feðerhama*.

Fetid, *pp.* fashioned, made, 4356, 4633. O.F. *faitier*, to arrange (Godefroy); from O.F. *fait*, sb. See Feetis.
Fetoure, *s.* feature, fashion, make, 2959; Fetour, feature, 600.
(Fett), *ger.* to fetch, 884.
Fettild, *pp.* prepared, 626; (Feteld), fitted, 2995.
Feuire (Feuer), *s.* fever, 2546; Feuyre, 4279. *Written* ffeuyre; *the* ff *is merely the* (*sole*) *way of writing the capital letter.*
Fewe, *adj.* few, 251, 501, 654, 2061.
Fewis. *for* Fewist, *adj. superl.* fewest, 3738. See Fewist.
Fewist; At þe fewist, at least, 3599.
Fewlis, *pl.* birds, 3690.
Fewtire (Fewtre), *s.* rest for a lance, 2621. O.F. *fautre*, *feutre*, in Godefroy.
Fey, *adj.* dying, fated to die, ready to die, 1215, 2055, 2087, 4002*; (Faye), 1034; Fey, dead, 2153, 2323, 4018, 4781, 5371, 5561. Icel. *feigr*. See Fay.
Feyle, *adj.* many, 2055; (Fele), 2460, 3268.
Feylour, *s.* foliage, 5004. See Felour.
Feyne, *v.* feign, 1745; Feynys (Fenys) *pr. s.* 2 *p.* feignest, assumest, 2242; Feyned (Fenyd), *pp.* feigned, pretended, 715, 2197.
Feyne, *error for* Fyne, *imp. s.*; Fyne of = cease from, 3458. See below.
Feyned, *pt. s. error for* Fynyd (*as in* Dubl. MS.), ended, died, 3100. The same error recurs in l. 3458.
Feynes, 2 *pr. s.* dost faint, art discouraged, 101. O.F. *faindre*, 'hésiter, manquer de courage'; Godefroy.
Feȝt, *ger.* to fight, 217, 910; *v.* 3767; (Feght), *v.* 2208; Feȝtis (Feghtez), *pr. s.* 1401, 2039; Feȝtis (Foghten, *pt. pl.*), *pr. pl.* fight, 1262, 1441; (Fighten), 2228; Feȝtand, *pres. pt. as adj.* fighting, 91; (Feghtand), 2080; (Feghtyng), 1315; (Fightand), 2535.
ffeuyre. See Feuyre.
ffurrers. See Furrers.
Ficesyens, *pl.* physicians, 4363.
Fiches, *pr. s.* fixes, 1369, 4853 (see the note); Ficchid, *pt. s.* fixed up, 5556; *pp.* fixed, 4641; Fichid, *pp.* stuck, 4372. O.F. *ficher*.
Fifte, *ord.* fifth, 3901; Fift, 3372.
Fight, *s.* fighting, 817*.
Fight, *s.* fight, 2051. An error for *sight:* note the alliteration.
Figour, *s.* figure, form, 360.
Fild, *s.* field, *also* field of battle, 450, 454; (Feld), 926, 961, 1238; (Felde), 770, 819; Filde, 500, 2061; Fildis, *pl.* 4136.
Filetts, *pl.* fillets, 4338.
Filies, *Lat.* Philonis, 5497.
Filisphire (Philosofre), philosopher, 2347.
Fill, *ger.* to fulfil, grant, 3173; (Fylle), to fulfil, 2660; Fillis, *pr. s.* fills, 56; fulfils, 547; (Fillez), fills, 1661.
Fill, *s.* fill, 4761; (Fyll), 3228.
Filling, *s.* the being full, 4265.
Filour, *s.* thread-work, filagree-work, 3690. F. *filure*, a spinning.
Findis (Fyndez), *pr. s.* finds, 1125, 2034.
Finely, *adv.* well, 5139.
Fineschid, *pp.* finished, 3900.
Fingire, finger, 4674.
Fire, *s.* fire, 558, 4167; (Fyre), 2230; A fire, on fire, 2470.
Fire (Fyre), *ger.* to set on fire, 2217; Fired (Fyryd), *pp.* set on fire, 2478.
Firment, *s.* firmament, 3363; Firmament, 30.
Firmes (Fermes), *pr. s.* fastens, makes firm, 1369.
Firs (Fers), *adj.* fierce, 770, 2961. See Fers.
First, *adj.* first, 657; (Frist), 893, 1429; Firste, 375.
First (Frist), *adv.* first, 1866, 2423; first of all, 1712.
Fisch, *s.* fish, 4282; Fischis, *pl.* 4270, 5083.
Fist, *s.* fist, hand, 4674; (Fistez), *pl.* 799.
Fitt, *s.* fit, division, canto, passus, 4018, 4714, 5626; (Fytt), 3203; Fittis, *pl.* 3473. Cf. A.S. *fittan*, to sing.
Fiȝt (Fight), *ger.* to fight, 759;

Fiȝtis (Feghtez), *pr. s.* 1225, 1301; Fiȝtis (Feght), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* fight ye, 1034.
Fiȝt, *s.* fight, 1004; fighting, 3495; battle, 418, 3550. For the second *fiȝt* in l. 3550, read *folk*; see the note.
Flabband, *pres. part.* flapping, 4807. See Flappid.
Flaggis, *pl.* flakes, 4165. Lowl. Sc. *flag.*
Flames, *pr. s.* burns, flames, 558; Flammand, *pr. pt.* flaming, inflaming, 1133; Flamband, *pres. part.* flaming, glowing, 3690.
Flammes, *pl.* flames, 5574. See Flawmes.
Flandres, Flanders, 5674.
Flane, *pl.* arrows, 3839; Flanes, 2210; Flanis, 5448; Flanys, 3045. A.S. *flán*, pl. arrows; *flan-es* is a double plural. See Flayne, Flonys.
Flange (Flonge), *pt. s.* flung, 1348.
Flappid, *pt. pl.* flapped, 5440.
(Flasshed), *pt. s.* flashed, rushed suddenly, 1133.
Flat (Flatt), *adv.* flat, 1135.
Flaw, *s.* flake, mass of snow, 1756. See Flaggis.
Flawmes, *pl.* flames, 3871, 4784. See Flammes.
Flay, *ger.* scare away, 5448; *v.* terrify, 110; Flays, *pr. s.* appeases, lit. drives or frightens away, 4608. "To flay, *terrere;*" Cath. Anglicum.
(Flayne), *pl.* arrows, 1767*. See Flane.
Flee, *v.* flee, 988; Flees (Fleen), *pr. pl.* flee, go, 3180; Fled, *pt. s.* fled, 136.
Flees (Fleys), *s. pl.* flies, 3011.
Flekirs, *pr. s.* flutters, 505. A.S. *flicerian.*
Fleme, *v.* banish, 300. A.S. *flýman.*
Flesche, flesh, 569; (Fleche), 1006.
Fleschely, *adv.* carnally, 308.
Flete, *s.* train, host, 803*. Cf. E. *fleet.* See Flote.
Flett (Flete), hall, 821. A.S. *flet*, a floor, a house, a hall.
Fleȝtirs, *pr. s.* flutters, 505. See Flekirs, Fliȝtir.
Flinges, *pr. s.* hurls, shoots, 3839; rushes, darts, 3967; (Flyngez), rushes, 1218. See Flonge.
Flisch (Flechett, *pt. s. subj.*), *pr. s. subj.* may bend, may give way, 1372. F. *fléchir.*
Flitt, *v.* remove, advance, 4861; Flittis, *pr. s.* removes, 3784; (Flittes), 2173, 2439; Flites (Flyttes), 3184. Cf. Icel. *flytja.*
Fliȝand, *pres. pt.* flying, 380.
Fliȝt, *s.* flight, 110, 508, 5521; (Flyȝt), 1236; *miswritten* Filȝt (Flyght), 2788; sudden blast, 4143; On fliȝt, to flight, 3905.
Fliȝtir, *s.* flight, 3944.
Fliȝt-loomes (Flyght-lomes), *pl.* implements of flight, means of flight, 2710. A.S. *lóma.*
Flode, *s.* flood, sea, 558, 2460; river, 2119, 3814; water, 56; flood (of tears), 1133; (Flodez), *pl.* floods, 1350. See Fludis.
Flode, *error for* Fynd (see note), 1 *pr. s.* find, 4734.
Flode-ȝatis (Flode-ȝates), *pl.* flood-gates, 1856.
Flokkis (Flokkez), *pl.* flocks, 2533.
Flonge owt, *pt. s.* rushed out, 831*. See Flinges.
(Flonys), *pl.* arrows, 3045. See Flane.
Florantis, *pl.* florins, 3820. (The Lat. has qui *aurum* eius portabant, which seems to have suggested this translation.) The right form is rather *florencis.* Mätzner (s. v. *florin*) gives examples of the pl. *florences* and *floranse.* Hence "with his florantis" means "with his florins," i. e. to carry his florins or money. See Florentis.
Flore, *s.* floor, 3220; (Floure), 1348; Flores, *pl.* floors, flat surface, 4168.
Florentis, *pl.* (*read* with florentis), florins, 4074; Florens, 819*. See Florantis, and cf. 3820.
Florischt, *pp.* overgrown, 4717; Floryscht, flowered, adorned, 4379.
Flosches (Flosshez), *pl.* pools, 2049. See *Flosche* in Halliwell; cf. prov. E. *floss*, as in 'The Mill on the Floss.'
Flote, *s.* (lit. fleet), armament, host,

3592; company, 1210, 1758, 1943, 2001, 2264, 4871; Flote (Flete), company, 1196, 1581; band of men, 770. Icel. *floti*, a raft, a fleet. See Flete.
Floum, *s.* river, 2898. See Flum.
Floure, *s.* flower, 1007; profit, 2603; victory, 500, 819, 3982; flour, 3822; Floures (Flourez), *pl.* flowers, 1539.
(Flowe), *pr. pl.* flow, 1350.
Floȝe, *pt. s.* flew, 503, 598; *pt. pl.* flew, 3936, 4784, 5574; Floȝen, *pt. pl.* fled, 1392.
Floȝes (Flowes), *pr. s.* flows, 2053.
Fludis (Flodez), *pl.* floods, waters, 1155. See Flode.
Flum (Flume), *s.* river, 2118; Flumme, 3829, 4739; Flummes (Flomes), *pl.* rivers, 2595. O.F. *flum*. See Floum.
Flynt, flint, rock, 4447.
Fode, *s.* food, meat, 2, 1174, 3497, 4605, 4723; Fodis, *pl.* food, kinds of food, 4302, 5426.
Fode, *s.* child, i. e. one who is fed, 270. (Not uncommon.)
Fodeles, *adj.* foodless, without food, 2155.
(Foes), *pl.* foes, 810. See Faa.
Foke, *s.* folk, 3053. See Folk.
Folawand, *pres. pt.* following, 803*; (Folowand), 1248.
Fold, *s.* earth, the earth, 3, 30, 251, 312, 429, 792, 1135, 2502, 4636; land, 3105; ground, 2087; (Falde), 1641; On fold, on the battle-ground, 3623.
Fold-ward, earthward, 3363.
Fole, *s.* foal, horse, 133, 808, 1218, 1236, 743*, 753*; Foles, *pl.* 805*; (Folez), 2049, 2155. A.S. *fola*. See Foole.
Fole, *s.* fool, 1766*, 1990.
Folewis (Folowez), *pr. s.* follows, 1860.
(Folez), *pl.* follies, 1766*.
Folite, *s.* folly, foolishness, 5366.
Folk, people, 1; Folke, 91, 375, 454, 591, 1174, 2084, 5561; *written* Fokke, 5311; Foke, 3053.
Folowe, *v.* follow, 640; Foloȝe (Folow), *ger.* to follow, 829; Folowis, *pr. s.* follows, 14; Fologhes, 4569; Foloweth, 736*; Foloȝes (Folows), 2250; Folowis, follows (*perhaps an error for* Flowis, flows), 1350; Foloȝe, *pr. pl.* (they) follow, 3829; Foloȝes (Folows), 2080; Folowis (Folows), 1783; Folow (Flowen), *pr. pl.* follow, go (*but an error for* flow *or* flowen, fled), 1697; Folowid (Foloued), *pp.* followed, 1675; Folowand, *pres. pt.* following, 1758, 3473; Foloȝand (Folowand), 3268.
Foly, *s.* folly, 736*, 2470, 4641.
Fon (Fonne), *s.* fool, 2944. So in Chaucer.
Fonde, *v.* advance, 3492, 4701; Fonde, *ger.* to go, 2210; Fondis, *pr. s.* attempts, endeavours, 4753; Fondis, *pr. s.* goes forward, advances, 2502, 4716; (Fonndez), 2129; Fondis, goes, 5579; (Fondes), goes, 2311; (Fonndez), goes, 1856; Fonde, *pr. pl.* explore, 4871; Fondand, *pres. pt.* going, 5277. A.S. *fandian*. See Fonndis, Founde.
Fonden (Founden), *pp.* found, 3144; Fondyn, 2171.
Fonden, *pp.* founded, 4641. Miswritten for *fonded;* the pp. *fonden* can only mean 'found.' See above.
Fondere, founder, 4711.
Fone, *adj.* few, 3180. Stratmann suggests that the form should be *foue;* but we also find *fon;* and *u* (= *v*) is never a *final* letter.
Fonges, 2 *pr. s.* receivest, 3101; (Fongez), *pr. s.* takes, 819; Fonge, *pt. pl.* took, 3634. A.S. *fón*.
Fonndis, *pr. s.* advances, 2439; (Fonndez), 2114. See Fonde.
Fonned, *adj.* fond, foolish, 5513. See Fon.
Foole, *s.* foal, horse, 5588; (Fole), 2879, 3032; Fooles (Folez), *pl.* horses, 3072. See Fole.
For, *prep.* on account of, because of, 169, 1164, 1801; as, as being, 35; from, 285; in spite of, 4196; as a defence against, to prevent, 747*, 3959.

For, *conj.* because, 2136, 2478, 2651, 4013; forasmuch as, 3550; for, 138, 173; in order that, so that, 141.
For to, to (*with gerund*), 147, 160, 217, 313, &c.
For-bede, *imp. s.* forbid, 5590.
Forbod, *s.* prohibition, 4154.
Force, force, strength, 1006, 1443, 1738, 3989; (Forse), 850; Na force, it is no matter, 471.
Forcelett, *s.* fortress, defence, 4358. See Forslet.
Forces (Forcez), *pr. s.* matters, 2001; Forced, *pt. s. subj.*; Him forced, it would signify to him, 5371; Forced (Forsyd), *pp.* compelled, 2659.
Fore, *pt. s.* fared, 457. See Fare, *v.*
Forelange, *s.* furlong, 2898, 3065, 3967; Forelang, *as pl.* 5460. See Forlange.
Forfet, *pp.* forfeited, done amiss, 471.
For-fe3tils, *pr. s.* appears lean (?), 4401. Apparently from the verb *fetill*, to fettle, prepare, set in order, with the prefix *for-*, giving it a sinister sense; hence *forfettle*, to disorder, to mar, which is here used in the intransitive sense, 'to seem marred' or 'to seem disordered,' to be out of condition.
For-fo3ten, *pp.* exhausted with fighting, 3917; (For-fouughten), 1271.
Forgais, *pr. s.* forgoes, gives up, 188.
For-gatt, *pt. s.* forgot, 3276.
For-geue (Forgyfe), 1 *pr. s.* forgive, 2434.
Forge[f]nes, *s.* forgiveness, 3525.
Forgid, *pp.* fabricated, made, 3346; Forged, 3703; (Forgett), 1542, 1590; (Forgyd), 2995.
For-helid (Foreheld), *pp.* covered over, 1063. A.S. *helan*.
Forlange, *pl.* furlongs, 3833. See Forelange, Furelange.
Formast, *adj. superl.* furthest, extremest, lit. foremost, 4102.
Formed, *pt. s.* made, 1611.
Forne, in front, 3925.
Fornicacion, fornication, 4485.
Forrayouris, *pl.* foragers, scouts, 2171.
For-quy, why, wherefore, 4584; Forqui, 4325.
Forsake, *ger.* to give up, 2840; Forsaken, *pp.* 824.
Forsen (Frosyn), *pp.* frozen, 2883.
Forslet, *s.* stronghold, fortalice, 3834. See Forcelett.
For-sothe, *adv.* of a truth, forsooth, verily, 665, 2808; Forsothe, 498; Forsoth, 1070.
For-sworn (Forsworne), *pp.* forsworn, 1465.
Forthe (Forth), *adv.* forth, 827; Forth, 371; (Forth), 749, 732*.
Forthe (Forth), *v.* afford, 1774. A.S. *forðian*.
Forthi, *conj.* therefore, 3465; Forþi, 241, 1012, 4279; on that account, 4609; wherefore, 1767.
Forthing-dole, *s.* fourth part, quarter, 3844. Lit. 'farthing-deal.'
For-thinkis (For-thynkez), *pr. s. impers.*; Him for-thinkis, it repents him, 1464.
Forthire, *adv.* further, 523; (Forther), 1907, 1989; (Ferþer), 2314; Forthere (Ferther), 1693.
Forthire (Furthers, *error for* Furthere), *v.* further, help, assist, 2700; (Forther), *ger.* to help, 1948.
Fortoun (Forton), fortune, 1851, 1856.
For-top, forehead, 319.
For-trauailid (For-traveld), *pp.* worn with travail, 1009.
(For-tyred), *pp.* tired out, 1009.
Forward (Forwardez, *pl.*), *s.* agreement, 1259.
Forward (Forthward), forward, 847.
Forwith (Forewith), *prep.* until, 1675; before, 861, 2242; in presence of, 15.
Fosterd, *pt. s.* brought up, 2729; Fostard, *pp.* nourished, 3495.
Fostring, *s.* fostering, bringing up, 575.
Fote, foot, 1236; A fote (On fote), a single foot, one foot, 2423; (Fute), 3220; (Fote), 844; On fote, on foot, 2250; Fotes, *pl.* feet, 4851; *miswritten* Fortes, 199. The curious plural *fotes* (= foots), occurs also in Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight.

Foteman, *s.* foot-soldier, 3175; Fotemen, infantry, 3059.
Fote-thike (Fute-thyke), of a foot thick, 2883.
Foule, *s.* fowl, bird, 4993; Foules, 4271. See Fowell.
Foule, *adj.* unclean, 3936.
Foule, *adv.* foully, 746; in an ugly manner, dirtily, 4082.
Foules, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* trample, tread on, 4626; Foulis, 4681.
Foulire (*for* Foule hire), tread her, i. e. the town, 1360. See below.
Foun, *pp.* found, 159; (Funde), 3259.
Founce, *s.* bottom, 4130. O.F. *fons* (Burguy); from Lat. *fundus*. See Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.
Founde, *v.* go, 5529; advance, 5038; Found, go, 5230; (Found), go, 2879; Foundis, *pr. s.* marches, advances, proceeds, 450, 2423; (Fundes), departs, 3246; Foundes (Fondytt, *pt. s.*), *pr. s.* goes forward, 1145; Founde, 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayst go, 4936; Foundid (Foundez, *pr. s.*), *pt. s.* went, took, 1236; Foundid, *pp.* gone, 169. See Fonde.
Foundid, *pp.* founded, built, 5291; (Fondyn, *wrongly*), 1649.
Founding, *s.* going, advance, 4154.
Foure, *num.* four, 633, 2133, 764*; On alle foure, on all fours, 5277.
Fourme, *s.* manner, way, 172, 4219; form, shape, 312, 359, 613; (Forme), 987, 1708; disposition, 1276.
Fourmed, *pt. s.* formed, prepared, 2413; (Formede), made, 1739; Fourmed, *pp.* formed, made, 8, 275, 576, 3459, 4616.
(Fourte), *ord.* fourth, 3368.
(Fourth), *adv.* forth, 887.
Fowell (Foule), *s.* bird, 2264 (alluding to a common proverb, "as fain as fowl of the day"); Fowlis, *pl.* birds, 5448, 5589; Fowles, 3146; Fowls, 3944. See Foule.
(Fowly), *adv.* foully, evilly, greatly, 934.
Foxes, *pl.* foxes, 3932.
Foȝten (Foughten), *pt. pl.* fought, 2460; (Feghten), 2375; (Feyten), 2090.
Fra, *prep.* from, 56, 136, 139, 173, 296, 332, &c.; (Fro), 3245; from the time, 2323; Fra þat, from the time when, 2019, 2373; Fra now, from this time, 1094.
Fraid, *pp.* afraid, 3458. See Frayed.
Fraist (Fraysted), *pp.* enquired about, 2019. Icel. *freista*, to make trial of. See Fraystes.
Franche (Fraunches), *s.* freedom, franchise, 917. See Fraunches.
(Franes), *pr. s.* enquires, asks, 832*; 2 *pr. s.* askest, 2305. See Frayne.
Frantites (Francides), the name of a country, 1057.
Fraunche, *adj.* without flaw, excellent, 4356. Cf. E. *free-stone*.
Fraunches, *s.* franchise, freedom, 4617; (Franchez), 2486; Fraunchis, *s.* benefit, good quality, 4684; Fraunches, *as pl.* liberties, 4012.
Fraward, *prep.* from the direction of, away from, 1335, 1759; (Froward), 1289.
Frayed, *pp.* frightened, 3567; (Frayd), 3036. See Fraid.
Frayne, *v.* enquire, ask, 3837; Frayn (Frayne), *ger.* to ask for, enquire, 2655; Fraynes, *pr. s.* asks, 267, 433, 457; (Franes), 2067; (Franez), 1700; Frayns, 672; Frayned, *pt. s.* enquired, 2305. A.S. *frignan*, Icel. *fregna*.
(Fraystes), *pr. s.* tempts, tries, puts to trial, 3366. See Fraist.
Fre, *adj.* free, 4616; noble, 497.
Freke, *s.* man, 270, 298, 360, 672, 675, 851, 2186, 2642, 813*; Frek, 101; (Freke), 1477, 2659; (Frekes), *pl.* 1992, 3268. A.S. *freca*.
Freke, *adj.* eager, 5521. A.S. *frec*.
Frekild, *adj.* freckled, spotted, 4988.
Frekly, *adv.* quickly, soon, greatly, 1795. (Ill used.)
Frelettis, *pl.* frailties, 3268.
Frely, *adj.* noble, 270; (Frelich), 2728.
Frely, *adv.* freely, liberally, 4012, 785*; courteously, 1695; well, 429; very, 4082.
(Frend), friend, 814*; Frendis, *pl.* 619.
Frendly, *adv.* friendly, 1695.
Frengs, *pl.* fringes, 4338.

Fresche (Fressh), *adj.* new, 891; (Fresh), fresh, 1350; (Freshe), 1007; Fresch, bright, 5604; Fresch (Fresh), *adj.* fresh, 1174, 2766; (Frehsse), fresh, 1235; vigorous, 792, where the Dublin MS. has *fers*.
Freschely, *adv.* eagerly, 3816; Freschly (Freshly), vigorously, 2132; (Fresly), quickly, 923; Freschely (Freshly), boldly, 1031; Freschly, boldly, *or* quickly, 906.
Fresons, *pl.* Frisians, i. e. men in cloth of Frieze, men roughly clad, 1758. F. *frison*, a Frisian; also a cloth of Friesland (Littré).
Fresys, *pr. s.* freezes, 2896.
Fretis, 2 *pr. pl.* fret, vex, irritate, 4400; Freten, *pp.* devoured, 5589.
Frett, *pp.* adorned, decked, covered, 4766; Fret (Frett), 1542. A.S. *frætwian*.
Frettis, *pl.* ornaments, 4338. A.S. *frætwe*.
Freȝt (Friȝt), *pp.* frightened, 1441.
Frigie, Phrygia, 5674; (Frige), 2116.
(Frist), *adv.* first, 805*, 1067; (On þe first), among the first, 2347 (where MS. A. has *on first*).
Frithis, *pl.* friths, forests, woods, 4131.
Frithmen, *pl.* woodmen, men of the wood, 5597.
Fro, *prep.* from, 2691; (Fro), 742*, 842, 1056; *conj.* from the time that, 725*. See Fra.
(From), *prep.* from, 831*.
Frosen, *pp.* frozen, 3063.
Frusch (Frush), *s.* charge, rush, onset, 1215. See the Troy-book.
Frute, *s.* fruit, 4608; offspring, 575; Frutis, *pl.* fruits, 4636; Frutes, 5238; (Frute, *s.*), 2426.
Frynde (Frend), friend, 864; (Frende), 2944; Frynd (Frend), 2720; Fryndis (Frendes), *pl.* 3421; Frynde (Frendes), *pl.* 1258.
Fude (Fode), *s.* food, 2168. See Fode.
(Fulfyll), *imp. s.* fulfil, 3173.
Full, *adj.* full, 56, 65, 66, 112, 358, &c. In l. 1275, the phr. 'full of themselves' seems to mean full of their troubles, full of anxieties. In l. 2168, we have *at the full* = fully.
Full, *adv.* very, 55, 129, 143, 171, 176, 234, &c.; (Ful hey), very high, 779.
(Fully), *adv.* full, 1530.
Fulth, *s.* plenty, abundance, fullness, 2171.
Fundirs (Fonders), *pr. s.* founders, trips up, 846.
Furelange, *pl.* furlongs, 3856. See Forlange.
(Furelenth), *s.* furrow's length, furlong, 2898.
Furrers, *pl.* furs, 4338. O.F. *fourrure*, fur.
Furth, *adv.* forth, 53, 120, 286, 335; far on, 375; forward, 636, 3829; Furthe, forth, away, 333, 408, 621; Furth in with euyn, forth into the even, far advanced in the evening, 3055.
(Furthers), *imp. pl.* assist, 2700.
Fute, *s.* foot, 545. See Fote.
Fuyll (Ful), *adv.* full, very, 2197. See Full.
Fyaunce (Fiance), confidence, 1641.
Fyfe, five, 633.
Fyfte, fifth, 3345.
Fyftene, fifteen, 1078.
Fyfti, *adj.* fifty, 3785.
Fygis, *pl.* figs, 4821.
Fygour (Figour), *s.* figure, 2867; appearance, 312; Figoure, 613.
Fyld (Feld), *s.* field, 1943.
(Fyll), 1 *pr. pl. subj.* may fill, 2168*.
Fynde, *ger.*; To fynde, to be found, 3799; Fynd, 1 *pr. s.* I find, 24, 272, 300, 308, 643; Fyndis (Fyndes), *pr. s.* finds, 821, 1315, 1656; (Fyndez), 962, 1078, (Fyndes hym), *pr. s.* finds himself, finds out his true value, comes to himself, 3366.
Fyne, *adj.* fine, 1542, 1590; good, 814*; fine, clear, transparent, 4853.
Fyne, *adv.* finely, 2766.
Fynely, *adv.* finely, 3220.
Fynes, *pr. s.* finishes, ends, dies, 4002*; ends, 740*, 5626; Fyne, *imp. s.* cease, 1990; (Fynyd), *pt. s.* ended, died, 3100; Fyne,

imp. s. cease, leave off trying, 2720.
Fynesch, *ger.* to finish, to put an end to, 3976 (it means—it suits him better to finish the fight himself); Fynyst (Fynyshit), *pt. s.* finished, ended, died, 808; (Fyneshit), *pp.* accomplished, 797*; Fynyst (Fynyshyt), finished, 687.
Fynest, *adj. superl.* finest, 3368.
Fynger, finger, 1089; Fyngirs, *pl.* 673.
(Fyre), fire, 750*; Fyris, *pl.* 3859; see Bale-fyre.
Fyrmament, firmament, 567.
Fyrs, *adj.* fierce, 418. See Fers.
Fysche-hale (Fyssh-hole), *adj.* as sound as a fish, 2575. Cf. "As sound as a trout," and "as sound as a roach"; see the note, p. 303.
Fyschis, *pl.* fishes, 3947.
Fysyke, *s.* physic, 4280.
Fytt, *s.* fit, canto, 740*. See Fitt.
Fyue (Fyfe), *num.* five, 1196, 1372, 3175.
Fyȝt, *s.* fight, 450.

Gaa, *ger.* to go, 5515; (Go), depart, 1826; to move about, 5296; Ga, *ger.* to go, 966; (Go), 2873; Gaa, *v.* proceed, 636; Ga (Go), *v.* go, 1717; Ga (Gay), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* I go, 1671; Ga, 2 *pr. pl.* go, 459; Ga, *imp. s.* 5406; Gaes (Gose), *pr. s. refl.* goes, 3016; Gais him (Gase), goes, 1451; Gais him vp, goes up, 535.
Gadirs (Gaders), name of a place, 1200, 1243, 1335.
Gafe, *pt. pl.* gave, 1070; (Gaue), 742; Gaffe, uttered, 5157.
Gai, *adj.* gay, 3797.
Gaiest, *adj. superl.* gayest, 5124.
Gailis (Galays), *pl.* galleys, 2474. See Galays.
Gais; see Gaa.
Gais, *an error (probably) for* Girt, *pp.* struck, 3645. Cf. *thurgh-girt* in Chaucer.
Galawis (Galouse), *pl.* gallows, 1813.
Galays, *pl.* galleys, 2456; Gales, 65. See Gailis.
Gale, *s.* gale, a kind of plant, 4094. "Gayle, *mirtus;*" Cath. Anglicum, q. v.
Gales (Galez), *pr. s.* speaks, 2257; (Galet), *pp.* announced (lit. sung, said), 798*. Icel. *gala.*
Galt, *s.* boar-pig, 4743. See *Galte* in Cath. Anglicum.
Gamarody, *name,* 5491.
Gamen (Gamme), *s.* sport, amusement, 2280, 2604; Gammen (Gamen), 2272; (Gamez), *pl.* 2259; (Gammez), 1773.
Gamen, *v.* play, sport, 4370.
Gan, *pt. pl.* did, 201.
Gane, *pp.* gone, 5553; dead, 4008; Gane many winter, many years ago, 692, 3556.
Gang, *ger.* to go, 5535; Gange, 1257; *v.* 5047.
Gangem, Ganges, 4188; Gangan, 4715.
Gapand, *pres. part.* gaping, 3870.
Gardens, *pl.* guardians, 3409.
Garettis, *pl.* watch-towers (lit. garrets), 5601; Garettis (Garrates), 1417.
Garisons, *pl.* stores, treasures, 4430, 5631; (Garison), 1809. O.F. *garison.* See Garsons.
Garland, *s.* garland of victory, 818; Garlands, *pl.* 4599.
Garment, *s.* garment, 1588.
Garnad, Granada, 5667.
Garnyscht, *pp.* garnished, 4451; Garnest (Garneshed), adorned, 1533.
Garsons (Garisons), *pl.* rewards, 1662; Garsons, tributes, sums, 1074. See Garisons.
Garysons, *s. pl.* (Garyson, *sing.*), garrisons, 3015. See Garisons.
Gas; see Gase, Gaa.
Gasa (Gaza), Gaza, 1451, 1453.
Gascoyne, Gascony, 5667.
Gase, *pr. s.* goes, 631; Gase him, goes, 332, 1183; Gase (Goys), 1285; (Goyse), 3216; Gas (Gays), 1648; Gase, *imp. pl.* go ye, 3522.
Gast, *s.* spirit, 4065; life, 726*.
Gat, 1 *pt. s.* begat, 724*; Gatt, *pt. s.* 1190; Gate, *pt. pl.* got, 3653.
Gate, *s.* way, road, passage, 3339, 4625, 812*; Gate vp, ascent, 5636; Gatis, *pl.* roads, 143; paths,

tracks, 4830; (Gatez), streets, 1519; His gate, on its own way, in its own direction, 1310.
Gaude (Gaud), *s.* trick, 2966; Gaudis (Gawdes), *pl.* gauds, ornaments, vanities, 2732.
(Gaue), *pt. s.* gave, 726*; Gaue (Gafe), 1778.
(Gay), *adj.* gay, 790*; Gay, *adv.* gaily, 1533.
Gayly, *adv.* gaily, 4911; Gaile, beautifully, 3346.
Gaynes, *pr. s.* avails, 181; Gayn, *pr. pl.* advance, promote, 2746. Icel. *gagna*, to help, be of use.
Gaynest, *adj. superl.* nearest, shortest (way), 3484; At the gaynest (ganest), by the nearest way, 1137, 1318. See below.
Gaynir, *adj. comp.* nearer, 5512. Icel. *gegn*, near, convenient.
Gedire (Gedir), *v.* gather, 2531; (Geder), 1809; Gedire (Geder), *ger.* 2101; (Gedder), *ger.* 3129; Gedirs, *pr. s.* gathers, 1334; Gedirs him, gathers for himself, 911; Gedirs, *pr. pl.* gather, 3958; (Gerdyn, *for* Gedryn), 2054; Gedird, *pt. s.* gathered, 3480; Gedird, *pp.* 338, 5439; (Gederit), 1739; (Gedderyd), 2830.
Geere (Gere), *s.* stuff, gear, provision, 3177.
Geet, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* get, 4468.
Gefe, *ger.* to give, 3772; (Gefe), *v.* 1980; (Gyfe), *v.* 1826; Geffe, *pr. s. imp.* may give, 5254; Gefe, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us give (up), 181; Gefes, *imp. pl.* give, 1035. See Geue.
Gemetry, geometry, 339; Gemetri, 43; *written* Gremetry, 410.
Gemmes, *pl.* gems, 3670; (Gemmys), 978, 1535, 2396; Gemmys, 3224; Gemes, 3951.
Generall, *adj. as s.* a general meeting, 1507.
Genosophis, *pl.* gymnosophists, 4022.
Gentill, *adj.* gentle, 4022; (Gentyll), 705; Gentils, gentry, 3402.
Gentilli, *adv.* skilfully, completely, thoroughly, 43.
Gentill-man (Gentell-man), *s.* gentleman, 2664.
Gere, *s.* gear, dress, 4599; equipment, 824*, 3034; implements, 131; warlike preparation, 2129; trappings for a horse, accoutrements (used of a bridle), 790*; (Gere), dress, 2905; Geris, *pl.* toys, playthings, 1773.
Gernets, *pl.* pomegranates, 4724; Gernetts, 5238.
Gerrethis, *pl.* girths, bands, 5536.
Gers, *pr. s.* makes, 1219, 4441, 4762; causes, 5155; Gert, *pt. s.* made, 5535; caused, 3860; *pt. pl.* made, 5480; Gert make, caused to be made, 191. Icel. *gjöra*.
Gesse, *v.* suppose, 5000; discern, 4216; Gesse, 1 *pr. s.* suppose, imagine, 990, 5632; (Ges), 2732; Ges (Gesse), 577, 2507; Gessis, *pr. s.* supposes, 5512; Gesce (Gessed, *pt. s.*), 2071; Gessis (Gessys), *pr. s. refl.* expects, 2670; Gesse, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* suppose, 4495, 4578; Gesses (Gessyn), *pr. pl.* suppose, 2905; Gessid (Gessyd), *pp.* guessed, supposed, 3266.
Gesse, *s.* guess, thought, supposition, 3552.
Gest, *s.* guest, 5254; Gestis, *pl.* 485, 497; bedfellows, 460; (Gestes), guests, 2948.
Gest, *s.* story, 4022.
Gett, *v.* get, 188, 1440; *ger.* to win, 794; Geten, *pp.* begotten, 473, 3578; (Gettyn), 756, 973; won, 1453; Getis, *imp. pl.* get, obtain, 2468.
Gett, *s.* child, one who is begotten, 391, 435, 473, 577.
Geue, *ger.* to give, 5377; Geues (Gyfez), *pr. s.* 1662; Geuys (Gyffez), 1074; Geuyn (Geven), *pt. pl.* gave, 2327; Geuyn (Gefyn), *pp.* given, 1883; Geuyn vp, *pp.* given up, 813. See Gefe.
Gide, *s.* guide, 4953, 5047.
Gidis, *pr. s.* guides, 5387; Gidid, *pp.* guided, 4425.
Gife, *conj.* if, 565.
Giffe, *v.* to give (*but an error for* Giffis, gives), 4184.
Giftis, *pl.* gifts, 3777; (Gyftes), 3128; (Gyftez), 1660, 2027.

Gilden, *adj.* golden, 3667, 4985; Gildin, 5601.
Gile, *s.* guile, treachery, 2574.
Gilid, *pt. s.* beguiled, 417.
Gill-stremes, *pl.* cascades, 3231. (*Wrongly* gylle-stormez *in the* Dublin MS.) Icel. *gil*, a ravine.
Gilt, *s.* guilt, fault, offence, 2384, 2434, 3525; (Gilt), 3213.
Gilt, *adj.* gilt, gilded, 1873; (Gilt), 790*.
Gilt (Giltyd), *pt. s.* offended, 2430; Giltid, *pp.* sinned, 472.
Gilten, *adj.* gilded, 3456, 4451.
Gilty (Gylty), *adj.* guilty, 2574.
Ging, *s.* gang, following, host, company, 3484, 4715; (Genge), 3015; (Gyn), 1213, 2038; Ginge, 3618, 5456; (Geng), 2674; Gingis (Gyng), *pl.* followers, retinue, 1648; companies (of you), 2435. In ll. 1213, 2038, the Dublin MS. has *gyn* = device, plan (wrongly).
Gingere, ginger, 5426.
Girdill, girdle, 181; (Girdyll), 758. See the note to l. 179, p. 288.
Girdis, *pr. s.* strikes, pierces, 1219; (Girdes), 1213; Girdes (Grydes), throws, flings, 2278; Girdis out (Gyrdes oute), bursts out, 3159; Girdis, *pr. pl.* beat, 2474; strike, 796; Girds, strike, spring, leap, 3845; Girdis (Gyrdyn), throw, 2227; Girdis (Girdes), *pr. pl.* strike, 1417; Girdis vp (Girdes vp), rush up, climb up, 1435; Girdid, *pt. pl.* burst, rushed, 3231; Gird, *pp.* beaten, 1865; Gird (Girde), struck, 2787; Girdand, *pres. part.* dashing, rushing, 1243. See *gurden* in Mätzner, p. 332.
Girdis, *pr. s. refl.* surrounds himself, 2038. The Dublin MS. has *girdes in*, strikes in, attacks.
Giugne, *s.* June, 3537.
Glaam, *s.* clamour, loud talking, 5504. Icel. *glam*, noise.
Glace (Glas), *s.* ice, 3002.
Glad, *adj.* glad, 1257; Glade (Glad), *adj.* glad, rejoicing, 3244.
Glade, *v.* rejoice, 4370; Gladis, *pr. s.* gladdens, cheers, encourages, 485, 3929; (Gladdes), 966; (Glad), 1 *pr. s. subj.* may please, 724*.
Gladen, *s.* gladdon, a kind of flag or iris, esp. the stinking iris (*Iris fœtidissima*), 4094.
Gladen, *s.* a lucky moment, 131. "A gladen he waytis," he watches for a lucky moment. This is clearly the sense. The Icel. *glaðr* means (1) glad, (2) bright, said of sky or weather. Hence Icel. *glaðna*, to brighten up, said of the weather, from which verb the word here used is derived. Similarly, we have prov. E. (Northern) *gladden*, explained as (1) a glade [E. D. S. Gloss. 1] or (2) a void space free from encumbrances [E. D. S. Gloss. 17], i. e. a clear space, with reference to *space* instead of *time*.
Gladnes (Gladnesse), *s.* gladness, 1971.
Glas, *s.* glass, 4463, 5536.
(Glasynand); see Glyssynand.
Glauir, *s.* glaver, chattering, noise of tongues, 5504. See Mätzner.
Gledis, *pl.* burning coals, glowing or live coals, 226, 3627, 3898; (Gledes), 2474; Gledes, 2975. A.S. *glēd*.
Gleme, *s.* gleam, 2044, 4817.
Glent, *pt. s.* glinted, shone, 4817.
Glesenyd, *pt. pl.* glistened, 3797; Glesenand, *pres. pt.* 603.
Gletirand, *pres. pt.* glittering, 3346.
Glett, *s.* mud, slime, 4516; clay, 4490. See Mätzner.
Glide, *v.* pass, come, 358; Glidis, *pr. s.* glides, flows, 3233; (Glydes), glides, 1310; Glidis (Glad, *pt. s.*), *pr. s.* glides, 2451; Glid, *pp.* glided, 2857; Glidand (Glydand), *pr. pt.* gliding, 1079.
Glitered, *pt. s.* glittered, 4957; Glitirand, *pres. part.* 3797; Glittirand, 3686; Glitterand, 5536.
Glode, *s.* way, path, track, road, 1334. A.S. *gelád*.
Glorand, *pres. pt.* staring, gazing fixedly, glaring, 4552, 4728; gleaming, 3627. Icel. *glóra*, to stare, glare like a cat's eyes.
Glori, *s.* glory, 1730; (Glory), 1983; Glorie (Glory), 1883, 1971.

Gloriosest (Gloriest), *adj. superl.* most glorious, 1611.
Glorius, *adj.* glorious, 2776.
Glotony, *s.* gluttony, 3265.
Gloue (Glofe), *s.* glove, 1984; Gloues, *pl.* gloves, 2767; *see* Nethire.
Gloumes, *pr. s.* becomes gloomy, is overcast, 4142. Cf. E. *glum.*
(Glowys), *pr. s.* glows, 3368.
Gluttis, *pl.* gluttons, 4552. So in P. Plowman's Crede. O.F. *glout;* Roquefort.
Glyffe, *ger.* to dazzle, glare, look bright, 4599. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *gliff,* a glimpse.
Glyssynand (Glasynand), *pres. part.* glistening, glittering, 3015.
Gnaistes, *pr. s.* gnashes, 5321.
(Go), 1 *pr. s.* go, 2280. See Gaa.
Gobet, *s.* gobbet, morsel, 4516; (Gobett), piece, 1310.
Goblets, *pl.* goblets, 3701; Goblettis, 5131; Gobletis (Goblettes), 2935; Goblettis (Goblettez), 2948.
Goblyn, *s.* goblin, 5491.
Gode (God), *s.* God, 329, 1073, 2905; Godis (Goddes), *gen.* God's, 876; Gods (Godez), 1591; Godis, *pl.* gods, 307, 5410; Goddis, 271, 5394.
(Gode), *adj.* good, 804*.
Godesses, *pl.* goddesses, 1874.
Godhede, *s.* godhead, 5622.
Godlaik, *s.* goodness, virtue, 4688.
Godness (Gudnes), *s.* goodness, 3270.
Gods (Gudez), *pl.* goods, wealth, 3280.
Gogg, Gog, 5487.
Golanand, *pres. pt.* blowing; hence, rainy, tempestuous, 4796. Cf. Icel. *gola, gula,* a fair breeze, *gol,* a breeze; E. *gale.*
Gold, *s.* gold, 276, 436, 607; gold (spurs), 5458 (see the note); (Goldes), *pl.* gold coins, 1847.
Golden, *adj.* golden, 201; (Gold), 1533; Golde, 425.
Gols, *s.* red, gules, a red colour (see the note), 4819.
Gome, *s.* man, 391, 417, 435, 516, 742, 818, 966, 1467, 1691, 2259, 2384, 3276; (Grome), 1190, 1936; Gomes, *pl.* men, 1417, 2054, 3387, 3552; (living) men, 3686; statues of men, 5276; (Gomez), 1657, 1739, 2531; Gomes, *pl. gen.* of men, 4272.
Gone, *pr. pl.* go, 3456.
Gorge, *s.* throat, 3627; Gorg, neck, 4985.
Gorred, *pp.* gored, 3645.
Gose, *pr. s.* goes, 5050.
Goste, *s.* spirit, soul, 4484. See Gast.
Gostid, spiritual, endowed with spirits, 1874.
Gotis, *pl.* streams, 4796. A *gote* is properly a mill-stream; cf. "*goyts* of mills, where the stream passes out;" E. D. S. Gloss. B. 17.
Gouerne (Goueryne), *v.* govern, rule, 3387 (*where the* Ashmole MS. *has* gounere); (Gouern), 1973.
Gouernoure (Gouernour), *s.* governor, 1623, 1936; (Gubernare), 852; Gouerners, *pl.* rulers, 3552.
Goules, gules, red, 4989, 5060; of a red colour, 3368.
(Goys), *pr. s.* goes, 2111.
Grace, *s.* favour, grace, 307, 358, 994; success, glory, 2534; Gracis, *pl.* prayers, lit. thanks, 5394.
(Graceux), gracious, 798*.
Gracious, *adj.* beautiful, 3667; (Graciouse), gracious, 1748, 1844; (Gracieux), favouring, 1964.
Graciousest, *adj. superl.* most handsome, 4909.
Gradid (Gradit), *pp.* degraded, 2430.
Graffis, *pl.* graves, 4451.
Graithe, *v.* prepare (myself) to go, direct (myself), 3522; Graithes (Grathez), *pr. s.* prepares, 3016; Graithes him, arms himself, 911; (Grathez hym), prepares himself, 3159; Graith, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* appoint, 4499; Graithed (Grathed), *pt. pl.* prepared, 1933; Graithid (Grathed), *pp.* arrayed, 1844; Graithis, *imp. pl.* yield, prepare, 1904. Icel. *greiða.* See Grathez.
Graithely (Grathly), *adv.* readily, worthily, 756; Graithly, readily, 201. Icel. *greiðr.*
Graithist (Grethest), *adj. superl.* best prepared, *hence,* richest, 1865. Icel. *greiðr.*
Gramere, grammar, 631.

Granate, *s.* garnet, 3344, 3368.
Grane, *v.* groan, 1219; Granys (Granes), *pr. s.* 717; (Gronys), 3252.
(Grane), *s.* groan, 726*.
Grant (Graunt), *ger.* to grant, to ransom, 3103; (Graunte), *v.* grant, 1671, 1676; Grantis, *pr. s.* grants, 362; Grant (Graunt), *pr. s. subj.* grant, allow, 3125; 2 *pr. pl.* grant, 1826; Grantid, *pp.* granted, 5317. See Graunt.
Granton (Grantum), the river Granicus, 3002, 3016, 3062, 3133; (Gratun), 2882.
Grape, *s.* grape, 2426; (Grope), 1347; Grapis, 3667, 4724, 5239.
(Grase), *s.* grass, 2426.
(Grathez on), *pr. s.* puts on, dons, 790*; (Grathes hym), gets ready, 812*; Grathis (Grathen), *pr. pl.* get ready, 2456; Graþed, *pp.* prepared, ready, 131; Grapid (Grathed), arrayed, 1588; (Grathyd), made, 3387; (Grathed), armed, 1213. See Graithe.
Grattest, *adj. superl.* greatest, 5131.
Graue, *v.* engrave, 201; *ger.* to bury, 1330; Graue, *for* Graues, *pr. s.* buries, 3659; Grauen, *pp.* buried, 3319, 5417; engraved, graven, 436, 1591, 3343; Grauen (Grafen), engraved, 3145.
Grauys, *pl.* graves (*s.* Graue), 2101; Graues (Grafys), 3130.
Graunt, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* grant, 516, 1684, 804*; Grauntis (Grauntez), *pr. s.* 2295; Graunt (*for* Graunted), *pp.* granted, 3296. See Grant.
Graunt, *adj.* great, 1737, 5668; Graunt mercy, many thanks, gramercy, 370, 458.
Graunt, *s.* permission, 990.
(Graunt), *s.* grant, grace, 2387. (Corrupt.)
Gray, gray, 1330, 2044.
Grayd, *adv.* excellently, 3689. Cf. Scot. *graid*, made ready, short for *graithid*; also *grayd* for *grathyd* in lines 3339, 3348.
Grayne, *s.* grain, small portion, 5622; (Grane), grain, seed, 2426; Graynes (Granes), *pl.* seeds, 1984, 2071; granules (?), 3375; grains, spots, 4989; Grayns (Granes), seeds, 2024.
Grayne, *s.* arm (of the sea), branch (of the sea), 2451. Icel. *grein*. See *Grain* in Jamieson.
Grayne, *meaning uncertain*, 2767; *perhaps it means* (skins) dyed in grain. (*Grayue* means a greave, but this hardly helps us.) In fact, we find *greyn* used in the sense of 'stuff dyed in grain' in the Babees Book, p. 178—"wheþur he were saten, sendell, vellewet, scarlet, or *greyn*." Or it may actually mean 'tanned leather'; for Hexham gives a Middle Du. verb *granen*, to tan leather, and *graner*, a tanner; whilst Jamieson gives *grainer*, the knife used by tanners and skinners for stripping the hair from the skins.
Graythe (Grath), *v.* prepare, get ready, 2873; Grayth, 5535; Graythe (Grath), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* direct, 1984; Graythis (Grathez), *pr. s.* gets ready, 3133; Graythes (Grathes), prepares, 2129; Graythis (Grathes) him, *pr. s. refl.* prepares himself, 1453; Graythid, *pt. s.* prepared, 3480; Graythed, *pp.* prepared, 4878; Graythid, formed, constituted, 1874; Graythid (Grathyd), adorned, set, 2935; prepared, 2767; *shortened to* Grayd, prepared, 3339, 3348; Graythe, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* get ready, 5037. Icel. *greiða*. See Graithe.
Graythe, *s.* machine, gear, contrivance, 5518. From the verb.
Graythist, *in comp.* Alþire-graythist, i. e. most excellent (or benevolent) of all, 162. See Graithely.
Grayuyn, *pp.* engraven, 425. See Graue.
Gre, *s.* degree, *hence* victory, 3296 (for *ere* read *is* in this line); (Gree), 3125; prize, 818. See Gree.
Grece, Greece, 852, 994, 1435, 1657, &c.; *written* Grace, 1753.
Grece, *s.* stairs, 535, 5050; Grecis, 332. Grece = *grees*, pl. of *gree*, a step. Grecis = *grees-es*, a double plural.

Grecen (Greken), *gen. pl.* of the Greeks, 3216.
Gredely, *adv.* greedily, eagerly, 1435.
Gree, *s.* victory, superiority, 3518, 3651, 3756, 5456; (Gre), 994, 1883, 2278. O.F. *gre*, from Lat. *gradus*. See Gre.
Grefe, *s.* grief, 1285; harm, 4157; Gref (Grefe), grief, trouble, 2435.
(Grefully), *adv.* extremely, 973. Put for *gref-fully*, i. e. grievously.
Grege (Grig), *s.* grig, cricket, 1753.
Greke, the Greek language, 5009.
Grekin, Grecian, 5504, 5639.
Grekis (Grekez), *pl.* Greeks, 986, 1179, 1279, &c.
Greme, *s.* anger, 4157. Icel. *gremi*.
(Gremly), *adj.* terrible, 726*.
Grene, *adj.* green, 5536.
Grese, *s.* grass, herbs, 338.
Grete, *s.* a kind of stone, 1330. Properly 'gravel' (A.S. *gréot*); but see examples in Mätzner, s. v. *greot*, of its use for sepulchral purposes.
Grete, *adj.* great, 26, 65, 358, 852, 1809; great with child, 459; (Grett), 1873; great (one), 1347; Gret (Grete), 1254; (Gret), 1352.
Grete, *ger.* to weep, 872, 5042; *v.* 3159; Gretis, *pr. s.* 3320; (Gretes), 1285; (Grettez), 973; Grete, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* weep, 4370; Gretis, *pr. pl.* 155. A.S. *grétan*.
(Grethest), *adj. superl.* most excellent, 1591. (But read *grettest*, as in the Ashmole MS.)
Gretis, *pr. s.* greets, 79, 535; (Gretes), 1488; *pr. pl.* 1603; Grete (Gret), 1 *pt. s.* saluted, 1623.
Gretly, *adv.* greatly, 472; (Grettly), 2746.
Gretter, *adj. comp.* greater, 5300; Grettir, 1334; (Gretter), 1267.
Grettest, *adj. superl.* greatest, 271; (Grethest, *wrongly*), 1591; (Gretest), 1904, 1911; Grettist, 307.
Grettis, *pl.* great (men), 3651.
Gretyng, *s.* weeping, 3238.
Greues, *pr. pl.* pain, 2012.
Greues, *pl.* greaves, 3898.
Greues, *pl.* groves, 4044; Greuys, 4584, 4953; Greues (Gravez), 2857.
Greuously, *adv.* grievously, 973, 2787; Greuosly, 796.
Greuys, *pr. s.* grieves, 472; Greued (Grefyd), *pt. s.* grieved, harmed, 2544; Greued, *pp.* grieved, vexed, troubled, 874; Greuyd (Grevyde), 1342; (Greved), 1467; Greues (Grefez), *imp. pl.* grieve, 2434.
Grew, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* grew, became, 3280.
Grew, Greek, 4710, 5012.
Grew, *s.* (*for* Gree), degree, bit, 3270. (*The* Dublin MS. *has* dele.) It can hardly be the Gk. γρῦ.
Grewis, *pl.* groves, 4725. See Greues.
Gridis, *pl.* outcries, 544. Such seems to be the sense; but the preservation of this O.F. form *gride* is remarkable, as the usual O.F. form is always *cri*; only Italian has the form *grido*, a cry, shriek, outcry. The Span. has *grita*, but *grida* occurs in O. Spanish. See Diez, s. v. *gridare*.
Griffons, *pl.* griffins, 5439, 5518.
Grindand, *pres. pt.* grinding, 4552.
Gripis, *pr. pl.* seize, 5453.
Gripis, *pl.* vultures, 5439; Gripis gripis of our gomes, vultures seize upon our men, 5453.
Grippis, *pl.* pangs, 544.
Grisely, *adj.* grisly, horrible, 4728; *adv.* frightfully, 3870.
Gro, *s.* shuddering, horror, 3238. (*But perhaps read* grone, *as in* Dublin MS.) Cf. Dan. *gru*, horror.
Groched, *pp.* begrudged, 1467.
Grofe, *s.* cave, 5394. *Grove* is the regular word for 'mine' among the Derbyshire miners; E. D. S. Gloss. B. 10.
(Grome), *s.* man, 2101.
Grond, *s.* ground, land, 3077, 4705; origin, 5410; (Ground), ground, 2787, 2857; Gronde, ground, 188; (Grund), land, 1973; (Grunde), ground, 1215. See Ground.
Gronde, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* ground, found (upon), base (upon), rely (upon), 4490. See Grond.
(Grone), *s.* groaning, 3238.
Groned, *pt. s.* groaned, grunted, 4743.

Grouelinga, *adv.* in a grovelling posture, bending forward, 5276.
Ground, *s.* real reason, source, 476; ground, earth, 162, 1964; Grounde (Grund), ground, 2278.
Growis, *pr. s.* grows, 3683; *pr. pl.* (*or s.*), grow, 2426; Groued, *pt. s.* grew, 4978; Growen, *pp.* grown, 5622; mature, 1347; Growand, *pres. part.* growing, 5238.
Grub (Grob), *s.* grub, 1753.
Grune, *pp.* ground, pounded, 338. Short for *grunden*.
Grym, *adj.* grim, terrible, threatening, 26, 65, 5408, 5435; large, 1079; (Grymme), 1085; Grym (Greme), *adj.* bitter, sad, 3238.
Grym, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* grow angry, *or rather adj.* angry (*are* being understood), 4653. The M. E. *verb* is *gremen*.
Grymly, *adv.* terribly, 603; fiercely, 796.
Gryn, *adj.* (*for* Grym), grim, 5491.
Grype (Gripe), *s.* bunch of grapes, cluster, lit. handful, 1347. So the O.F. *grappe* means 'a cluster,' not a single grape.
Grysely, *adj.* terrible, 5397; horrible, 4743; (Grysly che), terrible, 3238.
Grysely, *adv.* horribly, grisly, severely, 3645; (Grysly), terribly, 796.
Gud, *adj.* good, 459; (Gude), 1074; (God), 731; precious, 1662; Gude, 390, 3128; sufficient, 3585 (in which line read *vs* for *ȝow*).
Gud (Gude), *adv.* well; And þaim gud þinke, if it seem well to them, 2948.
Gude (Goode), *s.* property, 1778. See Gudis.
Gudis (Godez), *pl.* goods, wealth, property, possessions, 1852; (Goddez), 1865; Gudis (Gudez), *pl.* goods, wealth, 2738; Gudes (Gudez), possessions, 2683. See Guds.
Gudly, *adv.* fairly, well, 485, 516.
Gudman (Godman), master, lord, 2407; sir, 436; Gudmans, *gen. s.* hero's, 3433.
Gudnes, *s.* goodness, mercy, 1747, 3103; (Goodnesse), 1676.
Guds, *pl.* goods, property, 5377. See Gudis.
Gun, *pt. s.* began, did, 394. See Gan.
Gunnes (Gunnez), *pl.* guns, engines for casting stones, 2227.
Gurds, *pl.* gourds, 3701.
Guttars, *pl.* gutters, 4796; Gutars (Gutters), small streams, 3231.
Gy (Gye), *ger.* to rule, direct, 3387.
Gyane, Guienne, 5667.
Gydid, *pp.* guided, governed, 197.
Gyes (Gydez), *pr. s.* guides, 1642.
Gyfes, *imp. pl.* give, 1904.
Gyloffre, *s.* cloves, 5426.
(Gyn), *s.* device, 812*, 1213, 2038. But in all three places it is obviously an error for *gyng*, a troop. See Ging.
(Gynge), *s.* gang, company, 2129. See Ging.
(Gyrddand), *pres. pt.* bursting, 3231.
Gyse, manner, fashion, 631.

Haare, *s.* hair, 5476.
Habet, *s.* habit, dress, 3513.
Habitacle, *s.* habitation, 4334.
(Hable), 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayst strengthen, lit. make able, 1768.
Hade (*error for* Haue *as in* Dublin MS.), have, get, obtain, 2839.
Hafe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* have, 461; (Haue), *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* 1004; Hade, 1 *pt. s.* had, 584; 2 *pt. s.* hadst, 5327; Had (Hade), 2 *pt. s. subj.* had, 1739; Hade, *pt. s.* 592; Had, 71, 190; Hadd, 346, 3204; Had (Hadon), *pt. pl.* had, i. e. made way, 803; Hadd, had, 571; (Haddyn), 1447.
Haile, *interj.* hail! 228, 235, 4929, 4932; (Hale), 1066.
Haile-stanes, *pl.* hailstones, 3047.
(Haille), *s.* health; Euill haille, ill success, 1759.
Hailsis, *pr. s.* greets, salutes, 4929. Icel. *heilsa*. See Haylsid.
Haire (Heer), *adj.* hoary, bare, 776. Icel. *hárr*, hoary, white. The reference is to the hoary appearance of old bare trees in winter. The epithet 'hoary,' better spelt *hare* [for *haire* and *heer* properly

mean 'hair'], is the stock epithet of trees and forests in alliterative poetry, so that the sense is certain. Cf. '*hore* okez' in Gawain and the Grene Knight, 743. Jamieson gives examples of 'ane *hare* wode,' a hoary wood, from Wyntown, viii. 26. 228, and 'ane *hare* wode' from Douglas's Virgil; but wrongly supposes the etymology to be from A.S. *hǽr*, hair. It is from A.S. *hár*, hoary. See also Hare (below), and note to l. 70.

Hald, *v.* hold, keep, 1093; perform, 366; (Held), hold, keep, observe, 1075; Hald, *ger.* to hold, 5542; to keep, 1596; Halden (Hald), *v.* to hold it, 2296; Hald, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* hold, account, 1102; hold (it as right), recommend, 5048; consider, 4579; (Halde), esteem, 1862; Haldis, *pr. s.* holds, 57; esteems, 3722; beholds (lit. holds), 1527; (Haldez), 948; Haldis (Haldes), *pr. s.* holds, 917; Haldis on (Heldes on), proceeds, 820; (Haldes), holds, 780*; Hald, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* keep, 4267; (Halden), *pr. pl.* hold (their way), go, 1123; Halden, *pp.* kept (so), 5522; seized, 2808; held back, 4759; bound, 5341; beholden, bound, 1679; held, 441; Halden (Haldyn), *pp.* esteemed, 2389; (Halden), held as, 1913; (Haldyn), *pp.* considered, *hencs*, named, 2540; esteemed, 2150.

Hald, *s.* hold, grip, 1440.

Haldit (Heldit), *pp.* inclined, given way, 2141. Icel. *halla*, to incline, swerve, lean over; Dan. *helde*, to tilt over.

Hale, *adj.* whole, 441, 5126; sound, 102; complete, 632; solid, 4072; safe and sound, 820; whole, unburst, 4437; sound, good, 810*. Icel. *heill*.

Hale, *v.* uplift (lit. hale, drag), 724; draw quickly, come, 2817; *pr. pl.* hale, drag, 5524; Halis, *pr. s.* rushes, 962; (Hales), hales, hauls, 854; Halis (Halez), *pr. pl.* hale, drag, 2224.

Half, *s.* side, region; Fra half to halfe, from realm to realm, 4060; Halfe, side, 731; Halfis, *pl.* sides, 5451.

Halfe, *adj.* half, 1368.

Halfe-dede (Halfe-deyde), *adj.* half-dead, 962.

Halidoms (Halydoms), *pl.* holy relics, 1466. Icel. *helgidómr*, Du. *heiligdom*.

Hall, hall, 490; Halle, 2922; (Halle), 854.

Hallis, *pl.* (*for* Halis), tents, 4148. "Hale, a tent, pavilion;" see Halliwell.

Halowe, *ger.* to consecrate, keep as a holy day, 3463.

Halows, *pl.* holy ones, saints, 4915.

Hals (Halse), neck, 2654. A.S. *heals*.

Halsis (Halsys), *pr. s.* embraces, 2576; (Halsys vmbe), *pr. s.* embraces, 3250; Halsid, *pt. s.* embraced, 5029.

Haly, *adj.* holy, sacred, 584, 1457, 1600, 1636, 4939, 4996; (Holy), 1637.

Haly, *adv.* wholly, 257, 1946; (Holy), 1780, 2744.

Hame, *s.* home, 148, 461, 820; abode, dwelling, 4902, 5279; (Home), 2921; Hames, *pl.* homes, 4048, 4352, 4650; (Homez), houses, 3135.

Hame-come, *s.* home-coming, return, 2890.

Hames, *pl.* plumage, lit. coverings, 4986. A.S. *hama*.

Hampire, *pr. pl.* torment, vex (lit. hamper), 4559 (Lat. text *cruciant*); Hampird, *pt. pl.* hampered, harassed, 4800.

(Hanchyd), *pp.* eaten, gnawed; Som hanchyd of the heued, some with the head gnawed of, 774*. "*Hancher*, to graspe, or snatch at with the teeth;" Cotgrave.

Hand, *s.* hand, 57, 114, 198; On hand, close at hand, 4791; At hand, near, 81; Hande, hand, 448, 980; To hande (To hand), to close combat, 1256; Vndire hand (Vnder hand), for manual skill, 2237; Handis, *pl.* hands, 5568, &c.

Hand-ball (Hand-balle), *s.* ball to play with, 1895.
Handille, *ger.* to handle, 2480.
Hand-quile, *s.* short space of time, 5524; Hand-quyle, 632; (Hand-while), 3260, 3290. So in P. Plowman.
Hand-tame, *adj.* hand-tame, so tame as to come to the hand, 504.
Hand-werke, *s.* handiwork, 4346.
Hangid (Hanged), *pp.* hanged, 2657.
Hant, *ger.* to assemble, come together (lit. to haunt, frequent a place), 4729; Hantis, 2 *pr. pl.* practise; þe self hantis, practise the same, endeavour after that very thing, 4667; Hant, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* practise, 4484. O.F. *hanter*, to frequent, practise.
Happe, *s.* fortune, 4346; Hap (Happe), good fortune, 3272; Happis, *pl.* haps; Apon happis, perhaps, haply, 4937.
Happend (Happynd), *pp.* chanced, 2364.
Hard, *adj.* hard, stiff, 2981; severe, 512, 527.
Hard, *adv.* hardly, severely, 3287, 728*; hardly, 839.
Hard, *s.* difficulty, 3004.
Hardere, *adj. comp.* harder, 3894.
(Hardly), *adv.* boldly, 777*.
Hardy, *adj.* hard, 84; bold, strong, 2876. In l. 84 we should rather read *hard for to rekyn*.
Hardynes, hardiness, 615, 658.
Hare, *s.* hair, 227, 854; Haris, hairs, 320; (Horez), 1009.
Hare, *adj.* hoary, gray-headed, 4996; hoary, hoar, bare, 70. See the note to l. 70, and remarks on Haire (above).
Hareest, *adj. superl.* most hoary, whitest, 1062.
Harlotry, *s.* evil-doing, wickedness, lechery, 4484, 4555.
Harme, *s.* harm, 285, 638, 2220; Harmes, *pl.* injuries, crimes, wicked deeds, 3437.
Harmes, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* do harm, do execution, 3879.
(Harmez), *for* Armez, arms (of the body), 3237, 772*.
Harnais, *s.* harness, armour, 3791.
Harnas (Harnes), *imper. s.* let him harness, 998; Harnest, *pp.* armed, 3785. See above.
(Harnepanne), 1902; see Hernepan.
Harow, *s.* harrow, 4267; (Harrow), 1063; Harows, *pl.* 5573; Harowis, 3907.
Has, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* hast, 348, 460, 463; Hase, 2712; Hase, *pr. s.* has, 2380; Has, 81; Hase, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* have, 2201; Has, *pr. pl.* have, 10, 471. See Hafe, Haue.
(Haslokst), *adj. superl.* 1864. Certainly a corrupt reading; see the Ashmole MS. As it stands, it is a bad spelling of *hastlokest* = *hastilokest*, superl. of *hasty*, quick, rash.
Hast, *s.* haste, 2817; In haste, 379.
Hastely, *adv.* hastily, soon, speedily, 3784; Hastily (Hastely), 1457.
Hastis, *pr. pl. refl.* hasten, 1116; Hast (Hastyd), *pt. s.* 3014.
Hat, *pt. s.* was called, *or pr. s.* is called, 4903; Hatt, *pr. pl.* are called, 2199; (Haten), *pp.* named, 836*. See Hatten.
Hate, *adj.* hot, 4080.
Hate, *s.* hate, hatred, 921, 1979.
(Hated), *error for* Heded, beheaded, 2582.
(Hatellayke), *put for* Hathellayke, *i. e.* nobleness, 2505. See Hathill. But it is a false reading; read *lytillaik*.
Hately, *adv.* hotly, 2910.
Hathill, *adj.* noble, 447, 741, Hathille (Athell), noble, good, brave, 3164; Hatill (Athelles), *adj.* 1945. The spelling *athell* is the correct one; from A.S. *æðele*, noble. See below.
Hathill, *s.* noble one, noble person, prince, lord, 84, 285, 1102, 2120, 4518; (Athell), 734, 777; Hathill (Athyll), prince, 3272; Hathils, *pl.* nobles, warriors, 584; (Hatels), 1002; (Athellys), 2086; (Hatellys), 1920. See above. *In* l. 747 *it is misspelt* Hatill.
Hatirly (Hetterly), *adv.* severely, 2544; Haterly, passionately, 264. See *heter* in Stratmann. See Hatter.

Hatis (Hatez), *pr. pl.* hate, 2732.
(Hatness), *s.* hotness, rage, 2835.
Hatt (Hat), *s.* hat, 1714, 1895; (Hatte), 1900; Hattis (Hattes), *pl.* hats, 2981.
Hatten, *pp.* called, named, 40, 914, 1913, 2037, 2319, 2540, 4720, 5093; (Haten), 2106, 2297. A.S. *háten.* See Hat.
Hatter, *adj.* cruel, 702; savage, 490. See *heter* and *hatel* in Stratmann; and see Hatirly.
Hatterly (Heterly), *adv.* fiercely, 803. See above.
Hattir, *s.* clothing, 4118. See *hatre* in Stratmann.
Haue, *ger.* to have, possess, 747, 919, 1669; Haue, *v.* 355, 575; Haue, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* 258, 585; Have, 98; Haues, 2 *pr. s.* hast, 1728, 3101; Hauys, 428; Hauys (Hase), *pr. s.* has, 1807; (Haue), 2 *pr. pl.* have, 734*; Haue. *pr. pl.* 272; Haue, *pr. s. subj.* if he have, 4537; 2 *pr. s. subj.* 470, 951; Haue, *imp. s.* 97, 731, 2240. See Hafe.
(Haven), *s.* haven, 1160.
Hauen-lest, *adj.* neediest, least possessed of wealth, 1864. A false superlative form of the adj. *hauenles* = A.S. *hafenléas*, poor. Shropshire *avenless*, shiftless.
Hauke, 1 *pr. pl.* hawk, 4271.
Hauntis, 1 *pr. pl.* practice, 4329; enjoy, 3743; track to their home, pursue to their home, 4122; Hauntis, *pr. pl.* practise, use, show, 4021, Hauntid, *pt. s.* practised, used, 16, 4414.
Hauten, *adj.* haughty, 4255. F. *hautain.*
Hautes, *s.* haughtiness, 2835. O.F. *hautesse*, haughtiness; see Cotgrave.
Hawe, *s.* haw, the value of a haw, a whit, 2097.
Haylsid (Haylsed), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* worshipped, 1622. See Hailsis.
Haythen, *adj.* heathen, 5673.
He, *adj.* high, 70, 4863; On he, upwards, 2855.
He, *pron.* he, 19, 41, 42, &c.
(He); see Heȝe.
He, he (*where the* Dublin MS. *wrongly has* Ere, formerly), 3291.
He, *for* ȝe, ye, 4487.
(Hed), *pt. s.* had, 812, 2976; 750*, 765*, 776*.
Hede, *s.* head, 438, 445, 494, 2552; chief, 2647; king, 148; (Hed), 702; (Heued), 2283; On hede, *adv.* headlong, 962; To hede, with respect to its head, 1375; Hedis, *pl.* heads, 3433; (Heddez), 2981.
Hede, *s.* heed, 3094.
Hedid, *pp.* beheaded, 2582, 3439; (Hedit), 2086; Heded, 2377.
Hedire, *adv.* hither, 5373; (Hyder), 2914; (Heder), 1923.
Hedire-to (Hyder), hitherto, 2364.
Hediretoward, *adv.* hitherto, 3517.
Hedirward (Hyderward), *adv.* hitherward, 740.
Hedis (Hedes), *pr. s.* takes heed, observes, looks, 3226; pays attention, 678; (Hedys), heeds, observes, 2627; (Hedes), 1527; Hedis, *imp. pl.* pay heed, 3879; (Hedes), take heed, 3094.
Hedous, *adj.* hideous, dreadful, 3926, 4862.
Hedously, *adv.* hideously, 5566; (Hydusly), 1150.
Heede (Heyd), *ger.* to watch, heed, 2220.
Heelis, *pl.* heels, 5476.
Heere, *s.* army, 4800, 5162; host, number, collection, 5126. A.S. *here.*
Heere (*for* Wode, *as in the* Dublin MS.), 776. See Haire.
Heff, *ger.* to heave, raise, exalt, 2708.
Heggis, *pl.* hedges, sticks, 5463.
(Hegh), *adj.* high, tall, 744*; (On hegh), on high, 1589; Heghe, high, 445.
(Heght), *pt. s.* hight, was called, 914.
(Heght), *s.* height; On heght, on high, 678.
Held, *ger.* incline, bow down, 726; (Heldes), *pr. s.* inclines, bows down, 726; sinks, 933*; Heldis, *pr. pl.* bow, 983; Heldid, *pt. s.* inclined, 227; (heldit), *pt. pl.* 983.

See note to l. 227. A.S. *heldan*, *hyldan*.
(Heldes), *pr. s.* holds (*for* beholds), 1589; Held, *pt. s.* held, had hold, 1346; Held. *pt. pl.* held; Held in, pressed in, 3912; (Heldyn), kept, 1616; Held, 2 *pt. pl.* (Halden, 2 *pr. pl.*), kept, 2436; Held, 1 *pt. s. subj.* should (not) have kept, 3437; (Held on), *imp. s.* hold on, continue, advance, 810*.
(Heldest), *adv.* most; (All the heldest), most of all, 2509; (Allþar heldest), 1855. See Heldire.
(Heldest), eldest, 2319.
Heldire, *adv. comp.* sooner, 2714; (Helder), sooner, rather, 1016, 1633*, 1805, 2097, 2589. See Elder. Icel. *heldr*.
Heldyd, *pp.* inclined (?), 829*. See Held; but the reading is probably corrupt. Perhaps read *held*, i. e. held. But we should rather read—Had rasyd vp a rude hoste, and *rode* hym ayaynez.
Hele, *s.* health, safety, 3512, 4573, 5386; (Heale), 741; (Heyle), 2503, 2665; (Heylh), 2552; Hele (heylle), recovery, 2576; health, 2806 (in which line *I* should be omitted, as in Dublin MS.).
Hele, *v.* be healed, 2817.
Hele, *ger.* to cover, 4118.
Heles, *pl.* heels, 5458; Helis (Heles), 1758.
Helle, hell, 5571; Hell, 562.
Hellid, *pp.* poured, 3813. Icel. *hella*.
Helme, helmet, 1715, 3802, 3811; Helmes, *pl.* 804, 5498.
Helpe, *v.* help, 404; Help, *ger.* 309, 1256, 1314, 2220; Help, *pr. s. subj.* help, 1472; Helpid, *pt. pl.* helped, 5625; Help, *imp. s.* help, 950.
Helpe (Help), *s.* help, 1636; Help (Helpe), 1946.
Helpere (Helpar), *s.* helper, assistant, 2647.
Hemmes, *pl.* (*sing.* Hem) hems, 1538.
Hemp, *adj.* made of hemp, 2224.
(Hem-selfe), themselves, 2268.
Hen (Henne), *s.* hen, 393.
Hend (Hand), *pl.* hands, 1440; (Hendez), 774*.
Hend, *adj.* courteous, gentle, 669; (Hende), 2876; Hende, 5029, 5400; Hend, *adj. as sb.* gentle one, lady, 264, 291, 4757, 5162. A.S. *gehende*.
Hende, *adv.* courteously, 212.
Hendlaike (Hynlake), *s.* courtesy, 2715.
Hendly, *adv.* gently, 494; excellently, 883; tamely, 780*.
Hent, *v.* catch, 520; (Hynt), seize (for himself), get, 810; Hentis, *pr. s.* seizes, grasps, 780; (Hentez), 1402; (Hentes), 936; Hentes, 3880; Hent, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* catch, take, 4271; Hent (Hynt), *pt. s.* caught, 2544; Hent (Hyntes, *pr. s.*), seized, 1066; Hent, *pt. pl.* drew, 3838; Hent, *pp.* taken, caught, 4783; Hent, *imp. s.* take, receive, 747.
Hepe, *s.* heap, crowd, number, people, company, 1679, 1780, 1946, 2086; Hepis, *pl.* heaps, 552; (Hepes), 1418; (Hepys), 2247; On hepis, into heaps, 1308.
(Her), *adv.* here, 740*
(Her-aftir), hereafter, 714.
Heraud, *s.* herald, 1596, 4729; Heraudis (Harraldes), 883; (Harhaldes), 2715.
Herberd, *pt. pl.* harboured, sheltered, 5390.
Herbis, *pl.* herbs, 336, 408; (Erbes), 2852; Herbys, 4379.
Herde (Place), *s.* home, place, 3227. *For* Erde.
Here, *adv.* here, 366, 830; (Her), 951, 1864.
Here, *ger.* to hear, 67, 982, 1164; Here, *v.* 1, 212, 416; Here, 1 *pr. s.* hear, 2498; Heres, *pr. s.* 2315, 5503; Here, *pr. s. subj.* he may hear, 146; (Here), *imp. s.* hear, 740; Here, let him hear, 146; Herd, *pt. s.* heard, 51, *refl.* 669; (Harde), 2968; Herd, *pt. pl.* heard, 1616; (Harde), 1122; Herd, *pp.* heard, 1492; Herd of ȝour happ, heard (by your gods) concerning your fortune (Lat. *si exaudierint te dii tui*), 4554. See Heris.

Here, *s.* army, host, 5457; (Heir), 1256; (Heer), 2798; (Heyre), 820; (Here), 810*; Heres, *pl.* armies, hosts, 4729. A.S. *here.*
Here (Heere), chief, lord, 3160; Heris (Herez), *pl.* 1920. Icel. *herra.*
Here man, *better* Here-man, lord, master, 4938. Compounded of *here*, lord, and *man*. So Icel. *herramaðr*, lord, knight, lordly man. See above.
Here, *s.* hair, 4559. The Lat. text has—quæ te velut mortuum cruciant et tormentant. The Eng. seems to mean—'pull you by the hair.' Or read *herte*, i. e. heart.
Hered, *pp.* praised, adored, 1637; (Heret), praised, 1616. A.S. *herian.* See Herid.
Her-efter (Her-after), *adv.* hereafter, 1111, 2921; Here-eftire, 583.
Here-efterward, hereafter, 732.
Here-fore, *conj.* therefore, for this reason, 4565.
Here-wedis (Here-wedes), *pl.* armour, lit. battle-garments, 1010.
Herid, *pp.* praised, 2200. See Hered.
Heris, *pr. s.* harries, greatly harms, 4484; Herid, *pt. pl.* harried, ravaged, worried, 4800; Herid, *pp.* harried, despoiled, killed, 5457; Heried, vexed, 3517; defeated, 3731. A.S. *hergian.* See Hery.
Heris, *pr. s.* hears, 925, 5244; (Herys), 952, 2667; Heris, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* hear, 3502. See Here.
Heris (Herez), *pl.* lords, 1920. See Here.
Herken, *ger.* to listen to, 6; to hear, 2304; *v.* listen, 212; Herken, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* hearken thou, 740.
Hernepan, *s.* cap, head-piece, 1713, 2499; (Herne-payn), 1895; (Harnepanne), 1902; Hernepanne, helmet, 1771. Lit. 'brain-pan.'
Hernes, *pl.* brains, 839, 2545. O. Icel. *hjarni.*
(Heron), upon it, 832.
Herre (Hyer), *adj.* higher, superior, 2364.
(Hersouns), *pr. s.* glorifies, 1600; Hersid, extolled, 2200; Hersude (Hersud), extolled, 2498; (Hersound), 810*. Cf. Icel. *hersir*, a lord, chief.
Hert, heart, 2, 225; courage, 470, 658; Hertis (Hertes), *pl.* hearts, courage, 988, 1809, 2054, 2161.
Hert, *s.* hart, 1062, 1069; Hertis, *pl.* 110.
Hertis, *pr. s.* heartens, encourages, 5576.
Hertly, *adv.* heartily, 1659, 2576, 728*.
Hery (Herye), *ger.* to harry, 2509; (Hery), 3164. See Heris.
Herys, *pr. s.* hears, 3188. See Here.
Hes, *pron.* his, 1232; (Hys), 3212.
Hesils, *pl.* hasel-trees, 5241. Icel. *hesli.* (The line is obscure.)
Hest, *s.* promise, 366; Heste (Hest), command, 2141; Hestes (Hestez), *pl.* promises, 1075; Hestis, *pl.* (Heste, *s.*), commands, 2350; Hestis (Heestes), hests, commands, 3122.
Hete, *s.* heat, 3791; (Het), 1518; Hetis, *pl.* heat, 3803; heat, burnings, 3633.
Hete, *v.* promise, 1075, 2686; 1 *pr. s.* 2869, 3175; Hetes (Highten), *pr. pl.* promise, 2398. A.S. *hátan*, Icel. *heita.*
Heterly, *adv.* vehemently, 669, 678; (Hetterly), keenly, greatly, 2855; (Heterly), *adv.* extremely, 1659; Hetterly (Heterly), *adv.* earnestly, 1075; (Hetterly), sharply, fiercely, 2910; Hettirly, 3912; extremely, 4169. See Hetire, Hatirly.
Hethen, *adv.* hence, 4487, 4565, 4650, 4936. Icel. *héðan.*
Hethenward, hence, 734.
Hething (Hethyng), *s.* scorn, 1714; Hethyng (Hethinge), 1869. Icel. *hæðing.*
Hetire, *adj.* cruel, 520; Hetter, bold, fierce, 615. A.S. *hetol*, full of hate. See Hatter.
Heued, *s.* head, 2457, 3920, 5322; (Heued), 751*, 774*, 812; chief, 1433.
(Heued), *for* Heueded, *pp.* beheaded, 2377.
Heuen, *s.* heaven, 56, 84.
Heues, *pr. s.* lifts, 1589; (Hefys),

raises, 3290; Heued (Hefyd), *pp.* raised, 2827; levied, raised, 2608; Heues (Hefes), *imp. pl.* lift, 3094. See Heuys.
Heuy, *adj.* heavy, 1010, 5572; (Hevy), stupid, dull, 2708.
Heuyd, *s.* head, 426. See Heued.
Heuydman (MS. Heuysdman), chief man, 441.
Heuyn, heaven, 42, 250, 553, 568; (Heuen), 713; Heuyns (Heuens), *pl.* heavens, 1528.
Heuys (vp), *pr. s.* heaves, lifts, raises up, 677; Heuyd, *pt. s.* heaved, i. e. raised, 3014. See Heues.
Hewe, *v.* hew, cut, 3433; Hewis (Hewes), *pr. s.* hews, 1224; Hewis, *pr. pl.* hew, 803; Hewen, *pp.* hewn, cut, 1127, 5598; (Hewyn), 3384; (Heven), 3150; Hewyn, 5463; Hewis, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* hew, 5576.
Hewe, *s.* hue, 467; Hew, 5309; Hewes, *pl.* 1086, 3687; Hewis, 3864, 5125; Hewys, 605.
Hewid, *pp.* hued, coloured, 3945, 4986.
(Hey), *adj.* high, 779, 933*.
(Heyle), *s.* prosperity, 3272. See Hele.
(Heyre), *s.* heir, 838*.
Heȝare, *adv.* higher, 2097.
Heȝe, *adj.* high, great, 3731; (Hye), 883, 3288; (He), 3291; On heȝe, aloud, 4929; To heȝe (To hygh), too high, 2714.
Heȝe (Hegh), *adv.* loudly, 948.
Heȝe, *ger.* to enhance, further (lit. exalt), 2806.
Heȝe (Hyen), *pr. pl. refl.* hasten, hie, 3214.
Hid, *pt. s.* hid, 146.
Hide, *s.* skin, 4437; Hidis, *pl.* 4118, 4207.
Hidirto, *adv.* hitherto, 4903.
Hidous, *adj.* hideous, 5236.
Hie, *v.* honour, exalt, 329.
Hied, *pt. pl.* (Hyen, *pr. pl.*), hastened, 2981.
Hiest, highest, most, 1765.
Hieȝe, *adj.* high, great, 329.
(Hight), *pp.* named, considered, 2200.
Hight, *s.* height. p. 282, l. 122.
Hild, *pt. s.* concealed, 146; *pp.* covered (only), 3450; covered, 5241; Hildid, *put for* Hild, covered, 1010 (*where the* Dublin MS. *has* hold). Icel. *hylja.*
Hildire, *adv. comp.* rather, more, 4657. See note; and see Heldire.
Hildis, *pr. s.* leans; Hildis him vp, leans up, raises himself a little, 3250; Hildis (Heldes), *pt. s.* falls, 3201; Hilds, *pr. s.* pours, 3811; Hildid (Heldit), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* bowed down to, 1622. A.S. *hyldan.*
Hill (Hille), hill, 1093; Hilles, *pl.* 4137; Hillis, 1211, 4862; (Hillez), 776.
Hilla! *interj.* halloa! 1066.
Him, *dat. and acc.* to him, him, 48, 50, &c.; for himself, 113. *Put for* þam, them, 409.
Him-self (Hym-self), *pron.* him, 2834; Him-selfe, himself, 500; Him-self, 83; Him-seluen, himself, 46, 1120; Him-seluyn, 411.
Hindire, 1 *pr. s.* oppose, 2497.
Hinge, *v.* hang, be hung; Hinge mon, must hang, 4565; *ger.* to hang, 5519; Hingis, *pr. s.* hangs, 27; Hingand, *pres. part.* hanging, 3260, 4877.
Hirdis (Herdez), *pl.* herds, keepers of the flocks, 1224.
Hire, *pron.* her (said of a fortification), 1308; her, 222, 236; *dat.* for her, 305.
Hire, *pron. poss.* her, 224, 264.
Hire-selfe, herself, 266, 347.
His, his, 45, 47, 49, &c.
Hismon (Hisman), *name*, 2237.
Hissis, *pr. s.* hisses, 4757.
Hit, *v.* hit, attain, 445; hit, 1065; Hittis, *pr. s.* hits, 839; *pt. s.* hit, put, 512; (Hitte), hit, 839.
Hit (It), *pron.* it, 1374.
Hitterly, *adv.* vehemently, 5322. See Heterly.
Hiȝe, *adj.* high, great, 61, 596, 726; (Hye), noble, 1920; high, 812; (Hegh), 1002, 1123; On hiȝe, on high, 678.
Hiȝe, *ger.* to exalt, 1679; Hiȝen, 4701.
Hiȝe, *v.* hasten, 5187; Hiȝis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* hastenest, 4060; Hiȝis him

(Hyes hym), *pr. s.* hastens, 777; Hiȝe, *pr. pl.* 1 *p. refl.* hie, hasten, go, 4650.
Hiȝe, *adv.* highly, 5316; (Heyly), 2200.
Hiȝely, *adv.* highly, 658.
Hiȝere, *adj. comp.* higher, 810; (Hyer), 1368; (Hegher), 1375.
Hiȝere (Hyer), *adv. comp.* higher, 724; Hiȝhare (Heyere), 3295.
Hiȝt, *s.* height, 3988, 5481; (Hight), 700; Hiȝte, 3989; On hiȝt, on high, 57, 1518; Hiȝt (Hert, *wrongly*), *s.* height, majesty, 2706; Hiȝtes, *pl.* heights, glories, 3584.
Hiȝt, *s.* hope; Withouten hiȝt, without hope, hopelessly, 5313. Or it may mean—without expectation, unexpectedly. A.S. *hyht*, hope, expectation.
Hiȝt, 1 *pr. s.* am called, 5167; am named, 5401; Hiȝt (Hyght), 1 *pr. s.* am called, 2286; (Hight), 1 *pt. s.* was called, 2187; Hiȝt, *pt. s.* was called, 2170; Hiȝt, *pp.* called, 3926.
Hiȝte, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* promise, 5404; Hiȝt, 1 *pt. s.* promised, 3436; Hiȝt (Hyght), *pt. s.* 2651; Hiȝt (Hight), *pt. pl.* promised, 2196; Hiȝt (Hyght), *pp.* 2565.
Hiȝtild, *pt. s.* ornamented, decked (for himself), 1541 (MS. D. has *heghtlet*, set, put); Hiȝtild, *pp.* ornamented, decked, 4540, 5126; decked, prepared, set in order, 4969. See Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1290. Cf. *Hiȝtly* in Gloss. to Sir Gawayne.
(Hocour), *s.* mockery, derision, 1714. A.S. *hócor*.
Hodere, *s.* 5241. The line is plainly imperfect. See the note, which gives the original Latin.
Hoge, *adj.* huge, large, 490, 568, 924, 3926, 4749, 5389; (Hoge), 744*, 821, 1062, 1541, 2827.
Hoge, *s.* hog, 4278; Hoggs, *pl.* 5342.
Hogely, *adv.* earnestly, attentively, 269; (Hugely), extremely, 3226.
Hogere, *adj.* huger, greater, 3047.
(Hoghez), *pl.* houghs, hams, 3151.
Hokis, *pl.* hooks, 5519.
(Hole), *s.* hole, 777*; Holes, *pl.* holes, hiding-places, 3214; Holis, *pl.* holes, caves, 4045, 4122.
Hologhe, *adj.* hollow, 4072; Holoȝe, 3802; Holuȝe, 3486; Holewe (Holys, *for* Holow), 1900.
Holtis, *pl.* holts, woods, 4137; (Holtez), 776.
Home, *s.* home, 27.
Homore, Homer, 2121.
(Honest), *adj.* seemly, splendid, 1496.
Honest, *pp.* brought to shame, destroyed, 3791. From the stem (*honiss-*) of the pres. part. of O.F. *honir*, to disgrace. See Hunyschist.
Honge, *pp.* hung, 779.
Hongir, *s.* hunger, 4608.
Honoryd (Honourd), *pp.* honoured, 3160.
Honour, *s.* honour. 2125, 2248; Honouris, *pl.* praises, 2121.
Honourable, 223, 310. See Honurable.
Honoure, *v.* honour, 1059; Honours, *pr. s.* 1073; Honourd, *pt. s.* (Honours, *pr. s.*), 2117; Honourd, *pp.* honoured, 995; Honoured (Honored), *pp. as adj.* 2008.
Honurable (Honorable), *adj.* honourable, 1840; Honourable, 223, 310.
Hony, *s.* honey, 3855.
Hoo, 2 *pr. pl.* desist; Be ȝe hoo, by the time that ye desist, 4437; *imp. s.* stop, cease, 2835.
Hope, 1 *pr. s.* suppose, 3548, 3749; Hopis (Hopys), 2 *pr. s.* expectest, 1765; Hopis, *pr. s.* expects, 3288; hopes, 1640; Hopid (Hopyd), *pt. s.* expected, 679; (Hoppyd), 1653*; Hopid, *pt. pl.* (Hopen, *pr. pl.*) supposed, 596, 935; Hope, *imp. pl.* imagine, 2648.
Hope, *s.* hope, 1859.
Hope, *s.* dingle, sheltered spot, 5390. See Grein's note on A.S. *hóp*.
Hoping, *s.* hope, 4518.
Horned, *pp. as adj.* having horns, 4267, 5566.
Hornes, *pl.* horns, 319, 752*.

Hors, *s.* horse, 777; (Horse), 744*; Horsis, *pl.* horses, 2156, 2399, 5632; Hors (Horsez), *pl.* 883; Horsis (Horse, *pl.*), 1250; Hors, *gen. pl.* horses', 2852. A.S. *hors*, pl. *hors*.
(Horse-fleshez), horseflesh, 2161.
Hoste, *s.* host, army, 2036, 829*; (Host), 1793; Hostis, *pl.* hosts, armies, army, 3008, 3704; (Hostez), 1694.
Hote, *adj.* hot, severe, 702.
Hottre, *s.* contempt, derision, 1714; *miswritten for* Hoccre = Hocer. A.S. *hócor*. Chaucer has *hoker*. The Dublin MS. has *hocour*.
Houen (Heuen), *pp.* lifted, heaved, 1864. See Houyn.
Houes, *pr. s.* dwells, remains, 4902; (Hewen), *pr. pl.* await, 2530; Houys, *pr. pl.* (Hoved, *pt. pl.*), tarry, hover, 2212; Houande (Hofand), *pres. part.* hovering, tarrying, 3260; Houe (Hofe), *imp. s.* tarry, wait, 734, 2890. Cf. E. *hover*.
Houndreth, *num.* hundred, 5370.
Houre, *s.* hour, 572, 3830.
Hous, *s.* house, 4903.
Housing, *s.* shelter, covering, 4355.
Houyn, *pp.* raised (lit. heaved), exalted, 2708. See Houen.
How, how, 7, 117; Howe, how, 4345; How þat, how (is it) that, 459.
How, *interj.* ho! *used as sb.* a shout, outcry, whoop, 4732.
Howis, *pl.* hills, 3486. Icel. *haugr*.
(Howre-selfe), ourselves, 1855.
Hoxes, *pl.* houghs, hocks, hams, 3150. A.S. *hóh*.
Huge, *adj.* huge, great, 821, 1062, 1150; (Hoge), 1282, 2876.
Hugir (Hoger), *adj. comp.* huger, 1368.
Hum (*wrongly for* Him), him, 1717.
Hunde, hound, 321, 494.
Hundrethe, *num. adj.* hundred, 94; (Hundreth), 1043; Hundreth, 66, 1316, 1426, 1562; Hundret, 5127.
Hunger, *s.* hunger, 1168.
Hungry, Hungary, 5673.
Hunyschist, *error for* Hunyschit (Honyshyd), *pt. s.* shamed, disgraced, *hence*, killed, 3004. O.F. *honnir*, *honir*. See Honest.
(Hup), up, 3049.
Hurkils, *pr. s.* crouches down, nestles, 504. See Glossary to Allit. Poems, ed. Morris.
Hurle (*in Ashmole MS. wrongly for* perle, *which is in Dublin MS.*), sound, rush, noise (of the sea), 1154. See Hurling.
Hurled (Hurlett), *pt. pl.* hurled, 2224.
Hurling, *s.* roaring, 4794. F. *hurler*, to howl, yell; Cotgrave.
Hurte, *s.* hurt, 285.
Hurtis (Hurtez), *pr. s.* hurts, 1224.
Hurtles, *adj.* unhurt, safe, unwounded (lit. hurt-less), 102.
Hus (*for* Us), *dat.* for us, 3518.
Hydis, *pr. s.* hides, 504; Hydis (Hyden), *pr. pl.* 3214; Hyddyn, *pt. pl.* hid, 3105.
(Hye), *ger.* to hasten, 2806; (Hyes), *pr. s.* hies, 962; (Hyed), *pt. pl.* hastened, 1205; Hy, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* hie thee, 734.
(Hye), *adj.* high, 700, 1491, 1636; illustrious, 841*.
(Hyest), highest, 726.
Hym, *pron.* him, 682, 725*.
Hym-selfe, himself, 1058.
Hynd (Hend), *adj.* courteous, 2744; (Hynde), obedient, 820. See Hend.
Hyndelaike, *s.* courtesy, 615; (Hyndlaike), 2718. See Hendlaike.
Hyndely (Hendly), *adv.* courteously, 3250; Hyndly, 2920.
Hyne, *adv.* hence, 4456; (Hyne), 799*. Du. *heen*.
Hyne (Hynes), *pl.* men, servants, 2220. E. *hind*.
(Hyneward), hence, 734. See Hyne.
(Hynget), *pp.* hung, 779.
(Hynten), *pr. pl.* seize, 780. See Hent.
Hyre, *pers. pron.* her, 412.
Hyrnes, *pl.* corners, lurking-places, 3214. A.S. *hyrne*.
(Hys), his, 679, 680, 695, 696.
Hyue, *s.* hive, 3855.

I, *pron.* I, 15, 21, 24, 76, &c.
Iacobs, Jacob's, 4823.

Iape, *s.* jest, *hence* pleasant offering, 4526; Iapis, *pl.* tricks, arts, 43, 339; pranks, 4411.
Iapid, *pt. s.* seduced, 4415.
Iaspre, jasper, 4444.
Iaudas, *name*, 1488; (Iaudes), 1652; Iaudis (Iawdez), 1171; Iaudes, 1469.
Iayll, *s.* jail, 4321.
(Iche), each, 1647.
Ieants, *pl.* giants, 4722.
Iemmes, *pl.* gems; *but clearly mis-written for* gummes, i. e. resinous gums, 4974. See the note.
Ientill-man (Gentilman), gentleman, 2249, 2400.
Ientilly, *adv.* excellently (Lat. *mirifico opere*), 3340.
Ierusalem, 1171, 1454, 1470, 1488, 1652.
Iesserand, *s.* coat of mail, 4961; Iesserantes (Iesserauntez), *pl.* coats of mail, 2450. See *Iaseran* in Cotgrave.
Iettand, *pres. pt.* making a great show, 4444.
Iettis, *pl.* proud gestures, 4676.
Iettoure, *s.* bragger, 4415; Iettir, flaunter, 4504.
Iewis (Iewes), *pl.* Jews, 1191, 1587, 1601, 1620, 1652; Iewes, 1171.
(Iewres), *an error for* Iewise, judgment, doom, 1191. O.F. *juise. The right reading is*—I shall seche Iewise on the Iewes · enioyne or I dye.
Iewry, Judæa, 1546.
If, *conj.* if; But if, unless, 13; If, though, 231, 258.
Ile (Yle), *s.* isle, 2106, 2116; district, 1057; Ile (Ylez, *pl.*), district, 1039; Ilee, 3736, 5503; Iles, *pl.* islands, 3536, 3683; Iles (Yles), *pl.* regions, provinces, 2800. See Ylea.
Ilk, *adj.* each, 1334, 3603; (Ilke), 731, 777; (Iche), 1379; same, 350, 418; Ilke, same, 861, 2927.
Ilka, each, every, 521, 999; (Ilke), 1080; (Icbe), 3412; Ilka (Ilke), each man, 1258; Ilke a, every, 432. *For* ilk a.
Ilkane, each one, every one, 1593, 5430; (Ilk one), 2765; (Ichone), 2548, 3154; (Ilkon), 2115; Ilkan, 3635.
Ill, *adv.* ill, unpropitiously, 2308.
Ille, *s.* ill, 4216; (Ille), 1699; (Illys), *pl.* evils, 3267*.
Imagis, *pl.* images, idols, 4068, 4459. See Ymage.
Impid, *pp.* set; Impid in, set with, marked with, 5649.
Impis, *pl.* shoots, 4819. See the note.
In, *prep.* in, 23, 24, &c.; (Into), in, 1852.
In with = in-with, *prep.* within, 3900.
In-bland with, *prep.* together with, in medley with, 2786. See Ebland.
Inchantement, enchantment, 337.
Incheson, *s.* occasion, cause, reason, 343.
Inclosid (Enclosyt), *pp.* enclosed, 1837.
Inclynes, *pr. s.* inclines, bows, 5207.
In-dities, *pr. s.* indites, 4041.
Indityngs (Dityng), *pl.* inditings, 1801.
(In-fere), *adv.* together, 3366; Infere, 1259, 1276, 3602, 3933, 4273, 5434.
In-feree, *for* In-fere, *adv.* together, 5597. See above.
Infirmite, *s.* infirmity, sickness, 5581; Infirmits (*for* Infirmites), *pl.* infirmities, 4279.
Infourmed, *pp.* informed, 3341; (Informed), 1915; Infourmede (Enformed), 1531.
Ingland, England, 5663.
Inbabet, *pr. pl.* inhabit, dwell, 4020.
Inhabetting, *s.* habitation, dwelling, 3736.
In-hanses (Enhaunses), *pr. s.* enhances, i. e. advances, promotes, 3290.
Inioynes, *pr. s.* commands, orders, instructs, 3040; (Inioneyd), *pp.* enjoined, 2400.
In-myddis, *prep.* in the midst of, amid, 1586.
Innes, *pl. as sing.* inn, dwelling, residence, 2920.
Inowe (Enowe), *adj. pl.* enough, 2291. See Enoȝe.

In-parkis, *pr. s.* encloses, 5499; Inparkid, *pp.* 4702.
Inpossible, *adj.* impossible, 2707.
(Insew), *v.* sew in, 1925.
In-sondire (In-sonder), asunder, 798.
Instrumentis (Instrumentes), *pl.* instruments, 1564; Instrumentis, 145.
In-till, *prep.* into, 4764.
Into, *prep.* into, 151, 153; to, 724; in, 797*; (Vnto), unto, 1503.
Ioglour, *s.* juggler, 4526; Iogloure, 410.
Iogis, *pl.* judges, 1546.
Iogis, *pr. s.* jogs, i. e. stirs up, 1507.
Iolite, *s.* agreeableness, delight, 3537; pleasant season, 4202; honour, revels in honour of, 4458; Iolyte, happiness, 3108; Iolite (Iolyte), mirth, 1469.
Ioly, *adj.* beautiful, 4823, 5261.
Iolyle, *adv.* jollily, joyously, 705.
Iopone, *s.* short coat or doublet worn under the armour, 4961; Iopons, *pl.* 3042, 4722; (Iompons), 2450. "*Iupon*, a short cassock;" Cotgrave. Dimin. of O.F. *gipe*, later *juppe*, a frock, &c.
Iosaphat (Iosaphatt), the vale of Jehoshaphat, 1197, 1284.
Iournais (Iornays), *pr. s.* journeys, travels, 2249.
Iournay (Jornay), journey, 1197.
Ious, *s.* juice, 339. See Iuse.
Iowell, jewel, 2400.
Iowke, *pr. pl.* sleep, lie torpid, 4202. A term applied to hawks. "*Se jucher*, to roost, or pearch;" Cotgrave. See *Iouken* in Gloss. to P. Plowman.
Ioy, *s.* joy, 486, 704, 1469; Ioye (Ioy), 1914; jest, 2188; O Ioy, of joy, i. e. joyful to behold, excellent, 3042.
Ioyen, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* (*for* Ioyn), (ye) join, build together, 4458.
Ioyes, *pr. s.* gladdens, 4378; rejoices, 1659; (Ioys), 2128; Ioys, 456; Ioy, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* delight in, possess, enjoy, 4035; Ioyed, *pp.* rejoiced, gladdened, full of joy, 242, 3455, 4947, 5426; Ioyd (Ioyned, *error for* Ioyed), 2235.
(Ioyfully), joyfully, 705.
Ioyles, *adj.* joyless, 1284, 2249.
Ioyly, *adj.* joyful, joygiving, delightful, 3340. (But prob. an error for *Ioly* = jolly, good.)
Ioynes (Iniones), *pr. s.* enjoins, 1197; Ioynes him, *pr. s.* marches, approaches, 1284, 1454; Ioyned, *pp.* constructed, 5261; framed, 4504; constructed, joined together (Lat. *constructi*), 3340; composed, put together, 3464; (Ioned), joined, 2450.
Ioyntly (Iontly), *adv.* together, 1470.
Ioynttours, *pl.* joints, limbs, 4722.
Ire, *s.* anger, rage, 733, 737, 805, 1504, 2185, 2424; Iree, 4504. *In* l. 1504 *the* Dublin MS. *has* ayre.
Ireland, 5663.
Iren, *s.* iron, 3628, 3826, 4085, 5516, 5519; Iryn (Irne), 3376.
Is, *pr. s.* is, 4, 67, &c.; Is, 1 *pr. pl.* (we) are, 4312; *pr. pl.* are, 178, 5361; (Er), 2478.
(Is), *for* His, his, 697, 903, 2052.
Isodry, Isidore, 3683.
It, *pron.* it, 13, 36, 56, &c.; It-selfe, 277.
Itaile, Italy, 5663; (Ytalle), 2528; Itale, 5110; Italee (Ytale), 1039.
Ithis, *pl.* waves, 63. A.S. *ýð*. See Ythes.
Iubiter, Jupiter, 705, 3108. See Iupiter.
Iugemen (Iuggez), *pl.* judges, 3402.
Iugid (Iugged), *pp.* judged, 2664.
Iulus, *s.* July, 3537; Iuly, 4202; Iuli, 3789.
Iuno, Juno, 4504.
Iupiter, Jupiter, 4411, 4415.
Iurdan, Jordan, 4823.
Iuse, *s.* juice, 410. See Ious.
Iustice, *s.* justice, judge, 4321; Iustis (Iustice), *pl.* justices, 1601, 3402; (Iustes), 1546.
Iusting, *s.* jousting, 3042.
Iusule, *s.* lechery (?), 4411. The alliteration shows it is not *Insule*, as in Stevenson's edition. It is perhaps for F. *jeu seul*; but it is difficult to guess at the true etymology.
Iuwels, *pl.* jewels, 4035, 4414.
I-wis, *adv.* certainly, truly, clearly,

verily, 11, 203, 3262, 3580, 4933; (Iwys), 2203; (I-wisse), 2018; I-wisse, 3119, 3436; I-wys, 348.

Kaire me (Caire me), *v.* turn myself, go, 828; Kaires, *pr. s.* returns, 5419; (Cairez), turns, 1056; Kairis, *pl.* go, 153. See Caire.

Kall (Calle), *s.* call, 983.

Kan, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* can, 100, 577. See Can.

(Karyn), *pr. pl. refl.* go, 2792; (Karys), *imp. pl.* go, 2770. See Kaire.

(Kast), *s.* contrivance, 2484; Kastis (Castyng), *pl.* casts, throwings, 1395. See Cast.

Kast, *v.* contrive, 415; Kast out, cast aside, 184; Kastis (Castes), *pr. s.* overthrows, 2281; (Kyst, *pt. s.*), intends, 1688; Kast, *pr. pl.* throw, hurl, 1395; Kast vnder, *pp.* overthrown, 138; Kast (Castyn), cast, 2247; Kast (Kest), thrown down, 1421. See Cast.

Kastand (= Kastanid), *pp. as adj.* made like the chestnut, i. e. of a chestnut colour (Castans *in the* Dublin MS.), 1537. See Castans.

Kay, *s.* key, 5289. See Keys.

(Kayres), *pr. s.* returns, 3005; *refl.* goes, 2637; Kayres hym, goes, 2680. See Kaire.

Kaȝt (Kacht, *in MS.* Katht), *pt. s.* seized, caught hold of, 2070. See Caȝt.

(Keches), *pr. s.* takes (leave), 1693.

(Ked) excellent, 1229. See Kid.

Kellis, *pl.* cauls, hair-nets, 4600. "Kelle, *reticulum;*" Prompt. Parv.

Kell-wyse; Opon kellwyse, in the manner of a caul, 3300. See above.

Kempe, *s.* soldier, hero, warrior, 5499; (Kemp), 2216. A.S. *cempa.*

Ken, (1) *v.* inform, 2353; teach, 4706; (Kenne), show, teach, 1192; Ken, *ger.* teach, 1982, 3278; make known, 2023; Ken, *pr. pl.* disclose, manifest, 4554; Kend, *pt. s.* told, instructed, 5543; showed, 5407; showed, gave, 5383; Kend, *pp.* informed, taught, 650. See below.

Ken (2), *ger.* to know, 690; *v.* know how, 4078; Ken, 1 *pr. s.* know, 577, 843*, 2718; perceive, 278; Kennes, *pr. s.* knows, 3991; Ken, 1 *pr. pl.* know, 4678; Kend, 1 *pt. s.* recognised, 3281; *pt. s.* knew, 696, 5548; discerned, 2849; Kend, *pt. pl.* knew, 2933; 2 *pt. s.* knewest, 4939; Kend, *pp.* known, discerned, 3148.

Kendly, *adv.* kindly, greatly, 2394. Better read *kenly*, as in the Dublin MS.

Kene, *adj.* keen, 427, 3971; shrill, 1604, 1815, 2345; sharp, 1804, 3818; eager, 1892; brave, bold, 90, 176, 748; *adv.* quickly, 746.

Kenely, *adv.* sharply, 639; carefully, 1361; strictly, 821*; quickly, 1353; sorely, 4151; eagerly, 412; loudly, 2154; bravely, boldly, 58, 384, 1064; (Kenly), *adv.* keenly, greatly, 2394.

Kenere, *adj. comp.* keener, 544; Kenir, bolder, 3583.

(Kengez), *gen. s.* king's, 1040.

Kepare, *s.* keeper governor, 5177.

Kepe, *v.* keep, protect, 285, 405; be kept (*after* latt), 581; Kepe, *ger.* to keep, i. e. for men to keep, 5172; to keep, 1292; to observe, 1192; to guard, 72, 1480; to heed, care for, 3096; to look, pay heed, 821*; Kepe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* care for, heed, 3557; care, 2417; Kepis, *pr. s.* preserves, 3356; Kepe, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* heed, observe, 4386; Kepis (Kepys), 2 *p.* care, heed, 1455; (Kepe), *pr. pl.* defend, 1395; Kepid, *pt. s.* governed, kept, held, ruled, 5088; *pt. pl.* kept, 594; Kepid (Kepyd), *pp.* kept, 3413; Kepe, *imp. s.* keep thou, 97; Kepis ȝou, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* take heed to yourself, 2564.

Kerue[s], *pr. s.* cuts, 1056; Kerue and, *pres. pt.* cutting, 63, 3024; biting, bitter, 3818. A.S. *ceorfan.*

Kest, *v.* cast up, reckon, 673; *pt. s.* cast, 2052, 3147; imagined, 5233;

cast, contrived, took up with, 921; *refl.* cast himself, flung himself, 794; Kest vp, *pt. s.* cast up, lifted up, 484; *pt. pl.* cast, 1604, 2154; devised, 3190; Kest in fewtire, laid their lances in rest, 2621.

Keys (Kees), *pl.* keys, 2147. See Kay.

Kid, *pp.* renowned, famous, 514, 4091, 4205; (Kyd), 959, 2151, 2207, 2761, 3114; proved, 1824; Kidd, renowned, illustrious, 3974, 5418. Lit. 'made known.' See below; and see Ked, Kyd.

Kid, *pt. s.* showed; (Kyd), 1 *pt. s.* showed, 2743; Kide him, made himself known, 213. A.S. *cýðan.*

Kid, *s.* kid, 4524; Kidis, *gen. pl.* of kids, 4476.

Kiddest, *adj. superl.* most famous, most renowned, 33, 1934, 5103; (Kyddest), 2367; Kiddist, 3709; Kidest (Kyddest), 1885.

Killid (Kyllyd), *pp.* killed, 2377.

Kind, *s.* nature, 4264, 4386; (Kend), character, 3386.

Kindiles, *pl.* young ones, broods, 4199. See *Kyndlyn* in Prompt. Parv.; and see Kyndild.

Kindille (Kyndyll), *v.* kindle, be set on fire, 2724; Kindill (Kyndle), *pr. s. subj.* be kindled, 1979; Kindils, *pr. s.* kindles, 3859; is kindled, 149; Kindlis (Kyndeles), *pr. pl.* are kindled, 1730.

Kindling (Kyndyllyng), *s.* kindling, ardour, 3292.

Kindly (Kendly), *adv.* by nature, naturally, 3281.

King, *s.* king, 50, 184, 456; Kinge (Kyngez), *gen. pl.* kings', 3414.

Kingis, *error for* Kinnes; Of many kyngis werkes, of works of many a kind, 4530.

Kinlid, *error for* Knilid (Dublin MS. *has* knellyd), *pt. pl.* clanged, resounded, 775. "Knyllynge of a belle, *tintillacio*;" Prompt. Parv.

Kirke, church, 1549; temple, 4542.

Kirnells (Kernels), *pl.* battlements, 1421. O.F. *crenel.*

Kirnels, *pl.* kernels, 2070.

Kirtill, *s.* kirtle, 4956; Kirtils, *pl.* 4340.

Kisses, *pr. s.* kisses, 384; Kist (Kyssitt), *pt. s.* 878.

Kist, *s.* coffin, 3148; chest, coffer, 1043; Kistis, *pl.* coverings; *used in the sing. sense*, cover, covering, 4357; (Kystez), 1043.

Kithe, *s.* country, 184, 3962; (Kyth), 1871; Kith, 144, 2011, 3562; (Kyth), 2769; Kithis, *pl.* countries, 4697; Kithes (Kythez), 889; Kitthis (Kythez), 1204; (Kithes), 2011. A.S. *cýððe*, native land. See Cithe.

Kithe, *v.* make known, proclaim, 3469; Kith, tell, 5168; Kithis, *pr. s.* tells, 5011. A.S. *cýðan.*

Kithid, *s.* kindred, 3507. (Prob. an error for *kithe.*) See Kithe.

Kith-ward; In-to oure kith-ward, towards our country, into our country, 4032.

Knafe (Knaffe), knave, male, 835; Knaf, man-child, 3744; (Knaffe), knave, wretch, 3078; Knaue, boy, 592; (Knaffe), boy, 2501.

Knaw, *v.* know, 100; (carnally), 308; *ger.* 1455; Knawe, 679; Knaw, 1 *pr. s.* 1878; Knawe, 183; Knawis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* knowest, 875, 2523; (Knawys), 869; Knawes, 1962; Knawis (Knawys), *pr. s.* knows, 848; Knaw, 2 *pr. pl.* 627; (Knawe), 2205; Knaw, 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayest know, 2014; Knawen, *pp.* known, 204; Knawyn, 5234; renowned, 33; (Knawyn), known, 719. See Knew.

Knawlage, *s.* knowledge, 3727.

Knawlage, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* acknowledge, 3093.

Kneis (Kneys), *pl.* knees, 983; (Knees), 1603; Kneys, 78; Knes, 1822; Knese, 4014; (Knes), 815.

Knelis, *pr. s.* kneels, 4183; Knele, *pr. pl.* 2941; Kneland, *pres. part.* kneeling, 1599.

Knew, *pt. s.* knew, 28, 63; Knewe, 211. See Knaw.

Knew, *pt. s.* made known, 2872. A wrong sense; due to miswriting *he knew* for *be-knew*, as in the Dublin MS.

Knilid; *see* Kinlid.

Knizt (Knyȝ'), *s.* knight, 1617, 1229;

Knȝtis (Knyghtez), *pl.* 981, 1002, &c. See Knyȝt.
Knȝthede (Knyghthode), knighthood, 1824; (Knyghthod), 2205. See Knyȝt-hede.
Knȝtly (Knyghtly), *adj.* knightlike, bold, 2448.
Knok, *v.* knock, 639; Knockis (Knokez), *pr. s.* 1599.
Knopis, *pl.* knobs, buttons, 4917.
Knottis, *pl.* knots, 4917.
Know (Knaw), *v.* to know, 1104. See Knaw.
Knyfes, *pl.* knives, daggers, 3024, 5364.
Knytt, *pr. pl.* knit, 3300.
Knyȝt, *s.* knight, 100; (Knyght), 729*, 835*; Knyȝtis, *pl.* knights, men, 117, &c. See Knȝt.
Knyȝt-hede, knighthood, 659; Knyȝthode, 9. See Knȝthede.
Knyȝtly, *adv.* knightly, 484.
Kokell, *adj.* shaky, unsteadfast, 2588. Cf. *coggle*, to be shaky, Halliwell; *cocklety*, unsteady; id. Jamieson cites *cockle-headed* from Sir W. Scott's Rob Roy: "he's crack-brained and *cockle-headed* about his nipperty-tipperty poetry nonsense." See Rob Roy, ch. xxi.
Koyntis, *pl.* adornments, quaint ornaments, 4917. See Cointe.
Kutt, *pp.* cut, 1421.
Kyd, *pp.* shown, 719; renowned, famous, 52, 742*, 767*, 1987. See Kid.
Kyn, *s.* kin, kindred, 3316.
Kynd, *s.* kind, nature, 28, 3380, 3911, 5432; race, 3268; (Kend), nature, race, lineage, 2800; (Kynde), nature, 3147; Kynde, nature, 578, 2894; race, 696; manner, 650; Kyndis, *pl.* natures, 5428.
Kynd, *for* Kyndled, *pp.* kindled, 2247. The Dublin MS. *has* kyndlett.
Kyndild, *pt. s.* came forth, was born, 669. See Kindiles. "Kynled, or kyndelyd, in forthe-bryngynge of yonge beestys, *Fetatus;*" Prompt. Parv.
Kyndill, *ger.* to kindle, 3139; Kindils, *pr. s.* kindles, excites, 166; (Kyndels), *pr. s.* takes fire, is kindled, 2871; Kyndild (Kyndlett), *pp.* kindled, 2231; (Kyndlett), 2247.
Kyndlaike, *s.* kindness, 2718.
Kyndly, *adv.* heartily, 4946.
Kyndmen, *pl.* well-disposed men, *hence*, bold men, 2459. Dublin MS. has *kene men.*
Kyndnes, *s.* natural inclination, 4700; kindness, 1982.
Kyng, *s.* king, 39, 73, 78, 97, &c.; Kynge, 193, 202, 215; Kyng, *gen.* king's, 618, 627; Kyngis, *gen.* king's, 5181; (Kyngez), 823; Kyngis, *pl.* kings, 388; (Kengez), 885.
Kyngdome, *s.* kingdom, 138.
(Kynne); Some kynne gamez, games of some kind, 2259.
Kyssis, *pr. s.* kisses, 456, 495, 3250; Kys, *imp. s.* kiss, 5252.
Kythe (Kyth), *v.* manifest, show, 2433; show, 690; Kythis, *pr. s.* makes known, declares, 5367; Kyth (Kythen), *pr. pl.* show, manifest, 1021.
Kythe, *s.* country, 219; (Kyth), 827*, 843*; Kythe (Kyth), region, 1049; Kythis, *pl.* countries, lands, 136, 4376; (Kythes), 1777, 1990; (Kythez), 2817.

Labourde, *pt. pl.* laboured, toiled, 4814.
Lacedoyne, Lacedæmonia, 2440; Lacedone (Lacidon), 2471; (Lacydon), 2443.
Lachen, *v.* take, 3861; Lache, *v.* grasp at, 4347; (Lache), seize hold of, 1439; Lache, *ger.* to take, 2149; Laches, *pr. s.* takes, 5283; wins, 1055; (Lacchys), 2976; (Laught), *pt. s.* seized, 1055; Laches, *imp. pl* catch ye, 1923; Laches (Lachys), *imp. pl.* catch, gain, 2604.
(Lachynge), *s.* taking, capture, 1835.
Lackis, *pr. s.* fails, is deficient, 4811.
(Lad), *pt. s.* led, 793*.
Laddis (Laddez), *pl.* lads, low fellows, 1734; (Laddes), camp-followers, 2591, 772*.

Ladisman, *s.* leader, guide, 4967; (Lodesman), 2341. From A.S. *lád*, a leading.

Lady, *s.* lady, 223, 302, 370, 517; Lade, 5351; Ladi, *gen.* lady's, 379; Ladys, *pl.* ladies, 156; Ladis, 213, 595, 3739; (Lades), 1602, 3116; Ladis (Ladys), *gen. s.* lady's, 2415.

Ladyschip, *s.* ladyship, 3715.

Laftyn, *pt. pl.* left, 886; Laft, *pp.* left, 824; (Left), 1331.

Laghe, *adj.* low, short of stature, 3985.

Laghtnes, *s.* lowness (?), humility (?), 3293. Probably corrupt; the line gives no sense; see the Ashmole MS. *Laucht* = low, occurs in Barbour, xii. 19 (MS. E.).

Laghtyn; see Lazt.

Laide, *pt. s.* laid, 494; (Lade), 893; Laide, *pp.* 382.

Laike, *s.* game, sport, jest, play, 644, 4367, 5358; sin, vice, lit. game, 4685; Laikis (Lakez), *pl.* games, 1761. Icel. *leikr*. See Layke.

Laike, *v.* sport, 5480; (Layke), *ger.* to amuse, disport (thyself with), 1770.

Laingire (Langer), *adv. comp.* longer, 2195.

Laire, *s.* earth, clay, soil, loam, 4445, 5088. Icel. *leir*. See Halliwell, and see note to l. 5088.

Laite, *v.* (Lates, *imp. pl.*), seek, find out, 2341; *ger.* to seek, 152. Icel. *leita*. See Layte.

Laith, *adj.* hateful, harmful, 5495; ugly, 4748; noxious, 4793; hideous, 3866.

Lake, fault, defect, blame, 1816.

Lamprays, *pl.* lampreys, 5085, 5473.

Lance (Launce), *s.* lance, 1223; Lances (Launcez), *pl.* 1399; (Lancez), 788.

Land, *s.* land, country, people, 109, 118, 168; Lande (Land), 757, 1760; Landis, *pl.* 10, 73, 210, 217; (Landez), 900.

Landace, Laodicea, 2762.

Lang (Lange), *adv.* long, 1145; Lange, 299, 461, 645.

Lang, *v.* belong, 1682; Langis, *pr. s.* longs, 385; Lange, *pr. s. subj.* may remain, remains, 3715; If þe langis, if it belongs to thee, if thou dost long, 5358; Lange, *imp. s.* long, 5405. (In l. 3715 the reading *lenge* would be better, as that is the spelling usual with that sense; see *langen* and *lengen* in Stratmann).

Langage, language, 240.

Lang on, *prep.* along of, dependent on, 4606.

Lange, *adj.* long, 602; (Lang), 757, 920, 1325; (Long), 1399.

Lange, *adv.*; see Lang.

Langing, *s.* longing, 6.

Langir, *adv.* longer, 3311, 3560; (Langer), 1411; Langer, 801; Langire (Langer), 734; (Langre), *adv.* longer, 811*; Na langire (No lenger), no longer, 1344.

Langour, *s.* languor, pining sickness, 3810; (Langor), 2807; ill fortune, 3289; Langor, pining, 7.

Langwysches, *pl.* languishings, attacks of weakness, 2810.

Lante, *pp.* lent, 4348.

Lanterns, *pl.* lanterns, 5398.

Lape, *s.* lap, 507.

Lappid, *pt. s.* folded, 4568.

Lare, *s.* lore, doctrine, teaching, learning, 36, 287, 633, 644, 1674, 4228; language, 5652; story, 523. See Lore.

Large, *adj.* large, 602.

Largely (Largly), *adv.* bounteously, 1351.

Largenes, largeness, extent, 68; grace, 3404.

Laschis (Lashes), *pr. s.* lashes, draws swiftly, 1325; darts, 553; Lasch (Lashe), *pr. pl.* strike, 1392; Laschid, *pt. pl.* lashed, drew, 801. See *lash* in Jamieson.

Lasse, *s.* girl, 3746.

Last, *adj.* last, 592; latest, i. e. very recent, 2785. At þe last, at last, 1007.

Last, *error for* Lest (*as in the* Dublin MS.), least, 2818.

Lastis, *pr. s.* lasts, lives, 989; (Lastes), 1678; (Lastez), 1220; Lastis (Lastes), *pr. s.* lasts (*where* I *should be omitted, as it is in the*

Dublin MS.), 2806; Lastid, *pt. s.* lasted, 3643; (Lastyd), 2047.
(Lat), *s.* bar (lit. lath), 770*; (Lates), *pl.* 756*. A.S. *lætta.*
Lat, *v.* let, permit, allow, 355; (Latte), 1674; (Latt), *ger.* to let, 1677; Lattis, *pr. s.* lets, 3351; Latis (Lettes), 2665; Lat liȝtly (Letes lyghtly), consider lightly of it, think little of it, 2557; Latt, 2 *pr. pl.* act, go on, 4470; Lattis, *pr. pl.* let, i.e. suppose (themselves to be), 11; Lat. *imp. s.* 2 *p.* let, permit, 588, 2711; Lat thou (Lett þou), let thou, 724; Lat (Latt), let, 2888; Latt, let, 581; (Lat), 865, 1014; Lat, 102, 355; Lat ane (Lett be), let (it) alone, let (it) be, 2688; God lat, God grant, 364; Lat, let him, 997; Latis, *imp. pl.* let, 4413; Lattes (Lettes), *imp. pl.* let, bid, 2579.
Late, *adj.* late, 1736, 5051; On late, lately, 3549, 4394; Opon late (On late), lately, 2331.
Late, *adv.* lately, 2705, 3434, 4221.
Late, *s.* lightning, 553. See *laite* in Gloss. to the Troy-Book. Icel. *leiptr.*
Late, *s.* aspect, manner, 491; voice, song, 4384; Latis, *pl.* gestures, port, 152, 4743, 5184; outward habits, 4664; behaviour (of the onlookers), 3998. Icel. *læti.*
Latens, Latin, lit. of the Latins, 5652.
Lathely, *adj.* loathly, hideous, 491. See Laythely.
Lathely (Lothly), *adv.* loathingly, 2931.
Lathire, *adj. comp.* loather, more loath, 1258.
Lathis, *imp. pl.* loathe, abhor, 5115.
(Lathys), *pr. s.* invites, 1828. A.S. *lačian.*
Latine, *adj.* Latin, 4709, 5073.
Latoun, *s.* latten, a mixed metal, 4464.
Lattire, *adj. comp.* latter, 3891. See Neuer.
Laue, *adj.* drooping, 4748. Cf. Icel. *lafa*, to droop, dangle as a flap. "*Lave-eared*, long-eared;" Halliwell.
(Laughtyn), *pt. pl.* drew, 801. See Lache, Laȝt.
Launce, *s.* lance, 1325. See Lance.
Launde, *s.* plain, open space, lawn, 4818.
Law, *adv.* low, 2289; (Lawe), 2362; Lawe, lowly, humbly, 196, 495, 1012, 1620.
Lawe, *adj.* low, 1868; On lawe, low down, below, 199, 728; (In law), 3261, 3553. See Low.
Lawe, *s.* law, 1546, 1582, 1682, 3402; (Law), 1568; Lawis (Lawez), *pl.* laws, 2996.
Lawe, *s.* mountain, hill, 4812, 4887, 5485, 5514; (Low), 1090.
Lawene, *pp.* brought low, humiliated, 3293.
(Lawer), *adv. comp.* lower, 2714; Lawere, 5406.
Lawes, *pr. s.* lows, bellows, 4744.
Lawest, *adj. superl.* lowest, worst, 2092.
Lawid, *pt. s.* glowed, 226. Icel. *loga.*
Lawly, *adv.* lowly, humbly, 3172.
Lawnes (Lownys), *s.* lowness, littleness, 2706.
Lay, *s.* faith, religious belief, 3425.
Lay, *pt. s.* lay, 3230. See also Lies.
Layd, *pt. s.* laid, stretched, 778*; *pp.* laid, 507.
Layke, *s.* play, 385. See Laike.
Lays, *pl.* lays, 6.
Layte, *v.* seek, 372. See Laite.
Laythely (Lothlyche), *adj.* loathly, dreadful, 3230. See Lathely.
Laythly, *adv.* with loathing, 1709, 3985.
Laȝand, *pres. part.* laughing, merry, 4367; Laȝes, *pr. s.* 2725, 3760.
Laȝe, *s.* law, 4306; custom, 4402; Of a laȝe, by a law, with good reason, 4666; Laȝes, *pl.* laws, 4007, 4222; observances, 4412.
Laȝt, *pt. s.* took, 77; Laȝt leue, took leaue, 331; Laȝt his leue, 5232; Laȝt (Laghtyn), *pt. pl.* drew, 3193; Laȝt, *pp.* seized, conquered, taken, 4394; Laȝt (Laght), caught, 2807; derived, 2522; (Laughten), taken, 2028.
Laȝter, laughter, 96; Laȝtir, 5303; (Laughter), 2197.

Lebany, Lebanon, 4972.
Lebards, *pl.* leopards, 3573, 3849.
Leche, *s.* leech, physician, 2573.
(Leches), *pr. s.* heals, 1331; Lechid, *pp.* healed, cured, 2814.
Leddirs (Ledderys), *pl.* ladders, 1439.
Lede, *s.* man, 96, 226, 240, 438, 664, 757, 834, 858, 1090, 1292, &c.; (Led), 2241; Of na lede werkis, of the works of no man, of no human contrivance, 4833; Ledis, *pl.* men, 7, 77, 141, 199, 4347; (Ledes), 2067, 2253, 2413, 2762, 3171; Lede, *put for* Ledes, men, 42, 1392. In l. 461, we may take *lede* = woman, but it would be better to read *lady*. In l. 3293, *lede* = man (but in the Dublin MS. it is a verb). In l. 4494, the repetition of *lede* is due to some corruption; perhaps the second *lede* should be *land*, i. e. country. In l. 4590, dele the commas before and after *lede*.
Lede, *s.* nation, people, country, 240, 1503, 3100, 3750, 4494 (where it may be an error for *land*), 844*.
Lede, *s.* lead (metal), 4464.
Lede, *s.* language, 5007. *Short for* leden.
Lede, *ger.* to lead, 3787, 816*; *v.* 939; (Lede), guide, 3293; Ledis, *pr. s.* leads, 1645, 3887; (Ledes), 877, 1202, 2079; Ledes, conducts, 2875; Lede, *pr. pl.* bring, 5633; Led (Lede), *pt. s.* led, 697; carried, 2976; Lede (Ledyn), *pt. pl.* led, 1124; *pp.* taken, 621; Ledis (Ledes), *imp. pl.* lead, 1923.
Lederly; see Lethirly.
Lee, *s.* lea, field, 3561.
Lee, *s.* shelter, escape, 2060. See Jamieson. Cr an error for *lyfe*, as in the Dublin MS.
Lee, *s.* delight, 5615. "*Lee*, joy, pleasure, delight"; Halliwell.
Leege; see Lege.
Leeve, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* leave, 4328.
Lefe (Leue), *v.* live, 1607; Lef (Leue), 1609. See a'so Leue.
Lefe, *v.* to leave; *hence* Lefys, *pr. s.* leaves, 330; Left, *pt. s.* left, 393; remained, 800; Lefe, *imp. s.* leave off, 5035; Left, *pp.* left, 814, 1269, 2253; (Laft), 728.
Lefe, *s.* leave, 1826, 2079; (Lefe), 1816.
Lefe, *s.* leaf, page, 4041; leaf (of a book), 1656; (Leffe), 1932.
Lefe, *v.* believe, 287.
Lefe, *adj.* dear, 653; (Leyue), 893.
Lefe (Leue), *adv.* lief, gladly, 1082.
Lefe, *ger.* to live, 3810; (Leue), *v.* live, 1605, 1607, 1609; (Lefys), *pr. s.* 989; Lefis (Lefyn), *pr. pl.* live, dwell, 3397.
Lefyng, *s.* living, mode of life, 4248; Lefing, 4699.
Legaunce (Legeance), allegiance, 2791.
Lege, *adj.* liege, 1607, 1948; (Leyge), 3087; (Leege), 987.
Lege, *s.* liege lord, 5624; Leggis (Leigez), *pl.* lieges, subjects, 3386.
Lege, *s.* leg, 5473; Leggis, *pl.* 4748, 4959; (Leggez), 772*.
Legeman (Lege man), liege man, 3172; Lege men (Legemen), *pl.* liege men, 1918.
Leke, leek; Of a leke, to the extent of the value of a leek, 4228. See the note.
Lekyn; see Lycken.
Lele, *adj.* leal, true, 3116; loyal, 1948; trusty, 2818.
Lele, *adv.* truly, 5020.
Lelist (Lelyst), *adj.* most loyal, 2877.
Lely, *adv.* leally, faithfully, 880, 1682; loyally, 4306.
Leme, *s.* light, ray, flame, 226, 4174, 4374. A.S. *léoma*.
Lemes, *pr. s.* glows, 5004; Lemed, *pt. s.* 4910; Lemed, *pt. s.* flashed, shone, 3335 (omit the first *as* in this line); Lemand, *pres. part.* glowing, shining, 553, 5398.
Lemetis, *pl.* limits, bounds, 5038.
Lemett, *pp.* limited, fixed, 4283.
Lemmans, *pl.* lovers, 7.
Lend, *v.* go, journey, march, 2192, 2888, 3520, 4889; ascend, 221; Lende, go, 3498; Lend, *ger.* to go, cross, 2591; Lendis, *pr. s.* comes, goes, 393, 858; (Lendez), arrives, 1693; Lendes, 1482; advances, 2149; Lendis, *pr. s. refl.* goes, 2410; Lendis him vp, goes

up, 573; Lendis, *pr. pl.* go, 3656; Lendis þaim, come, 3849; Lendis (Lenden) þaim, *pr. pl.* land themselves, arrive, 3193; Lendid, *pt. s.* arrived, 379; Lend, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* go thou, 1980; Lendis, *imp. pl.* go, advance, 4992. See Lent.

(Lendes), *pl.* loins, 965.

Lenes, *pr. s.* leans forward, 1708; Lened, *pt. s.* leaned, 262; (Lenytt), 1708; Lene, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* let him lean, incline, 5069.

Lenes (Lennys), *pr. s.* lends, grants, 3108.

Leng, *ger.* to tarry, 5544; Lenge, *v.* live, linger, 1104; remain, abide, sojourn, stay, dwell, 273, 372, 2192; (Lenge), 1682; Lengis, *pr. s.* dwells, 1482; tarries, 1029; (Lengez), 1082; (Lenges), 2128; remains, 1293, 3535; Le[n]gis (Lenges), *pr. s.* abides, 2442; Lenges, tarries, 418; remains, 3746; Lengys (Lengez), continues, remains, 1144; Lengis (Lenges), *pr. pl.* are found, 2769; Lengid, *pt. s.* dwelt, 5538; (Lenged), 1293; *pp.* tarried, stayed, 461; Lenge (Leng), *pr. s. subj.* linger, 2162.

Lengthe (Lenth), *s.* length, 800; A lenghte, in length, 3987; Lenghe (*for* Lengthe), length, 5086. See Lenthe.

Lennthe, *v.* lengthen, p. 281, l. 65.

Lent, *pt. pl.* 1 *p.* went, lit. arrived, 1942; *pt. pl.* came, 3902; Lent, *pp.* arrived, 5079; Is lent, is put, 3527 (perhaps from inf. *lene*); Lent ware (wer), had remained, 3068.

Lenthe, *s.* length, 4750; Lenth, 68, 3908. See Lengthe.

Lenxis, *pl.* lynxes, 3573.

Lenȝth, *s.* length, 3299. See Lenthe.

Leon, *s.* lion, 109; Leons, *pl.* lions, 3849, 3902.

Lepards, *pl.* leopards, 5084, 5140, 5438; Leopards, 4793.

Lepis (Lepys), *pl.* leaps, dances, 1761; (Lepys), 791*.

Lepros, *adj.* leprous, 4593.

Lere, *v.* learn, 36, 4589 (see note to this line); *ger.* 621; Leres, *pr. s.* learns, 629; Leris, *pr. s.* teaches, 4551; Lerid, *pt. pl.* taught, 36; Lerid, *pp.* learned, instructed, 653; Lered, learned, 3732; (Leryd), learnt, 765*. Properly 'to teach'; but frequently misused.

Lere, *s.* face, 379. A.S. *hléor.*

Leres, *pl.* lessons, 3759. See Lare.

Les, *adj.* less, 1055, 4228.

Les, *adv. comp.* less, 472.

Les (*for* Lest), lest, 732. The Dublin MS. has *lest.*

Lesards, *pl.* lizards (probably crocodiles), 3573.

(Lese); see Lose.

Lesias (Lesyas), Lysias, 834; (Lysyas), 866.

Lesing, *s.* leasing, lying, 4362; legend, fiction, 4. The use of this word in l. 4 is very remarkable, as it usually has a bad sense.

Lesis (Lossez), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt lose, 2306.

(Lesse), *adj.* less, 1596.

Lessen, *pr. s.* 2 *p. subj.* lessen, take away, 5368.

Lest, *adj.* least, 3301, 3643, 3908; Leste, 5127.

(Lest), *adv.* least, 2546.

Lest, *conj.* lest, 2141, 4167; (Lest), 1372, 1981.

Lesten, *ger.* to listen, 523; At lesten, to listen to, 4309; Lestyn, *ger.* 8; Lestin, *v.* listen to, 3468; Lesten, *v.* hearken to, 4949.

(Let), *ger.* to let, 750; Letes, *pr. s. refl.* behaves, accounts himself, 1726; Lete, *pt. s.* let, 750, 1828; made, 491; behaved, 612; Lete, *pt. pl.* let, 5; Lett, *pp.* permitted, 2192; Lete, *imp. s.* cease, let go, 5332; Lett, 3 *p.* let, 1497; Letis (Lettes), *imper. pl.* 2 *p.* let ye, 988; Lettis (Lett), let, 1800. A.S. *lǽtan.*

Let (Lett), *v.* hinder, let, 1781; Lettis (Lettes), *pr. s.* hinders, 2807, 4065, 4847; Lett, 2 *pr. pl.* 4418; (Let), *pt. pl.* delayed, 801.

Letere, *s.* bed (lit. litter), couch, 4910.

Leth, *v.* listen to, 4470. A bad spelling of *lithe*; see Lithe, Lythe.

Cf. the Lat. text—'facias vt exaudiant preces tuas.'
Leth, *s.* alleviation, healing, cure, 4593. See *Lith* in Glos. to Havelok.
Lethire, *adj.* evil, wretched, 3548; (Lethir), cowardly, 2445; wicked, 2362; Lethir, vile, 3732; Leþer (Lether), wicked, 840. A.S. *lyðre.*
Lethirly, *adv.* shamefully, 2791; (Lederly), badly, ill, 2376; Lethirely (Letherly), wickedly, 1465. See Lithirly.
Lett, *s.* hindrance, 118.
Letter, *s.* letters, reading, 624, 644; Lettir (Lettre), letter, 1463, 1719, 1806; Lettirs, *pl.* letters, 201; (Lettres), 1170, 1868, 1995, 2010; Lettris, 5100; Letteris, 5639.
Letterure (Lettre), *s.* story, 2170.
Lettird, *adj.* lettered, learned, 199; Lettrid (Lettred), 2241.
Leue, *v.* leave, 1193, 3498; leave off, 1744; (Lefe), 2149, 3080; Leue (Leven), *ger.* 1258; Leue (Lefe), 1 *pr. s.* leave, 2950; Leues, *pr. s.* 1047, 4340; 4264 (to which line see the note); Leues (Lefys), 2486; he (God) grants, 2508; (Leuys), 1283; Leuys (Lefys), 2887; Leues, *pr. pl.* leave, 886; remain behind, 3750; Leuys (Lefes), leave, 3202.
Leue, *s.* leave, 331, 766, 899, 1012, 2028; Be ȝoure (yonr) leue, by ȝour leave, 1680, 1681, 3465; departure, 1693.
Leue (Lefe), *v.* live, 2814, 3171; Leve, *ger.* 933; Leues, *pr. s.* lives, 1722, 4284; (Leues), 880; Leueth, p. 281, l. 66; (Leued), *pt. s.* 920; Leuand, *pres. part.* living; Leuand of lyue, living in life, living alive (tautological), 2877.
Leue, *ger.* to believe in, 5552; Leue, 1 *pr. s.* believe, 1781, 2688, 3715; Leuys (Leues), 2 *pr. s.* 1760; Leues, 2 *pr. pl.* believe, expect, 4482; (Leue), 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayest believe, 1986; (Leuyn), *pr. pl. subj.* may believe, 2688 (misused for the singular); Leued, 1 *pt. s.* believed (myself), 3282; Leued, *pt. s.* expected, 3874.
Leue, *adj.* dear, 4, 287, 573, 697, 4882; Leue (Leyfe), *adj. as sb.* sir, lit. dear one, 2688.
Leuefull, *adj.* lawful, permissible, 1674.
Leuell, *s.* level, 3261.
Leuely, *adv.* dearly, with welcome, 4949. See Leue, *adj.*
Leuer, *adv.* rather, 1465.
Leues, *pl.* leaves (of a book), 5073; leaves, 3957, 5005. See Lefe, and Leuys.
Leuir, *adj.* rather, 4947.
Leuir, *s.* liver, 4606.
Leuire, *ger.* to deliver, 3718; Leuird, *pp.* delivered, 5344.
Leuyng, *s.* living, manner of living, 4222.
Leuys, *pr. s.* leaves, 77, 135; Leuyd, *pt. s.* left, 148.
Leuys, *pl.* leaves, 3666, 4145. See Leues.
Leuys, *pr. pl.* live, 4942; Leuyand, *pres. pt.* 5287. See Leue.
Lewis, *pr. s.* becomes warm, 4374.
Leyge. See Lege.
Leȝe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* lie, tell falsely, 314.
Leȝt, *s.* 4980. Evidently a misspelling; and probably an error for lēȝt = lenȝth, a spelling which occurs in l. 3299. Of leȝt large = of lenȝth large, i. e. of a large length, of a great height. Compare the parallel phrase "of a longe lengthe," i. e. of great length, in P. Plowman, B. xiv. 241.
Libertes, *pl.* liberties, 4348, 4418.
Liche, body, 141; Liches, *pl.* 4517. A.S. *lic.*
Licherous, *adj.* lecherous, 4328; Licherus, 4551.
Lichid, *pt. s.* (*for* Lechid), healed; It lichid him for euire, it healed him once for all (viz. by killing the man), 4785.
Licken, *ger.* to liken, compare, 3095; 1 *pr. s.* 438; Lickyns (Likens), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* likenest, comparest, 2706; Lickenand, *pres. pt.* likening, *hence* alike, 666; Lickned, *pp.* likened, 3553; (Lykkynd), 3095; Lickniud, made like, 4350.
Lickid, *pt. pl.* licked, 3826.

Licknes, *s.* likeness, 3679; (Liknes), 1709. See Liknes.
Licoure (Liquor), *s.* liquor, juice, 1351; Licor (Liconr), draught, 2569.
Liddis, *pl.* lids, eye-lids, 965.
Lies, *pr. s.* lodges, 1145; (Lay), *pt. s.* lodged, 1145. See also Lay, Ly.
Life, *s.* life, 1918; (Lyfe), 2162; Lifis, *pl.* lives, 5.
Lift, *s.* air, sky, 4814; Lifte, 674.
Liftis, *pr. s.* lifts, raises, 3289; (Lyftes), 965; Lift (Liften), 1 *pt. pl.* lifted (up), rose (up), 1942; Lift, *pt. pl.* 196; Liftid, *pp.* lifted, 5514; Lift (Lyft), 728.
(Lig), *v.* lie, 756*; Ligge, 345; Ligg, *ger.* to lie, 5591; Ligg, *v.* lay (*misused*), 2101; His buke on to lig, for his book to lie on, 1570; Liggis, *pr. s.* lies, 5173; (Liggez), stays, rests, 3176; (Ligges), 730*; Ligis, lies, reposes, 4775; Liggis, *pr. pl.* lie, 4845; (Liggez), 772*. See Lies.
Light; see Liȝt.
(Lighter), *adv.* more easily, 1055.
(Lightyd), *pp.* relieved, cured, 2814. See also Liȝtis.
Like, *adj.* like, 240, 599, 654, 666; (Leke), 2445.
Like, *s.* body, 2931, 3232, 4785. See Liche.
Likis, *pr. s.* (it) pleases, 22, 292, 523, 3522; (Likez), 987; Likis (Liked), likes, 2013; (Likez), 2 *pr. s.* likest, 1765; Like, *pr. s. subj.* may it please, 5115; Likid, *pt. s.* liked, 146; pleased, 373; Likid, *impers. pt. s.* it would please, 5544; (Liked), might please, 2172; would please, 1948; Likand, *pres. pt.* pleasing, 4606.
Likkys, *pr. s.* licks, 778*.
Liknes, *s.* likeness, shape, 382. See Licknes.
Limpe, *v.* happen (to), 3759; Limp (Lympe), befall, happen, 2162; Limpis, *impers. pres. s.* happens, 3891; Limps (Lympys), happens, suits, 3095; Limpis, belongs, 3563; Limpes, 2 *pr. s.* chancest, 3754 (rather read *if þe limpes*, if it happens to thee); Limp, *pr. s. subj.* may happen (to thee), 3297; Limpid (Enlympyd), *pt. s.* happened, succeeded, 1881; (Limpyd), was secured (for him), 2060; Vs limpyd (Limpyd), *pt. s. impers.*, it befell us, 209.
Limy, *name*, 5495.
Lind, *s.* lime-tree, *used for* tree, 5003; Lindis, *pl.* trees, 5038, 5237; lime-trees, 2851, 4765, 4942.
Line (Lines), *s.* line, 1932; (Lyne), line of writing, 2047. See also Lyne.
Lionesses, *pl.* lionesses, 5140. See also Lyon.
Lippis, *pl.* lips, 3942.
Lire, *s.* flesh, 3942. A.S. *lira*.
List, *pr. s. impers.* pleases, 3297, 3810; it pleases (me), 3472; pleases (it), 3563; List vs, it pleases us, 4347; List, does it (not) please, 4942; (Lyst), it pleases, 2149; Liste (List), *pr. s. subj.* may please (thee), 1761; List, 2 *pr. pl.* (MS. lift), are (ye) pleased, do (ye) desire, 5356; List ȝow, may it please you, 3465; List, *pt. s.* it pleased, 5023.
Lite, few, 2079, 2128, 4394; (Lyte), 2253; (Lityll), 2306. See Lyte.
Lite, *s.* a little, 1942.
Lithe, *v.* listen, hear, 5023; listen to, 3468; *ger.* to listen to, 4384. Icel. *hlýða*. See Lythe.
Lithe, *ger.* to soften, render pliant, hence, to subdue, 3754. A.S. *geliðian*.
Lithirly (Lythirly), *adv.* wickedly, evilly, 3100. See Lethire.
Lithis, *pl.* limbs, 3750. A.S. *liþ*. See Lyth.
Lithis, *pl.* pleasures, 5615. Allied to Lithe, *v.*
Litill, *adj.* little, 113, 331, 503, 507; few, 2128, 5147; (Lityll), 866, 965; (Litell), 1754. See Littill, Lytill.
Litillaike, *s.* littleness, smallness of stature, 2505; (Litilayke), 1709; (Lityllaike), littleness, 2931; (Lityllake), pitifulness, 2706.
Litill-quat, somewhat, 4392.

Littid, *pt. pl.* delayed, 801. Bad spelling for *lettid.*
Littill, *adj.* little, 130, 227, 1981; *as s.* a little, 139, 541; *adv.* 1054. See Litill.
Littis, *pl.* dyes, colours, 4336. Icel. *lita.*
Liuers (Delyuerys), *pr. s.* delivers, 3152.
Liȝt, *adj.* bright, 553; white, 4464; royal, 5184; (Light), cheery, cheerful, 2604, 5332.
Liȝt, *s.* light, 3335; (Light), 1781, 2976; Liȝtis, *pl.* lights, 4231.
Liȝter, *adj. comp.* lighter, i. e. delivered, 572.
Liȝt-hertid, *adj.* light-hearted, 2814.
Liȝtis, *pr. s.* lights, alights, 4153; (Lightes), 1560; Liȝt, *pr. pl.* 886; Liȝt, *pr. pl. subj.* alight, light, fall, 732; Liȝt, *pt. s.* alighted, 4785; Lightyd, *pt. pl.* 886; descended, was born, 599; came down, 2362; Liȝt, *pp.* alighted, 2404; Liȝt, *pp.* born, 4494 (cf. l. 599).
Liȝtis, *pr. s.* feels light, is glad, 5255.
Liȝtis, *pr. s.* lights, kindles, 4232; Liȝtid, lighted, 4231.
Liȝtly, *adv.* quickly, 77; without a cause, 3506; (Lightly), easily, 1932.
Liȝtlyere, *adv.* lightlier, more easily, 1055.
Lo, lo! 399, 713, 985. See Loo.
Locerhes; *written* Locerhes *in the* MS., *but prob. an error for* Leches, *pl.* leeches, 4197.
Lockis, *pr. s.* locks, fastens, 5495.
Lockis, *pl.* locks (of hair), 602.
Lofe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* praise, 259, 5624; (Lofe), 2577; Lofed, *pt. s.* praised, 658. Icel. *lofa.*
Lofe, *s.* praise, fame, 664. Icel. *lof.*
Lofe, *s.* love, 226.
(Lofely), *adv.* lovingly, 3172. See Lufly.
Lofes, *pr. s.* loves, 880. See Lufe.
Loft, *in phr.* On loft, aloft, on high, 196, 221, 385, 426; Fra þe loft, from above, 393; Apon loft (Vpon lofte), aloft, 778; Of loft (Onlofte), aloft, 1392.
Loge, *s.* lodge, defence, hold, 1292; lodge, 886, 1158; lodging, 372; apartment, 4910; lodge, i. e. palace, 3335 (omit the former *as* in this line); abode, 791*.
Logis, *pr. s.* lodges, 1082; (Loges), 3657, 4882, 5580. See Loygid.
Lokars (Lokers), *pl.* keepers, 2591.
Loke, *ger.* look for, 372; *v.* look, 273; Lokis (Lukes), 1 *pr. s.* (I) look, expect, 2810; Lokis, *pr. s.* looks, 603, 674, 677, 1129; looks to, 1331; (Lokys), 2241; (Lukes), 965; Lokes (Lukes), *pr. s.* looks, 2942; (Lokez), 840*; seems, 750*.
Loke, *s.* look, 5256.
Loken, *pt. s.* covered, 5005, 5237; Lokin, roofed, 4383. A.S. *locen,* pp. of *lúcan.*
Lokid (Lukkyd), *pp.* decided, decreed, 3404.
Lokis, *pl.* locks, 4956.
Lome, *s.* tool; Odd lome, privy member, 4750. A.S. *lóma.*
Longe, *adj.* long; At longe, at last, 3498.
(Longen), *pr. pl.* belong, 1549.
Loo, lo! 4417; (Lo), 705, 1821. See Lo.
Loose, *s.* loss, 3891.
Loove (Lofe), palm of the hand, 2569. Icel. *lóf.* See Loue.
Loran, *s.* bit, 793*. O.F. *lorain* (Roquefort).
Lord, lord, master, 152, 1656, 1828; (Lorde), sir, 1012; Lorde (Lord), Lord, 848; Lordis, *gen.* lords, 5; Lord (Lordez), *gen.* lord's, 2604; Lordis, *pl.* lords', 196; (Lordez), 814, 1602.
Lording (Lordyng), lord, 2573.
Lordschip, *s.* dominion, 1687, 2306; lordship, 1503; Lordschips, *pl.* titles of honour, 4347.
Lore, *s.* instruction, command, 2791. See Lare.
Lorell (Losell), mean fellow, rascal, 1760. *Lor-el* and *los-el* are mere variants, meaning 'lost' or abandoned wretch.
Lores, *pl.* laurel-trees, 4972.
Lorne, *pp.* lost, 5. A.S. *loren,* pp. of *léosan.*

Lose (Lese), *v.* to lose, 3087; Loste (Lost), *pt. pl.* lost, 3068; Lost, *pp.* 118, 152, 840, 2785.
Lose (Losse), *s.* loss, 3171; Los (Losse), 866.
Lose, *s.* praise, fame, 1881, 2604, 3527; (Loyse), 2505. O.F. *los.*
Losed, *pp.* praised, 5316; (Losyt), renowned, 2505.
Losell; see Lorell.
Losengere (Losynger), *s.* liar, 1923; Losangere, 3543; Losengers (Losyngers), *pl.* 1734.
(Loth), *adj.* loath, 1258.
Lothlyche; see Laythely.
Loude, *adv.* loudly, 491, 612, 1609.
(Loudly), *adv.* loudly, 1709.
Loue, *v.* love, 369; (Loued), *pt. s.* loved, 813*; Loues, *pr. pl.* desire, 2318; Loued (Lofed), *pp.* beloved, 2562.
Loue, *s.* love, 1687.
Loue, *ger.* to praise, to be praised, 4590; 1 *pr. s.* praise, 458; Loues, *pr. s.* praises, 5207; Loued, *pp.* praised, 2505. Icel. *lofa.*
Loue, *s.* palm of his hand, 2067. Icel. *lófi.* See Looue.
Louely, *adj.* dear, 2289; (Lofely), 3579.
Louely, *adv.* beautifully, 426; kindly, 369; (Louely), lovingly, 880.
(Loughly), *adv.* lowly, 1012.
Loute, *ger.* to render obedient, 3494; to bow down to, 3549; Loute, *v.* do obeisance, 369; (Lowte), submit to, 993; Loutis, *pr. s.* bows to, 4238; (Loutez), bows to, 785*; Loutis (Loutes), bows down to, 3211; *pr. pl.* obey, 5674; Louted, *pp.* reverenced, bowed down to, 3454. A.S. *hlútan.*
Louyng, *s.* praise, 3754.
Low; On low, a-low, low, 788*.
Low, *s.* a mountain; see Lawe.
Lowde, *adj.* loud, 96; (Lowd), 1392.
Lowe, *s.* flame, 4177, 4179. A.S. *log.*
Lowere, *s.* reward, guerdon, recompense, 5368. O.F. *louier, loier* (Roquefort); *loyer*, 'reward, guerdon;' Cotgrave.
Lownys; see Lawnes.
(Lowsed), *pp.* praised, 1960. See Losed.
Lowsys, *pr. s.* loosens, 788*.
Lowtes, *pr. s.* bends, 788*.
Loygid (Loget), *pp.* lodged, 1952.
Loȝe, *pt. s.* laughed, 96.
Loȝe, *s.* lake, 3899. A.S. *lagu*; Icel. *lögr.*
Luctus, *name of a place*, 2170.
Lufe, *v.* love, 664; Lufe, 1 *pr. s.* love, 289; 1 *pr. pl.* 3768; Lufed (Lofyd), *pp. as adj.* beloved, 3425.
Lufe, *s.* love, 6; (Loue), 920.
Lufe, *error for* I lofe, I praise, 2577. See the Dublin MS.
Lufly, *adv.* lovingly, 1693. See Lofely.
Luggid, *pt. pl.* pulled, dragged, 3942.
Luke, *v.* look, see, 68, 221; Lukis, *pr. s.* 1527.
(Lukkyd); see Lokid.
Lurkare, *s.* lurker, skulker, 3543.
Lurkis, *pr. pl.* lurk, 3991.
Lust, *s.* pleasure, 4497; Lustes, *pl.* 4328.
Ly, *v.* lie, 770*.
Lycken (Lekyn), *v.* liken, 1740.
Lyes, *pr. s.* lies, is, 920.
Lyfe, life, 34, 42; (Lyue), 1188; O lyfe, alive, 663; On lyfe, 540; (On-lyue), 1269; Lyfes (Lyue), *gen.* life's, 880; (Lyfez), *pl.* lives, 1826.
Lyfe, *s.* person, living person, 599, 5287. So in P. Plowman and Gower.
Lyfe-days, days of my life, 369.
Lyft, *s.* sky, 4174. See Lift.
Lyft, *v.* lift, exalt, 3293; (Lift), 1090; (Lyftes), *pr. s.* 731*. See Liftis.
Lyftyng, *s.* lifting, raising; As a hand lyftyng, like what can be lifted in the hand, i. e. as large as could just be raised by hand, 567.
(Lygez), *pl.* legs, 3150.
(Lykkynd); see Licken.
Lylly, *sb.* lily, 3902.
Lym, *s.* limb, 666, 4497; (Lymez), *pl.* 1918; (Lymmes), *s.* 772*.
Lyme, *s.* lime, 5088.
Lymit, *s.* limit, 5069.
Lymp, *v.* happen, 299; Lympid

(Limpyd), *pt. s. subj.* should happen, 2220.
(Lympys); see Limpe.
Lyn, *adj.* linen, 141.
Lyndis, *pl.* lindens, trees, 3957, 4447. See Lind.
Lyne, *s.* line, 1656; (Line), 1821; story, 2060; line (of the book), 1439; Lynes, *pl.* lines of the writing, 2573.
Lyon, *s.* lion, 612; Lyons, *gen.* 426, 602; Lyon, *gen.* 438. See also Lionesses.
(Lyre), *s.* face, look, 3232. A.S. *hlēor.*
Lyse, 1 *pr. s.* (I) lie, 2810; (Lyes), *pr. s.* lies, 1816.
Lyte, *adj.* little; To lyte, too little, very little, 1754.
(Lyth), *s.* limb, form, 2931. A.S. *līð.* See Lithis.
Lythe, *ger.* to listen to, 4; Lythis (Lightez), *pr. s.* listens, 1650.
Lythirly; see Lithirly.
Lytill, *adj.* little, 478.
Lyue, *s.* life, 2123; Lyues, *gen.* life's, 5615; On lyue, alive, 5085; Of lyue, alive, 3732; out of life, 4333; Broght of lyue (liue), brought out of life, killed, 1442; Lyues (Lyfez), *pl.* lives, 3071; Lyuys, 1595, 2476.
Lyuir, *adj.* delivered, 3746.
Lyuire (Delyver), *ger.* to deliver, 3120; Lyuers (Leuerys), *imp. pl.* deliver, 3116.

Ma (*for* Me), me, 729. See note.
Maa (Make), *v.* make, perform, 1761.
Maa (Mo), more, besides, 1273.
Macchis (Mache), *pl.* mates, 831.
Maces, *pl.* clubs, 4100.
Mache, *ger.* to match themselves, 3607; Macches, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* match; Macches ȝow, match yourselves, 1033.
Mad, *pt. s.* made, caused, 3449; Made, 235, 469; Mad, *pp.* made, 3921; Made, 318, 1130.
Madame, madame, 229, 874.
Madding, *s.* madness, 1743, 3546.
(Made); *an error for* Nad, had not, 1462. See the footnote.
(Madeus), 729; see Maideux.
Magen, *Lat.* Magehon, 5492.
(Mageste), *s.* majesty, 1491. See Maieste.
Magged, *pp.* mangled, 1268. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *magil, maggle,* to mangle, to hash.
Magnifie (Magnyfye), *imp. s.* magnify, 2838.
Magogg, Magog, 5487.
Mai, *pr. s.* may, 3552.
Mai, May, 3699.
Maideux; So maideux, i. e. so m'aide deux, so may God aid me, 5024. The words *m'aide deux* are Anglo-French. Cf. note to l. 729.
Mai[d]ons, *pl.* maidens, 3722.
Maied, *pp.* dismayed, 5399. Short for *esmaied.* See Mayes.
Maieste, majesty, 2275; (Mageste), 1947, 1969.
Mailes (Malys), *pl.* coats of mail, 803, 2454, 2624; Maillis (Males), 1219.
Maire (Mair), mayor, 1557.
Maister, master, 235, 268, 310, &c.; tutor, 5617; Maistre (Maister), 2238, 2251; (Maistir mair), Mr. mayor, 1557; Maistris, *pl.* masters, lords, 3400; (Maisters), 1545, 1920; Maistirs, lords, 985; (Maisteres), 767*.
Maister, *adj.* chief, 2037, 5404.
Maister-like, *adv.* with dignity, 228.
Maisterlingis, *pl.* princes, 481; Maisterlings, 3310.
Maistres, *s.* mistress, queen, 3763, 4530.
(Maistrett), *pp.* conquered, 1270.
Maistri, *s.* mastery, rule, dominion, 3306; Maistrie (Maistre), 1969; Maisterris, *pl.* masteries, conquests, 4502; Maistryse, *pl.* powerful charms, feats of astrology, 333.
Makare (Maker), *s.* Maker, Creator, 3267.
Make, *ger.* to make, 205, 333, 868; *v.* 356, 583; to be made, 191; Makis (Mase), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* makest, 2908; (Makys), dost, 834*; Makis, *pr. s.* 544, 641, 704; Makis (Mase), *pr. s.* disposes, 2210 (better insert *to fonde,* as in the Dublin MS.); Makis, *pr. pl.*

make, 1266; (Made), *pt. pl.* made, 1266; Maked, *pt. s.* made, 3326; Makid, *pp.* made, 3345, 4358; Maked, 3441; Make, *pr. s. subj.* 890; let him make, 999.
Make, *s.* mate, wife, 574, 5153; fellow, 5430. A.S. *gemaca.*
Make (Makke), *s.* make, form, construction, 3218.
Maleces, *pl.* works of malice, p. 279, l. 7.
Malegrefe (Mawgre), *prep.* in spite of, 2782; Malegreue (Mawgre), 1747.
Malicoly, *adj.* melancholy, 2382; Malicole (Malycole), melancholy, sad, 2741.
Malicoly, *s.* ill-humour, anger, 1981.
Malidy, malady, 4281; (Maledy), 2127.
Malstrid, *pp.* bewildered, 1270. Written for *malscrid;* see *Malskrid* in Will. of Palerne, *malskren* in Stratmann, and *malscrung* in Wright's Vocabularies.
Mammlere, *s.* ready speaker, fluent utterer, 4498. From M.E. *mamelen,* to chatter.
Man, *s.* man, 185, 211, &c.
Man (May), *pr. pl. subj.* may, 1681.
Manars, *pl.* manners, 4223. See Maner.
Manas, *s.* menace, 3570.
Mandment, *s.* mandate, commandment, 3531, 3541.
Mane, many, 104.
Mane, *s.* moan, lament, 5027; (Mone), 1266.
Maner, *s.* custom, 2953; manner, sort, 684, 1130; Manere, kind, sort, 1498, 4353, 4535; Maners, *pl.* manners, 2515.
Manerly, *adv.* courteously, 3953.
Mangery, feast, 831. See P. Plowman.
Mankit. See Alto-maukid (*sic*).
Manly, *adv.* boldly, 762.
(Manly), *adv.; an error for* Maynly, i. e. severely, 3200. (The Ashmole MS. has the right reading.)
(Manours), *pr. s.* governs, 837*.
Manslatir, *s.* manslaughter, 4486.
Manslaȝt, *s.* manslayer, 4498.
Mantill, mantle, 3236, 4956, 5181; (Mantyll), 2864.
Many, *adj.* many, 13, 86, 94, 124; (Mony), 692; Many day (Mony day), long ago, many a day, 919, 1186. See Mane.
Many-fald, *adj.* manifold, 3763.
Manykins; Of manykins hewis, of hues of many a kind, 3864.
(Manysflesche), man's flesh, 748*.
Marble (Marbyll), *s.* marble, 1330.
Marbryn, *adj.* of marble, 4353.
Marchandise (Merchaundyse), *s.* merchandise, 3419.
Marchands (Marchaundez), *pl.* merchants, 1557.
Marche, *s.* border, frontier, region, boundary, country, 97, 245, 762, 913, 1625, 2012, 3452, 3538, 837*; Marchis (Marches), *pl.* marches, borders, 2696; Marches, 1241, 1972, 2037. See Merche.
Marchesmen (Marche-men), men of that march or region, 2540.
March-gats, *pl.* lines of march, 5076.
Marcipy, Marsipius, 5093.
Marcure, Mercury, 4498; (Mercury), 704; Marcure (Mercurius), *gen.* Mercury's, 2865.
Mare, *adj.* more, greater, 118, 130, 182, 1743, 1746, 2584, 2813, 4395.
Mare, *s.* mare, 4434.
Margarits, *pl.* pearls, 3669. See Margrite.
Margon, *s.* muttering, 628. It seems to refer to the muttering of a crowd of boys engaged in learning a task. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *murgeon,* a murmur, the act of grumbling, q. v. in Jamieson. Stevenson explains it by 'sullenness.'
Margrite, *s.* pearl, 4901.
Market, *s.* market; To make his market, to do his business, 421.
Marras, *s.* morass, marsh, 3893, 3932.
Marres, *pr. s.* wounds, 2040; Marris, *pr. pl.* injure, 1420; Marre, hurt, spoil, 4409; (Merred), *pt. pl.* 1420; Marrid, *pt. s.* spoilt, 3546.
Mars, Mars, 4502.
Marthyney, *name,* 5492.
Martrid (Martyred), *pp.* murdered, 1268; Martird, slain, 3644.
Mary, *ger.* marry, 3773.

Mas (Makes), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* makest, 831; (Makys), 2741; Mas, makes, causes, 2587, 3501, 3570, 3616, 4739; (Makes), 1330, 2277, 2674; (Makez), 1518, 1956.

Mascles, *pl.* spots, 4989, 5138. The F. heraldic term *macle* (from Lat. *macula*) is in E. heraldry spelt *mascle*. See *macle* in Cotgrave.

Mased, *pp.* confused, amazed, confounded, 3885; (Masyd), bewildered, 1270.

Massy, *adj.* huge, heavy, 3332.

(Massydon), Macedonia, 837*.

Mast, *adj.* most, greatest, 1462, 3082, 3669, 3921; (Most), 2687; (Moste), 1115; Maste, 4820.

Mast, *adv. superl.* most, 5078; Maste, 1725, 2072; (Most), 2416.

Mast, *s.* mast, *put for pl.* masts, 69.

Mastif, mastiff, 321.

Mast-quat, for the most part, 5010.

Matches (Maches), *pr. s.* provides a match for, 2277.

Mater (Materys, *pl.*), matter, 2780.

Matid (Mated), *pp.* exhausted, 1270.

Maumentry, idolatry, 4486.

Maundment, *s.* commandment, *but here* commendation *or* message, 4237.

Mawe, *s.* maw, stomach, 4508; Mawis, stomachs, 4434; open gullets, 4728.

May, 1 *pr. s.* may, 464; (if I) may, 327; 2 *pr. s.* canst, 366, 1090, 1986; *pr. s.* may, 179, 520, 636; 2 *pr. pl.* can, 684; *pr. pl.* 592.

Mayden, *s.* maiden, 4266; Maydens, *pl.* 3177.

Maydese, *for* m'aide Deus, so may God aid me, an oath, 4446. See note; and see Maideux.

Mayes, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* be ye dismayed, 3010; dismay, 3570. *Short for* Smayis, *imp. pl. of* smay. Cf. O.F. *s'esmayer*, to be astonied; Cot. See Maied.

Maylis, *pl.* mail-armour, coats of mail, 3615; Mayles (Males), 2226.

Mayn, *adj.* chief, choice, 3777; strong, complete, 3018; large, 3932.

Maynes, *pr. s.* maims, wounds, 5153; Mayned, *pp. as adj.* maimed, 1273; *hence*, wretched, miserable, 4544.

Maynly, *adv.* exceedingly, extremely, 399, 934, 1341; strongly, severely, 3200; vehemently, 3434; (Manly), boldly, 1033, 1173, 1951; fiercely, vigorously, 2042; strongly, 1217, 1379; greatly, 2235; Maynely, strongly, 3969; fiercely, 3885.

Maynyng, *s.* maiming, injury caused (by), 4088. See Maynes.

Mayntenance (Mayntenaunce), maintenance, 1179.

Mayntene, *v.* defend, 1972; Maynteines, *pr. s.* keeps up, 4522; Maynten, *pr. pl.* maintain, keep, defend (his body), 1265.

Mazte, *adj.* mighty, great, 4787 (see footnote), 4883; Mazten, 3938.

Me, *dat.* for me, 3170; to me, 214; *acc.* me, 208; myself, 3093.

Meane, *s.* mean, means, way, method, p. 282, l. 105.

Meche, *adj.* great, 3306.

Meche, *error for* Methe, *s.* moderation, 3102. See Meth.

Medcyne, *s.* medicine, 4281; (Medycine), 2555.

Mede, *s.* meed, reward, 1092, 3191, 4534, 5226; ransom, 3120; Wirship to mede, honour for their reward, 3423; Medis, *pl.* (Mede, *s.*), rewards, 2428.

Mede, *s.* mead, 4824.

Mede, Media, 88, 4843, 5105; (Medy), 2528, 3107; Medi, 1681.

Medill, *adj.* middle, 315.

Medilmast, *adj. superl.* middlemost, 5093.

Medis, *pl.* Medes, 3644, 3969, 5312, 5632.

Medy, Media, 2583, 3616.

Meenes (Menys þe), 2 *pr. s.* bemoanest, lamentest, 2741. A.S. *mǽnan*.

Meere, *s.* mare, 3921; Meeris (Merys), *pl.* 2853.

Meere, *s.* boundary, 5058; limit allotted period, 5024.

Meere, *s.* mere, lake, 4093.

Meeve, *ger.* to move, 5292.

Megire (Meger), *adj. as s.* meagreness, famine, 1164.
Meke, *adj.* meek, humble, 1747.
Meke, *ger.* to humble (himself), 1746; Meke (Mekyn), *imp. s.* humble, render meek, 2838.
Mekely, *adv.* meekly, 816, 1947, 2098.
Mekely (*for* Mekilly), *adv.* largely, 3691. (Or an error for *metely*, meetly).
Mekill, *adj.* great, 396, 927, 3313; great, 437; Mekil, great, 69; (Mykle), great, 1947; Mekil quat, many things of various kinds, 130 (see the note), 5468.
Mekill, *s.* much (see the note), 4397.
Mekill, *adv.* much, 268, 464, 513, 659; (Mykyll), 897.
Mekills, *error for* Mekill, *adj.* much, 4310.
Mekly (Mekely), *adv.* meekly, 1686.
Meknes (Mekenes), *s.* meekness, 3286.
Mele, *ger.* to speak, tell, 147, 5120; Melis (Melles), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* speakest, 2911; Melis (Mellys), *pr. s.* speaks, 2078, 2953; Melid, *pp.* spoken, told, 5113. A.S. *mélan.*
Meliager, 1195, 1201, 1217, 1237, &c.
Mell (Melle), *ger.* to meddle, 735; to contend, fight with, 1743; (Mell), intermeddle, 1989; Mellis, *pr. s.* cohabits, 5430. O.F. *mesler.*
Mellis, *pr. s.* tells, speaks, 4310; (Mellys), 2 *pr. s.* tellest, 729. (Badly spelt; read *melis, melys;* but see further examples s. v. Mele).
Mellis, *pl.* mallets, 4100.
(Meltyn), *v.* melt, 3082; Meltis, *pr. s.* 2899.
Me[m]bree, *s.* member (of the body, limb, 4493; Membris, *pl.* 4328, 4495.
Memory, *s.* remembrance, 1118.
Men, *pl.* men, people, 49, 88, 90, 147, &c.
Menbris (*for* Membris), *pl.* limbs, members, 3806, 4513, 4544; (Membrys), 2552; (Menbres), 771*.
Mendid, *pp.* mended, improved, made more fat, 464.
Mene, *ger.* to mean, signify, 437, 3389; to signify, to say, 4944; Mene, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* mean, 2740; Me[ne], 315.
Mene, *adj.* mean, poor; Al be þe metire bot mene = although the metre be but mean, 3464.
Mene qwile (Meyne qwyle), mean while, 905; (Meynne tyme), 1163.
Mene, *s.* mean, moderate state, the golden mean, 4591.
Menere (Meyner), *adj. comp.* meaner, lesser, 1267.
Menes (Meane), *pr. pl. refl.* bemoan themselves, lament, 2154; Menyd, *pt. pl. refl.* complained, bemoaned themselves, 3489. A.S. *ménan.*
Menest, *adj. superl.* meanest, 3332. (This sense is inappropriate; prob. an error for *metest* = fittest; or for *mainest* = chiefest.)
Meneyhe (Meynȝey), *s.* household, 3120; (Meynȝe), multitude, 1586; Meneȝe (Meynȝe), followers, army, 2629; company, 1597. O.F. *maisnee.*
(Meng), 1 *pr. s.* call to mind, 2505. See P. Plowman.
Menske, *s.* honour, respect, 1237, 1746, 4492 (see the note), 5226; *miswritten* Menseke, 1746.
Menske, *v.* honour, 5342; Menskid, *pp.* 4591.
Menskefull, *adj.* honourable, 2953.
(Menskfully), *adv.* honourably, 737*.
Meny, *s.* company, 5420; (Menȝe), 2219; train, 823*. See Meneyhe.
Menys, *pr. s.* means, 253; (Menys), *pr. pl.* tell, relate, 1615; Menyd, *pt. s.* meant, 2292.
Merche, *s.* marches, borders, 4324. See Marchis.
Mercure, Mercury, 4585.
Mercy, mercy, 816.
Mere, *s.* mere, lake, 3853.
Merely, *adv.* merrily, pleasantly, 4769.
Meri, *adj.* merry, 1179; (Mery), 2235.
Meriest, *adj. superl.* merriest, joyfullest, 2438.
Meris (Mers), *pl.* marches, frontiers, boundaries, 1209. See Meere.

Merke, *s.* mark, 4631; note, 2113; boundary, 1108; (Merke), 684.
Merke, *s.* mirkness, darkness, 374.
Merke, *v.* reach, attain, 5404; Merkid, *pt. pl.* marked, i. e. cut down deeply, penetrated, 3674; Merkid, *pp.* marked, 318, 3923; (Markyd), 2636; (Merkyd), made, 1130.
Merote, *s.* merit, desert, 5226.
Merris, *pl.* boundaries, 211. *Put for* Meris, *which see.*
Merryd, *pp.* marred, harmed, 325.
Meruailed þam (Amervale þaime), *pt. pl.* were astonished, 1615; Merualid þam (Mervalett), 897; Mervalled (Mervaylled), *pp.* astonished, 3218.
Meruaill, *s.* a marvel, 549; (Mervell), 1245; Meruale, 1061; Mervaile, 318; (Mervell), 1164; (Mervayle), 771*; Mervale, 565, 1814; Mervall, 5292.
Mervailous (Mervalous), *adj.* marvellous, 2864.
Mery, *adj.* merry, 2740; pleasing, bright, 2864.
Meryly, *adv.* merrily, 3862.
Mesopotane (Mesopothany), Mesopotamia, 2528; Messopotane, 2596; Mesopotayme, 5664; Mesepotayme, 88.
Messadone, Macedon, 455, 481, 2012; (Massidon), 913; Messadon, 143; Messedone, 215; (Massydon), 985; (Masidon), 1989, 2002, 2126; (Masydon), 762, 1625, 1785, 2033; Messedoyne, 211, 905, 1972; Messidoyne, 228.
Messadones (Mesidons), *pl.* Macedonians, 934, 1341; Messedones (Masydons), 1253, 1265, 1279, 1434; Massedons, 2040; Messedoyns (Massidons), 1179.
Message, *s.* message, 1257, 3419.
Messangere (Messynger), *s.* messenger, 1690; Messagere, *error for* Messagers, *plural* (*see the* Dublin MS.), messengers, 2403.
Messangere (Messenger), *s.* messenger, 2911; (Messyngere), 2235; (Messynger), 1951; Messangirs (Messyngers), *pl.* messengers, 897, 905, 1814.
Messelyne, *s.* meslin, a kind of brass, 4583. A.S. *mæstling.*
Mestire (Mister), need, 1774. See *mister* in Cath. Anglicum.
Mesure, *s.* measure, 25, 1374; Out of mesure, beyond measure, 3056.
Mete, *ger.* to meet (i. e. to meet and pass each other), 1324; to meet, 774, 1512; Mete, *v.* meet, 325; Metis, *pr. s.* meets, 455, 770, 1061; (Metes), 926, 1210; Metis on, meets with, 4631; Metis (Metyn), 1 *pr. pl.* 1943; Metis, *pr. pl.* 796, 3538; Mett, *pt. s.* met, 1429; 1 *pt. pl.* 3510; *pt. pl.* found (for him), 5469; Mete, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 1981.
Mete, *ger.* to measure, 1350; Metis, *pr. s.* measures (his way), goes, proceeds, 143, 455, 4803; Meten, *pp.* measured out, completed, 3853; fulfilled, come, 564, 5058; (Metyn), measured, 1108; gone, 1209.
Mete, *s.* meat, 4435; much food, 464 (see the note); food, 748*; Metis, *pl.* food, 4607.
Meteles (Metelesse), *adj. as s.* want of provisions, 1164. Better read *metelest*, sb. = A.S. *metelæst.*
Meth, *s.* moderation, 816, 1981; *hence*, Methe, pity, 147; mercy, 4324. A.S. *mǽð.* See Meche.
Metire, *s.* metre, 3464.
Metis, *pr. s. refl.* dreams, 422. A.S. *mætan.*
Mett, *s.* dimension, 25.
(Metyn), *pr. pl.* meet, 770, 796.
Metyn, *pp.* measured, fulfilled, fully come, 374. See Mete, *v.*
Meve, *v.* move, 1989; Mevis (Mefis), *pr. s.* moves, comes, 1951; Mevis him (Mefez), moves, 2033; Meue, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* move, 2382; Meued (Mefed), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* moved, 2331; Meuyd (Mevyd), *pt. s.* 3200; Meuand, *pres. pt.* moving, 2865, 3893.
Mew (Mefe), *imper. s.* 2 *p.* move, remove, 1785. See above.
Meyhe, *error for* Meynhe *or* Meyne, *s.* troop, host, army, 3604, 3619, 5495. See Meneyhe.

(Meynyd), *pt. pl.* bemoaned, 1265. See Menes.
Meȝne (Meynhe), *s.* company, band, 1269; (Meynȝe), 2084. See Meneyhe.
Mi (My), *pron.* my, 2159, 2289.
Michare, *s.* truant, petty thief, 3541.
Miche, *adj.* much, 5602; (Much), great, 2269.
(Michefe), *s.* misery, 1774.
Midil-erth, middle earth, the world, 5525.
(Might), *s.* might, 816, 1981.
Mikille, *adj.* great, 5530.
Mild, *adj. as s.* mild one, 5097, 5218.
Milke-quite, *adj.* white as milk, 1579, 3776, 4533, 5468.
M*ille, written as a contraction for* thousand, 2685, 3071, 3738.
Minerua, Minerva, 4530.
Minister (Mynyster), *s.* servant, 2911; Ministris, *pl.* servants, 1557.
Ministere, *v.* govern, 1738.
Ministracion, *s.* service, 3554.
Miracle, wonder, 5602.
Mirke, *adj.* dark, 2042, 3851, 4077; (Merke), 3056; Mirk, 4803.
Mirre, *s.* myrrh, 4809, 4975, 5468.
Mirthe, *s.* pleasure, 1853, 4378; Mirthis, jests, 4367.
Mirthe, *v.* make merry, 5342.
Mischife (Mischefe), mischief, mishap, 1163.
Miserie, *s.* servitude; þi miserie, servitude to thee, 3550; misery, 1774.
Missyng, *s.* want, lack, 4595.
Miste (Myseyd), *pt. pl.* missed, 1343.
Mistris, *pr. s.*; Vs mistris, there is needful for us, 4281. See Mestire.
Mitre (Myter), *s.* mitre, 1541.
Miȝt, *s.* power, control, 3306; might, 307; Miȝtes, *pl.* powers, 115; Miȝtis (Mightez), *pl.* powers, 1657; strength, 1226; feats of strength, 1403.
Miȝt (Might), *pt. s.* 2 *p.* mightest, 1972; Miȝt, *pt. s.* might, 598, 1160; could, 124, 845, 937, 1200; could (go), 1370; Miȝt (Mighten), *pt. pl.* might, 1509.
Miȝtfull, *adj.* mightful, mighty, 1491, 5492; (Mightfull), 2040, 2059; (Myghtfull), 3424; Miȝtifull (Mightfull), *adj.* mighty, 1201; (Mightyfull), 1420.
Miȝti (Myghty), *adj.* mighty, 1089; Miȝty, 985.
Miȝtist, *adj. superl.* mightiest, 3722; (Myghtiest), 1241.
(Mo), more in number, 2084.
Mocian, i. e. Ocean, 2540. See note.
Mode, *s.* mood, 3546.
Mode, *adj.*; see Mody.
Modire, *s.* mother, 951; (Moder), 2002; (Modre), 827, 855, 2017; Modir (Moder), 2033; Modyre, 600; Modire, *gen.* mother's, 550.
Modirson, mother's son, i. e. every man, 4326, 4409; Modire-son (Moderson), 1379, 1429, 2098, 2592; Modirsons, *pl.* mothers' sons, 2438.
Mody, *adj.* brave, bold, 1195, 2078, 3327; Modi, 228, 1114; Mode, 215, 704, 5399; proud, 704.
Moghe, *s.* heap of corn, 4434. E. *mow.*
Mold, *s.* earth, ground, 550, 1130, 3120, 3141, 3267; To mold bring, bury, 3310.
Molle, *s.* labour, moil, 628; labour, trouble, 4446.
Mon, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* must, 691, 707; *pr. s.* must, 1502, 3352; will, 2258; Mon, 2 *pr. pl.* must, 4565. Icel. *munu.*
Monand, *pr. pt.* bemoaning, sorrowful, 1114.
Mone, *s.* moon, 281, 3862, 4077.
Mone-tree, moon-tree, 5010.
Monestis, *pr. s.* admonishes, charges, warns, bids, 2592; (Monyshit, *pt. s.*), 1379; Monest (Monyshest), *pt. s.* admonished, 3127; Moneste (Monyshytt), 1173; (Monyshyd), 2592.
Moneth, month, 4533; Monethis, *pl.* months, 5025, 5616; Moneths, *pl.* months (*error for* Moneth, *s.* month), 3699.
Montayne (Mountane), mountain, 1089, 2669; Montayns, *pl.* 3862, 5097.
Monte, mountain, 5058; Montis, *pl.* 5117 (see l. 5097). See Mounte.

Mony, *adj.* many, 2126, 3776; (Many), 1005.
More, *adv.* more, 322, 786*.
Morewane, *s.* morning, 4769. See Morne.
Morne, *s.* morning, morrow, 350, 430, 564, 1114, 1353, &c.
Morne-qwile (Morne-while), *s.* morning-season, *but prob. an error for* Mene qwile, mean season, 2771.
Morsels (Morsellys), *pl.* morsels, pieces, 1268.
Morsure, *s.* biting, 4088.
Morth (Morte), death, murder, 1279.
Mosardry, *s.* indolence, idle dreaming, 4486. "*Musardie*, a muse, dump, study, dreaming; a pawse, delay, lingering;" Cotgrave.
Mose, *v.* muse, 333. See above, and see Muses.
Most, *adv.* most, 808*.
Mot (Most), must, 1773; Mote, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* may, 1834.
Mote, *s.* building, castle, 3832, 4353; palace, 3218, 3324, 5602. "*Motte*, a clod, little hill, a fit seat for a fort or strong house; (hence) also, such a fort or house (of earth);" Cotgrave. E. *moat.*
Mote, *ger.* to discuss, dispute, 5120. E. *moot.*
Move (Mefe), *v.* move, 1989; Moue (Mefe), 1967; Moues, *pr. s.* moves, 5420; Mouys (Mefes), 1201; Movis, *pr. pl.* (Meffyd, *pt. pl.*), move, 2403 (read *messagers*, pl.); (Moved), *pt. s.* 2032; Moued (Amoved), *pp.* moved to anger, 1217; Moves, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* move, go, 5048.
Mounte, *s.* mountain, 4898; Mountis, *pl.* 5063. See Monte.
Mountane, *s.* mountain, 4787; Mountey[n]s (Montannez), 1967.
Mournes (Murnez), *pr. s.* mourns, 1136, 2032; *pr. pl.* 1265, 1341.
Mournyng (Murnyng), *s.* mourning, 1853.
Mouthe, *s.* mouth, 321, 495; Mouth, 245, 904; Mouthis, *pl.* 4429.
(Mouthed), *pt. s.* ate, 748*.
Moȝt (Mott), *pr. s. subj.* may, 1605, 1607, 1609; Moȝt (Myght), *pt. s.* might, could, 3412.
(Much), *adj.* great, 927, 955, 1249.
Muld, *perhaps for* Mult; þi muld = þi mult, thy toll, 4535. Cf. M. E. *multure*, fee or toll for grinding corn. But the Lat. text has *mella*, which the translater perhaps misread or misunderstood. Cotgrave has the F. spelling *mouldure*, which he explains by 'multure, grist.' The proper sense of *muld* is mould or earth; see below.
Mulde, *s.* mould, earth, 25.
Mulis (Mulez), *pl.* mules, 2853.
Multitude, *s.* 69, 104, 927.
Munster, 1173. The simplest correction is to read *minister*, i. e. servant. The sense is—He (Alexander) admonished him (Jaudas) as being his (Alexander's) servant. The Ashmole MS. has—He (Alexander) admonished him (Jaudas) as being his (Jaudas') master; which comes to precisely the same thing.
(Murnand), *pres. pt.* mourning, 1114.
Muscles, *pl.* mussels, 5469.
Muses, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* thinkest, 3551; Muse, 2 *pr. pl.* meditate, 268; Mused (Musyd), 1 *pt. s.* mused, 1629.
Muses (Musys), *pl.* muses, 2113.
Musike, music, 2238; (Musik), 2113.
(Must), *pr. s.* must, 707, 1502, 1927.
Mustours, *pl.* dials, clocks, 130. From O.F. *moustrer*, to shew; lit. 'shewers, pointers'; cf. F. *montre*, orig. the hand of a watch or clock; Ital. *mostra*, "a watch or a dyall of the sunne;" Florio.
My, my, 250, 270; (Myne), 1724.
Mydday, *s.* mid-day, 564, 4769.
Myddest, *adj. superl. as s.* midst, 5396.
Myddis, *s.* midst, 3501.
Myddis þe way (In myd way), midway, in the midst of his journey, 1061.
Myd-fild (Myd-feld), mid-field, 955.
Mydill (Medyll), *adj.* middle, 1108.
Mydniȝt, *s.* midnight, 4077.
Myd-ouir-vndorne, the middle of the period succeeding 'undern,' 3853.

Mydsomere, Midsummer; Mydsomere euen, Midsummer eve, 3698.
Myld, *adj.* mild, gracious, 234; *as s.* mild one, 235. See Mild.
Myle, *s.* mile, 1209; I may a myle knawe, I can tell a mile off, 3286; Mylis, *pl.* 2403.
Mylk-quyte (Milke-whitte), *adj.* milk-white, 1498. See Milke-quite.
Mylnestane, *s.* millstone, 5525.
Myn, *ger.* to mention, relate, 565; (Mene), 2782; (Meyn), to take heed of, notice, relate, record, 1690; Myn, *v.* remember, record, 583; 1 *pr. s.* call to mind, speak of, 2506; Mynnys, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* mentionest; Mynes, *pr. s.* reminds, 4613; (Menys), remembers, 2956; Myns, *pr. s.* intends (to go), 4787; Mynes (Menys), *pr. s. refl.* I remember, 1625; Me mynes, I remember, 2771 (where the Dublin MS. has *me of menys*, i. e. people relate of him); Mynes (Menys), *pr. pl.* tell, record, 1249; Mynned, *pp.* remembered, 1094; Mynes, *imp. pl.* remember ye, 3474.
Mynde, *s.* mind, 738; remembrance, 1094, 1118; mention, 583; Mynd, attention, 269; memory, 437, 1884; remembrance, 205; recalling (of facts), 1245; In gret mynd, in a great mind, 1254; Out of mynde, beyond memory, *hence* countless, 3018; (For to mynd), as I can remember, 3018.
Myndles, *adj.* mindless, stupefied, 5399.
Myne, *poss. pron.* mine, my, 364, 498, 582, 668, &c.; Myn, 1883, 1912; Myne, i. e. my (rules), 2519.
Mynes (Mynyn), *pr. pl.* mine, penetrate, dig, 3141.
Mynesch, *v.* minish, be diminished, 2629.
Mynistris (Ministers), *pl.* ministers, servants, 1267.
Mynstre (Mynster), minster, temple, 2174, 4353; Mynstire, 1564.
Myntis, *pr. s.* points, 1089; (Myntyd), *pt. s.* pointed, 1089. A.S. *myntan*.
Myrrour, *s.* mirror, 3286.
Myrys (Mires), *pl.* marshes, bogs, lit. mires, 2986.
Mys, *pl.* mice, 3932; Myse, 1762.
Myschefe, *s.* mischance, misfortune, 399, 3646; Myscheffe (Mischeff), trouble, 2782.
Myselfe, myself, 183, 258, 537; (My-selue), 1976; (My-seluen), 991.
(Myssys), 2 *pr. s.* missest, art in the wrong, 2649; Myssid, *pt. pl.* missed, 149.
Myster (Mister), need, necessity, 1462. See Mestire.
Mysters, *pr. s.* is needful, 5117. See Mistris.
Myte, *s.* mite, 4426.
Myter, mitre, 1589.
Myȝt, *pt. s.* might, 68, 415, &c.; (Might), 1 *pt. s.* 1629.
Myȝtes, *pl.* powers, 615.
Myȝty, *adj.* mighty, 315.

Na, *adj.* no, 51, 52, 160, 180, 182, &c.; Na mare, no more, 829; Na ma, 890; Na langer, no longer, 830; Na nothire, *for* Nan othire, nothing else, 364, 1683; Na way, no way, 341.
Nabizanda, Nabuzardon, 5614.
Nabb, *s.* projecting point of a hill, scar, 5494. Cf. *Nab Scar*, near Grasmere.
Nacion, nation, 993; Nacions, *pl.* 449.
Nad, *pt. s.* had (he) not, 1462.
Naite, *ger.* to use, enjoy, 4341. Icel. *neyta*, to use, enjoy. See Naytes.
Nakens, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* make bare, 4959. See *nakin* in Stratmann.
Nakid, *adj.* naked, 4043; Naked, 4026; Nakid, stripped (bare), 4756; *adj. as sb.* naked part of the body, 4182.
Nakin, no kind; Nakin metall, no sort of metal, 4583. See the note.
Name, name, 79, 619, 993; To name, as a name, 2734; Names (Namez), *pl.* 1591.
Namely, *adv.* in particular, especi-

ally, 582, 4791; precisely, 293; (Nomely), especially, 2011.
Namely, *adv.* (*error for* Manely = mainly *or* manly), 1033.
Nane, *adj.* none, no one, 45, 52, 74; (not) any, 3935; no, 989; (None), not at all, 1148.
Nanes; For þe nanes, for the nonce, occasion, 3592, 4729, 5276, 5522; (For þe nonest), 3021; For þe nanys (nonest), 1985.
Nany; A nany, *for* An any, *erroneously written for* Any, any, 4919. (The right reading clearly is—Or any [curious] clerke, &c.)
Naples, 5672.
Nappill; A nappill, an apple, 4777.
Narawe (Arow), arrow; A narawe = an arawe, 1066.
Narowly, *adv.* with difficulty, 1370.
Nase, *s.* nose, 4519; Nasee, 4634.
Na-þing (Noþing), nothing, 735.
Naþy, *name* (cf. *Rothe* in the Lat. text), 5494. See note to l. 5497.
Natour, nature, 4027; (Nature), *s.* natural power, 3379.
Naue, navy, fleet, 67, 76; (Navy), ships of war, 1160; ship, 3376.
Naue, *pr. pl.* have not, 1876.
Nauernes, *pl.* men of Navarre, 5672.
(Nawne); þi nawne = þin awne, thine own, 1356.
Nay, *adv.* nay, 298, 470, 1016, 5405; (Nay), *as s.* a refusal, 1460.
Naylid (Nalyd), *pp.* nailed, 3376.
Naytely (Nataly), *adv.* quickly, 2896; (Naytly), 828*. The lit. sense is 'usefully'; Icel. *neytr*, good, fit for use.
Naytes (Nates), *pr. s.* employs, 2518; employs himself, sets about, begins, 2968; Nayte, 2 *pr. pl.* use, 4605; Naytis (Naytes), *imp. pl.* use, employ, 2468. Icel. *neyta*. See Naite.
Ne, *adv.* not, 710; nor, 46, 52, 74, &c.
Ne, *adv.* nearly, 539. Well ne, very nearly.
Nebb, face, 807, 3940, 4519.
Necessari, necessary, 125.
Necke (Neke), *s.* neck, 3251.
Neddire, *s.* adder, snake, 4757, 5526; Neddirs, *pl.* 3865, 4090, 4200, 5422, 5565.
Nede, *adv.* needs, of necessity, 3274; (Nedes), 2309.
Nede, *s.* need, peril, 2518; Nedis, *pl.* necessaries, 3419.
Nedill, *s.* needle, 4026.
Nedis, *pr. pl.* are needful, 125; Nedid, *pt. pl.* were necessary, 3823.
Nedis (Nedes), *pr. pl.* compel, urge, 1819.
Neg, *in phr.* A neg = an eg, i. e. an egg, to the value of an egg, 676.
(Negh), *adv.* nigh, nearly, 1370, 2153.
Neghis, *pr. s.* approaches, 4791; Neghes, 3901.
Nekard (Neker), mean person, niggard, 1743.
Neke, *s.* neck, 3236; Nek (Neke), 2777; (Nek), 807; Nekis (Nekkys), *pl.* necks, 2339; (Nekez), 1812.
(Nekyd), *pp.* denied, 1460. Cf. Icel. *neita*, to deny. See Nyk.
(Nemmys), *imp. pl.* name, 2468.
Nemellus, *pl.* enamels (?), 3671.
Nemyll (Nemyll), *adj.* nimble, quick, 1065. From Icel. *nema*, to take, A.S. *niman*.
Nend; Ilka nend *for* Ilkan end, each end, 5649; A nende, an end, 4860.
Nerand; A nerand = an erand, an errand, a message, 1460.
(Nere), *adj.* near, 1161.
Nere, *adv.* near, closely, 1370; nearly, 400, 489, 1908, 2153, 3995.
Nere, *for* Ne were, were not, 2404. It means that the messengers had *only* gone a few miles before they alighted.
(Nerehand), *adv.* nigh, nearly, 3055.
Nerre, *adv.* more nearly, 590.
Nest, *s.* nest, 506.
Nestild, *pt. s.* nestled, 506.
Nete, *pl.* neat cattle, 1227.
Nethire, lower; To the nethireward, downward, 5048.
Nethirgloue, *s.* nether-glove, i. e. shoe, boot, 4959; Neþire-gloues (Lat. *calciamenta*), 2767.
Nettild (Netlett), *pp.* nettled, 737.
Neuen, *ger.* to tell, 4881; (Nevyn), to name, 2365; Neuyn, *ger.* to-

ɜame, tell, 318, 449; Nevyn, to reckon, 1466; Neuyn (Newyn), to name, number, 2021; Neuen, *v.* tell, relate, name, 1105, 1456, 1719; Neuyn, 293, 5044, 5655; (Neuen), 1673; Neuyn, 1 *pr. s.* name, 4601; mention, 260; tell, say, 5306; Neuens, *pr. s.* names, 1119; (Neuen, *for* Neuens), tells, 1485; (Neues), names, calls, 2119; Neuynes, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* namest, 4940; Neuyns (Nevens), 2187; Neuenyd, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* named, mentioned, 76; (Neuynd), *pt. s.* 2293; Neuened, 1 *pt. s. subj.* should name, 5031; Neuend, *pp.* named, told, 5413; (that can be) mentioned, 5257; Neuyned, named, 619; Neuen, *imp. s.* name, tell, 833*. Icel. *nefna*.

Neuen, *s.* even; A neuen (An euen), an even, an evening, 1082.

Neuer, *adv.* never, 45, 62, 563; Neuir, 1874; Neuire, 254, 950.

Neuer-þe-lattir, nevertheless, none the less, 5332; Neuer-þe-latter, 299, 844*; Neuire-þe-lattir (Neuer-þe-leter), nevertheless, 2413.

Neuer-the-les (Neuer-þe-lesse), *adv.* nevertheless, 1105.

Neuer þe mare, none the more, 325; Neuer þe more, 322.

New, *adj.* new, 1240, 1460; On newe time, newly, 2011.

Newid, *pt. s.* created, lit. made new, 4491.

Newly, *adv.* newly, soon, 4740.

Next, *adj. superl.* nearest, next, 619, 1456; On next, in the next place, at once, 2795.

Neyd, *for* Noyd, *pt. s. subj.* would vex, would tire, 4881; (Neyt), *for* Noyt, would tire, 771. See Noy.

Neȝbour (Neghburs), *gen. s.* neighbour's, 3245.

Neȝe, *v.* approach, 324; (Negh), 1160; Neȝis, *pr. s.* approaches, draws nigh, 1240, 2221, 2615; Neȝes, 2111, 3863, 4067; touches, 4162 (see the note); Neȝehis, 396; Neȝe, 1 *pr. pl.* approach, 4341; Neȝes, 2 *pr. pl.* 4605; *pr. pl.* 5243; (Neghez), *pr. pl.* 2615; Neȝe (Negh), *pr. s. subj.* approach, draw nigh, 3376; (Neghed), *pt. s.* 2221; (Neghyd), *pt. s.* 1240; Neȝed, *pp.* approached, drawn nigh, 2983.

Neȝe, *adv.* nigh, severely, 3825; almost, 1274; (Neȝ), nigh, 728*.

Neȝen, *num.* nine, 4810.

Nicollas (Nicholas), *name*, 737, 753, 771, 793, 807.

Ninus, Ninus, 3144.

Nite, *pp.* denied, refused, 1460. F. *nier*, to deny.

Niȝt (Nyght), *s.* night, 1084, 1345, 1485; On niȝtes (Of nyghtys), by night, 2896.

No, *adj.* no, 435, 809*; No more, 725*.

No, *for* Ne, nor, 3570.

Nobilnes, nobleness, majesty, 2777.

Noblay, *s.* nobleness, 2716; noble array, 4881.

Noble, *adj.* good, 3132; noble, 39, 985; noble (people), 1266; Nobles, *pl.* nobles, 481.

Noble, *s.* the coin so called, 3673; Nobill, 4898.

Nobly, *adv.* excellently, 260.

Noke, *s.* nook, corner, 506, 3144, 4831.

Nold, *pt. s. subj.* might not, should not, 4167. See the note to l. 4168.

Noll (Nole), noddle, head, 807. A.S. *hnol*.

Nombre, *s.* number, 60; (Nowmbre), 1554.

Nombrid, *pp.* numbered, 1992.

(Nomyn), *pp.* taken, 1094. A.S. *niman*, to take, pp. *numen*.

None, *s.* noon, 3025, 4740; Nonetyme, noon-tide, 563.

(None), *adj.* no, 735*; Non, not one, 4582.

(Nonn), *s.* nun, 2179.

Noose, *s.* nose, 4380.

Nor, nor, 46, 316.

Norisch, *v.* be nourished (*after* latt), 582.

Norway, 5672.

Nostanday, *proper name*, 2777; Nostanda (Nostandy), 2773, 2795.

Note, *s.* employment, business, 3025; work, 324, 4605; fabric (said of a cobweb), 3302; fabric (of the world), 4491; occurrence, circum-

stance, 1456, 1485, 5044; For that note = on that account, 1160; host, troop, 1240, 1471; fleet, 76; Notis, *pl.* deeds, doings, employments, 1876, 3712; (Notes), 1819; acts, 260; instruments, 125; occurrences, 2365, 3091. A.S. *notu.*

Note, *s.* tenour (of a letter), 1719. In this sense probably from F. *note.*

Note, *adj.* excellent (used with *men*), 1227, 4870. See *Nait* in the Troy-book; and cf. Note, *s.* employment, above.

Notesman, *put for* Note man, i. e. excellent one; *hence, as a form of address*, sir, 833*. See above.

Notis (Notez), *pr. s.* indites, 2795; Notid, *pt. s.* indited, 4569; Note, *imp. pl.* note, observe, 5655. F. *noter*, to note.

Noþire, *adj.* another (*after* a), 184; Na noþire = nan oþire, none other, 180, 364, 3275; Na noþir, 1988.

Nothire, *conj.* neither, 402; (Nowder), 1444; Nother, 146, 1372.

Nouches (Ouchez), *pl.* ornaments, 3134. E. *ouch* (see my Etym. Dict.).

Nounbre, *s.* number, 89, 215, 449, 3641; (Nowmbre), 763, 771, 955.

Nouþire, *conj.* neither, 180, 575, 800; Nouþir, 675; Nouþer, 600.

Nouthire-quare (Noþerwhare), nowhere else, 993.

Nowe, now, 101, 188, 193; Now, 80, 212.

(Nowmbre), number, 1094. See Nounbre.

Nowte, *s.* neat, ox, 4744; *pl.* cattle, 3823. Icel. *naut.*

Nowþire, *conj.* neither, 364. See Nouþire.

Nox; A nox = an ox, 4744.

Noy (Noye), *s.* harm, misfortune, 3245; trouble, 67.

Noy, *v.* annoy, vex, 676; To noy (ney) þus [*read* vs] to neuyn, such as would vex us to number, i. e. innumerable, 2021; Noyis, *pr. s.* injures, hurts, 4182; Noyes, wearies, 771; Noyed, *pt. s.* hurt, 1227; Noyd (Noyed), annoyed, 2983; Noyed, *pt. pl.* harmed, 3935. See Neyd.

Noys, *pr. s.* makes a noise, 4744.

Noyse, *s.* noise, 4732.

Noȝt, *adv.* not, 100, 102, 103, 107; (Noght), 721; Noȝt bot, only, 270, 686, 1460, 1670, 3755.

Noȝt (Noght), *s.* a naught, a thing of no value, 1742.

Noȝtid (Noȝtyd), *pp.* set at naught, 753.

Nurtrid (Norturryd), *pp.* well-nurtured, well grown, plump, 3177.

Nychometis, *pl.* (used to translate Lat. *onichimata*), stones of the onyx kind, 3671.

(Nyckyng), *s.* nicking, slight mention, 2968. Cf. E. *nick.*

Nyf (Yf), *for* Ne yf, if not, 1976.

Nyfils, *pl.* trifles, 3807. See Stratmann.

Nyk, *pr. pl.* 2 *p. subj.* say nay, 2339. See Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, l. 607.

Nykid, *s.* small bit, a very little, a trifle, 3935. "*Nicket*, a small short faggot, *West*"; Halliwell.

Nyll he so will he, will-he, nill-he, whether he wish to do so or not, 301.

Nymme, *v.* take, acquire, 5352; Nymmes, *pr. s.* takes, 5077; (Nymmez), 3236; Nymes him (Nymmez hym), *pr. s.* takes, seizes, 793; Nymes, *pr. pl.* 4870; Nymes of, *imp. pl.* take off, doff, 4959. A.S. *niman.*

Nynche, inch; A nynche = an ynche, 3675.

Nyngkiling, *s.* inkling, slight mention; A nyngkiling = An yngkiling, 2968.

Nyppid, *pt. pl.* nipped; Nyppid fra, nipped from, 3940.

Nyȝt, night, 344, 419, 563.

Nyȝter-tale, *s.* night-time, 324. Icel. *náttar-tal.*

O, one, a, 3306; (O), 1147.

O, *prep.* on, in; O lyue, in life, alive, 4055. O bourde, in jest, 462.

O, *for* Of, of, 3267, 3385, 3636; cf. l. 276; (some) of, 4781

O newe time (Anew), of late times, recently, 2716; O new time, 1460. Here *o* = of; cf. *of newe*, anew, in Chaucer.
Obedience, *s.* obedience, 1965; (Service obidiens), obedience of service, 1937.
Obeyi, *v.* obey, 3983; Obey, *imp. s.* 2837; Obien (*for* Obeien), *pr. pl.* 5671.
Obesche (Obey), *v.* obey, 2416; Obeschen, *pr. pl.* 1937; Obeschen (Obeysshyng), *pr. pl.* 2694; Obeschid (Obeyd), *pt. s.* made obeisance to, 1620.
Obeyaunce, obedience, 5106.
Obeyssiant, obedient, p. 279, l. 10.
O-bofe, *prep.* above, 4912.
Obrede (Of brede), in breadth, of breadth, 2898.
Occident, *s.* west, 1045.
Occyan, *s.* ocean, 5503; Occiane, 2328.
Occupy, *ger.* to use, perform, 1478; (Occupy in), to be employed about, 1478.
Odd, *adj.* distinguished, illustrious, 2121; special, privy, 4750; (Odde), 2631; Od, *adj.* odd, notable, excellent, 94; Odde, notable, 27.
Oddest, *adj. superl.* most famous, 2008, 3579; Oddist, 189; Oddiste, 1751.
Odly, *adv.* curiously, excellently, 275.
Odmen, *pl.* chieftains, lit. odd (excellent) men, 3783.
Of, *prep.* of, 4, 6, &c.; by, 73, 619, 1106, 3122, 3205, 3621, 3635; from, 210, 1045, 4227, 4844; out of, 1410, 3920; Of lyfe, out of life, 716; Of þe werd, out of the world, 2164; with, 56, 1390; for, 1041, 2576; because of, 1040; at, 302, 456; as regards, 307; at the hands of, by, 739*.
Of, off, 3151, 5035, 774*.
Of (*for* þof), in Dubl. MS., 862.
O-ferrom, *adv.* on far, at a distance, 397.
Off, *adv.* of, from, 599.
Offire (Offre), *ger.* to offer, 2177; to sacrifice, 1478; Offirs, *pr. s.* offers sacrifice to, 3658; (Offers), sacrifices, 1073; Offirre, 2 *pr. pl.* offer, 4468; Offird, *pt. s.* sacrificed, 1651.
Offyrings, *pl.* offerings, 164.
(Of-lofte), aloft, 791*.
(Of-ragthe), lit. attained, pp. of *ofrechen* (but a corrupt reading), 1040.
Oft, *adv.* often, 106, 145, 667; Ofte, 1852.
Oire (*wrongly in MS. for* Oure), our, 2162.
Olaathere, *Lat.* Alegthor, 5493.
(Old), old, 741.
Oleues, *pl.* olive-trees, 4972.
Olifant, *s.* elephant, 3922; Olifantis, *pl.* 3630; Olifants, 3680, 5136, 5293; Olifauntis, 3621. See Olyfauntes.
Olimpadas (Olimphades), 1840, 2008. See Olympadas.
Olle, *v.*; Olle on, to triumph over, scorn, contemn, 1861. From A.S. *oll*, scorn, contumely, only used in the phr. *mid olle*, which occurs twice; see Wulfstan's Sermons, ed. Napier, p. 164, l. 19, and Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 166, l. 15.
Oloft, *adv.* aloft, 4889; O-loft (Onlofte), 858.
Olyfauntes, *pl.* elephants, 3593; Olyfants, 3601. See Olifant.
Olympadas, Olympias, 223, 310, 572; (Olympades), 824; (Olimphades), 879. See Olimpadas.
O-lyue, alive, 3899, 4310; (On lyue), in life, alive, 1331, 2253; Olyfe, 814. For *on lyue;* see below.
O-lyue, out of life, 1304; (Of lyfe), 1228. For *of lyue;* see above.
O-mys, *adv.* amiss, 4326.
On, *prep.* upon, on, 3, 83, 133; upon, 678; in, 13, 230, 341, 666, 1114, 3790; into, in, 4177, 4179; if, 442; at, 214, 3218; upon, over, 3153; Him on, against him, 3783; On first, in the first place, 438; On hand, in hand, 713; On lawe, a-low, low down, 728; On loft, on high, 221; On loude (On lowde), *adv.* aloud, 834; On lyve, alive, 966.
On, *adj.* one (man), 2346; a, 851; (On), an, 964.

Onane, *adv.* anon, forthwith, straightway, 79, 95, 191, 290, 352, &c.; (Anone), 2216.
One; By hym one, by himself, 755*.
Onest (Honest), *adj.* seemly, splendid, 1496. *For* Honest.
On-loft, *adv.* aloft, up, 3193, 3261; (On-lofte), 1440, 731*.
On-lyue, alive, 1875; On lyfe, 540.
Onone, *adv.* anon, at once, 3110, 3460, 3930; (Anone), 1278; (Onon), 1045.
On-slepe, asleep, 1486.
On-tald, *pp.* untold, 3515.
Ony, *adj.* any, 3895; (Ony), 951, 1102, 1993.
Onycles, *pl.* onyxes, 5269.
Open (Opyn), *adj.* 2142. See Opyn.
Opence, *pr. s.* (*for* Opens), opens, shews, clearly, reveals, 2422; Opens (Opyn), *pr. pl.* open, 1466; Open (Opyn), 2 *pr. s. subj.* open, 1496.
Openly (Opynly), *adv.* openly, 824, 868, 1381, 1793; Openly, 145, 1111.
Opon, *prep.* upon, 158; in (see Kellwyse), 3300; Opon lyfe, in life, alive, 42.
Opressing, *s.* oppressing, 5336.
Opyn, *adj.* open, 2446. See Open.
(Opynly); see Openly.
Or, ere, before, 3, 171, 308, 381, 1670, 2915, 3215, 3471, 3728, 4053; Or þat, ere that, 3558; Or þen þat, ere the time when, 3187.
Or, *conj.* or, 3, 67, 107, &c.
Oratori (Oratory), oratory, 1651.
Ordane (Ordayne), *v.* order, prepare, allot, 3176; Ordans (Ordayns), *pr. s.* orders, prepares, endites, 3160; orders, 3408; *refl.* prepares himself, 3184; Ordand, *pt. s.* ordained, arrayed, prepared, 52; Ordand, *pp.* ordained, commanded, 3787; formed, made, 3680.
Ordere, order, 27.
Ore (Or), *conj.* or, 2260.
Orfrays, *pl.* embroideries, 5269. "*Orfrais*, broad welts, or gards of gold, or silver embroidery;" Cotgrave.
Oriathire (Oryather), Oriathar, 2512.
Orient, *adj.* eastern, 5269.
Orient, *s.* the east, 94, 1111, 3079.
Origyne, *s.* race, 91.
Orisons, *pl.* prayers, 1478, 4477.
Oritorie (Oratory), oratory, 2177.
Osses (Ossus), *pr. s.* prophesies, 2263; Ossed, *pp.* 2307. See *Oss* in Halliwell.
Ossing, *s.* attempt, 868; Ossyngis, *pl.* 732. See *Oss* in Halliwell.
Ost, *s.* host, army, 52, 81; (Hoste), 1381; (Oste), 765; Oste, 499; (Ost), 772; (Hoste), 1617; Ostis, *pl.* hosts, 3787; (Hostes), 2848; (Ostez), 1115, 1987, 2031, 2173.
Oþer, *adv.* either, 3.
Oþire, *adj.* second, 2611; the other, 173; Oþir, second, 280; Oþer, other, 1014, 727*; Oþire, *pl.* others, 29, 94, 125, 275, 471; other signs, 240; Othyre (Oþer), others, 3377; (Othre), 2098.
Othire-quile, *adv.* at times, 4231; (Oþer-while), sometimes, 726.
Oþer-wyse, *adv.* otherwise, 2013.
(Ouchez); see Nouches.
Ouer, *prep.* over, 27, 64; (Oure), 1027; (Owre), 1039.
Ouer, *adv.* over, 1028; All ouer, wholly, 766*.
Ouer-comyn, *pp.* overcome, 10, 174.
Ouer-comers (Ouercommer), *for* Ouer-comer, *s.* conqueror, 1903.
Ouerhand, *for* Ouer hand, upper hand, 810.
Ouer-heldis, *pr. s.* overturns, is overturned, 726.
Ouer-laike (Ouerlayke), *s.* conquest, lit. over-play, success in battle, 1861. See Ouirlaike.
Ouer-qwelmys, *pr. s.* overwhelms, rolls over (said of the sea), 560.
(Ouer-rade), *pt. s.* rode over, 1216.
Ouer-sheet, 2 *pr. s. subj.* overshoot (thy shot), 1767*. *Read* Ouersheet *in* one *word*.
Ouer-siȝt (Ouersight), circumspection, 1020.
Ouerȝede, *pt. s.* overpassed, passed away, 350.
Ouir, *error for* Our, *pron. poss.* our, 4622. See the note.
Ouire, *prep.* over, 18, 233; (Ouer),

1182; beyond, 5038; above, 4263 (see the note); against, 4154.
Ouire-comen (Ouercomyn), *pp.* overcome, 1903; Ouircomyn (Ouercommyn), conquered, 1610.
Ouircomere (Ouercommer), overcomer, conqueror, 1610.
Ouire-drafe (Ouer-drafe), *pt. s.* passed away, passed over, 1505.
Ouire-folden, *pp.* folded or covered over, 5463.
Ouire-gos (Ouergose), *pr. s.* surpasses, 2534.
Ouirlaike (Ouerlake), *s.* conquest, success, supremacy, 3101. See Ouer-laike.
Ouir-lende, *v.* pass beyond, 5069.
Ouirmast, *adj. superl.* uppermost, 3347.
Ouire-sett (Ouersett), *pp.* overcome, conquered, 2698.
Ouire-stride, *pt. s. subj.* (if there) strode or crossed over, 5477.
Oure, *pron.* our, 5, 177, 404, 476, 1006.
Oures, *pl.* hours of prayer, 1478.
Oure-selfe, ourselves, 3528, 3745; (Our-selfe), ourself, i. e. I myself, 1727.
Out-bred, *pp.* outspread, unfurled, spread abroad, 2615.
Out-by, *adv.* near beyond, just beyond, 2762.
Oute, *prep.* out, 86; (Owt), 1091; Oute of, 218; Out of, 93, 94, 117, 135.
Oute, *adv.* out, far away, 23; out, 75; Out, 145, 339; Oute, in existence, well-known (just as in modern slang), 598, 4574, 5410.
Outhire, *conj.* either, 464, 1777; (Other), 851, 1236; (Owther), 1033; Ouþir, or, 4981.
Outhire (Other), *pron.* another, 1111.
Outragez, *for* Outrageouz, *adj.* excessive, p. 293, l. 126.
Outwith, *prep.* without, outside, 5538.
Ouyre, *prep.* over, 192.
Owder; see Authere.
(Owre), *pron.* ours, our own, 1423; (Owr), our, 1006.
Owt, *prep.* out, 752*; Owt of, out of, 773*.
Owte, out, i. e. existent, 2574. (As in mod. E.) See Out.
Owþir, *conj.* either, 4579.
Oȝt, *s.* aught, 290; Oȝt bot, anything except, 5352.
Oȝt, *adv.* in anywise, by any means, at all, 299; (Oght), 684, 689, 757, 1090.

Paa, *s.* peacock, 4983. M.E. *po.*
Pacience, patience, 2841.
Paintid, *pp.* painted, decked, 3028.
Paire, *ger.* injure, impair, 74; (Pare), 1187.
Paise, *ger.* to poise, ponder, consider, weigh, 4618.
Paise, *s.* weight, 5470. Anglo-F. *peis.*
Paiters, Poictiers, 5658.
Pake, *s.* pack, crowd, host, band, 648, 954, 1554, 2025, 2083, 2435, 2854, 3009; pack, number, set (of us), 4318; (Pakke), 3009.
Pakoke, *s.* peacock, 4529. See Paa.
Palais, *s.* palace, 220, 355, 952, 3135, 4891; (Palace), 938; (Palass), 901; (Palasse), 997; Palas, 151, 365.
Palestyne, Palestine, 5677.
Pall, *s.* fine cloth, rich robe, 4178; (Palle), 3393.
Pallen webis (Pallen webbes), *pl.* fabrics of pall or fine cloth, 1517.
Palme, *s.* palm (tree), 114, 4541; palm (of victory), 826, 3751.
Palmetres, *pl.* palm trees, 3146.
Pamphalie, Pamphylia, 5657.
Pan, *s.* skull, brain-pan, 3994.
Pancere, *s.* coat of mail, 4960. Lit. a covering for the paunch.
Panters, *pl.* panthers, 5138.
Panthi, Parthia, 5656; Panty, 5312.
Panthy, *for* Parthy, Parthians, 87; Panthis (Peranthis), Parthians, 2529.
Pape-ioyes, *pl.* parrots, 5129.
Pappis, *pl.* paps, 4117.
Paradyse, *s.* paradise, 4905; Parades, 5259; Paradyce (Paradyse), 3217; Paradese (Paradyse), 2595; Paradise, *gen.* of paradise, 5270.
Paraile, *s.* apparel, 4676.
Parailed (Paraeld), *pp.* well apparelled, 1552.

Paramour, *s.* wife, 5222; Paramours, *pl.* lovers (female), wives, 4337; lovers (male), 3769.
Parcele, *s.* part, section, portion, 4496; Parcells, shares, 4318.
Parchement, *s.* parchment, 5305; (Perchemyn), 1704.
Parde, for *par Dieu*, 2707.
Pared, *pp.* prepared, made ready, 4208. F. *parer.*
Pargest*is*, *probably for* Pargeste, *pp.* pargetted; Pargeste of plate, covered over with gold plate (Lat. *de laminis aureis cöoperti*), 3673.
Pariet, *s.* wall, side-wall of a room, 5286.
Parlour, *s.* parlour, 5304.
Parrails (Apperels), *pr. s.* apparels, prepares, 765; Parreld, *pp.* prepared, 480; got ready, 4208; Parraillid, apparelled, 5285.
Parray, *s.* nobles, nobility, assembly of nobles, 4028. O.F. *parroye*, with the same sense as O.F. *parage*, rank, quality; see Roquefort.
Parroke, *s.* park, enclosure, 4702. A.S. *pearruc.*
Part, *s.* character, 361; Parte, part, 2157.
Parti (Party), part, 1115; Partie, 4257; Partys, *pl.* 3764; Partis, *pl.* parts, regions, 139; (Partez), 1731; (Parteez), 2056; Partise, 3560; Partese (Partez), 2267; Partyse (Partyes), *pl.* parts, regions, 2799; Partise, parties, sides, hostile armies, 3992; Partys, parties, people, 3312.
Partis, *pr. s.* parts, 5418; (Partes), 807; divides, gives, 1660; imparts, gives, 2027; Part (Departyd), *pr. pl.* part, break, 1931; Part, *pp.* parted, divided, 4318.
Party, *adj.* separate, different, 668.
Parysch, *s.* Paris, 4659.
Pas, *v.* pass, go on, advance, 3584; go, 997, 5386; depart, 2665; Pas, *v.* pass (from life), die, 4003; Passe, surpass, 635; Pase, *ger.* pass, march, 50; Pas, *ger.* to march over, 444; to go, 1019; (Passe), to go, 1187, 1919; Pas, *pr. s.* passes, goes, 3779, 3788, 4649, 5599; Passis, goes, 132, 133, 334, &c.; Passes, goes, 1076; marches, 170; Passes, surpasses, 656, 2520; Pas, 1 *pr. pl.* go, 1852; Passe, *pr. pl.* 1397; Pas, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* go, 2167; Pas (Passe), 2 *pr. s. subj.* departest, 1099; Past, *pt. s.* went, 139; surpassed, 3988; Past vp, went up, 944; Paste vp, 220; *pt. pl.* passed, 3052; Pas (Passe), *imp. s.* 2 *p.* pass, go thou, 1499; Passand, *pres. part.* surpassing, 4242; Passid (Passyd), *pp.* past, 1008; (Passed), 825*.
Pas (Passe), *s.* pace, 2062.
Pasage, *s.* passage, course, orbit, 32; Passag (Passage), passage, crossing over, 2904.
Passandly, *adv.* surpassingly, 1999, 3596; extremely, 3455.
Passe, *s.* passing, departure, 2978.
Paese, *s.* passus, fit, canto, 2845. See Passus.
Passing, *s.* surpassing excellence, 45.
Passing (Passyng), *prep.* surpassing, beyond, 1750.
Passus, a division of a poem; see pp. 7, 17, 27, 42, 58, 78, 96, 114, 132, 152, 166, 178, 190, 206, 212, 216, 223, 231, 235, 241, 245, 251, 257, 264, 270, 275.
Passyngly (Passandly), *adv.* passingly, exceedingly, 2904.
Pastours, *pl.* pastures, 1198; Pastors (Pasturs), 1234.
Pasturde, *pp.* fed, 5425.
Paued (Pafvyd), *pp.* paved, 3220.
Pauelion, *s.* pavilion, tent, 2175, 4760; Pauillions, 4178; Pauylyons, 4149.
Pauement (Payment), pavement, 1517.
Paues, *pl.* pavises, large shields, 1389; (Pavyce), 2223. O.F. *pauois*, 'a great shield;' Cotgrave.
Paunche, *s.* paunch, belly, 4536; Paunches, *pl.* 4435.
Pauoure, 1 *pr. s.* fear (?), 3242. (The context requires 'beseech.') Probably corrupt, as the alliteration does not require a word with *p.*

Pausanna (Pausana), Pausanias, 914, 930, 936, 952.
Pavyce; see Paues.
Pay, *s.* satisfaction, 4208.
Pay, *ger.* to pay, 1180; Paye (Pay), 1176; Pays, *imp. pl.* pay ye, 3719.
Payne, pain, 530, 3828; Payn, 1782, 1783, 3235; A payn, on pain, 1595; Paynes, *pl.* pains, 3305; effort, difficulty, 2223.
Paynt, *v.* paint, adorn, 4427; Payntid (Depayntyd), *pt. pl.* painted, depicted, 1704; Payntid, *pp.* depicted, 5642; painted, 4149.
Payntour, painter, 5145.
Payse, *s.* weight, balance; In payse (On payse), in the balance, 3260. (Passe), weight, 2397.
Pece; A pece, apiece, 5474; Peces, pieces, 2998.
Pees (Pease), peace, 1041.
Peese (Pese), the value of a pea, 2370.
Pegge (vs), *ger.* to stuff ourselves, 4278. Cf. mod. E. slang *to peg away*, i. e. to eat heartily; prov. E. *peck*, to eat.
Pelare, *s.* pillar, 4707, 5065; Pelers, *pl.* 3666.
Pellicans, *pl.* pelicans, 5129.
Pellid, *pt. s.* beat, 117. See *Palle*, to beat, in Glos. to P. Plowman.
Pelloure (Pelour), *s.* fur, rich fur, 2768; Pelour, 3393, 4036. See *pelure* in Jamieson.
Penaunce (Pennance), penance, 1483.
Pennes, *pl.* pens, wings, 4529; feathers, 3692; Pennys, 4988.
Pennons, *pl.* pennons, streamers, 3028.
Pense (Pensey), *adj.* pensive, lost in thought, 2990.
Pentapol, Pentapolis, 5677.
Pentests, *pl.* gems or precious stones so called, 5268. (Not found elsewhere.)
Peny, *in phr.* Peny-hoge, i. e. penned hog, hog in a stye, 4278. *Perhaps we should read* pen-hoge.
Peper-cornes, *pl.* pepper-corns, 2025.
Pepill (Peple), *s.* people, 2223, 3208; nation, 3412; Peple, 1389. See Pupill.
Pepir, *s.* pepper, 5425; (Peper), 2026, 2074; (Piper), 2023.
Per cas, *adv.* perchance, 4227.
Peralus, *adj.* perilous, 530.
Perce, *v.* pierce, 3374; Percid, *pp.* 264; (Persyd), 3378.
Perchemen, *s.* parchment, 5142.
Percynne (Persyens, *gen. pl.*), Persian, 2885.
Pere, *s.* peer, equal, 647, 3009, 4905; peer, noble, 2036, 2954, 3113; Peris, *pl.* peers, 72, 4926; Peris (Pers), peers, companions, 3033.
Pere, *v.* appear, 3769; Perid, *pt. pl.* appeared, 5466. Short for *apere*.
Peree (Peir), *for* Pere, equal, 1723.
Perell, *s.* peril, 2520.
Perell (Perle), pearl, 1888.
Peres, 2 *pr. s.* comparest thyself, thinkest thyself equal, 1842; Pere, 2 *pr. pl.* (ye) are like, 4703. See Pere, *s.*
Perfite, *adj.* perfected, finished, 194.
Perill (Perle), peril, 1783.
Perill (Perle), pearl, 1569.
Perisch (Perische), *ger.* to perish, 1165; Perische, 2 *pr. pl.* perish, 3809; Perischist, *pp.* (*for* Perischit), perished, slain, 4170.
Perlaous (*for* Peralous), *adj.* perilous, 3949. See Perlious.
Perle, *s.* pearl, 4036; Worth a perle, to the value of a pearl, 4331; Perles, 3677; (Perelez), *pl.* 1663.
(Perle), *s.* purl, i. e. rush of water, used poetically for stream, wave, 1154. "*Purl*, to eddy, as a stream;" Halliwell.
Perlious, *adj.* perilous, 5431. See Perlaous.
Permeon, Parmenio, 1617, 2559, 3113; Permes (Permeon), Parmenio, 2581.
Perpetuall, *adj.* perpetual, 3312.
Perrils (Perlez), *pl.* pearls, 1542. See Perill.
Perrour, *error for* Purer (*as in the* Dublin MS.), purer, 1536.
Perry (Perre), *s.* precious stones, 1536. See *perreye* in Glos. to P. Plowman. And see Pirre.
Pers, Persia, 3240, 3309, 3616, 5109.
Pers, *s. pl.* peers, nobles, 3064, 3781,

5166; (Peres), 2267, 2759. See Pere.
Persayue, *v.* perceive, understand, 142; Persayued, *pt. s.* perceived, 3998.
Perse, *ger.* to pierce, 4071; *v.* 3897; Persee, 5537; Persed, *pp.* 3675.
Persee, Persia, 170, 187, 207, 4843; (Pers), 2703; Perse, 175.
Persens, *pl.* Persians, 1639, 2099, 3481, 3806, 3968, 5312; Perseyns, 87.
Perses, *pl.* Persians, 3644.
Pershed, *pp.* pierced, 2657.
Persid, *pp.* pierced, 5158.
Persie (Perse), Persia, 901.
Person, *s.* person, outward appearance, 1704; person, 1552; figure, 820*.
Personele, *adj.* personal, 5142; Personale, 668.
Persopole (Persipoll), Persepolis, 2111.
Persy, Persia, 50, 74, 117, &c.; (Perse), 1716, 1869; (Pers), 3161; Persye la graunt (Perse le graunt, great Persia, 1737; Persye (Perse), 1658, 1911.
Persyn (Persen), Persian, 2665; Persyns (Persens), *pl.* 2026, 2083; (Persyens), 2904; Persyns, Persians, 3185.
Persys, *pr. pl.* pierce, 5560; Persyd, *pt. s.* 2617.
(Pert), *adv.* openly, 2917; So pert, so openly, quite publicly, 2295.
Pertenys, *pr. s.* pertains, 4309; Pertines (Pertenys), *pr. pl.* 1772.
Pertly, *adv.* openly, 255.
(Perty), *error for* Pouerty, i. e. distress, 2156. See the Ashmole MS.
Peruyk, *for* Peruynk, *s.* periwinkle (flower), 4541. "*Pervinca, Anglice* pervynke;" Wright's Vocab. col. 602, l. 27.
Pes, *s.* peace, 3312, 3779, 3992, 4042; (Pease), 3412; Pese (Pease), 2841, 3420; Pesse (Pes), 2665.
Pesan, *s.* gorget, 4960. It occurs, spelt *pesane*, in the allit. Morte Arthure; and, though left unexplained in the Glossary, is rightly explained in Halliwell's Dictionary (with a reference to that very passage) as "a gorget of mail or plate attached to the helmet." See also *pesane* in Jamieson.
Pese, *s.* pea; Charge of a pese, value of a pea, 403.
Pesid, *pt. s.* calmed, grew calm, 4159; Pesed, *pp.* pacified, appeased, 5379; Pesse, *imp. s.* pacify, 5362.
Pete, *s.* pity, 5041; (Pite), 2240, 3235; (Pyte), suffering, 1169.
(Pete), *adj.* little, lit. petty, 2025. F. *petit.*
Petusly, *adv.* piteously, miserably, 3620.
Philip, 397, 418, 434, 450, &c.; (Philop), 891, 917; (Philopp), 884, 906; (Philipp), 2570; Philips, *gen.* 1788.
Philisophour, *s.* philosopher, 4219; Philosofer (*written* Philofr), 814*; Phylysofyre, 434; Philosofours, *pl.* 2336.
Picard, Picardy, 5657.
Pickid, *pp.* pitched, 4208.
Piers, *pl.* stones, 4356, 5270.
Pik, *s.* pitch, 4172, 5546.
Pike, *s.* peak, 4818.
Piktagaras, Pythagoras, 46.
Pilage (Pelage), *s.* pillage, plunder, booty, 3179.
Pilars, *pl.* pillars, 5068, 5275.
Piple (Peple), people, 1561. See Pepill.
Pirnes, *pl.* long straight shoots or twigs, 4981. Northern E. *prin*, a pin (Halliwell); A.S. *preon*, gloss to *fibula*, in Wright's Vocab. col. 152, l. 37; Icel. *prjonn*, a knitting-pin. See *pirn* in Jamieson.
Piromancie, *s.* pyromancy, divination by means of fire, 4612.
Pirre, *s.* precious stones, 4036; jewellery, 3954; Of pirre, adorned with precious stones, 4149. See Perry.
Pirs, *pl.* peers, 5614. See Pers, Pere.
Pistill, *s.* epistle, 1791, 3160, 3084; (Pistell), 1836, 1909, 1930; (Pistyll), 2026, 2065; Pistils (Pistellys), *pl.* letters, 3420; Pistils (Pistell), 1801.

Pite, *s.* pity, sorrow for the dead, 3321; sorrow, 1286; (Pyte), pity, 754; (Pety), misery, 2156.
Piȝt, *pt. s.* set up, erected (lit. pitched), 4707, 5061; (Pyth), pitched, 2130; (Pyȝt), 2175; Piȝt, *pt. s. subj.* should pitch, 4594; Piȝt, *pp.* set, 3666; set, stuck, 5268; established, settled, 4320; brought, put, 3441; ornamented, 194; Piȝt (Pight), reared, 3135.
(Piȝt-full), *adj.* pitched full, filled, 2284.
Place, *s.* place, 194, 334, 355, 365; (Place), house, 952. "*Place*, a house or residence;" Halliwell.
Plaid, *pp.*; Did bot plaid, did no more than played, merely played, 3947.
Planet (Planett), *s.* planet, 682; Planettis, *pl.* 32; Planetis, 4172.
Plangid, *pt. pl.* plunged, 4130. See Plunge.
Planir, *adj.* flat, 4138. Cotgrave has *planier*, flat, as well as *plain*.
Planke, *s.* plank, 3740.
Plant, *pp.* planted, set, 3146, 5656; (Plantyd), 1654.
Plants, *pl.* plants, trees, 4995.
Plate, *s.* (gold) plate, 3673; (Playte), plate, 1590; Platis, *pl.* plates (of gold), 4894; plates, 3689; Platis (Plates), armour-plates, plate-armour, 2214; Platis (Platez), plates, plate-armour, 1247, 2450; Plates, 911, 917; (Platez), 1378; (Playthes), 1213.
Platea, Platæa, 2297.
Plate-rofes, *pl.* roofs made of plates of gold, 5260.
Plate-werkis, *pl.* works of plate, plated work, 3223.
Plato, Plato, 46.
Play, *ger.* to play, 1772, 5053; to play, to see the (Corinthian) games, 2267; Playe (Play), *v.* play, 1929; With to play (for the child) to play with, 1712; Playd, *pt. s.* amused herself, 4416.
Play, *s.* game, amusement, 2284, 823*.
Playn, *adj.* level, flat, 4138, 4375, 4818; (Playne), plain, revealed, 1099; (Plane), clear, free, unimpeded, 3417; Playn, plain, whole, 5402.
Playn, *s.* plain, 2169, 3655; Playnes, *pl.* 1198, 1210, 4826.
Playnely (Playnly), *adv.* evidently, plainly, 1654, 1896; Playnly, 3764; (Playnly), 1791.
Playntes, *pr. s.* complains, 2312 (the Dublin MS. has *planettys*, corruptly); Playnt (Plenyd), *pt. pl.* complained, 1698. "*Plaindre*, to plaine;" Cotgrave.
Playntis, *pl.* complaints, 1791. F. *plainte*.
Plede (Plete), *v.* plead, debate, 2861; Plede (Pledyn), 2 *pr. pl.* plead, declare, 1893.
Plegg, *s.* pledge, 1783, 3514.
Plente, *s.* plenty, 1852, 1888, 2167.
(Plenys), *pr. s.* laments, 729*. See Pleynys.
Plesaunce, *s.* pleasure, 3382; Plesance, 3162.
Plese, *ger.* to please; The werd with to plese, to please the world with, 4598; (Please), 1180; *v.* 2275; Plesis, *pr. s.* pleases, 5386; Pleses, 4368; Plese, *for* Plesis, *pr. s.* pleases, i. e. it pleases us (to regard them) no longer, 3560; Ples, 2 *pr. s.* pleasest, 2719; Plece, *pr. s. subj.* may please, 365; Plesed, *pp.* 593.
Pletours, *pl.* fighting-men, lit. pleaders, 1731. "*Plait*, suite, controversie;" Cotgrave.
Pletyng, *pres. pt.* pleading, p. 281, l. 78.
Pleynes, *pr. s.* laments for, 4052; complains, pleads, 5360; *refl.* laments, 399; Pleynes (Plenys), *pr. s.* complains, 1147; (Pleynez), laments, 972; Pleynis, *pr. s. refl.* laments, 1169; Pleynys (Plenys), laments, 1286; Pleyn, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* lament, 4370; Pleyne (Plenys), 2156; Pleyned, *pt. s.* lamented, 4204.
Pleynys, *pr. s.* laments, 1286. See Plenys.
Plied, *pp.* (*with* ouir), overlaid, 5260. "*Plier*, to fould, plait, ply, bend, bow;" Cotgrave.
(Plight), *s.* peril, 1783. See Pliȝt.

Plite, *s.* plight, sad state, 3636; state, condition, 635; way, manner, 4042; (Plite), condition, 1165. A word of French origin, and quite distinct from the word below. See Supplement to my Etymological Dictionary, s. v. *Plight* (3); and see Plyte.
Pliȝt, *s.* danger, 4682, 4951. A.S. *pliht*. See Plight.
Plukis, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* pluck, 5445.
Plunge, *s.* pool, place to plunge into, 5546.
Plyes, *pr. s.* spreads, lit. folds, 1517. See Plied.
Plyte, plight, condition, state, 305. See Plite.
Pointid, *pt. pl.* secured, 5546.
Poisei, *s.* poesy, poetry, 4612. (*Better* poisie *or* poesie.)
Poliponenses, Peloponnesus, 825*, 2375; Poliponens, 5677.
Polisch, *v.* polish, 4427; Polischt, *pp.* 5129; Polischid (Polyshyd), polished, 3223.
Poll (Polle), poll, head, person, 1497; Pollis, *pl.* heads, men, 3069.
Pollis, *pl.* poles, 3028.
Pompe, pomp, 2334. (The Ashmole MS. has *ponpe*.)
Pond, *s.* pound, 5470; Pond, *pl.* 5474; Ponde (Pound), *pl.* 2397.
Popill (Peple), *s.* people, 2854, 2930.
Populande (Populand), *adj.* rushing, foaming, bubbling, 1154. "*Popple*, to bubble up, *North*;" Halliwell. "*Pople*, to bubble up, purl, ripple;" Jamieson.
Pore, *adj.* poor, 1661, 4021.
Porpure (Purpure), *s.* purple, 1824.
Porris, *pr. pl.* thrust, push, 5560. "To *porre in*; vide *thrust*, and *stuffe*;" Baret's Alvearie (1580), § 579.
Porrus, Porus, 3162, 3183, 3540, 3575, 3588, 3596, 3636, 3655, 3661, 3781, &c.
Port, *s.* port, bearing, appearance, 4983.
Porte, harbour, 2453.
Portingale, Portugal, 5658.
Possede, *v.* possess, 2841. O.F. *posseder*.
Posterne, postern, small back gate, 132; Posternes, *pl.* 2453.
Postis, *pl.* pillars, 3664, 5278, 5628.
Poudire, *s.* powder, dust, 1865, 2334, 3082, 4178, 5206; (Poudre), 2658; (Powder), 2998.
Pouerte, poverty, distress, 2156, 4052, 4317; Pouert (Pouerte), 1852, 1893.
Pouret, *pt. pl.* poured; Pouret out, poured out, i. e. burst out, 3427.
Pouwere (Power), *s.* might, army, 2056. See Powere.
Powarfull, *adj.* powerful, 3242.
Powere, *s.* power, 117, 5402; host, 207; army, 3963; (Power), 2023, 2295; an army, help, 3183. See Pouwere.
Poynt, *s.* point, 682, 3897; circumstance, 305; Poynte, circumstance, 3636; In poynt, at the point, 1165; Poyntis, *pl.* points, 32; minute points, 255; Poyntez, *pl.* points, 808*.
Practisirs, *pl.* practicers, men of experience, 1582; (Practyf men), 1582.
Pray, *ger.* to pray, 1477; Pray, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* pray, 826; Prai, 5362; Prayes, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* prayest, 2803, 4247; Prays (Prayes), 1105; Prays, *pr. s.* beseeches, 5141; Pray, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* pray, beseech, 4243; Prays, *pr. pl.* 1041; (Prayd), *pt. pl.* 1041; Prayd, *pp.* prayed, asked, 3183.
Pray, *s.* prey, 1335; Prai (Pray), 1206.
Prayris (Prayers), *pl.* prayers, 1483.
Prayse, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* praise, 661; Prays, esteem, 328; Prayses, *pr. pl.* praise, 3751; (Praysez), 1760; Prayse (Prasen), 1022; Prayssed, *pt. s.* praised, approved of, 3440; Prased, *pt. pl.* (Prasen, *pr. pl.*) praised, 2394; Prayssed, 898; Prayssed, *pp.* praised, lauded, 2666; (Prassed), 995; Praysid, 5225.
Precep (Precept), precept, instruction, 982.
Preciosa, the name of a country, 5080.
Preciouse, precious, 820*.

Precioussest, *adj. superl.* preciousest, 4891.
Predestayned, *pp.* predestined, foreordained, 2745; (Predestinate), 4062; Predestend, 305.
Predicessour (Predecessour), predecessor, i. e. chief, 1723.
Prefe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* prove, find out, 4640.
Prekars (Prekers), *pl.* prickers, riders, 1234.
Preke, *ger.* to spur, to ride, 3483; *v.* 652; Preke on, ride upon, 2897; Prekis, *pr. s.* pricks, rides, spurs, 5445; (Prekes), 938, 1335; (Prekys), 2169; (Prekys forth), *pr. s.* rides on, 823*; Prekis (Prikkyn), *pr. pl.* spur, ride hard, 2982; Prekand, *pres. part.* pricking, riding, 1578.
Prektane, Priscian, 46.
Prelate, *s.* prelate, 1529; Prelatis (Prelatez), *pl.* prelates, 1499, 1554; (Prelates), 1660.
Prematis, *pl.* primates, 1582.
Prenys, *pl.* 1250. Probably a scribal error for *bernys* (cf. *bernes* in the Dublin MS.), i. e. men. The sense is obvious.
Pres, *s.* throng, press of battle, 3968; Prese, throng, 3972; (Prese), 2637; Presse (Prese), heat of battle, 1019; Pres (Preese), *s.* pressure, 3382.
Presand, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* present, 5138; *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* 4529; Presentes, *pr. s.* 5145; Present, *pr. pl.* deliver, 1791; Presandis (Present), *pr. pl.* make presents, 1041.
Presands, *pl.* presents, 5466; Presandis (Presandez), 1716, 1772; Presand (Presentes), 1869.
Prese, *ger.* to attack, 3483; *v.* to overcome, 5109; Presis (Preses), *pr. s.* presses, hastens, 954; Preses, *pr. pl.* press, throng, 151, 3638; (Presen), 2223; (Pressen), 2453; Presis (Prese), press forward, 1389.
Presens, *s.* presence, 367, 982; Put þam in-to presens, came to court, 3328.
Present, *s.* present signature, 3162. Cf. "know all men by these *presents*."
(Present), *adj.* present, 982.
Presidine, *error for* Presidence (Presydence), *s.* presidence, authority, 2414. (But the text is corrupt.)
Presons, *pl.* prisoners, 4703. See *prison* in Glos. to P. Plowman.
Prest, priest, 328; Prestis (Pristez), *pl.* 1499; (Prestez), 1529, 1582; (Pristes), 1554.
Prestly, *adv.* quickly, promptly, soon, 1198, 2277, 2833; (Pristly), 1919, 2027; fully, 1397; (Prestely), 2581. O.F. *prest*, F. *prêt*.
Preualy, *adv.* privily, secretly, 132, 220, 355, 361.
Preuate, *s.* privacy, silence; In preuate, privately, silently, 4997; Preuates, *pl.* secrets, 255; Preuatez, 1582; Preuates, private marks of friendship, special kindnesses, 5386.
Preue, *adj.* privy, confidential, 3588; secret, 3740; under, 4960; (Prevay), private, 944; (Preuay), private, small, 823*.
Preue, *v.* prove, experience, 4249; Preues, *pr. s.* lit. proves, *hence*, gains experience, 4630; Preued, *pt. s.* proved, experienced, 45; Preuyd, gained, 4539; Preued (Preuett), *pp.* proved, 1004.
Price, *s.* renown, glory, 826.
Prickis (Prikkez), *pr. s.* pricks, 2628.
Prid (Pride), 1 *pr. pl.* pride, 2745.
Pride, pride, 724, 936, 1639.
Prik, *s.* point, high point or reach of wisdom, 45; Prike, *s.* time, age (lit. point of time), 4630.
Prikid, *pp.* inscribed, marked, lit. pricked, 5074.
Prime, *s.* prime of day, orig. 9 A.M., 4836.
Primus (Priamus), *name*, 1911.
Prince, *s.* prince, 914; Prince, *gen.* prince's, 4760; Princes, *pl.* 151, 480; Princis, 51.
Princes, princess, 5099.
Principalete, principality, 2311; Principalte (Principalite), 1737; chief place, 648.
Printe, *s.* impression, imprint (on the seal), 1931.
Pris, *s.* renown, 5099; Prisse, price, value, 4242; Prise, prize, 1860, 2284.

Prisɔ (Pris), *s.* praise, fame, 2508. (Perhaps an error for *perse*, Persia.)
Priues, *pr. s.* quenches, takes away, 4682; Priued, *pt. s.* (Priues, *pr. s.*), deprived, 2381; Priued, *pp.* deprived of, 2657; (Depriued), deprived, 2292.
Proces, *s.* full account, 4259. "*Proces*, story, relation;" Halliwell.
Procession, *s.* procession, 1552, 1561.
Proches (Prokes), *pr. s.* makes extravagant demands, arrogates to himself, 1926. "*Prokkyn*, or styfly askyn; *Procor, procito;*" Prompt. Parv.
Proddest, *adj. superl.* proudest, 3661.
Prode, *adj.* proud, 4375.
Profe, *v.* prove, 367.
Profe, *s.* excellence, benefit, profit, 4309. Apparently the same word as M.E. *prow*. "*Prow*, idem quod *profyte;*" Prompt. Parv. O.F. *prou*.
Profectez, *pl.* profits, p. 280, l. 37.
Profet (Profett), *pt. s.* profited, 2370.
Profurs, *pr. s.* offers, 4052; Proferne (Profre), 2 *pr. pl.* offer, 2202.
Progenie, progeny, race, 4021.
Proiecte, *s.* design, 3331.
Prolouge, *s.* prologue, announcement, 5066; (Proloug), preamble, 2730.
Promicid, *error for* prononsid (*pt. s.*), *or* pronounsand (*pres. pt.*), 3395.
(Pronounsand), *pres. pt.* pronouncing, uttering, 3395.
Propertes, *pl.* properties, peculiarities, 4257.
Prophecy, *s.* prophecy, 1099; Prophasys (Prophecyes), *pl.* 1654.
Prophesid (Prophecied), *pp.* prophecied, 1896.
Prophet, prophet, 261, 328; *written* Proplete, 142.
Prophetese, prophetess, 4412; Prophetas (Prophett), 2300.
Propire, *adj.* correct, certain, 367. See Propure.
Proporcion, proportion, 668; Proporcions, *pl.* 5142.
Propure (Propre), *adj.* proper, correct, 2885. See Propire.
Propurest, *adj. superl.* most ornamental, 3331.
Propurly (P[ro]prely), *adv.* entirely, 1926; (Propyrly), wholly, 3283.
Prose, *s.* prose story, 2062, 2397, 3328, 5041.
Proserpyne, Proserpine, 4412, 4416.
Pro[s]perite, prosperity, 1860.
Proud (Prouude), *adj.* proud, 944, 1000, 1169; Proude, 652, &c.; rich, splendid, 480, 2027; noble, 1660; (Prouud), 729*; Proudis, *pl.* proud ones, 5468.
Proudly, *adv.* splendidly, 652; Proudely, honourably, 4017.
Proue, *ger.* prove, shew, 261, 334; test, 4071; Proued, *pt. s.* employed, 647; (Preved), proved, 2072; Proued, 1 *pt. s.* described, spoke of, 4867; Provid, *pt. pl.* were usual, were easily found, 5082; Proued, *pp.* proved, 1789; approved, 914, 808*.
Prouidens, *s.* foresight, prudence, 3990; providence, 4062; Prouidence, *as dat.* for thy forethought, 2707.
Prouince, province, 187, 825*. See Prouynce.
(Prouud), 729*; see Proud.
Prouwis (Prowez), *s.* prowess, excellence, 2745.
Prouynce, province, territory, 72, 1737, 1941, 3123; *pl.* provinces, 444. See Prouince.
Prouys (Preuez), *pr. pl.* prove, 2000.
Prowde, *adj.* proud, 3481. See Proud.
Prowis, *s.* prowess, valour, 444, 614, 3990, 4539; (Prowes), 936.
Pruddest (Proudest), *adj. superl.* proudest, 2202.
Pruto, name of a country, 5657.
Prynce, prince, 99.
Prynt, *s.* mark, seal, 3162.
Pryse, praise, fame, 614. See Prise.
Pull, *s.* throe, 530.
Pull, *ger.* to pull, 938; Pullis him, *pr. s.* draws himself, 2074.
Punesch (Ponysh), *ger.* to punish, 2733.
Pupill, people, 87; (Peple), 1497, 1658, 1999, 2295; Puple, 142, 175.
Pure, *adj.* pure, 2300; complete, excellent, 3990; clear, 1154;

simple, small, 3496; mere, 1869; single, 5108; very, 2099.
Pure, *adv.* very, 3242.
(Pure), *adj.* poor, 1661.
Pured, *pp.* purified, 4465; (Puryd), purified, cleansed, well prepared, 2768.
Purely, *adv.* completely, 187; entirely, 3283; totally, 1639; clean, 1658; (Purely), entirely, 3243; Purly, 4062.
Purfire, *s* porphyry, 5275.
Purgis, *pr. s.* puts away, clears away, 4682.
Purid, *pt. pl.* grew calm, grew clear, cleared away, 4185.
Purpose (Purpasse), *s.* intention, 1767.
Purpose, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* intend, 682.
Purpre (Purpurre), *adj.* purple, 1532; Purperyn, 4375.
Purpure, *s.* purple colour, 4986; Purpree, 1588.
Purse, *s.* purse, bag, 1661, 2023.
Purtrayour, portrait-painter, 5141.
Purvay, *v.* provide, p. 279, l. 11; Purvaid, *pp.* provided, equipped, 175; Puruayd, *pp.* purveyed, provided (for thyself), 1731; Purueid, provided, foreseen, 5107.
Put, *v.* put, 982; put, place (*with* to = into), 2861; (Puttes), *pr. s.* 777*; Put vp, *pt. s.* put up, 227; Put, *pt. pl.* put, placed, 816; Putt, *pt. pl.* put, put (themselves) forward, 3968; (Putten), set (themselves), 1483; Put (Putt), *pp.* 1930.
Putfull, *adj.* put full, filled (*but read* piȝt-full), 2284.
Pylars, *pl.* pillars, 5064.
Pynche, *ger.* (*prob. error for* Pycche), i. e. pitch, place, set, 5064.
Pyndis, *pr. s.* impounds, pens up, imprisons, 5487.
Pyne, *s.* torture, pain, 2723, 3506; trouble, 1206.
Pyne, *v.* torture, 1789; Pyned, *pt. s. subj.* would put to pain, would trouble, 3333; Pynaund, *pres. pt.* causing pain, vexatious, 4172.
Pyned, *pp.* tormented, vexed, 4702. A far better reading would be *pynned*, i. e. pinned, penned.
Pyte, *s.* sad fate, 729*.

Qua, *pron. inter.* who, 636; (Wha), 1092; Qua sa, whoso, whoever, 146, 1439; (Who so), 1527, 1718, 1780; As qua, as one who, 4659; As qua sai, as who should say, as if he would say, 2240.
Quadrentis, *pl.* quadrants, 129. (MS. In adrentes; see the note.)
Qualite, *s.* quality, dignity, 4660; kind, 1556; rank, 3303; sort of character, 1703.
Quam, *dat.* whom, 463; (Whom), 1637; (Whome), 1624.
Quantite, *s.* size, 1703.
Quappid (Wappyd), *pt. pl.* struck violently, 2226. E. *whap*, to hit; M.E. *quappen*, to throb, as in Chaucer.
Quare, *adv.* where, 104, 363, 373; *conj.* (Quar), whether, 2370.
Quare-of, whereof, 4249, 4380, 5462; (Wher-of), 1566.
Quare-on, *adv.* whereon, whereupon, upon what, 268, 269.
Quare-þurȝe (Whar-þorow), whereby, 2544.
Quare-with, where-with, 5434.
Quarrels (Qwarels), *pl.* bolts (for the cross bow), 2226; Quarels, 1414.
Quarto, *adv.* whereto, to what purpose, 4060; (Whare-to), wherefore, 2242.
Quas (Whoys), *pron.* whose, 1192; Quase, *pron. rel. gen.* whose, under whose rule, 4192.
Qua-sum-euire (Who-someuer), *pron.* whosoever, 3362.
Quat, *pron.* what, 171, 251, 253, 295, &c.; why, wherefore, 2519, 3492, 5355; (What), how, 2523; Quat, reason why; For any quat, on any account, 581; Quat so (Qwat so), whatever, 1640; All quat, all what, i. e. all sorts of things, 3046; Mekill quat, much of various sorts, 3777. And see Mekill.
Quat euire (What euer), whatever, 680.
Quatkyn, what kind of, of what kind, 305, 312, 5007.
Quaynte, *adj.* quaint, curious, 129.

Quayntid him, *pt. s.* made himself acquainted, 213.
Quedire, *adv.* wherever, 3499; Queder, *adv.* whither, in what direction, 166.
Quele, *s.* wheel, 3303; Queles, *pl.* 5294. See Qwele.
Quellis (Whelles), *pr. s.* kills, 1307.
Quen, *adv.* when, 149, 159, 194, &c.; (When), 745; Quene, 3509.
Quene, queen, 362, 669, 822; (Whene), 919, 938, 944, 1851.
Question, *s.* question, 1110.
Quethe, *v.* tell, 4325; Queth, 1 *pr. s. as fut.* shall tell, 1110.
Quethin, *adv.* whence, 4192, 5216.
Quethire, *conj.* whether (interrogatively), 2161, 3805; Queþir, 3810; whether (introducing a new clause), 5606; (Wheþer), although, 2090; Queþer ȝit, nevertheless, however, 581.
Quethirs (Whirres), *pr. pl.* whizz, fly whizzing, 1414. See *quhidder* in Jamieson, and *quhedirand* in Barbour.
Qui (Why), why, 1620, 2645.
Quike, *adj.* alive, 4469.
Quikly (Whikly), *adv.* quickly, 1414.
Quile, *s.* space of time, while, 331, 249, 3861; þar-quile, at that time, 157.
Quilk, *error for* Quil, while, whilst, 4629.
Quilke (Whilke), *pron.* which, 519, 679, 1447; (which), 3421; what, 1888; Quilk (Whilk), which, 996.
Quils, *conj. and adv.* whilst, 3535; (Whils), 1678; (Whil), 3416; (Whille), 1687; (Whilse), 989; Quills, 19.
Quirris (Whirrez), *pr. pl.* whir, i. e. go forth with a buzzing noise, 1556; Quirys (Whirres), whir, hurl, 2226.
Quirys (Enquirez), *pr. s.* asks, enquires about, 1703.
Quirland, *pres. part.* whirling, 5294.
Quite, *adj.* white, 4534, 5603; (White), *s.* white robes, 1556.
Quod, *pt. s.* said, 97, 183, 242, 270, &c.
Quy (Whi), why, 2945. See Qui.
Quyche (Which), *pron.* what, how great, 1807.
Quyle, *s.* while, time, 546, 581; (While), 1239, 1861. See Quile.
Quyte, *adj.* white, 129; (White), 1562; (Whitte), 1498. See Quite.
Qwaite, *v.* await, 1109. Put for *Waite*, as in Dest. of Troy, 13245.
Qwat, what, 740, 1272; Qwatt, 849.
Qwatis, *pr. s.* (*probably*) becomes quiet, is lulled again, 560. See *quate, quait*, to lull, in Jamieson, ed. 1880. The sense seems to be that the sea was violently agitated, and again suddenly lulled to rest again. *Euer elike* = continually.
Qwaynt, *adj.* quaint, curious, 5548.
Qwele (Whele), *s.* wheel, 1851, 1854; round, circle, 4660. See Quele.
Qweme, *adj.* convenient, 5078. A.S. *gecwéme.*
Qwen, *adv.* when, 374, 392, 649.
Qwene, queen, 221, 228, 254, &c.
Qwer, *adv.* where, 1515.
Qweryns (Quernes), *pl.* cracks, edges of ice on each side of a crack, 3003. Cf. O.F. *carne*, an edge or corner (Cotgrave); and note that the O.F. *carnel*, a battlement (spelt *carneau* in Cotgrave), is spelt *quarnell* in Jamieson. *Carne* is merely another form of F. *cren*, a notch, cleft, breach, Lat. *crena.*
Qwete, *v.* requite, satisfy, 2420. For *to question enquere* read *questions to enquere* (see the Dublin MS.); the line means—But to enquire questions of you, and to satisfy my wits with them. *Qwete* is the M.E. *quitten*, to quit, requite, also to satisfy.
Qwete, *s.* wheat, 4511.
Qweþire (Wheder), whether, can it be that, 2910.
Qwile, *s.* short time, 653.
Qwi (Whi), *adv.* why, 2287.
Qwilke (Whilke), *pron.* which, 1046.
Qwill, *conj.* until, 507.
Qwirre (Whirre), *s.* whir, whirl, 1854; In a qwirre, with a whizzing sound, 560.
Qwistounes, *pl.* beggars, 4660. O.F. *quistoun*, a beggar; Roquefort. Cf.

l. 3303. The wheel of Fortune is here called the wheel of beggars, contemptuously, because those who cling to it as it whirls have a chance of being exalted from the lowest condition; see the context.

Qwistsumnes, 3303. A corrupt reading; the MS. has 'qwistsũnes', which may also be rendered 'qwistsuunes', an error for 'qwistunnes' = qwistoũnes, i. e. beggars. See l. 4660, where the phrase recurs; and see above.

Rabetis, *pl.* war-horses, chargers, 1320. See two examples, s. v. *rabite*, in Halliwell. Cf. O.F. *arabi*, an Arab-horse (Godefroy).

Rabies, *error for* Ribans (in Dubl. MS. rybans), *pl.* borders, streaks, 1538.

(Rachez hym), *pr. s.* prepares himself, 2031. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *rax*, to stretch.

Rad, *adv.* speedily, 2428. See Radly.

(Raddest), *adj. sup.* most afraid, 2510. Cf. Swed. *rädd*, Dan. *ræd*, afraid. See Redd.

Raddour, *s.* violence, 2329. O.F. *rador* (Roquefort), later *roideur*, strength, violence.

Rade, *pt. s.* rode, 3704.

Radly, *adv.* readily, quickly, soon, 409, 430, 1354, 1382, 1494, 1950, 2031, 2973, 3449, 4846, 4961, 5360.

Raged, *pt. s.* was angry, 638; Ragid, *pp.* been wanton, 460.

Raggid, *adj.* jagged, ragged, 5133.

(Raght), *pp.* reached, taken, 799*. Pp. of *rechen*.

Raikis, *pr. s.* proceeds, goes, 5284, 5555. Icel. *reika*, to wander.

Railed, *pp.* covered, decked, bordered, 1538, 5128. From A.S. *hrægl*, a garment. See Gawane and the Grene Knight, and *hrœilen*, in Stratmann.

Rais him, *pr. s.* arrays him, prepares himself, 2031. Short for *arayis*.

Rake (Rakke), course, road, way, track, 3383, 5070. See Gloss. to Gawain and the Grene Knight. "*Cartrack*, a cart-rut;" Halliwell. See Raikis.

Ramys, name of a country, 5670.

(Ran), *pt. s.* ran, 794*.

Rancour (Rankour), *s.* rancour, anger, 2701.

Range, *pt. pl.* rang, 5157.

Ranke, *adj.* luxuriant, well-grown, 3060.

Rankest, *adj. superl.* thickest, 1319.

Ransons (Raunsons), *pl.* rich gifts, lit. ransoms, 1665.

Rapis (Rapez), *pl.* ropes, 1520; (Rapes), 747*.

Raryfey, *name*, 5496.

Raschis (Rachen), *pr. pl.* hurry along, 1239. Cf. E. *rash*.

Rase, *pt. s.* rose, 392, 430, 1216, 1566, 2354, 3817, 5055; (Rose), 1354, 2354.

Rase (Rese), race, hurry, 1513. A.S. *rǽs*.

(Rastelyng), *s.* tumult, 943.

(Rasyd vp), *pp.* raised up, levied, 829*.

Rasyn (Raysyn), raisin, grape, 1352.

Rathere (Rather), *adv.* rather, 1178.

(Raþest) (MS. raþeest), most quickly, 726.

Ratland, *pres. part.* rattling, screeching, 4531.

Ratons, *pl.* rats, 1762.

Raueste (Reuest), *pp.* decked, attired, 1500. Lit. re-vested.

Rauth (Rathe), *adv.* quickly, soon, 2824. See Rather.

Rauyst, *pp.* ravished, torn away, 4424.

Ravyn, raven; Niȝt ravyn, night-raven, i. e. owl, 4531.

Raw (Rawe), row, rank; On a raw = in a row, 1500; Be rawe (*pl.* Rawes), in a row, along a row or line, 1320; Rawis (Rawez), *pl.* lines, 2843; rows, lines (of the letter), 2701.

Raxsils, *pr. s.* stretches out, 4930. See Glos. to P. Plowman.

Ray, *s.* king, 5496. O.F. *rei*.

Rayme, *ger.* to spread over, overrun, rule oppressively, plunder, 4563; *v.* 177; (Rame), 2488; Raymed (Raymet), *pp.* 1940, 2378;

(Raymed), *pp.* taken away from, 2510. Halliwell has "*rame*, to rob, plunder; *Lanc.*;" also *raime*, to rule oppressively. But the true sense is not certain.

Rayme, *s.* plunder, 4563. The line seems to mean—'For plunder and robbery, to rob men of their goods.' But *rayme* should not occur twice.

Rayn, *s.* rain, 4176.

Ray[n]bowe (Rayne-bowe), rainbow, 2466.

Raynes, *pr. s.* rains, 566.

Raynes, fine cloth (or linen) of Rheims, 4339; (Reynes), 1550.

Rayses, *pr. s.* rouses, lit. raises, 5174.

(Raythely), *adv.* excellently, 1538. Prob. a false reading. Cf. *g-raith.*

Rast, *pt. s.* reached, arrived, 5510; delivered, 5542; laid hold of, 5284; departed, got away, 3852; (Raght), caught, 2916, 2973; (Raught), went on, 1048.

(Realm), realm, 758, 799*, 826*.

Rebell, *adj.* rebellious, 3504; (Rebellez), 1054.

Rebelte, rebellion, 2428.

Reche, *v.* reach, 2466; Reches, *error for* Reche, *ger.* 5520; Reche vp (vppe), *v.* give over, 758 (see the note); Reches, *pr. s.* gives, hands over, 1653; (Rechez), gives, 1665; reaches out (to), 1996; Rechis (Reches), offers, 1906; Reche vp, *pr. pl.* reach up, 817; Rechen, reach, 817; Rechis (Rechys), reach, hand over, 1791; Reches (Rechen) vp, *pr. pl.* hand up, deliver up, 958; Rechid (Raughten), *pt. pl.* reached, 2405.

Reche (Rachen), *ger.* to relate, 1354; Reched, *pp.* related, 521. A.S. *reccan.*

Reches, *s.* riches, treasure, 3951.

Reckend, *pp.* reckoned, 5501.

Recordis, *pr. s.* records, informs, tells, 214; (Recordez), 709, 1044; (Recordes), 2060.

Recouerd, *pt. s.* won, gained, 19; Recouyre (Recouer), *imp. s.* recover, win for (myself), 758.

Redd, *adj.* afraid, full of dread, 1040, 2510. Swed. *rädd*, Dan. *rædd.* See Raddest.

Rede, *v.* advise, 2837; *ger.* to read, 630; 1 *pr. s.* counsel, advise, 2166, 2464, 2601, 3115; read, 1646; Redis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* tellest, 244; (Redes), *pr. s.* reads, 1182, 1996; Redis (Redes), counsels, 1178; Rede, 1 *pr. pl.* read, 1077; Redes (Redyn), *pr. pl.* 1932; Redd, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* I read, 3858; Redd, *pt. pl.* read, 2471; Redd (Redyn, *pr. pl.*), advised, 2872; Red, read, 2344; Redd, *pp.* read, 3588; Rede (Redde), 2843; Red, 1950; Rede, *imp. s.* advise, 5194. A.S. *rédan.*

Rede, *s.* counsel, 1040. See above.

Rede, *adj.* red, 20, 425, 1665, 1779, 4176; Redde, 3951.

Rede, *adj.* ready, 3534. See Redy.

Rede, reed; Rede-ryse, reed-rushes, reeds, 3858; Redis, *pl.* 3815, 3832, 4206.

Redell, *s.* curtain, 4930. O.F. *ridel*, F. *rideau.*

Reden (Riden), *pp.* ridden through, 1940; Redyn (Rydyn), ridden, 1203.

(Redles), *adj.* without counsel, at a loss, 1040.

Redy, *adj.* ready, 1382, 5358.

Redy (Rede), *adj.* red, ruddy, 3369.

Reede, *adj.* red, 5510.

Reedis, *pl.* reeds, 5461. See Rede.

Refete, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* feed, refresh (yourselves), 4587. Formed from L. *refectus.*

Refis, *pr. s.* carries off, 5153; Refid, *pp.* reft, 5178. See Reft.

Refreschid, *pp.* refreshed, 3808.

Refreyne, *pr. pl.* 2 *p. subj.* refrain, 4638.

Reft, *pt. s.* (*with* vp), tore up, 409; Reft, *pp.* taken away (from), 2510, 4010. See Refis.

(Refuse), *s.* refuse, 1887. A false reading; see Ashm. MS.

Region, *s.* region, 992; Regions, *pl.* 19, 1048, 1054.

Regme (Remes, *pl.*), *s.* realm, 1949. See Regne.

Regne, kingdom, 1140, 3000, 3164; (Realme), 2653.

Regne, *ger.* to reign, 518, 836; (Reyne), *v.* 1502; Regnyd, *pt. s.* 19.
Rehers, *v.* rehearse, relate, describe, 21; consider, 329.
Rehetis, *pr. s.* cheers, encourages (them), 3999; revives, recals (his courage), 5320. "*Rehaitier, Rehaiter, Reheter*, encourager, reprendre des forces;" Roquefort.
Reioyed, *pp.* rejoiced, glad, 3960, 5227; (Reiossed), 3407.
Reioysed, *pp.* rejoiced, 3112.
Rekanthes, *pl.* chains, 5128. See Rekenthis.
Reke, smoke, incense, 1566.
Reken, *ger.* to reckon, recount, tell, 150, 1206, 1448; to calculate, count, 41, 2269; Reken (Rekyn), *ger.* to reckon, 771; Rekens, *pr. s.* relates, 1280; Rekend, 1 *pt. s.* related, 4124; Rekind, *pt. s.* pronounced, uttered, 4931. See Rekyn.
Rekenthis, *pl.* chains, 5542. A.S. *racente*, Icel. *rekendr*. Hence prov. E. *reckon-creeak*, lit. chain-crook (Halliwell). See Rekanthis.
Rekils, *s.* odour, perfume, 4977. A.S. *récels*.
Rekils, *pr. s.* smokes, reeks, 566. See above.
Rekinly (Rakenly), *adv.* hastily, 2354; (Rekenly), quickly, soon, 2329; (Rekyndly), 794*. A.S. *recene*.
Rekyn, *ger.* to count, 84; (Reken), *v.* recount, 1404; Rekyns (Rekens), *pr. s.* utters, 2354. E. *reckon*.
Rekyn, *v.* control, take heed to, 21. A.S. *récan*, to reck.
Releckis (Relikkez), *pl.* relics, 1572.
Remembris (Remenbrys), *pr. s.* remembers, 2844; recals, 4233; Remenbris, 2958; Remenbrid, 1095.
Remnant, *s.* part, 22.
Remowe (Remefe), *v.* remove, withdraw, 1975; Remowis, *pr. s.* removes, 4859; Removis (Remewis), 2538; Remowis (Remevez), 2031; (Remevys), rises up, 2943; Remowed, *pt. s.* removed, 1048, 1450; Remewid, 3704.
Remys, *pl.* realms, 86.
Ren (Rynne), *v.* run, 3383.
Renay, *v.* refuse, 3534. O.F. *renier*, Lat. *renegare*.
Renewid, *adj.* (*prob. for* Renownid, renowned), 2819. The Dublin MS. *has* reuerent, i. e. reverend, noble.
Renge, *the same as* Renke, man, 460.
Rengis (Ringes), *pr. s.* rings, 1385.
(Renishit), *pp. as adj.* passionate, 839*. See Renyst.
Renke, man, 330, 739, 817, 992, 1203, 1216, 2166; Renkis, *pl.* men, warriors, 21, 177; (Renkes), 2378; (Renkez), 958. A.S. *rinc*.
(Renke), *s.* rank, 1850.
Rent, payment, tribute; To rent, in payment, in tribute, 4531.
(Rent), *pp.* rent, broken, 775*.
Renysche, *adj.* furious, 2943; Renyst, passionate, loud, 387. "*Rennish*, furious; *North.*"—Halliwell.
Renyschly, *adv.* vehemently, vigorously, 4931. See above.
Repaire, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* return, 3751.
Reportand, *pres. pt.* reporting, relating, *or* sending back, 2414.
Repreue (Reproue), *s.* reproof, blame, 2421.
Repreues, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* reprove, blame, 4662; (Reproued), *pp.* rebuked, 1789.
Request, *pp.* requested, demanded (by), 3443.
Required, *pp.* asked, 2268.
Rere, *v.* rear, build, 4581; (Rerre), 2258; Rerid, *pt. s.* reared, 5510; *pp.* 4068; Reryd, raised, 81; (Reryd), reared, 1373.
Rerid, *s.* voice, noise, 488; Reryd, 387; (Rerde), noise, 2900. A.S. *gereord*.
Res (Reys), *s.* race, hurry, 2979. See Rese.
Resayfe (Resaue), *v.* receive, 826; Resayues, *pr. s.* receives, 2329; *pr. pl.* 3210; Resayued, *pt. s.* received, took, 3478; received, 1182; (Resaued), *pt. pl.* 1695, 2428; Resaued, *pt. pl.* received,

1124; Resayue (Resaue), *imp. s.* 3115; Resayues, *imp. pl.* 3315; Resayued (Resaued), *pp.* received, 1646.

Resche, *s.* rush, 4126, 4726.

Reschowe, *ger.* to rescue, aid, 5162; (Rescew), 2813. See Reskowe.

Rese (Rase), *s.* hurry, 1996. A.S. *rés.* See Res.

Resild, *pp.* reticulated, covered with network, 4126. O.F. *resel*, F. *réseau*, from Low Lat. *retiolum*, network. The sense is 'as covered with network as a rush,' which probably means no more than 'furrowed like a rush,' or rough, without any very close resemblance to actual network. Otherwise, if the reading be corrupt, the easiest correction is to read *refild*, or rather *rifeld*, i. e. rivelled, wrinkled.

Reskowe, *ger.* to rescue, 5202. See Reschowe.

Reson, reason, 1670; cause, 244; talk, 3524; sentence, 387; Resons, *pl.* accounts, 1280.

(Ressynnys); see Risonis.

Reste, *s.* rest; To reste (At rist), at rest, set, spoken of the sun, 686.

Resyn, *pp.* risen, 82, 351.

Rethere, *pl.* the cattle, 1239. See *hreoðer* in Stratmann. A.S. *hríðer*, *hrýðer*; pl. *hríðeru*.

Retorik, rhetoric, 4360.

Reuere, *s.* river, 5595; (Reuer), 2894; Revers, *pl.* 4822.

Reuerence, *s.* reverence, respect, 197, 1124, 1182, 1646, 3463.

Reuerence, *pr. s.* does reverence to, 1600; Reuerenst, *pt. pl.* 2344.

(Reuerently), *adv.* reverently, 817.

Reueschid (Reuest, *pp.*), *pt. s. refl.* dressed himself, 1530.

Reuest; see Raueste.

Reufully, *adv.* sadly, 3083.

Reuire, *s.* river, 5279; Reuir, 3852.

Reuth, pity, 2244; Reuthe (Reuth), sorrow, grief, 1280, 2813.

Revell, *ger.* to spend in revelling, 3463.

Reviles (Revylez), *pr. s.* reviles, 739.

Rew (Rewe), *v.* rue, repent, 1975; Rewis, *pr. s.* 3137; (Rewys), *pr. s. refl.* repents, 871; Rewid, *pt. pl.* repented, 3524; Rewis, *imp. pl.* have pity, 3314.

Rewfully, *adv.* ruefully, sadly, 2843.

Rewill, *s.* rule, 4422; (Rewle), rule, ritual, 1500; Rewle, 2894.

Rewle, *ger.* to guide, 5542; to order, 3609; (Rewle), *v.* rule, 799*; Rewelle, 1 *pr. pl.* rule, 4332.

Rewme, *s.* kingdom, realm, 49, 80, 82, 185, 197; (Realme), 813, 3241; (Reme), 1740; Rewmys (Realmes), *pl.* kingdoms, 2363.

Rewthe, *s.* pity, sad sight, 4010. See Reuth.

Reyne, *s.* rein, 2973.

Reȝt, *adv.* rightly, 1740.

Reȝt (*perhaps*), *adj.* right, upright, 2943. For the spelling, see above.

Rial, *adv.* royally, grandly, 4360.

Riall, *adj.* royal, 244, 941, 3314.

Rially, *adv.* royally, 1530, 1572; (Ryally), 3210.

Rialme, *s.* realm, dominion, 20.

Rials, *pl.* men of the royal rank or kin, 3443.

Rialte, *s.* royal power, rule, 3534; royalty, royal state, 22, 5122; (Riallte), royalty, pride, 2428.

Ribans; see Rabies.

(Ribbez), *pl.* ribs, 775*.

Ricchest, *adj. superl.* richest, 4822.

Richas (Richez), *s.* riches, 1178.

Riche, *adj.* rich, powerful, 197, 351, 871, 992, &c.; (Ryche), 1530.

Riches, *s.* wealth, 20, 1663.

Riches, *pr. s. refl.* prepares himself, 5056. See Gloss. to Gawayne and the Grene Knight.

Richest, *adj.* richest, 1572.

Ridars (Ryders), *pl.* riders, knights, 1054.

Ridding (Riddyng), *s.* clearing, rasing (a town), 2244.

Riddour (Raddour), *s.* harshness, 2329. See Raddour.

Ride, *ger.* to ride, 82, 999; (Ryde), *ger.* to ride over, 1731; *v.* 1502; Ridis (Rydez), *pr. s.* rides, 943, 2062; (Rides), 1319, 1450; Riden (Ryde), 1 *pr. pl.* ride, 1850; Ride (Rydyn), 1 *pr. pl. subj.* 2166; Ride (Ryden, MS. dyden), *pr. pl.*

ride, 1803; (Ridyn), *pr. pl.* ride, 796.
Rife, *adj.* abundant, 1663.
Rifte, *error for* Riste *or* Reste, *ger.* to rest, 4064. See note.
Rige (Rigge), *s.* back, 2973; (Rige), 784*; (Riggez), *pl.* 775*.
(Right), *adj.* right, 784*.
(Right), *adv.* just, 798*.
(Rightes hym), *pr. s.* sits upright, 839*.
Rime (Reme), *s.* rim, 1850.
Ringe, *s.* ring, border, 1850; (Ryng-gez), *pl.* ring-mail, lit. rings, 2980.
Risches (Rechez), *s.* riches, treasure, 3115.
Rise (Ryses), 2 *pr. s.* risest, 1494; Risis (Ryses), *pr. s.* rises, 2347.
Risonis (Ressynnys), *s. pl.* heads of oats, 3060. "*Rizome*, the head of the oat; *Chesh.* 'A plume, or bell, or bunch of oats, and such other corn as does not grow in an ear;' Kennett, MS. Lansd. 1033." — Halliwell. Cf. Prov. Swed. *ressma*, an ear of corn, especially of oats, a spike of corn (Rietz).
Rist, *v.* rest, leave off, 22; Ristis, *pr. s.* 5654; Ristes, 4920.
Riued (Ryfe), *adj.* abundant, full of abundance, 1740, 1779. Icel. *rífr*, rife; *reifa*, to bestow.
Riȝt, *adv.* right, immediately, 95, 431; just, exactly, 101; (Right), exactly, 1365; (Ryght), just, 2483; Riȝt as (Right as), just as, 1756.
Riȝtis (Rightez), *pl.* rights, 3241.
Riȝtwisnes, righteousness, 4424; Riȝtwysnes (Ryghtwyssnes), 3383.
Robies (Rubies), *pl.* rubies, 1663.
Robry, *s.* robbery, 4563.
Roche, *s.* rock, 5496; Rochis, 4864; Roches, 4877.
(Rode), rude, 829*.
(Rodely), *adv.* rudely, boldly, 784*.
Rodogarus, mother of Darius, 3314; Rodogars (Rodogors), 2819; (Rodogoras), 2824.
Rofe, *pt. s.* tore, hurt, 638.
Rogh, *adj.* rough, 4864; Roghs, 4126, 5133.
(Roke), *s.* rock, 4849; Rokkis, *pl.* 4864.
(Rolland), *pres. pt.* rolling, galloping, 794*.
Romance, *s.* the original Romance, 488, 4133; (Romayns), 2900; Romaunce (Romanys), 1077.
Romayn, Roumania (?), 5670.
Rome, Rome, 2328, 4649.
Romys, *pr. s.* roars, cries, 612. Cf. A.S. *hréam*, noise, cry. (Better spelt *remys*.)
Ronde, *adj.* round, 1502.
(Rongen), *pt. pl.* rang, 775.
(Ronke), *adj.* rank, abundant, 1762.
Ronkenes, *s.* rankness, 3350.
Ronsees, *pl.* (Rounsey, *s.*) horses, 2887. M.E. *rouncy*, in Chaucer. See Rounsy.
Roomes, *imp. pl.* roam, stretch out, 2466. See *roam* in my Etym. Dict.
(Rooues), *imp. pl.* rove, roam (after), 2466.
Ropand, *pres. part.* rushing down, falling swiftly, 4176. Icel. *hrapa*, to fall, fall in ruin.
Rosan, Roxana, 3315, 3449, 3463.
Rose, *s.* rose, 4543.
Rose, 1 *pr. pl.* praise, 4313; Rosid, *pp.* celebrated, 5122. Icel. *hrósa*.
Rote, *s.* root, 4424; Rotis, *pl.* 409, 3941.
Rottillyng, *s.* disturbance, 943. Cf. E. *rattle*, which is often provincially pronounced *rottle*.
Roue, *pt. s.* rived, pierced, 1216.
Roune, whisper, secret, 244.
Rounsy, charger, 817. See Ronsees.
Route, *s.* company, set, 2378; throng, 1319; (Rowte), rout, host, 958, 1239.
Row (Rawe), *adj.* rough, 2980.
Rowme, *s.* room, 4920; place, 330.
Rowme, *adj.* roomy, large, 1762. A.S. *rúm*.
(Rowmyd), *pt. s.* made room for (*but read* Removed), 1048.
Rowste, *s.* voice, 488. Icel. *raust*, Dan. *röst*.
Rughe, *adj.* rough, 4726, 4877.
Rughere, *adj.* rougher, 3815.
Ruschid (Rushes, *pr. s.*), *pt. s.* hurled, 1320.

Russe, Russia, 5670.
Ruyde, *adj.* rough, turbulent, 5595.
Ruze, *adj.* rough, 3852; wild, 1762.
Rybans; see Rabies.
Ryde, *ger.* to ride, 915, 2813, 762*; Rydes, *pr. s.* rides, 1284; Rydis (Ryden), *pr. pl.* 1239; Rydyn, *pr. pl.* ride (or *pt. pl.*), rode, 1256.
Ryfe, *adj.* rife, plain, evident, 1352.
Ryfenes, *s.* rifeness, plenteousness, abundance, 1887.
Ryft, *s.* rift, cleft, 1756.
(Ryfyng), *s.* rending, 747*.
Rymed, *pt. s.* stretched, 4931.
Ryn, *ger.* to run, 1352; Rynnes, *pr. s.* 1323, 1513; (Rynnys), 2900; (Rynnyn), *pr. pl.* 2979; Rynand, *pres. part.* running, 3737.
Rynge, ring, 425, 436.
Rynges, *pr. s.* rings, 775.
Rynoceros, rhinoceros, 4133; Rynoseros, 5133.
Rype, *adj.* ripe, 1347.
Ryse (Rise), *v.* rise, 2438; Rysis, *pr. s.* 330, 392; (Risez), 782; Rysys, 2871; Ryse (= Risis), 557; (Rysys); (Rysys), 2870.
Ryse, *s.* rushes, 3858. See note.
Ryst (Rist), rest, 2516; To ryst, at rest, 374.
(Rytte), *pp.* torn, 775*. Icel. *rita*, to scratch, cut (hence also to tear, as G. *reissen*); cognate with A.S. *writan*.

Sa, *adv.* so, thus, 146, 259, 268, 269, 459, &c.; (So), 840.
Sa ma aydeus (So madeus), so may God aid me, 729. *For* So m'aide Deus, so may God aid me.
Saarde, Sardis, 5666.
Sable (Sabyll), *adj.* sable, black, 1126.
Sable, *s.* sable, black colour, 3946.
Sacchell (Sachell), *s.* wise man, philosopher (?), 716. Used ironically; it seems to be formed from O.F. *sache*, wise (Roquefort), Low Lat. *sapius*, wise
Sacrife, *v.* sacrifice, 5098 (*where read* sacrif[ic]e); Sacrifyce, *pr. s.* sacrifices, 1083; (Sacrified), *pt. s.* 1083.
Sacrifis, *s.* sacrifice, 4461; (Sacrifese), 1486; *miswritten* Sacrife, 2182.
Sacrilag, *s.* sacrilege, 4561.
Sad, *adj.* settled, 2895; Sadd, *adj.* full, complete, 3883; Sadd sowme, close rank, lit. close (*or* full) number, 5559; Sadd (Sad), *adj.* close, firm, resolute, 3614; sad, 5052. A.S. *sæd*.
Sadils, *pl.* saddles, 5453. See Sadyll.
Sadly, *adv.* seriously, 347; fixedly, 1859; forcibly, 4146; firmly, securely, 2568; with determination, 1139; Sadli, sadly, 5584.
Sadnes (Sadnesse), *s.* staidness, soberness, steadiness, 1017.
(Sadyll), saddle, 790*, 795*, 839*. See Sadils.
Safe, *adj.* safe, 1677; Safe vouch (Saue woche), 2 *p. pr. pl. subj.* vouchsafe, 2355; and see Vouchid.
Saffrond, *pp.* coloured with saffron, 4600.
Safirs (Saphirez), *pl.* sapphires, 1535; Safers, 4880.
Sage, *adj.* wise, 1649, 4704.
Sagely, *adv.* wisely, 3359.
(Sagh), *pt. s.* saw, 770*.
Saghe, *s.* saw, saying, 4997.
Sagittarius, the name of a place, 1070.
Sai, *v.* say, tell of, 5551; Sais (Says), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* sayest, 730; Sais, *pr. s.* says, 80, 192; (Says), 881, 1371; Sais, *pr. pl.* say, 1732; Saied, *pt. s.* said, 4941; Said, 96, 228; (Sayde), 1355; Said (Saydyn), *pt. pl.* 1815; Sai, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* say, 5193; Sais (Says), *imper. pl.* 2 *p.* say ye, 890.
Saile (Sayle), *ger.* to sail, 1026; Sailand, *pres. pt.* sailing, 61.
Sailers, *pl.* sailors, 4359.
Sailid, *pt. pl.* assailed, 5559. *Short for* Asailid.
(Saire), *adv.* sorely, 2313.
Sake, *s.* sake, 5, 1813, 2022; guilt, 3213. A.S. *sacu*.
Salamon, Solomon, 1649.
Salcary, *Lat.* Soltani, 5501.
Sale, *s.* hall, chamber, room, 48, 222, 332, 487, 502, 1183, 1830, 2063, 2929, 3074, 3229, 3685, 4432, 5339; Sales, *pl.* halls, tents, 4016. A.S. *sæl* (Grein).

Sale (Saule), *s.* soul, 1640.
Sall, 1 *pr. s.* must, am to, 3194; Sall, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 688, 774; Sall, *pr. s.* shall, 177, 184, 251, 403, 519; Sal, 388; Sal (Shal), *pl.* 1358.
Salmary, *s.* baggage, collection of instruments, &c., 126. Low Lat. *salmaria*, the same as *sagmaria*, baggage.
Salt, *adj.* salt, 154.
Salue, *s.* unguent, 4976; Salues, salves, 4343; Saluys, 3132.
Salue, *v.* heal, 3132; Salues, *pr. s.* salves, heals, 4683.
Salus, *s.* salutation, 4647.
Salutis, *pl.* salutations, greetings, 3088; (Salutes), 1914; (Salutez), 1490; Salutes, *pl.* greetings, 2759, 2802.
Same, *adj.* same, 288, 741*.
Same, *in phr.* In same, i. e. together (though here used as a mere expletive), 2646. "They gaderyd hem *insame;*" Rich. Coer de Lion, ed. Weber, 4386.
Samen, *adv.* together, 162, 175, 2351, 3671; (Sampnen), 1550; In samen, 5295. See Samme.
Samme, *adv.* together, 5098. See Samen.
Sammen (Samme), 1 *pr. s.* collect, assemble, 3168; Sammes (Sampnez), *pr. s.* gathers, 1520; (Sampnes), *pr. pl.* collect, assemble, 2351; Samed, *pt. s.* assembled, 1026; Samyd, 51; Sammed, *pp.* assembled, 2614; Samed (Sampned), collected, 1732; Samed (Sammyd), *pp.* assembled, gathered, 2828; Sammed, *pp.* filled, gathered full, 5290. A.S. *samnian.*
Sampill, *s.* sample, example, proof, 5306; see Ensampill.
Sampson, 1202, 1221, 1264, 1288.
Sand, *s.* land, 4299.
Sande, *s.* message, 3780; Sand (Sond), embassy, 2524; Sandis (Sondez), *pl.* messages, 890.
Sande, 1 *pr. s.* send, 3168.
Sandisman, *s.* messenger, 4234; (Sondesman), 2866, 2964; Sandismen, *pl.* messengers, 2399, 5100; (Sandesmen), 1830; (Sondesmen), 1790; (Sendesmen), ambassadors, 1170.
Sange, song, 253, 1645.
Sannd, *s.* sand, 5555.
Sanng, *pt. pl.* sang, 3698.
Sanys (*read* Sauys), *pr. pl.* save, preserve, 1749.
Sapience, wisdom, 253, 1022; Sapient, 3725; knowledge, 622; Sapient (Sapience), wisdom, 2374; (Sapiens), 2526; Sapientis, *pl.* wise acts, 4449.
Sarazens (Sariauntez), *pl.* Saracens, 1510.
Sare, *s.* sore, harm, 3771; Saris, *pl.* 3132, 4343.
Sare, *adj.* sore, severe, 797.
Sare, *adv.* sorely, 385, 531, 856, 1464; (Sore), 2532, 2698.
(Sarkenly), 2401. Perhaps an error for *sekirly*, as in A.; or miswritten for *certenly*.
Saroparis (Satrapers), *pl.* satraps, 1913.
Sary, *adj.* sorry, miserable, 665, 1735, 4417; poor, 4037.
Sat, *pt. s.* sat, 482; Satte, 3336.
Satraparis (Satrapars), *pl.* satraps, 2758; Satrapaires, 2694; Satrapairs (Satrapers), 1937.
Sattild, *pp.* settled, 4429.
Sauagyus, *pl.* savages, 3914.
Sauand, saving, except, 4037; Sauand bot, except, 3707.
Saudid (Sawdett), *pp.* stuffed, set, 1535. F. *souder*, to solder, lit. to make firm; Lat. *solidare.*
Saudiours (Saugeours), *pl.* soldiers, 1921, 2105; (Sougeours), 2828; (Sowiours), 763. See Saugeours.
Saue (Safe), *v.* save, heal, 2558, 3087; Saued, *pt. s.* saved, 5586. See Sauyd.
Saue, *prep.* save, except, 3842.
Sauely, *adv.* safely, 3771. See note.
(Saugeours), *pl.* soldiers, 2172. See Saudiours. Cf. prov. E. *sodger.*
Saule, soul, 742, 754, 3089, 3474; (Sawle), 1786, 2628; Sauls, *pl.* 4429.
Sauour, *s.* smell, sense of smell, 4634.

Sauour, *s.* knowledge, 4429, 4474. Cf. F. *savoir.*
Saute, *s.* assault, 1388, 2221, 2380, 3360; (Sawte), 1156, 1431, 1452, 1766, 2135; (Sawt), 1968.
Sauyd (Saued), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* saved, 2093; (Saffed), *pp.* preserved, 2668. See Saue.
Sawe, *ger.* to sow, 4404; 2 *pr. pl.* 4580; Sawis, 1 *pr. pl.* 4268.
Sawe, *pt. s.* saw, 266; (Saw), *pt. pl.* 1616.
Sawe, *s.* speech, saying, 1845; (Saw), 863; Sawis, *pl.* words, 5115; sayings, 51, 99, 200, 262; (Sawes), 1655; Sawes, 3567; (Sawes), prophecies, 797*.
Sawis, *pl.* saws, 5557. See Saȝe.
Sawourd, *pt. s.* savoured, tasted, 4821.
Say, *s.* silk, 4600.
Say, *v.* say, tell, 51, 165, 1097; *ger.* 240, 253, 294; Say, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* say, address, 2735; Sayes, *pr. s.* says, 5002; (Says), 1207; Sayn, *pr. pl.* tell, 2112; Sayd, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* said, 447; 2 *pt. s.* saidest, 246; *pt. s.* 167, 268; *pp.* 262; Say, *imp. s.* tell, 288.
Saynes, *pl.* nets, 4270. F. *seine*, L. *sagena.*
Sayntis, *pl.* saints, 4.
Saynt-ware (Sanctuary), sanctuary, 1567. O.F. *saintuaire.*
Saȝe, *s.* saying, saw, 4220; sentence, 5192; answer, 751; (Sagh), 3249; Saȝes, *pl.* sayings, words, 4478; (Sawes), 1795, 2322, 2774; (Sawez), 1818; (Sawys), *pl.* sayings, 2356.
Saȝe, *s.* saw, 4096. See Sawis.
Saȝe, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* saw, 475; (Sawe), 1635; *pt. s.* 61, 222, 419, &c.; (Sawgh), 2072; (Saw), 1433, 2112; (See), 2301; (Se), 1796; Saȝe, *pt. pl.* saw, 1383, 4003; (Seghen), 2854. See Se.
Saȝtill (Saghtyll), *imp. s.* make peace, be reconciled, 865. A.S. *sahtlian.*
Scales, *pl.* scales, 3895.
Scalid, *adj.* scaled, furnished with scales, scaly, 3865.
Scamandra, Scamander, 2119.
Scath, *s.* harm, 3915.
Scence, *s.* incense, 4976.
Sceptoure (Septour), *s.* sceptre, 3161.
Scere, *ger.* to scare, 3865.
Schade, *s.* shade, 3800.
Schaft, shaft, spear, 780; shaft of a spear, 1402; Schaftis, rays, 4816; (Shaftez), shafts, 789.
Schaftis, *pl.* chaps, jaws, 4797. *Put for* Chaftis. Icel. *kjaptr*, jaw.
Schakis, *pr. s.* shakes, 551.
Schalk, man, 469; Schalkis (Shalkys), *pl.* men, 929; (Shalkez), 2454.
Schame (Shame), *s.* shame, 1800; disgrace, 748.
Schamed, *pp.* ashamed, 469.
Schap, *s.* shape, body, 4301; destiny, 180; Schapp, shape, 4761.
Schapid, *pt. s.* escaped, 3004. *For* Aschapid.
Schapis, *pr. s.* shapes, forms, 4026; Schape, *pr. s. subj.* incline, work towards, 3371; Schapen, *pp.* decreed, 178.
Schard, *pp.* cut, i.e. formed, 4675. From the weak verb *scharen*, of which the pt. t. *scharde* occurs in Sir Degrevant, 1630. See Halliwell.
Scharpe, *adj.* sharp, 602.
Scharpid, *pp.* sharpened, 3580.
Scharply (Sharply), *adv.* sharply, 1299, 1391.
Schathill (Schatell), *adj.* harmful, dangerous, powerful to injure, 2992. See *Scaþel* in glos. to Allit. Poems. Goth. *skathuls.*
Schatird, *pt. s.* shattered, 4150. See Alto-schatird.
Schauadry (Cheualdry), *s.* baseness, 3371. '*Shavelder*, an idle vagabond;' Halliwell.
Schauyn, *pp.* shaven, 231.
Schaw, *s.* shaw, wood, 4730, 4731; Schawis, *pl.* groves, thickets, 4382.
Schawe, *ger.* to shew, 601; Schawid, *pp.* 4390.
Scheld, *ger.* to shield, protect; To scheld with oure schap, to protect our forms with, 4301.
Schell, *s.* shell, 3695; Schellis, *pl.* 5469.
Schellis, *pl.* sheilings, shelters, 4049. Cf. Icel. *skjól.*

Schemerand, *pres. pt.* glittering, shimmering, 483, 5592. See Schondirhand.
Schend (Shend), *v.* disgrace, 3371; Schende (Shende), *ger.* to destroy, 870.
Schene, *adj.* beautiful, 5592; splendid, 483, 780; *adj. as sb.* bright one, fair maid, 4759.
Schering (Sheryng), *s.* shearing, cutting, 2624.
Schethe (*pl.* Shether), sheath, 802.
Scheue, *s.* shive, splinter of a broken spear, 1402. *Better* Schiue; but see below.
Scheuerand (Sheuerand), *pr. pt.* shivering, splintering, 789.
Scheuyn (Sheuen), *pr. pl.* shake, 776. Cf. *cheueren*, to quiver, shiver, in the Morte Arthure and Troy-book.
Schew, *s.* cloud, sky, 4865. Cf. Icel. *ský*, a cloud; Halliwell gives *skew* = sky, from MS. Cot. Vesp. D. 7.
Schewe, *ger.* to show, 15; (Shewe), 2029; *v.* 255, 684; Schewis, *pr. s.* shews, 286; (Schewez), beholds, 2669; Schewys, shews, 608; (Schewez), 2919; Schewid, *pt. pl.* shewed, 4049; Schewid, *pp.* shewn, 180; Schewyd, 474; Schewid (Schewed), 1896.
Schewere, *s.* mirror, 4854.
Schidis (Shidez), *pl.* splinters, fragments, 789. A.S. *scíde.*
Schild (Sheld), shield, 780; (Shelde), 1402; Schildis, *pl.* shields, 3797, 5560.
Schilde, *pr. s. imper.* shield, defend, forbid, 3521.
Schilli (Shilly), *adv.* shrilly, loudly, 929. "Schylle, *Sonorus;*" Cath. Anglicum.
Schilling (Schelyng), *pl.* shillings, 3174.
Schind, *v.* disgrace, 5335. See Schend.
Schipis, *pl.* ships, 65, 113: (Schippes), 1367; Schippis (Shippes), 1159.
Schire, *adj.* bright, 483, 5018; sheer, mere, 4301. Icel. *skírr.*
Schirkind, *pt. pl.* cleared, rendered bright, brightened, 4816. Cf. Icel. *skíra*, to brighten, cleanse.
Scho, she, 241, 257, 268, 352.
Schogs, *pr. s. refl.* shivers, shakes, trembles, 5018. See *Shog* in Halliwell.
Schoke, *pt. s.* shook, 5018.
Schomes (*in* MS. *for* Schoures), *pl.* showers, 1299.
Schondirhand, *pres. pt., error for* Schemerand (Shemerand *in* D.), shimmering, gleaming, 780. See Schemerand.
Schondirhed (Shenderet), *pp.* slain, 2048. *Formed as if from a verb* Schonderen, *or* Schenderen, frequentative of Schonden, Schenden, to disgrace; see Schend, Schont.
Schont, *s.* jest, disgrace, 469. *Put for* schond; see *schand* in Stratmann.
Schontid; see Schoutis, Schount.
Schort, *adj.* short, 630.
Schote (Shote), *s.* shot, i. e. stone shot from engines, 2624.
Schote (Shote), *ger.* to shoot, 1064; Schotes (Shoton), *pr. pl.* 1391; Schot (Shoton), *pp.* shot, 1299.
Schount, *ger.* avoid, 180. E. *shunt.*
Schouris, *pl.* showers, *hence* sorrows, woes, 529. See also Schomes.
Schoute, *s.* shout, 4730.
Schoutis (Shotes), *pr. pl.* shout, 929; Schoutid, *pt. pl.* shouted, clamoured, 580 (but here we should rather read *schontid*, i. e. removed, shrank, lit. *shunted*). See the note, and see Schount.
Schowid, *pp.* shoved, used force, 4759.
Sc[h]rewe, *s.* mischievous creature, 4854; Schrewis, *pl.* ill-disposed lads, 628.
Schrikis, *pr. pl.* shriek, 3866; (Scrikes), 929.
Schrine, *s.* shrine, 5592. See Schryne.
Schroude, vestment, robe, 483; covering, 4301. A.S. *scrúd.*
Schryne, *s.* shrine, 4675. See Schrine.
Schudering (Shoderyng), *s.* crashing, clashing, lit. shuddering, 2624.

Schuldire, *s.* shoulder, 5240; Schulder (Shulder), 1090.
Schurrys, *pl.* sheds, 4049. Icel. *skúrr*, a shed.
Schut (Shotyn), *pr. pl.* shoot, 1413.
Schynes, *pr. s.* shines, 3862; (Shynes), 705.
Sckerres, *pl.* scars, scaurs, rough rocks, 4865. Icel. *sker*.
Sckonfet, *pt. s.* discomfited, 4802.
Scott (Shotten), *pt. pl.* shot, dashed, leapt, hurried, 2454.
Scoghe, *s.* wood, shaw, 3915. Icel. *skógr*.
Scolaid, *pt. s.* studied, 645. Chaucer has *scoleye*, Prol.
Scole, school, 621, 641, 645; Scolis, *pl.* 4363, 4610.
Scolere, scholar, 641.
Scopid, *pt. pl.* escaped, 3915. *Put for* Scapid.
Scopulus, a look-out place, 1575. See the note.
Score, *s.* score (twenty), 1372, 4200; ix score, one hundred and eighty, 3177.
Scorpions, *pl.* scorpions, 3865, 4200.
Scortis, *pr. s.* (*for* Schortis), grows short, wanes, 3298.
Scoures (Showrez), *pl.* showers, 2048.
Scriptour (Scripture), writing, 2119; Scripture (Scriptur), text, 1575.
Scutis, *pr. pl.* project, 4865. Icel. *skúta*.
Se, *v.* see, 250, 344; (See), 688; Se, *ger.* 356; to look upon, 1528; Se (See), 1 *pr. s.* 1998; 2 *pr. pl.* 1802; Se, *pr. pl.* 1 *p. subj.* see, 1846; (Se), *pt. s.* saw, 1590; Se, *imp. s.* 1914; (See), 702.
Se, *s.* sea, 83.
(Seche), *adj.* such, 1191, 1819.
Seche, *ger.* to seek, 408; Seches (Sekes), seeks, goes, 1056. See below.
Sechis, *pr. pl.* come, 4976. A better reading would be *as sykis out of wellis*, like streams out of wells. *Siche* is a Southern form of *sike*, a stream, torrent.
Sechus (Sichus), Zethus, 2215.
Secund, *adj.* second, 2303, 3660; Secunde, 3356.
Sede, *s.* seed, 586, 1991, 4268; race, 4333; Sedis, *pl.* 3725, 4404.
Seder, *s.* cedar; Seder-tables, tables of cedar, 5290. See Sedrisse.
Sedill, *adj.* (probably) chaste, modest, gentle, 3937. Formed from A.S. *sidu*, good manners, lit. custom; cf. *sedefull*, modest (Ormulum); Icel. *siðugr*, well-bred; Dan. *sædelig*, modest; G. *sittsam*, modest. The suffix is A.S. *-ol*, as in *wac-ol*.
Sedrisse, *pl.* cedars, 4973. See Seder.
See, *s.* sea, 26, 61, 411; Sees, *pl.* 4406.
See, *v.* see, make out, 5605; *ger.* to attend, 754*; Sees (Seys), 2 *pr. s.* seest, 3279; Sees, *pr. s.* sees, 943; perceives, 5360; See, *pr. pl.* 3208; (Seen), 1253; See, *pt. s.* saw, 657, 733*; Seis, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* behold, 3878.
See-bule, *s.* sea-bull, 4098; (*read* See-bulis, *pl.*), 4197; See-bules, *pl.* sea-bulls, sea-cows, 3846.
Seele (Seale), *s.* seal, 2344; (Sealle), 1914.
Seelis, *pl.* seals (sea-animals), 5471; Seeles, 3846.
Seerties, *pl.* varieties, 4654. See the note; and see Sere, *adj.*
Seet, *pt. s.* (*for* we *read* he, *see note*), set, appointed, 4654; *pp.* set, situate, 5333.
Seete (Sete), *s.* seat (*supply* in, *as in the* Dublin MS.), 2995.
Sege, siege, 1029, 1144, 1156, 3020; camp, 2442; Sege (Seige), siege, 1282, 1336.
Sege, *s.* seat, chair, 236, 262, 536, 548, 1872, 2324; throne, 3325, 3388, 5182, 5630, 5643; Sege (Seyge), seat, throne, 3284; Segis, *pl.* thrones, 3456; seats (Lat. *sedilia*), 3337.
(Seget), *pp.* called, 2234. From *seggen*, to say; but the right form is *seid*. The reading is probably corrupt.
Segge, *s.* man, 111; (Sege), 1316; (Seghe), 2286; Segg (Segge), 2526; (Segh), 1626, 1633; Seg (Sege), 1580; Sege, 2251, 2390; (Segge), 2296; Seggis (Seggez),

s. pl. warriors, men, 1137, 2020, 3168; (Segges), 1329; (Seges), 797, 1796, 2199; (Segez), 2103; Segges (Seges), 2291; Segis, 34, 86; (Seges), 1787, 2043; (Seggez), 2137; Segge, *gen. pl.* of men; Of segge werke, of the work of men's hands, 4473.
(Seggen), *pr. pl.* say, 1070.
(Segh), *pt. s.* saw, 3291.
Segid, *pp.* besieged, 4296.
Seis (Sittes), *pr. s.* sits, 980.
Seising, *s.* seizing, conquest, 4396.
Seke, *v.* seek, 908, 5532; find, 1364; go, 3081; advance, 1735; Seche, seek, attack, 2020; Seke (Sech), seek to go, aim, 3295; (Sekyn), go, 3081; (Seke), *ger.* to seek, 1968; Seke (Seche), 1 *pr. s.* seek, seek to fight, advance, 2748; Sekis (Sekez), *pr. s.* goes, 924; (Sekys), goes, 2189; Sekis, 2 *pr. s.* seekest, 1759; Sekand, *pres. pt.* seeking, 154.
Seke, *adj.* sick, ill, 856, 2003, 2017, 2548. A.S. *séoc.*
Sekeman, *s.* sick man, 5605.
Sekire, *adj.* certain, 5370; true, very, 4479; (Sekir), trusty, 2646; certain, sure, 2840, 2891; (Sekyr), good, sterling, genuine, 1042; Sekir (Syker), good, 763; trusty, 1202.
Sekire (Sekerly), *adv.* assuredly, 2748.
Sekirly, *adv.* for a certainty, 303; securely, 2401; (Sekerly), certainly, 1634.
Seknes, *s.* sickness, 2808; Sekenes, 4440.
Selcuth, *adj.* strange, great, 3598; valiant, 3043. A.S. *seldcúð*, strange.
Selcuthe, *s.* wonder, marvel, 3663, 5533; Selcuthis (Selcouthez), *pl.* wonders, 2112.
Selcuthely, *adv.* wonderfully, 3076; strangely, 5291; (Selcouthly), wonderfully, 1022; Selcuthly, wondrously, exceedingly, 5584; (Selkouthly), wondrously, 2822.
Selcuthest (Selcouutest), *adj. superl.* wonderfullest, famousest, 1244.
Seldoum, *adv.* seldom, 4220.
Sele (Sealle), *s.* seal, 1845, 1931, 2802; (Seale), 1717.
Sele, *s.* happiness, bliss, good luck, 249, 1855, 4547; (Ceyle), prosperity, 1862. A.S. *sǽl.*
Sele (Syle), *ger.* to ceil, roof, cover, 1519.
Sele, *perhaps an error for* Soile, i. e. soil, 2760. Or from A.S. *sele*, a house, dwelling; hence, habitation, land. (Probably corrupt.)
Selere, *s.* cellar, apartment, 5291. *But clearly an error for* Solere, a summer-chamber. (Error of *e* for *o* is common.)
Selfe, *adj.* same, very, 288, 498, 3388, 4895; (Self), 3229; (Seluen), 754.
Selfe, self; 3our-selfe, yourself, you yourself, 875; Selfe, himself, 435.
Selid, *pp.* sealed, 5100; (Selett), 1170.
Sell (Self), *pron.* self, 2524.
Selle; see Selly.
Selly, *adj.* strange, marvellous, 326, 570, 1580; (Sellich), 1732; strange, i. e. great, 5575; vast, 2089; Selle, *adj.* strange, wonderful, great, 4884; vast, 89.
Selly, *adv.* strangely, extremely, 3567.
Selly, *s.* marvel, 2551; Sellis, *pl.* wonders, 5551.
(Selue), *adj.* very, 1998, 741*.
Semand, *pres. part.* seeming, 1252. See Seme.
Semblance, *s.* appearance, demeanour, 5192; Sembalaunce, 4098.
Semblant, *s.* appearance, face, aspect, 4141; (Sembland), 1627, 841*.
Semble, *s.* assembly, army, 3978; encounter, meeting, 797; Semle (Semble), assembly, 1573.
Semble (Assemble), *v.* assemble, 1921; Semble, *ger.* to assemble, meet in battle, 759; Semblis, *pr. s.* attacks, 1333; (Sembles), assembles, 2668; Semblis, *pr. s.* assembles, 1282; Semblis (Assempbles), *pr. pl.* assemble, 2351; Sembled, *pt. s.* (Sembles, *pr. s.*), assembled, 2489; Sembled, *pt. pl.* assembled, 617; Semblid (Semblyd), *pp.* assembled, 1244, 2536;

Sembild (Semblyd), *pp.* assembled, 2270.
Sembling (Semblyng), *s.* assembling, 769.
Seme, *v.* beseem, suit, 979; Semes, *pr. s.* beseems, 747, 5209; (Semys), 2000; it seems, 1349, 3196; Semys, seems, 1634; it beseems, 716; Semed, *pt. s.* seemed, 635, 1156; (Semyd), seemed, 1423; beseemed, 2779; Semed (Semyd), seemed likely, 2003; seemed, 1375; seemed (to reach), 2108; Semyd, seemed, 70, 1528.
Seme, *ger. error for* Sene, to see, 682; the Dublin MS. has *se.*
Semely, *adj.* comely, 238; seemly, 1281; seemly person, 2003; fair one, 5264; (Semlych), 2179; (Semelych), 2017, 3043.
Semely, *adv.* fitly, 281; fittingly, 198; comelily, 424.
Semple (Semble), *v.* assemble, 2796; Sempble (Assemble), *ger.* to assemble, 2803.
Semylacre (Symylacre), *s.* image, 2997; Semylacris, *pl.* images, effigies, 5637.
Sen, *conj.* since, 179, 465, 1105, 1850, 2950, 3438, 3544, 4258; (Seth), 891; (Syon), 1864.
Send, *v.* send, 1833; Sende, *ger.* 1868; (Send), 1254; Sendis, *pr. s.* sends, 352, 1716; (Sendes), 1711; (Sendys), 1170; Send, *pr. pl.* 1042; Sent, 2 *pt. s.* sentest, 2022; Send, *pt. s.* sent, 4234; Sent, 670; (Send), 1463; Sente, *pt. pl.* sent, 3774; Sent (Send), *pp.* 1490.
Sendale, fine linen, 1519.
Sene (See), *ger.* to see, 1061; *pp.* seen, 62, 1551.
Seneour, *s.* senior, lord (*but a false reading*), 2760. See below.
Seneours, *pl.* elders, princes, 2487; Seneiours (Senyours), *pl.* seigneurs, lords, 1614. See Senioure.
Senescalls (Senescallez), *pl.* seneschals, 3400; Seneschalls (Senescals), 2753.
Senioure, *s.* prince, 3073; Seniour (Seneour), lord, 2634; Se[n]ioure (Senyour), *s.* ruler, lord, 3198; Seniours (Senyours), *pl.* lords, 1937. See Seneours.
Seniourie (Senory), *s.* dominion, 1913, 1976.
Sens, *s.* incense, 4184.
Sensitife, *adj.* sensitive, 4381.
Sensours (Censours), *pl.* censers, 1565.
Sent, *s.* feeling, perception, 4615.
Sent, *s.* assent, 617. *For* Asent.
Senture, *s.* cincture, girdle, 4963. F. *ceinture.*
Senurie (Senyoury), *s.* lordship, 2778.
Senyour, *s.* lord, 5600.
(Sepe), *ger.* to sink, fail, 716. (Such is the sense required; it is evidently miswritten for *seye* = *seze.*) See Sezes, and cf. the reading of Ashmole MS.
Septer, sceptre, 502; (Septour), 980; Septere (Septur), 1128; Septour, 198, 2324, 3325.
Sepulture, *s.* sepulchre, 3143.
Seraphens, *pl.* Seraphim, 4915.
Seraphis (Serapys), Serapis, 1084; (Seraphys), 1101.
Ser, sir, lord, 161, 513, 637, 771, 869, 3239; (Sir), 695, 1005; (Sire), 765; Seris, *pl.* sirs, 182; (Sirys), lords, 2491.
Serche, *ger.* to search, 3132.
Sercle, *s.* circle, 3736, 4373; Serclis, *pl.* 277.
Sere, *adj.* various, separate, divers, 86, 277, 570, 1083, 1535, 1567, 1694, 1889, 2010, 2104, 2112, 2765, 3707, 4453, 4461, 4915; various, many, 2753.
Sere-lepy, *adj.* separate, 4521; various, sundry, 4440, 5125; Serelypy, different, 605; Serelepis, *adj. pl.* various, 4893.
Serenon, Ceres, 4510, 4536.
Seriantis (Sergeantes), *pl.* serjeants, officers, 2475; Seriant (Sergeantez), serjeants, 3403.
Serke, *s.* shirt, sark, 4963; Serkis, *pl.* 4339, 4672.
Serop (Syroppe), syrup, drink, 2578; (Syrope), 2558; Serep (Syroppe), 2568.
Seropis, Serapis, 4460.
Serpentis, *pl.* serpents, 3707, 3883, 4197.

Serres, Serès, i. e. Chinese, 3956, 3958.
Sertan, *s.* certain amount, 5121.
Sertane, *adj.* certain, 3956.
Sertis, *adv.* certainly, 4371.
Seruage, *s.* service, 2778, 3528; (Seruage), 918; Seruage (Seruyce), servitude, 1937.
Seruand, *s.* servant, 2779; (Siruand), 1962; (Siruant), 1727; Seruandis (Seruandes), *pl.* servants, 2753.
Seruand, *error for* Seruise (*as in* the Dublin MS.), service, 2694.
Serue, *v.* obey, 2410; serve, suit, 1364; Seruyd, *pt. s.* served, was of service, 2374; Serued, *pp.* served, 1685. 5282.
Serue, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* deserve, 4389; Serued, *pp.* earned, 3426. *Short for* Deserue.
Serues, *s.* service, 918.
Seruitute, *s.* servitude, 4349.
Sese (Sesyn), *v.* (1) seize, 1776; Sesis, *pr. s.* seizes, lays hold of, 5283; (Seses), takes, 1452; (Sesez), seizes, 2115; Sesid, *pt. s.* put, placed, 5637; Sesyd, seized, 1142; Sesid, *pt. pl.* seized, took, 4119; Sesid, *pp.* taken, 2386, 5403; (Sesyd), 1358; Sesyd, 2380; Sese, *ger.* (2) to seize, i. e. to give possession (of), put in possession (of), 5220; (Seyse), *ger.* to put in possession, 2566, 2633; Sesid, 1 *pt. s.* put in (thy) possession, 2578; Sesid, *pt. s.* put (him) in possession (of), 4210; Sesed, *pp.* seized, put into possession, delivered up, 5313; Sesid, seised, possessed, put in possession, 3161; Sesid, seised, possessed, 3558; Sesid (Sesyd), *pp.* seized, taken possession of, 1449.
Sesis (Seses), 2 *pr. s.* ceasest, 2736; Sesis, *pr. s.* ceases, 546, 4377; stops, 4683; Sesid (Sessyd), *pt. pl.* ceased, 2045; Seses, *imp. pl.* cease, 182.
Seson, season, 881; (Seasun), 2895.
Sesonde (Sesund), *pp.* seasoned, prepared, 2923.
Sesse (Seys), *pr. s.* sees, 2532.
Sesyng, *s.* seizing, seizure, 3490.
Set (Sett), *v.* set, 2796; Sett, *v.* 1766; *ger.* to set, to be set, 1365; to set, 1158; (Set), 2296; Sett, 1 *pr. s.* 1802; Settis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* buildest, 5403; Settis, *pr. s.* sets, 3049; (Settes), 1431, 1452; Setis (Settez), sets, dashes, 1221; Set, sets, 1859; Settis (Settes), pitches, 1143; Settis (Settes) vpon, begins, 2135; Settes owt, *pr. s.* thrusts out, 841*; Set, *pt. s.* 1 *p.*; Set agayns, attacked, 2082; Sett, *pt. s.* established, 4305; ordered, 4951; Set, *pt. pl.* set, 1139; (Sett), appointed, 759; Sett, *pp.* set, placed, 281, 605, 1291; appointed, 179, 443, 522, 5412; established, 1649; rendered, 3911; Sett, seated, 238, 502, 536; set against, opposed to, 1316; Settis (Settes), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* set, 2142.
Sete, *s.* seat, 238, 482, 979, 2962, 3392; throne (Lat. *solium*), 2676; seat, habitation, dwelling, 1749. And see Sette.
Sete, *adj.* suitable, fit, 249; (hence) short, 546; Sete quile (Sete qwyle), suitable time, 2356. From A.S. *sittan*, to sit, M.E. *sitten*, to suit. See *sete* in Stratmann.
Seten (Settyn), 1 *pr. pl.* sit, 1850.
Seteqwile (Sete-while), *s.* fitting while, convenient while, i. e. short time, 3081. See Sete, *adj.*
Sethen, *adv.* afterwards, 282, 424, 495, 631, 2325.
Sethen (Syne), *conj.* since, 2292.
Setnes, *s.* set time, 5553.
Sett, *s.* setting, 2045.
Sette, *s.* seat, habitation, 4952. (*Error for* Sete.) See Sete.
Sette, *s.* set (*either* company *or* those set or put), 3284.
Settynge, *s.* setting, 5508.
Seuen, *num.* seven; "þe seven" = the seven deadly sins, 4293; (Seuen), 1961. See Seuyn.
Seuent (Seuynt), *adj.* seventh, 2342.
(Seuenten), seventeen, 795*.
Seuyn, *num.* seven, 44; (Seuen), 1528, 1677. See Seuen.
Seuynt (Seuent), *adj.* seventh, 2157; (Seuente), 3388.
Seuynte, *num.* seventy, 634.

Seuyntene (Seuentene), seventeen, 2105.
Seuyrd, *pt. s.* was separated, 579.
Sewe, *ger.* to follow, 2105, 3534; *v.* pursue, go on, 2840; make suit, sue, 5161; imitate, 2515; Sewis, *pr. s.* follows, 5507; Sewes, 3091; (Sewes), 2502; (Sewyd), *pp.* followed, been used to, 795*; Sewe, *imp. s.* follow, 686.
Sewe, *v.* sew together, 1925 (the Dublin MS. *has* Insew); Sewys, *pr. s.* sews up, 423.
Sewes, *pl.* pottages, 4275. See *Sew* in Halliwell.
Sex, six, 5470.
Sexes, Xerxes, 2361, 3558; (Serxes), 3136; (Seryxes), 3097; Sexis, 5600; (Sixes), 2483; (Serexies), 2994.
Sext, *ord.* sixth, 3346, 3384.
Sextene, sixteen, 3821.
Sexti (Sexty), sixty, 1042; (Sexty), 806*.
Seyis (Seȝes), *pr. s.* goes, 1573.
(Seysyd), *pp.* seized; Seysyd to hym, seized for himself, 3187. See Sese.
Seȝes, *pr. s.* sinks, falls, 4333; passes, goes, 2182; Seȝes, *pr. pl.* sink, fall, drop, 2043, 2057, 3641; Seȝe, 4844; Seȝen, pass, go, 1481; Seȝes, *pr. pl.* (*with* to), approach, advance to (the city), 1388. A.S. *sẽgan*, to cause to sink, confused with *sigan*, to sink, fall. Note also *Seye*, to go, *Seȝen*, arrived, in Gloss. to Gawayn and the Grene Knight, and *Seie* in the Troy-book.
Seȝis, 2 *fut. s.* shalt see, 5022; *pr. s.* sees, 3053; Seȝes, heeds, 3291; perceives, 5583; Seȝis, heeds, 4478; *lit.* sees, *but used with the sense of* seems, 4704.
Seȝt, *s.* sight, 5537.
Shaftis (Shaftez), *pl.* shafts, rays, 1544.
Shalkis (Salkez), *pl.* men, 1391; (Shalkez), 3267*.
(Shall), *pr. s.* shall, 809*.
(Shamesly), *adv.* shamefully, 739*.
Shapid (Echapyn, 1 *pr. pl.*), 1 *pt. pl.* escaped, 1944.
Shapis, *pr. s.* forms, shapes, 113; Shap, 2 *pr. pl.* intend, 2143; Shapen (Shapyn), *pp.* ordained, 2260; (Shapyn), ordained, 3267*; Shapid (Shapyd), *pp.* decreed, 809.
(Sharpe), *adj.* sharp, 957.
Sharpid (Sharped), *pp.* sharpened, 1890.
Shauys, *pr. s.* shaves, 121.
Shaw, *ger.* to shew, 321; Shawis, *pr. pl.* shew (themselves), 3429.
(She), she, 948.
Sheet, 1767*. See Ouer-sheet and Shote.
(Shelde), *pr. s. subj.* shield, 1472.
Shemerand, *pres. part.* shimmering, 1544.
(Shendes), 2 *pr. s.* spoilest, 1767*; (Shendit), *pp.* spoilt, destroyed, 2236.
(Shendship), *s.* disgrace, 3267*.
Shethe (Sheth), *s.* sheath, 2639.
Shewe, *v.* shew, 1827; *ger.* 1666; Shewis (Shewys), *pr. s.* shews, 928; Shewid, *pt. pl.* 1704.
Shildis (Sheldez), *pl.* shields, 787.
(Shillynges), *pl.* shillings, 807*.
Shipis (Shippez), *pl.* ships, 2454.
Shire, *adj.* bright, sheer, clear, pure, 113, 1544, 2454, 4675; (Shire), 807*, 2048.
Sho, *pron.* she, 3928; (Sho), 733*; Shoo, 5145.
(Shote), *s.* shot; Shote ouer-sheet, overshoot thy shot, 1767*. *Read* ouer-sheet.
(Shote), *ger.* shoot, cast, 807*; (Shotyn), *pt. pl.* shot, 3041; (Shott), *pp.* 1544.
Shount, *ger.* to escape, 2143. E. *shunt.*
Showte, *s.* shout, 1392.
Shrewe, *s.* mischievous person, 1706.
Shuldirs (Shulders), *pl.* shoulders, 812; (Shulders), 731*; (Shuldres), 773*.
Sibbe, *adj.* akin, 4492. See Syb.
Sibbire, *adj. comp.* nearer of kin, 586.
Siche, *adj.* such, 83, 1889; Sich, 1076.
Sichim (Sychim), Sichem, 1759.
Sichomures, *pl.* sycamores, 4973.

Sicistrus (Sicistreus *or* Sicisterus), *proper name*, 2234.
Side, *s.* side, direction, 1221, 1520, 5021; Sidis, *pl.* sides, 773, 1424, 2215, 4672; parts, regions, borders, 1921, 2115; Of þa sidis, in those quarters, 3867. See Syde.
Side (Syde), *adj.* long, 1925.
Sidlings, *adv.* sidelong, 2057.
Sighinges, *pl.* sighs, 5052.
Sighis, *pr. s.* sighs, 5584.
Signes, *pl.* wonders, 4935. See Sygnes.
Sike, *adj.* such, 126, 3607; (Sike), 868, 1015; Sike, such (men), 946; such (things), 4272; (Suche), 2580; (Slyke), 2047.
Sike, *v.* sigh, lament, 2313.
Silis, *pr. s.* turns, goes, 111, 161, 335, 5264; (Sylez), goes, 2922; comes, 1087; Siles, *pr. pl.* subside, drop, fall, 3043; Silis, go, 161. See *Sile* in the Troy-book; and see Sylis.
Silke, *s.* silk, 4016; (Sylke), 2401.
Silkin, *adj.* silken, 5295; Silkyn, 236; Silken (Sylkyn), 1520.
Silloure, *s.* canopy, 4915. See *Sylure* in Prompt. Parv.; and see Sylours.
Siluer, silver, 276, 1571, 1588, 1889; Siluyre, 129.
Silueryn (Syluer), *adj.* of silver, silvern, 1565.
Similitude, *s.* parable, 2735; likeness, similitude, 1627, 2024, 4229.
Simpill, *adj.* simple, 4664; ignorant, 4404. See Sympill.
Simplenes, *s.* simplicity, 4040, 4051.
Sinagoges (*sing.* Sinagoge), *pl.* synagogues, 1481. See Synagoge.
Sindid, *pp.* burnt, 2236. Cf. A.S. *sinder*, cinder.
Siphagoyne (Prynphagoyne), *place-name*, 2759.
Sipris, *s.* cypress-wood, 5290; Sipirs, 4453; Sipresses, *pl.* cypresses, 4973. See Sypirs.
Sipris, Cyprus, 4600.
Siraphis, Serapis, 200; Sirapis, 5409; Sirraphis, 161.
Sire, *s.* sire, master, lord, 303, 311, 1131; sir, 363, 517; father, 1786; (Syre), father, lord, sire, 1126, 2251; (Sir), 1004; (Syr), 691, 1720; Siris, *pl.* sirs, lords, 3436; (Syres), 2268; Sirs (Sirres), 1185; Sirres (Sirs), 2286. See Syre.
Sire soile, fatherland, soil of thy sire, 5021.
Sireland (Surry), Syrian land, Syria, 1614.
Sirie (Surry), Syria, 1137.
Siriens (Surriens), *pl.* Syrians, 1696; (Sariens), 1447.
Sise, *s.* size, 26.
Sit (Sitte), *v.* sit, 1855. See Sitt.
Sithe, *s.* time, 4204. A.S. *sīð*.
Sithe, *s.* scythe, 3971.
Sithen, *conj.* since, p. 282, l. 92.
Sithid, *adj.* scythed, armed with scythes, 3598, 3821.
Sithin, *adv.* afterwards, then, 5385; (Syne), 1537.
Sitiles (Siteles), City-less, without a city or home, 2286.
Sitt, *v.* sit, 592; (Sitte), dwell, 1677; Sittis (Sittes), 2 *pr. s.* sittest, 1872; Sittis, *pr. s.* sits, 161; 1 *pr. s.* sit, 1724; Sitt, *pr. pl.* sit, remain, be left, 3807. See Sit.
Siȝis (Sighez), *pr. s.* sighs, 3076.
Siȝt, *s.* sight, 1252, 2051, 2270; glance, look, 4855; (Sight), 967, 1551.
Skapis, *pr. s.* escapes, 642; Skapid (Scapett), *pt. s.* escaped, 2992.
Skarlet, *adj.* scarlet, 467.
Skars, *adj.* scarce, short, 5040. (For *fra* read *for*.)
Skatheles (Schatheles), *adj.* unharmed, 2992.
Skathely, *adv.* with difficulty, with injury, 642.
Skathill, *adj.* harmful, 4802. Cf. Goth. *skathuls*, harmful.
Skautand, *pres. pt.* pushing, darting violently, 4200. Halliwell gives *scaut*, to push violently; cf. Icel. *skota*, to shove, allied to E. *shoot*.
Skelp, *v.* beat, 1924. See Jamieson.
Skere, *s.* scare, fright, 4731.
Skerrid, *pt. s.* scared away, 4802.
Skewys, *pl.* skies, 561.
Skifte, *v.* change, die (lit. shift), 5040; Skiftis, *pr. s.* shifts, changes, 4622. See Skyftis.
Skilfull, *adj.* skilful, 645.

Skill (Skely), *s.* reason, 1575.
Skinnes, *pl.* skins, hides, 4114.
Skire (Skyre), *adj.* sheer, bright, 1824. See Shire, Skyre.
Skirmand, *pres. part.* screaming, 5157.
Skirtis (Skirtez), *pl.* skirts, 1533.
Skitly, *adv.* suddenly, swiftly, 5040. Cf. M.E. *skeet*, swift.
Sklendire, *adj.* slender, 4923.
Skorge (Scourge), *s.* scourge, 1924.
Skorne, *s.* scorn, 641.
Skowis, *pl.* woods, lit. shaws, 5157. Icel. *skógr*.
Skrike, *s.* screech, shriek, 4731; Skrikes, *pl.* 5157.
Skyftis, *pr. s.* changes, 467. See Skifte.
Skynnes, *pl.* skins, 5084. See Skinnes.
Skyp, *pr. s. subj.* skip aside, leap aside, 642.
Skyre, *adj.* bright, sheer, 467; (Skyr), pure, 2119. See Skire, Shire.
Slaa, *ger.* to slay, 5412; *v.* 4403, 5330; Sla, *ger.* 2566; Sla (Slaye), *v.* 1766; Slaes, *pr. s.* slays, 3883, 4841; Sla, 2 *pr. pl.* 4547; Slaa (Sla), 3198; Slayn, *pp.* slain, 722, 1329, 2057; Slay (Slayn), 1264; Slayne, 691, 2089; Slayne vp, *pp.* wholly slain, 1449; Slane, 4733, 4844, 5575.
Slaare (Slaer), slayer, murderer, 967.
Slade (Slode, Slayde), *pt. s.* slid, passed quickly, 2870, 2962; (Slayde), 2962.
Slakis (Aslakes), *pr. s.* ceases, 857; Slakid, *pt. pl.* slackened, ceased, 3050.
Slane; see Slaa.
Slauyn, *s.* a (pilgrim's) mantle, 1925. See *Slaveine* in Halliwell.
Slawth, *s.* sloth, 4293.
(Slayde), *pt. s.* slid, 2962; see Slade.
Slayn, Slayne; see Slaa.
Slaȝtere, *s.* slaughter, 3049; Slaȝter (Slauughther), death, 708; Slaȝtir, *s.* deadly effect, lit. slaughter, 4855. (The glance of the basilisk caused death.)
Sleely, *adv.* slily, cautiously, 5174.
Slees, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* slay, 4461. See Slaa.
(Sleghtly), *adv.* quickly, 2057. Cf. Icel. *sléttr*, smooth; *slétt*, smoothly.
(Slengers), *pl.* slingers, 2219.
Slepe, *s.* sleep, 351, 375, 419, 1084, 1512; Slep, 344.
Slepe, 1 *pt. s.* slept, was asleep, 475; Slepit, *pt. s.* slept, was sleeping, 4849.
Sletis, *pr. s.* hastens, 380. Cf. A.S. *slǽtan*, to hunt.
(Slew), *pt. pl.* slew, 2043.
Sleȝly (Shyllghly, *sic*), *adv.* slily, 2962. See Slely.
Sleȝt, *s.* sleight, cunning contrivance, 4857; (Sleght), 2634; Sleȝt (Sleght), sleight, skill, 1022; stratagem, 1364; Sleȝt (Sleghtes, *pl.*), skill, 2374; (Slyght), trick, 2566; Sleȝtis, *pl.* sleights, arts, 38, 334; (Sleghtez), stratagems, 1445.
Slide, *pp.* slidden, gone away, 4456. See Slade.
Slike, *adj.* such, 11, 38, 62, 399, 539, &c.; like, 4229; (Slyke), 1752; (Sike), 1742; (Siche), 1516; Slik, such, 67, 69, &c.; (Slyke), 1641; (Suche), 2389; All slike, just such, 3084.
Slingis (Slengers), *pl.* slings, 2219.
Slipe, *v.* slip away, pass away, come to naught, 179.
Slire, *wrongly for* Skire, sheer, pure, 2119. The Dublin MS. has *skyr*. See Skire.
Sliȝly, *adv.* slily, silently, 2870.
Slowefull, *adj.* slothful, p. 279, l. 16.
Slowmand, *pres. part.* slumbering, 5174. "*Sloum*, to slumber, *Yorkshire*;" Halliwell.
Sloȝe (Slogh), *pt. s.* slew, 1431; Sloȝe, *pt. pl.* slew, 3904, 4113, 5567; (Slogh), 3421; (Slew), slaughtered, 1139; (Sloghen), 3213; Sloȝe, *pt. pl.* 1 *p. subj.* (if we) were to slay, 5351.
Slughe, *s.* slough, outer skin, 4456; Sloȝis, *pl.* sloughs, skins, 5085. See the note.
(Slyghtly), *adv.* quickly, 2870.
(Slyke), such-like, such, 2219. See Slike.

Slymand, *pres. pt. as adj.* slimy, claylike, 4456.
Small; In small, in small bits, 1309.
Smallire, *adj. comp.* smaller, 1334.
Smaragdone, *s.* emerald, smaragdus, 3556; [S]maragadane, 3342; Smaragdans, *pl.* emeralds, 3678; Smaragdens, 5424; Smaragdins, 5272; Smaragdyns, 3670, 5643.
Smert, *adj.* rough, 1309.
Smert, *adv.* smartly, promptly, 5515.
Smeten, *pp.* beaten, 3678; *hence*, stuck, decked, 5272; (Smytyn), smitten, 1309. See Smyte.
Smeth, *adj.* smooth, 3311, 3670, 3678.
Smethe, *v.* smith, forge, 5515.
Smithis, *pl.* smiths, 5515.
Smyles (Smylez), *pr. s.* smiles, 2461; (Smyllys), 2725.
(Smyte), *v.* smite, 843; Smytis (Smytez), *pr. s.* smites, 1222; Smyten, *pp.* lit. smitten, hammered out, made, 3342; (are) smitten, 3082; Smytten, smitten, beaten, 5424. See Smeten.
Smythis, *pl.* smiths, 5424.
Snakis, *pl.* snakes, 3794.
Snape, *s.* (probably) winter-pasture, patch of grass, 1560. Cf. Icel. *snöp*, 'scanty grass for sheep to nibble at in snow-covered fields'; Vigfusson. Hence, in this passage, it must mean a patch of grass for winter-pasture.
Snapirs (Snappers), *pr. s.* stumbles, 847. See note, p. 294.
Snart, *adj.* severe, 3633. See Gloss. to Gawayne and the Grene Knight. Cf. Lowl. Sc. *snarre*, severe.
Snatirs, *pr. s.* staggers, stumbles, 3995. See Snapirs.
Snaw, *s.* snow, 4925, 5482; Snawe, 4165; Snawe (Snaw), 1560, 1756.
Snayles, *gen.* snail's, 4095.
Snaypid, *pt. s.* disconcerted, marred, 3995; nipped, caught suddenly, checked, severely wounded, 3633. North. E. *sneap*, to check, chide.
Snelle, *adv.* quickly, swiftly, 3995. A.S. *snel*, quick.
Snowte, *s.* snout, trunk, 3633.
Snyppand (Snappand), *pres. part.* dazzling, 1560. See Jamieson.
Snyth, *adj.* (probably) smooth, 4095. The lit. sense is 'cut', from Icel. *sníða*, to cut. Cf. prov. E. *snod*, smooth; Sc. *sned*, to cut, prune.
Snyzes, *pr. s.* issues, creeps (out), 4095. Cf. Icel. *snigill*, a snail.
So, *adv.* so, 14, 69, 140; And so, i. e. and so forth, and the like, 2551, 4184; And soo, and the like, 3821. (A curious phrase.)
Sobband, *pres. part.* sobbing, 3249.
Sobire, *adj.* sober, 4266.
Sobirly, *adv.* soberly, 4643; discreetly, 5340; calmly, 2356.
Sobirte, sobriety, 4040.
Socure (Socour), *s.* succour, 959, 1463, 2252.
Socurs (Socours), *pr. s.* succours, aids, 2834.
Sodanly, *adv.* suddenly, 1052, 3391; Soda[n]ly, 2862; (Sodenly), 1626; (Sodandly), 1859.
(Sofre), *v.* suffer, 2435.
Soft, *adv.* softly, 2401.
Softe, *adj.* soft, 2000; Soft (Softe), 2024; (Softe), 2071.
Softly, *adv.* at ease, 482; gently, 548; in an under tone, 2952; Softely (Softly), gently, 698.
(Soght), *error for* Sothe, i. e. true, 1806. See the Ashmole MS.
Soiet (Sugett), *s.* subject, 2682. (*Soiét* = *sojet.*)
Soile, *s.* soil, country, 1749, 3728; ground, 3284; Soile (Soyle), 3161.
Solas (Solace), solace, comfort, 1490.
Solast, *pt. s.* solaced, comforted, 2072.
Solayne, *adj.* solitary, single, 3805. Hence E. *sullen*.
Solempnite, solemnity, pomp, 1645.
Solers, *pl.* upper-rooms, 3684. See *Soler* in Halliwell.
Solp, *v.* pollute, 4292. "*Sulpen*, polluere;" Stratmann.
Some, some, 568; (Som), 774*; a certain, 755*; Some tyme, once, 1132.
(Some), *adj.* same, 2063.
Somere, *s.* summer, 3959; (Somer), 2895.
Somere-hall, summer-hall, 5264; (Somer-hall), 2922.

Somir-bathis, *pl.* summer-baths, 4343.
Somme, *s.* sum, number, 83; (Some), 1889; host, 1026; (Soume), number, 2089, 2189; Some, *s.* sum, number, 62; host, 924; (Somme), host, 1144; (Some), *s.* sum, quantity (*but an error for* fone), 3180.
(Somme), 1 *pr. s.* (*the same as* Samme), collect, 3168.
(Somned), *pt. s.* gathered, 2219. See Sammen.
Son, *s.* son, 572, 584, 618, 627; (Sone), 686; (Sonn), 697; (Sonne), 863; Sonnes, *pl.* sons, 4403; Sons, 5091; Biche sons, sons of a bitch, *or read* Biche sous, bitch-sows, 5482.
Son, *s.* sun, 34, 281, 427, 543, 556; sun-rise, 2303; Sonn (Son), 1723; Sone (Son), 1518; Sonne, 442, 736, 1842; Son, *gen.* sun's, 62; Vndire son, under the sun, 4300; With vp sun, with sun up, with sunrise, 4067. Cf. *sundown*.
Sond, *adj.* sound, safe, 5245.
Sonde, *s.* sound health, soundness, security, 5616. See above, and see *sunde* in Stratmann.
Sonders, *pr. s.* breaks asunder, 3067; Sondres, breaks up, 4377; Sondire, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* plough, lit. sunder, sever, 4268; Sondird (Sounderd), *pt. pl.* broke asunder, 3003.
Sondire; In-sondire, asunder, 4150.
Sone, *adv.* soon, 59, 116, 222, 266, 362, 400; Son, 730; Sone as, as soon as, 394.
Sonere, *adv. comp.* sooner, 4295.
Son-sett, *s.* sun-set, 3050.
Son-tree, *s.* sun-tree, 5008, 5018.
Soo, *adv.* so, 4772; thus, 179, 3911; so, i. e. the like, 3821 (cf. lines 2551, 4184). See So.
Sope, *s.* sup, small quantity, 3805. See *Sope* in Halliwell.
Soper, *s.* supper, 2923.
Sophistri, *s.* sophistry, 4364.
Sopp, *s.* company, body, troop, 2351. See *Soppe* in Halliwell. Cf. Icel. *soppr*, a ball.
(Sorastes), *name*, 916.
Sorely, *adv.* surely, 165, 688.
Sorement, *for* Serement, oath, 1464.
Soroȝe, sorrow, 249, 529; (Sorow), 2051; trouble, 2157; Sorowe (Sorow), *s.* pitiful creature, 1753; Soroȝes (Sorowys), *pl.* sorrows, 1447; Soroȝis (Sorowez), *pl.* sorry fellows, 1735.
Soroȝe, *v.* lament; Fand hire soroȝe, found her lamenting, 536; Soroȝes, *pr. s.* grieves, 4051; (Sorowez), 703; Sorowis (Sorows), 1288; Sorowis, *pr. s.* grows dark, lit. grows sad, 4141; Soruȝes, *imp. pl.* sorrow ye, 182.
Sorsery, sorcery, 38; Sorsry, 5291.
Sorte, *s.* sort, quality; in sorte (of sorte), according to their rank, 1555.
Sotellest, *adj. superl.* subtlest, 34; Sotelest, most skilful, 2373; Sotelest (Sotellest), most delicate, most choice, 2923.
Sotellte, subtilty, skill, 258.
Sothe, *adj.* true, 327, 1806; (Soth), 722.
Sothe, *s.* truth, 165, 261, 463, 5412; (Sothe), 729; (Soght), 2286; For soth, of a truth, 99.
Sothely, *adv.* verily, truly, 688; (Sothly), 691, 1640; Sothly, 5008.
Sott, *s.* sot, fool, 1776, 4704; (Sot), 1862; Sottes, *pl.* foolish men, 2232; Sottis, fools, 4417; (Sottez), foolish ones, *hence*, innocents, children, 1602.
Sott, *ger.* to besot, stultify; To sot with the pepill, to befool the people with, 4364.
Souerayn, *s.* sovereign, king, lord, 154; (Soueren), 1818; (Souerand), 1512; Souerane, 2774; (Soueren), 801*; Souerayne (Souerend), *gen.* lord's, 1813; (Souerand), 2914.
Souerayne (Souerane), *adj.* supreme, 1724; Soureayn, 4210.
Souerayneat (Soueranest), *adj. superl.* chiefest, 1913; Souerynest (Soueranest), most supreme, 3097.
Souerayneto (Souerente), *s.* lordship, dominion, 1859.
Soueraynly (Souerandly), *adv.* chiefly, 1288.
(Souerente), *error for* Soueren, sovereign, lord, 2774.

Soukand, *pres. part.* sucking, 4197.
Soume, *s.* number, 1202; company, 1244; host, 1282; Soume (Sume), sum, 1787; (Some), 763; Soumme (Soume), 1968. See Somme, Sowme.
Sounde (Sunde), *adj.* sound, unwounded, 2232.
Sounde, *adv.* safely, 5532.
(Sounderytt), *pt. s.* broke asunder, 3067.
Soundire; In soundire (sonder), asunder, 1416.
Souorly, *adv.* savourily, 4381. (*Error for* Sauorly.)
Soupe, *v.* sup, 2915.
Soure, *adv.* bitterly (lit. sourly), 2313. See l. 5348; and see Sowe.
Soute, *s.* under part (?); In soute, beneath (?), 4880. Such seems to be the sense of this doubtful word. Cf. *soute* in Littré, where it is explained that it represents Lat. *subtus*.
Sowe, *v. refl.* gall, vex, grieve; *in the phr.* Soure suld him sowe = bitterly shall it vex him, 2313, 5348. See *Sow* in Jamieson.
Sowme, *s.* sum, number, 2532, 3914, 4285, 4799; sum (of men), host, 2796; (Some), sum, number, 3019; (Soume), 2020, 2082; Sowme (Soumez, *pl.*), sum of men, army, 2620; Sowmes, *pl.* quantities, 4433.
Sowme (Soume), *v.* number, 1986.
Sowping, *s.* supping, 4439.
Soyle, soil, 1252; (Sole), 1724.
Soyned (Soned), *pt. s.* excused, 1464. See *essoin* in Supplement to my Etym. Dict.
Soyte (Sote), *s.* suit, livery, 1580; (Sott), 1550; In soyte, in his suit (of robes), *or* among his suite (of men), 3336; Of a soyte, in a suit, alike, 3684.
Soȝt, *pt. s.* sought, went, got up, 2962; went, 3049; (Soght), went, 1137, 1694; Soȝt him (Soght on), *pt. s.* advanced, 3207; Soȝt, *pt. pl.* sought, 163; Soȝt, *pp.* arrived, 3003.
Space, *s.* space of time, 630, 971.
Spacly (Sarply, *for* Spacly), *adv.* speedily, quickly, 2975. See Spakly.
Spakid, *pt. s. refl.* soothed herself, was quieted, 237. Cf. Icel. *spakr*, Dan. *spag*, gentle, quiet.
Spakly, *adv.* swiftly, 786. See Gloss. to P. Plowman; and see Spacly.
Spare, *v.* spare, 364; Spared, *pt. s.* spared, refrained, 5320.
Sparis (Sparrys), *pr. s.* starts, darts, 2975. See *spar*, to box, in my Etym. Dict.
Sparke, *s.* spark, 2975.
Sparles, *adj.* plentiful, lit. spare-less, 5467. The opposite of *sparing*, i. e. scanty.
Sparth, *s.* halberd, battle-ax, 1403; Sparrethis (Sparthys), *pl.* 2458. Icel. *sparða*.
Speche, speech, 234, 237, 739, 897; story, 1884.
Speches (Spekes), *pr. s.* speaks, 834.
Specke (Speke), *s.* speck, 743.
Spede, *v.* speed, prosper, 2178; Spedis (Spedes), *pr. s.* speeds, 931; pushes on, puts forth, 1226; (Spedes), *refl.* 3033; Sped, *pt. s.* hastened on, 1403; *refl.* made speed, 630.
Spedely, *adv.* speedily, 1419.
Spedfull, *adv.* speedy, short, 971.
Spek, *ger.* to speak, 5320; Spekis (Spekes), *pr. s.* 733; (Spekys), 1088, 2185.
Speke, *s.* speech, 3318.
Spell, *s.* word, question, discourse, 3840.
Spell, *ger.* to spell, 630; Spellis, *pr. s.* spells, tells, 4691; Spellis, *pr. pl.* say proverbially, 4397.
Spelonk, *s.* cave, den, cavern, 5392. See Gloss. to P. Plowman.
Spend, *ger.* to destroy, consume, kill, 2458; Spends, *pr. pl.* spend, give, 5467.
Spene, *s.* space (lit. span), 4162. See *Spenne* in Glos. to Gawayne.
Spere, spear, 651, 1218, 1226, 1318; (Sper), 793; Speris (Speres), *pl.* 786; (Sperez), 790.
(Sperete), *s.* spirit, 2178.
Sperid, *pt. s.* speared, pierced with a spear, 3649.

Speris, *pr. s.* shuts, 5545; shuts up, 5494; *pr. pl.* shut, 1466.
Sperpolid, *pt. pl.* dispersed, scattered, 4162. See *Sparpil* in Halliwell.
Spetous, *adj.* spiteful, contemptuous, 4567; Spetous (Spitous), angry, *hence* terrible, destructive, 2458.
Spices, *pl.* spices, 4724, 5427.
Spill, *ger.* to kill, 3190; (Spyll), 2663; Spillis (Spyllez), *pr. s.* kills, 1318; Spillen, *pr. pl.* spill, shed, 3060; Spill, die, 3798; Spille, *subj. pr. s.* 1 *p.* kill, 5346; Spilt (Spilten), *pt. pl.* spilt, scattered, 1419; Spilt, *pp.* overthrown, 4162.
Spire, *ger.* to ask, enquire, 2178; Spirid, *pt. s.* asked, 3840; Spird, 237. A.S. *spyrian.*
Spirris (Sparres), *pr. s.* spurs, 1226.
Spise, *v.* despise, 3533; Spises (Dispysys), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* despisest, 2746; Spised, *pt. s.* despised, 4567.
Spitid, *pt. s.* despised, 2346. *Short for* Despitid.
Spittis (Spittes), *pr. s.* spits, 745.
Spittyng (Spyttyng), *s.* spitting, 743.
Splene, *s.* spleen, 5054.
Spoilis, *pr. s.* divests, unclothes, 4962; Spoiles, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* despoil, rob, 4419.
Spokin (Spokyn), *pp.* spoken, 745; Spoken, 243, 298.
Spon[ges], *pl.* sponges, 5467.
Sporne, *v.* spurn, contemn, 3533.
Spouse, *s.* wife, 2677, 3315, 5217.
Sprede, *v.* spread, 1884; (Spredes), *pr. s.* 1514.
Sprengis (Sprynges), *pr. s.* springs, 931.
Sprent, *pp.* sprinkled, 743. Pp. of M.E. *sprengen.*
(Sprenten), *pr. pl.* fly out, fly forward, 786. *Sprenten*, prosilire; Stratmann.
Sprete, *s.* spirit, 3318, 4779, 5000, 5320; (Spirit), 971. See Sprite.
Spring, *v.* spring, 1884; Springis, *pr. s.* springs, 1318; arises, 2044; rises, 1505; Springe, *pr. pl.* grow up, 4769; Sprong, *pt. s.* has spread abroad, 5111; arose, 2044; Sprongen, *pp.*; Of sprongen, sprung from, 4213.
Sprite, *s.* spirit, mind, 5054; Sprites, spirits, 58, 5392.
Sprotis (Sprotes), *pl.* splinters, 790. Icel. *sproti*, twig, stick, rod.
Sprygaldis (Springaltez), *pl.* catapults, engines for shooting heavy missiles, 1419. Miswritten for *spryngaldis*. See *springal* in Halliwell.
Spurnes, *pr. s.* thrusts, 786; Spurned, *pt. pl.* kicked, 3898.
Spynnes, *pr. s. refl.* goes swiftly, 3033. Cf. "to go at a *spinning* pace."
Spyse (Spysyn), *pr. pl.* despise, 2931. *Short for* Despyse.
Spyte (Spite), spite, 745. *Short for* Despite.
(Stable), *s.* stable, 755*, 758*.
Stable (Stabyll), *adj.* stable, 3259.
Stable (Stabill), *ger.* to make stable, to build up firmly, 1367; *v.* fix, 1091; Stablis, *pr. s.* settles, 4631.
Stad, *pp.* placed, 465; beset, 499. Icel. *staddr*, placed.
(Staddes with), *pr. s.* ponders, resolves, settles within himself, 2960. Cf. Icel. *stefja*, to fix, appoint, resolve; pp. *staddr*. But probably a false reading.
Staffe, *s.* round or rung of a ladder, 1438; Stafe (Staffe), staff of a sling, 1444.
Staffull, *adj.* quite full, 1543, 4897.
Stagis, *pl.* floors, stories of a building, 5265; rows of windows above one another, 4897.
Staire (Stare), *s.* stair, i. e. ladder, 1438.
Staire, *adj.* steep, sheer, 4828. A Yorkshireman told me that the ascent of Ingleborough from the West was 'a *steer* clim.' And so it is. See *stayre* in Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Stairis, *pr. s.* ascends, 4834.
(Stakez), *pr. s.* staggers, 845. See below.
Stakirs, *pr. s.* staggers, 845. Icel. *stakra*, to stagger.
Stallid, *pt. pl.* placed, 195; Stall, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us install, place, 589.

Stallis, *pl.* stalls, choir-seats, 4543. (Still common.)

Stalworthe, *adj.* stalwart, strong, 3017; Stalword, 3937.

Stalworthly, *adv.* stalwartly, valiantly, 1149; (Stalwartly), 2625; (Stalwortly), stoutly, 745*.

Stamping (Stampyng), *s.* stamping, 781.

Stampis, *pr. s.* stamps, pounds, 409.

Stand-dede, *for* Stan-dede, *adj.* stone-dead, dead as a stone, 4845.

Stand-quile, *s.* instant; *prob. an error for* Stond-while = Stound-while, the period of an hour, short-time, 4186.

Stande, *v.* stand, 636, 1013; Stand, 1322; Standis (Standez), *pr. s.* stands, 861; Stand (Standes), *pr. s. subj.* stands, lasts, 2255; Standis (Standes), *pr. pl.* stand, 2165; Standen, *pp.* stood, 5585; Stand, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* stand, be, 5186.

Stane, stone, 192, 263, 1127, 1136; Stanes, *pl.* stones, 1300, 1415, 2227; Stanys, 284, 566; Stanes, stones, gems, 483, 804, 1534, 3334; (Stanez), gems, 1074, 1662.

Stanecast, *s.* stonecast, stone's throw, 3614.

Staned, *adj.* built with stones, 4352.

Stank, *s.* pool; Vp þe stank, upon the pool, beside the pool, 3918.

Staplis, *pl.* staples, 1081.

Starid, *pt. s.* stared, 263; Stared, *pt. pl.* glittered, 3796; Starand, *part. pres.* shining, gleaming, 804, 1534, 2880, 3615, 5286, 5396. See Prompt. Parv. See Sterind.

(Startyn), *pr. pl.* leap, 778.

State, *s.* state, kind, 5646.

Statour, stature, 667; Statoure (Stature), 1702.

Statute, *s.* statue, 5641. Lat. *statua.*

Staues, *pl.* rounds, steps of a ladder, 2481.

Staunke, *s.* stank, tank, reservoir, pool, 3854, 3923.

Stayrand, *pres. part.* climbing, mounting, *hence*, advancing, 3923. "*Staree*, to go up and down as it were over steps and stairs; *Devon.*"; Halliwell. And see Staire.

Stedd, *v.* place, 3977. From *stede*, sb.

Stede, place, 195, 465, 589, 1069, 1091, 1574; stead, position of responsibility, 1013; stead, 5585; In stede, in good stead, 2165; Stedis (Stedes), *pl.* places, 1495; Steds (Stedes), 2884.

Stede, *s.* steed, horse, 930, 1229, 5594; Stedis, *pl.* 1251; (Stedes), 781, 785.

Stedill, *v.* stand still, 3977. Cf. prov. E. *steddle*, to make steady (Halliwell).

Stee (Stegh), *s.* ladder, 2481. "*Stee*, a ladder, *North*;" Halliwell.

Stekis, *pr. s.* fastens, 5485; (Stekys), sticks, is fastened, 683; Steke, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* shut, close, 2139. See *steken* in Stratmann.

Stele, *s.* steel, 788, 3374; armour, 1378.

Stele-bowe, *s.* stirrup, 778.

Stele-grauyn, *adj.* steel-engraven, 284.

Stelid, *adj* steeled, hardened; Welestelid, well hardened, 3897.

Stelis, *pr. s.* gives stealthily, 5385; (Stelez), goes quietly, 2638.

Stem, *v.* aim, attempt, 2480. Icel. *stefna*, *stemna*, to aim at, &c.

Stemes (Stempmys), *pr. s.* speaks (to himself), 2960; Stemes, 5301. In l. 5301 read—'þan stemes he with, þe stoute king,' i. e. then he, the stout king, considers with himself. Icel. *stefna*, *stemma*, to summon, A.S. *stefnian*; A.S. *stefn*, *stemn*, the voice. So in Gawayn and the Grene Knight, *stemmed* = considered, pondered, not stopped, as given in the Glossary; i. e. it is allied to Icel. *stefna*, not to Icel. *stemma*, to obstruct.

Step, 4845. Perhaps *To step* = in a steep direction downwards, i. e. headlong. See Stepe.

Stepe, *adj.* steep, 4828.

Steppis (Steppys), *pr. s.* steps, 2481; Stepis (Steppyn, *for which MS. wrongly* Spettyn), *pr. pl.* step, climb, 1437.

Stere (Stirre), *v.* stir, 2809; Steris, *pr. s.* stirs, moves, 5075;

animates, encourages, 5046; (Steryn), *pr. pl. refl.* bestir themselves, 2625; Sterid, *pt. pl. refl.* bestirred themselves, 2625; Sterid, *pp.* stirred, excited, 4256.
Stere, *ger.* to manage, control, 5363.
Stereps, *pl.* stirrups, 3615. See Sterops.
Sterind, *pres. part.* shining, gleaming, 5385. See Starid.
Stering, *s.* stirring, 781.
(Sterne), *adj.* stern, strong, 1131. See Steryn.
Sterne, *s.* star, 678, 683, 703; Sternes, *pl.* 127, 282, 604, &c.; Sternys, 1993; (Sternez), 3224. Icel. *stjarna.*
Sternes, *pl.* the stars (but prob. an error for *stours*, i. e. battles), 3495. See above.
(Sternly), *adv.* sternly, 840*.
(Sterops), *pl.* stirrups, 840*; (Steropes), 792*.
Sterres, *pl.* stars, 4372. See Sterne.
Stertes, *pr. s.* starts, springs, 778; Stert, *pt. s.* started, p. 283, l. 140.
Steryn, *adj.* stern, fierce, 611, 4256; (Sterne), 1386.
Steuen, *s.* voice, 252, 1131; (Stevyn), 2254; Steuyn, 611, 1831; noise, 1386; (Steuen), noise, 1251.
Steȝid, *pt. pl.* mounted, 2194.
Sticking (Stykkyng), *s.* stabbing, 2623.
Sties (Styes), *pl.* ladders, 1437. See Stee.
Stiffe, *adj.* harsh, strong, 611, 1149, 2139; valiant, 4758; (Styffe), stern, 2298; stubborn, 1321; Stife (Styffe), *adj.* unyielding, 1015; (Styff), strong, 2589, 3374.
Stifly (Styfly), *adv.* strongly, 1081.
Stiggis, *pr. s.* starts, feels abashed, 5301. Cf. Icel. *styggja*, to shun; used reflexively, to become shy, to start.
(Stighillys), *pr. s.* appoints, assigns, 755*. *Put for* Stightillys; see *styȝtle* in Gloss. to Sir Gawayn, and see Stiȝtill.
Stike (Steke), *s.* stick, bit, piece, fragment, 1311.
Stike (Steke), *v.* stick fast, 1438.
Stikill, *adj.* piercing (?), 4186.
Stile, *s.* style, title, 2693; (Style), 2754 (where supply *in*, as in the Dublin MS.).
Still, *adj.* still, 263.
Still (Stilly), *adv.* silently, 2032.
Stilly (Stylly), *adv.* stilly, silently, 1136.
Stingis, *pr. s.* vexes, 667.
Stinkand, *pres. part.* stinking, 4838.
Stinke, *s.* stink, 4840.
Stint, *pp.* stayed, stopped, 4186. See Styntis.
Stire (Stere), *v.* stir, 1091; Stirs (Stirrez), *pr. s. refl.* moves, 1327.
Stith, *adj.* stiff, strong, 1069, 5461; Stithe, severe, 2050; stout, 1327; great, loud, 1251; strong, well-defended, 4352.
Stithest, *adj. superl.* strongest, 5265.
Stithli (Styfly), *adv.* severely, 2429.
Stiȝe, *pt. s.* ascended, 3467.
Stiȝt, *pp.* set (lit. disposed), 4897; set, stuck, 5385; (Stight), set, 1543; (Styght), with *in*, disposed, ordered, *hence* written, 2693. A.S. *stihtan*, to dispose. See below.
Stiȝthed, *pt. pl.* set firmly, 195. *Put for* Stiȝted. See above.
Stiȝtill, *ger.* to order, govern, 589; Stiȝtill, *pr. s. imper.* may (He) dispose of, 3467; Stiȝtild, *pp.* set, placed, 5396; made, 5265; (Stiȝlet), established, 2298.
Stode, *pt. s.* stood, 1136; (Stodyn), *pt. pl.* 2271.
Stody (Study), *v.* take thought, 2480; Stody, 2 *pr. pl.* study, gaze intently, 683.
Stody, study, thought, 263.
Stoken, *pp.* stuck, fastened, 1081, 2201. Pp. of *steken.*
Stolis (Stolez), *pl.* stoles, 1581.
Stollen, *pp.* stolen, 465.
Stomake, *s.* stomach, 4436.
Stomling (Stomblyng), *s.* stumbling, 2623.
Stonaid, *pt. s.* astonished, dismayed, 2589; Stonayd, astonished, 611; (Stoned), *pt. pl.* were astonished, 2589.
Stonde, *s.* hour, 2831; time, 1468; short time, 655, 3470; (Stounde),

short time, 2625; (Stound), moment, 1327.
Stondis (Stoundis), *pl.* pains, 2809. "*Stound*, to ache, to smart with pain, *North*;" Halliwell.
Stonen (Stonon), *adj.* stone, made of stone, 1574.
(Stones), *pl.* gems, 1889.
(Stonndes), *pr. s.* stands, 681.
Stoppis, *pr. s.* stops, walls up, 5496; stops up, 4073; (Stoppys), stops, 970.
Storbis, *pr. s.* disturbs, troubles, 667; Storbet, *pp.* disturbed, troubled, 3605. *Short for* Distorbis, Distorbet.
Store, *adj.* strong, great, large, huge, 1367, 1534, 2165, 3937; (Store), 745*; (Sture), 1741, 2050, 3017; Store ben, *for* Store-baned, i. e. strong of bone (the Dublin MS. *has* Sture-baned), 1702. Icel. *stórr*.
Store, *s.* story, 3854, 4828.
Store, 1 *pr. pl.* (we) store up, 4352.
Story, *s.* story, tale, 2050.
Stott, *s.* ox, 4754; Stottis, *pl.* oxen, 4267. See Halliwell.
Stounde, *s.* short time, 3962, 5198; moment, 252, 453; Stound, 2408, 5063; Stounde (Stound), 1311; Stoundis, *pl.* times, occasions, 3622. A.S. *stund*.
Stourbed (Stourblett), *pp.* disturbed, troubled, 934. See Storbis, Strublid.
Stoure, *s.* agitation, 5046; conflict, battle, tumult of battle, 452, 499, 1251, 1332, 1415, 2050, 2832; Stoure (Stowre), shock of battle, 1015; Stoure, troop, host, battalion, army, 785, 3017, 3501, 3977; Stour, host, 3923; army, 3597, 5075; Stouris, *pl.* battles, 5585; Stoures, *pl.* armies, 5485. O.F. *estour*.
Stoure, *s.* post (to support the tester above), 5646 (where for *wall* read *was*); (Stoure), the round of a ladder. "*Stour*, the round of a ladder;" Halliwell. Icel. *staurr*, a pole, post.
Stoute, *adj.* stout, strong, 195, 284; (Stout), bold, 2429.
Stoutly, *adv.* proudly, 1495; deeply, 279.
Stra, *s.* the value of a straw, 2165.
Strad (Strode), *pt. s.* strode; Strad vp himselfe, mounted, 2880.
Straite, *adj.* narrow, 5485.
Strake (Stroke), *pt. s.* struck (up), resounded, 1386 (in the Dublin MS. read *vp* for *vpon*); Strakid (Stroken), *pp.* plighted, lit. struck, 3192.
(Strakez), *pr. s.* strokes, 784*.
Strakid (Straked), *pt. pl.* (they) sounded, blew, 1386. "*Stroke*, a blast of a horn, a term formerly used by hunters;" Halliwell. Hence the verb.
Strakis (Strakez), *pl.* strokes, blows, 1015.
Strama (Struma), *proper name*, 2884.
Strande, *s.* shore, 3066; Strandis, *pl.* banks, 3814; Strands, banks, 5461; Strandis, *pl.* streams, 4202, 5280, 5507. The latter sense is not uncommon. See Jamieson.
(Stranes owt), *pr. s.* stretches out, 840*. E. *strain*. See Strenys.
Strange, *adj.* strong, 1149, 3017; Strang, 2381.
(Strange), *adj.* strange, 826*.
Strangild, *pp.* strangled, 4758, 5577.
Strasageras (Strasagera), Strasagoras, 2298; Strasagera, 2429; Strasagirs (Strasagera), 2381.
Straungers, *pl.* strangers, 2688.
Strayned, *pp.* constrained, 3549.
Straȝt (Straughten), *pt. pl.* stretched, radiated, 1543; Straȝt, *pp.* stretched, raised, elevated, 3077.
Straȝtill, *adj.* (probably) far-stretching, i. e. long, lengthy, 4838.
Streke, *adv.* straight, 3854.
Streken, *pp.* stricken, 3077; set, 3224.
Strekilland, *pres. part.* sprinkling (it); *but the reading* Strenklett, i. e. sprinkled, *is far better*; 1534. See Strenkild.
Strekis (Straughit), *pr. s.* stretches, 1953; Strekis, *pr. pl.* extend, 5063.
Streme, *s.* stream, 1432, 1953, 1995, 2032; Stremes, *pl.* streams, 1056; (Stremez), 1049; Stremys, 75.
Stremed, *pt. pl.* gleamed, 5286;

Stremand, *pres. part.* streaming, flashing; Ai stremand, continually, flashing, 3797.
Strenkild, *pp.* sprinkled, thickly covered, 3676; Strengkyllyd, 3224. See *Strenkle* in Halliwell.
Strenth, strength, 662, 1702; Strenthe (Strenth), 1741, 1983, 2139, 2194; Stre[n]the (Strenthe), strength, 2468; (Strenthez, *pl.*), 1013, 1824; Strenthe, castle, stronghold, fort, 5265; (Strenth), 1367; Strenth, 1311; Strenthis, *pl.* forces, powers, 3296, 3716; (Strennthes), 1270; Strenthis, forts, 4352.
Strenthid, *pt. s.* strengthened, 499.
(Strenys), *pr. s.* strains, stretches out, 792*. See Stranes, Streyne.
Stretis (Stretes), *pl.* streets, 1475, 1495, 1514.
Streyne (Strene), *v.* strain, exert, 2809; Streyned (Strenyd), *pp.* constrained, compelled, 3121. See Halliwell.
Strezt, *adj.* straight; Strezt on, straight upon, near, 1574.
Strezt, *adv.* straight, 452, 3066; (Streght), 1321, 1995; Strezt, straightway, 4758; (Strezt vp), 792*.
Strezt him (Straght hym), *pt. s.* directed himself, went, goes, 3206.
Strezis, *pr. s.* marches, 2032.
Stridis, *pr. s.* strides, 778; (Striden), *pr. pl.* 778.
Strike, *ger.* to strike, 843; Strikis, *pr. s.* strikes, 452, 804; clashes, 785; (Strikez), strikes, 1321; hits, 1069; (Striken), *pr. pl.* strike, 804; clash, 785; Striken (Strykyn), *pp.* stricken, i. e. advanced in years, 1001.
Strinds, *pl.* sons, children, 5104. A.S. *strýnd*, progeny.
(Strippyng), *s.* stripping, uncasing, 781.
(Strode), *pt. pl.* strode, went, 2194.
Stroubid, *pp.* troubled (lit. disturbed), 3818; (Stourbed), 2855. See Stourbed.
Strowid, *pp.* strewn, 4543.
Stroyes, *pr. s.* destroys, 4840; Stroyed (Stroyde), *pp.* wasted, 1917.
Strubled (Stroblet), *pp.* troubled, 856. Cf. Storbis.
Struma, *prop. name of a river*, 1953, 1995, 2032, 2064, 3206.
Stryfe, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* strive, 5356. See Stryue.
Strykis, *pr. pl.* strike; go swiftly; Strykis vp, dart aloft, 1415; (Strykyn), *pp.* stricken, set, 3224; advanced, gone, 826*.
Stryue, *ger.* to strive, contend, 3758, 4006.
Stryuys, *pl.* strivings, conflicts, 4251.
Stude, *pt. s.* stood, 4754; (Stode), stood, i. e. was, 2408; Stude, *pt. pl.* stood, 279.
Studis (Stodes), *pr. s.* studies, considers, 2960.
(Stuffe), *s.* stuff, gear, 2980*.
Stuffis, 2 *pr. pl.* stuff full, 4436.
Stullis, *pl.* great pieces, 4436. "*Stull*, luncheon, great piece of bread, cheese, or other eatable; *Essex.*" —Halliwell.
Stumbils (Stombles), *pr. s.* stumbles, 845.
Sturbid, *pp.* disturbed, troubled, 513, 1341. See Stourbed.
Sturte, *s.* impetuosity, swift attack, 3758.
Sturten, *adj.* impetuous, 3758; quarrelsome, 4257.
Stuynes, *pr. s.* is astounded, is amazed, 2960. Cf. "*stoin'd*, astounded;" Halliwell.
Stye, *s.* path, 4834; Styes, *pl.* 5063.
(Styff), *adj.* strong, 1327; severe, 2050; (Styf), strong, great, 745*, 1251; Styffe, strong, 1069, 2165.
Styntis, *pr. s.* stops, ceases, 5046; (Styntyd), *pt. s.* halted, 826*. See Stint.
Stythe, *adj.* brave, stout, bold, 3605. A.S. *stíð*.
Subiet (Seget), *s.* subject, 1727; Subiectis, *pl.* subjects, 4245. (The fourth *subiectis* should be *subiect*; see the note to l. 4246, p. 311.)
Successoure, *s.* successor, 4286.
Suche, such, 711; (Such), 720.
Sudanly (Sodonly), suddenly, 3198.

Sued, *pt. pl.* followed, 3598.
Suffice, *pr. s. subj.* may suffice, 3196.
Sufficiant, *s.* sufficient, 4396.
Suffire (Suffre), *v.* suffer, endure, 1011; Suffire, allow (me), put up with (me), 3465; Suffire (Suffre), *ger.* to endure, hold out, 2698; Suffirs, *pr. s.* suffers, undergoes, 512, 530; (Suffred), 1146; (Sufers), 2052; Suffirs, 2 *pr. s.* sufferest, permittest (to live), 4298; Suffir (Sofre), *pr. s. subj.* undergo, 1858; Suffire (Suffre), 2 *pr. s. subj.* suffer, 1974; Sufird, *pt. s.* suffered, 5554; Suffird (Suffred), *pt. pl.* suffered, 1699; Suffirand, *pres. part.* suffering, temperate, 4266; Suffird (Sofferd), *pp.* 2160; (Sufferd), permitted, 892.
Suget (Sogett), *s.* subject, 863, 918; Suggets, *pl.* subjects, men under control, 4664.
Suget (Sogett), *adj.* subject, 908.
Suld, 1 *pt. s.* should, 273, 664; *pt. s.* 100, 118, 119, &c.; Sulde (Suld), 1515; Suld, *pt. pl.* 141, 618, 908; Suld (Suldyn), should do, 1696.
Sullepe, *adj.* sole, 4305. *Put for* Surlepe.
Sum, some, 2, 6, 8, 11, 12, &c.; *dat.* to some, 4; (Some), 1330; (Som), 1413; Summe (Soume), 1696.
Sumquat (Somqwatt), somewhat, 679.
Sum-quile, *adv.* formerly, 3136; Sum-quyle (Some-while), somewhile, 2994.
Sum time; In sum (som) time, at one time, 2361.
(Sun), sun, 1870.
Sundres; Be sundres, separately, severally, 3909.
Superfluyte, superfluity, 4277.
Supose, *v.* suppose, 577: Supose, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* suppose, 586; (Suppose), 892, 1640; Suppose, 1806; Supposez, 2 *pr. s.* dost suppose, 842*; Supposis (Supposes), expectest, 1776; (Supposye), 1 *pr. pl.* 1855; Suposid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* formed my opinion, 2578; Supposed (Supposyd), *pt. s.* 2075; Supposand, *part pres.* supposing, 204.
Supowell, *s.* support, extraneous aid, 4300. See *Suppoelle* in Halliwell.
Suppe, *pr. s. subj.* 1 *p.* sup, drink, 3805.
Supplyed, *pt. pl.* supplicated, 163.
Supposez, 2 *pr. s.* supposest, 842*. See Supose.
Suprise (Sussprise), *v.* surprise, take by surprise, 2390.
Surcote, *s.* surcoat, 4339.
Sure, *adj.* sure, 2010.
Sure, *adv.* bitterly (lit. sourly), 5348. See Sowe.
(Sured), *pp.* promised, 2633.
Surely, *adv.* surely, 475, 1833; (Seurly), 1986.
Surement, *s.* assurance, 2748.
Surfete, *s.* surfeit, 4439; Surfet, surfeiting, gluttony, 4277, 4293.
Surgens, *pl.* surgeons, 3132.
Surmontes, *pr. pl.* surpass, 4449; Surmountid (Sirmountyd), *pt. s.* overcame, 2361.
Surples, *pl.* surplices, 1550.
Surquidry, *s.* pride, arrogance, presumption, 4293; Surquitry, 4254, 4561; (Surqidry), 2736; (Surquydry), 3295.
Surre, Syria, 5666; Surry, 2760; Surre (Surry), 3143.
Sustenance (*error for* Substance, *as in the* Dublin MS.), 3391.
Sustene, *v.* sustain, 3805; Sustenes, *pr. s.* sustains, 2834; Sustaynes, *pr. pl.* sustain, 1749.
Sustinance, *s.* sustenance, 4269.
Susys, Susa, 2847, 2866, 3073; Sussys, 3512; (Susys), 3207; Susses, 3109.
Sute, *s.* suit, set, same kind, 2929.
Suth (Sothe); With a suth, truly, 1846.
Suthely (Sothly), *adv.* truly, 1962.
Swa, *adv.* so, 346. See Sa.
Swalow, *s.* swallow, throat, 4507.
Swanes, *pl.* swans, 4276.
Swappis (Swappys), *pr. s.* strikes, smites, 957; (Swappez), 1232; (Swappyn), *pr. pl.* cast, 1299.
Sware, *v.* answer, 5007; Swaris, *pr. s.* answers, 2183, 2523; Swares, 674; Swaris (Sweres), 2273; (Swerez), 1621; (Answars), 2798; Swaris, *pr. s.* 2 *p.*

answerest, 5331; Sware, *pr. pl.* answer, 2656; Sware, *pr. s. subj.* may answer, should answer, 750; Swarid, *pt. pl.* answered, 4193; Sward, 2069.
Sware, *s.* answer, 1184, 4999, 5019, 760*.
(Sware), *pt. pl.* swore, declared, 2069.
Swart, *adj.* swarthy, 3969.
Swayfe (Swaffe), *s.* blow, 806. Cf. E. *sway*. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Sweling, *s.* squealing, 4112. Here *sw* = *squ*.
Swelle, *ger.* to swell, fill up, 4276; Swellis (Swellez), *pr. s.* swells, 2701.
Swellis, *pr. s.* burns up, consumes (said of fire), 4181. A.S. *swélan*. Read *swelis*.
Swelme, *s.* heat, glow, fury, 750. See Glos. to Allit. Poems.
Sweltid, *pp.* rendered faint, 3790. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Swemyle, *pr. pl.* feel dizzy or faint (with sorrow), 156. Cf. prov. E. *sweem*, to swoon; Icel. *svimra*, to be giddy.
Swepe, signification (lit. sweep), 248.
Swerd (Swerde), sword, 957, 1232; Swerde, 1325, 1402; Swerdis, *pl.* swords, 3193; (Swerdes), 801; (Swerdez), 1399.
Swere, *ger.* to swear, 1186; Swere, 1 *pr. s.* swear, 754; call to witness, 3424; Sweren, *pr. pl.* swear, swear obedience, 2104.
Swete, *adj.* sweet, 362; good, 5325.
Swete, sweet one, darling, 2826.
Swete, *s.* sweat, great heat, 3790; blood, life, 3068. Cf. A.S. *swát*, sweat, blood.
Swete, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sweat, 5325.
Swettir, *adj. comp.* sweeter, 3855.
Sweuyn, *s.* dream, 248, 325, 353, 417, 1354. A.S. *swefn*.
Swey, *pr. pl.* sway, force, 3970; (Sweyd), *pt. pl.* swayed, fell, 2057.
Swezand, *pres. part.* resounding, 5019. A.S. *swégan*.
Swiere, *s.* esquire, personage (used with reference to Bacchus), 4507; Swiers, *pl.* esquires, 156, 4108; Swiars (Swyers), 1184.
Swiftly, *adv.* quickly, 1184, 1851; (Swyftly), 2069.
Swike, *v.* deceive, 4999. A.S. *swícan*.
Swilke, *adj.* such, 584.
Swire, *s.* throat, gullet, 4507. A.S. *swíra*. See Swyre.
Swollen, *pp.* swollen, 3790.
(Swone), *s.* swoon, 734*.
Swouned, *pt. pl.* swooned, 156.
Swoze, *s.* sound, soughing noise, 5019. A.S. *swógan*, verb.
Swozing, *s.* soughing, 4385. See above.
Swyftnes, swiftness, hastiness, 1017.
Swym, *v.* swim, 5505; Swymme, *ger.* 3841.
Swyne, *pl.* swine, 4108. See note.
Swyng, *s.* swing, 1232.
Swyngis (Swyngez), *pr. s.* swings, 957; (Swynnges), 806.
Swyre (Shwyre), *s.* neck, 779. See Swire.
Swyth, *adv.* quickly, 248, 508, 1410, 1453, 2069, 3128, 4108; soon, 1304, 2310; (Swyth), greatly, 1265; Swythe, *adv.* greatly, 1261; soon, 1393; immediately, 1117; (Swithe), quickly, 761, 1717; (Swith), speedily, soon, 998, 1618; strongly, mightily, 806; (Swyth), quickly, 706; Swyth (Swythe), 1379.
(Swythly), *adv.* quickly, 1184.
Syb, *adj.* near akin; Sib men, kinsmen, 617; Sybb, akin, 397. See Sibbe.
Sychim, *prop. name*, 89.
Sycile (Secyll), Sicily, 2487. See Sysyll.
Syde, *s.* side, part, 1052, 1200, 1388, 3978; quarter, 86; coast, 1142; Syd (Sydes), 2892; Sydis, *s. pl.* sides, 348. See Side.
Sydoyne (Sydone), Sidon, 1142.
Syeze, *ger.* to sink, fail, 716. A.S. *sígan*.
Sygnes, *s. pl.* signs, 32, 250, 570; (Signes), ensigns, banners, 946. See Signes.
Sygnyfys, *pr. s.* signifies, 443; Sygnified, *pt. s.* signified, 515.
(Syke), such, 1968.
Sylis, *pr. s.* goes, 698; Sylez, *pr. pl.*

go, 1555; (Syland), *pres. pt.* dropping, 733*; going, 698. See Silis. "*Sile*, to sink, drop, flow;" Halliwell. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Sylours (Silours), *pl.* ceilings, canopies, 1519. See Silloure.
Sylus, *error for* Nylus, the Nile, 2598. See the note.
Symolacries, *pl.* similitudes, images, figures, 4460; Symolacres, statues, 3685.
Sympill, *adj.* simple, innocent, humble, 3083; Sympull, weak, 3550. See Simpill.
Syn, *conj.* since, seeing that, 1874; (Sen), 1619.
Synagoge, synagogue, temple, 1058; Synagog (Sinagoge), 2182. See Sinagoges.
Synagyns, *pl.* monsters (?), alluding to the griffins, 5452. The true meaning is quite uncertain.
Synches (Lat. Thinthisus), 5401.
Syne, *adv.* since, 1008; after that, afterwards, 900, 1119, 1137, 1633, 2578; next, 4886, 806*; afterwards, continually, 4217.
Synfull, *adj.* sinful, 3663.
Synge, *v.* singe, burn, 5206.
Synnars, *pl.* sinners, 4417.
Synned, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* thou sinnedst, 875.
Synnys, *pl.* sins, 4403.
Sypirs, *s.* cypress (wood), 3684. See Sipris.
Syraphis, Serapis, 167, 183; Syraphas (Serapys), 1097.
Syre, sire, lord, 1219; sir, 214; father, 701; Syre, *gen. sing.* sire's, father's, 754; Syris, *pl.* chiefs, 790; lords, 4432. See Sire.
Syre, Syria, 89. See Surre.
Syres, *a country*, 5666.
Sysed, *pt. s.* lit. assised, *hence* constituted, 4654. See note, p. 312.
Sysyll, Sicily, 5666. See Sycile.
Syte, *s.* grief, 182; sorrow, pain, 546. Cf. Icel. *sút*, grief; *sýta*, to wail.
Sythe-bladis, *pl.* scythe-blades, 3023.
Sythen (MS. cythen), *adv.* afterwards, 411.
Sythis, *pl.* scythes, 3058. See Sithe.
Sythis, *pl.* times; Oft sythis (Oft sythez), oftentimes, 1203.
Sytt, *ger.* to sit, 627; to sit down, 235; to dwell, 4024; Syttis, *pr. s.* sits, 47, 479, 977; (Syttes), 902; Syttis, *pr. s. impers.* it befits, 3359, 5119; Sytt (Sitt), *pr. s. subj. impers.* befit, become, 862; Syttand, *pres. pt.* sitting, 548. See Sitt.

Taa; þe taa = þet aa, that one, the one, 3978. See Tane.
Taa, *s.* toe, 3365. (The Dublin MS. has *toes*.)
Tabernacle, *s.* shrine, 3688 (see the note); tabernacle, 5593, 5645.
Table, table, 833, 1830; tablet, 274; Tablis (Tables), *pl.* tables, 853; tablets, 639; (Tabels), tablets, 1568.
Taburs (Taburnes), *pl.* tabors, 1385.
Tacchis, *pr. s.* fixes, sets, 5065; Taches, *pr. pl.* pierce, 2622; Tachid, *pp.* attached, fastened, 319; Tacchid, *pp.* fixed, fastened, set, 5573; set, 4970; (Tachyng), *pres. pt.* piercing, 2622. Cf. Prov. E. *tack*, a slight blow; to attack, to fasten to (Halliwell); and see Gloss. to Troy-book.
Tafeta (Taffata), taffety, a sort of thin silk, 1515.
Tailis, *pl.* tails, 5438.
Taite, *s.* joy, exultation, 1208; play, game, lit. joy, 3979. Icel. *teiti*, joy, play.
Take, *ger.* to take, 1197, 2149; *v.* 360, 1812; Takis, *pr. s.* takes, 55, 353, 410; (Takes), 713, 749, 1829; captures, 2148; gives, 3154; (Takez), takes, 1142, 1181; Takis (Takys), gives, 2749; delivers, 2026; (Takez vpp), *pr. pl.* take up, plight, 760; Taken (Token), 1 *pt. pl.* took, received, 2091; Take (Takes), *imp. pl.* seize, 1922.
Taken (Token), *s.* token; To taken, as a token, by way of indication, 2109; Takens, *pl.* tokens, signs, 283, 5608; peculiarities, 4448.
Takyng, *s.* taking, capture, 2123; (Takyng), taking, 1344; Takynge, 1835.

Tald, 1 *pt. s.* told (of), 3829; *pt. s.* 200, 353, 2123; *pt. pl.* 906; *pp.* 190, 272, 693.

Tale, *s.* tale, reckoning, number, 3022, 4879, 5127; account, 609; tale, story, 1448, 1886, 5175; tale (*or perhaps* account), 888; Be tale, in number, by tale, 2213; Talis, *pl.* tales, 190; accounts, 283.

Talent, *for* Talentes (Talentes), *pl.* talents, 1666; talents, large sums of money, 3154.

Talkis, *pr. s.* talks, says, 267, 660; (Talkez), 752; (Talkys), 1997.

Taloghid, *pp.* tallowed, 4208.

Talons, *pl.* talons, 5454.

Tamed (Tamyd), *pt. pl.* pierced, lit. broached, 2622. *Short for* Atamed.

Tane, *pp.* taken, 2582, 3491; oppressed, 3825; gone, 1289; betaken, 463.

Tane, *adj.* the one (*in phr.* þe tane), 606, 4069. See Taa.

Tangid, *pp.* stung, 3637, 3886, 4798. Cf. prov. E. *tanging-nadder* (lit. stinging adder), the large dragon-fly.

Tarbyn, *Lat.* Thirbei, 5500.

Tare (Taure), mount Taurus, 2109.

Targetis (Targettes), *pl.* shields, 2622.

Tarrayn (Tartaren), *short for* Tartaryn, made of Tartary stuff, 1547. See below.

Tars, *s.* silk of Tartary, 1515, 4673. *Also called* Tartaryn.

Tartary, 5665.

Tartaryns, *pl.* Tartars, 5484.

Tary, *v.* delay, 1448; Taryed, *pt. s. subj.* would delay, 1261.

Tas, *pr. s.* takes, 4886; (Takys), 1644, 2970; (Takes), 1666; Tas, *imp. pl.* go, betake you, 3719. See Take.

Tasse, Tharsus (?), 5676.

Tastis, *pr. s.* tastes, 1997; (Tastez), 2074.

Taunde, *s.* tawney-colour, dark dye, 4335. For *taune* (with excrescent *d*); cf. O.F. *tane, tanne*, tawney.

Tebies, *pl.* (Tebettes), Thebans, 2427.

Tebet (Tebe), Thebes, 2198; Tebis (Tebet), *gen.* of Thebes, 2228.

Teche, *v.* teach, tell, 165; Teches, *pr. s.* 1171.

Teche, *adj.* touchy, quarrelsome, ready to quarrel (*hence*, formidable), 663. See *Techy, Tetchy* in Halliwell.

Techis, *pl.* habits, 4390; (Teches), 787*; Tecches, 4640; faults, crimes, 4561; Land-techis, habits of our country, 4248. M.E. *tache*.

Teching, *s.* teaching, 37.

Teldid (Tyldet), *pp.* built, 1159; (Telde), 2174. From *teld*, sb., below.

Teldis, *pl.* tents, 552. A.S. *teld*.

Tell, *v.* tell, 248, 524; (Telle), 1112; Tell, *ger.* to tell, 67, 283, 515; to count, 1988; (Telle), 1164; (Telle), 1 *pr. s.* I tell, 1965; Tellis, 2 *pr. s.* tellest, 245, 366, 729; Tellis, *pr. s.* tells, 17, 35, 203, 278, 432, 437; informs us, 144; (Telles), 1613; (Tellez), 885; (Tellys), 699; Telles, *pr. pl.* tell, 903; Tellis, 1485; Tell, 296; Telle, *imp. s.* 5412; Tell, 463; Tellis, *imp. pl.* 896.

Telle, *v.* till, cultivate, 4581.

Telomew, Ptolemy, 4964, 5165, 5171, 5195, 5199.

(Tembret), *pp.* built, lit. timbered, 2110.

Temes, *pl.* instructions, rules of action, lit. themes, 2519.

Temperoure, *s.* temper, due order, 543.

Tempire, *v.* temper, refresh, 3466.

Temple, *s.* temple, 1478, 1499; (Tempyll), 1060; Templis, *pl.* temples, 522.

Ten, ten, 649.

Tend, *pp. as adj.* kindled, flaming, 4179. See *tenden* in Stratmann.

Tende, *ger.* to attend, to wait upon, 4534.

Tendire, *adj.* tender, gentle, careful, 3317.

Tene, *s.* shame, vexation, 3637, 5321; affliction, 3519; distress, 2315; sorrow, grief, 150; sorrow, loss, 3000; harm, 1978, 4405; enmity, 2427; anger, 853.

Tene, *ger.* to damage, 2228; Teued

(Tenyd), *pt. s.* harmed, vexed, 1212; Tened (Tenyd), *pt. pl.* were angry, 2193; Tene, *imp. s. refl.* be angry, vex thyself, 2309.
Tenefull, *adj.* sorrowful, miserable, sad, 3149; harmful, 3907.
Tenelis (Tynkyll), *pr. pl.* play, resound (lit. tinkle), 1385.
Tenour, *s.* tenor, meaning, 4239; contents, 3566.
Tent, tent, 1829; Tentis (Tentes), *pl.* tents, 1143, 2130, 2404; Tentis, *pl.* tents, *put for* tent, *sing.*, 475.
Tent, *s.* notice, heed, 3317; attention, 4251.
Tent, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* take thou heed, pay attention, 3729.
Terand, *s.* tyrant, 4405; Terant, 5321; Terands, *pl.* tyrants, kings, 5484; (Tiraundez), rulers, 1294.
Tere, *adj.* tiresome, tedious, difficult, 150, 1404; see *tere* in Stratmann. To tere, too tedious, 4767, 4918.
(Tere), *v.* tire, 1404; Terid, *pp.* tired, 1009.
Teres, *pl.* tears, i. e. drops, 4974; tears, 733*; Terys, 154, 3238.
Tergarontes, *name of a place*, 2174.
Terme, *s.* term of life, term, while, 478, 1678, 5040; Termes, *pl.* boundaries, 4038; (Terme, *s.*), bounds, boundary, 2315.
Termyn, *v.* terminate, end, 3979; Termen (Terme), *ger.* to put an end to, 1336; Termens (Termys), *pr. s.* puts an end to, 1304; Termynd, *pt. pl.* finished, ended, put an end to, 3640; Termynd (Termyd), *pp.* ended, 2784; (Termyd), ended, 2901.
Terne, *s.* tarn, pool, 3860.
Ternen, *pr. pl.* turn; Ternen of, turn off, strip off, 4114.
Terrandry, *s.* tyranny, 4251.
Tessale, Thessaly, 5676.
Tessaloyne (Thessalon), Thessalonica, 986.
Testre, *s.* tester, head-frame of a bed, 4914.
Tetchis, *pl.* habits, 4413. See Techis.
Tethe, *pl.* teeth, 609, 4097, 4114.
Tethiest (Thethiest), *adj. superl.* bravest (?), 2198; (Tithiest), 2784. See Tithiest.
Tetragramaton, word of four letters, 1592. See the note, p. 297.
Tewid, *pp.* tawed, curried, 5139.
Texalte, *for* To exalte, p. 281, l. 73.
Text, original text, story, tale, 214, 525, 916, 1592; (Text), 741*, 1044; Textes (Texte), *pl.* the (Latin) text, 1231.
Teȝe (Tiȝt), *pt. s.* drew, went, 2174. See below.
Teȝt, *pt. s.* approached, 525, 649. See *tuhten* in Stratmann.
Þa, *pron. pl.* those, 12, 51, 73, 92, 1027, 1224; (Þo), 2232; they, 2042; (Þai), 1253, 2472.
Þaes, *pron.* those, 1667.
Þai, *pron.* they, 13, 35, 105, 149, &c.; (Þai), those, 2104.
Þai, *error for* Þar (*as in the* Dublin MS.), their, 2374; *so also in* 5458.
Þaim, *pron.* them, 928, 1117; themselves, 816, 982; *dat.* to them, 181, 202; Þaiem, 1180; (Þaime), 1210.
Þaim-selfe, *pron.* themselves, 3489; (Þaim-seluen), 1275; (Þaim-selfe), by themselves, 698.
(Þair), there, 1145.
Þaire, *poss. pron.* their, 3, 7, 14, 33, &c,; (Þair), 799, 3201.
Þam, *pron. pl.* them, 11, 61, 106, 201, 203, &c.; (Þaim), *dat.* for themselves, 759.
Þam-selfe, themselves, 660.
Þan, *adv.* then, 48, 75, 120, 352, &c.
Thankis, *pr. s.* thanks, 371; (Thankez), 2576; Thankid, *pt. s.* 1686.
Þar, *pron.* their, 150, 152, 154, 206, &c.
Þar, *adv.* there, 140, 237, &c.; where, 211, 3792; (Þair), where, 1366.
Þar as, there where, 730*.
Þar-agaynys (Þar-agayns), there beside, 1264.
Þare, *adv.* there, 201, 221, 229, 246, &c.
Thare, *pr. s.* need; Þe thare, it is needful for thee, thou needest, 5377. See Thurt.
Þare, their, 2. See Þar.
Þare as (Thar as), whereas, 2430.
Þare-fore (Þarfore), *adv.* for it, 922; (Þarfore), on that account, 876.

Þare-with (Þar-with), therewith, 1890.

(Þarforne), *adv.* beforehand, 2456.

Þar-in, therein, 503, 1078, 1292.

(Tharmes), *pl.* entrails, 773*. A.S. *þearm;* Du. *darmen*, pl.

Tharne, *error for* Tharned (Tharnyd, D.), *pt. s.* needed, wanted, 2859. Thus the Ashmole MS. has *him tharned*, there needed for him; the Dublin MS. has *he tharnyd*, he needed. See below.

Þarnes, *pr. s.* lacks, 2709; Tharned, *pt. pl.* lost, 3071, 3889. See *þarnen* in Stratmann.

Þar-of, thereof, 876.

Þar-on, thereon, 832, 1129.

Þar-out, *adv.* out of it, 511; (Þarowt), 945.

Þar-quile; see Quile.

Þar-to, *adv.* thereto, also, moreover, 760, 1872, 2371.

Þas (Þees), *pron.* those, 1278; Þase, 1823, 3536; (Þase), 1441.

Þat, that, 16, 17, 18, &c.; who, 5, 12, &c.; in order that, 221, &c.; With Þat, thereupon, 111.

Þe, *pron.* thee, thyself, 80, 98, 292, 5313; *dat.* 253, 256; The, 1871; Þe *put for* Þu, thou, *voc. case*, 107.

Þe . . . Þe, the . . . the, 847.

Thebes, Thebes, 2371; Thebie (Tebe), 2274; Thebea (Tebea), 2190; Theby (Tebet), 2292; Thebees (Tebe), *gen.* of Thebes, 2193.

Thebies (Tebes), *pl.* Thebans, 2333.

Thede, *s.* nation, country, region, 1710, 1803, 2859, 3889, 3955, 4419, 4737, 4806; tribe, nation, people, mass of men, 1246, 2537, 3747, 3824; Thedis, *pl.* nations, people, 2424; Thedes, 5016. A.S. *þéod.*

(Thees), *pl.* thighs, 773*.

(Þees), *pl.* these, 693, 1087, 1604; this, 936.

Thefe, *s.* thief, 1821, 2494, 3543; (Thef), 1881; Thefis, *pl.* thieves, wretches, 4520; Thefes (Theffes), thieves, 3199. See Theues.

Theftis, *pl.* thefts, 4652.

Then, then, 95, 143, 267; than, 130, 1104, 787*.

Þens, *adv.* thence, 4870.

Theosellus (Teosellus), 1212; (Thoosellus), 1230.

Þer, there, 45, 85, 378, 800; Þere, 517; (Thare), 1125; Bot Þer aboute, except in the case where, 105.

Þer, their, 5, 14, 149, 197.

Þer-eftire, in like manner, 3879.

Þer-fra, therefrom, 4638.

Þerto (Þarto), thereto, 1033.

(Þes), these, 897, 984.

Thestir, *adj.* dark, gloomy, 4173, 4804. A.S. *þéostre.*

Thestres, *pl.* darknesses (?), 4627. The sense is hopeless; for it is clear that this line should follow 4624 immediately, and that the line which should succeed this is lost.

Thethen, *adv.* thence, 5431; (Þine), 1068, 1076; Þethin, 5563.

Theues, *pl.* thieves, 1789; Theuys (Thefez), 1734. See Thefe.

Thewis, *pl.* customs, 3747, 4226; qualities, 3990; (Thewys), manners, 2744; (Thewez), conduct, 2932; Thewes, manners, habits, 4577; Thewys, 4700. A.S. *þéaw.*

Þi, *pron.* thy, 80, 102, 254.

Thickest (Thikest), thickest, 1323.

Þik (Thik), *adv.* thickly, 707.

Thike, *adj.* thick, solid, 4073; numerous, 69; fat, 5433; (Thyke), heavy, clumsy, 2709; (Thike), 1219; Thik, thick, hard, 529.

Thikefald, *adv.* thickly together, 1407.

Thikest, densest, 1427.

Thikire, *adj. comp.* denser, 4176.

Þine, *pron.* thine, 256, 470, 688.

Þine, *adv.* thence, 1036, 3848, 4075. See Thethen.

Þing, *s.* thing, 2; Thing (Thyng), 1685; (Þing), quantity, 1375; (Thynge), 2072; Þingis, *pl.* things, 275, 412, 726; (Þingez), 1567; (Thyngez), 1710; Any thinge, in any respect, at all, 2275.

Thingis, *for* Thinkis, *pr. s.* thinks, 672.

Þinkis, *pr. s. impers.* it seems, 363; Thinkes, 1101; Thinkis, 1351,

1580; Thinke, it seems, 925, 1461, 1846, 2094, 2203; Me thinke, methinks, it seems to me, 326, 867; Me þink, methinks, it seems to me, 3299; Thinke, *pr. s. subj. impers.* may seem fit, 3293; may seem, 1638.
Thinkes, *pr. s.* intends to go, 1121; (þinkez), thinks, 1640.
þir, *pron. demon. pl.* these, 167; þire, 262, 347, 462, 660, 752, 3192, 3548, 4546, 5502; (þees), 1797; þire, those, 95; (þir), those, 797. Common in Barbour; still in use.
þis, *pron.* this, 59, 119, 230; þi[s], this, 761; *pl.* these, 190, 2009, 2514; (þees), 860.
þi-selfe, thyself, 328, 356, 730, 5372; (þi-seluen), 732, 850, 1843.
þo, *pron. pl.* those, they, 3136, 3676; (þo), 1172, 1635; þo (þoes), 1056; (þoe), 1954; (þoes), 1445.
þo, *adv.* when, 10, 277.
þof, *conj.* though, 1739, 1880; (*written* Of), 723, 862; as though, 5259; (þof), 3168; þofe, 254, 471, 1858, 4396; (þof), 3244.
Thole, *ger.* to suffer, endure, 1015, 1178; *v.* 707; Tholis, 1 *pr. s.* suffer, 539; Tholes, *pr. s.* remains, tarries, 3955; þoled, *pt. s.* suffered, 3876; Tholid, (she) suffered, endured, 529; Tholid, *pt. pl.* suffered, 2329. A.S. *þolian.*
Thonere, thunder, 554. Read *thonere-thrastis*, i. e. thunder-claps.
(þoo), *pl.* those, 2842*.
Thornes, *pl.* thorns, 3815.
Thorps (Thorpus), *pl.* villages, 1803.
þos, *pl.* those, 5639.
þou, *pron.* thou, 97, 98, 100, 107, &c.
Thousand, thousand, 1042, 1427, 2084; (Thowsand), 1832; (Thousand), 1246, 2163; Thousandis, *pl.* 1436.
(þow), *error for* yow, you, 1845.
þoȝe, *conj.* though, 51.
þoȝt, *pt. s.* thought, 240; (Thoght), 1710; *pt. pl.* 3215.
þoȝt, *imp. pt. s.* seemed; him þoȝt = it seemed to him, 70, 419, 1346.
þoȝt (Thought), *s.* thought, 1461; Thoȝtis, *pl.* thoughts, 676, 4314; anxieties, 574.
Thra, *adj.* bold, 2218, 3824; severe, 554; (Tra), strong, 1631; (Thro), eager, keen, 1246; Thra (Throo), strong, 3071; þraa, stiff, rigid (as a corpse), 4452. Icel. *þrár.*
Thra (Thro), *s.* struggle, victory, 2282; (Tro), 2259; lordship, 5016. Icel. *þrá*, a struggle.
Thrall, *s.* thrall, slave, 4520.
Thraly, *adv.* eagerly, 371; hardly, desperately, 2090. See Thra.
Thrang, *pt. s.* pressed, 1427.
Thrange, *adj.* oppressed, 4813.
Thrange, throng, 1323.
Thrast, *pt. s.* thrust, 2939.
Thrastis, *pl.* claps (of thunder), 554. See Thonere.
Thrat, *pt. pl.* threatened, 529.
þrathly, *adv.* (error for *þraly*), severely, 707. MS. D. *has* thraly.
Thraw, moment, 1436; Thrawe (Thraw), 1326; On a thrawe, at a time, 1476; Thre dais out a thraw (in a thraw), fully three days at a time, 2046. A.S. *þrág, þráh.*
Thraw, *ger.* to throw, hurl, 2218; Thrawyn, *ger.* to throw, to wind (corpses), 4452.
Thre, *num.* three, 277, 436, 1476, 2046, 2090, 2259.
(Thred), *adj.* third, 1485.
Threpis, *pr. s.* asserts, 4423; contends, 3125; Threpid, *pt. pl.* strove, 3642; Threp, *pr. pl.* (Threpyd, *pt. pl.*), dispute, 2046. A.S. *þréapian.*
Threpild (Threpelytt), *pp.* congregated, assembled, 1476. Cf. *þroblen, þrublen*, to press; see gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Threschis, *pr. s.* thrashes, beats, 1326.
Thret (Thratt), 1 *pt. s.* threatened, 2494; (Thrett), *pt. s.* exhorted, 1631; *pp.* threatened, oppressed, 707.
Threte, *s.* threat, 2742.
Thretti, *adj.* thirty, 3642; (Threti), 1246; Thretty, 3603, 3843; Be thretty, to the number of thirty, 3610.
Threuen, *pp. as adj.* well-thriven,

experienced, 2259, 3007; excellent, 2537; well-grown, 5137, 5433; grown up, hence, strong, mighty, 1326; (Thrifen), experienced, 1407; (Thryffyn), overgrown, 2709.
Threw, *pt. s.* reached, 2939.
Threyest, *adj. superl.* strongest (?), 2371. Reading uncertain; perhaps for *thraest;* see Thra.
Thrid, *adj.* third, 281, 3343; (Thryd), 2282.
Thrill, *s.* hole, 4073.
Thrillis, *pr. s.* thrills, pierces, 224.
Thringes, *pr. s.*; Thringes to, presses forward, joins in the contest, 2282; Thringis, *pr. pl.* rush, throng, 3843; Thringes (Thronge), press, crowd, 1436. A.S. *þringan.*
Thrise (Thrisse), *adv.* thrice, 2279.
Thrist, *s.* thirst, 4683.
Thristis, *impers. pr. s.* thirsts; Him thristis, he is thirsty, 3848; Thristes, 2 *pr. pl.* thirst, 4443.
(Thristez), *pr. s.* thrusts, 1326; Thristis (Thraste, *pt. s.*), *pr. pl.* thrust, 1407; Thristid, *pt. pl.* thrust through, pierced, 554; (Thrist), *pp.* thrust, 773*.
(Thristyn), *error for* Thrist in *or* Thrast in, thrust in, i. e. hid it away, 2939.
(Thro), *adj.* strong, 2537. See Thra.
(Throo); see Thra.
Throm (Thrume), *s.* company, troop, 3007; On a throm, in a heap, i. e. successively, 3642. A.S. *þrymm,* a troop.
Throtis, *pl.* throats, 1812.
Throtild, *pp.* throttled, choked, 4813.
Throw, *s.* short time, moment, 3843. See Thraw.
Thryfandly, *adv.* thrivingly, prosperously, i. e. for her good, 3747.
(Thryme), *adj.; an error for* Thryuen, 1326. See Threuen.
Thryngis, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* thrust, 4419. See Thringes.
Thu, *pron.* thou, 1987; Þu (Þou), 2910.
Thurghis, *pl.* coffins, 4452. A.S. *þruh.*
Thurgh-out, *adv.* in all, continually, 4737. See Þurȝe-out.
Thurt, *pt. s.* needed; Him thurt, it needed him = he needed, 1461. See Thare, and *þarf* in Stratmann.
Þurȝe, *prep.* through, 140, 147, 225, 444, 487, 500; (Þorow), 1427, 1636, 1960; Thurgh (Þorow), 803; Þurȝe (Thrugh), 1729; throughout, 571.
Þurȝe-out, *prep.* throughout, 3229; (Þorow), right through, 2640; (Out-þorow), *adv.* continually, 2090.
Þus, *adv.* thus, 35, 135, 178, &c.
Þus-gate, *adv.* in this way, thus, 516, 1933, 4030; (Þus-gates), 2257.
Thyn, *adj.* thin, 320.
Thyngis, *pl.* things, 436.
Thynkes, 2 *pr. s.* thinkest, 1988.
Thys, this, 811*.
Tid, *adj. (for* Tidy), excellent, 1060. See Tidiest.
Tide (Tyde), *v.* happen, 2145, 2309, 3729, 4945; Tidis (Tydes), *pr. s.* happens, 2288; Tidis (Tydez), *pr. s. as fut.* will happen, 1988; Tidis, *pr. pl.* betide, await, 4549; Tid (Tyde), *pt. s.* betided, happened, 1193. See Tydis.
Tidiest, *adj. superl.* ablest, 2367.
Tield (Teld), *v.* build, 2258. (The line is corrupt; for *tilld* read Tebet, i. e. Thebes; see the note, p. 301.)
Tiffid, *pp.* cut out, carved, lit. prepared, 4465. O.F. *tiffer.*
(Tight), *pt. s.* went, 2304. See Tiȝt.
Tigirs, *pl.* tigers, 3850; Tigris, 3573.
Tigre (Tygre), the Tigris, 2610. See Tygre.
Tild, *s.* building, 1343, 4581; (Teld), 1296, 1304, 1373; palace, 3000; (Tylde), 1159; (Tild), fort, 1366. A.S. *teld.*
Tild, *v.* pitch, set, 3860; Tildis, *pr. s.* builds, 5593; Tildid (Tyldet), *pt. s.* covered, defended, 1151; Tilld (Teld), *pt. s.* built, 2258 (but the line is corrupt; for *tilld* read *Tebet,* i. e. Thebes); Tildid, *pp.* built, raised (up), 5645; enshrined, built canopies (over), 4462; built, 3688; (Tyldit), 2110;

Tild, *pp.* set, pitched, 4140; built, 2110. See above.
Till, *prep.* to, 340, 463, 1828, 3814, 4875, 5389; (To), 2511; Tille, 1072, 5431; unto, 2909.
Till, *conj.* until, 564, 4875; Tille, 646.
Tillid, *pt. pl.* enticed, 5479.
Tiltis, *pr. s.* tilts, upsets, 1303; Tilt, *pt. pl.* overturned, 1418.
Time, *s.* time, 1460, 2011; (Tyme), 1109; Times, *pl.* 2259. See Tyme.
Tinds, *pr. s.* kindles, sets on fire, 4179. Cf. A.S. *ontyndan.*
Tint (Tynt), *pt. s.* 1 *p.* lost, 2683; Tint, *pp.* lost, 2901; (Tynt), 2784. See Tynt.
Tirantes, *pl.* tyrants, 3640.
Tire, Tyre, 1446, 2367, 5676; (Tyre), 1344, 1356. See Tyre.
Tire (Tyre), *v.* attire, address, 1632; Tire, *pr. pl.* prepare (lit. attire), 2398; Tired, *pp.* attired, 3603; (Tyrett), 1547. See Tyris.
Tirement, *s.* adornment, 4918.
Tite, *adv.* quickly, 219, 3719; Titte, 5165. See Tyte.
Tithandis, *pl.* tidings, 5175. Icel. *tíðindi.* See Tythandis.
(Tithiest), *adj. superl.* (*put for* Tidiest), most famous, 2371. See Tidiest. Cf. Icel. *tíðr*, famous, skilled.
Titild, *pp.* named, inscribed with names, 5640.
Titill, *s.* title of a letter, *hence*, letter, 3566, 4239; inscription, 5071; title, claim, 896; text, 1044; Title, 1592.
Titly (Titely), *adv.* quickly, soon, 888, 1283, 1812, 4886; Titely, 267, 1525, 1632, 3999, 738*; (Tytely), 2213; Tittly (Tyte), quickly, 1175.
Tittire, *adv.* more quickly, sooner, 2519.
Tittis, *pr. s.* pulls, 853; Titt, *pt. pl.* pulled, dragged, 5454; (Tit), *in phr.* Tit to, pulled to, fastened up, 2193. Lowl. Sc. *tyte*, to snatch, pull; Jamieson.
Tiȝt, *pt. s.* drew, went, 1336, 2174; (Tight), *refl.* went, 1162; (Toteght), drew towards, approached, 1060; Tiȝt, *pt. pl. refl.* prepared, set about, 2333. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems.
Tiȝt, *pp.* erected, built, 2174; (Tight), fastened, 1373. Lit. *tied*; or else the same word as above.
To, *prep.* to, 48, 58, &c.; for, 1070, 3786; until, 2160; as far as to, 4078; in comparison with, 3587.
To, *conj.* until, 1034, 3853.
To, *adv.* too, 316, 317, 461, 2077, 4256.
To (Two), two, 2599.
To-brest, *v.* burst in two, 640. A.S. *tóbrestan.*
To-brissid (To-brysed), *pp.* badly bruised, 1274.
(To-brountes), *pr. s.* destroys, 1214.
(Tochett), *pt. pl.* touched, referred to, 888.
To-clatirs (Claters), *pr. s.* shivers, bursts in pieces (with a noise), 799.
To-clefe, *pt. pl.* cleft asunder, were rent asunder, 555.
To-combirs (-bers), *pr. s.* discomfits, 1302.
To-drawen, *pp.* drawn fully out, 5364.
To-gedire, *adv.* together, 61, 377; Togedre, 1873; Togeder, 104.
Toghid, *pp.* dragged, tugged, pulled, 4628.
To-hewid, *pt. pl.* 1 *p.* cut in pieces, slew, 3430.
Toile, *s.* tool, 4708. See Toylis.
Toke, *pt. s.* took, 127.
(Toldyn), *pt. pl.* told, 906.
Tole (Tule), tool, implement, 3373 (in the *nom.* case); Toles, *pl.* 4581. See Toile.
Tolls, *pr. pl.*; Tolls of, pull off (their horses), 3640. See *tollen* in Stratmann.
Toly, *s.* scarlet dye, scarlet colour, 4335. See *Tuly* in Halliwell.
Tombe, *s.* tomb, 5593; Tombis, *pl.* 4451.
Tomble, *pr. pl.* tumble, 552.
To-morne, to-morrow, 1493.
Tonacles, *pl.* tunicles, 1547.
Toname, *s.* nickname, 2268.

Tone; þe tone = þet one, that one, i. e. the one, p. 282, l. 101.
Tone, *s.* tone; Out of tone, beyond measure, 1343.
Tonge, *s.* tongue, language, 150, 3926; (Tong), 1404, 2075; (Tounge), 2885; Tongis, *pl.* tongues, languages, 21, 4031, 4428, 5071.
Tonn, *s.* tun, tub, 5535.
Toore, *adj.* strong, 5500. Cf. Icel. *tor-*, *prefix*, difficult. See Torfare.
Top (Topp), *s.* top, 3365; (Toppe), 1303; Top, 2110; Topp, 4070; (Top), top of his head, 752*; Topp-haris, hairs of the top of our heads, 1009.
Topas, topaz, 3343, 3360; Topaces, *pl.* topazes, 5644.
To-paschis (To-paschys), *pr. s.* is dashed, becomes broken, 2998.
To-pliȝt, *pp.* pledged to (*are* being understood), i. e. we are never pledged to it, addicted to it, viz. to vice, 4330.
To-ponyscht, *pp.* severely punished, 4330.
Topoures (Tapers), *pl.* tapers, 1568.
Tor (Towre), *s.* tor, hill-top, 2109; Torres, *pl.* tors, tower-shaped hilltops, 4863. Still in use in Devon.
To-rased, *pp.* torn up, 2088.
Torche, *s.* torch, 2970; Torchis (Torchez), *pl.* torches, 1563.
Torettis (Torrettes), *pl.* turrets, 1418.
Torfare, *s.* hardship, misery, 3729; difficulty, peril, 4101; Torfere (Torfer), trouble, 1261; Torfar (Torfer), hardship, 1193. Cf. Icel. *torfœra*. The prefix *tor-* answers to Goth. *tuz-*, Gk. *δυσ-*.
Torkans (Torkys), *pr. s.* turns (himself) (towards), turns (towards), 2967. Here *with* = towards, in the direction of what is said. See my article on *turken* in N. and Q. 6 S. V. 165.
To-scailed, *pt. s.* scattered, dispersed utterly, 4150. *Skail*, to disperse; Jamieson.
To-spryngis, *pr. pl.* fly to pieces, are shivered, 790; (To-sprongen), *pt. pl.* flew to pieces, 790.
(Tote), *v.* peep, 694. See Tute, Toton.
(To-teght), *pt. s.* approached, 1060. See Tiȝt.
To-terid, *pt. s.* tore asunder, 4148.
Tothe, *s.* tooth, 3907.
Tothed, *pp.* furnished with teeth, 5482.
Tothir, *adj.* second, 3342; þe tothire, that other, the other, 300, 607, 879, 1368, 3978; þe toþir = þet oþir, the second, the next, 3006.
(Toton), *pr. pl.* stick out, 752*. See Tote, Tute.
Touches, *pr. s.* touches, 386, 3501; Touchis, *pr. pl.* touch, refer to, 888; Touchid, *pt. s.* touched (upon it), 5190; Touched (Tochyd), *pt. s.* touched, 2967; Touchand (Tochand), *pres. part.* touching, 1894; Touchid, *pp.* touched, i.e. attached, 2580 (but read *tachid*). See Glos. to Allit. Poems.
Toune, town, 216, 1163, 1446, 1525; (Towne), 1283, 1385; Toun, 2111, 2150; Tounes, *pl.* towns, 4024.
Tou[n]les (Tounles), *adj.* town-less, without a town, 2288.
Toure, *s.* tower, 1283, 1303, 3603; dungeon, 3149; (Towre), 1159; (Toure), 1446; Touris, *pl.* towers, 552; (Toure, *s.*), 2228; (Tourez), 1376; Toures (Towrez), 1151, 1418, 2267.
Tourment, *s.* torment, 3515; struggle (lit. torment), 4251; (Turment), trouble, 1448.
Toward, *prep.* towards, 843, 1089.
(Town), town, 815*; (Towne), *gen.* town's, 2135; A towne, in the town, at home, p. 283, l. 127.
To-wraiste, *pr. pl.* wrest or twist in pieces, 798; (To-wrasted), *pt. pl.* twisted to pieces, 798.
(Towre), *s.* tower, 1296. See Toure.
Toylis, *pl.* implements, lit. tools, 286. See Toile, Tole.
Toȝe, *adj.* tough, 1812.
Traces (Tracez), *pl.* Thracians, 986.
Traimmes, *pl.* instruments, 127. Bad spelling for *trammes*; see Tram.
Traistis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* trustest, 5026; Traist (Trasten), 2 *pr. pl.* trust to,

2467; Traisted (Traistytt), *pp.* trusted, 3270.
Traitours, *pl.* traitors, 3192.
Tram (Trame), engine, machine, 1373; Trammys (*written* tranmys), instruments, 286. And see Traumes, Traimmes. See the article on *tram* in my Etym. Dict.
Transmitte, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* send about, send from one place to another, 4335.
Trappour, *s.* trappings, 4179.
Trased, *pt. s.* traced, pourtrayed, 4914.
(Trasped), *error for* Trespast, *pp.* trespassed, 2385. (The Ashmole MS. has *trispast.*)
Trauaill (Travell), *s.* labour, trouble, 2683.
Trauald, *pt. s.* travailed, was in labour, 525; Trauailid, *pp.* disturbed, 543.
Traumes (Trawynns), *pl.* engines of war, 1296. See Tram.
Trayne, *s.* treachery, deceit, snare, 2580, 2582; train, plot, 5028.
Trayvelles, 2 *pr. pl. refl.* labour, toil, p. 281, l. 68.
Tre, *s.* tree, 4978; Tree, wood, 4465; Treis, *pl.* trees, 70, 4994, 5007.
Trebute, *s.* tribute, 3719. See Tribute.
Trecherous, *adj.* treacherous, 5028.
Trechory, *s.* treachery, 3439; Trechoure (Trichory), 3192.
Trechoure (Trechour), traitor, 1768, 2582.
Trede, *v.* tread, 1515; Tredis (Tredes), *pr. s.* treads (on), 1348.
(Trefe), *for* Threuen, *pp.* thriven, experienced, 3007.
Treid, *put for* Tried, choice, pure, 5065; tried, attempted, 3439. See Tried.
Trekild, *pt. pl.* trickled, 4974.
Trelest, *adj.* trelliced, adorned with cross-bars or with gems arranged in crossed rows, 3343.
Trenes, *for* Trines, goes, 4888. See Trines.
Treson, *s.* treason, 1768, 5028.
Tresory, treasury, 1666.
Tresour, *s.* treasure, 123, 1807, 2677; thing of value, 5372; Tresore (Tresour), great wonder, marvel, 2094.
Trest, *pr. pl.* trust, hope, expect, 1344; (Tristed), *pt. pl.* hoped, 1344.
Tretis, *pr. s.* treats with, entreats, 5340.
Tretis (Tretes), treatise, history, 2109; (Tretez), 2190; Tretice (Tretes), *pl.* treatises, 1568.
Treuly (Trewly), *adv.* truly, 2094, 2309.
Treuthe, *s.* truth, 515, 729.
Trew, *adj.* true, 272, 3174; Trewe (Trew), 986.
Trewly, *adv.* truly, 2292.
Treyned, *pt. s.* proceeded, 694. See Trines, Trenes.
Tribochetes (Trebgetes, *for* Trelgetes, *as in MS.*), *pl.* engines for casting stones, 1296. O.F. *trebuchet* (Roquefort).
Tribute, tribute, 888, 896, 1044.
(Trichory), *s.* treachery, 3192.
Tried, *pp.* well-tried, 3022; select, approved, choice, 1060, 2198, 3739, 5101, 5640, 5644; picked, 815*.
Triest, *adj. superl.* choicest, 4970; (Triest), 2198, 2367.
Trimblis, *pr. s.* trembles, 5308; Trimballand, *pres. part.* trembling, 4914. See Trymblid.
Trines, *pr. s.* goes, proceeds, 5171, 5195, 5231. Dan. *trine*, to step; *trin*, a step.
Trispast, *pp.* trespassed, 2385.
Trissis, *pl.* tresses, plaits of hair, 3450.
Tristly, *adv.* trustfully, confidently, 1632.
Tro; see Thra.
Trod-gate (Troyde-gate), track, beaten path, 2988.
Troi, Troy, 2123. See Troy.
Trombling, *error for* troubling (Trublyng *in the* Dublin MS.), troubling, 3000.
Trompes (Trompez), *pl.* trumpets, 773; Trompis, 2222.
Trone, throne, 161, 977, 1490, 1724, 2776, 3406; Trones, *pl.* thrones (one of the nine orders of angels), 4914.

Trottis him, *pr. s.* trots, 2610; (Trotes), 2988; Trottes, *pr. pl.* trot, 1208.
Trouage, *s.* tribute, 3491, 3559, 5101, 5658; (Truage), 884, 903, 1904, 2957; (Trowage), 2525; Trouag (Truage), *s.* tax, 1678. O.F. *truage* (Roquefort).
Troubild, *pp.* troubled, 543; (Turblett), 1343.
Troumpis, *pl.* trumpets, 3965.
Trouthe (Trewth), *s.* truth, faith, 1356; Trouthis (Trewthez), *pl.* troths, pledges, 760.
Trouthles, *adj.* false, 4462.
Trowe, *v.* believe, trow, 141, 464; *ger.* 3663; Trowe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* believe, trust, 730; Trow (Trowe), 1886, 2690; Trow, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* trust in, 4548; Trowe, 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayst believe, 1986; Trowid, *pt. s.* believed, 4833; (Trowyd), 2293; Trowid, *pt. pl.* trusted, expected, 3191; Trowde, 1148; Trowe, *imp. s.* believe, 5372.
Trowthis (Trouthez), *pl.* troths, 3192.
Troy, Troy, 3020, 5665.
(Trublett), *pp.* troubled, 1341.
Truches, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* failest, 1988. A.S. *trucian*.
Trufils (Trufels), *pl.* trifles, 1894.
Trumpis, *pl.* trumpets, 3037, 3610; (Trompettes), 1386.
Trusses, *pr. s.* packs (it), 123; Trussis (Trussys), *pr. s. refl.* sets out (lit. packs up), 1143. See *Trusse* in Gl. to P. Plowman.
Tryi, *ger.* to choose, select, 663. See Tried. O.F. *trier*.
Trymblid, *pt. s.* trembled, 569; (Tremblyd), 1252. See Trimblis.
Tuenti, *adj.* twenty, 3930.
Tufe, *adj.* tough, 319.
Tuke, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* took, received, 2683; took (myself), put (myself), 3515; Tuke, *pt. s.* took, 286, 1044, 1446; (Toke), 2075; took, i. e. went upon (it), took to (it), 2901; Tuke, *pt. pl.* took, 190, 4114; Tuke vp, *pt. pl.* took up, plighted, 760.
Tuke vp, *pr. pl.* blow, 3610; (Tukkyn vp), 773. Properly to beat a drum; here used of the blowing of trumpets. *Tuck of drum*, beat of drum; Jamieson. "*Tuck of trump*, blast of a trumpet," Gloss. to Troy-book.
Tukkid; see Tulkid.
(Tule); see Tole.
Tulke, *s.* man, soldier, knight, 752, 1212, 2258, 2274, 2970; Tulk, 5372; (Tulke), 2580, 3174; Tulkis, *pl.* men, 3149, 3439, 3566, 3999, 4798; (Tulkes), 2075; (Tulkez), 1304, 2367, 2685. Icel. *tulkr*.
Tulkid, *for* Tukkid, *pt. pl.* beat, 2427. "*Tuck*, to beat;" Jamieson. In MSS. we often find *kk* written more like *lk*, the double letter being denoted only by doubling the down-stroke. Hence we may correct *tulked* to *tukked* in the Gloss. to Allit. Poems, which is incorrect. See Tuke vp.
Tunne, tun, large quantity, 1807.
Tupis, *pl.* rams, tups, 5566.
Turbils, *pr. s.* becomes cloudy, is obscured, 4140; Turbled, *pp.* troubled, disturbed, 3637; Turbild, 4063.
Turestis (Torrettes), *pl.* turrets (*but read* Turettis), 1151.
(Turht), *for* Thurt, q. v.
Turke, Turkey, 5665.
Turmentis, *pl.* torments, 4549.
Turnay, *pt. pl.* tourney, i. e. fight, 5429.
Turne, *s.* turn, bout, 2276, 5429; Turnes (Tournays), exploits, 1404.
Turne, *v.* turn back, 1631; return, 2607; depart, 5606; Turnes, *pr. s.* turns, 1071, 1854; (Turnes), 1332; turns, goes, 1336; Turnys, 31, 383; Turnes him, *pr. s.* turns, 752; Turne, 2 *pr. s. subj.* return, 1786; *pr. s. subj.* 401; Turned, *pt. s.* went, 2304; (Turned), 694; (Turnyd hym), 752; Turned, *pp.* 218; (Turnyd), 1289; Turne, *imp. s.* turn, return, 1768, 1978.
Turred, *pt. pl.* butted, 5567. "*Turr*, to but as a ram does;" Halliwell.
Tuscane, Tuscany, 5665.
Tuskis, *pl.* tusks, 610, 4114.
Tute, *ger.* to peep, gaze; Tute in,

to gaze upon, observe, 127, 694; Tutand, *pres. part.* looking, peering, 4776. A.S. *tótian.*
Tuthe (Tothe), tooth, 1997.
Twa, two, 317, 319, 348, 353, &c.; Tway, 284, 545.
Twelfe, twelve, 1079; (Twelf), 815*.
Twelmonth, *s.* year, 5429.
Twenti, *num.* twenty, 3886.
Twiggis (Twygges), *pl.* twigs, 1895.
Twinlepi, *adj.* twofold, 5013. Cf. Anlepi.
Twyggis (*Dubl. MS.* Wiggez), *pl.* twigs, 1714. See Twiggis.
Twynnes (Twynnys), *pr. s.* parts, 2750; (Twynnon), *pr. pl.* 760; Twyned, *pt. pl.* parted, 760.
Twyse, *num.* twice, 1605, 3988, 5637.
Tydis, *pr. s. impers.* betides, 106; Tyd. *pt. s.* betided, happened, 478. See Tide.
Tygre, Tigris, 2597, 2785. See Tigre.
Tymbre (Tembre), crest of the helmet (lit. timber, the crests being originally made of wood), 1230.
Tyme, *s.* time, 33, 204, 214, 272, 525, &c.; Tym, 478; Tymes, *pl.* times, seasons, 283; Be tyme, betimes, 2830; soon enough, 3728; In tymes, at times, now and then, 4122. See Time.
Tyn, *s.* tin, 4465.
Tynd, *pt. pl.;* Tynd to, shut to, closed, 2193. A.S. *týnan.*
Tyndis, *pl.* teeth, tines, 3907, 5133, 5567, 5573; tines, horns, prongs, 3925, 752*; (Tyndez), 1063.
Tyne, *adj.* tiny, 507.
(Tynkyll), *pr. pl.* tinkle, i. e. resound, 1384.
Tynt (Tyntt), *pp.* lost, 903. See Tint.
(Typys), *pr. s.* tips over, 1303; (Typed), *pt. pl.* tipped over, upset, 1418. See Glos. to Allit. Poems.
Tyre, Tyre, 1141, 1193, 1208, 1289, 1294, 1336. See Tire.
Tyris, *pr. s.* attires, 5195; Tyrid, *pp.* decked, 5644. See Tire.
Tyte, *adv.* quickly; As tyte as, as soon as, 693. See Tite.
Tythandis (Tithanndez), *pl.* tidings, 2304. See Tithandis.

Vacant, *adj.* vacant, 4774; free (from), 5116; Vacand, vacant, 4665.
Vaile (Wale), *s.* vale, valley, 1205, 1289, 1313.
Vaile, *s.* defeat (?), 3980. Cf. F. *avaler*, to put down, Cotgrave. Or it may even mean 'valley.'
Vaile, *v.* avail, 3545; Vailes, *pr. s.* availe, 103; Vailes (Valys), *pr. pl.* avail, 3122.
Vailes (Wales), *pl.* veils, 2300.
Vale, *s.* valley, 4164, 5432; Vales, *pl.* 4121.
Valour, *s.* valour, 2493.
Vanite, *s.* empty space, 4774; (Vanyte), vanity, 2731; Vanyte, 1730, 1784.
Vant, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* vaunt, 2713.
Variand, *pres. part.* varying, various, 4637; Variant, 4336, 5651.
Variaunce, *s.* variety, 4632.
Vaunte (Vaunt), *s.* vaunt, boast, 1880.
Vaward, *s.* vanward, vanguard, 3617, 4842.
Vayne, *adj.* vain, 389; (Vayn), 1784; (Wayn), 1113.
Vayne-glori (Vaneglory), *s.* vain glory, 2731; (Vaynglory), 1730; Vayn glorie (Vaneglory), 3265.
Ve, *for* We, we, 4328.
Vebbis, *pl.* webs, woven cloth, 4335.
Velany, villany, wickedness, 4550.
Velans, *adj.* villanous, horrible, 4164. It may be *velaus;* Jamieson has *vylaus*, and the Glos. to the Troy-book has *vilaus.* But these examples are not at all decisive. Cf. F. *vilain.*
Vemon, *s.* venom, poison, 4797.
Vemons, *pr. s.* envenoms, poisons, 4842.
Vencust, *pp.* vanquished, 3122, 3948, 3980; (Venkest), 950; Vencuste, 3875.
Vengance, vengeance, 1484.
Venge, *v.* avenge, 186, 950; *ger.* 5326; Vengid (Vengyd), 2096; (Venged), 969.
Venus, Venus, 4410, 4414, 4512.

Venyson, *s.* venison, 4121.
Verdure, *s.* verdure, 4979.
Vermeon, *s.* vermilion, 3945. See Vermylion.
Vermylion, *s.* vermilion colour, 4336.
Vermyn, *s.* vermin, 3948, 5422; Vermyns, *gen. pl.* of the vermin, of the monstrous creatures, 4797.
Verraly (Veraly), *adv.* truly, verily, 2928.
Verray, *adj.* true, 5527; Verra, 389.
Vertu, virtue, 103; strength, 5527; valour, 5324; Vertous, *pl.* virtues, 4410; Vertuse (Vertuez), good qualities, 2958.
Vessall, *s.* vessel, *often used in plural sense of* vessels, plate, 4351; Vessale, 3700; Vessell, 116; Vessell (Veseall), vessels, 2945.
Vestoure (Vesture), vesture, garment, 1539.
Viaunce, *s.* food, viands, 4121. *Put for* Viauns = Viaunds.
Victore (Wictory), *s.* victory, 2096.
Victour, victor, 950; Victoure, 186; (Victor), 1484; Victor, 389, 1880.
Vile, *adj.* vile, 186; harmful, 4164; cowardly, 3617.
Violet (Vyolet), *adj.* violet, 1539.
Violett, *s.* violet hue, 4336.
Virgyns, *pl.* virgins, 4665.
Virre, *s.* glass, 4351. F. *verre.*
Vise, *ger.* to look, 1539, 3946; To vise on, to look upon, in appearance, 3945; Vise, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* look out for, seek out, 4686; Visid, *pp.* seen, 5651.
Vision, *s.* vision, 1508.
Visit (Viset), *ger.* to visit, 2033; (Visytt), 2004; Visitis (Viseten), *pr. pl.* visit, 1964.
Vitaill (Vitale), victual, 2171.
(Vith), *prep.* with, 1536.
Vmbe, *prep.* around, 2209; (Vmbe), 3393; Vmby (Vmbe), round about, 1154; (Vmby), 779.
Vmbe, *adv.* around, 2762, 3250.
Vmbe-gildid, *pp.* gilded round, 4899.
(Vmbelappes), *pr. pl.* beset, surround, 2473. See Vmlapis.
Vmbe-thonrid, *pp.* encompassed, surrounded, 4806; Vmby-thonred (*printed* Vmby-thorned), 3857. Sense clear; spelling doubtful.
(Vmbrayd), *s.* reproach, 1800. See Vnbraydis, Vpbraide.
Vmby-clappis, *pr. s.* surrounds, embraces, 4171; Vm-clappis, *pr. pl.* invest, beset, surround, 2473; Vm-by-clappid, *pp.* surrounded, 3451.
Vmfaldin, *pp.* encompassed, 4717.
(Vmhede), *imp. s.* look about you, 731.
Vmlapis (Vmbelappes), *pr. s.* surrounds, 2134; Vmlapped (Vnlapped), *pp.* encompassed, 920. See Vnlappis.
Vm-loke, 2 *pr. pl.* surround, 4672. (Here *loke* = mod. E. *lock.*)
Vmquile, *adv.* formerly, 23, 1132, 3594, 4511; sometime, 3079; sometimes, 4744, 4745.
Vmse, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* look thou around, bethink (thyself), 3728.
Vn-ably, *adv.* without ability, foolishly, weakly, 2308.
Vn-behalde (*for* Vm-behalde), *imp. s.* look about you, 731.
(Vnbende), *v.* unbend, unstring (your bow), 1744; (Vnbenden), 1974. See Vnbynd.
Vn-blythe, *adj.* sorrowful, joyless, 152; Vnblyth, 48.
Vn-braydis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* upbraidest, 2739. *Error for* Vmbraydis; see Gloss. to Troy-book; and see Vmbrayd, Vpbraide.
Vnbynd, *v.* ungird (thyself), 1744; Vnbynde, 1974.
Vncacchid, *pt. pl.*; *in phr.* Vncacchid hertis, let loose their hearts, i. e. lost their courage, 2588. See the note, p. 303.
Vn-callid (Vn-callyd), *pp.* uncalled, 832.
(Vnchaunce), mischance, 822*.
(Vnclene), *adj. as s.* unclean substance, poison, 1106.
Vnclennes, *s.* uncleanness, 4218.
Vncles, *pl.* uncles, 3443.
Vnclethe, *v.* unclothe, 5505.
Vncorsayd, *adj.* unridden, lit. uncoursed, not tried in the course, 3775.
Vn-corumpid, *pp.* uncorrupted, 4334.
Vndede, *adj.* undead, alive, 158.

Vndedlynes, *s.* immortality, 2734; Vnde[d]lynes, 3545, 4058.
Vndefoulid (Vndefowled), *pp.* not trodden down, undefeated, 2630. See Foules.
Vnder, *prep.* under, 992, 1156; Vndere, 34. See Vndir.
Vndere-putt, *pp.* subjugated, 5402. See Vndire-put.
Vndid, *pt. s.* unfolded, 521. See Vndo.
Vndir (Vnder), *prep.* under, 1845; Vndire, 247, 1092, 1799. See Vnder.
Vndire-put (Vnder-put), *pp.* subjected, 2025. See Vndere-putt.
Vndireling (Vnderlinges), *s.* subject, 1861.
Vndire-take (Vndertake), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* undertake, 1356; Vndire-tuke (Vndertuke), *pt. s.* understood, 2967.
Vndirfangid (Vnderfonged), *pt. s.* undertook, 910; Vndirfange, *pt. s.* (Vnderfongez, *pr. s.*), received, 2793; Vndir-fong (Vnderfangez, *pr. s.*), *pt. s.* received, 1700.
Vndirstandings, *pl.* intelligences (an astrological term), 279. See the note to l. 274, p. 289.
Vndirstandis, *pr. pt.* understand, 252; Vndirstode (Vnderstonde), *pt. pl.* understood, 1794.
Vndistreyned (Vndistreynyd), *pp.* without being commanded, uncompelled, 2779.
Vndistrobbed (Vndistourblett), *pp.* undisturbed, untroubled, 3418.
Vndo, *v.* declare, disclose, 1112; Vndone, *pp.* undone, 1472. See Vndid.
Vndorne, *s.* the third hour, at first 9 A.M. (but afterwards later), 3853. Here *myd-ouir-vndorne* = middle of the period just after undern, i. e. (as I suppose), the middle of the period from 9 to 12, or about half past 10.
Vn-esid, *pp.* disturbed, not eased, 5054.
Vne-slayne (Vnslayne), *pp.* unslain, not slain, 2475.
Vneth, *adv.* scarcely, 2060. See below.
Vnethes, *adv.* scarcely, 937; Vnethis, with difficulty, 4437; (Vneth), 1370, 2093; (Vneth), 937.
Vnfaire, *adj.* terrible, frightful, 4864.
Vnfaire, *adv.* extremely, beyond measure, 1189, 1212, 3873, 3903, 4566; fiercely, cruelly, terribly, 2041, 4741, 4837; grievously, severely, 1224, 3637; indignantly, 837; horribly, 555; Vnfare (Vnfaire), exceedingly, 1409. See Gloss. to Troy-book.
Vnfaldis, *pr. pl.* unfold, display, 3027.
Vnfryndschip, unfriendship, enmity, 2722.
Vngastly, *adv.* unspiritually, in a worldly way, 4430.
Vnhalesome, *adj.* unwholesome, unsuitable, 4387.
Vn-happe, *s.* ill luck, 4554; Vnhapp (Vnhappe), 3287.
Vnhappeiste (Vnhappyest), *adj. superl.* unhappiest, most unfortunate, 713.
Vn-hele, *s.* misery, 3291. See Jamieson. (Perhaps *he* should be *ere*, as in the Dublin MS. But in both MSS. the line is corrupt, and the alliteration is at fault.)
Vn-helid, *pp.* uncovered, 3450.
Vnhemed (Vnhemmyd), unrestrained, 2835.
Vn-hewyn, *pp.* not hewn down, unslain, 1945.
Vnhid, *pp.* discovered, made public, 3437.
Vnhome, *s.* 5530. Almost certainly an error for *vnhone*, i. e. haste. The phrase *with mikel vnhone* is merely the equivalent of the phrase *withouten hone*, i. e. without delay; see *hone* in Stratmann. Thus *vnhone* is the opposite of 'delay,' i. e. haste.
Vn-honourable, *adj.* dishonourable, 2950.
Vnhurt, *adj.* unhurt, 5530.
Vnicornes, *pl.* unicorns, 3593.
Vnknawen, unknown, 3715; (Vnk[n]awyn), 825*.
Vnlappis (Vnlappyd, *pt. pl.*), *pr. pl.* unfold, 1932. Cf. Vmlapis.

Vnlikly, *adj.* unlikely, 5552.
Vnmete, *adj.* unmeasured, immense, very long, 143.
Vn-metely, *adj.* unfitting, unseemly, 321.
Vnneth, *adv.* scarcely, 4185, 4801; (Vneth), 1774; Vnnethe (Vnneth), with difficulty, 2788. See Vneth.
Vnnethes, *adv.* scarcely, 4078. See above.
Vnnombirable (Vnnowmerable), *adj.* innumerable, 2365.
(Vnnowmyrd), *pp.* unnumbered, 1992.
Vnpossible, *adj.* impossible, 4249.
Vn-prophetable, *adj.* unprofitable, 3560.
Vnprouednes, *s.* unprovedness, inexperience, 1019.
Vnpussible, *adj.* impossible, 635. See Vnpossible.
Vnreproued, *pp.* without reproach *or* reproof, 3092; (Vnreprefytt), 3092.
Vnride (Vnrode), *adj.* cruel, harsh, 871; Vnrid (Vnrode), 739; Vnryd, rough, wanton, 460. See *Unride* in Halliwell.
Vnridly, *adv.* fiercely, 638; Vnruydly, 566.
Vn-samen, *adv.* not together, far apart, 605.
Vnschent, *pp.* unharmed, 2143.
Vnsele, *s.* misfortune, evil fortune, ill luck, 1106, 4471. See Sele.
Vn-semely, *adv.* unseemly, 862; *adj.* 99.
Vnsene, *adj.* unseen, i. e. unique, extraordinary, 1026; unequalled, 2536.
Vnsesid, *pp.* untaken, 5334.
Vnseson; In vnseson, out of season, at an unseasonable time, 4439.
Vnslayne, *pp.* not killed, 2668; Vnslayn, 2093, 2232.
Vnsowmyd (Vnsoumed), *pp.* unnumbered, 1991. Lit. 'unsummed.'
Vnsure, *adj.* insecure, 2136.
Vntald (Vntalde), *adj.* uncounted, countless, 2677.
Vnthankes, *adv.* against (your) will; At ȝour vnthankes, against your will, 4698.
Vn-to, unto, 173, 623, 706, &c.
Vnwarly, *adv.* unawares, heedlessly, 5329.
Vnweried, *pp.* unwearied, *or* uninjured, 3622.
Vn-wetandly, *adv.* unknown, secretly, 134.
Vnwondid (Vnwoundet), *pp.* unwounded, 1235.
Vnworthely (Vnworthly), *adv.* unworthily, 869.
Vn-wyn, *s.* sorrow, woe, lit. un-joy, joylessness, 531. See *unwunne* in Stratmann, p. 605, col. 1.
Vn-ȝarkid, *pt. pl.* unfastened, 3209; Vnȝarked, unbarred, 2147.
Voice, *s.* voice, 1000, 1479; (Voyce), 1508; Voise, 2958.
Voide, *v.* get rid of, 4112; (Voyde), *ger.* to avoid, 1484; to give up, 1784; Voidis, *pr. s.* gets rid of, 4169; leaves, 3655; (Woydez), departs, 1113; Voidis, *pr. pl.* render void; Voidis doun þe leuys, bring down the leaves off the trees, 4145; Voidid, *pp.* deprived, 3980; got rid of, 3948; (Woydett), removed, 1338; Voidid, departed, 4650.
Volatile, *s.* fowls, birds, 4637.
Vouchid safe, vouchsafed, 303.
Vowtriere, *s.* adultress, 4532. *Short for* Avowtriere.
Vowtres, *pl.* vultres, 3945. See note to l. 3944, p. 309. The usual O.F. form is *voltour* = Lat. acc. *vulturem;* mod. F. *vautour.* But here we have a form *voutre* = Lat. nom. *vultur;* cf. Span. *buitre*, Port. *abutre*, a vulture.
Voyce, voice, 718. See Voice.
(Voyde), *v.* avoid, 2424; Voydis (Woydes), *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost empty, 2945; Voydis, *pr. s.* removes, 122. See Voide.
Vp, up, 80, 82, &c.; Vpp, 760; (Vppe), 758, 977; Vp set, set up, 198; With vp son, with sun-rise, 4067.
Vp, *adv.* open, 2142; (Vppe), 783*.
Vpbraide, *s.* reproach, 1800. See Vn-braydis, Vmbrayd.
Vp-liftis (Vpp lyftes), *pr. s.* uplifts, 805.
Vryn, *s.* urine, 3826.

Vs, us, 22, 82, &c.; *dat.* for us, 1674.
Vse, *s.* use, custom, usage, 2950.
Vse, *v.* use, 1674; Vsyd, *pt. s.* used, was accustomed, 3594; Vsed, used, 645; (Vsed), *pt. pl.* were accustomed, 738*; Vsyd, *pp.* used, 4324; customary, 4023.
(Utterly), *adv.* utterly, 1472.
Vulturnus, *s.* the west-wind, 4145. Such seems to be the required sense; but the true sense is "a south-east by-one-third-south wind;" Lewis and Short.
(Vyce), *s.* fine appearance, 1539. See Vise.
Vyne, *s.* vine, 1346; Vynes, *pl.* vines, 4899.
Vysage (Visage), *s.* visage, face, 2958; (Vysage), 3362.
Vyse, *ger.* to look, 2928; to behold, 3700; Vyses, *pr. s.* pays heed to, considers necessary, 126. *Short for* Avyse; see *Aviser* in Cotgrave.
Vysite, *ger.* to visit, 573; (Visitt), 859.

Wa, *s.* woe, sorrow, calamity, 528, 539, 1103, 1168; pain, 2721; (Wo), 2812; misery, 3075; (Woo), 3153; Waa, woe, misery, 3435; illness, 5606; Wa, *interj.* woe, 4564; Wa is me, woe is me, 1468; Waa (Woo), *as adj.* sorry, 2999; Waes, *pl.* miseries, 4592.
Wacche-men, watchmen, 5164.
Wacchis, *pl.* watchmen, sentinels, 5215.
Wacken (Wakyn), *ger.* waken, arouse, 2276.
Wadis, *pr. s.* wades, goes away, 4141. Perhaps put for *vadis*, i. e. fades.
Waes, *pl.* woes, miseries, 4592. See Wa.
Waest (Woest), *adj. superl.* most wretched, most sorrowful, 2004. See Wa.
(Wafe), *imp. s.* send, 2866. See Wayfe.
Wage, *s.* hire, reward, wages, 3426.
Waged (Wagged), *pt. s.* wagged, nodded, 968.
Waghe (Wagh), *s.* wall, *hence*, a bank of drifted snow, 1757. A.S. *wáh*, a wall. See Wawes.
Wai, *s.* way, 4847; (Way), road, 1324; Waies, *pl.* ways, 3852; Wais, 2330; ways, wise, 2013. See Way.
Waik, *adj.* weak, 3917; (Waike), 3587; (Wake), 1271, 2077.
Wailaway, *interj.* woe! 4564.
Waite, *v.* pay heed, look, 3354; Waitis, *pr. s.* watches, 4776; looks, 59; (Wates), looks, 956; Waites, *pr. pl.* look, 4129; Waite, 3630; (Waytyn), look, 2930; Waitid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* looked, considered, 5621; Waited (Wayted), observed, 1764; Waiteand, *pres. part.* looking, 3835; Waite, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* see, take heed, 4949. See Waytis.
Wakens, *pr. s.* awakes, arises, 2222; (Wakned, *pt. s.*), 2222; Wakyns, *pr. s.* awakes, comes to himself, 3249; (Wakens), *pr. s.* remains awake or alive, 725*; Wakand, *pres. pt.* waking, whilst awake, 356.
Wald, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* wouldest, 311, 354, 1097; (Wold), 690; Wald, *pt. s.* would, 159; required, 128, 485; (Walde), desired, 1667; Wald it, i. e. would it please, 2684; Wald, *pt. pl.* would, 1, 13, 36; would like to, 3164.
Wald-eȝed, *adj.* wall-eyed, 608. Icel. *valdeg*ðr. See Wawil-eȝed.
Waldis, *pl.* woods, wolds, 3792, 3799.
Wale, *adj.* excellent, choice, good, valuable, famous, 75, 294, 809*, 827, 841, 949, 1189, 1287, 1376, 2018, 2261, 2287, 2311, 2783, 2932, 3256, 3435, 3515, 3561, 3720, 4153, 4304; chosen, appointed, 4772; respected, 2742; Wale quile, good time, short period, 4597; (Wale), valuable, 2150.
Wale, *v.* choose, 1667; *ger.* to choose, 4655; *imp. s.* 1014, 806*. Goth. *waljan*.
Wales; see Vailes.
Walke, *v.* walk over, overrun, 519;

Walkis, *imp. pl.* walk about, 541.
Walke, *s.* walk, march, 3799.
Wall, *error for* Was, was, 5646.
Wall, *s.* wall, 1369, 1405; Wallis, *pl.* walls, 1376; (Walle, *s.*), 1153, 1384; (Walles), 1161, 1359, 1420; (Wallez), 1030.
Walld, *pt. pl.* would, 5335. See Wald.
(Wallez); see Wawes.
Wallid, *pp.* walled, 1149.
Walowand, *pres. part.* wallowing, whirling, 4064. A.S. *wealwian*, to turn about.
Walows, *pr. s.* fades, grows dull, 4627. Better *wclows*; see *welhen*, *welwen* in Stratmann.
Walt (Weld), *pt. s.* wielded, 838.
Wambe, *s.* womb, 550, 579; Wame, 386, 531, 538; Wambs, *pl.* bellies, 3813; (Wambes), 2168*; Wames, 4276. A.S. *wamb*.
Wan, 1 *pt. s.* got, begot (lit. won), 587; came, 3458; Wan, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* didst win, 949; Wan, *pt. s.* won, 616, 811; conquered, 3471; Wan, *pt. s.* got; Wan up, got up, climbed up, 1384; Wan of, stripped off, 2543; arrived, came, 5213; Wan to wax, attained his full growth, 3986.
Wand, wand, 57.
Wande (Wonnd), *v.* hesitate, 2723; Wand (Waned), *pt. pl.* flinched, 1411. A.S. *wandian*. (The spelling *waned* is bad.)
Wandreth, *s.* peril, 528. Icel. *vandræði*.
Wane, *v.* decrease, 4772.
Wanes, *pl.* dwelling, abode, quarters, 134, 3748; (Wane, *s.*), rooms, 3222. Cf. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.
Wannes, *pr. s.* lit. makes pale, causes to fade, dims, 4627; grows pale, 4142.
(Want), *v.* lack, be lacking, 809*; Wantis, *pr. s.* fails, 4586, 5480; lacks, needs, 3497; (Wantes), lacks, 996; is lacking, 2168; Wantis (Vantes), it is lacking (to us), 1854; (Wantes), fails, 1325; (Wantyd), *pt. pl.* lacked, 3150.
Wanton, *adj.* wanton, irregular, 12.
Wapen, *pl.* weapons, 3884; (Wapens), 1400; (Waypynnez), 958; Wapens, *pl.* weapons, 65, 4958. A.S. *wǽpen*, sing. and pl. (neuter sb.).
Wapened (Wapenned), *adj.* armed, 1250.
Wapp, *s.* stroke, blow, 5318; At a wapp, in a moment, at once, on a sudden, 3040; At a wap, 4142.
Ward, *s.* guard, 5614; troop, 3040; keeping, 5314; Warde, *s.* charge, 77; keeping, 5172; patronage, 4500; protection, 4500.
Wardan, warden, 75.
Warde, *ger.* to keep, guard, 5374.
Wardrere (Wardrerd), club, truncheon, warder, 838.
Ware, *pt. pl.* were, 3, 72, 84, 199; Ware, *pt. s. subj.* were, would be, 13, 150, 225; might be, seems to be, 101, 391.
Ware, *adj.* aware, 59, 75, 119; wary, skilful, 202; (War), aware, 1585, 3212.
Ware þe, *imp. s.* beware, take heed to thyself, 2830.
Warisch, *v.* be cured, recover, 5606; *ger.* to heal, cleanse, 4217. O.F. *warir*, *garir*, F. *guérir*. See Warysche.
Warke (Werk), *s.* ache, pain, 2811.
Warlaȝes, *pl.* warlocks, sorcerers, 4425; evil beasts, monsters, 3795. E. *warlock*. See Warlow.
(Warloked), *pp.* fettered, 769*. The same as *warroked*; see *Warroke* in Gl. to P. Plowman.
(Warlow), *s.* deceiver, 1706. See Warlaȝes.
Warne (Werne), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* warn, 2014; Warned, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* refused, 1468; Warned, *pp.* refused, 1467; told by way of warning, 4221.
Warnes, *s.* wariness, caution, 3354; foreknowledge, 3256.
Warnyng, *s.* warning, 571.
(Warpyd), *pt. pl.* twisted, 798.
Warre, *pt. s. subj.* were, 582. See Ware.
(Warryd); see Weried.
Warysche (Warysh), 1 *pr. s. subj.*

may be healed, hope to recover of, 2811. See Warisch.
Waryson, *s.* gift, reward, 3431. See *warison* in Halliwell.
Was, *pt. s.* was, 17, 37, 39, &c.; Wasse (Was), 1366; Was, *pt. pl.* were, 73, 2002.
Waspe, wasp, 738; Waspis, *pl.* 3011.
Wast, *adj.* waste, unproductive, 3561.
Wast, *s.* waste, desert, 3487, 3906, 5565; Wastis, *pl.* waste places, 3792, 4044.
Wast, *ger.* to waste, destroy, 5382; Wast, 1 *pr. pl.* (Wastyd, 1 *pt. pl.*), 2330; Wastid, *pp.* wasted, 1941; defeated, 4008; (Wastyd), destroyed, 1311, 2141.
Wastoure, *s.* waster, destroyer, 5310.
Wate, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* know, wot, 3436, 4153; 2 *p.* knowest, 107; 2 *pr. pl.* know, 3090; (Wayte), 2379.
(Wates), *pr. s.* waits, looks, gazes, 781*, 1129, 1527; (Watyn), *pr. pl.* gaze, 700. See Waite.
Wathe, *s.* danger, peril, 119, 5586; (Wothe), 1103; Wathe, evil, harm, 1411, 3523; harm (Lat. text *impericia*, want of skill), 3355. Icel. *váði*; see Stratmann.
Wath, *adj.* (*error for* Wale, i. e. choice), 2150. The Dublin MS. *has* Wale.
Watir (Water), *s.* water, stream, 1303, 2152; Water, 59, 1290; Watere, 112, 2539; Watre, 5470; Wattre, 3737; Wattir, 4299; Waters, *pl.* rivers, 1079; Watirs (Waters), 1967.
Watirles, *adj.* waterless, dry, 3487.
(Waueschyd), *pp.* put away, 822. See Wayue.
Wawes, *pl.* walls, 5644; (Wallez), 3222; Wawis (Wallez), 1523. See Waghe.
Wawil-eȝed (Waugle-eghed), *adj.* wall-eyed, 1706. See Wald-eȝed.
Wawis (Wawes), *pl.* waves, 1153; Wawys, 26; (Wawes), 3167*. See Waȝes.
Wax, *v.* grow, increase, 4772; *ger.* 3986.
Wax, *s.* wax, 113.
Way, *s.* way, 132, 428, 1310; Ways, *pl.* ways, tracks, 4105; Way (Ways, *pl.*), way, wise, 1643.
Wayfe, *v.* remove, put away, 297; (Wayfe), *ger.* to send, 1868; Wayfe (Wafe), 1 *pr. s.* allow, grant, waive, 723; (Wayfez), *pr. s.* sends, despatches, 1716; Wayfid, *pp.* put away, 822; Wayfe, *imp. pl.* quit, leave, 2469. See Wayue.
Waykis (Wakens), *pr. s.* becomes weak, 1006.
Wayne, *error for* Wayue, *v.* give, deliver, 3426. See Wayue.
Waynes (Waynez), *pl.* wains; Waynes to mete, for wains to pass each other, 1324.
Waynest (Vanyshit), *pt. s. refl.* vanished, 1113.
Wayns (Vaynes), *pl.* veins, 1730.
Wayryngle, *s.* a little villain, 1706. From A.S. *wearg*, Icel. *vargr*, a felon. Cf. *wariangel*, a butcher-bird, Chaucer, C. T. (D. 1408). The suffix is the A.S. *-incel*, as in *rápincel*, a little rope.
(Waystes), *pr. s.* wastes away, 3254.
Waytis, *pr. s.* looks, 265; perceives, 3636; (Wates), looks, 1585; Waytes, looks, gazes, 700, 945; waits for, looks for, 131; Wayted, *pt. pl.* looked out, found, 194; Waytid, *pp.* looked, 4233. See Waite.
Wayue (Wafe), *ger.* to send, deliver, 2431; (Wayfe), 1175; Wayue, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* give up, 5134; Wayues, *pr. s.* despatches, sends, 4691; (Wayffes), sends, 2316; Wayues, *pr. s.* puts aside, waives, 4656; Wayued, *pp.* transmitted, 4221; sent, 2695; (Wayfed), conveyed, 1728. *Not* Wayne; see Wayfe. Mod. E. *waive*. See *waiven* in Stratmann.
Wayues, *pr. s.* leans (?), 945. *But* D. *has* Wayfes vp a window, i. e. lifts up a window, opens a window. See above. The reading *out* was due to thinking of *waytes*, i. e. looks, in the latter part of the line.

Wa3es (Wawes), *pl.* waves, 1309. See Wawis.
We, *pron.* we, 178, 180, &c.
We, *s.* man, 541, 3080, 4655; (Wye), 1858, 2302, 2389. See Wee, Wye.
Webbis, *pl.* fabrics, woven cloths, 4911, 5295; (Webbys), 1547; Webbis, cobwebs, *rather than* webs of cloth, 4807; Webis (Webbes), fabrics, 1577; (Webbez), 1523.
Wed, *v.* wed, 297; Wedd, *pt. s.* wedded, 3454; 1 *pt. s.* 587; Wed him (Weddit hym), *pp.* wedded, 822.
Wede, *s.* weed, 413.
Wede, *s.* garment, 120; (Wedes, *pl.*), stuff, lit. garment, 2229; (Wede), dress, armour, 809*; Wedis, *pl.* weeds, garments, 232, 3796, 3959; armour, 3015; (Wedes), 1506, 1530, 2768; robes, 1559; Wedes, *pl.* weeds, garments, 2886; Here-wedis (-wedes), garments of iron, coats of mail, 1010.
Wede, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* go mad, 539; Wedis (Wodez), *pr. s.* goes mad, 1926. A.S. *wédan.*
Weding (Weddyng), *s.* wedding, 827.
Wedire, *s.* weather, 4142; Wedirs, *pl.* weathers, tempests, 557; Wedres, storms, 4796.
Wedowe, widow (*Dubl. MS.* albido *for* a wido), 1977; Wedow, 5089; Wedous, *pl.* widows, 1558.
Wee, *s.* man, 134, 314, 383, 477, 2521, 5317, &c.; (Wy), 725, 1628; (Wye), 855; (Weght), 1993; Wees, *pl.* men, 3264, 4190, 5374; (Wies), 1030; (Wyes), 1250, 2212. See We, Wye.
Welcum, *pp. as adj.* welcome, 3211; Welcom, 2302.
Weld, *v.* rule over, obtain, 3423; Welde (Weld), *ger.* to wield, to govern, 2994; Welden, to wield, 651; Weldes, 2 *pr. s.* wieldest, rulest, 4932; (Weldes), *pr. s.* wields, possesses, 3247; (Weldyd), *pt. s.* ruled, 827*.
Wele, *adv.* well, 30, 44, 171, &c.
Wele, *s.* weal, 4621; (Whele), 1858.
Welk, *pt. pl.* walked, 4190.
Welken, *s.* sky, 247, 1566, 3038; (Welkyn), 714; Welkyn, 554.
Well ne, well nigh, very nearly, 539. See Wele.
Wella (Wele), *adv.* very, 1970.
Welland, *pres. part.* welling, boiling, 4080,
Wellis, *pl.* springs, streams, 4385; springs, 4976.
(Welt), *an error for* Wilt = Willid, *pp.* gone astray, 2984. See Willid.
Welth, *s.* wealth, 3247, 3582; happiness, pleasure, 2276; success, 937; Welthe, prosperity, 3272; Welthis, *s. pl. as sing.* prosperity, 3290; Welthys, *pl.* riches, 4467.
Weltid, *pt. pl.* rolled, 839; (Weltyn), *pr. pl.* 839.
Wemen, *pl.* women, 528, 3755.
Wemles, *adj.* stainless, 4949; unhurt, untouched, 4066.
Wenchis (Whenches), *pl.* wenches, maidens, 1558.
Wende, *v.* go, turn, 865; *ger.* to go, 910; (Wend), *v.* go, 1632; (Wynd), *ger.* depart, 2949; Wendis, *pr. s.* wends, goes, 120, 371, 406; comes, 511; departs from life, dies, 933; (Wendes), goes, 976; Wendis (Wendyn), *pr. pl.* go, 1994. See Went.
Wene, *s.* weening, supposition, 3516; *also as v.* I suppose, 3516. See below.
Wene, *ger.* to suppose, 390; (Wene), *v.* 3119; Wenes, 2 *pr. s.* weenest, supposest, 3548; (Wenys), dost expect, 1736; Wenys (Wenes), *pr. s.* weens, expects, 844, 939; Wend, *pt. s.* thought, supposed, 2644; (Wende), 2546; (Wenyd), 933; Wend, *pt. pl.* thought, supposed, 3631; expected, 3431; Wenand, *pres. part.* expecting, 3587, 4308; Wene, *imp. s.* suppose, 3275; Wenys, *imp. pl.* ween, think, 1938.
Wengis, *pl.* wings, 413.
Went him, *pt. s.* went, 749; Went, went, 37, 428; *pt. pl.* 1410; (Wenden), 901; Went, *pp.* gone, 159. See Wend.
(Wepe), *ger.* to weep, 872; Wepis,

pr. s. weeps, 972; (Wepys), 963, 1287, 727*; Wepand, *pres. part.* weeping, 2999.
(Wer), were, 764. See Were.
(Werayour), *s.* warrior, soldier, 2643. See Werreour.
Werbild (Werblet, *pt. pl.*), *pp.* blown, lit. warbled, 2222.
Werd, *s.* world, 18, 24, 37, 40, 247, 519, 3471; earth, 4142; plain, 4136; (Werld), world, 995, 1051; (Warld), 2653; (World), 2255; Werde, world, 189, 389, 441, 1963, 4305, 5289; Of þe werde, in the world, 3597; þe litill werde, the little world, the microcosm, or world within a man, 4494; *in* l. 3301, the former *werd* = world, but the latter is an error for *werk* = work; see l. 3299. See Worde.
Werd, *s.* fate, 3247; Werdes, *pl.* destinies, fates, 257, 270, 949; Werdis, 283; (Werdes), 1099; (Werdez), 702, 2260. See Wird, Werid.
Werdly (Wordly), *adj.* worldly, 3262.
Were, 2 *pt. s. subj.* were, mightest be, 368; *pt. s. subj.* 142, 193, 239, 421, &c. See Wer.
Were, *s.* war, 651, 5586, 5598; conflict, 2260; (Were), 808*; Weris, *pl.* wars, 4400, 4502; Weres, 2365; Of weres, in war, 2373.
Were, *ger.* to wear, 3959, 5123.
Were ye (*read* Were þe), *imp. s.* defend thyself, 2830.
Were (Wery), *v.* worry, 2533. See Wery.
Weres, *pr. s.* wars, 3536.
Weried (Warryd), *pp.* accursed, 3212. See *Warien* in Stratmann.
Werid (Werd), *s.* weird, fate, 689. See Werd.
Weris, 2 *pr. s.* wearest, 2308; Werid, *pt. s.* wore, 3635. See Werrid.
Weris (Weres), *pl.* men, 1300. A.S. *wer.*
Werke, *s.* work, deed, 1423, 3199; doing, 2856; (Werk), work, 1290; fortification, 1298; Werk, work, 1071; Werkis, *pl.* works, deeds, 12, 38, 3271; (Werkez), 727*.
Werke, *s.* pain, 539. The same word as the above.
Werkis, *pr. s.* pains, 531.
Werld, *s.* world, 3254; (Werlde) 1502.
(Werld), *error for* Werd, *s.* fate, 3247. See Werd.
Werpis, *pr. pl.* warp, twist, 798; (Warpyn), cast, 1300; Werpe vp, cast up, *hence* rise up, 557; Werpid, *pt. s.* uttered, 202; (Warpyd), spake, 709; Werped (Warpyd), cast, flung, set, 1526; Werpid (Wappyd, *wrongly for* Warpyd), *pt. s.* threw, flung, 1432; Werpid, *pp.* uttered, 243; Werpis (Warpez), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* throw, 2142.
Werray (Werre), *ger.* to war upon, fight against, 2689; Werrays (Warreys), *pr. s.* wars, carries on war, 2495; Werrais (Werrys), wars, makes war, 3166; Werraid, *pt. s.* warred, carried on war, 3730. O.F. *werreier* (Burguy).
Werreour, *s.* warrior, destroyer by war, 5310; Werraiour (Weryour), warrior, 3211; Werreours, *pl.* warriors, 2643; Werriouris (Weriowrs), 1014; (Weryours), 1798; Werriours (Wereour, *s.*), *pl.* warriors, 2206; (Weryours), 2325; Werrayouris, warriors, 3568; Werraours, they who make war (upon us), 4294; Werrayours, *pl. gen.* of warriors, 4007.
Werre (Were), war, 2202; Werres (Werez), *pl.* 1928.
Werrid (Wered), 2 *pt. pl.* wore, 2290. See Weris.
Wers, *adj. comp.* worse, 3199.
Werst, *adj.* worst, 532, 4656.
Werstillare (Wristiller), wrestler, 2287.
Wery, *adj.* weary, 1271, 3488, 3917.
(Wery), *ger.* to worry, 759*. See Were.
Weryd, *pt. s.* wore, 3330.
Weschid (Weesh, *pt. pl.*), *pt. s.* washed, 2543.
Wessell (Vessell), *s.* plate, 2928.
West, *adj.* west, 1733.
Wete, *v.* wit, know, 241, 304, 680,

5016; *ger.* to know, 714, 1718; to wit, 1728; Wetis, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* know ye, 3516; know, 294; Wete, *pr. s. subj.* may know, may wit, 2783; Wete, *imp. s.* know, 1970; Wete, *imp. pl.* know, 4007; Wetis (Wetes), 1938.

Wete, *v. error for* Wene (*as in* D.), suppose, 3119.

Wethire, *adj.* Wethire halfe, left side, wrong side, evil direction (Lat. *in sinistrum*), 3355. A.S. *wiðer*. Cf. *Widdersinnis* in Jamieson.

Wethris, *pl.* wethers, 4476.

Wetirly, *adv.* truly, 4222; (Witterly), certainly, 2856; Weterly, certainly, surely, 304; (Witterly), 1423.

Wetis, *pr. s.* waits, watches, 241. See Waite.

Wex, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* grew, 5621; *pt. s.* 616, 629; (Wex), became, 1189.

(Weyle), *v.* choose, 759*. See Wale.

Weȝt, *s.* weight, 5473.

(What), what, 682, 683; (Whatt), 1147; What of, what with, 528; *interj.* what! 723*.

When, when, 42, 119, &c.

(Whene), *s.* queen, 733*.

(Where), where, 683.

Whebire, *conj.* whether, 249.

Which, who, 828*.

(Whil), *conj.* while, 2255; (Whils), whilst, 2172; (Whilse), 1220.

(Whistely), *adv.* silently, 1851.

Whit, *for* With, with, 3013; (Whit), 1613.

Who, who? 834*.

(Whyne), whence, 834*.

Whytin (Within), within, 1290.

Wiche-craft, *s.* witchcraft, 378.

Wicket, *s.* small door, 5545.

Wickid, *adj.* wicked, 2425.

Wickidly, *adv.* wickedly, 2425; (Wikedly), 1728.

Wickidnes, *s.* wickedness, evil, 3277, 4425.

Wide, *adj.* wide, 37; (Wyde), 1970; Wid open (Wide hopyn), *adv.* wide open, 1526.

Wife, wife, 297. See Wyfe.

(Wight), *adj.* nimble, 765*.

(Wightly), *adv.* actively, 1405, 1428.

Wild, *ger.* to rule, 3477; (Weld), *ger.* to rule, govern, 994, 2653; rule over, 3086; to wield, possess, 1669, 1736; Wild (Wilde), to possess, 939; (Wyld), 2949; Wild, *v.* wield, possess, 301; Wild (Welde), *v.* rule, possess, 3227; Wild (Wyld him), possess for himself, 1667; Wild, *ger.* to possess, 1669; Wildis, *pr. pl.* possess, 4481; Wildid (Weldit), *pt. s.* governed, 2303.

Wild, *adj.* wild, 378, 557, 1250; (Wilde), 1153; (Wylde), 1540.

Wild, *for* Will, *s.* will, desire, 4622. Lat. text—*uoluntas*.

Wildare (Weldar), *s.* governor, ruler, 3166. See Wildire.

Wild-hedid, *adj.* wild-headed, 12.

Wildire (Welder), wielder, ruler, 1608. See Wildare.

Wildirnes, *s.* wilderness, 3487, 4044.

Wile, *s.* wile, guile, 416, 5233; Wiles, *pl.* 4365; (Wilez), 1764; (Willes), stratagems, 1363.

Wilily (Willyly), *adv.* with guile, carefully, 1764.

Will, *s.* wish, desire, 14, 386, 1718, 4604; will, 323; intention, 304; power, disposal, 3503; power to dispose of, 3123; (Wille), will, wish, desire, 680, 2013; (Wyll), 1973; Wille, will, resolution, 106; (Willes), *pl.* desires, 1890; At will, 939; To will, at his will, 301.

Will, *pr. s.* desires, 636; will, 297, 301; (Wille), will, 1471; (Wyll), 1754; Will, 1 *pr. s.* 294; 2 *pr. pl.* 416, 446; Will ȝe, if ye will, 212; Willis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* willest, desirest, 4240; Willis, *pr. s.* wills, desires, 291, 3494.

Will (Wille), *adj.* at a loss, 1272. So in Barbour. Icel. *villr*. See Willid.

Willi (Willy), *adj.* willing, ready, disposed, 2689.

Willid, *pt. pl.* strayed, 4132; Willid, *pp.* lost, bewildered, astray, 2984. Cf. Icel. *villr*, astray; see Will, *adj.*

(Wilnet), *pt. s.* desired, 680; Willne, *imp. s.* inquire of, ask, 5036. A.S. *wilnian.*
Wilnyng, *s.* desire, 1876.
Wilsom, *adj.* wild, waste, desolate (lit. wildsome), 4076, 5565.
Winde (Wende), 1 *pr. s.* wend, go, 827. See Wend.
Wing (Wynge), wing, portion, district, 1051; Wingis, *pl.* wings, 5523.
Wintre (Wynter), *s.* winter, 2895; Wintir (Wynter), 2152; Wintir, *pl.* years, 4441; Wintire, years, 3556; Winter (Wynter), 692; Wintris, *gen.* winter's, 3959.
Wird, *s.* fate, 443; Wirid, 2260; Wirdis, *pl.* weirds, destinies, fate, 41, 178, 4950; Wirdes, 2307, 2379. See Werd, Werid.
Wirke, *v.* work, do, 937; *ger.* to do, 2013; to act, 160; (Werke), to do, 2949; (Wirche), to act, 3359; Wirke, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* work, 3092; Wirkis (Wirkyd), *pr. pl.* work, 1412.
Wirling (Wirlyng), *s.* dwarf, 1706; Wirlinges (Wyrlynges), dwarfs, 1733. Sc. *wirl, wurl,* a dwarfish person; Jamieson.
Wirschip, *s.* honour, 11, 616, 662, 5586; (Worschip), 723, 811, 1949, 2261; Wirschips, *pl.* honours, 3712.
Wirschip (Worshippys, *pr. pl.*), *pp.* worshipped, honoured, 1963.
Wirschipfull, *adj.* worshipful, worthy, 243.
Wirstill (Wrastyll), *v.* wrestle, 2276.
Wis, *imp. s.* make known, declare, explain, 4997; (Wissez), *pr. s.* instructs, guides, 793*; Wissid (Wist), *pp.* made known, 689. A.S. *wissian.*
Wisdome (Wisdom), wisdom, 898.
(Wisely), *adv.* wisely, 765*.
Wist, *pt. s.* knew, 171, 937, 1189, 3080, 762*; *pt. pl.* 159, 1148, 5465.
Wit, *s.* wisdom, 662; (Witte), 1858. See Witt.
Wite, *s.* blame; *read* Na wite, no blame, 477. A.S. *wíte.*
Wite, *v.* blame, 876. See above.
Wite, *ger.* to depart, 3277; Wite, *v.* send, make to depart, 5032. A.S. *gewítan,* to depart. See Witis.
Witerwarde, *for* Witherwarde, *adj.* adverse; þa witherwarde, those who are openly adverse, 4297.
With, *prep.* with, 49, 64, 82, 83, 85; by, 2079, 2397, 2562, 3493, 3578, 4733, 5589; against, 3166, 3607; To saue with oure lyuys, to preserve our lives with, 4269; With þat, thereupon, 330, 3054; provided that, 343.
With-draw, 1 *pr. s.* retreat, 2015; With-drewe, *pt. pl.* retreated, drew back, 5449.
With-in, *adv.* within, 14, 1030; *prep.* 206, 211, 348; With-inen, *prep.* 251.
With-out, *prep.* outside, 3919; (With-owte), 815*; Withoute, without, 148.
With-out, *adv.* outside, 1306; (With-owte), 1032.
Withouten, *prep.* without, 118; (With-owtyn), 1103, 2196; besides, 3600; Withouten, *prep.* without, outside, 133, 335; (With-owte), 698; (With-out), beyond, 1209.
Withouten (Withowte), *adv.* outside, 1389.
With-sitt (Withsitte, *ger.*), *v.* oppose, 2410.
With-stande, *v.* oppose, resist, 5624; (Withstonde), *ger.* 1738; Withstand (Wit-stande), *ger.* 2077; With-standis (Withstandyn), *pr. pl.* withstand, 1138; Withstand, 1443; With-stude (Withstondyn), *pt. pl.* withstood, 1405; (Withstonde), 1053; (Withstode), 1443; With-stude (With-stondyn), *pt. pl.* 1031.
Witis, *pr. s.* departs, 5318. See Wite.
Witles, *adj.* witless, unwise, 107.
Witnes, *pr. s.* witnesses, shows, 916; (Wittnes), 1439, 2900; Wittnes, witnesses, 488; (Wittnesse), 1592.
Witrely, *adv.* verily, 422. See Witter.

Witt, *s.* wisdom, 3092; wit, knowledge, 45, 259, 898; mind, 489; fancy, 5531; Witt (Witte), wit, knowledge, 2689; reason, 1410; Wittis, *pl.* wits, senses, 2336, 2420; dispositions, 14; Man wittis, man's wits, 5552; Wittes, *pl.* understandings, 1890. See Wit.
Witter, *adj.* knowing, 629. Icel. *vitr.* See *witer* in Stratmann.
(Wittily), *adv.* wisely, 2245.
Wiȝt (Wight), *adj.* strong, active, vigorous, 1014, 1798, 2206.
Wiȝtis (Wightez), *pl.* wights, men, 3212.
Wiȝtly, *adv.* nimbly, 651, 3040; vigorously, 2245; quickly, 120, 3774; (Wightly), quickly, 1030; bravely, 1298.
Wlattis, *pr. pl.* disgust, 4277; Wlated, *pp.* disgusted, nauseated, more than satisfied, 5634.
Wlonk, *adj.* proud, 5089. A.S. *wlanc.*
Wod, *s.* wood, forest, 70, 2984, 3795; Wodd, 3906; (Wode), 776; Woddis, *pl.* woods, 4116, 4382, 4721, 5242.
Wode (Wod), *s.* wood (of a spear-shaft), 798.
Wode, *adj.* mad, 738, 1410, 5346; angry, 3167; (Wod), raging, 1168. A.S. *wód.*
(Wode), *adv.* madly, 1189.
Wodnes, *s.* madness, fury, 4400.
Wodwose, *pl.* (*though the form is sing.*), satyrs, fauns, 1540. "*Wodewese, wowyse, woodwose,* Siluanus, satirus;" Prompt. Parv.
Wold (Wald), *pt. s.* would, 751.
Wolfe, wolf, 2533; Wolfes, *pl.* 5242.
Woll, *s.* wool, 4166; Wolle, 3957.
Woman, woman, 348, 428.
Wombe, *s.* womb, 755. See Wame.
Won, *pp.* won, 454; reached, arrived, 4136, 5523; got, passed, 4196; (Wonne), 942; Wonn (Wonne), 818; Wonn (Wonnez, *wrongly*), *pp.* won, 1238.
Won, *v.* live, dwell, 4044 (see note); *ger.* to dwell, 4310; Wons, *pr. s.* dwells, is, remains, 5565; Wonnes, *pr. s.* dwells, 3089; Wonand, *pres. part.* dwelling, 5475. And see Wont.
Wond, *adj.* 5428. Read *woud*, i. e. mad, furious, highly excited. See Wode.
Wonde (Wound), *ger.* to wound, 2212; Wondid, *pt. pl.* wounded, 3939; Wondid (Woundit), *pp.* wounded, 933; (Woundytt), 3131; (Woundett), 1277.
Wonden (Woundit, i. e. wounded), *pp.* wound, involved in, 2811 (where we should insert *of* before *my* in the Ashmole text); Wondyn, *pp.* wound, wreathed; applied to a wreathed snow-drift, 1757.
Wonder, wonder; *as adj.* strange, 811, 841.
Wonder, *adv.* wonderfully, 629.
Wondid, *pp.* wounded, 3150. (*But an error for* wontid, *pt. pl.* wanted, lacked.)
Wonding, *s.* wounding, 4795.
Wondire, *s.* wonder, 13, 549; (Wondre), 852, 1150, 1616; Wondre, 3917; Wonder, 514.
Wondirfull, *adj.* wonderful, 416.
Wondirly (Wondrely), *adv.* wonderfully, 1300; (Wonderly), 933; Wonderly, 898.
Wondirs (Wonderys); Me wondirs, it is wonderful to me, 3119; Vs wondres, it is wonderful to us, 4033; Wondird (Wounderyd), *pp.* amazed, 2904.
Wonn, *adj.* wan, pale, white, 1757.
Wont, *pt. s.* dwelt, 134; Wont, *pt. pl.* dwelt, 4721; Wont, *pp.* wont, 725.
Wonynge-stede, *s.* dwelling-place, 3734. Cf. Du. *woonstede*, a dwelling-place.
Worche, *ger.* to work, perform, 313.
Worde, *s.* word, tale, 243; fame, report, 37; (Word), 709; Out of worde, beyond word, beyond telling, 3099 [the Dublin MS. has *oute of warde*, beyond guard, past restraint]; Wordis, *pl.* words, 95, 167, 202, 237; (Wordes), 840; (Wordez), 984.
Worde, *s.* world, 5131. See Werd.
Wordly, *adj.* worldly, p. 279, l. 16.

Worm, *s.* serpent, snake, 511; Worme, 383; Wormes, *pl.* serpents, 4795, 5428; reptiles, 4198; worms, 5589.
(Worship), *s.* honour, 2248.
Worth, *v.* be, 691; become, 4228; come to pass, happen, 3080, 3552; Worth, *v.* get ready (lit. become), 2004; Worth, *v.* get up (lit. become), 2878; (Worth), come to pass, happen, 714, 3275; become, attain, 762*; Worthe, *v.* be, 1834; become, 189, 4597; take place, happen, 119, 171, 341; (Worth), become, 1272, 1881; befall, 2255; Worthe, *ger.* to be, 1817; (Worth), to be, 2084; to become, to turn to, 3391; Worthis, *pr. s.* becomes, 383, 385, 468, 722; is, 4860; mounts, mounts up (lit. becomes), 2973; [*spelt* Worthes], 3613; Worthis, becomes, turns, 3254; goes, 3302; (Worthes), becomes, 2521; Worthis, *pr. s.* (*as fut.*) will happen, will come to pass, 4059; shall be, 477; Worthis (Worthez), happens, 1736; Worthis, *pr. s. impers.* it is, it needs, 4294; Worthis, 2 *pr. s.* becomest, Worthis thaim ouire, gettest the better of them, subduest them, 4297; Worthe, 2 *pr. pl.* (ye) become, 4452; (Worthen), are, 1034; (Worth), 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayst be (MS. *wroth*), 810*; Worthe, become, 103; Worthe (Worth), *pr. s. subj.* happen, 1978; Worthe (Worthen), 1 *pr. pl. subj.* become, be, 2445; Worthid, *pt. s.* happened, occurred, 2310, 2317, 5531; became, 378; (Worth), *pt. s.* happened, 3090; Worthid, *pt. s. subj.* should come to pass, should be so, 3275; Worthe (Worthen), *pt. pl.* (or *pp.*) became, *or* become, 1443 [*the form* worthen *is a pp.*]; Worthe, *pp.* become, turned to, 4524; (Worthen), become, 722; Worthid, become, 591.
Worth, *v.* esteem worthy, 2124; Worthid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* esteemed, 3090.
Worthe, *adj.* worthy, 302, 3426; (Worth), worth, 2830; (Worthi), worthy, 755; (Worthy), 2287; Worthi, worthy, deserving, 3436; (Worthy), 1798, 2078, 765*.
Worthili, *adv.* worthily, 1405; (Worthyly), highly, 2150.
Worthines, *s.* worthiness, 662; highness, 3163; (Worthynes), 1938; worship, 2684; Worthenes (Worthiness), worthiness, 1825.
Worthist (Worthiest), *adj. superl.* worthiest, 1608.
Worthly, *adv.* worthily, 1428.
Worȝt (Wroght), *pp.* wrought, caused, 3264.
Wose, *s.* juice, 413. A.S. *wós.*
Woud, *adj.* mad, furious, excited, 5428. See Wode.
Wounde (Wound), *s.* wound, 1411; Woundis (Woundez), *pl.* wounds, 1331.
(Woundes), *pr. s.* wounds, 1214; Woundid, *pt. s.* wounded, 1214; Woundid (Woundit), *pt. pl.* wounded, 3200; Woundid (Wounden, *pr. pl.*), 1396; Woundid (Woundett), *pp.* 2086.
Woundird (Wondderytt), *pp.* amazed, struck with wonder, 2856.
Woydis (Woydez), *pr. s.* puts away, dismisses, 879; (Woydez), *imp. pl.* quit, leave, 2469. See Voyde.
Woȝe (Wogh), injury, wrong, harm, 2812. A.S. *wóh.*
Woȝes, *pl.* walls, 3300. A.S. *wáh.*
Wraa, *s.* corner, retired spot, 4190; Wra (Wray), corner, 1585. Icel. *rá,* Dan. *vraa.*
Wraiste, *adj.* perverse, variable, 4622.
Wrake, *s.* vengeance, 1412; Wrak, 2721. A.S. *wracu.*
Wrange, *s.* wrong, 2812.
Wrate, 1 *pt. s.* wrote, 2431; (Wrote), 3163; Wrate (Wrote), *pt. s.* 1825; Wrate, *pt. pl.* wrote, 203.
Wrath, *adj.* angry, wroth, 738, 841, 2245; Wrathe, 3589.
Wrath, *s.* fit of anger, 2310.
Wrathfull, *adj.* wrathful, 3167.
Wrawid, *pp.* angry, peevish, 3167. See *Wrah* in Stratmann.
Wreke, *v.* avenge, wreak, 3199; Wrekis (Wrekes), *pr. s.* avenges,

855; Wrekis (Wrekes), *pr. pl.* avenge, 1410.
Wrengis, *pr. s.* wrings, 339.
Wrenkis, *pl.* tricks, 4365. A.S. *wrenc.*
Wrestild (Wrystyllyd), *pp.* wrestled, 784.
Wreten, *pp.* written, 643; (Written), 1600, 1637; (Wrytten), 1845.
Wreth, *s.* wrath, 855, 865.
Wrethen, *pp.* writhen, coiled up, 5526.
Wricchidnes, *s.* wretchedness, misery, 4589.
Wriche, *s.* wretch, 3075, 4059; Wriches, *pl.* wretches, 4005, 4564; Wricchis, 4597; (Wrechez), 1733.
Wristilling (Wristylyng), *s.* wrestling, 2260.
Write, 1 *pr. s.* write, 2009; (Writtez), 1 *pr. pl.* 1727.
Writh, *s.* wrath, ire, 4389, 4847, 5326; Writhe, 4153.
Writhing, *s.* angering; For writhing, for fear of angering, 5036.
Writhis, *pr. s. impers.* it makes (you) angry, 4639 (see the note, p. 312); Writhis, *pr. s.* becomes wrath, 2593; *refl.* 1189; Writhis (Wrathen), *pr. pl.* become angry, 1409.
Writt, *s.* writing, 24; original text, 608, 709; (Writte), 1376; Writte, writing, 2152; (Writte), letter, 2022; Write, letter, 5102; Writ (Writte), writing, 2316; Writtis, *pl.* writings, letters, 3735, 4233; (Writtes), 881, 2112, 2695.
Wriȝtis, *pl.* wrights, workmen, 4205.
(Wroght), *pp.* made, 1149. See Wroȝt.
(Wroght), *for* Wrath, angry, 2245.
Wroken, *pp.* banished, driven, limited, 4428.
(Wroth), *adj.* wroth, angry, 1189.
Wrothe, *s.* wrath, 2077.
(Wrothed), *pt. s.* became angry, 2593.
Wrothir-haile, destruction, calamity, 1759. (Usually *wrotherhele.*)
Wroȝt, *pt. s.* wrought, 416; (Wroght), 2 *p.* wroughtest, 869; Wroȝt, *pt. pl.* did, 2330; (Wroght), 2 *pt. pl. subj.* should do, 2204; Wroȝt, *pp.* wrought, 386, 422; (Wroght), 1290, 1540.
(Wrychednes), *s.* wretchedness, misery, 3277.
(Wy), man, 727*, 762*, 782*; (Wyes), *pl.* 809*. See We.
Wyde, *adj.* wide, 571, 1324.
Wyfe. *s.* woman, 390; wife, 587, 828, 5178. See Wife.
(Wykydly), *adv.* severely, 1214.
(Wylde), *s.* dominion, 1608. Lit. *wielding.*
Wyll, *s.* wish, 782*.
Wyn, *v.* win, conquer, 519; win (to), reach, attain, 4697; (Wynne), win, 1629, 2302; (Wynne), get, go, 1440; Wynn, win, conquer, 449; Wyn (Wynne), *ger.* to win, 1892; to make their way, 1148, 1156; Wynn (Wyn), to win, 2248; Wynnes, *pr. s.* goes, advances, 1428; (Wynnez), wins, conquers, 1037, 2278; Wynnys, *pr. s.* wins, 648; conquers, 5611; Wynes, *pr. s.* comes, 5530; Wynnes him vp, *pr. s.* snatches up, 828; Wynnes, *pr. pl.* get; Wynnes away, get away, get off, 3622; Wynnes (ȝow vp), *imp. pl.* get up, rise up, 541.
Wynd, *s.* wind, 557, 1757; Wynde, 4159; Wyndis, *pl.* 4143.
Wynde (Weynde), *v.* go, return, 1835; Wynde, *ger.* to scale, climb, ascend zigzag, 4878; Wynd (Wende), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* depart, 2014; Wyndis, *pr. s.* wends, 3325; (Wendes), goes, 2150, 2177, 2189, 2487, 2971; Wyndis, *pr. pl.* turn, go, 3631, 3741; (Wenden), 2453; Wynde (Wende), 2 *pr. s. subj.* depart, return, 2915.
Wyndles, *adj.* breathless, 1271.
Wyndou (Wyndow), window, 945; (Wyndow), 769*.
Wyne (Wynne), *s.* wine, 1350; Wynes, *pl.* wines, 3350, 4303, 4436.
Wynes, *pl.* vines, 3667.
Wyngis (Wengez), *pl.* wings, 1769, 2709.
Wynly, *adv.* quickly, readily, 5545. Ray gives "*winly*, quietly"; but I suspect it rather means 'cannily,' i. e. quickly, but without

fuss; in the Troy-book, it means 'readily, quickly' in l. 1165, and 'readily, easily' in l. 8655. From the verb *win*, to get, come by. Quite distinct from *winly* = pleasantly.
Wynter, *pl.* winters, years, 634, 646, 719, 920; (Wyntre), 1005; Wyntir (Wynter, 1677.
Wyothy, *a city*, 2150.
Wyrkys, 2 *pr. pl.* work, 2425.
Wyse, *adj.* wise, 11, 41, 629; (Wise), 725; Wyse man, *gen.* sage's, 2124.
Wyse, *s.* wise, manner, way, 13, 230, 2263; guise, 2863; þe same wyse, in the same way, 3352.
Wysest, *adj. superl.* wisest, 24; Wisest, 247.
(Wysez), *pr. s. refl.* considers, 751. *For* Vysez = Avises.
Wysid (Wysett), *pp.* sent off, directed (to go), 2064. A.S. *wísian*.
Wyssis (Vysys), *pr. s.* shows, 2988.
(Wyssyng), *s.* instruction, 3256.
Wyst, *pt. s.* knew, 509.
Wysti (Wistus), *adj.* (perhaps) desolate, deserted, 1757. See *wysty* in Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, 2189, where it is an adj., not a sb. Cf. M.E. *westi*.
(Wyth), *prep.* with, 1202.
Wyues (Wifes), *pl.* wives, 1558.

Ydill; In ydille, in vain, 3975.
Ydolatry, idolatry, 4459; Ydolatris, *pl.* 4261.
Ydres, *pl.* hydras, water-snakes, 4089.
(Ye), ye, 986.
Yeldis (ȝeldes), *pr. s.* gives up (to), 2951.
Yeuen, *pp.* given, 1713.
(Yf), *conj.* if, 951, 1097, 2164; (Yff), 1850. See If.
(Yhe), ye, 682, 683, 1034. See ȝe.
Yles (Ylez), *pl.* isles, 1027; (Ylez), 1039. See Ile.
Ymage, image, likeness, 191, 1126, 3362; Ymagis (Ymagez), *pl.* images, 1564.
Ynde, India, 3160, 3183, 3484, 4102; (Inde), 1523, 2797; Yndee, 5663.
Ynde, Indian, 5012.
Yndis, *pl.* Indians, 3639; Yndes, 3617.
Yndoyes, the Indian language, 5009; Yndoys, 5072.
(Yoke), *s.* yoke, 818*.
Yone, *pron.* that man, 1634.
(You), *dat. pl.* you, 1013.
(Your), your, 987; (Yowr), 1825.
(Yren), iron, 746*, 756*, 1081. See Iren.
Yse, *s.* ice, 2883.
(Ysyd), *pp.* iced, frozen, 2883.
Yssanna, name of an island, 2106.
Ytaile (Itale), Italy, 1027.
Ythes, *pl.* waters, waves, 1039. See Ithis.
Yynde (Inde), India, 2799.

ȝa, *adv.* yea, 354, 541, 889, 1822, 1834, 2142, 5353. See ȝha.
ȝacora, *a nun*, Zacora, 2179.
ȝald (ȝolde), *pt. pl.* yielded, surrendered, 1140; (Yeld), 2147.
ȝalow, *adj.* yellow, 607.
ȝape, *adj.* vigorous, strong, 3304; (ȝope), keen, bold, 2201. A.S. *géap*.
ȝapely, *adv.* readily, 2406; eagerly, boldly, quickly, 80, 114, 2107, 2909, 4866; (ȝopely), vigorously, 1393; ȝapeli, 761.
ȝapest, *adj. superl.* most active, most eager, 818*.
ȝare, *adv.* readily, 607; quickly, early, 1107. A.S. *gearo*.
ȝare, *adv.* yore, long ago, 1008.
ȝarely, *adv.* promptly, 1035; (ȝarle), speedily, 1140; (ȝarly), quickly, readily, 818*, 1382.
ȝaris, *pr. s. refl.* prepares himself, 4866; ȝare þe, *imp. s.* prepare thyself, 80, 2909.
ȝarkid, *pt. s.* prepared, 114; ȝarkid to (ȝarken to), shut to, fastened, 2449; ȝarkid, *pp.* prepared, 4894. A.S. *gearcian*.
ȝarmand, *pres part.* yelling, bellowing, 4745. See *ȝarme* in Halliwell, p. 951. Cf. Icel. *jarmr*, a bleating, crying; W. *garmio*, to shout.
(ȝate), *s.* gate, 783*; ȝatis, *pl.* gates, 496, 3209, 3705, 4892; (ȝates), 768, 1080, 762*.
ȝe, *pron.* ye, 21, 212, 268, &c.; (Ye), 1802; (Yhe), 1801, 1866, 1893.
ȝe (*for* þe), the, 3055.
ȝedire, *adj.* vehement, 5042. Cf.

Icel. *geð*, Norweg. *gjed*, mood, mind, humour; whence Norweg. *gjedad*, bold. See Allit. Poems.
ȝee, *pron.* ye, 2120, 4433. See ȝe.
ȝefes (Yevez), *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* give ye, 1035.
ȝeld, *v.* give, 3126; (ȝelde), 1808; ȝeld, *ger.* to yield, pay, 892; to yield, 1276; to give, 1891; (ȝelde), 1968; (Yelde), 924; ȝelde, *ger.* to give (battle), deliver (battle), 137, 830*; ȝeld (Yeld), 1 *pr. s.* give, 863; ȝeld (ȝelde), *pr. s. subj.* should give up, 2313; ȝeldis, *pr. s.* yields up, 4286; (ȝeldez), yields, 971; gives, 1184; ȝeldis (ȝelden), *pr. pl.* yield up (themselves), 2792; (ȝeldyn), give, 1388; ȝeldis, *pr. pl.* (ȝolden, *pt. pl.*), surrender, 2232; ȝeld, *pt. s.* gave, 751; ȝeld him, *imp. s.* let him yield himself, 3124; ȝeld, *imp. pl.* yield, 1035.
ȝeme, *ger.* to take care of, 4505; ȝemed, 1 *pt. s.* governed, 3304; ȝemyd, *pt. s.* kept, had charge of, 1233. A.S. *gýman*.
Zephall, Zephir, 3800.
ȝerand, *pres. part.* screaming, chattering, 4745. A.S. *georran*, to chatter, sound, creak. See ȝerre.
ȝerde, *s.* rod of office, sceptre, 813; yard (measure), 4750; sceptre, wand or emblem of office, 1035; ȝerd, wand, 114.
ȝere, *s.* year, 288; *pl.* years, 633, 649; ȝeris, *pl.* years, 654; (ȝeres), 1008; (Yherez), 1107; ȝerris, 316; ȝerys, 251.
ȝerely (ȝerly), *adj.* yearly, 2406.
ȝerne, *adv.* earnestly, 457; bitterly, 667; greatly, 1265; (ȝarne), eagerly, 1315, 1700. A.S. *georne*.
ȝerne (ȝarne), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* yearn, desire, 3124.
ȝerre, *s.* outcry, loud lament, 5042. See ȝerand.
ȝet, *conj.* yet, nevertheless, 565, 1140, 3742, 4628; (ȝett), 919. See ȝit.
ȝeten, *pp.* gotten, obtained, attained, 1107.
ȝettes, *pr. s.* flows, gushes, 3233; ȝett, *pt. pl.* burst (out), lit. poured (out), 5042; ȝeten, *pp.* molten, cast, 607, 4894. A.S. *géotan*.
ȝeuyn (ȝefen), *pp.* given, 2107.
(ȝha), yea, 724*. See ȝa.
(ȝheldez), *pr. s.* yields, gives up, 726*; gives, 751.
ȝiff him, *imp.* let him give himself, 3124.
ȝildis, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* givest, deliverest, 5192; ȝildis (ȝeldyn), *pr. pl.* repay, 1393; ȝild, *pr. s. subj.* may yield, 3187; ȝild vp, *imp. s.* yield up, 80. See ȝeld.
ȝis, *adv.* yes, 2079.
ȝit, *adv.* again, still, 3163; yet, nevertheless, moreover, 51, 185, 233, &c.; (ȝitte), 815*. See ȝet.
ȝode, *pt. s.* went, 1140; ȝode him (hym), *pt. s.* went, 761; ȝode, *pt. pl.* went, 1123, 1256, 3208; (ȝodez), *pt. pl. subj.* should go, 822* (where read *ȝode*).
ȝoke, *s.* yoke, 3124; ȝokke, 2909.
ȝolden (ȝelden), *pt. pl.* yielded, 2326; ȝolden, *pp.* yielded, given up, delivered up, surrendered, 1328, 1358, 1449, 1614, 2378, 3981; paid, 4531; ȝolden (Yolden), *pp.* yielded, 813, 2107; (ȝholden), 1899; repaid, 967; (ȝoldyn), 2104; ȝold, 3504. See ȝeld.
ȝonder (Yonder), *adj.* yonder, 1090.
ȝonder, *adv.* yonder, 702, 705; ȝondire (ȝond), 1637; (Yonder), 1093.
ȝone, *adj.* yonder, yon, that, 498, 1093, 4993. See Yone.
ȝonge, *adj.* young, 185, 594; ȝong (Yong), 761, 794.
ȝonger, *adj. comp.* younger, 1014; ȝongire (Yonger), 1474; ȝongir (Yonger), 1619.
ȝope; see ȝape.
ȝoskinges, *pl.* sobbings, sobs, 5042. A.S. *giscian*, to sob; prov. E. *yex*.
ȝoten, *s.* giant, 4745. A.S. *eoten*.
ȝoure (Your), *pron.* your, 1680, 1866, 2161; ȝour, 21, 168, &c.
ȝour-selfe (Your-seluen), yourselves, 1867, 2205; ȝour-self, 301.
ȝouthe (Youth), *s.* youth, 1008, 1107; ȝouth, 316.
ȝow, *pron.* you, 15, 172, 186, &c.; (You), *dat.* 987; ȝowe, 361, 1823, 1845.
ȝustirday, yesterday, 3304.
ȝymmes (Gemmys), *pl.* gems, 2935.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS,
BREAD STREET HILL, LONDON,
Bungay, Suffolk.

The Publications for 1872-86 (*one guinea each year*) *are:—*

Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and ligious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s.* 187
ıg Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10*s.* ,,
› Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2*s.* ,,
laḍius on Husbondrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10*s.* ,,
-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with e music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.* 187
› Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeless (by William, the author of the *Vision*) d The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18*s.* ,,
ıerydes, a Romance, ed. ab. 1440 A.D., W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3*s.* ,,
e Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., d the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10*s.* 6*d.* 187
e Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s.* 6*d.* ,,
e Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8*s.* ,,
e "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15*s.* 187
ditacyuns on the Soper of Our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2*s.* 6*d.* ,,
e Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10*s.* 6*d.* ,,
e "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15*s.* 187
ıe Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7*s.* ,,
ancis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7*s.* ,,
› Domes Dæge (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2*s.* ,,
ıe "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV, with 2 autotypes. 10*s.* 187
ɔtes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21*s.* ,,
ıe "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25*s.* 187
lam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5*s.* ,,
merydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4*s.* ,,
ıe Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25*s.* 187
lladius on Husbondrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 15*s.* ,,
he Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10*s.* 188
nglish Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20*s.* ,,
atholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with ntroduction & Notes, by S. J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20*s.* 188
elfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10*s.* ,,
eowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25*s.* 188
he Fifty Earliest English Wills in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7*s.* ,,
ing Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15*s.* 188
n Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15*s.* ,,
he Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Einenkel. 12*s.* 188
iers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18*s.* ,,
elfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12*s.* 188
he Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20*s.* ,,
dditional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1*s.* 188
he Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr C. Horstmann. 17*s.* ,,
rose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12*s.* ,,

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-1877 (*one guinea each year*) *are:—*

Villiam of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Prof. Skeat, Lit.D. 13*s.* 18
Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10*s.* ,,
Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5*s.* 18
Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.* ,,
Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12*s.* ,,
Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3*s* ,,
. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10*s.* 18
I. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13*s.* ,,
Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes. Harman's Caveat. &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7*s.* 6*d.* ,,
Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde. 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18*s.* 187
Barbour's Bruce. Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12*s.* ,,
I. England in Henry VIII.'s Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12*s.* (Part I. is No. XXXII. 1878, 8*s.*) 187
II. A Supplicacyon of the Beggers, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall: with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde: A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.* ,,
V. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10*s.* ,,
'. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12*s.* 187
II. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. 6*s.* ,,
III. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10*s.* ,,
VIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8*s.* 187
IX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24*s.* ,,
X. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8*s.* 187
XI. Barbour's Bruce. Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4*s.* ,,
XII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9*s.* ,,
XIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10*s.* ,,
XIV. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10*s.* 187
XV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20*s.* ,,
XVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14*s.* 187
XVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16*s.* ,,
XVIII. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10*s.* ,,
XIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. 21*s.* ,,

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. [Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.] additional for the Extra Series], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. TAGART, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N., and cross 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers could get a passage 1s. 6d. a year extra for the Original Series and 1s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1887 *are* :—

Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version). Lapid MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 30s
Ry. Brunshaw's Life of St. Werburgh (Hulme, 1486), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s.

The Publications for 1888 *will be chosen from*—

Jamie Montt. Part VI. Introduction, Notes and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. *Text printed.*
The Lay Folks' Catechism, by Archbp. Thoresby, ed. Canon Simpson and F. G. Mackarness. *Text printed.*
Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. and last, ed. W. H. & Miss Tilley. *All Printed.*
Some more Early English Wills from Somerset House, ed. W. H. & Miss Tilley.
Lancelot, the great Romance, ed. from the unique MS., pr. 1448, by W. H. & Miss Tilley.
Early English Verse Lives of Saints. Stanzaic Collection, from the Harl. MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
The Early and Later Festis, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Thomas Robinson's Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, &c., 1620. A Poem, ed. Dr. Hemper. *All Printed.*
Queen Elizabeth's Translations, from Boethius, &c., edited from the unique MS. by Miss Dorothy Bonno. *All Printed.*
Treatise on the Virtues, from a Stowe MS., ed. Dr. [illegible] from the unique MS.
Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
Genesis. Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. Wheatley.
Merowald, a critical Text, &c., ed. Prof. Zupitza, with Dissertations by Prof. Mullenhoff.
Pilgrimage of the Lyf of Manhode, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalters, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A., Pembroke.
Early English Homilies, 1 vol. [illegible], ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Rule of St. Benet, 3 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Cotton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1886 *and* 1887 *will be chosen from*—

XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D., Dr. [illegible]
Charlemagne Romances :—Roos of Bordeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. [illegible]
Torrent of Portyngale, from the unique MS. in the Cambridge Library, ed. E. Adam. Pt. I. [illegible]
Sir Fisher's English Works, Pt. II., with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Professor Hales, M.A. *All Printed.*
A Dialogue against the Fever Pestilence, 1573. Ed. W. Bullein. Ed. A. H. & Mark Bullen. *All Printed.*
Lydgate's Reves of Rampon, ed. Prof. E. Robbins. Part II. *All Printed.*
The Prose Life of Alexander, ed. Prof. J. Stevenson. *All Printed.*
Lydgate's Siege of Warwick, Part II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. *Last Printed.*
Chaucer's Minor Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. *All Printed.*
Jack Upland's Complaint, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.

Preparing :—

Hymns to the Virgin and Christ, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat. Part IV.
Lancelot's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part V.
The Destruction of Jerusalem, Text A, edited from the MS. by Dr. F. Krohn.
Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, A.D. 1303, re-edited by Dr. Furnivall.
Barbour's Legendys of the Kyngis, A.D. 1489, with its French original, ed. F. Hardy, B.A.
Caxton's Book of the Order of Chyvalry, ab. 1484, with Lonelich's translation of it, ed. W. [illegible], B.A.

The Publications for the years 1873 *to* 1885 (*one guinea each year*) *are* :—

XXX. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 18[illegible]
XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1[illegible]
XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Pt. I., Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 1[illegible]
XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 18[illegible]
XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances :—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Addit. 24,864, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 18[illegible]
XXXV. Charlemagne Romances :—2. The Siege of Melayne, Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 18[illegible]
XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances :—3. Lyf of Charles the Great, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 18[illegible]
XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances :—4. Lyf of Charles the Great, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Herrtage. 18[illegible]
XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances :—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 18[illegible]
XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances :—6. Roul Coilyear, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. 18[illegible]
XL. Charlemagne Romances :—7. Roos of Bordeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 18[illegible]
XLI. Charlemagne Romances :—8. Roos of Bordeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 18[illegible]
XLII. Guy of Warwick : 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 18[illegible]
XLIII. Charlemagne Romances :—9. Roos of Bordeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 18[illegible]
XLIV. Charlemagne Romances :—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 18[illegible]
XLV. Charlemagne Romances :—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Part II. 18[illegible]
XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hamton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing. Part I. 18[illegible]

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MO[illegible]NSTRASSE.

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER
BOOK DUE
MAR 0 8 1996
2875054

WIDENER
SEP 1 0 1996
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED

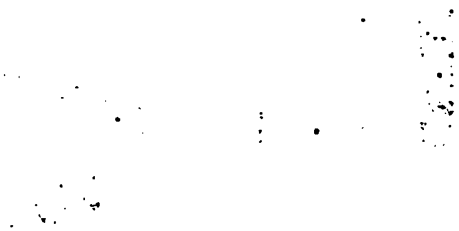
019 877 273

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER
BOOK DUE
JUL 0 1989
MAR 0 8 1990
2875054

WIDENER
SEP 1 0 1996
MAR 0 8 1996
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED

019 877 273

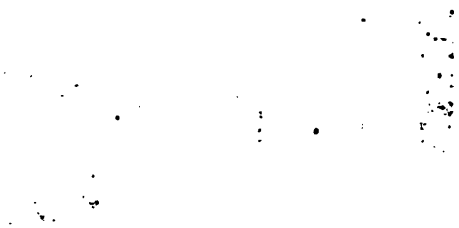


THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

CANCELLED
BOOK DUE
MAR 0 6 1996
2875054

CANCELLED
SEP 1 0 1996
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED

019 877 273



THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

WIDENER
BOOK DUE
MAR 0 8 1996
2875054

WIDENER
SEP 1 0 1996
BOOK DUE
CANCELLED

019 877 273